



What Sacrifice can Expiate: past Crimes
Are left to Jove; Our King must bless the Times



What Sacrifice can Expiate: past Crimes
Are left to Jove; Our King must bless the Times

The Princess CLORIA:

O R,

The Royal Romance.

In Five PARTS.

Cloria, & Narcissus.

Imbellished with divers POLITICAL NOTIONS,
and singular Remarks of MODERN
TRANSACTIONS.

CONTAINING

The STORY of most part of EUROPE,
for many Years last past.

Written by a Person of Honour.

L O N D O N,

Printed by Ralph Wood, and are to be sold by William
Brooke, at the Black Swan-Inne-yard in Holborn, 1661.

The Princess
CLORIA

The Royal Romance

In Five Parts

Imbellished with divers Political Notions
and singular Remarks of Modern
TRANSACTIONS.

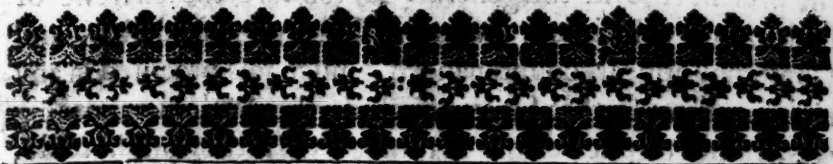
CONTAINING

The Story of most part of EUROPE
for many Years last past

Written by a Person of Honour.

LONDON

Printed by Ralph Wood, and are to be sold by William
Brooke, at the Black Swan Inn, and in London, 1711.



To the Reader.



You have now the whole Work of *the Princess Cloria*, otherwise called, *The Royal Romance*; some of it being printed formerly in the worst of times; that is to say, under the Tyrannical Government of *Cromwel*; when but to name or mention any of the Kings concernments, was held the greatest crime, almost could be committed against that Usurpation; and so consequently, to be punished by the *High Court of Justice*, with more then ordinary severity; wherein perhaps it might be thought, the Authour shewed more Fidelity then Policy; especially by those, that esteemed it best to comply with a Man, that never relented in his Revenge, or was less cruel for his Dissimulation: However, do not look for an exact History, in every particular circumstance; though perchance upon due consideration you will finde, a certain methodical coherency between the main Story, and the numerous Transactions that passed, both at home and abroad, as may render people competently satisfied; for that the tediousness of reparties, and impertinent discourses, commonly used in inventions of this kinde, are for the most part omitted, that oftentimes not onely weary Readers with expectation, but make them cast away Books before they are half read.

Of the other side, you may not think, however scarce any former president, hath matched the wickedness of some in these latter dayes, that all other persons intended for Patterns of Vertue and Gallantry, did correspond fully with the relations made of their actions; neither in truth doth

To the Reader.

the present Age in the general, pretend to the exercise of such noble principles, wherein Gratitude, Fidelity, and Constancy appear countenanced, much less practised in any high measure; so that I may conclude, the Authours meaning was, rather to put persons in minde, what they ought to do, then that he was altogether ignorant what passed in reality; wherefore now and then in regard of that deficiency, was content to make use of his own invention, to supply that defect, which serves well enough, notwithstanding to the History it self, and is more agreeing with the nature of any *Romance*.

It is to be considered also, that not seldom one name stands for one or divers parties, according as their faculties and employments were made use of, the better to avoid confusion, by reason of several repetitions of names, which otherwise must have followed; whereby the Reader might have been subject, to have his memory put upon the Rack, to finde out the meaning of the Story; since in all Writings clearness and facility, is necessary for delight and satisfaction; but more especially where so many Ends were to be brought together, in some convenient periods.

For the Style and manner of Contrivance, being mixt between Modern and Antick, although I shall leave them to the consideration and fancy of the Reader, without giving my opinion; yet I must boldly profess, the subject in my thoughts is not to be parallel'd; which no doubt gave the Writer a greater appetite to proceed; for what faults soever may appear to rigid Criticisme, nevertheless it cannot be denied, but the Ground-work for a *Romance* was excellent; and the rather, since by no other way almost, could the multiplicity of strange Actions of the Times be exprest, that exceeded all belief, and went beyond every example in the doing: notwithstanding a Key of plainer and more particular intelligence in many things, hath been most earnestly solicited, however not thought altogether convenient to be printed with the rest; as well for that it might seem publickly, too much to determine State particulars and eminent Persons, as in regard also the Story is no way difficult to be understood by any, who have been but indifferently versed in the Affairs of *Europe*; and for others of the more vulgar sort, a bare
Romance

To the Reader.

Romance of Love and Chivalry, such as this may be esteemed to be at the worst, will prove entertainment enough for their leasure, if the Authour have met with their appetites in his Contrivance and Expressions : besides too much explanation of Mysterious Conceptions of this nature, would have taken off something from the quaintness of the Design, and left many affected Wits, less matter for ampler Discourse, occasioned often by conjectural Disputes.

But for that all Capacities meet not in the same Centre of Knowledge and Apprehension, I must inform the Reader (in regard essentially it belongs to the Body of the Story intended) that the Princess *Cloria*, is not onely to be taken for the Kings Daughter, but also sometimes for his National Honour ; and so consequently appearing more or less in prosperity, as accidents increased and diminished ; by reason of the unnatural Differences, and Rebellions were raised for so many years, in this most glorious Kingdom and Monarchy ; who for that purpose bears the chief Title of the Book, and so personally (if it be minded) with some Decorum, ends every Part by it self, which hath not been observed by other Modern Writers, that scarce mention the Parties most concerned in the whole Story, as if rather accident set down their Names, then conveniency required their Actions ; which is an absurdity in my minde not to be pardoned by any indifferent Judgement and Understanding.

Another advertisement I must give, that notwithstanding many and divers Stories are in the Book of several natures, yet there is not one of them related, but in some sort or other appertains to the main design ; not brought in (as I may say) by the head and shoulders, as is frequently used now adayes : and as they are all digested into determinable Periods within themselves, so are they of no more length, then is convenient for any moderate Communication, either of Recreation or Discourse ; when as in other *Romances* they are oftentimes continued for five or six hours together without intermission, which to my apprehension appears ridiculous, in that people would be altogether tired, either with hearing or making such relations ; and indeed almost impossible to be performed by any of what profession soever.

To the Reader.

If there be exceptions against the many Descriptions of Countreys, Places, and Triumphs, I must say, that as it hath neither perturbed or destroyed the matter, so do I not see, why that should be any defect at all; but of the contrary, a pleasant divertisement to the Reader; since nothing seems more to satisfy humane nature then varieties, either to be continually seen or considered; notwithstanding I may make some doubt, whether the hair-brain'dness of the present world, will give leasure enough to most, to dwell upon any thing at all, much less to practise Heroical Vertues with such a constant settledness as is necessary, being the chief intention of the Authour (as I conceive) in writing of this *Romance*, besides his affectionate duty to the Royal Family.

But here perhaps some may wonder, why the perfect History might not have been as well undertaken for their Honour, as to be thus mixed with severall sorts of Invention and Fancies, that rather leads peoples thoughts into a dark Labyrinth of uncertainties, then instructs their knowledges how matters passed indeed? Unto which this answer must be returned; That as the intricate Transactions of other places, hapning not seldom at the same instant, being otherwhiles onely conjectural, (wherefore point of time is not alwayes observed) though conducing for the most part to the main design, could hardly have been explained by a bare Historical Relation, that gives no liberty for inward disputations, or supposed passions to be discovered; so on the other side, Counsels for the most part being given in private, much of the lustre of the whole Book would have been taken away, tending to the Readers satisfaction; and more especially seeing the common Occurrances of the World, do not arrive alwayes at a pitch high enough for example, or to stir up the appetite of the Reader, which things feigned may do under the notion of a *Romance*; being it hath liberty to tell, as well what might have been, as what was performed in reality: And this certainly made most of the ancient and brave Poets, cloathe their Writings in Figures and Suppositions, whereby to set forth the Vertues usually of famous Persons, not confining themselves altogether

To the Reader.

gether to exact Relations, brought to their knowledge from Authentical Records; because they intended onely the exalting of Magnanimity and depressing of Vice; which I conceive, should be the principal object of every persons thoughts and desires.

Nevertheless concerning the truth in the general, I must say, that as there are no remarkable Passages, that have been agitated in Christendome for some years past, but may be found sufficiently set down in this Writing, how they happened, and with what Decorum they were performed, conducing to the Ends and Purposes intended; so in my opinion, doth not the conjectural part, made up oftentimes by invention, any way alter the nature of the actions, no more then Apparel may change the person of a man, who is not thereby transformed in essence, but in circumstance onely; and not seldom perhaps to the much more becoming and convenienter fashion: wherefore Discourses probable, and not altogether so indeed, may put people in minde of what they may say and do another time, with more advantage to themselves or imployment; especially seeing it is impossible otherwise to express inward passions and hidden thoughts, that of necessity accompany all Transactions of consequence, when as States-men now and then in Treaties judge of effects, by the very looks and countenances of such; they have occasion to deal withal in Businesses of any importance; besides, bare and simple Narratives speak little more, for the most part, then ordinary Proceedings; for that others of a more transcendent nature do not often happen, serving to any great edification; and these being now and then mixed, with communications of Arts and Policy, cannot chuse but prove as well delightful as beneficial; when as the meer repetition of things we have already industriously learned, is necessary sometimes, not onely to put us in minde of Vertues and their effects, but to continue them constantly in our thoughts and desires, whereby to render them habitual to our natures: For Stories of former Ages are no other, then certain kinde of *Romances* to succeeding posterity; since they have no testimony for them but mens probable opinions; seeing the Historical part al-

most

To the Reader.

most of all Countreys is subject to be questioned; neither is it any great matter as to our profit, whether they were exactly so or no, provided Bravery be cherished, and Baseness discountenanced to our instruction; in that all things are but to teach people how to do well, and avoid the contrary; wherefore to be considered, that the Authour had a greater desire to discourse the causes of Accidents, then the truth of Actions: Nevertheless I am confident in this *Romance*, all Passages are related with as little partiality, as could well stand with Books of this kinde; since as it was something necessary, Matters should be mentioned a little above the ordinary way of Proceedings, to stir up the appetite of the Reader to a continuance; so cannot it be said knowingly, any thing reacheth beyond the extremity of a Wonder, whereby to be questioned either for impossible or improbable; for though twice or thrice mentions are made of Dreams and Visions, yet is it no otherwise to be understood, then what hath often hapned to particular persons formerly, who were famous or notorious for Sanctity or Wickedness, as preadmonitions from Heaven for peoples better instruction.

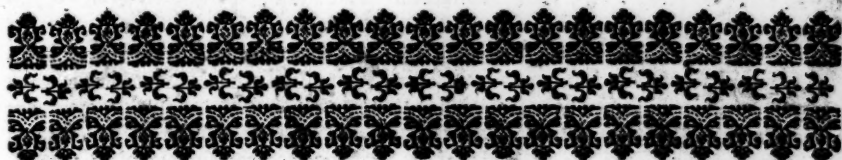
So that now I have thus largely delivered my opinion, there rests no more behinde but an Admonition, that this Book if read at all, may be considered with some leasure and circumspection, that neither the Reader may be mistaken or the Authour too much prejudiced; since I am assured, as the Writer expects no vain-glorious approbation from any, (and less praise;) so of the other side, he will not be much troubled to be put in minde of his Faults, provided reasons be given for them; which the freer may be done, in regard his Name is not declared in these Writings, however well enough known perhaps by other circumstances: Nevertheless it is confest the Poetry is but plain, though significant to the matter; being so onely intended for the more convenient reading and apprehending the Story, without unnecessary trouble or interruption, which expressions in another strain might have procured, occasioning several interpretations, and perhaps false conjectures, which in a *Romance* is not proper; the Verses being commonly the
main

To the Reader.

main Theam to be dilated upon, or at least the conclusive Part, that should sum up the business, so that they ought to be clear and expressive; whereas other strong Lines of that kinde, (onely belonging to themselves, or to shew Poetical Fancies in meeter) may sometimes be of a nature more difficult to be understood, though often it falls out, they are not to be unriddled by any.

As for the Words that have miscarried in the Printing, (which I believe are not many, though some there be in all Writings) I doubt not but they may be rectified easily in the reading, by any reasonable capacity, that will but cast over again their eyes, where they apprehend the defect to be, applying it to the sense of the rest; which in my opinion is a better way for direction, then to set down the Errours in the latter end of the Book; since few people will take the pains to compare both places together, being rather willing to let the Faults dye to their memory, then to busie themselves with trouble in anothers concernment; especially having enough already in the Story for their leaseure or recreation. This being all I have to say, I bid you farewell.

The



The First Part

Of the Princess

C L O R I A.



Beautiful *Aurora* had newly dress'd the pearled morning with a ruby Coronet, to entertain her Lover, who began already to mount his golden Chariot for the dayes Triumph, when unfortunate *Cassianus* in the great Forrest, between the Mountain *Timolius* and the City of *Sardis*, rose from his grassie bed, under the large Canopy of a well spread Oak, where the night past he underwent an inconvenient lodging for want of better shelter, and being seated upon the root of that tree, that however had favourably contributed its best assistance towards his accommodation, with intention (according to his custom) to pay an early offering to his sorrow, whilst his Page saddled his Horse, that procured more bountifull entertainment then his master, since the time of the year had provided plentiful provision for his appetite; of a sudden his ear was saluted by a well tun'd cry of deep mouth'd Hounds, that seemed to charm the air with a delightful harmony, which consequently gave the Prince some interruption to his resolutions: but long he had not contemplated the pleasingness of the musick, with a certain strife inwardly notwithstanding, whether his complaints, or attentiveness should receive more friendly welcome in his discontented bosome, before he might see a young Gentleman, in a hasty hand-gallop to approach the place where he rested, which obliged him, as he thought, to quit the seat, whereby he might receive information concerning his travels towards *Eucharbus* Court, his absolute ignorance in the Countrey, having made him lose his way that should have conducted him to some Town, that might have instructed his knowledge in the journey. But the youth beholding a stranger of a seeming quality in that posture, not onely stopped the speedy course of his appearing well-breath'd horse; but when he came at a nearer distance, in a gentle trot advanced towards him, with intention to offer all courteous civilities, since he perceived the open heavens had onely given him welcome, and to that purpose saluted him with this language.

Sir, said he, it hath been still the custome of *Lydia*, to comply with the necessity of strangers, of what quality soever; wherefore I should commit a sin against the rules of Hospitality, in passing by your person with a regardless neglect, to what you might stand in need of, finding you here at this time of the day; and the rather, for that in outward appearance your condition may merit the highest respect; to which purpose, I have resolved to leave my sport, whereby the more conveniently to conduct you to the Kings presence, if your pleasure shall condescend to the intention, being now present in this exercise of hunting, who would no doubt, correct

B

my

my ill-natur'd rudeness, if I should commit so great a fault, as not to let his Majesty know that the Woods had entertained such a guest without his welcome and privacy. And although I am but a Gentleman that waits upon the King in his Chamber, I may have yet the honour to attend you to him, where I dare presume, your reception will in some sort be answerable to your worth, though my quality merit not your esteem. *Cassianus* glad that he had hapned upon a conductor, that could so easily present him to the King; and that his Majesties recreation gave him so speedy and convenient an occasion, after he had given him thanks for the offer, told him, that as his ignorance in the passage, had made him stand in need of the least assistance, to winde him out of the intricate labyrinth of these Woods, that had employed his thoughts for the night past, since he could neither be safe from wilde Beasts or Robbers, according to his doubtful apprehension; but was more fortunate to have such a worthy guide, to accompany him to the uttermost end of his journey, for that probably his arrival at the Court, would be the period of his business: And therefore he should, as he said, extremely oblige a wandering Pilgrime in the office. But because the King was so passionately employed (as he was informed) for the present, with his fortunate sport, *Cassianus* supposed it scarce manners to give it interruption by his addressees; so that he walked up and down a green walk, demanding such questions as were necessary for his information, until the youth also modestly desired some satisfaction concerning his adventures; which was the easier granted, since the relation not onely suited well enough with the Princes intention of courtesie and affability, but with the conveniency of the time: when they were both seated upon the same root that had been *Cassianus* uneasy pillow, he gave him this instruction of his fortunes, with few or no circumstances but what many deep sighs contrived.

My Father, said he, Prince of *Iberia*, was in his youthful years inflamed with the report of the excellent beauty of *Elizana* your Kings sister, whose fame could not be circumscribed within the limits of *Lydia*, which made him, after a long solicitation by Letters, take a journey in person to the Court, to tender the affection and respects due to a Lady of so eminent birth and vertues; notwithstanding he seemed not to bring with him, Dignity, Titles, and Riches, sufficient to deserve so glorious a match: This, I must tell you, rendred the Queen her Mother, then living, an absolute enemy to his courtships, supposing her Daughter to be undervalued by the choice: nevertheless, the state of *Lydia* hindring not onely a certain concurrency in their Loves, but an agreement of their Religions, for that both Countries had left the obedience of *Delphos*, perswaded the King her Father to the alliance, supposing all other defects would be buried by those unities; so that in a short time the Marriage was solemnized with most magnificent Ceremonies, though in the interim the triumphs were something obscured, by the sudden death of the Prince her elder Brother, whose disposition in his life, gave such opinions of his future greatness, that the world began already to tremble with the very apprehension of his fate; yet the accident advanced my Mother a step nearer to the Crown, since there was none left of the Race to inherit, but my Uncle *Euarchus* and her self; and this by consequence made my Father in the apprehension of *Asia*, a far greater Prince then his own Fortunes could pretend unto; insomuch as returning into his native Country, with his illustrious Bride, what honour could be imagined was cast upon him by the admiring people, which honours raised excessively his aspiring thoughts, notwithstanding many of his own rank began to envy his prosperity, especially one *Tygranes* Duke of *Colchis*, who ever esteemed himself in possession, the more powerful Prince: In fine, the Kingdom of *Mesopotamia* revolting at the same time from the jurisdiction of *Artaxis*, King of *Armenia*, my Father was earnestly solicited to take upon him the Crown, since he was onely able by his power and alliance, as the people pretended, to defend their proceedings against their tyrannical Lord, who had usurped too great a Prerogative, both over their Laws and Consciences. The offer in a manner was no sooner proposed to the ambition of his youth, being tickled with the desire of bearing the name of a King, though many had refused the same tender;

der, but he accepted of the Government, promising his protection, as the Subjects did their fidelity, and in this hopeful agreement, he was with all Ceremony and State, dignified with the Diadem in the regal City of the Kingdom: But the possession, however it brought with it honour and dignity, it lessened not his care or trouble, since the glory was to be maintained now it was purchased. This enterprize gave as earnest warning to *Artaxus*, to be diligent in providing Forces to suppress the example, and punish the esteemed Rebellion, that else might prove a leading card as he thought, to the quiet state of the rest of his Dominions, that began already to waver in their obedience, as it did desire in my Father to maintain what he had got, though it were with never so great a violence and hazard: In the first place *Artaxus* dispatches Ambassadors, not onely to all his friends in other Countries, laying before them the dangerous consequences of such a Revolt; but also sent Messengers to his own Subjects, possessing them with the fear of the Rebels insolvency, however his endeavours so little prospered for the present to his advantage, the first sort being too far off to give him speedy assistance, as the other too disobedient to lend him much aid, that his General was constrained to take the Field with a very small number; onely the Army within some few weeks became increased by an addition of *Tygranes* Forces; whose envy to my Father, notwithstanding the near kindred between them, had rendered him a most mortal Enemy. But *Artaxus* Generall finding it was full time to dispute the right by the Sword, though upon any disadvantage, since all protraction did but increase the peoples suspicion of the Kings disability, that was not able to chastise one Subject who seemed to rebell against his Majesty and Power, with as much courage as could proceed from desperate hopes, marched against the City where my Father continued his Court, guarded with Souldiers sufficient to have besieged *Artaxus* whole Army, if their hearts and affections had been answerable to their number and accomodation; and in this posture the General not onely sets upon the wall (the Garrison not expecting the boldness of the attempt) but in a short time became Master, both of the Gates and Streets, to the confused amazement of all the Inhabitants, who seemed neither to have will nor power to resist; so that the strange news scarce giving convenientcy and time to my Father with his whole Family, to flye from the danger; he had not opportunity to draw his Sword in the defence of himself and Crown, but through private and obscure Woods, was constrained to convey his Wife and Children, untill he arrived under the protection of a Common-weale, that at the beginning of the design had lent a willing and considerable aid to the action. *Artaxus* hearing of this extraordinary success, not onely beyond his expectation, but in a manner above all belief, caused publick Sacrifices to be made to the Gods through the chief Temples, that he might not seem in the peoples apprehensions, to be ungrateful for such large benefits; and to increase the more his Subjects opinions, that the very Heavens intended to fight for his right, since he made Religion the chief cause of the War, he gave it out the Victory was no less then miraculous since his General, as 'twas said, had been instructed in the assault by a Divine Revelation, which had made him venture upon so desperate an enterprize; but however, the King was thought by many over superstitious, yet the General and *Tygranes* omitted no industry to render our house miserable; the first continuing in those parts after the Battle, with half the Army, to suppress the last sparkles of common Rebellion, as the other led the rest into *Iberia* my fathers Countrey, to make himself master of that Territory bestowed upon him by *Artaxus*, in recompence of his service done against our Family; in which employment they both thought, and strived to exceed each other in cruelty, not onely in undoing our present prosperity, but also in rooting out our future remembrance; the one possessing himself of all the subsistence that should have nourished my Father, his Wife, and Children, as the other bereaved him of his honour that would have made him and his posterity capable of better fortunes; and in this manner were we all turned a begging, as I may say, into the wide world, to converse with nothing but want, disgrace, and trouble; whilst our enemies enjoyed our Towns, Castles, Titles, and Countrey; which continued my poor father so

discontent for some years, having nothing to live upon but what he received from the bounty of his Father in law, until at last not being able longer to endure the sharp frownes of his spiteful fates, accompanied with the cruel usage of his malicious enemies, he willingly paid nature her due, and changed his inconstant habitation here, for a perpetual one hereafter, leaving his Wife and all his Children, not onely to bewail his death, though they esteemed him much more happy then themselves, but to provide anew against the storms of other miseries, since we wanted a director to steer our courses: however, my Mother being endued with admirable vertues and courage, endeavoured by the small, though loving subsistence she received from her friends, not onely to bring up her many children, with all the exquisite breeding she could devise, but by the assability of her natural behaviour and conversation, strived to gain the love and compassion of all *Asia*; insomuch as for the first she set us in the world at convenient years not to be a shame to our well-descended Family; and for the latter, she so compassed her design, that no heart in a manner but wisht her prosperity. In this posture we remained until she sent me to be a Suiter to a rich Heir, with hopes again to raise our House to some eminency, by obtaining the possession of another principality that rightly belonged to the young Lady; but *Tygranes*, as if he had absolutely sworn himself an enemy to all that could do good to our Family, not onely became also a pretender to the same Match, but prevailed so far with *Artaxias*, before the Marriage could be obtained, that he sent a powerful Army to besiege the Lady in her Castle, and so by force possessed themselves both of her person and patrimony, leaving me again to my desperate fortunes, not having any force to defend her Rights, or maintain my own pretensions; that ever since hath continued me a wanderer through most of the Princes Courts of *Asia* to seek relief; which at last hath brought me into the quiet haven of *Emarchus* Countrey, with the same intention to demand his willing assistance; my hopes being more increased by reason of the general fame of the peaceable state of his rich and powerful Dominions. But scarce was he come to the end of this discourse, when the King himself alighting to take a fresh Horse, near the place where they were, whereby the better to pursue his begun sport, *Cassianus* had opportunity to present himself to his view and consideration; the company in the mean time, with a certain amazed haste, making way for his approach, since the adventure of a stranger in such a posture, seemed to invite all their expectations: wherefore when he came at so convenient a distance, that his words might easily be heard, supporting his body by a small Ebony Lance he carried in his hand, with a confident modesty delivered these words.

Mighty King, said he, although your Imperial Diadems seems to flourish with Olive Branches, whilst the ambition of other Princes make but the Prerogative of their Crowns nourish the lusts of their own tyranny, and by that means, instead of being protectors of their people, deliver them up to slaughter and oppression; yet certainly the Gods have not onely placed you upon a Throne, to be happy your self by a lasting peace, but to render others satisfied by your Power and Justice, especially, when the Heavens are dishonoured by their injuries; and with that wept, which for the present stopt the progress of his discourse, but being encouraged to further expressions by the Kings pitty, however his language seemed strange to his ears, as his person did to his eyes; when he had dried his fair face with a handkercher, he uttered this language. Great Sir, said he, as I shall not need to trouble you with many particulars concerning the unhappy passages of my Fathers Fortunes, since the story I suppose hath been sufficiently presented to your ears by common fame, if not by more exact relations; so must I at this time, not onely give you an account of my own actions, being encouraged thereunto by your Majesties appearing favours, but also do presume upon redresses according to your power and goodness: to this purpose be pleased to know, that my name is *Cassianus* your most unfortunate Nephew, being driven from my rights and possessions in the fruitful Countrey of *Iberia*, by the tyrannical oppressions of *Artaxias* King of *Armenia*, which hath caused me since my years gave me ability, both to understand and prosecute my own affairs, to travel through most part of *Asia*, to seek assistance amongst
other

other Princes of my own rank; but finding them for the most part so much incumbered, by reason of their troublesome occasions, or I may say not willing to expose themselves to any danger or hazard concerning anothers benefit, though my injuries lye before them as warning examples for their own conditions, I could obtain from their courtesies no hopes of any assistance; though many complements were used of good will and affection, unless I could procure other greater Monarchs to joyn with them in the quarrel. These answers quickly carried my endeavours to the Court of *Syria*, where at present reigns *Orsames* that mighty King, who after I had also presented unto him my desires, he seemed to wonder why I should make my addresses to himself or any other Prince in *Asia*, when you, notwithstanding your power, peace, and tranquility, appeared to be so far from giving me any aid in my necessities, that you appeared not at all sensible of my sufferings; however he told me, that if I could yet procure the breach of that amity between you and *Artaxis*, whereby some considerable supplies might come from *Lydia*, abounding as he said rather in luxuries than in activity, he would presently declare War against the *Armenian* King, by which means I might come again into the possession of my lost rights. These intimations I bring from one powerful Monarch to another, and such supplications my own necessities require me to make, the rather for that not onely your Royal Blood, hath honoured my birth from my most Illustrious Mother, but the same worship of the Gods are exercised both in *Lydia* and *Iberia*, which being said, he again rested silent with tears in his eyes.

Euarchus, after he had fully understood with a penive attentiveness his Nephews request, and entertained him with those complements, and that welcome his condition and alliance merited, he onely for the present told him, that as a matter of this consequence required a judicious consideration, so he might be confident of his love and affection; and withal invited him for diversion, to be a partaker of of the *Lydian* pastime, agreeing as he said, with his youth and courage, which gave their thoughts for some hours sufficient employment. However, the King being in his own nature extremely solicitous, though personally he followed the sport, according to his custom, with the formost; yet having received, contrary to his expectation, a subject of such consideration, all the day did labour in his minde a resolution; one while reflecting upon the quiet and prosperity of his own Kingdoms; and then again, weighed the pretended injuries of his near kinsman, professing the same worship of the Gods, besides the glorious offer of *Orsames*, which as he thought, did in a manner compell him to be active: but the night coming on so fast, the King was not onely forced to put off his unprofitable meditation until a more convenient season, but to command the retreat from that delightful exercise to be sounded: Wherefore taking the youth by the hand, with whose person and behaviour he seemed to be already in love, he placed him by him in his Coach, and so entertained the time with discourses of his fortunes, untill they arrived at the Palace, which for its singular beauty deserves a particular description.

The house was seated upon the banks of the river *Pactolus*, by whose refreshing streams, the delightful gardens placed of all sides, seemed to flourish with an exact greenness: the portal was formed of white marble, with columns architrave freeze and cornish; on the top it was crowned with a *Cornucopia* incompassing an Azure Globe, supported by little *Cupids* with gilded wings; under which they passed through a square Court, set round about with excellent Statues of brasse in *Niches*: the structure it self was of *Oriental Graven stone*, so interlaced with *Ionick* and *Corinthian* pillars of divers colours, that as it gave the eye a most delectable object, so it rendered the edifice much more sumptuous; at the upper end was a large Tarase elevated six steps; upon the stairs stood *Hiacinthia* the Queen, to give her husband meeting accompanied by the new stranger.

As soon as *Cassianus* beheld that beauty mixt with a kinde of sweet Majesty, that both aw'd and pleas'd at the same time, he address'd himself to her presence, like one that intended onely to be *Euarchus* suppliant; however the Queen that was ignorant in nothing but pride, with a gentle smile, which notwithstanding for the more grace,

put

put a vermillion blush in her fair cheeks, gave him a gracious welcome into *Lydia*: but turning his eye on one side, he was suddenly struck with such an amazement, to behold the Princess *Cloria* the Kings Daughter; that he had strife enough with his own passions to performe the rest of those reverences due to her Mothers dignity, since his thoughts imagined to look upon an earthly Deity. She was clothed in light Taffety for the commodity of the season, through which her dainty limbs seemed to appear in admirable proportion, leaving nothing to be hid that hindered the true knowledge of her excellent shape, but yet covered those beauties which are encreased onely by opinion and desire. She was crowned with a chaplet of white and red Roses, not yet fully blowen; her hair was combed to the full length, and breaded with ribbons of the same colour, as if art were ambitious of natures liberty; her sleeves were open, and lined with needle-work of the story of *Diana* and *Acteon*, wherein the Nymphs with a confused bashfulness, seemed to hide themselves amongst the rushes; and all the rest of her scarce any apparel was so becoming, that either she made it so by her perfections, or her perfections could not be fitted by better inventions.

But the Queen quickly removed *Cassianus* from that object, that began already so strongly to charm all his senses; for taking him by the hand, she walked with him many turns about the Terrace, whilst in the mean time he discoursed to her his adventures; however now and then he could not chuse but disturb his story, by casting his looks where the Princess stood, though at last she suddenly shot from his sight like a bright star in the firmament, which made him seek her with his eyes to as little purpose: After some time that the Queen seemed sufficiently to have recreated her self in the aire, she was informed by an Officer of the Court, that the King expected her company in the Parlor.

The room was onely divided from the Gardens by a partition of bright glass, interwoven with certain silver terms that afforded a most delectable prospect upon the *Orange-trees*, and beautiful fountains: not long after their entrance (in which space the King instructed *Cassianus* in the masters of his principal pictures) supper was served upon a marble Table without covering, for the more coolness, near which was a lake of clear water, where *Neptune* sat in Majesty with his *Tritons*, that by the artificial turning of a cock, sounded their trumpets composed of shells at the entrance of every course.

Cassianus was placed by fortune right over against *Cloria*, which not onely gave him sufficient opportunity to contemplate her beauty, but the contemplation it self afforded him such abundant matter to work upon, that he fed more his soul by that delight, then his appetite with the delicious dishes of the Kings Table; and certainly had been absolutely lost in that ravishing lethargy, if *Euarchus* had not often wakened him by divers questions concerning his journey, and the rest of his adventures in *Armenia*, to make a civil, though scarce a satisfactory answer; but however, as if he esteemed his eyes bound to the duty, he cast his look again that way, which occasioned still more distractedness in his reply; so that the King believing his Nephews travels required a necessary rest, not onely presently rose from the Table, but commanded the chief Nobility of the Court, to conduct the Prince to his lodging, where he had privacy enough to fulfil the desires of his curious fancies, which entertained him all the night with little or no sleep, until the Kings musick the next morning saluted him with this Ditty.

Fair Prince, your youthfull presence here
is like the Summer of the year,
Welcom'd by hearts of every sort,
to Great Euarchus Royal Court.
May blessed visions sent by Jove,
wait on your slumbers from above,
Untill bright Phœbus with his beams,
in season wake you from your dreams;
And then may objects of delight,
in every place content your sight:

Let

Let fortune so observe your way,
 that you command whilst others pray;
 And aged time prolong your life;
 beyond the Sisters fatal knife,
 Untill you willingly resign
 your soul to be install'd divine.
 Then let old Sardis for it's glory
 raise up a Homer to your story;
 So as you are a Summer here,
 a Harveſt may attend you there.

But however, after ſome weeks, *Cassiannus* ſeemed to kindle in his youthful boſome new flames, with thoſe ſmall ſparkles he had received from *Cloria's* beauty, which often ſeparated him from the reſt of the company, that made ſome believe he was too much diſcontented with the Kings protraction; yet *Euarchus* mindfull both of his affection to his nephew, and the proſperity of his own Countries, finding rumours began too frequently to flye about the Court, by reaſon of the violent deſires of many to be employed in the Warres; one day called unto him an ancient Officer of his Kingdome, on whoſe wiſdome and fidelity he moſt relyed in all his weighty Affairs, and leading him into the Garden, where he might both enjoy privacy and recreation, after ſome neceſſary circumſtances which ſeemed to uſher in his diſcourſe, he uſed theſe words: *Polinex* ſaid he; (for ſo he was called) as I have ever moſt truſted your knowledge and experience, ſo have I never been leſs confident of your loyaty and affection, ſince neither as yet hath deceived my expectation when I had moſt occaſion to uſe your ſervice, which deſervedly renders you a worthy Councellour, as I deſire to be a good Prince that cannot I hope, but produce conſequents towards the happy Government of my Kingdome; however at the preſent, your faithfull advice is more requiſite then ever, ſince expedition and danger cannot be ſeparated from thoſe undertakings I am violently preſt unto. You know that lately there is come to my Court my Nephew *Cassiannus*, a Prince whoſe perſon and merits deſerve at leaſt a kinſmans conſideration, much more his injuries a Kings Juſtice; the one bids me cheriſh him with my affection, the other invites me to aſſiſt him with my power: however the ſtrict eye of ſworn amity between Princes, perſwades me to be circumspect in the breach, notwithstanding the head-long precipitation of many of my chief Councellours who ſolicite me to a War; wherefore that I may avoid the hazard of a general diſquiet, ſince I finde my people begin to be ſick of their own tranquility, or make Warre upon ſuch grounds that may conſerve inviolably my faith with the King of *Armenia*, which the Gods cannot elſe proſper; I require your opinion.

Polinex, after he had with an humble gravity heard out the Kings diſcourſe, and taken ſome time to conſider the weightineſs of the Councel, in a diſtinct manner returned this answer, wherein he uſed no more eloquence then was neceſſary for the importancy of ſo great a buſineſs, though nature and art had furniſhed him with parts excellent in that kinde.

Sir, ſaid he; as benefits had from Princes are paſt requital in a Subject, even like graces received from the Gods, by which we are enabled to do ſomething; ſo I the unuſefulſt of your ſervants, though moſt honoured by your goodneſs, may by the reflection of your luſtre merit the office of a Councellour, becauſe you have been pleaſed to make me one; but if I ſhould in the leaſt thought prove a Traytor to your glory (as a haynous offence that ought to bury the remembrance of any good paſt) I did not onely deſerve to be divelſted of all your former benefits, but to be condemned to the worſt of puniſhments, ſince your tranſcendent favours have rendered my defects conſiderable: however, if my weakneſſe chance to erre, and not my will; that mercy which makes you reſemble the Gods I muſt challenge; and thus according to your Royall Command, I freely deliver my opinion. A War wiſely undertaken, ought chiefly to be accom-

panied

panied with two considerations; the right of the Quarrel, and the power of the Quarreller; the first makes a man a just enemy, the second a prevailing Conqueror; without either of which, certainly a Prince cannot be fortunate, since he must be an oppressor of a loser; and why your Majesty should not give your self the liberty of such a resolution, notwithstanding the pressing necessity of your Kinsman, I know no reason, since your Kingdoms are more to be valued then his Countrey, and your honour then his benefit, though I will not at all dispute the worth of his person. Besides, you are to consider with what Prince you are to have the difference, not onely a neighbour that never yet injur'd your right in any thing, but of the contrary one with whom you have sworn a perfect friendship, which is an alliance the heavens have made to be preferred far before humane kindred, since the one is seal'd but with flesh and blood, as the other hath imprinted its character in the skies. Again, for you to proclaim a War of Blood, before you have demanded peace by a friendly disputation, were to stile you cruel, since no violence proceeding from the greatest ambition ever practis'd such an injustice, to put in execution a force to obtain that which perhaps the enemy you intend to make, will easily grant; and as it will be esteemed more charity and goodness, to perswade then compel, although the cause be absolutely just; so if the contrary, you are a double injurer, one way in beginning an unlawful contention without provocation; the other, in breaking those ties that ought to oblige all Princes to an inviolable observation. Also, you may be pleased to consider your hazard, since your own safety is first to be valued, whether in honour or prosperity; for although your Kingdoms do in some sort equall Armenia in multitude of men and warlike provision, yet in respect of the long neglect of Martial Discipline, they are render'd as it is to be feared, wholly incapable of a present expedition; and your treasure, notwithstanding it be sufficient to maintain the expence of your peaceable Government; yet, it will be found no way able to undergo the charge of a powerful Army; so that whether your people, so unaccustomed to oppression, and impatient of subjection, from whose purses must come the supply, (inconstant by nature to their own desires, witness their promises rarely upon the same occasion) will be brought blindfold to contribute, without being privy to every secret intention, in my judgement is scarce a question, and how dangerously destructive that would prove to any enterprize, when the multitude must be made acquainted with each stratagem of State, I leave your Majesty to judge. Therefore my opinion is, that until you can provide a store out of your own Revenue, without depending altogether upon the uncertainty of your Subjects bounty, no warlike undertaking can prove glorious or beneficial, but of the contrary dangerous and unprofitable: So that all you can do for the present, is to send an Ambassadour with reasons to perswade, and not a Herald with threatnings to denounce, which in all probability will not onely give satisfaction to your distressed Kinsman, but win time till you be better provided.

This advice extremely pleased the King, who aimed rather at present content then future glory, although his courage might pretend to the greatest honour, not onely for that it took away the occasion of exhausting his treasure, but was also as he thought, a principal means still to maintain his State in tranquility, and his Government without perturbation. Wherefore parting from *Polinex* with such a smile as sufficiently perswaded him he was well satisfied with his Counsel, sent presently for Prince *Cassianus*, to whom he communicated his determination, which was forthwith to employ an Ambassadour, to demand reason of the King of *Armenia*. But however this determination did not much discontent *Cassianus*, because it gave him opportunity to remain in *Lydia*, whereby he might the better prosecute his secret affections to the fair Princess *Cloria*; yet those that violently desired employment in the Wars, though it were bought with never so much prejudice to the Kings Affairs, extremely mutin'd against *Polinex* his Counsel, amongst which number there was a Nobleman called *Dimogoras*, one whose birth exceeded his wit, as his ambition did his courage; and his fortune not answering either, made him much more violent then the rest, since he supposed if he lost this opportunity for action, *Euarchus* resolutions for
peace

peace would become more established; besides, he hated the Kings person, because he had formerly received many Court affronts, procured by his own factious spirit; wherefore he took occasion by this means, not onely to inform the State of *Syria*, that *Euarchus* could not be drawn to make War against any of the kindred of *Soroasters* King of *Egypt*, upon what pretence soever, but secretly posselt all manner of people either with the Kings want of courage or good nature, since coldly he was content as he said, to let sleep the oppressions of his injur'd Nephew without revenge: but principally he blamed the pernicious Councils, as he termed them, of *Polinex*, who strived to rock *Euarchus* minde into a lethargy of repose, that he alone might rule the state with more conveniency towards the particular enriching of his own Family; and the rather were these factious speeches dangerous, because the King was resolved, out of the rules of hospitality, not to question any thing that was said in *Cassianus* behalf; which within a short space began insensibly to penetrate the hearts of the vulgar; *Dimogoras* having a principal interest in their affections, not onely because they knew he was not esteemed at Court, but for that commonly men of least eminent worth have the fortune to gain the opinion of the multitude, since they hate vertue, because they are resolved not to follow it. However, *Euarchus* to remedy (the sweetest way he could) these growing inconveniencies which yet appeared not in full prospect, to divert his Nephews thoughts from entertaining discontented Councils, proclaimed a general hunting of the wilde Boar, at which time *Cassianus* being summoned by the early morning to the delightful sport, he found the King ready prepared for the Forrest, upon the Plain before the Palace Gate, where *Hyacinthia* the Queen, not so much pleased with the chace as to accompany her Husband, soon repaired with the choicest Ladies, whose dress resembled the chaste Goddess *Diana* in the like exercise, onely upon her head she wore a Hat, the more commodiously to cover the fair tresses of her hair, that were imbraced with rows of rich pearl, since no meaner tyes were fit to adorn so bountifull a treasure, and in this posture they issued out, animated by the importunate solicitation of the Huntsmen, who seemed over-ambitious to be in their elements; at leastwise so interpreted by love-sick *Cassianus*, who thought all the preparation nothing, since *Cloria*, the onely Star of his desires was not to be of the Society, her Mother judging her by much too young for the pastime. No sooner was the unhandsome Beast dislodged from his darksome habitation, when every person well hors'd, endeavourd to shew his own skill, and his courters vigour, whilst the solitary Woods resounded with the chearful noise of divers Horns that seemed to encourage the Hunters; onely the women complained that nature had not ordained them proper for the sport, since their attire would not permit them to pass through the thickest Copfes.

But *Cassianus*, who was willing otherwise to be employed, thinking that confusion spoke not to his imagination the soft language of a Lover; retired presently from the crowd, though he suffered his horse in a manner to be his own director; untill the permittance within a short space, brought them both into an ample Plain; notwithstanding so invironed with low wood, that the eye could scarce discern any other passage then what *Cassianus* had found, where also a gentle, though plentiful seeming Spring, had made a pretty Brook, if the hot season had not tyrannically suppress part of its current; yet it appeared beautiful in that littleness, because it contributed to the flourishing greenness of the place, and that beauty invited *Cassianus* to enjoy the delight thereof: Wherefore alighting from his horse, and turning his bridle over his head, to give him the more liberty to please himself in that luxurious pasturage, whilst he meant onely to feed upon the sadness of his own thoughts, sat down upon the Bank of the River, into which he let fall many of his tears, as if he intended to supply the accidental defect thereof; but when the fountain of his eyes had paid a sufficient tribute to his grief, and that his sighs had awakened him to some expression, he discoursed to himself in this manner, since the ignorant Woods seemed no way capable of his complaints, but in returning a doleful eccho to augment his sufferings.

Unfortunate *Cassianus*, said he, whose youth hath scarce numbred years to make thee a perfect subject of misery, and yet thy crosses render thee the onely unhappy spectacle of all *Asia*, for that almost at one instant thou didst not alone lose thy dear father and fruitful Countrey, but art forc'd to become a wandring Pilgrime through the whole World without compassion, since thy sufferings do not afford thee a competent pitty amongst other Princes of thy own rank, much less a necessary assistance from those which are above thee in dignity: And last of all, when thou hadst thought to have attained some harbour of consolation under the protection of thy powerful Uncle, abounding in all plenty and tranquility, thou art again cast upon a new rock that threatens thy ruine, in that thou neither dar'st own that love which destroys thy rest, nor hast hope to quench the flames of thy desire to give thy self ease; the one being too violent to be suppress, as the other too impossible to be obtained: For canst thou think fond *Cassianus*, said he, that her innocence may be attempted without the consent of her parents, or that her parents can be won to so unprofitable a match; and yet sweet *Cloria*, consider rather the vertue of an entire affection, that is, the onely tie required by the just heavens, then the sole commodity of Empires, to make thee happy in a choice; but alas, alas, I foolishly bestow my vain breath upon the abundant air, and my sorrowful tears to increase the plentiful springs, since neither have power to contribute to my redress, when it must be action if any thing that will afford satisfaction; and yet with what face thou canst present thy widow-love to so excellent a purity, the Gods must onely instruct, if they intend at all to be propitious in thy affairs. But as he was again taking a new career of passion, he might see of a sudden the hunted Boar foaming with his own choler, rush out of the thickest woods, and not long after a youth of manly proportion, who followed the chase with a bold eagerness; however by his different attire, he was easily to be discerned to be none of the morning company: this prospect invited *Cassianus*, with some curiosity, to attend the success of the encounter, since the valiant Beast finding himself to be pursued by so exact a courage, quickly turned with fury upon the young man, which represented to his expectation a spectacle not more dangerous then pleasant, for honour and cruelty seemed to contend for Victory. The conflict endured a long time, the one striving by a rude violence to avoid destruction, as the other with a handsome activity sought to become victorious, till at last both being heated with the fight, began to approach at a nearer distance, since the youths Spear broken in the encounter, afforded him no other convenience to offend his enemy, which however he managed with so much advantage, that the Boar having received many wounds, was forced with open mouth to attempt his prosecutor as his last refuge, though to his ruine: for the stranger taking advantage of his unskillful rage, thrust his short weapon with his whole hand into the Boars throat, with so fortunate an issue, that the point appeared in his neck behinde, though the stroak deprived him not presently of life, but seemed rather to give him new courage, however less power; for turning afresh with a new fury upon the disarmed youth, he had no defence to prevent the danger, but to traverse his ground, until the Beast's much loss of blood, by reason of his enraged agitation, made him become the trophy of his honour, who quickly separated his head from his body, with a short Sword he wore by his side, as the testimony of a perfect Conquest, and then placed it upon a little hill, supported with the broken Lance, whilst he himself approached the River to wash his hands that were bespotted in the fight with the Boars blood.

Cassianus having beheld this combat with a most earnest delight, if any thing could be termed delight that his sad imagination look'd upon, thought he could do no less then congratulate so pleasing a Tragedy, and to that purpose rose from his seat with the intention, which the stranger beholding, though until then he was not advertised of anybodys presence in that solitary habitation, as quickly prepared himself to give him the meeting; and the rather for that he appeared a person of some quality, untill both their designs at last brought them

to so near a distance, that the youth was soon known to *Cassianus* to be his onely friend *Eumenes*, a Gentleman bred up in his Mothers Court, whose Father had accompanied her out of *Lydia* into *Iberia*, when she was first married: as the Gods can tell with what inward content these two companions performed their first imbracement, wherein they seemed to be eternally united in fortune, not to be separated again by any disaster, so was it not very long before their desires of knowing each others adventures separated their persons again: wherefore seating themselves by that River side that had entertained them both, *Eumenes* was perswaded to begin the first story, in order to the time it was acted, which he performed after this manner; though he kept still his eye, as a watchful sentinel over his friends person. *Cassianus*, said he, you know that your vertuous mother, for my more absolute breeding, sent me into *Cyprus* to be trained in the Wars under the command of that excellent Duke, finding my disposition and years suited well enough with the profession, which for the time separated you and me, to both our griefs, though the intention was honourable; and being so, I had reason to dispose my thoughts towards the accomplishment of some perfection in that noble exercise; where remaining two years, as you may have heard, fortune so favoured my actions, that in many attempts upon the enemy, I gained a convenient reputation; however my ambition raised my imagination to higher fancies, inso much as I not onely thought upon a Mistress unto whom I might consecrate all my Military endeavours, as an essential part (as I thought) of a Souldier, but was resolved to flye in no lower a place then in that region where the Dukes onely daughter moved, the fair *Eretheria*, whose perfections (I conceived) were alone fit to captivate my intentions; and to that purpose, upon all occasions, I strived to let the world see my aims, which soon procured me a multitude of rivals of no mean quality; who thought it scarce justice to let a stranger carry away the glory of *Cyprus*: but not long after, by the violent solicitation of the youthful Courtiers, a Turnament was proclaimed, upon the birth-day of the Princess; where every one hoped to shew that valour, that might render him worthy of the high prize ordained for the Conquerour. The time being come for the Trial, the bright Star, *Eretheria*, was placed upon a Throne, like a Deity sent by the heavens to captivate all mortal hearts; which sight certainly enflamed every courage with a new spirit, though we all beheld her as a Comet threatening destruction to many, since but one pretender could hope to live by her favour: but the sounding of the Trumpets quickly wakened us out of this admiring slumber, to be more gloriously active, which (in truth) performed such deeds of all sides, that *Eretheria* seemed not to be dishonoured in the encounters; however a young Nobleman of *Cyprus*, passionately also taken with her beauty, seemed all the day to carry away the chief victory; which procured him, as you may imagine, a competent number of emulators, if not enviers; amongst which company, I must confess, I wisht him not better then the rest, since I supposed my self as deeply interested in the quarrel: Wherefore choosing one of the biggest Spears I could finde, though my heart was a great deal bigger with the desire of his disgrace, I sought him out in the crowd, with so happy a success to my thoughts, that I quickly unhoirs'd him in the midd'st of his prevailing glory, to the no small amazement of the people, who esteemed him almost immortal; and therefore crown'd the action with so loud a shout, that the heavens seemed to ring for a long time with the noise; which to my infinite content possessed me intirely with the rich prize from the fair hands of *Eretheria*; besides a multitude of other honours belonging to the Ceremony.

But however I seemed to be carried triumphantly in a Chariot, beyond the reach of any envy, yet my rival forgot not the effects of revenge; since he esteemed himself not onely to suffer in honour, but in love; and the rather, for that he imagined from that instant *Eretheria* turned in some sort her looks more graciously towards me then formerly she had done, by reason of the fortunate success I had in the Tilting. Wherefore one day meeting me half arm'd in the Park be-

longing to the Court, he set upon me with all violence, both with his language and weapon, inasmuch as I had enough to do to avoid the one, as I did not at all dispute with him in the other, since my best faculties had employment sufficient to defend my person against so spiteful a valour; though the Gods favouring my innocency more than his injustice, at last gave me an unfortunate Victory, since not onely his life was the price of my conquest, but the fear of a dishonourable death compelled me quickly to quit *Cyprus*, to avoid the prosecution of his powerful friends; where however I have left my heart a prisoner, to be condemned or saved by the mercy of beauteous *Eretheria*; which occasioned also the slaughter of this beast before your eyes: for conceiving my own Countrey my best place of refuge until this storm might be blown over, I retired hither with two servants onely, who are not yet arrived; and travelling the Woods, having lost my way, I accidentally met with this hunted Boar that set upon me with some fury, which forced me at first to the encounter, else I should have scarce been so uncharitable as to have destroyed the sport: these accidents, dear *Cassianus*, said he, have been the reasons that brought me into *Lydia*, onely happy now in our meeting.

Cassianus having both kept silence, and observed attentiveness in his friends discourse, as it were congratulating his story and welcome, by four or five sad sighs, being compelled by his importunity, to make relation of his own fortunes also, without many circumstances, began in this manner: After my unfortunate Father, as you well know, said he, had paid the debt of his rash attempt (in taking upon him the Crown of *Mesopotamia*, contrary to the good liking of *Artaxis* great King of *Armenia*) with his death, and loss of his fruitful Countrey of *Iberia*, my infancy, as you were a witness, was carefully cherished by my mothers natural goodness, inasmuch as she thought not my years capable of your employments in *Cyprus*, although both my desires and wishes accompanied you in your journey; however, after your departure she designed me to another War, though by much more gentle yet not so honourable, which was to court the love of a rich Heir, not far off the place where we lived, by whose power she conceived (if I could compass the Marriage) I might be again rendered capable to contend with *Tygranes* Duke of *Colches*, who enjoyed the possession of my native Countrey, by the donation of *Artaxis*, in retribution of that service he did him in the prosecution of my Father; but no sooner had a fitting preparation elevated my thoughts to the enterprise, but the King became advertised of the intention, so that arriving at her Castle, I was encountered by my double rival the Duke, contrary to my expectation, who came there also with the same design, though fortified as he thought with far greater pretensions, since he brought with him the strong recommendation, of his mighty friend the King of *Armenia*; but the Gods know, with what labour I suppress the passion of my soul, that it might not burst out into a rude, and inhospitable contention, to destroy absolutely my intended proceedings, so that both of us addressing our selves to the Ladies presence, with a quiet civility, we were received in outward shew with equal courtesie, which continued us for some weeks in her Palace, onely seeking occasions how we might best present our affections, with most conveniency to deceive each other: But the Duke, whether impatient of his long attendance, or suspecting I received private favours to his prejudice; of a sudden one morning before any one was up in the house, took his leave both of his Chamber and the Castle, by which means he left me in full possession of my desires, since I thought no obstacle now was able to hinder my proceedings of a prosperous issue; in which paradise of felicity I continued for many dayes, solacing my self with delightful fancies, whilst in the mean time the Duke was preparing a snare not onely to captivate the Lady, but to entrap me; for not long after he marched in person with a powerful Army to besiege the Castle where we both remained, which news made me dispose of my self by flight, into certain obscure Woods not far off, whereby I might not onely be secure from the danger of my mortal enemy, but have conveniency by my escape to procure some relief to succour the distressed Lady, which accident hath brought me into *Lydia*, to renew my Fathers old suit to *Euarchus* for the recovery of our
ancient

ancient inheritance the principality of *Iberia*, since the Lady as I hear hath not onely lost her Castle, but I my hopes; for she is constrained to become a captive wife to the cruel Tyrant *Tygranes* Duke of *Colches*. And this, dear *Eumenes*, is the sad story of my fortunes; and the more to be lamented; since I am not certain to what resolution my Uncles thoughts will be brought, he yet being determined but to send an Ambassadour, to treat for a peaceable and friendly restitution; whilst in the mean time I languish between hope and despair,

But scarce was he come to this issue; when they might hear the hounds in full cry pursue the foot-steps of the dead Boar towards the place where they were, which gave *Eumenes* no conveniency for reply, hardly time sufficient to protect the testimony of his Victory, from the violent cruelty of the Dogs, who seemed not to be pacified in his death. Wherefore rising from the seat where he sat, and snatching up the head, he held it upon the point of the Spear in the air, whilst the Hounds with open mouths, seemed to besiege his person, until the Huntsmen themselves coming in to the quarrel, were forced to defend him from their rude violence; and in that employment he continued, while the other almost lost company, had leisure to assemble, to perfect the triumph for the slaughter of that cruel Beast, that had done so much mischief in the Countrey, terrifying the common people with the frightful apprehension of his aspect, who durst not travel by the places of his habitation, to follow their necessary occasion. But not long had the Ladies satisfied their curiosities in beholding the dead Boar, though yet at some distance scarce believing him so in effect, as also infinitely commending *Eumenes* valour, that had in single combat brought him to his destruction, as they understood by *Cassianus* that had been the eye-witness of the encounter, but the King and Queen in a gentle hand-gallop, made towards them through the same passage that *Cassianus* had found out in his solitary contemplation, which gave *Eumenes* occasion, accompanied with his friend Prince *Cassianus*, to present himself before their persons, not onely offering to the Queen the Boars head as a sacrifice to her beauty, but desired humbly to be excused that he had unwillingly interrupted their sport. When *Cassianus* had certified *Euarchus* fully of all the proceedings in that combat, wherein he let nothing pass that concerned his friends honour, and also made the King acquainted with his breeding, condition and Countrey, he soon obtained absolution for his valiant fact: however, the envious evening coming on, which denied the undertaking of a new Chase, a cessation from that sport was quickly proclaimed by the Kings command, and the rather, for that they returned with victory and spoil: wherefore *Euarchus* and *Hiachinthia* taking the two friends into their own Coach, whilst the skillful Coach-man made what haste he could through the rugged way, they required of *Eumenes* not onely the relation of his own Travells, but the satisfaction of the manner of the government of the Island of *Cyprus*, since their revolt from the King of *Egypt*.

Eumenes receiving this injunction from the King, however he supposed, he rather desired to have his curiosity satisfied in his ability, then that his knowledge could any way be instructed by his relation, excusing himself concerning his own particular adventures, as not worthy his Majesties attention, he prosecuted this discourse: Truly Sir, said he, it is no small difficulty for a person of my mean capacity, to particularize the true causes or motives of the first revolts in any Kingdom, though you are pleased to give me the employment, since as the complaints for the most part are confused and uncertain, more governed perhaps by the passions and fancies of the common people, then grounded upon right and knowledge; so of the other side, it cannot be denied, but that oftentimes prerogative and power will finde out wayes and shifts, to cast off the aspersions, either against themselves or favourites; though I must confess, both may have reason enough to defend their allegations, before an indifferent auditory, if such a tribunal could be instituted; but that not being possible to be had upon earth, most commonly such contentions are onely ended by the Sword; which fate hath befell the fruitful Island of *Cyprus*, though now it be established in a perfect prosperity.

To this purpose, the King of *Egypt*, natural Lord of those Countries, having placed a Lady of eminent virtues as Supreme Governess for him, both in *Cyprus* and *Pamphilia*, whether the people presuming upon the supposed weakness of her sex, joyned with the inconstancy of their own humours and dispositions; or rather being put on to demand something (though they knew not very well what) that seemed to appertain to their ancient privileges, by the ambition of some of the Nobility; (that belike seemed not very well satisfied) of a sudden began most violently; to complain of the obstruction of their customs, as also of the cruelty of the laws made (as they pretended) both against their freedom and consciences; and being transported with these furious fancies, when the Court least thought of their disorders, they run violently to all the chief Temples of the City, where I may say, they committed many outrages, of nearest affinity with sacrilege and rebellion: but the Governesses extraordinary mildness and temper, not onely quickly asswaged all these begun misdemeanors, but readily pardoned their offences; though she very well knew, many principal persons were interested in the occasion of those tumults; notwithstanding she wisely and discreetly seemed not to take notice of them, in regard such intimations might create those jealousies, that probably would again kindle a new fire of discontent and apprehension.

However the Court and Council of *Egypt*, having understood these proceedings, whose greatness of Empire and Power in command, could brook neither resistance nor dispute, thought it not agreeing with the honour and dignity of their King (whose authority before these accidents, seemed rather to be adored then contraverted) to suffer these insolencies to escape, without some remarkable severity, as well in regard of the nobility as the people; presently designed a huge Army for these Countries, composed of the best and oldest Souldiers *Egypt* could produce; and these Troops were put under the command of a person of the same Nation, that better knew how to punish facts committed, by a kinde of harsh cruelty, then to compose differences newly begun, with mildness and temper; rather imitating those Physicians, which use desperate remedies to perfect the body the sooner, then by prolonging application to save part, for fear the whole should perish. In short, whose experience in the Wars was more ancient and glorious, then his nature any way relenting; insomuch as like a storm coming afar off, demonstrated by lightning and thunder, he gave the people cause of fear and terrour, before the tempest arrived; which caused many of them, by the report onely, to quit their dwellings; as of the other side, not a few of the Noblemen, that were the least confident of their own loyalty, presently engaged one another in private counsels. As soon as this great General arrived, he not onely dispossessed the Governess her self of her chief authority, by producing a larger commission, but seized upon the persons of many of the Nobility, whose lives were publicly sacrificed to his fury, whilst terrour and amazement seized the hearts of the common people: notwithstanding this rough demeanour, he proclaimed every where, should be maintained by the the Sword, until his own thoughts could become satisfied, of the Subjects entire obedience to his commands.

These rigorous and new proceedings, quickly involved the whole Island of *Cyprus* in a trembling confusion, as well as in a future rebellion, insomuch as almost all people entertained these strange beginnings, as sad omens, if not prevented by some timely resistance, that threatned a general destruction, as well to their lives as estates; when as formerly they held themselves the freest Subjects of the world; by reason of those privileges they had gained, by the indulgent natures of their many good and merciful Princes.

And thus, Sir, I must say, was the first fatal fire kindled in *Cyprus*, which since hath been augmented by the powerful interest of most of the Potentates in *Asia*: For as upon these pretences the people presently flew out into open hostility, so did they call in as many forreign Princes, as they could to their assistance, who glad of any occasion to give bounds to the *Egyptian Monarchy*, that then began to swell to a vast largeness in command, readily contributed their best endeavours; especially the

the Father of *Orsames*, King of *Syria*, insomuch as the effects since have produced so much blood and slaughter, with other varieties of success and fortune, that many books might be amplified with the story; until the succession of command fell to this gallant Duke, that now bears sway in that Region, who hath been so principal an instrument of the happiness and present flourishing condition of the Island (being not more valiant in War, then wise in Peace) that the King of *Egypt* himself, is not onely reduced at present to that state, by reason of his powerful contentions against him, both by Sea and Land, that he seeks peace upon any terms, with a resignation of all his pretended rights; besides the people in regard of the Dukes prudent Government, with their own industry, (who at the beginning of these stirs were rather poor and contemptible fisher-men, then approved and credible Merchants) are become now so terrible upon the Sea, that by their numerous Vessels for trading, they fetch home to their own quarters, all the riches of the world; the Queen hereupon put a stop to *Eumenes* discourse with this language: And yet I have heard, said she, all the recompence he can procure from their graticudes, is onely a bare pension for his support and subsistence; neither will they willingly allow him any other Title, then their servant, however his valour and conduct in the Wars, upon all occasions, brings to their assistance the best spirits of *Asia*, as conceiving him most worthy to be their master in Martial affairs. 'Tis true Madam, answered *Eumenes*, I must needs confesse the people themselves, although naturally they are no souldiers, being altogether addicted to the industry of the spade, by which faculty they have performed admirable things, to the wonder of other Nations, yet are they crafty enough to maintain their own Liberties, and suffer the Duke to enjoy no other jurisdiction over them, then what they are content from time to time, to afford him for their best commodity and advantage: nevertheless it is thought, if his ambition were equal to his power, he might make himself absolute Prince of the Countrey, without contradiction, having the Army so entirely at his command; as well in regard of many factions amongst their Governours, as by reason of the necessity of one head and Governour, especially if they should purchase to themselves peace from the King of *Egypt*, who (as I said before) now seems with earnestness to desire it of them.

After the King had a little smiled upon the Queen at *Eumenes* discourse, so much pretending to the Dukes interest and commendation, being himself extreamly perfect in the knowledge of those parts, he began to argue with him in this manner: Although I cannot, said the King, but approve of your observations, and much more commend your affectionate rhetoric in the Dukes behalf, who no doubt in the general deserves as much as you have said, yet I must not conclude altogether with you in belief, concerning this easie accession to sovereignty, though his intentions were directed to those ambitions: for notwithstanding you may see him alwayes attended with glorious and gallant Troops in the Field; a prospect, I must confesse, that cannot but dazle youthful or common eyes; yet when it shall be considered withal, that the common Souldiers (who for the most part are rather carried on to their employments, by their own private gain, then by the advancement of their General) are onely payed by certain treasures appointed by the people, entirely faithful to their designs, that upon the least disorders may obstruct or detain their wages, either in part, or in the whole; it will be a very difficult matter, to unite them absolutely in the Dukes designs against the Common-wealth; especially when it shall be also remembred, that most of all the Towns in the Island, are not onely strong both by nature and art, but are continually guarded by the Burgers themselves, without having any relation at all to the General, and so by consequence are furnished with provisions of every sort, insomuch as the least fort of the Countrey, is neither to be surprized by any manner of stratagem, or to be taken without a very long siege, which would give the Dukes Army without pay, occasion enough to change their resolutions in the interim; and rather seek to betray his person, then advance his ambition: Wherefore I hold him to be much a wiser man, in desisting from those attempts, then in entring upon designs, that at the worst may ruine his poster-

posterity, and at the best cannot much mend his condition; since at the present, the people afford him so large a pension for his entertainment, that doth more then equal the revenues of many absolute Princes of the inferiour rank, which is enjoyed, as I may say, without either hazzard or trouble.

And however the factions of the people, as you have intimated, may seem something to contribute to this probability, yet considering in their natures, how much they are addicted to freedom and equality, though such a necessity should compel a change, I am most confident they would rather call in again their old Prince, then make election of any new; much less the Duke, whom however his birth and titles are more illustrious, yet in their hearts they rank him as once a fellow subject with themselves, to the King of *Egypt*. And if peace, as you say, should be entirely restored to that Island, the contrary now being a means the more strongly to unite them against the common enemy, yet such is their hate to a jurisdiction of that nature, I am perswaded they would never be brought to that subjection, without an absolute conquest and desolation; witness their not being able, as you have already related to brook it in their lawful King, under whom they seemed to enjoy all manner of felicity and content: 'Tis true, it is otherwise with the Subjects of *Syria*, who are so wedded to the honour and prosperity of their Prince, that it is impossible to withdraw their fidelities, by any taxations, or almost oppressions whatsoever, though sometimes their Nobility perhaps, flye out against the power and greatness of favourites, who seem something to obscure their interest with their Sovereign, all dispositions not being alike: As for example, I finde my own Subjects begin already, to be weary of those happineses under a peaceful Monarch, that other Kingdoms can but onely hope for, after along and bloody experience: The King at these very words, as if he felt something inwardly at the soul, rested silent for a pretty space; and then again, as if he had anew recollected his spirits, kissing the Queen twice or thrice, he altered the subject of his serious discourse, into another of more variety and delight; which continued them employed, until they arrived at the Palace Gate, where many lighted Torches attended to conduct him and the Queen up the stairs. Their supper being finished, with no more curious tediousness, then was convenient for the satisfying of the necessity of their appetites, sharpened by their past dayes exercise, a great part of the night was spent in dancing with the Ladies, according to the custom of the delightful Court of *Lydia*; in which recreation it was *Cassianus* fortune, to entertain the beautiful Princess *Cloria*, as if the Gods intended him the opportunity; but whether his fancy onely made him believe it, or that really he did utter something of that nature to her innocent ears; yet she seemed no way to be warmed by a lovers flames: insomuch as poor *Cassianus* became of a sudden as frozen as his Mistresses apprehensions; since he too feelingly suspected a denial in that suit, which perhaps his own fears would not sufficiently suffer him to discover to her understanding; and oftentimes too much desire renders us not onely unfit to act, but incapable to interpret: but however these accidental passages were either executed or entertained, *Euarchus* and *Hyacinthia*'s unexpected retirement for the present, gave no more opportunity for a further trial of either; which not onely quickly separated the company, but retired the strangers into their several Chambers: where *Cassianus* gave his eyes no-leasure at all to rest, by reason of the discourtesie of his own turbulent thoughts, that drove him from one unquiet fancy to another, until the more charitable morning invited him into something a handsome sleep: but after two hours time, that also was interrupted by factious *Dimogoras*, who with a certain kinde of storm in his countenance, entred abruptly his Chamber, which freedom he ever challenged, by reason of the confidence he had of his own faithfulness to the Princes designs.

After *Dimogoras* had bestowed upon the Prince some few complements belonging to his dignity, as well as answerable to the season, he let him know he had some discourse of consequence to impart unto him, if he pleased to dismiss his attendants.

Those being gone, and he invited by the Prince, to seat himself upon his bed side, for the more conveniency, with a kinde of melancholly and discontented countenance,

nance, accompanied with a more hasty and rough delivery, he entertained his ears with this language.

Although it be most true, my Lord, said he, that it is given out by the spiteful Court, and suffered by the Kings injustice, that both my nature and desires, with a great deal of violence hunt after nothing but contentions, whereby I might come to have some eminent employment in the Warres, yet I take all the Gods to witness (who best are acquainted with my thoughts) that your entire service is the chief motive of my designs, grounded also upon the consideration both of the present and future honour and glory of our Nation, now almost adulterated by ease and quiet, though principally betrayed to this lethargy by the pernicious Counsels of *Polinex*, that for his own advantage and ends, flatters the King with the opinion of his conceived prosperity, as if never before the like Prince had reigned in *Lydia*, when as all *Asia* is scandalized at our Government; for *Euarchus* by reason of this cold newtrality is esteemed if not an enemy, at leastwise no friend to any, but his own concerns; and so can never expect a faithful assistance from other States, if he were compelled by the same necessity to require their aid in any of his occasions, though a little for the present he seems to swim in all successful glory.

In this inchantment you see it is not onely possible for him to behold your Rights violated by the violent and (I may say) tyrannical oppression of your cruel enemies, with a most quiet if not insensible demeanour, notwithstanding all the eyes of Affection, Kindred, and Religion, but in his own person is wrought in to so low a stupidity, and unworthy ingratitude, that he cannot be brought to bestow the least reward, or so much as any countenance upon men of spirit, fame, and desert; witness one small Title of Honour denied *Lycius* the brave *Myssian* Commander, that so gallantly defended your cause against the King of *Armenia's* Power.

This being sufficiently apprehended in your thoughts, I shall a little shew my own condition, that thereby you may the better judge of me and my designs, to this purpose I must tell you, that ever since I had ability to draw and handle a Sword, I have still vow'd my endeavours to the service of your family, inso much as when a General was appointed by *Euarchus* Father with a Royal Army, after that unfortunate Defeat in *Mesopotamia*, to defend your Mothers Rights, in the Principality of *Iberia*, against *Tygranes* Forces, I not onely strongly urged the employment from the State, but accompanied the Souldiers in the Journey, until we were commanded away by the King; which however hath so seasoned my thoughts with the concerns of your Noble House, that I cannot but continue my Soul, working a just revenge in your behalf, according to the many injuries and indignities you have received: You must now give me leave to come nearer your interest for the present, neither wonder at my intelligence, since I do confidently assure you, that there is scarce a Court design how private soever, but I have knowledge of the resolution, by reason of my Kindred and intimation amongst the chiefest of *Euarchus* Counsellors.

With this assurance you must know, that not many dayes ago, there arrived upon the Confines of *Lydia*, *Anaxia* the old Queen of *Syria*, who being for some time beaten at Sea by Storms, as at Land by Tempests, procured by her own restless nature, that could not endure to sit quiet under the security of her Sons Protection, at last is come under the jurisdiction of *Euarchus*, as I believe with an intention to raise as many Troubles in this Kingdom, as she hath for some years past in other places.

As I cannot deny her to be a Lady of excellent Parts, and in her youth of extraordinary Beauty, so by her Birth she is of *Corinth*, the onely Daughter to the Duke of that Magnificent City, which procured her such a liking by *Or James* Father, after the divorce of his former Wife, that with much passion he not onely made her Queen of *Syria*, but at his death appointed her the sole Guardian, both of his Son and Kingdom. This Office truly she managed with discretion enough, un-

ill the young Kings competent years, joyned with the ambition of some about his person, compelled her of a sudden to leave her jurisdiction, yet not without so much unwillingness and distaste, that the lives of her principal Councillers were sacrificed by reason of the resistance; and her self for a long space was confined to a Castle far from the Court, there to practise more obedience, since her active Spirit was deemed to be inconsistent with the true and necessary subjection befitting a Subject, though still honoured as a Mother. However in that place, time and solitary conversations, taught her so much patience or dissimulation, that contrary to all mens expectations she bore this misfortune (so much esteemed repugnant to her nature and constitution) for some years, with an extraordinary pacification, insomuch as the King was induced by reason of these outward testimonies of her absolute obversion, if not in regard of his own filial duty, that could not but demonstrate compassion, to send for her again to the Court, not onely to enjoy the comfort of her conversation, but also to make use of her Councils: Nevertheless she had not long moved in that sphere of glory, being perswaded by some factious dispositions, or over-suspicious and jealous in her own thoughts, before she began to shew evident marks of her inward discontents; for no sooner was the Warre broke out between *Orsames* and the King of *Egypt*, (kindled as 'twas said in part by her means) but she flew with all violence to the *Egyptian* Court, where she hath been until this present, and perhaps would have longer there remained, not knowing else whither well to flye for shelter and protection; if she had not procured an employment, that at present suits perfectly with her appetite, which is to treat of a Match between the Princess *Cloria* our Kings Daughter, and *Osrus* the King of *Egypt*'s Son; and this will no doubt be readily imbraced by *Eumarchus*, since he may thereby hope the better to curb his poor Subjects, who he knows are rather aw'd by his power, then satisfied in his affection.

Though *Dimogoras* seemed still to prosecute his discourse, yet *Cassianus* at these last words of *Cloria* and *Osrus*, felt himself as it were struck with Thunder and Lightning; insomuch as presently turning his face to the wall, he scarce gave any more ear to what he said: *Dimogoras* finding with some more observation, that the Prince had not onely changed his posture, but his attentiveness, imagined that the very apprehension of *Eumarchus* disaffection to his person, in regard his interest had been so long neglected, was the sole reason of his sudden alteration, though the secret flames of the Princess *Cloria*'s beauty, was the onely occasion of his present distemper, considering the small probability was left him to obtain his desire, now a match of such splendor was offered to her choice.

After *Dimogoras* had expected something longer what the Prince would do, he began this discourse; As I cannot blame your nature much, said he, to be troubled, considering the cunning diversions of your Uncle *Eumarchus*, whom as I may say, seeks any thing in a manner, before your good and benefit; so of the other side it doth not become a Prince of your birth and extraction, to entertain dejectly these passages, when you may be assured that almost all *Lydia* will contribute bountifully to your present aid and assistance; wherefore I say, since this sloathful man, is so far from being moved in regard of his natural inclination to ease and pleasure, out of those courses which his flatterers have bewitched him in, we must endeavour to disturb him in his Government; and the rather, for that we see he intends another effect of tyranny, by a new alliance with the *Egyptian* State, to maintain his absolute jurisdiction over the Liberties of his People, though *Cloria* were more properly bestowed upon your self of the same Blood and Religion, then on a person, whose Nation hath ever had designs pernicious to this Commonwealth; upon these considerations as it cannot be but thought convenient by the whole Kingdom to look to its own safety, so by an unavoidable necessity, we must have presently assembled the great Councell, to put a sudden stop to these threatening events, that like ominous Comets, seem at this instant to have direful Aspects in our Horizon, blazing as it were destruction to all our happiness

pinels and prosperity; and for that *Euarchus* will never endure to hear of such a remedy without meer compulsion; we will attempt to stir up the rage of the discontented *Myssian*, over whom *Orsames* the King of *Syria*, hath such an absolute jurisdiction, that *Euarchus* Authority will be very little esteemed in those parts, notwithstanding the legality of his Title; and that King, as you very well know, cannot be but well pleased, to lay hold of any occasion, whereby this new intended alliance between the Crowns of *Lydia* and *Egypt*, may be blasted in the bud, before it come into any mature ripeness.

As he was further proceeding in these exclamations against the Government, they were both interrupted by a Messenger from the King, not onely to know how the Prince had relted the night past after his dayes sport in hunting, but withal to desire his company in a ceremonious Courtship, he intended in person to bestow upon the old Queen of *Syria* his Wives Mother, though before the Officer could be sent for into the Princes Chamber, *Dimogoras* suddenly took his leave.

When *Cassianus* had humbly returned his thanks to the King, for his favour in inquiring (as he said) any way after his concernments, he told the Messenger, that however he could not be very apprehensive of his own danger, yet he must complain a little of his indisposition, which he feared would hinder him from rendering his Majesty that service he commanded, especially since the Ceremony was necessarily to be performed in so great an assembly; rather his intentions were for some few dayes to keep his Chamber, as he said, to try whether that retirement would in any kinde contribute to his amendment, since he found his thoughts opprest by melancholly fancies.

This quickly gave occasion to most of the Court to visit him, yet at those times when he perceived himself free from those complements, (that he counted no other then meer disturbances) he would often dispute with his discontents in this nature, which proved a great deal more uncomfortable, in regard he communicated his thoughts to none.

O *Cassianus*, said he, to what dangerous rocks have thy fortunes led thee, not to be relieved, but by an inhospitable compliance, with those, that perhaps more for their own ambition, then thy good, endeavour thy Uncles ruine? O gentle *Cloria*, is it possible that these thoughts in thy servants breast, can be any more concealed from thy knowledge, then from the Gods divinest Oracle? what greater indignity can be offered to the heavens, then to harbour in one heart, both love and treason, at the same time? Consider, O unworthy *Cassianus*, with what affectionate protestations *Euarchus* hath hitherto entertained all thy concernments, which hath produced effects already, to the sending of an Ambassadour to the King of *Armenia*, upon whose return, and not before, thou art to expect thy doom; and for this pretended love between *Cloria* and *Osiris*, perhaps the report is onely a bare fancy, grounded more upon distasteful suspicion, then upon authentical information; since the old Queen of *Syria*'s necessities, gave her reason enough, to seek both retirement and reception, without any other design whatsoever: nay further it may very probably be supposed, that *Dimogoras* interest or spleen, may administer occasions both of too much jealousy, and over hasty action; wherefore *Cassianus*, be not thou ignobly the chief instrument of *Dimogoras* malice, and the onely stale to others ends. Thus he employed his time, whilst a brave Mask was preparing at Court, for the entertainment of the Queen of *Syria*; which in the interim filled every ones expectation; though it continued still *Cassianus* in his Chamber; however, as I said before, more visited then his thoughts desired.

For this great Triumph there was designed a large Hall within the City of *Sardis*, supported with *Corinthian* Pillars of *Theban* Marble, erected at the first onely for the Coronation of the Kings of *Lydia*: it was beautified with excellent pictures of *Mosaic* work, enriched with Azure and Gold; the sides represented several delightful Landships, composed for the most part of natural stones; and wherein

true representation any place wanted, the defects became supplied, with exquisite painting of most of the best hands of *Asia*: the floor was all wrought over with divers figures of Jet and Ivory, here and there also graced by other colours: when the night came of this glorious solemnity, *Euvarchus* himself was mounted on a transparent Throne, supported upon the backs of Golden Lions: over his head was the portraiture of *Jupiter*, much greater then the life, bestriding a huge Eagle, and holding Thunder in his hand; four steps below his feet lay, as it were a sleep, a silver Unicorn and brazen Lion, entangled with intermixt Roses and Thistles: on the other side sat *Hyacinthia* in a state of white Sattin, embroidered with the story of *Phaeton*, confusedly tumbling from his Fathers Chariot, as also wearing upon his youthful head *Apollo's* burning rayes, the onely period of his rash and foolish ambition; which by the cunning placing of certain Torches behinde, seemed to give a kinde of a natural light in the imagination of the earnest spectators: between them two degrees higher, was placed the old *Syrian* Queen, in a chair of purple Velvet, becoming the gravity of her age, wrought very thick with Flower de lues: the fair Princess *Cloria* sat at her grandmothers feet, clothed all in white, not more to shew forth the innocency of her Virginity, then to become the excellency of her perfections: no sooner had the Lords and Ladies of the Court seated themselves to their best advantages, for the honour of the one, and the beauty of the others, sparkling like so many Stars in the Firmament; but the Kings officer, unto whom the charge was committed, gave present command that the Shew should be discovered; whereupon a large curtain at the farther end of the room by little and little lifted it self up to the uttermost part of the roof, behind which was represented a large Heaven, curiously figured by many shining clouds: under this seeming concave, was an artificial Globe of the Earth, supported by a huge *Atlas*, though stooping, who was placed in a vast sea, from whence presently issued forth out of a Rock, seemingly compacted of Gold and Mother of Pearl, the God *Neptune*, drawn in a Triumphant Chariot by six Dolphins, and guarded by twice as many Mermaids, who after some circumstance, began the first Anti-mask, to the Musick onely of divers Trytons; which being finished, and *Neptune* retiring with the same Majesty he entred, the Gyant of a sudden shook the Globe he carried upon his shoulder, at which violence the whole seemed to sever in the midst, from whence brake forth in a distracted manner, a multitude of several sorts of people; some falling into the Sea, others climbing upon the rocks to save their lives; though a third company entered the room, and made the second dance with extraordinary skill: after these were retired into their former habitation, the Goddess *Venus* descended from a cloud in a celestial Chariot, accompanied by many naked *Cupids*, who with sweet voices and variety of instruments, saluted the King and Queens with this Ditty, to invite their spectators toward the beholding some Revels from *Olympus*, commanded by *Jupiter* himself, to give their Majesties entertainment.

What wonder is't that we behold,
both Love and Honour crown'd with Gold;
And ev'ry eye
doth sparkle forth a Desire.

Haste then my Char'ot to the Earth,
for day hath there a second birth.

You Cupids sing,
whilst I salute the Lydian King.

'Tis mighty Jove (great Prince) that sends
the Gods below to be your friends,
When Triumphs seem
to entertain the Syrian Queen.

But

*But Hyacinthia, 'tis to you;
 that Juno now begins to bow;
 Who smiles to see,
 such mortals as your Subjects be.
 Hence then be gone you winged Boyes;
 and tell Olympus of our joyes;
 Put out each Star,
 for here are Lights out-shine them far.*

This also being ended, the Queen of Love again ascended the skie, when of a sudden the Heavens opening, all the Gods appeared in severall places, who insensibly were descended to the midst of the Stage, where they performed a Majestick or ceremonious march, and retired again in the same order they came, until their Throne being something elevated in opposition to the Kings, they remained fixed, whilst by changing of the scene from a kinde of an enchanted Palace in a beautiful Island, issued many Knights and Ladies, there belike detained for some time, by their severall fates in love adventures; who passing two by two over a silver Bridge, they soon appeared in an orderly manner, upon the Theatre, before the spectators, where having finished also their designs with other varieties, the rest of the night was spent in continuatiou of those magnificent sports: In the interim, poor *Cassianus* something weary of his own solitary discontents, had quitted his melancholly Chamber, to give a little recreation to his thoughts; and to this purpose was retired into an obscure nook of the Hall, when at the same instant, he might see the Princess *Cloria* taken out to dance, which she performed with so spiritfull a modesty, that her frequent blushes, did no more then adde grace, to those skilful paces she was to tread; which being finished, with a courteous smile she appeared to congratulate the youthfull Masker, that had enjoyed the honour of her person in the pastime, whilst her dignity commanded him with humility, again to place her in her seat, according to the custome; where her Princely Grandmother receiving her in her armes, with many kisses, sealed both her approbation and affection, whispering also something in her ear, that caused *Cloria* at the same instant to cast down her Diamond-eyes upon the ground, with so bashfull an innocency, that all the company might easily judge, something was spoken to her apprehension, that she did not very well like or understand.

But however, *Cassianus* who all the while beheld these passages; with a strong jealousy and violent love, began to muster up his own discontents in a despairing form; that rendred his imagination certain, that *Anaxia* could intimate nothing to the Princess *Cloria*, but the offered love of *Osiris*; which drove him to so absolute a distraction, after many fruitless and silent complaints, that he resolves presently to leave the Court, and to retire himself to some obscure habitation, where he would onely bewail his own misfortunes, or else procure a disguise that might admit him into *Cloria's* presence, without suspicion, and by that means purchase a convenience to discover his own affection: this no sooner was represented to his imagination, but it was passionately entertained by his fancy; so that laying hold on the confusion of the time, and the employment of the company, he instantly went into the Stable, after he had accommodated some necessary things in his Chamber, and took out his horse to transport himself he knew not whither, though the night season favoured so much his intention, that before morning he was a pretty distance from the City of *Sardis*, not easily to be overtaken by any search; and not many dayes after fell by chance into a most beautiful Countrey, bespotted all over with severall coloured fertilities, some Meadows, some arrable Grounds, every one intermixt with luxurious Vines, and bordered again with flourishing Fields of standing Corn of divers ripeness, according to the nature of the Grain; a River fair and winding, courteously contributing to each part of the Territory, a participation of its bounty. This seeming Paradise was bounded on all sides by an appearing Forrest of even spread trees,

trees, that by their equal growth resembled so many brothers of one birth, not consenting to the ambitious overtopping of any of their fraternity; certain other lesser groves (within the compass) in several places, adorned the superficies of the earth, affording a convenient shade for Cattle, and their Pastors in the heat of the day, to retire for the ease of the one; and the rural delight of the other; where *Coridon* and *Phyllis* might meet freely, to interchange their love-discourses, and not be discovered by their too watchful parents. *Cassianus* invited by the attractive prospect of the place, and denied to travel by the extraordinary heat of the day, made choice for his rest of a grassie Carpet, furnished exactly with many embroideries of nature, wrought by the Goddess's chief skill, and died with the excellent tinctures of the most absolute time of the year. This habitation was covered over head with an arch Canopy of spreading branches, so thick woven together with green leaves, that *Phœbus* had no power to dart through his beams by any skill or violence: the gentle running of a Chrystal Stream hard by, gave leisure for the clear Water to convoy it self by the secret Conduits of the Earth, to the roots of the Trees, by which coolness they became more fruitful and flourishing.

These perfect delights, also invited *Cassianus*, into a kinde of a necessary, if not pleasant slumber; but he was again summoned by his ear to a new distraction, since the sound of musick call'd his eyes to behold the object that gave it birth, which soon instructed him of a certain troop of people, that directed their steps towards the place of his abode, which gave him warning presently to rise from his seat, to afford them the meeting, rather than to be surprized in his drowsie posture; but before he could approach to so near a distance, as to discover distinctly the company, he was encountered by a certain ancient Forrester, handsomely clad in green, with a horn about his neck, as the ensign of his profession, who quickly saluted him with this language.

Sir, said he, as it is not my intention, either to inquire of your quality, or business, since neither concerns our present affairs; so, of the other side, I cannot but attempt your charity, because we have some need of it at this time; be pleased therefore to know, that the pleasant Countrey you are now in, is inhabited by three sorts of people, that is to say, Gentlemen, Forresters, and Shepheards; however, there is such a mutual agreement between them all; that neither envies the other happiness, or prosperity; the greatest using so gentle a familiarity to the meanest, that he is very well contented with his subjection; and the rather, because it is not lasting, since every year new Magistrates are chosen, by the free election of every one in particular; where none of any sort is excluded from the Government, which renders all satisfied; and in this course of rural policy, we follow our pleasures, and occasions; some in hunting, others in increasing their innocent flocks, and the rest in composing Poetical Verses, which on Holy Dayes are sung to our unskilful musick; where the best however, gains a certain victory that yields him content. In this manner I have lived for many years; being by some accident driven out of my own naturall Countrey; having onely one daughter to be the inheritrice of my fortune; whose beauty, as I hope, rather than my substance, hath procured her two worthy suitors, of so just an equality in her eye, that though she be not at all ambitious of a choice, it being onely my pressing care to see her married before I dye; she is determined to marry one of them: however, she is resolved not to make the election, nor I, because we are unwilling to hazard a faction in that quiet course we intend to continue; wherefore it was decreed by the common consent of all, that the first stranger we met, should be the decider of the difference, since this is the last day prefix, by a certain rash oath I made to see her Nuptials performed; so that by this means we take away all occasions of partiality, by making fortune the Judge, for that both have sworn to stand to the arbitration, without mutiny or disturbance, and willingly assist in the intended ceremonies, which are presently to be performed, by a holy Priest in a little Chappel within the Forrest; so that, if you please to take upon you this office, you will not onely afford us a perpetual obligation,

tion, but I shall prepare my self instantly, to inform you of the qualities and condition of the Wooers, who are in yonder Troop, that till as you see, do expect the issue of my desire.

Cassianus, after he had for some time dwelt upon the prettiness of the contention, and resolved to be a courteous Judge in the Love quarrel, with a deep sigh, reflecting upon his own concerns, which this difference seemed to touch, returned him this answer: Reverend Sir, although I am not ignorant, said he, that arbitrations, of what nature soever, most commonly leave one party discontented, and therefore consequently is likely to procure me some dis-favour; yet to comply with your desire, I am content to take upon me the office, not onely because I finde the business pressing, by reason of your oath; but also, hoping that the promises by the contenders made to each other, will be an occasion to keep me safe from the evill will of either. Then said the Forrester, after he had thanked him for his courtesie, it will be convenient for me to let you know the state of the Suitors, and their several pretensions, which I shall do shortly, with few circumstances, since the far spent day, will scarce else afford time to perform the necessary Ceremonies belonging to the Marriage.

The two contenders, said he, or rather Love-rivals, have for some years pretended to my Daughter *Mantuina*, a young Maid, whose bashfulness hath kept her back from entertaining either of their affections, although their persons and qualities may challenge an exact beauty, much more the fortune of a strangers Child: but I that rather look upon the content of Posterity, to fortifie me in this course of life, I have now taken on me, since I have small hopes to return again into my own Countrey, being kept from thence by the unjust power of my mortal enemy, a story too long at this time to relate; although I am accustomed to make known my oppressions to most Passengers that visit these parts, being violently ambitious to have her bestowed, lest my sudden death also, might leave her to the World without a Guide, and by that means endanger her Honour and Prosperity, have made choice of one of these two, whose laudable comportments and constant love, have rendred them worthy of my regard, though neither can pretend to the highest Fortune, which suits well enough to my desires, since my intentions are to spin out the rest of my dayes in this private, however contented, course of life; and if we do chance to return again to our own, there will be sufficient to maintain us in that dignity we were born unto; in the mean time, it stirs up a compassion in all sorts of people that know us, that I am forced in this manner to descend from that quality I have formerly lived in. But to come to the point: these two contenders, the one is called *Fridius*, the other *Navarinus*; the first a Shepherd by extraction, though his Predecessors left him well enough to become a Gentleman; which hath also inflamed his minde with aspiring thoughts, scarce to be contained within the bounds of rural delights; the other a Nobleman born, but wanting means, hath subscribed his aims onely within the limits of a Countrey life, and in all probability is likely so to continue: which two in person, are to plead their Causes, before you their designed Judge; wherein, each is to speak what he can for his own advantage, to procure your Arbitration favourable, whereby he may become the desired Husband of my Daughter *Mantuina*, sitting upon yonder rising Bank, the prepared Tribunal of this Controversie, to which purpose our company attend our approach.

Cassianus, although he was most willing to have enquired further of the Forresters condition, and adventures, yet finding the occasion could not admit of any delay, contented himself onely with obeying his desire, which led them both to the expecting Troop; where having saluted every one in particular, they marched to the little Hill, and seated themselves after this manner: First, the intended Bride was placed uppermost, cloathed in a green Gown, with a chaplet of Flowers upon her head, carrying another Garland in her hand to Crown the Conquerour, accompanied by *Cassianus* the elected Judge; whilst the two Pleaders stood of both sides, the one in the habit of a Gentleman, as the other apparelled like a Shepherd; and when silence was three times proclaimed by a Cryer, *Fridius*, who seemed to have the

the prerogative first to speak, began in this sort to open his Cause: Most worthy Arbitrator, said he, as I esteem your Sentence the greatest that can befall me, since it must determine my chiefest happiness, so of the other side, I cannot but be most confident of the success, having so absolute a right in my pretension, though I will freely confess an equality of affection and prosecution: for 'tis apparent to all the auditory, that from a mean condition, I have created in my self a Princes soul, tending to the highest preferment, by which I have endeavour'd to out-do my own fate; whilst the life of my adversary promiseth so little possibility of advancement, that he hath pulled down his thoughts below his Birth, to give way to contempt, making himself less then nature intended him, like fire buried in the Cinders, wanting agitation and effect; whereas the property of the flame should aspire: on rather resembling a cow'd Lion, for want of action, so proves a scorn to other Beasts; for 'tis not a Lions Skin, but his Heart, that ought to render him formidable. If the fair *Mantua* be given to me, said he, she shall (in all likelihood) possess Riches and Power, the two essential properties of Greatness; and be, as it were, every day in a Lottery, ready when Fortune will, to be exalted to the highest Throne of Honour by new attempts; whereas, being Wife to my Adversary, she can never hope for more then she hath; scarce be assured of protection in what she now enjoyeth. All things endued with life, look upward, as he affirmed; when those that are mortified, fall alwayes downward, to their proper center, onely fit to be trod upon: 'Tis ambition, said he, that warms the Blood, and renders it Noble, whereas sloth and want of desire, causeth obstructions, which hinder glory; since the great Monarchs of the World, could not have purchased to themselves Fame or Empire, if they had not advanced their thoughts beyond their present condition. And last of all, he pretended 'twas the nature of Beasts onely to preserve what they had, but of Man to seek what he had not; and for these reasons he desired the fair *Mantua* of the Judge.

When *Fridius* had ended, *Navarinus* with no less affection to the beauteous *Mantua*, but with more modesty stood forth to plead his Cause, and said; That although he could not deny but by reason of his necessity, he had suited his minde to his ability, yet he held himself as deserving as his adversary; for 'twas not Wealth as he said, but Vertue that renders a man truly Noble, which consisted more in tempering of ambition, then violently aiming at Honours, since smiling Prosperity was but the act of Fortune, and a forced satisfaction, the true mark of Fortitude; nor did his moderation, as he said, hinder the acceptance of Preferment when conveniently it may be had, but taught him the better how to use it when it was obtained; for that man must needs be more happy that can content himself with any thing, then he that could be satisfied with nothing. Courage, said he, never shews it self better, then in overcoming ones own passions, nor is personal Poverty a derogation, when it is not accompanied with a supine neglect, or a wilful guilt, but rather a magnanimity, when it can be born with patience. A Diamond loseth not its esteem for being set in Horn, or the Sun his influence because often obscured by accidental Clouds. A King is a King, said he, although he do not alwayes wear the Crown; and for the fair *Mantua* he alledged, was likelier to command his affections with felicity, that sought a unity in the lowest course of life, rather then his rivals, who could be in love with none; and he that is prepared to encounter with Adversity, knows best how to use Prosperity; however, said he; it is a higher act of glory to refuse Honour, then to enjoy it; and for these reasons he claimed the prerogative in his Plea, and consequently the beauteous Bride for his reward.

After that *Cassianus* had considered the Arguments, and natures of the Lovers, he briefly delivered his judgement in these words, not willing too long to protract the designed Nuptials: *Fridius*, he said, had shewed more ambition, *Navarinus* the greater temper; the one might obtain the higher honour, but the other the longer security; glory seemed to attend the actions of *Fridius*, content the humility of *Navarinus*; the one promised more hope, the other less fear; the one was endued

ended with a Princes soul, which of necessity must put him on to dangerous and hazzardable attempts, the other more resembling a Lover was likeliest to continue the unity of affections without separation; *Fridius* was fitter to be a Monarch, but *Navarinus* to become a Husband; therefore he judg'd the beauteous *Mantina* to the latter for a Wife, and the Crown she carried in her hand, to the former as a Conquerour; which extreemly pleased the whole Assembly, onely discontented *Fridius* could not be perswaded, to assist at the intended Ceremony; alledging, that since he had lost his Bride in *Venus* quarrel, he would endeavour to regain his reputation in *Mars*'s profession, and presently took his leave of the company, to put his intention into execution, with the general dislike of them all, having before the Arbitration faithfully promised the contrary.

But however this abrupt department of *Fridius* displeased the joyful Troop, yet they resolv'd to prosecute their intentions, and to that purpose instantly rose from their seats, and in an orderly procession, directed their course towards *Hymens* Temple, not far off, built of white Marble, inclosed within a *Cypres* Grove, where the Priest attended to perform his office, cloathed in a saffron Robe, who taking lovely *Mantina* by the hand, after having a little instructed her concerning her duty, he led her to the high Altar; where she was solemnly espoused to joyful *Navarinus*, whilst in the mean time, the roses of her fair cheeks, seem'd to get the absolute victory over the pure ivory of her face; which being finished, the rest of the day was spent in such entertainments as were fit for the season, where the Muses seem'd to have a principal prerogative.

But *Cassianus* not long contented with those sports, since he was in a manner weary of himself, soon retir'd into a solitary walk within the Woods, hoping to enjoy in contemplation, some part of those pleasures that the two Lovers expected; where he had not remained scarce a quarter of an hour, crossing his arms, and often casting up his sorrowful eyes to Heaven, as if from thence he onely attended relief, but he was interrupted by the old Priest with this salutation, who belike had noted some storms in his countenance:

Sir, said he, finding your posture no way suitable with the time, and my profession also being retir'd from those exercises, I thought it not altogether preposterous to attempt your patience, to see if my conversation might give you any satisfaction.

Cassianus seeing himself saluted in this manner by the reverend Priest, was not onely forced to leave his sad contemplation, but returned him this courteous answer: Truly Father, said he, as my years might pretend very well to the delights of youthful company, yet being so happy as to enjoy yours, I shall think I have changed much for the better, since I may gain double, both by instruction and example.

That said the Priest, will be according to the impressions you are inclinable to receive, and the ability of me that should inform; but as for the first, as I cannot any way doubt, since your capacity hath been sufficiently demonstrated in your judgement upon the late controverſie; so of the other side, concerning the latter, I may make some question, whether you are not more able to teach then be instructed by my discourse: however, it being my practice and office to speak to the erring world, of their obligation to their Creator, I shall apply my self willingly to that subject upon any occasion you shall give.

Of which number said *Cassianus*, I desire to be one, if you can think your words will not be lost upon so ignorant a person as my self, since many will not be perswaded, that either there is a God at all; or that that Divine Power hath any regard of man; for that he suffers oftentimes intollerable injustices to prosper without punishment.

Sir, said the Priest, as I will not dispute the tollerated evils, since the mystery is lockt up in his secret bosom from our mortal eyes; besides that our own indulgence to our proper concerns, often blinds our understanding, that we discern not what is right; so of the contrary, it is more apparent then the light

that there is a God, Maker and Ruler of all things, besides Nature; since the Sun, Moon, and Stars, with the hugeness and extraordinary effects of them all, govern'd in an orderly course without confusion, plainly shew an infinite Power, and supernatural Providence: for else, how could the Ocean be kept so constantly within its own bounds, as if over-aw'd to obey; it is apparent that millions of Rivers, for many hundreds of years, have and do continually run into the Sea, without any increase at all; which, according to the course of Nature, must have long since buried the whole earth in a watery tomb, to the absolute destruction of all living things; besides, innumerable other examples to confound the stupidity of that doubt.

I grant, said *Cassianus*, a Supreme Maker, Providence, and an infinite Power, that first created, and now regulates the disorderly rage, or growing increase of natural things, which else of necessity, must at last multiply, to almost an infinite Mass, not to be contained within the worlds compass; but whether this immense Essence imply it self in so low a consideration, as to think upon us and our affairs, must rest a question.

Why not said the Priest? when it is most certain, and by you confess in general terms, that the least Grass of the Field cannot flourish, dye, and spring again in its due season, without the assignment of this Power and Providence; since it is not within the capacity of all the Monarchs of the Earth, to adde growth of the breadth of one single hair to the stature of any Dwarf; or within the skill of all the Philosophy in the world, to make a Flower without Earth and the Sun, that give it natural being; much more, if this Goodness afford such favour to senseless things, giving them life and lustre, will have a greater care of Man created in so high an excellency, since all other things are but meerly ordained for his use and subsistence.

No doubt Father, said *Cassianus*, but he hath an eye upon the preservation of mankind, more especially then other Creatures, since he is endued with understanding in some sort to know his Creator; but however it is not necessary, that that knowledge proceeds from something that is immortal and eternal.

From whence then, said the Priest, doth this Science of knowing God come? Either it must be in the Body, or in the Soul; in the Body certainly it is not, since most Creatures are furnished with greater excellencies of Sense; therefore it must be in the Soul that hath a different faculty, which makes Man capable of Discourse, that a Beast is not, because it lacks the use of reason to distinguish; for Fowls, as we see by experience, do not want Organs to utter words, witness Parrats and other Creatures, who by custom onely are taught to speak, although they themselves know not what they say, or can answer reasonably to any question demanded them.

I confess, said *Cassianus*, That Mans soul is onely capable of understanding, since it doth alone judge reasonably of things; but whether this Soul be mortal or no is the doubt, since his Creator may have given him that priviledge in this Life, and yet not Eternity hereafter.

Certainly, said the Priest, as it might seem an impertinency in God, to have Created in Man a reasonable Soul, to be perpetually extinguished after a time, having made the World and all things in it meerly for his use; so of the other side, it had been an apparent injustice, to have afforded the Subjects greater priviledge and happiness then their Lord, which by consequence must follow, if man had not some prerogative to expect in the other Life, enjoying less felicity in this; for it is most apparent, man onely takes no constant content here, his minde being still full of perturbations, having alwayes a kinde of longing in himself, to have that which he hath not, and a wearisomness of what he possesseth, let his condition be never so seeming prosperous; whereas all other Creatures, are never perplext with the fear of change, or desire of alteration; so that of necessity, man must except something to countervail the miserableness of his condition, since it is his meer knowledge, that renders him unfortunate, and the want of it makes Beasts happy.

Truly

Truly Father, said *Cassianus*, as I speak but others Arguments, and not my own thoughts; so I cannot deny, but your reasons have much confirmed my belief.

No, no, Son, said the Priest, it is onely a sensual stupidity, that detains men from entering into so clear a consideration of the other world as they ought, proceeding from their lazy and indulgent nature, that is glad to be flattered, either with hopes of living long, or repenting when they please, which makes them frame Arguments against Reason, and their own Consciences, because they are unwilling to take pains, and loath to forego the present fruition: But if I may not be thought to trespass too much upon your patience, I will repeat some plain Verses against the alluring vanities of present delights; and the rather, since the Muses are esteemed principal entertainments amongst us in our Pastoral recreations.

With all my heart, said *Cassianus*, with the addition of my best thanks for your courtesie; which made the old Priest, draw out of his Pocket a Paper that contained these Lines.

What's the profit of every past delight,
but to invite a new the appetite?
The best applause of men is as a Feather,
lost to and fro by various Weather;
Which some perhaps may catch, yet when 'tis got,
oft proves so troublesome; it pleaseth not.
The poor Hermit within his private Cell
though worldly accidents were all the Hell,
Enjoys a life by much more void of care
then doth the most commanding Monarch here.
The Sensualist in his excess doth finde,
a kinde of weariness; it leaves behinde;
For all that we can see, or do, or taste;
though they content a while, glut us at last;
Or in their own defects do often perish,
before they give us time their sweets to relish.
Nature her self cannot endure to be,
confin'd unto a rule of certainty;
As in her choicest beauties here she's seen
to vary oft her shew, not alwayes green;
The heart of man is angular; the earth
being round, must not afford a constant birth
Of such delights, to fill each little crook,
but with a longing aim 'twill farther look:
The soul can onely penetrate the skie,
and truly contemplate the Deity;
In which will be possesst a silent mirth,
that cannot be exprest by Pens on earth,
So free, so sweet, so full, so wondrous high;
and most of all crown'd with Eternity.

When the Priest had read these Verses, and was preparing himself for another Discourse, the better to fortifie his reasons, the ancient Forrester with many of the jovial company, suddenly interrupted his intention, pretending the season was neither fit for melancholly or retirement, and earnestly desired *Cassianus* that he would honour the Lovers with his Presence, as he said, at a small Banquet, accommodated for the solemnization of the Feast; which however it gave the Prince some discontent for the present, so to be hindered from a conversation he more delighted in, in regard of his sad thoughts, yet he could do no less then comply readily with the request,

request, it being so civilly intended, and so went with the Forrester to taste of those dainties prepared for the Nuptials, which entertained them until night: nevertheless the communication began to take such deep root in the disturbed bosom of *Cassianus*, that he was not onely determined for a time to put off his resolution of changing his habit, whereby the more commodiously to return into *Lydia* undiscovered, to sollicite his love under another form, to the fair Princess *Cloria*, but also felt inclinations in his soul to leave the world, since so many hazzards and vexations depended upon the prosecutions of humane designs; and in this posture of uncertain opinion, he continued many dayes, still conversing upon all occasions with the holy Priest, though his variable fancies could not bring forth any stable resolution. But the Forrester having absolutely finished all the Nuptial Ceremonies, and every one of the company being again settled in their several vocations, he invited *Cassianus* one day into the Woods, to delight himself with the entertainments of Hunting: however, the Dogs being at a fault, and *Cassianus* desiring to know something more particularly of his Fortune; the Forrester under a shady Oak began this discourse for his satisfaction, after he had made some apology for the circumstance of a story he was to relate; As it shall not be needful, said he, to let you know my name, for that I desire to have that conceal'd, since otherwise my Enemies might have opportunity, again to disturb me in my quiet rest, which I have endeavour'd to enjoy under this simple disguise; so of the other side it is most necessary, that I tell you I am a Nobleman of *Syria*, (because from thence ariseth the cause of my unjust banishment) where the King now reigning called *Orsames*, was left an Infant by his dead Father, under the protection of his Mother named *Anaxia*, and so remained until the Laws of the Kingdom, gave him the full power of the Government into his own hands; which notwithstanding the high spirited Queen, with a certain favourite she had, not bearing with any patience, was forcibly confined to her Chamber, whilst her Servant lost his life in the resistance. Thus she continued her imprisonment, until the Kings duty, and the policy of one *Philostros*, that belonged unto the Queen, procured her again her Liberty: But *Anaxia* not yet content, with this privilege of being released, began to cast about in her active minde, how she might be also interest'd as formerly in State Affairs, and to that purpose imployed *Philostros*, as a crafty instrument to compass her desire; who in a short time so well plaid his Cards, although for his own advantage, that he not onely became an intimate Councillor to the King, but put his own Mistress clean out of favour with her Son, whereby he might have the better opportunity, to manage all Court businesses himself, since he knew, she could not but obscure, or at least interrupt his greatness, with the absolute power he intended. The Queen whose courage could not easily be suppress'd, as her wit was not to be limited, began publicly to cast all her affection upon her second Son *Orestes*, in requital as she thought of the Kings disrespect to her Person, the onely heir apparent to the Crown, since *Orsames* his Brother had no issue at all; and to that purpose not onely gave him free liberty, but powerful assistance, in his love and courtships he had long pretended to a young Lady though a stranger, of great birth under her protection, called *Alciana*, whereby he might be rendered more powerful to oppose *Philostros* proceedings; as well in the ample kindred of the Lady, as in the hope she should give the kingdom of a plentiful posterity by her: but the subtil favourite, not alone apprehending the growing danger to his Master, by the foresaid greatness of his Brother, since all mens eyes were cast upon him, as the unquestionable Successor, *Orsames* not being like to have Children, but willing also to exercise his spite against the Queens plots, out of ambition not to be out-witted by a Woman posses'd the King privately, with a jealous opinion, of the dangerous consequence of such a conjunction, himself being without issue, since the people would be more apt, as he said, to look upon his Brothers established House, then his own present Government: When as long as he was unmarried, the eyes of the multitude, would be diverted to other confused objects of pretenders, not absolutely settled upon any one: And this was sufficient, with the addition of *Philostros* Council,

Counsel, no less then an Oracle in the belief of *Orsames*, to cause him to send for his Brother, and taking him aside into a private Gallery, began to expostulate with him in this manner.

Orestes, said he, I know you cannot be so ill natured, as to forget the affection I have alwayes born you as a Brother, nor do I believe, the world is not sufficiently perswaded, of the care I have of you as your Prince: which two ties, must draw from me both for your good and my safety, rather a discreet admonition, then a commanding injunction, since my desire is it should be so interpreted and executed by you: know then, that I understand, there is a private affection growing, if not already gone too far, between you and *Alciana*, a Match I conceive neither convenient for your State, or the welfare of *Syria*; since you are not onely a great Kings Son born, but likely to be Inheritor of my Crown and Dignity, which also would distaste the whole Kingdom, when your thoughts should be perswaded, rather to make election of a stranger then one of your own Countrey, since there are so many beyond her worth your regard: but to avoid further expostulation, and to make trial of your obedience, it being the Laws of *Syria*, that the next Heir should not marry without the consent of the Prince, that you presently lay down your affections, and entertain no new ones without my privity. This I conjure you to perform, both out of the love you ought to bear me as a Brother, and the reverence you owe me as a Prince, without examining further my reasons, if you mean to enjoy my smiles, and not undergo the heavy weight of my indignation; and left him also at the same instant in a Sea of confusion, to converse onely with his unruly imaginations; which continued *Orestes* for some time, as it were frozen in his despair, until having sufficiently tired himself with adversities of fancies, sometimes complaining against his Brothers cruelty, and otherwhile cursing *Philoftrus* policy, at last resolved to carry the news to his almost lost Mistress; where, after he had with many sighs and more tears, laid open the Tyrannical Sentence of the King, as he called it; they both cast their pittiful looks at one another, as if they meant to blame themselves for the misfortune, which for the present parted them, like two that went to their Graves, never more to enjoy the comfort of each others conversation: But *Orestes* not being long able to bear the torment of this rigid injunction, flew to *Anaxia's* affection for a redress; whom as he conceived, wanted neither power nor will to assist him in his extremity; and she as quickly with compassion, carried his complaints to *Orsames*, fortified with all the reasons the prerogative of a Mother could use; however the absolute power of *Philoftrus* beat down with violence her diligent endeavours, pretending the safety of the King, and the prosperity of *Syria*, was to be preferred either before a Brothers foolish passions, or a Mothers preposterous desires; which onely left the enraged Queen to mutiny against her Sons seeming disobedience, finding how much her own power was lessened, by the growing greatness of him, she had preferred to maintain it. But notwithstanding *Orsames* consent could not be won, to the continued loves of the young couple, yet *Orestes* by the help of his witty and indulgent Mother, not onely was encouraged still, to prosecute his settled affection to *Alciana*, but procured means oftentimes to meet his Mistress secretly in a Garden, belonging to the Queens Lodgings; where their passions caused them for the most part to burst forth into these expressions: O *Alciana*, said *Orestes*, how unjust are the Gods, to debar us from that conversation, that lovers of meanest condition enjoy with abundant liberty? How happy should we esteem our selves to be, said he, if the open Fields were made privy to our vertuous intentions, and the innocent Birds called as witnesses to our frequent vows, to sing *Epithalamions* to our Marriage Feasts? O the unhappy state of Crowns so much coveted, and yet brings with it consuming fires of all content, kindled by the raging flames of restless suspicion, the destruction of friendship and Charity. How fortunate should we be dear *Alciana*, said he, if a poor Cottage were the present habitation for our persons, and a course Bed the resting place for our Loves, rather then be thus fettered with the golden Bands of vain Titles (falsly called Priviledges) that imprisons us from our chief delights, and onely happineses? Then the fair *Alciana* with tears instead

of expressions, would oftentimes signifie her approbation of his reasons; and then again break forth into these passions of wishing her self rather a Shepherdes than a Princess, so she might freely possess her beloved *Orestes*, accusing *Cupid* for want of power or pitty, to let them suffer so undeservedly; also complaining bitterly against the remorseless Rules of State and Policy, that imposed such thralldom upon Lovers against Divine and Humane Laws; then return to a fresh carrier of weeping, as if she meant to send up her grief to heaven by water; to procure redress, though almost in the same moment she would cast down her eyes and hands, as if despair had beaten back her prayers from thence, when she considered the power of their adversaries: after all continues in a sad silence, until more then hopes of the Queens assistance, transported both their thoughts again to be confident of fruition, without danger or inconvenience. And thus these two mournful, though sometimes comforted Lovers, would often spin out the tedious hours of the Night without rest, much less sleep, till *Phæbus* himself was forced to give them warning to depart, who like valiant Champions made good the Field, until the uttermost minute, notwithstanding their careful servants divers times, sounded the Retreat for fear of a Surprise,

But however they endeavoured in this manner, to enjoy some part of their loves, like people in a Barren Countrey, that beheld afar off a Fruitful Island, and could not get to it, by reason of the interposition of the Sea, though something delighted with the sight onely, yet crafty *Philostros* that had alwayes his eyes open to those designs he had a minde to compass, quickly became informed of their nightly meetings, and almost as soon carried the discovery to his Masters intelligence; wherein he alledged, that the Queen her self was the principal instrument, that procured the young couple such frequent opportunities, and therefore with more care and violence, as he said, to be prevented, so that an Act presently past in the Conncel, to have the Lady sent home to her own Friends, whereby she might be absolutely separated from *Orestes* courtships. Which suddenly being put in execution, it was a question whether amazement or despair plaid the greater part in the lovers bosoms; however, the Queen retaining yet her ancient courage, not onely sharply expostulated the business with the King her Son; but when she saw she could not prevail by any perswasion, gave private Counsel and Permission to *Orestes* to leave the Court, whereby to prosecute his Marriage with his Mistress *Alciana* in her own Countrey: This you may believe he wanted not diligence to execute, when the authority of a Mother complied with his own violent desires; so that secretly stealing to the Castle of *Alciana*, he instantly gave intelligence of the approaching Nuptials, by the invitation of all the Princes of her Kindred, to assemble at an appointed day, to be noble witnesses of the joyful Triumphs intended.

But *Philostros*, finding himself likely to be out-strip by a womans wit, began to conjure up all the Spirits of his politick brain for prevention, and fell upon an attempt to corrupt a certain intimate favourite belonging to *Orestes*, not onely with the promise of a great Dukedom in the Countrey of *Syria*, but also to bestow upon him a rich Heir in Marriage, the better to maintain the Title; These glorious baits, I say, so far prevailed in the Favourites ambitious and false nature, that he was content to sell his Master to buy the purchase; so that the two Lovers more open to Love, then watchful of Treason, the night before the intended Ceremonies should have been performed, being privately at their devotions in *Venus* Temple, according to the prescribed custom, they were both separate from one another by a selected company of Souldiers, sent to that purpose by *Philostros*, which suddenly carried *Orestes* from the sad sight of his most dearly beloved *Alciana*, who had onely opportunity left her to bewail her misfortune, whilst her betrothed Husband in the interim, was conveyed into a strong Fort, to be safely guarded until the Kings pleasure should be known, concerning the dispose of his person; however his unworthy favourite paid the deserved debt due to such a Treason; for although *Philostros* performed with him punctually the agreement, in giving him both the Dukedom and the Heir, yet the very day of his Nuptials, he caused him to lose his head for his reward.

Never.

Nevertheless poor *Orestes*, neither received liberty from his imprisonment, or easement of his grief, which caused him for the most part to sit with his arms cross, looking up at the Heavens, as if he accused them for his sufferings, and his strained passions sometimes, would violently burst forth into imprecations both against his Brother and *Philoftras*, calling *Orfames* Tyrant, and his favourite, the center of deceit; from whose wickednesses as he fancied, proceeded streams of disturbances, that drowned the whole world in confusion. Such discontented language did his distempers breathe forth; which however rather tired himself, then wounded his Enemies; whilst in the mean time, *Philoftras* plaid with him like a huge Fish intangled with an Angle, too great suddenly to pull out of the water; letting him by degrees work himself out of breath, that at last he might deal with him according to his pleasure; since there is no better remedy against violent contention, then not to seem to strive with it, which renders it like an enlarged flame less furious: Even so it fared with this Prince, that having tired himself by his overmuch passion, seemingly at last came to so underhand a patience, that he appeared fitted for those impressions, which *Philoftras* had a minde he should seal; and to that purpose employed one *Dion* an ancient Nobleman of *Syria*, intrusted formerly by *Orestes* Father in many weighty employments, to perswade him to pass such Acts, as his policy thought most convenient for *Orfames* security; which was publickly to disavow that private contract, made between him and *Alciana*, since the opinion every one had of that Marriage, gave not onely hopes of a new Posterity, but a certainty also of assistance by her Kindred upon all occasions.

Wherefore one day this *Dion* watching the time when *Orestes* was in his best temper, and his thoughts appearing most calmed from extravagancies, entred into his Chamber with such a humility, as became the distances of their persons; and after a while spent in divers discourses, the better to disguise his intentions, he began with him in this manner.

My Lord, said he, as it was my happiness, during the life of your admired Father, to be not onely witness of his glorious actions, but as a servant to his commands, spent my youthful years in the advancement of his fame; whereby he became lov'd at home, and fear'd abroad, and that settled this mighty Monarchy of *Syria*, before almost torn in pieces by Domestick Factions, in the high State of Felicity and Honour, he left it to your vertuous Brother, though an Infant under the Protection of your Mother; who enjoyed the Tuition, as long as the Laws of the Kingdom would give her leave to govern; however it hath not pleased the Gods as yet to bless him with Posterity; so that by all probability the Succession is like to fall upon you, if your own Actions do not divert and change the minds of those people you are to rule, either by discontenting your Brother, in that obedience you owe him as your Prince; or by giving the Subjects an opinion, you rather aim passionately at your own private pleasures, then their future good, in chusing a Wife of a strange Countrey, when you may have so many at home, as if you disdained the election, meerly because you were out of love with your own Countrey; especially when you know the Laws of *Syria* absolutely forbid, the Heir apparent to take a Consort, without the approbation of the King, which intirely absolves you from that contract between you and *Alciana*; for which onely act you are now detained in prison, not onely to your own discontent, but to your Brothers displeasure, since he is about new Councils, how he may settle the Succession upon other pretenders, for that your stubbornness seems to render you incapable of the Empire. Perhaps you will alledge that the Rules of Religion, command you inviolably to observe the sacred promise of Marriage, accorded between you two before the face of Heaven; unto which I must answer, That all compacts made in the prejudice of anothers right, are altogether to be esteemed invalid, of no force; and not to be persisted in without a double offence, the one to the party injur'd, and the other towards the Gods, who have expressly enjoyned the contrary; so that if at first you did commit a sin of disobedience to your Brothers will, by attempting to take a Wife without his consent, contrary to the known ordinances of *Syria*; let at last your sudden

of expressions, would oftentimes signifie her approbation of his reasons; and then again break forth into these passions of wishing her self rather a Shepherdes than a Princess, so she might freely possess her beloved *Orestes*, accusing *Cupid* for want of power or pitty, to let them suffer so undeservedly; also complaining bitterly against the remorseless Rules of State and Policy, that imposed such thralldom upon Lovers against Divine and Humane Laws; then return to a fresh carrier of weeping, as if she meant to send up her grief to heaven by water; to procure redress, though almost in the same moment she would cast down her eyes and hands, as if despair had beaten back her prayers from thence, when she considered the power of their adversaries: after all continues in a sad silence, until more then hopes of the Queens assistance, transported both their thoughts again to be confident of fruition, without danger or inconvenience. And thus these two mournful, though sometimes comforted Lovers, would often spin out the tedious hours, of the Night without rest, much less sleep, till *Phæbus* himself was forced to give them warning to depart, who like valiant Champions made good the Field, until the uttermost minute, notwithstanding their careful servants divers times, sounded the Retreat for fear of a Surprise,

But however they endeavoured in this manner, to enjoy some part of their loves, like people in a Barren Countrey, that beheld afar off a Fruitful Island; and could not get to it, by reason of the interposition of the Sea, though something delighted with the sight onely, yet crafty *Philostros* that had alwayes his eyes open to those designs he had a minde to compass, quickly became informed of their nightly meetings, and almost as soon carried the discovery to his Masters intelligence; wherein he alledged, that the Queen her self was the principal instrument, that procured the young couple such frequent opportunities, and therefore with more care and violence, as he said, to be prevented, so that an Act presently past in the Conncel, to have the Lady sent home to her own Friends, whereby she might be absolutely separated from *Orestes* courtships. Which suddenly being put in execution, it was a question whether amazement or despair plaid the greater part in the lovers bosoms; however, the Queen retaining yet her ancient courage, not onely sharply expostulated the business with the King her Son; but when she saw she could not prevail by any perswasion, gave private Counsel and Permission to *Orestes* to leave the Court, whereby to prosecute his Marriage with his Mistress *Alciana* in her own Countrey: This you may believe he wanted not diligence to execute, when the authority of a Mother complied with his own violent desires; so that secretly stealing to the Castle of *Alciana*, he instantly gave intelligence of the approaching Nuptials, by the invitation of all the Princes of her Kindred, to assemble at an appointed day, to be noble witnesses of the joyful Triumphs intended.

But *Philostros*, finding himself likely to be out-strip by a womans wit, began to conjure up all the spirits of his politick brain for prevention, and fell upon an attempt to corrupt a certain intimate favourite belonging to *Orestes*, not onely with the promise of a great Dukedom in the Countrey of *Syria*, but also to bestow upon him a rich Heir in Marriage, the better to maintain the Title; These glorious baits, I say, so far prevailed in the Favourites ambitious and false nature, that he was content to sell his Master to buy the purchase; so that the two Lovers more open to Love, then watchful of Treason, the night before the intended Ceremonies should have been performed, being privately at their devotions in *Venus* Temple, according to the prescribed custom, they were both separate from one another by a selected company of Souldiers, sent to that purpose by *Philostros*, which suddenly carried *Orestes* from the sad sight of his most dearly beloved *Alciana*, who had onely opportunity left her to bewail her misfortune, whilst her betrothed Husband in the interim, was conveyed into a strong Fort, to be safely guarded until the Kings pleasure should be known, concerning the dispose of his person; however his unworthy favourite paid the deserved debt due to such a Treason; for although *Philostros* performed with him punctually the agreement, in giving him both the Dukedom and the Heir, yet the very day of his Nuptials, he caused him to lose his head for his reward.

Never.

Nevertheless poor *Orestes*, neither received liberty from his imprisonment, or easement of his grief, which caused him for the most part to sit with his arms cross, looking up at the Heavens, as if he accused them for his sufferings; and his strained passions sometimes, would violently burst forth into imprecations both against his Brother and *Philoftrus*; calling *Orfames* Tyrant, and his favourite, the center of deceit; from whose wickednesses as he fancied, proceeded streams of disturbances; that drowned the whole world in confusion. Such discontented language did his distempers breathe forth; which however rather tired himself, then wounded his Enemies; whilst in the mean time, *Philoftrus* plaid with him like a huge Fish intangled with an Angle, too great suddenly to pull out of the water; letting him by degrees work himself out of breath, that at last he might deal with him according to his pleasure; since there is no better remedy against violent contention, then not to seem to strive with it, which renders it like an enlarged flame less furious: Even so it fared with this Prince, that having tired himself by his overmuch passion, seemingly at last came to so underhand a patience, that he appeared fitted for those impressions, which *Philoftrus* had a minde he should seal; and to that purpose employed one *Dion* an ancient Nobleman of *Syria*, intrusted formerly by *Orestes* Father in many weighty employments, to perswade him to pass such Acts, as his policy thought most convenient for *Orfames* security; which was publickly to disavow that private contract, made between him and *Alciana*, since the opinion every one had of that Marriage, gave not onely hopes of a new Posterity, but a certainty also of assistance by her Kindred upon all occasions.

Wherefore one day this *Dion* watching the time when *Orestes* was in his best temper, and his thoughts appearing most calmed from extravagancies, entred into his Chamber with such a humility, as became the distances of their persons; and after a while spent in divers discourses, the better to disguise his intentions, he began with him in this manner.

My Lord, said he, as it was my happiness, during the life of your admired Father, to be not onely witness of his glorious actions, but as a servant to his commands, spent my youthful years in the advancement of his fame; whereby he became lov'd at home, and fear'd abroad, and that settled this mighty Monarchy of *Syria*, before almost torn in pieces by Domestick Factions, in the high State of Felicity and Honour, he left it to your vertuous Brother, though an Infant under the Protection of your Mother; who enjoyed the Tuition, as long as the Laws of the Kingdom would give her leave to govern; however it hath not pleased the Gods as yet to bless him with Posterity; so that by all probability the Succession is like to fall upon you, if your own Actions do not divert and change the minds of those people you are to rule, either by discontenting your Brother, in that obedience you owe him as your Prince; or by giving the Subjects an opinion, you rather aim passionately at your own private pleasures, then their future good, in chusing a Wife of a strange Countrey, when you may have so many at home, as if you disdained the election, meerly because you were out of love with your own Countrey; especially when you know the Laws of *Syria* absolutely forbid, the Heir apparent to take a Consort, without the approbation of the King, which intirely absolves you from that contract between you and *Alciana*; for which onely act you are now detained in prison, not onely to your own discontent, but to your Brothers displeasure, since he is about new Counsels, how he may settle the Succession upon other pretenders, for that your stubbornness seems to render you incapable of the Empire. Perhaps you will alledge that the Rules of Religion, command you inviolably to observe the sacred promise of Marriage, accorded between you two before the face of Heaven; unto which I must answer, That all compacts made in the prejudice of anothers right, are altogether to be esteemed invalid, of no force; and not to be persisted in without a double offence, the one to the party injur'd, and the other towards the Gods, who have expressly enjoyed the contrary; so that if at first you did commit a sin of disobedience to your Brothers will, by attempting to take a Wife without his consent, contrary to the known ordinances of *Syria*; let at last your sudden

den repentance extenuate the offence, whereby you may be reconciled both to Heaven and Earth ; lest the justice of the one, and the vengeance of the other overtake you. Again, whereas you may think, that the perfections of *Alciana* are not to be parallel'd, (which however is no sufficient plea to render you obstinate) I answer, that oftentimes our fancy out-does our judgement, which makes that become excellent in our sight, that we have onely brought our minde by some accident passionately to desire ; and therefore will lay before you this consideration as a refusing example, whether you can possibly believe with a clear apprehension, that the small circle of *Alciana's* Body, can contain so much beauty, as the large extent of all *Syria* ? In which compass you may be your own carver, with envious contention, who may be the happy object of your choice : With these words he ended his discourse, expecting his reply with a respectful silence ; which presently brought forth many considerations in *Orestes* troubled bosome, and after some time these expressions.

Must the Sacred Laws, by which our Souls are united in one before the Throne of Heaven, be thus abrogated by Humane Power ? shall Policy triumph over Religion ? and Kings exalt themselves above the Gods, not fearing to contend against their decrees ? must *Philostros* wisdom be esteemed above *Hymens* rights ? can pitiless man behold the perfections of Divine *Alciana*, and not melt into compassion ? All which he uttered with other extravagancies of the like nature, which gave *Dion* a desire to take his leave for the present, hoping another time to finde him in a more moderate temper. But *Orestes* perceiving his intention, and reflecting in some sort upon the gravity of the person that gave him the advice ; of a sudden took him by the hand, telling him it was not kindly done to leave him in his extremities, since there was a hope, as he said, after a little consideration, he might be wrought to credit any persuasion that was intended for his good, and would be the prosperity of *Syria* : This gave *Dion* so much satisfaction, that he not onely staid with him for the instant, endeavouring to fortifie his reasons with new arguments, but in a short while plying him continually with importunate sollicitation, at last procured his absolute promise, to perform what acts his Brother should command him, to the disannulling of the former contract between him and *Alciana*. When *Dion* had gained thus much upon the Princes inconstancy, with this joyful conceived news, he went to congratulate the itching ears of the great favourite, that from time to time expected the issue, who esteemed it a most supreme dishonour, to have any of his plots fail in their success ; and to this purpose a day was appointed soon after for a publick Assembly, who were to be witnesses to the whole Kingdome of *Orestes* intentions, to the content of many, but wonder of all, since the example was esteemed extraordinary, as the persons were eminent ; which gave *Orestes* liberty to take his recreations where he pleased ; so that one time walking under a row of orderly set Trees in a Park belonging to his Lodgings, being accompanied onely with his now more quieted thoughts, since his love *Alciana* began to be blotted out of his memory, by new considerations that entertained him, he was saluted by a youth, whose face appeared beautiful, as his looks innocent ; onely a large patch upon the side of his cheek, with his hair carelessly covering a great great part of his forehead, rendered him by much less lovely, then nature seemed to have intended him ; however, his eyes sparkled a kinde of perfection, that gave an admirable lustre to the rest of his obscured countenance, which again was augmented by the ruby of his lips. *Orestes* taken with the delight of the object, could not be but curious of the business, therefore with more attention he gave ear to his words ; and the rather for that the boy told him, he had not onely a message, but a request to present unto him, if his patience or charity would give him the hearing, and with that wept, as if a sad story were the subject of his discourse. But after he had a little dryed his fair eyes with a handkerchief he carelessly held in his hand, he told him his name was *Phalarius*, an unfortunate Cousin of *Alciana*, since her late retirement into a Cloyster, had left him to the world to seek entertainment in his service, after having been robb'd and wounded by certain Thieves. *Orestes* hearing

hearing the name of his almost forgotten *Alciana*, seemed suddenly stricken with some fatal Omen, that accus'd him of perjury and ingratitude, for which deservedly he merited to be punished; wherefore he seated himself upon a Bench in those Walks, with his arms folded one within another, as if he meant to weave his thoughts an intricate labyrinth of discontent, his eyes being cast up to Heaven, as it were to penetrate the very bosom of the Gods, to be informed of the depth of his offence; thus he continued glazing his sight all the while, with the troubled water of his sorrowful tears, until the youth himself with the sadness of his contemplation, could not chuse but accompany his passion, with a few distilled drops of Christal, from his own beautiful eyes; and withal by way of interruption told him, that although he intended his preferment in his Suit, yet he was not so unmannerly, as to procure his vexation thereby; but rather if he thought his unworthy service, might prove any inconvenience to his more glorious employments, he would most willing notwithstanding his Kinswomans kinde recommendation (whom he conceived had had some interest in his breast) desist from further prosecuting his intention, how profitable soever it might prove to his unfortunate condition. O uncharitable *Phalarius*, replied *Orestes*, be not so unjust, as to misconster my present passion, or to entertain the least sinister opinion in thy yet innocent bosome, that any desire, from the fair *Alciana*, can be less commanding to my grieved soul, then as a decree enjoyned me by the powerful Heavens, which must not be disobeyed: No gentle boy, said he, I do not onely entertain thee, but constitute thee my dear and onely companion to talk nothing but *Alciana*, to liken every flower we can finde in our soft conversation to the severall perfections of beauteous *Alciana*; and when we have discours'd whole Summer dayes upon that delightful Theam, thou shalt gather them together in a gay Nosegay, and carry them to my Love, as Emblemes of her perfections and my constancy, informing her of all the sad postures poor *Orestes* undergoes for the absence of his dear *Alciana*; nay, more, assure her, that the Sun shall sooner lose his light, then he the bright remembrance of that beauty, which onely captivates his heart; for death by the force of spightfull tyranny, may well separate our mortal bodies, but our pure souls shall ever live together united in the Heavens, triumphing over all humane injuries and violence.

But *Phalarius* having obtain'd as he thought, what he came for, would not expostulate more with him the reasons of his passion; onely he desired to know if he had a desire to entertain him according to *Alciana's* request, whether it was not necessary to accommodate himself otherwise for his service, since he had some friends not far off, that he was assured would assist him to that purpose? No, already dear *Phalarius*, replied *Orestes*, the commands of sweet *Alciana* work not upon so dull a Subject, as to admit of the least protraction; besides, thou must, said he, be a speedy and active messenger to divert her thoughts from that killing resolution of retirement, and by that means release *Orestes* from a world of torments, which he should suffer in being perpetually banished from the sweet conversation of his most dear Love: With this, taking the boy by the white hand, he led him into his own Lodgings, enforming every one that he was a near Kinsman to the Princess *Alciana*; his passion not being able to hide that, which his discretion should have concealed, since his enemies wanted not suspicion, to keep over him still watchful spies to observe his actions, knowing his determinations to be variable, as his nature was violent; in conclusion he made the dainty *Ganymed* not onely his daily play-fellow, but his night companion; which two seasons for the most part were spent in discourses concerning *Alciana*; but the time approaching, for his publick negation of the contract between him and *Alciana*, *Dion* again was sent by *Philostratos*, to put him in minde both of the hour and the circumstances; whereupon *Orestes*, contrary to his expectation, like an enraged Lion, fell upon him with this language.

Thou wicked man, said he, dost thou believe, the Gods will suffer thee to go

unpunished for this attempt? must the sacred Laws by which the two souls of *Alciana* and my self are united in one before the Throne of Heaven, be abrogated by Humane Power, as I formerly told thee, can that Devil *Philofros*, whose only spirit thou art, retain in his uncompassionate breast, still constant intentions of this impiety? or will my unnatural Brother for ever punish me, and protect his malicious favourite without end, against right and reason? Is all Religion absolutely banished from every humane heart, and nothing succeeds but unconscionable interest and cruelty? cannot the benefits of my dead Father, or the sufferings of my dear Mother at all work thy nature to any pity, and banish from thy pernicious thoughts, those malicious treasons, thou intendest against love and goodness? Wherefore I say, get thee out of my sight, or by the Gods I will make thee a quick Sacrifice to the infernal Furies.

Dion had no need of any counsel at the present, to avoid these extravagant intemperances; however, with respect enough he took his leave, since his wisdom thought it better to temper his passion, then provoke his choler; and yet instantly he carried the news to *Philofros*, with the addition also of his opinion, that certainly it was the frequent conversation of the newly entertained Kinsman to *Alciana*, that altered the resolution of *Orestes*. *Philofros* considering this strange and sudden change, could not chuse but be of the same belief, and therefore called a Council of his own private Friends, wherein after some consultation, with the approbation of the King, command was given to an Officer of the Court, with a strong guard to repair the next morning to the Princes Lodgings, there by force to separate him from his young favourite, and then to convey his person to some place of less liberty, where again he might be treated withal about his former promise, a judgement given as might be thought against all morality and pity; but the support of a Crown will not be regulated by any compassion; tears being only fit for the condition of a penitent, no way becoming the Dignity of an unthroned King, whose dazzling glory must not behold the dark misfortune of any other condition. This resolution, I say, was put in execution with all expedition and vigour; for the Captain of the Guard, a man of a rough nature, having received his Commission, at the time appointed went up into the Chamber of *Orestes*, and finding him a bed, though his diligent servant *Phalarius* was newly risen from the warm sides of his dear Master, where he had reposed the night past; The Officer in a cold complement, shewed him the strict commission of the King his Brother, desiring him without resistance or delay, he would prepare himself to an absolute obedience, which else might turn to his greater prejudice. But *Orestes*, not taken with a dejected sorrow, though he too much apprehended the injury, presently flew out of his Bed, like some furious wilde Beast, that feared to be deprived of that Prey, which his own hunger had lately procured, and so seized upon his naked Sword, that lay near him on the Table, vowing to make that Weapon, the instrument of his just revenge, if he laid the least finger upon his dear *Phalarius*, with intention to separate him from his sight and conversation. The Captain, whose providence had before placed the Guard at the Stairs foot, to be ready at his command if there were occasion, suddenly called them to his assistance, who with all violence obeying the injunction, in an instant encompassed *Orestes* about, neither regarding his person, nor having respect to his naked condition, whilst in the mean time poor *Phalarius* altogether distracted, between love and fear, flew with all his power amongst the confused Weapons, to defend *Orestes* by his own hazzard, from the threatening and appearing danger; where presently he received a cruel wound in his tender sides, which soon discovered it self, by his sudden sinking to the ground, ready to pay his last duty to Nature, as his best Blood for a ransom, to redeem his Master from his Captivity. But *Orestes* notwithstanding was presently surprized, and led away out of his sailing sight, which *Phalarius* beholding, more bemoaned then his own approaching destruction, blaming rather the injustice of the merciless Guard for oppressing *Orestes*, then for killing him.

Anaxia the Queen finding this extraordinary oppression of her Son, and not being admitted to his Presence, to afford him any manner of relief or comfort, by her motherly conversation; as also conceiving her own person in some hazzard, by the example of such a violence, of a sudden making an escape from the Court, put her self into the protection of *Sorastros* King of *Egypt*, whose Empire seemed then to overtop the *Syrian Monarchy*; which ingendred an ambitious enmity between the two mighty Princes, that afterward broke out into an open Warre: whilst in the mean time, *Philostros* having now *Orestes* at his absolute mercy, in having given his Brother *Orsames* too much suspicion by his late inconstancy, endeavoured again to make him subscribe to the divorcement of his pretended love *Alciana*, as well to debar him from a forreign alliance, that should give nourishment to any rebellion; as also to have the better conveniency to furnish him with some Wife of his own choosing; whom as he thought he might direct in the moderating of *Orestes* actions: Within a short time both these projects had so good success, that *Orestes* did not onely publicly disclaim from all interest in his former match, but was content to be ruled by his Brothers pleasure, in the election of a new Mistress; so that *Philostros* having by his diligent policies brought about his purposes to this contended issue, seemed to have the power of making the present for his choice, by reason of *Orsames* favour, since the youthful Prince, could not long be detained from entertaining his thoughts, with some Courtship or other; wherefore he resolved to design for this Service or Court Stratagem, one of his own Kindred, although he determined not to be seen himself in the action; by which means he supposed, he might become not onely the absolute Master of them both, but have another interest in the succession of the Crown; if *Orsames* should dye without Children; and the Fates seemed to favour his purpose; for at the same time, there lived at the Court a young Lady called *Orbella*, Sisters Daughter to *Philostros*, whose beauty and estimation, appeared in a manner to be parallels, for that her Uncles authority did but give her the one, as liberal nature had bestowed upon her the other; and both made way for the Princes Courtship, since, as he thought, it was the duty of every youthful spirit, to make love when the occasion was offered; so he believed his endeavour placed upon such an interest, was a subject could not but please *Philostros* in a high kinde, who now began to become his new Master, for that his own inconstancy, had made him forget his old Mistress. But however, witty *Orbella*, as well encouraged by her own excellent parts, as counselled by her Uncles admirable wisdom, received his Addresses, rather with a civil carelesness, then by a passionate acceptance, shewing in all her entertainments, as she knew him to be the Kings Brother, that commanded from her a reverence due to his Person, so she was in a manner certain of her own Vertues, that obliged her to keep his love at a distance: however, to pluck more eyes upon her self, she would daily adorn her natural handsomeness with some quaint fashion, which her authority soon made a pattern to other Ladies of less estimation; by this means intending covertly the Prince might be more delighted with her beauty and handsomeness, since variety is the most pleasing object of humane sense; and the rather, when he should see every one admired her perfections; as I say, by these pretty cunninges *Orestes* at last became absolutely in love; whereas his first thoughts perhaps were onely to have a Mistress to Court, since it was esteemed the chief business of the place, to exercise themselves with such employments.

And thus inconstant *Orestes* being again engaged in a new Labyrinth, *Orbella* plaid with his passions to her own commodity, according to her Uncles politick directions; sometimes inticing his love to a stronger confirmation, by a multitude of invented Oaths; and then again would bring him back into a kinde of despair, by her seeming neglect of all his protestation; telling him oftentimes in careles smiles, of his late Mistress *Alciana*, who could not, as she said, but claim some prerogative in his affection, since not long ago he had shewed such violence in her behalf, in somuch as he was ready rather to have lost his Brother, and the whole King-

dom of *Syria*, then to be withdrawn from the constancy of his profession. Besides, she not seldom let him know, she could not be so foolish, as not to judge of the difference between her self and *Alciana*; by reason of which she had more cause to doubt a dangerous surprize in his intention, then that he meant any way to make her the companion of his thoughts, since he had already quitted one so far beyond her in worth and beauty. Whereupon *Orestes* would reply, that as the Moon appears fair, until the Sun by his greater splendour darkens her light, so the beauties of *Alciana* was in some esteem in his apprehension, until he beheld *Orbella's* most admirable perfection, that obscured the others lustre; And as diversity of other stones, said he, seem rich at first sight to common beholders, not being fully instructed in their value, so when the Diamond is produced by the skilful Jeweller, with shame they are advertised of their own error: So was it with me dear *Orbella*, said he, before I was acquainted with your excellencies, which now make me distinguish of the others wants. But *Orbella* had an intention to intangle him beyond disengagement, before he should receive from her, the least assurance of acceptance: To this purpose, one day when *Orestes* came to visit her in her Chamber, she not having stir'd abroad, by reason of some small distemper a cold had procured her, or at leastwise so pretended by her cunning, in a reserv'd, though civil discourse, putting on a more solemn countenance then ordinary, she told him, that his Addresses appeared something scandalous to the eye of the World, as she was informed by many of her best friends, whose admonitions she was bound to observe, and since his quality and her condition could not suit together by way of Marriage, she desired he would demonstrate so much his regard towards her honour (which in Charity and Religion, as she said, he was obliged unto) as altogether to forbear her company, unless in those publick Assemblies, that could not be avoided; this she assur'd him was the noblest part of affection, he could use to a poor Maid, whose reputation was her principallest Dower, since she most esteemed it.

Orestes hearing such a request, so much against his expectation and liking, told her, that as the Gods had set some disparity in their persons, by the fond opinion of the flattering world, yet that conceived distance, was abundantly supplied by the admirable perfections of her rich minde, in which she was to be valued before the greatest Empress: However my Lord, said *Orbella*, dressing her countenance with a deceitful smile, whereby the better to colour her intention, although I might flatter my thoughts, with the seeming reality of your professions, and by that means, take all for granted, you say, yet certainly the King your Brother can never be brought to be of the same opinion, without whose consent, you know our loves will be to no purpose, since the strict Laws of *Syria* deny you to be your own chooser. Again, said he, is this unjust and tyrannical Law urg'd to my miserable disadvantage? No, Sir, said she, it is neither tyrannical nor unjust, but was wisely ordained at the first, to bridle the dangerous passions of such young Princes as your self, that might else marry to the prejudice, if not overthrow, of all *Syria*. I do not believe, said *Orestes*, that there was ever made such a Law; or if there were; I will have it blotted out to all Posterity, since it not onely proves an obstacle to my love, but is against the very constitution of the Heavens. No, no, my Lord, said she, you cannot; rather therefore endeavour to give your Brother satisfaction in your choice, who no doubt will provide better for your honour then your self; leaving these vain professions, which I know proceed but from the mouth of a youthful Courtier, that rather then want a Subject to work upon, would play with a Feather, or take a Baby for his Mistress; and with that offered to retire into her private Cabinet, telling him, she could not but be jealous of her own Modesty, in that she had been too long in private discourse with him.

Orestes, although for the present he took his leave, yet being debarred, as he conceived the freedom of ordinary Addresses; however he noted alwayes in *Orbella* a carriage, that rather wisely endeavoured to avoid scandal, then demonstrated disaffection to his person, since she knew how to play her Cards to the best advantage; of a sudden, through the whole Court divulged his violent affection, swearing by all the

the Gods, he would dye if he enjoyed not *Orbella* for his Wife; but this soon came to the ears of crafty *Philoftrus*, who having, as he thought, absolutely intangled the wilde Beast he meant to take; one day drew *Orestes* aside in a certain Room, not onely near the Kings Lodgings, but where frequently he was accustomed to pass, to such recreations as daily he entertained himself withal, where he began to expostulate with him after this manner.

My Lord, said he, as I have ever employed my best endeavours for your Brothers service, and I vow by the immortal God also for your good, though perhaps otherwise interpreted by the false suggestions of others; so I beseech you, since there hath been lately an intire reconciliation between your self and me, you will not seek underhand, not onely to wound my Honour, and destroy my House, but absolutely to take from me my greatest happiness, your Brothers favour, by pretending love so preposterously or deceitfully to my poor Niece *Orbella*; for as I know she is altogether unworthy to be your Wife, so of the other side, I must confess, I shall ever esteem her to be too good to be your Strumpet; therefore, I must intreat you, either to forbear your fantastical, and not credited Courtships, or I shall be forced to discover my thoughts to the King, who I hope will use his just authority to restrain you, as well as satisfy me; and with that held his peace, earnestly looking him in the face, as if the business required a speedy reply. But poor *Orestes*, thus unawares surprised by the wise favourite, knew not what answer to make; yet at last breaking out into many extravagant protestations, the King, according to his use, came that way, as they were earnestly discoursing together, who finding that rather passion spake the language, then temper, would needs be informed of the difference, by which means *Orestes* new love came to his knowledge, so contrived of purpose by *Philoftrus*, that he might not appear himself to be the author of his own design, supposing the issue would follow the intention, since the greatest difficulty appeared in the discovery; for that probably *Orsames* was easily to be persuaded, that it would seem too great a tyranny to deny his Brother his youthful affection in both his elections: which accordingly so succeeded, for *Orestes* violence so overprest his Brother, with the crafty instruments *Philoftrus* had set about the King, not appearing at all visible in the business, that *Orsames* was not onely soon won to his consent, but a solemn day was appointed for the Marriage Feast, to be performed with most glorious Ceremonies, according to the dignity of such eminent Nuptials, wherein the Kings Heir, and the Favourites hopes, were to play their parts upon the Stage of *Syria* to the wonder of all *Asia*.

However, though seemingly these industrious preparations, drew on towards the joyful consummation, attended by the longing desires of the two Lovers, yet the destinies had a hidden determination, to raise an Obstacle against the Triumphs intended; for Prince *Austratus*, Brother to the wronged *Alciana*, not onely provoked by his own dishonour, but exasperated by his Sisters injuries, with a mighty Army entred suddenly the Confines of *Syria*, vowing to interrupt the joy, or revenge the injustice; and in that manner endeavoured with the fire of destruction, to light ominous Torches to the Bridal Feast, which were onely to be extinguished with Blood; so that of necessity, the Marriage was to be deferred, since the King in Person was resolved to stop the torrent of his threatening stream; besides, molt of *Alciana's* Kindred were assembled in the Enterprize, to accompany *Austratus* in his valiant Design, conceiving themselves also interested in the quarrel; which in honour could not dispence with *Orestes* absence, (although love seemed to plead, by all the gentle Laws of that Profession, his excuse) as also, from being a Commander in his Brothers Army. In this manner these two threatening Forces approached each other; delay seemed too passive a quality to be practised in either of their intentions, which soon brought them together to exercise their enraged spleens; that procured an encounter, no less horrid then courageous, since there contended revenge, shame, and valour, against oppression, policy, and power: however, in conclusion, poor *Austratus*, having beheld the slaughter, in a manner, of all his Souldiers, in defence of his Person, himself still fighting for his Sisters right, was taken Prisoner by his Enemies.

But

But notwithstanding this glorious Victory, that seemed absolutely to cast the fair *Orbella* into *Orestes* bosom, and he prepared with the open arms of his imagination to embrace her; yet as he was at dinner one day in his Tent, encompassed about with multitudes of Nobility, he was suddenly saluted by a dainty Damsel, about the age of thirteen; who with a confident bashfulness not onely presented him a Letter, but told him she had also a Commission to wish him to read it aloud; which if he refused, she would publish the contents thereof, to his greater dishonour. Whereupon *Orestes* with a disdainful smile, to be so tutor'd by an innocent Girl, although he could not, but be a little amazed at the adventure, in a kinde of hasty passion broke open the seal, and found the Lines speak this Language.

Orestes, Let it suffice, that the hand that wrote this Letter, pretends to as high a prerogative in Blood as thy self, though the name of the person be unsubscribed for some reasons; it is sufficient thou art the injurer, and I am ordained to be the revenger, unless thy valour defend thee from the punishment, by protecting thy self bravely against thy enemy; since I am an ominous messenger sent by the Heavens, to call thee to an account, concerning the injuries of wrong'd *Alciana*, whose dying soul was by accident breathed into my bosom, after she had made a large relation of her own sufferings, and thy perjuries: Whereupon I vow'd thy destruction, or my own; therefore prepare thy self to meet me the day after to morrow, ready armed, in the Island between the Town and the Army, where shall be no partiality in our Weapons, although cowardly thou mayest pretend it in our qualities: else thou wilt procure thy certain destruction, by some other Stratagem I shall invent, if thou refuse this equal way of trial prescribed thee, to thy eternal infamy.

Farewell.

After that *Orestes* had read this strange and resolute Letter, in the presence of all the Company, who wondered at the accident; some with jeering smiles, and others with distracted looks, he retired into the innermost part of his Tents, with an intention to ask counsel of his troubled thoughts, what answer he should make to the challenge; and fain he would have flattered himself, with reasons in the behalf of his approaching Marriage, to have denied or avoided the Combat, being stung with the sharpness of the injury he had done to the fair *Alciana*: but his Honour, as he believed, called him to a more noble resolution, especially since the summons was delivered him before the eyes of all the brave Spirits of *Syria*, who would have been glad of his least shew of want of courage, since their ambitions could not chuse but envy the dignity of his person, that so much out-shined theirs; wherefore, in a little space, he came out from his secret Chamber with this answer, That although the appearing distance of their qualities might serve, as a sufficient privilege to make him deny what was so rashly demanded, yet his own eminent courage, as he said, could not dispence with the reason; and therefore was determined to meet his unknown enemy at the time appointed, where he made no doubt but to punish him for his bold attempt; and so conducting the little Virgin some way out of the bounds of his own Lodgings, with order she should be safely guarded through the Army, returned to make preparation for the appointed combat; where long he had not remained, but the King came in Person, to chide his Brother for undertaking so desperate an attempt without his licence, and withal laying his preens commands upon him, not to proceed further in the execution.

But these blasts were too weak to shake the settled resolutions of *Orestes*, who chose rather to dye, fighting with an unknown enemy, then live disgrac'd among his intimate friends; so that, falling down upon his knees before his Brother, he desired him, either to suffer him to vindicate his own honour, since he had undertaken the combat, or he himself would be the author of his own destruction, to let the world see he was no coward; which at last forced the King to give way to his passions, though *Philostros* was very sorry to hazzard his Nieces happiness in so doubtful a contention.

Although

Although *Orestes* in heat of blood had consented, as I may say, rashly to fight with one whose name was not so much as known; however, he was suppoſed to be ſome Prince of *Alciana's* Kindred: yet being retired privately into his own ſecret Cabinet, and the dead of the night raiſing fancies in his fearful imagination, began to expoſtulate with himſelf after this manner.

Is it poſſible the Gods can ſuffer me to ſcape unpuniſhed for thoſe injuries I have done to the more then wronged *Alciana*? much leſs can I hope for Victory in this unjuſt Combat: I can her ſweet ſoul look down from the ſkies with any eye of forgiveness, when ſhe ſhall behold me ſhedding more Blood of her Noble Family? is it not ſufficient that ſhe already hath made her ſelf an innocent Sacrifice to redeem part of my wickedneſs; but I muſt with new ſlaughter diſquiet the reſt ſhe now deſervedly enjoys in the Heavens? O rather let me dye by mine own accuſed hand, wherein I ſhall perform an act of juſtice; ſince I am obely he that hath offended, then hazzard the death of one who brings with him as little guilt as the dead *Alciana*. No, no, I will not be a mortal enemy to him, that profeſſeth ſo abſolute a frienſhip to my dear love; but rather confeſs my ſelf twice overcome, both by his goodneſs and valour, ſo ſhall I appear to the world more juſt, though leſs fortunate: And for *Orbella*, with all her beauties and honours, I ſhall return again to her great Uncle, who can give her not onely protection, but dignity; whiſt I will again wed my ſelf to dead *Alciana*. Theſe were the imaginations that entertained the thoughts of *Orestes*, during the ſolitary ſeaſon of the night, until the chearful morning not onely gave his minde ſome courage, but brought into his Chambr the gallant Commanders of his Brothers Army; who breathed nothing into his ſad ſoul but inflamed deſire, and certain victory, that again ſomething ſetled his diſpairing thoughts: ſo that preſently he gave order for his Arms; and whiſt he was beholding divers of ſundry ſorts, *Philofros*, accompanied with many Officers of the Court, deſired to ſpeak a word privately with him: when all were retired but they two, he told him it was his Brothers pleaſure, and his own advice, that he proceeded no further in this Combat, unleſs his adverſary would diſcover his name, ſince it was judged an indignity to the Crown of *Syria*, for him to hazzard his perſon againſt an obſcure enemy: to which the Prince haſtily answered, with all his heart, ſo he would again receive the protection of his Neece *Orbella*, and his Brother ſuffer him to retire into ſome obſcure place; where he might continually bewail his injury done to the dead *Alciana*. This answer you may be ſure, was a ſufficient bridle, to detain the Counſels of *Philofros* from more perſwading *Orfames* againſt the Combat; ſince the iſſue as he believed would either produce the glorious Marriage of his Kinſwoman, or the ſudden and honourable death of *Orestes*, where-by he ſhould be ſecured by his frienſhip, or out of fear of his inconfſtancy.

The time being come for the meeting of the two Champions, *Orestes* was mounted upon a pyde Horſe, which very lively repreſented, either the changeableneſs of his Diſpoſition, or the variableneſs of his Fortune. His Armour was light ſkie-colour, painted over with an artificial ſhade, that was procured by the Suns Eclipse. His Capariſons were cut into the form of a beautiful Phenix, the Saddle forming the body as the two Wings figured out the fides, which were compoſed of ſeveral coloured Feathers, ſo that the Crupper making the Tail, the whold Bird ſeemed to flye as the Horſe moved; bearing the armed Knight in the Air; and the Reins of the Bridle being nearly contrived into the likeneſs of flames, as it were kindled from the Bit (contrived of material reſembling fire) ſeemed to aſpire upwards with a conſuming intention. In his Shield was painted a Ship toſt upon a ſtormy Sea, onely ſet forth with this Motto, *Still uncertain*. But ſcarce had he entred the Liſt, when at the other end appeared his Adverſary in a white Armour, ſet forth with the Story of *Theſeus* and *Ariadne*; the Ornaments that covered his Horſe were made into the form of a Cypres Grove: for his device he bore the Picture of *Dido* Queen of *Carthage*, crowned with a Willow Garland, without any Motto at all, but her name: ſix ſeeming Virgins carried thoſe ſtaves he meant to imploy in the Encounter, which not onely gave a delectable, but alſo a ſad aſpect

to.

to the whole company, since by the sight, both the innocence and injury of *Alciana* was described.

But *Orestes*, being taken with a new apprehension far above the other Spectators, before he began his course, in a soft trot rid towards his prepared enemy; who contrariwise seeing him coming, not having any minde to entertain his Addressee, retired almost as fast back; but finding his importunity was not so easily to be avoided, sent one of his little messengers to tell him, that if his intention was to use words before the Combat, he found not his disposition any way inclinable for discourse, wherefore desired him with courage to speak onely the language of the Sword, which, of the two, was more proper for the season. *Orestes*, having received this sharp reply, and being summoned by the Trumpets to the Encounter, quickly made his Spurs teach his Horse his duty, and in the course carried himself with so much force and dexterity, that at the first course he bore his adversary to the ground with the point of his Lance, who had either unfortunately or unskillfully mist his rest; yet the Knight appearing ashamed at the fall, presently started up, and with a kinde of flourishing bravery, drew out his Sword, telling him (though his much halting shewed his courage was better then his person) that notwithstanding the Gods flattered him with a seeming advantage, yet he should quickly finde by the sharpness of his Weapon, that his dissembling Fates did but smile him into destruction; for although he were on horseback, and his self on foot, that inequality should not defend him from the speedy punishment he merited, according to the request of dying *Alciana*.

Truly, said *Orestes*, as I am extremely unwilling to entertain the quarrel any further upon these terms; so of the other side, I could be very well content, to have laid down my own life as a ransom to have redeemed hers, by much more innocent. false man, said the Knight, dost thou believe I can be won by thy dissimulation, to abstain from a just revenge, since thou hadst so much cruelty to torment her for onely loving thee; No, Traytor, said he, I hope the Gods are more righteous, then to suffer poor *Alciana's* wrongs to go unpunished, and thy wicked self live prosperously, triumphing over her destruction; which would be an example too pernicious, whereby the deceived world might be encouraged to the like crimes? I confess my fault, said *Orestes*, to the fair, vertuous, and injur'd *Alciana*, so the Combat may be left off bearing that title. Canst thou think, said the Knight, thy cowardliness shall buy off the deserved reward of thy villanies? be assured it shall not upon any condition. *Orestes*, not being able longer to bear the oppression of his words, hastily alighted from his Horse (scorning a partiality in honour) and soon made his Sword dispute the rest of the Argument; choler beginning to banish from his remembrance the wrongs of dead *Alciana*, though it was a debt which his Soul was bound to pay ever to her memory; This brought on so sharp a contention on both sides for a pretty space, that the Spectators entertained the prospect with some wonder, but more compassion; until the robustious fury of *Orestes* arm, had made many passages in the Armour of the strange Knight, for Wounds, if not Death it self to enter in at, that quickly varnished the outside with the crimson tincture of his own Blood, to the sorrow of all the beholders; for however they wished *Orestes* victory, yet they could not desire the others slaughter, which the Prince also perceiving, desired him not obstinately to continue his own enemy, when his seeming adversary so much covered his good; especially, as he said, since the quarrel was not personal, but accidental, containing anothers right, who could not be satisfied in the conquest; and with that courteously retired, with an intention to give him not onely breath, but redemption, yet had he scarce spoke the words, but the Knight with overmuch bleeding fell down in a sound; which caused *Orestes* to flye to him with the wings of pity, where pulling off his Helmet, to give him some refreshing air, he suddenly discovered the countenance of his once dearly beloved servant *Phalarinus*, thought formerly to be slain in his defence: Truly this was a sight so much beyond his expectation, that he stood like one wholly converted into the dead image of sorrow, being confounded so intirely with amazed grief,

grief, that it took from him all effects of compassion; not stirring from the place where he stood, but with his eyes onely, to give redress to that misfortune, which his unwilling hands had occasioned; and therefore sufferd the poor youth to lie still, weltring in his own blood, until the King and some of the rest of the company came in to congratulate his Victory. But finding dying *Phalaris* to be the subject of his Conquest, it quickly turned all their expected joyes, into an unexpressible sad contemplation, one looking upon another as if they had seen an horrid vision; till the beautiful youth, (though in that posture) opening his fainting eyes, and perceiving many about him, first casting them here and there feebly, to search out some object they desired, at last, with a voice that scarce had power to speak any thing but death, brought forth these sad words from his feeble tongue: I thank the Gods, said he, that afford me yet time, before I perpetually close my dying eyes from the Worlds light, to relate these few passages, whereby the constancy of my affection, and the truth of my unspotted Love, may appear at the best prospect: Then know, my Lord the King, and you my dear and onely Husband, that here lies before you the unfortunate, but more unworthy *Alciana*, though happy in this, that I am a willing sacrifice to expiate the sinnes of those that hindred my felicity; which my Lord *Orestes*, you will easily believe, when you shall be informed, that I did but borrow the name of *Phalaris* (since there is none such) to seek you out in Prison, where you were detained; when also you know I serv'd you diligently, according to my weak power; and in that manner, enjoyed your conversation chastly, becomming the pureness of my entire Love, as your own knowledge can testifie, until the last fatal and deadly separation, when I received a wound in your defence, a testimony sufficient how well I desired to love you; however not mortal, as it then appeared; for one of the Guard repairing again into the Chamber, after you were departed, more compassionate perhaps then the rest, finding me ready to yield up my afflicted Soul into the hands of my Maker, presently conveyed me into your warm Bed, where I rested all that day, till towards night that there came to my assistance an old woman belonging to the Lodgings, who applied such remedies to my hurt, that in a short time I was able to transport my self from that habitation to another more obscure; where I remained (every one thinking me still amongst the vestal Nunns) until my Brother *Austratus* overthrow, assured me of the impossibility of enjoying you as my Husband; especially since I heard you had given away your Love to another Lady, though far more worthy then my self, yet altogether unlawful whilst I was living: so that I was determined to make an offering of my own life to redeem the offence, and by my death to set you free, that you might with all liberty enjoy your election, which you seemed to like better of; and therefore invited first that hand to kill me, (for truly I had no hope in the Victory) before it was given in Marriage to another; by that means dissolving the former contract, to render the second prosperous. Then turning her self to the King, she desired him to be so graciously good, as to suffer her Brother again to possess that Territory, which he had parted withal to purchase his ranome, since his loss proceeded onely from that natural affection which he bore her as his Sister. But by this time her short and panting Breath, gave evident signs to the whole company, that death summoned her to the last part she was to play in the Tragedy; wherefore, forcing her self a little against her almost consumed force, wherein love seemed to be most courageous; she lifted up her pale face, begging a kiss in that manner with her trembling lips, of her dear, yet unkinde Lord *Orestes*; and after two or three deep sighs, which shewed how unwilling she was to leave him, yielded up her pure Soul to the purest Heavens, there to be made a Star for her Vertues, whilst every eye and heart was full of grief, as if the World had been already buried in her loss. *Orestes*, who for a long time had frozen himself to her dead body, of a sudden started up, as from his Grave, and with distracted looks, casting his eyes about him, at last fix'd his view upon his naked Sword that lay on the Grasse, coloured yet with his Loves blood, to which object he flew with such violence, as if he meant to revenge her death

death by the destruction of all mankind, since she chiefly deserved to live of all others: but finding no subject more justly as he thought, meriting his passions, before any could prevent his intention, sheathed the naked Blade in his soft side, and presently fell down with the stroke; which accident quickly brought the care of the whole company to his assistance, having no leisure given them to mourn the sad fate of *Alciana*, since a nearer danger threatened them. However, the Gods, who either looked upon the succession of *Syria*, or *Orestes* repentance, hindered the stroke from proving mortal, by a fortunate slip of the Weapon; so that instantly being carried out of the Camp, to a more convenient place of rest, the Physicians quickly advertised the King, of the security of the wound, which gave a contented encouragement to all the Souldiers, to assist at the Funerals of poor *Alciana*, whose body was interred with all the sad solemnity the time would permit, in that very place where she lost her life; and afterward by *Orsames* command was erected to her memory, a stately Tomb over her Grave, which spake this Epitaph:

*These Marble Piles upon the spot discover,
The Silver Urn of an unhappy Lover;
Since too much Love untimely caus'd her dye,
Though man of Love now makes her bloodless lye.
Heaveny'd the Knot that did the arm provoke,
And Earth would have unty'd what caus'd the Stroke;
Yet Heaven was more just that brought her ill,
Then Earth that striv'd for to preserve her still;
Each did invite her to the Nuptial Tye,
But both debarr'd her from Posterity.*

Also the Lady *Orbella*, hearing of this Tragedy, imagined her intended Marriage would not prove otherwise then ominous, since the prosecution thereof had produced such lamentable effects; and therefore of a sudden retired from the world among the vestal Nuns, in the City of *Damascus*, where she is resolved to employ her youthful years (notwithstanding the strong invitation of her Uncle to the contrary) onely in Holy Devotion, to the general commendation of all *Syria*. But for *Orestes*, although he found a speedy remedy for his voluntary received wound, by the care and industry of the Kings Physicians, yet he could not so soon procure ease in his troubled thoughts for *Alciana's* death; and therefore in the first place, began freshly to importunate his Brother, to the accomplishment of her request, whereby *Austrasius* might again be settled in his ancient possessions: Nevertheless *Philostros* spiteful counsels, prevailing against all other persuasions, and many other of the chief Nobility of *Syria*, having lost by the same oppression their hereditary Offices, which they enjoyed from their deserving Ancestors; occasioned new troubles in the Kingdom; for the Lords looking more upon *Orestes* probability, in being next Heir to the Crown, then *Orsames* Government, wanting Posterity to fortifie his Title, of a sudden raised Forces to joyn with their discontents, not onely to put them anew in possession of their Rights, but to contend with the Favourites greatness, alledging for their defence both the Queen *Anaxia's* banishment, and their own injuries; by which endeavours I say, in a short while after, they led an Army into the Field, to try the fortune of a Battle with *Orsames* power; thinking it better to hazard their heads in a doubtful issue, then to subjugate their honours to a certain ruine: But in short, being totally overcome in a bloody conflict, *Orestes* in Person was taken Prisoner, his Lieutenant General Beheaded, as a publick Example, and my self, with many others were forced to fly, to save our lives, which not onely gave a full period to the Designe, but occasioned my retirement into this private Habitation, where I have for some years lived, though in a low condition, since I prepare my

my thoughts against all the flattering hopes of return; as long as *Philoftrus* sits at the Stern of *Syria*; whose disposition I know to be implacable, as the King his Masters affection unchangeable, grounded upon these considerations, that as long as his Favourite is safe and powerful, himself with security may freely enjoy his own pleasures; and to that purpose hath lately granted *Philoftrus* a new guard, to defend his person from such dangers as his over-great interest, and absolute bold execution, threaten; especially, since not onely the States of the Kingdom are highly offended against his pride, but the common people become exceedingly burdened, by his taxations; besides, *Sorastros* King of *Egypt* (unto whose protection the old Queen *Anaxia* is fled for refuge) knows it is his principal design, absolutely to ruine his mighty Monarch, who therefore labours his destruction. And this Sir, said the Forrester, is the unfortunate story of my banishment, and others oppressions; in the relation of which, I fear me, I have too much presumed upon your patience; though I can the more easily excuse my presumption, for that the Chase yet affords no other entertainment: and with that rose up with an intention to finde out the Dogs; neither long had they traversed the Coples, ere their ears were advertised; that their Hounds hotly pursued again the almost lost Deer, that continued the sport until the night scarce gave them convenience to finde their way home.

Cassianus thus being every day more and more delighted with this pleasant conversation, began by little and little to wean himself both from Court ambition, or desire of glory; and consequently thought not upon his solicitation for the restoration of his Countrey, hardly harbouring in his quiet bosom any appetite of revenge or his Fathers conceived injuries; and less reflected upon either the turbulent perswasions of factious *Dimogoras*, or the more gentle friendship of noble *Eumenes*: however now and then, he could not chuse but cast back his thoughts, upon the remembrance of the Princess *Cloria*; notwithstanding in such a dark way, as lights are accustomed to appear in a thick mist, that could not ere long but be absolutely distinguished, when there was not desire enough in his intentions to give it nourishment. Wherefore, the better to continue his thought in these delights, he sold some few of his smaller Jewels, to furnish himself for a Forresters life; and also cut away much of his beautiful hair, to render his person more proper for the Woods; besides his felicity seemed to increase, not onely by the solitary conversation with the noble Huntsman, but also by the more knowing instruction of the holy Priest, which totally banisht out of his remembrance at last, the whole representation of *Cloria's* excellencies: In prosecution of this intention, one gentle morning, not being at all threatened by a lowering skie, *Cassianus*, accompanied onely by his own thoughts, that seemed altogether innocent, leading in his hand a dainty couple of Greyhounds, to be provided for any Chase that should accidentally present it self to his view, issued out into the green and flourishing Forrest; where long he had not entertained his expectation with the hopes of discovery of some Beast, that might breathe his nimble Dogs, but he perceived a Knight armed lying upon the ground, under the large protection of an old Oak, whilst his Lance rested by the side of the Tree. But *Cassianus* not being certain whether death or sleep gave him the posture, thought it an act of necessary charity, to be something inquisitive after the manner, if not occasion of his lying there; that approaching at such a distance that the noise of his steps must needs be heard if he were alive, the party suddenly lifted up his head; with this *Cassianus* had a full view of his face; and by that countenance quickly knew him to be his friend *Eumenes*, whom he had left behinde him in the Court of *Lydia*, which caused him to start back with some violence, as if ashamed of himself to be discovered in that habit; or afraid that his companion should chide him for his late unkinde espace without his privacy; however again, encouraged by his disguise, he made a stand, until *Eumenes* earnestly looking him in the face for a pretty space, at last with a deep sigh brought forth these words.

Can *Cassianus* think that any dissimulation is of force to hinder the effects and power of perfect friendship, which hath eyes beyond the folliidst obstacle? No, no,

Cassianus, said he, make a true confession of your fault; that you may receive speedy satisfaction. These words caused the Prince with trembling steps, like a sorrowful penitent to come nearer to his friend, until at last he seated himself by him with this language: O *Eumenes*, said he, it was love, onely tyrannical love, that deterves to bear the blame, and not poor and faithful *Cassianus*. This expression seemed as strange to *Eumenes*' ears, as the alteration of his habit did to his eyes; and therefore conjured him by all the remaining friendship left in his bosom, to let him know more of his secrets, which was a spell of sufficient force to charm him to all the discovery of the hidden mystery, concerning his love to the fair *Cloria*, and his sudden departure from *Euarchus* Court. After that *Eumenes* had chid him for his omission towards himself, as also comforted him with some flattering hopes, whereby to awake his determinations to action tending to honour, since he knew otherwise it was impossible again to recover his lost Countrey of *Iberia*, he told him in a forc'd smile, that although he had poorly fled from his Mistress, yet she had shewed more courage, and was come in person to seek him out in his most private habitation. These words put *Cassianus* to a new amazement, until *Eumenes* in Brief let him know, that the Queen being forced out of her repose, by the late troubles in *Lydia* since his departure, *Cloria* was come to accompany her Mother into *Syria*, both remaining for the present in the Temple within the Forrest; whereas himself, as he said, had travelled most part of the past night, without success to finde out a more convenient lodging for the wearied Ladies: This gave occasion to *Cassianus* to inform him presently of the Forrester's house, a place (as he told him) most fit for their reception, in that the Master was a Nobleman of *Syria*, banished also by misfortune out of his own Countrey. *Eumenes*'s content and satisfaction for the accomodation, would not permit them longer to expostulate the matter; onely it was resolved *Cassianus* should make use of his borrowed name of *Cassia* still, which he called himself by amongst the Inhabitants of the Forrest, for fear of further discovery; supposing the change of his apparel, and the shortness of his hair would obfure his person: With these determinations they went to finde out the sorrowful Queen, and her lovely Daughter, after their inconvenient rest.

But *Cassianus*, although he had put on as strong a resolution, as his weak power would give him leave, absolutely to bury his former love in oblivion; yet when his eyes again beheld the admirable Princess, though onely drest with the sad cloathing of discontent, for her Mothers oppressions, he stood trembling, without being able to speak one single word, having no power to invite them to the Forrester's house. *Eumenes*, who quickly perceived his disease, told the Queen, that that young Huntsman was come not onely to inform her, but to wait upon her to a more convenient habitation; which would appear the better, as he said, in regard of the inconvenience of the night past: The Queen, without any circumstances imbraced the offer, and went presently with her whole Train to take possession of the courtésie. The Lodge was seated upon a rising Hill, as if it had been ordained by nature to be the commanding fortress of those Woods, which most pleasantly encompassed it round about, as a watchful guard; yet leaving a large Plain of all sides, to shew they would not intrude too near, to be an inconvenience to the Dwelling; which circuit also was imployed to the best advantage, since most beautiful Gardens, with Fountains, afforded not onely delight, but added in a manner State to the Building; however it seemed contrived onely of purpose to avoid all ostentation, and purchase privacy. The Queen and the rest of the company, had not imployed much time in beholding that pretty delight, but the old Forrester himself, having been advertised by *Cassianus*, that went before to that purpose, of some noble guests which he was to entertain, though he was not at all informed of the persons, came out to meet them: as he prepared himself to give a complemental welcome, according to the courtésie of his nature, and the civility of his education, he was soon made certain of the Presence of the Queen of *Lydia*, for that her Picture (which he had in his house) lively represented her countenance to his memory;

mory; and not long after the Queen also came to understand, that he was her base Brother, driven out of *Syria* by the power of *Philostratos*. As this unexpected encounter gave the Queen some consolation in her discontented voyage; so could not her Brother be but impatient to know her fortunes, the occasion appearing extraordinary, that brought her to this solitary place; however he thought it not manners to press her to the inconvenience of a relation, before he had settled her in her Chamber, where the fair *Mantua* attended to do her service; who quickly brought in a curious banquet of her own preserving, to give her Aunt entertainment. After *Hyacinthia* had sufficiently refreshed her appetite, and the Princess *Cloria* was retired with *Eumenes* and the young Forrester *Cassia*, to take a view of those Gardens, which lay under her Mothers Chamber Window, the Queen being also descended into the Parlor, began the story of her own oppressions by *Euarchus* Subjects, with these circumstances.

It is well known Brother, said she, that after *Philostratos* had firmly established his own power, by the absolute favour of his Master *Orsames*, he by that means also, suppress the greatness of all the Nobility of *Syria*, who during the Kings infancy, had alwayes demanded conditions for themselves by force of Arms; and having now no more opposition in his own Countrey, resolved to contend with the mightiness of the *Egyptian* Monarchy. This, I may say, hath been one of the chief causes, that hath procured the King my Husbands disturbances; and so consequently my own voluntary retirement, at present; since the great Favourite, *Philostratos*, finding he could not by any means work *Euarchus* from his constant resolution, of keeping inviolably those ties of amity, that still continue between himself, and the State of *Egypt* (I being married, as was supposed; to that effect) became enflamed with a new spleen, against the quiet felicity we seemed to enjoy in *Lydia*; and by consequence held it a necessary piece of policy, to disturb us in our peaceable government, whereby *Sorastros* might receive no assistance, either from our endeavour or power, if *Euarchus* at any time should be persuaded to such an intention, by those affected, as he thought, more to the *Egyptians* then to the *Syrians*: though truly, for my own part, I must ingeniously confess, for many years together, I laboured that breach *Philostratos* desired; however without effect, since the King my Husband, esteemed it a safer point of honour, to maintain both love and correspondency with all his neighbouring Princes, then to have a needless enmity, for the ends onely of others; yet that which most aggravated the fear (if not malice) of *Orsames* Favourite, was, the coming into *Lydia* of Queen *Anaxia* my Mother, as was surmised, with certain conditions, not onely of a more strict unity between the two Crowns of *Egypt* and *Lydia*, but also with propositions of a match of our Daughter *Cloria*, with Prince *Osirius*; by which means, he thought, the tie would become inviolable.

These reasons, as we imagined, caused *Philostratos* to countenance some of the Nobility of *Myssia*, not onely to have a more particular dependency upon the Crowns of *Syria*, but to become less regardful of their own Prince; and to demand some conditions advantageable to themselves of *Euarchus*, by force of arms; since he neither lived with them, as was pretended, nor could be drawn to make a Warre with the King of *Armenia*, in his Nephew *Cassianus* quarrel. Whilst busineses were agitating in this manner, one *Dimogoras*, an ancient Nobleman of *Lydia*, being not onely of a factious disposition, but extreemly befriended of the common sort of people, who for the most part have not patience, nor constancy, to remain long in one minde, taking advantage of Prince *Cassianus* coming to the Court of *Lydia*, as also of the discontents of *Myssia*, of a sudden began with all violence to cry out for an engagement with the King of *Armenia*; whereby, as 'twas alledged, with more honour, to recover again the lost Countrey of *Iberia*. As these inflamations, I must tell you, prognosticated some alterations in our Kingdom of *Lydia*, which *Euarchus* had endeavoured for many years to detain in a quiet security, both out of his natural inclination to peace, as well as by the faithful counsel of one *Pollinix*; so of the other side, of necessity, it could not but afford

ford the King sufficient matter for his thoughts and considerations to work upon: To this purpose, he presently dispatched, not onely an Ambassadour of quality to *Araxes* King of *Armenia*, seriously to exhortate with him, about the restoring of the Countrey of *Iberia* to his Nephew Prince *Cassianus*; but also sent other messengers into *Myssia*, as well to temper, as to feel the dispositions of those people, since he had been advertised of disorders, if not rebellions already begun in that climate, which he thought would prove, of some troublesome (if not dangerous) consequence to his affairs, if not suddenly allayed and pacified, in regard the situation of their habitations were not onely barren, but unaccessible in many places: in this posture jealousies continued, if not encreased, by a certain kinde of desperation of all sides, until the King himself in Person was constrained, with a Royal Army to march towards the Confines of *Myssia*, whereby in some visible way by his Presence, to terrifie those people, if it were possible to new Obedience, since neither his Messengers, nor Perswasions, had been able one jot to work upon their Natures or Loyalties; and the rather did he resolve to make this expedition, for that he understood, some of the Nobility had already sent a submission to *Orsames* my Brother; however *Philofros*, his Favourite, not long after conveyed the Letter to me in a Complement.

But the *Myssians*, not appearing any thing sensible of their ingratitude, with the like seeming Resolutions prepared themselves to give the King Battle: whilst in the interim *Euarchus*, suspecting many of the Nobility of *Lydia* that were in his Army (though in person they appeared to attend his Command) were disaffected to the Cause, he tendered them an Oath of Fidelity, which they refusing, he appointed them either to be confined or retained in Prison: But that which seemed most strange in every mans apprehension was, that *Dimogoras* remained most resolute notwithstanding to the Kings purposes against the *Myssians*; though with what inward intention, I am not able to determine; since both before and after the Wars, he hath shewed himself most peevish and spiteful in all our occasions.

In fine, not to detain you too long, with the relation of many tedious circumstances, when *Euarchus* was ready to have given his disobedient Subjects the *Myssians* a total, if not dismal overthrow, by reason of the prerogative of his numbers and power; he not onely shuffled up, contrary to every ones expectation, certain conditions for their advantage; but granted them also liberty to appoint Commissioners for themselves, whereby with more deliberation to dispute their pretended grievances in *Lydia*. However these Ambassadours, instead of applying themselves to *Euarchus*, to finish the promised and begun Treaty, did of the contrary comply wholly with all the factions of *Lydia*; which hath produced since the calling together of the great Councel of the Kingdom. But for that one *Pollinex* suffered by this Authority, who was a man of excellent Wit, Knowledge, and Courage, as well as his Tryal and Condemnation remarkable. I shall particularly mention the Passages.

As it was well known, at what root the Senate of the Kingdom intended to strike, being thus assembled, without the good liking of the King, so *Pollinex* could not chuse but perceive the main mark they aimed at, was his destruction, as being the chief man, that would and durst give his Master any counsell of contradiction: yet, having belike an absolute confidence, either in his own innocency, or his Princes favour; withal, building perhaps too much upon his Eloquence and Parts, could nor by any means be perswaded to quit the Kingdom; wherefore being presently apprehended, a Tribunal was erected for his condemnation; however the Senate intended to be both Judges and Accusers, though my Husband and my self were at the hearing, being desirous out of some kinde of curiosity, not onely to be satisfied concerning the Crimes of *Pollinex*, but to be witnesses of the prosecution. After the Prisoner was brought to the Bar, they wanted no force of Arguments, to render him seemingly guilty to the admiring people; who had been made already sufficiently prejudicate in their opinions, by those which thought to gain by his destruction: And for the Nobility, that seemed by the Laws of *Lydia*, to be his formal Judges

Judges (however in effect they durst but act what was dictated to them by the multitude) conceived his escape might prejudice their own fortunes; wherefore were partly resolved of their judgements beforehand; knowing as in some sort his nature was implacable, so would it be almost impossible to work him out of his Masters favour; these reasons enlarged the disputations to some weeks revolution with equal violence.

But at last many of his Judges, whether convinced by the eloquence and powerfulness of his arguments, or whether perswaded to more indifferency, by some hope to enter into the Kings Favour; of a sudden not onely forbore any more to enforce their allegations, but in direct terms, either professed themselves his friends, or seemed openly to pretend, as they had been formerly induced to thoughts of his condemnation; by the cries of the people; and opinions of his crimes; so were both their hearts and consciences now altered toward his preservation, in regard of those reasonable and just defences; he had made for himself, publickly before the face of the multitude. Nevertheless both *Dimogoras* and the rest of his faction, continued yet violent in their intended purposes, which was, not onely by this means, to pull *Pollinex* from the bosom of the King, but also to take away his life, least he might again mount into places of eminency, to their prejudice: yet doubting that by this way of trial, they should not possibly compass their ends, in that the Judges being onely of the Nobility, were divided in their opinions, resolved upon passing a Law in the Senate-house for his condemnation.

After they had totally declined the first manner of prosecution, it was not long before they put in execution the second, whereupon poor *Pollinex* was condemned to the slaughter; and not onely stood thus censured as a guilty person, without having liberty to speak for himself; but *Euarchus* was also constrained, by the cries and exclamations of the enraged people, to give his unwillingly consent to this unfortunate and cruel judgement; though long he disputed with his *Flamins* about it, who all perswaded him to the compliance, rather then hazzard his own Person and the Kingdoms ruine.

Notwithstanding the King had condescended to these particulars, with an intention to give the strongest testimonies could any way be devised, towards the satisfying of the thoughts (if not rather the fancies) of his unbelieving Subjects; yet those of *Dimogoras* faction in the Senate, perceiving the Kings unwillingness to this unexampled act of pretended justice, began to think, that if they could not also procure from his consent, a perpetual continuation of their own present power and authority by some Stratagem or other, their own heads might soon pay for the violence used against *Pollinex*; wherefore it was conceived most necessary, whilst they seemed to govern the actions of the people, by their cries and clamours to fright *Euarchus* (or rather those about him) to some extraordinary compliance in this nature; and by this means to have the Assembly of the Senate, not at all to be determined by the ancient and known prerogative of the Crown, without their own allowance; which was almost no sooner demanded, but it was granted; the rather for that the propositions carried with them two fair Pretences: First, that the necessary Affairs of the Kingdom required such a concession, by reason of those Monies that had been borrowed for the payment of the Armies, and the defraying of the Souldiers expences. The second, in regard the King might at his pleasure, as was told him, deny the confirmation of any Law should be offered unto him, if he thought it either prejudicial to himself or people. With these suppositions, *Euarchus* was content to please his thoughts, and entertain his fancy; whilst on the other side *Dimogoras* and his Faction, did not onely extreemly rejoyce at the Victory, their Policy had gained over the Kings constancy; but began daily more and more to press upon his patience, with other inconvenient, and I may say, most unreasonable demands; insomuch as he was forced to tempt the *Myssian* Commissioners, with a promise to make good unto that Nation, all their own desires and pretensions, provided they would assist his present necessities, in the recovery of all those priviledges he had lately parted from, and lost in the Countrey of *Lydia*.

This,

This, I must tell you, seemed not only to be agreed upon, but *Euarchus* himself in Person, made a Voyage presently into *Myssia*, whereby the surer to confirm the Articles: when the King had thus performed, (they in the interim promising to him all Service and Fidelity) returned again joyfully into the Kingdom of *Lydia*, where he was received with some testimonies of love by the City of *Sardis*; yet the Senate perceiving the King began to purchase some good opinion in the hearts of the better sort; put forth many Declarations, wherein they not only taxed him with divers faults in his own disposition, but bitterly complained of his manner of Government: These they publickly presented unto him, fortified by the clamours and execrations of multitudes of the lowest sort of people.

In these perplexities both my self and *Euarchus* remained for some moneths, finding that the Senate did not only over-power all our endeavours, notwithstanding we desired to give all satisfaction we could to the common people; but the *Myssians* had deceived us in our expectations, although we had both their Promises and Oaths to the contrary: so that after my Mother was also banished out of *Lydia*, taking counsel of our best thoughts, since we had few about us we could intirely trust, we resolved, as the King intended to try another part of the Kingdom for his future safety and content, so my self would make use of my interest with *Orsames* in *Syria*, notwithstanding his great Favourite *Philostros* opposition, to see what assistance and relief, I could purchase for my Husband in his distresses against his own Subjects; with these words the tears stood in her fair eyes, that seemed to stop the rest of her discourse; however she put on such a countenance, that appeared more to disdain her Persecutors, then to bemoan her misfortunes.

Candalus, for so was her Brother called, who with a respectful silence had heard out the Queens relation; reflecting in some sort by the related circumstances, upon his own oppressions, returned this answer: Madam, said he, although in a far less model I must behold my sufferings, since my condition was not capable of such losses as yours, yet when I consider a person can but lose all, as dark a night of unhappiness may be said to shut up his felicity, as is possible; which I alledge not any way to diminish the compassion that is due to your Person and Dignity, from all noble and generous Spirits; but to possess your thoughts, with some desire of a private life, if things succeed not according to your wishes in your Journey: And the rather in regard I may very probably doubt, the Favourite will not easily be withdrawn from any of his designs, by what persuasions soever, having a determination perchance to destroy the *Lydian* Monarchy; besides, I have often heard him say, that a popular State is most easie to be dealt withal by a politician, since it consisting of many Heads, some of the Rulers at all times, will be subject to the discovery of their privatest Counsels, either by way of corruption in their dispositions, or want of secrecie in their natures.

However replied the Queen, the consequence of any Rebellion or change of Government in this nature, cannot be, but a most dangerous president to the Kingdom of *Syria* it self; especially, if both the *Myssians* and the Senate of *Lydia*, do joyn in such an unity, that they cannot be severed, by the interests or power of other Nations: for that, said *Candalus*, the Favourite imagineth, that as there will be continual Factions and Divisions among themselves, whereby upon all occasions they may be divided, notwithstanding any tie of friendship or agreement, so hath he laid, as he believeth, so perfect and strong a foundation in his own Country, that it is impossible it should rebel at any time to his disadvantage; having not only furnished all the fortified places, with plentiful Garrisons of his own Creatures, but by reason of the War he makes in every corner of *Asia*, he hath the commodity of divers Armies, alwayes ready at his command, to suppress any insurrection whatsoever: and the poorer the people are, according to his Maxims, the less capable of dangerous disorders; for that their discontents, shall rather produce distracted assemblies, then well designed or furnished Troops, having neither Money to pay their Souldiers, nor Captains to lead their Forces; so that of necessity if they rise, they must become contemptible sacrifices to his power

and

and spleen, instead of easing of themselves by their contentions.

'Tis true Brother, answered the Queen, I make no doubt but *Philoftrus* hath these thoughts in his imagination; yet, methinks, he that pretends so much to the good and honour of *Syria*, should also consider, that I being a Child of the House, and Married into *Lydia*, by the general consent of my Friends, ought not to be thus cast away; without either conditions observed, in regard of my Nuptials, or any consideration at all had of my Person; and the rather may I expect this justice I speak of, and am about to demand of *Orfames* or his Favourite, for that the disgrace will reflect upon the whole Nation of *Syria*, who will appear to the World, either unwilling, or not able to assist me in my necessities, it being a certain kinde of moral, if not religious duty, practised amongst the meanest families; much more is it to be expected, from the Dignity of Kings and Princes, that should be inflamed with the least suspicion or jealousy of dishonour.

Madam, replied *Candatus*, however I might alledge from the nature and proceedings of *Philoftrus*, other pernicious Maxims of State Policy, used in the communication, and comportment of Princes in their Governments, as for example; that it is better to hazard, if not sacrifice, a Daughter of the Royal House, then any way to lose or endanger the least good to the Kingdom; yet I shall desire you to believe, what I have spoke in this discourse, are but the Arguments of Statesmen; or rather you may interpret them my own Fancies, the better to settle your thoughts against unexpected accidents; so that I should think my wishes very fortunate, if your persuasion can prevail with your Brothers goodness, without the knowledge of his great Favourite, whereby it might procure you assistance, as my self freedom, to return into *Syria*, again to enjoy the conversation of my Friends, or at leastwise some allowance out of my own Estate; notwithstanding I am prepared as you see, to be contented with my present Fortune.

By this time the Princess *Gloria*, and the rest of the company were come out of the Garden, from taking those pleasures, which the beauty of the place afforded; who prettily pressing to give her Mother an account of those rarities she had seen, absolutely put off the other serious discourses; for that every one was most willing to be so employed, until *Mantina* with an humble salutation informed her Father, that the Queens supper in another Room attended her pleasure; which being accommodated rather with exquisite neatness, then magnificent plenty, increased the opinion of that happy course of life, appearing free from ambition, though wanting no content that might satisfy temperance, however not fulfil pride. But the circumstance of the Feast being past, and every one retiring to their rest; *Eumenes* would needs accompany *Cassia* towards his Lodgings, that were in a Village not far off: *Cassia* was more willing to condescend to his friends trouble, because he was desirous to hear something more from him of his own departure from *Lydia*, and of the success of that Ambassadour which *Euarchus* had sent into *Armenia*, to treat about the restoration of his Countrey of *Iberia*; yet the night being too far spent to make any long relations, without some suspicion of their former acquaintance, they resolved both the next morning to meet in the Forrest under the Tree, where the day before they found one another, as the most convenient place of communication and consultation.

Cassia was the first that appeared, as it should seem most passionate in his desires; but *Eumenes* not being also over slothful, not long after gave him the meeting; where both seating themselves upon an old Root, which by nature was ordained fit for the conference, since it afforded them the conveniency, *Eumenes* began to discover unto him these particulars, however with a conjuration first, not to be moved with the relation: After, said he, that you had taken your flight from the Court of *Lydia*, for so I must call it, rather then a departure, since your Friends were not worthy to be of your Council, the Ambassadour which *Euarchus* had sent into *Armenia*, to treat about the redelivery of your Countrey of *Iberia*, not onely returned, but brought with him a conditional restoration of your right; which was, that certain monies should be paid to *Tygranes* Duke of *Colchis*, and

you to promise a firm obedience to the Crown of *Armenia*: But *Dimogorus* fearing that this seeming accord would prejudice the hopes of his employment, began exceedingly to mutiny against the propositions, as dishonourable, since you were not to be established with all freedom; withal alledging, it were more justice in *Euarchus*, to bestow his Daughter upon you, being of her own Blood and Religion, then upon *Ofirus*, who was alwayes known to be an enemy to the Worship of the Gods, according to the Rules of *Lydia*, as also to the State and Prosperity of the Kingdom it self; which makes me believe now I think upon it, that you thought him more worthy then my self, to be made acquainted with your private love, who else certainly could not have been inspired with those apprehensions. At which *Cassianus* began to blush, but *Eumenes* not willing to break off his relation by any diversion, told him, that his intention was onely to inform him, that he might know hereafter the better how to prosecute his affairs, and not to obraide him, whereby to put him into confusions; so then followed on his Discourse: Neither did *Dimogorus*, said he, make use of his own tongue, onely to blast the justice of the Kings intentions, but combined also with many *Myssians* about the Court, to reprove *Euarchus* manner of Government; besides they alledged that the Queen spent more in Masks and Dancings, then would maintain a Royal Army, by force of Arms to recover your lost Right: And for *Anaxia* they made the people believe, that by giving her noble entertainment in *Lydia*, the Kingdom was not onely exposed to the unrelenting spleen of *Philostrus*, *Orsames* great Favourite, but to be feared, that horrid troubles would quickly fall upon the whole Countrey, since her person ever brought mischief and misfortune, wheresoever it went: with these exclamations, in a short space, they chased the poor Queen out of *Lydia*, again to seek an uncertain fortune, who onely desired a resting place for her aged Body, to spend the rest of her years in peace and security; but the Gods it should seem, willing to put an end to her miseries, have since taken her out of the world, to the example of all Greatness and Humane Glory, scarce leaving her sufficient to provide for her decent Funerals: However *Dimogorus* with the rest of his factious companions, seemed not yet satisfied, but continued still their turbulent practises; so that now they have not onely pluckt from *Euarchus* imperial Diadem, the thief Flowers that adorn it, which is regal Authority, but have by their violent proceedings also, driven out of the Kingdom *Hyacinthia* their Queen, either with intention, the more to please the powerful Favourite, or to prevent her from assisting the King by her Counsels to defend his Kingly Authority. This, *Cassianus*, is the occasion of our present Journey into *Syria*, whereby if it be possible, to obtain some succours from *Orsames* power, to quallifie these threatening disorders, that promise little less then the ruine of the Prosperity of *Lydia*, whilst you in the mean time, seem to put on a resolution, to bury your thoughts in this contented course of life, neither reflecting upon the misery your affairs in part have produced, nor consider the Honour of your House, in recovering again by action your lost Patrimony: and with these words rested silent, as if he expected some satisfaction by his friends reply.

After that *Cassianus* had onely signified his sorrow by a few sighs, and not many tears, he asked *Eumenes* what he would have him do? What would I have you do, said *Eumenes*? either prosecute your love to the fair Princess, if it be possible to be obtained; since *Cloria's* indignation, cannot be but exasperated against your Person, by reason of her Fathers suffering, as she may think by your means; or else, take upon you some brave resolution, to recover again your lost Countrey, which you have now a better opportunity then ever to obtain; for *Orsames* hath lately proclaimed open Warres against the King of *Armenia*, in the name of all the oppressed Princes, of which number I am sure you cannot but be esteemed one; and for the conveniency of both the designes, you may accompany us under your disguised habit into *Syria*, without any suspicion at all; as well to attempt the love of the Princess *Cloria* in the Journey, as to undertake the recovery of your Countrey when you are there, if you fail of the first. This proposition

of

of *Eumenes*, extremely pleased *Cassianus*; so that again his hopes seemed to invite his endeavours to the execution; onely there appeared yet this difficulty, how he could easily part from the old Forrester, whom he had promised to accompany as long as he lived; and had to that purpose, by the sale of his Jewels, provided himself with all necessaries for such a determination. But *Eumenes* told him, that as that obstacle ought to be of too low a consideration for his thoughts, since his Birth and Fortunes required the highest resolutions, so of the other side, he could furnish him with a most warrantable pretext, in that yesternight, said he, the Queen being in discourse with her Brother, about his return into *Syria*, (which she promised, notwithstanding her own pressing occasions, to sollicite with all diligence) you may undertake to be the Messenger, to bring him back an answer of the success; and by that means have the opportunity, not onely to be admitted into the Queens Train, but in the Journey be a daily attendant about your Mistresses Person. This was so far from not contenting *Cassianus*, that it almost ravished his apprehensions; whereupon embracing *Eumenes*, he told him, that notwithstanding his own ingratitude, he was ordained by the Gods to be the preserver of his Honour, if not the obainer of his Felicity.

Not many dayes after this discourse, when the Queen had refreshed her self sufficiently with her Brothers contented solitude; and that preparation was made of two good Ships at the next Sea Port, to carry her into *Syria*; the one for her own Person, attended by her Ladies, and chief Train, the other for her Horses, with other Commodities for the Voyage; (in which latter however *Eumenes* and *Cassianus* chose to go, not onely because they would give the women the greater liberty, but also have the more opportunity for their own private discourses) they put to Sea, one gentle morning, when the Winde seemed most obedient to the intention, and Sailed all the day in such a peaceable Calm, as if *Nephtune* meant to contribute his absolute protection, in conducting the Queen to *Tyre*, a Haven where she intended to disimbarke for *Damascus*; however an hour before night, when the Sun scarce appeared above the Superficiēs of the Earth, the Windes as it should seem, inconstant to their former resolution, began first to quarrel with the Sails, as if they had been angry with their gallant bravery, for driving the Vessel with so quiet a Majesty, upon the smooth face of the Ocean; and then made Warre against the Waves, for subjugating themselves to such a burden; which not onely continued, but increased the trouble, until dark night gave warning to the Mariners, to take down the Tacklings from the Mast, lest violently they might be cast upon some of the Rocks, which they knew every where dispersed in those Seas; neither could they conveniently make use of their Anchors in the deep Waters: But the Storm increasing, not onely augmented the fear of the whole company, especially the women, who by their loud shrieks hardly gave opportunity to the workmen to perform their offices, according to the words of command, but also gave cause of doubt to the chief Pilots themselves, that understood more knowingly the danger: onely the Queen, whose thoughts seemed already drowned in a vast Sea of Discontent, scarce believed she could undergo a worse shipwrack; yet poor *Cloria*, whose innocency had never merited such a hazzard, could not chuse but complain inwardly of the cruelty, though her expressions were no other, then in a seeming pale and distracted silence, sometimes crying nevertheless, because she saw it generally practised; until the thunder and lightning in the night, increased the horror of every ones expectation, discovering as it were by that unpleasant light, the greedy Waves, ready gaping with a devouring aspect, to swallow up all their hopes, which put them past an amazed fear, to a certain expectation of ruine: Wherefore the Priests were presently called to do sacrifice to the Gods, either to appease their fury, whereby they might be assisted here in the danger of their lives, or obtain their mercy in another world after their deaths; some in hope yet to escape from ruine; other of more pious thought speedily to be removed to a better habitation; and a third sort invoked without any confidence, but to be conformable to

the custom; which however gave sufficient employment to the whole Assembly for some hours, until by little and little, about the break of day, the Winds began something to abate of their furious rudeness, as if they had partly wearied themselves out of breath with their own violent combustion; then suddenly *Aurora* started out of her watry Couch, seemingly more early then ordinary, to chide the storm for being so over-bold in her absence, in disturbing the quiet felicity of so noble a company: This gave warning to her slothful Lower, not onely to attend his blushing Mistress, but to aid her in her desire, again to command the Winds to their wonted Caves, onely to converse with Monsters, since they knew no better how to use their power, amongst people of a milder conversation: but in the interim sweet *Cloria*, with a Tincture more illustrious then the brightest Goddess, directed her eyes and hands to the Heavens, as a testimony of her gratitude for her preservation; which in a short time produced so perfect a Calm, that the Seas seemed with humility to beg pardon for their late agitation; and certainly had with such ease obtained it of the whole company, since every one was full of joy for the unexpected change, if of a sudden the miserable Wrack of the other Ship, had not appeared as a horrid spectacle; the Mast covered over with dead Bodies floating in one place; Trunks, and other Commodities swimming in others; Horses and Men half dead, striving with natural industry to keep the little life that yet remained in their Bodies to the last minute: some again upon broken Boards, had good fortune to save themselves on the sides of the approaching rocks; whilst a few were preserved by the hasty sending out of the long Boat to their assistance; though, amongst the number neither *Cassia* nor *Eumenes* appeared: but however this cause of sorrow troubled their hearts for a long season, especially the Queens, whose Noble Compassion could not but melt in some tears; yet the Martiners were hasty to conduct the Ship to a safe Harbour, since she was rendered for the present, altogether incapable of a further Voyage, having neither Sails nor Mast; besides her being much beaten by the Storm; so that upon consultation, *Cyprus* was found to be the next convenient landing place, which caused them to direct their intentions to some commodious Port in that Island: wherefore, within six hours hard labour, by the industrious Martiners, they arrived in a little Haven, not many furlongs from the famous City of *Salamine*.

The Duke hearing the news of the Queens falling upon that Coast, as also the occasion of her retirement out of *Lydia*, speedily prepared himself, not onely to give her a respectful Visit, befitting her Quality, but some convenient consolation, in regard of her necessity; wherefore presently causing his own Palace to be accommodated for her Reception, with a Noble Train, went himself in Person to offer her the Welcome and Honour of *Cyprus*. The Queen understanding of the Dukes approach, thought it not at all fit, punctually to observe the circumstances appertaining unto her Dignity, since she was now rather to become a Suppliant, then to keep State, so went out of the house to give him the meeting; who quickly with a Courtly Humility, kissing her fair hand, told her, That although the Seas should have done reverence to her Quality, for which they deserved to be chastized; yet the Gods were abundantly propitious, to afford *Cyprus*, the happiness of her reception, by the others neglect; and for his own particular, he vow'd her his best service against her malicious Enemies. The Queen, after that she had returned the Duke a grateful thanks, in a bashful smile, told him, that as she could not blame the Seas, that was but a senseless creature, for any inconvenience she had suffered, since she found so much omission in the Subjects of her own Countrey; so of the other side, she esteemed the Winds had done her a favour, in driving her into a place where she found an intire nobleness.

After the Duke had invited the Queen to *Salamine*, which she accepted within three dayes, because she was not prepared at the present for the Journey, both in regard of her losses at Sea, and her own, and peoples indisposition, by reason of the Storm, he took his leave, with a resolution at the time appointed, to meet her, with such a military Entertainment, as was fit for her Reception; and according to that deter-

determination, the morning before the Queen was to take her little, though solemn Journey, the Dukes Trumpets presented her with an early Salutation, which gave warning that their Lord was not far off, to perform the rest of the service; and being placed in a Chariot of Crimson Velvet, she was conducted through the peoples acclamations, toward the place designed for her abode; when, in the interim every ones eyes were cast upon the young Princess *Cloria*, seated at her Mothers Feet, resembling another *Diana*, with a Silver Bow in her hand, and a Garland of Flowers upon her Head; though another beauty invited also their looks, and something withdrew their intentions, which was lovely *Narcissus*, the Dukes Son, gallantly mounted, who with a brave company on horseback was come out of the Town, by his Fathers command, to honour the Shew. *Narcissus* appeared to be a beautiful *Cupid*, sent by the Gods to conquer the inferiour World, with the effects of Love: And *Cloria* resembled a Deity placed upon a Throne in the Heavens, above the reach of mortality to attempt: he looked like the Spring, adorned with variety of choicest Flowers; and she, as an illustrious morning breaking in the East, coloured by *Aurora's* blush. The people, with a transported delight, beheld the one; but with an amazement, seemed to adore the other: These objects, absolutely destroyed the other richness, designed for the Queens entertainment; for the multitude employed all their hearts and hands, to invite a continuation of what their never to be wearied eyes saw before them, till the best part of the neglected Triumph, past away without being regarded.

When these sweet creatures met one another, though with their looks onely, since the distance of their persons would afford them no greater a convenience: they pursued the Encounter with such an earnest attentiveness, as if the destinies had already determined an eternal sympathy in their hearts, not to be disunited by any earthly Power; however, the poor Girl presently blusht, although her innocence knew nothing wherefore; and *Narcissus*, appearing inflamed with that blush, instantly grew red; at which *Cloria* cast down her eyes, as if apprehending a fault in her too much confidence; whilst the youth, having suddenly lost the brightest part of his delight, approached nearer the Chariot; at which unexpected boldness, the Princess grew presently pale, fearing belike a publick Address. But he apprehending, with a sharp reverence, the Maids desire, not onely fell back from his determination, but also mingled himself with the rest of his company; which gave occasion to *Cloria*, to seek him continually with her looks, until their arrival at the Palace Gate, for some time interrupted the enquiry, though a greater convenience brought them to a nearer neighbourhood: for whilst *Narcissus* Father led the Queen up the Stairs, he thought it his duty, as his Son, to offer the same service to the Daughter: wherefore taking her by the fair hand to perform the office, *Cloria* suddenly feeling the touch, which her modesty had scarce ever been acquainted with from any other person, with a quick violence pluckt it from him, and hid it in her Muff. He too much apprehending the action, had hardly power with trembling steps, to carry himself up into the room; yet, by that time having recovered some breath, and considering his last part of Courtship was to be played, since she was shortly to be inclosed in her Chamber from his sight, approached her ears with a few distracted complements, which she answered no otherwise then with a smile; and presently seemed to flee to the protection of her Mother, where she remained as in a fortress, free as she conceived from his importunities; until the Duke his Father took his leave of the Queen, that necessarily commanded also *Narcissus* from his tormenting delight, to wait upon his duty.

But the poor Boy, not being able to bear the strong assaults of powerful Love, within a short time began to lose the beauty of his cheeks, and not long after fell into a most dangerous sickness; so that the Duke not knowing the secret cause of the violent distempers of his sweet Son, with grief and diligence assembled the best Physicians of those parts; however, all their knowledges were not of sufficient force, either to know the nature of his Disease, or to cure his violent Malady, which put the whole Court into an extream perplexity, as himself into a desperate sadness;

ness; the rather for that melancholly sighs, were the onely expressions which were used by love-sick *Narcissus*; until one day the Princess *Cloria* coming into the Chamber with the Queen her Mother, charitably to visit her almost dead, though unknown Lover, and standing by his Bed-side, with tears also in her eyes, the Assembly quickly found, not onely an apparent change in his countenance, but the Doctors felt a violent alteration in his Pulse, which gave occasion of some discourse at the present, but of more enquiry afterward of the reason. Wherefore when the Queen with her fair Daughter were departed, and the rest of the company severed from their attendants, the Duke by the advice of some of the Physicians, began to fall upon a strict examination of his Son, and so far prest him to the discovery of his inward thoughts, that at last the youth not being able to shew much disobedience to his Father, though his bashful love a long time contended against his duty, revealed not onely the true cause of his passion, but the subject of his distempers: This gave the Dukes despairs some satisfaction, in that at least he conceived he had got a knowledge, whereby his Son might come to be recovered, though the remedy required to be applied with as much expedition, as the Disease seemed desperate in operation. Wherefore after he had comforted the Boy, with as many hopes as possibly he could, the better to keep up his courage, and so consequently to procure ease in his pain, that he might have the more force to resist the violence of his desire, as well as the likelier to dispose him for the cure, he retired himself into his own Chamber, there to consider with less interruption, what course was to be taken for the purpose he intended; which was to save his Sons life, in whom consisted all his felicity, since he had onely besides one Daughter, the fair *Eretheria*, who was not capable by reason of her Sex, to succeed to his honour and command, in the Island of *Cyprus*.

First he laid before his consideration, the seeming impossibility of his Sons recovery, without the assurance of *Cloria's* affections, since the Physicians informed him, that the nature of love was of too violent a quality, to suffer any Medicine to operate, with effect in a sick Patient, unless that passion were either qualified or satisfied.

Next he knew, that was not to be obtained, unless the Princess her self became the artist, which seemed to be a work of no small difficulty; these difficulties continued the Dukes thoughts in a perplexed labyrinth, sometimes considering his own disabilities to pretend to so high a match, since he was rather esteemed a Subject and Servant to the State of *Cyprus*, then an absolute Prince indeed, in his Power and Command; however of the other again he reflected upon his own worth, and upon the opinion the world had of his valour and riches; but that was scarce held competent in his imagination, when he considered the attempt he was to make, was not onely upon the primeest beauty of all *Asia*, but he was to contend with the Honour and Glory of *Syria* and *Lydia*, who claimed an interest both in her Blood and Quality. Yet seeing for the present his assistance was necessary for the Queens Affairs, he resolved to make the demand; especially for that without it, his Son was sure to perish, which to his happiness was a perpetual night: with this determination he went instantly to the Queen *Hyacinthia*, carrying with him a Souldiers Heart, but a Suppliants Countenance.

After he had performed his accustomed Salutations, and entertained her with some ordinary Discourses, giving her a short account also of his Sons indisposition, being seated together by the Queens importunity in a Chair, he began his more serious proposition after this manner: Madam, said he, as I come not now altogether to pay those due Ceremonies, which appertain to the Dignity of your Majesty; so I must humbly intreat your goodness to excuse the necessity of my errand, since it is the violence of a youthful affection onely, that occasions it to my grief, as to your trouble: be pleased then to know, that being earnestly inquisitive to understand my Sons Disease, whose desperate condition requires present assistance, or brings speedy death, I used not onely the Art of the best Physicians of those parts, but employed my whole Authority to examine his inward thoughts, finding by some signes, that

much of his sickness proceeded from hidden discontents, since the variableness of his passions returned and abated according to accidents; which (not to detain you too long in a needless expectation of what I would discover, and after that intreat) is no other, then that *Narcissus* is in love with your fair Daughtef the Princess *Cloria*, whom as I fear he must either enjoy as his right, or perpetually lose his other joyes in this world; for that as I am informed, there is no mean between possessing that admirable beauty, or marrying himself to the deformity of a dark Sepulcher: wherefore, as I cannot challenge so great an honour out of any hope of my own merit; so of the other side give me leave to profess, that all my fortunes, power, and endeavours, shall be alwayes faithfully imployed in the service of your self and Husband, against the injuries of your disobedient Subjects.

The Queen after she had heard this strange and unexpected discourse of the Duke, did not of the sudden well know what to answer; of the one side considering the high consequence of his request, as of the other, the great need she might have of his help; besides the present entertainment she received in his Countrey, with the desperate condition of his onely Son, fallen into the accidental misfortune by her own personal arrival in the Island of *Cyprus*: but having a pretty while pawed upon a reply, not to be too rash in uttering that, which past she could not well recall, at last she returned him this answer, with a countenance that expressed fear, doubt, and affection: My Lord, said she, as the noble courtesies which you have been pleased to cast upon me in my necessities, with that humane consideration that all the world ought to have, of the deservings of your sweet Son, must needs stir up such a grateful pity in my soul, that I shall endeavour all wayes possible to render you totally satisfied; so of the other side, I must beseech you without partiality to consider, that I am not onely a Wife, and so consequently under the obedience of my Husband, who cannot but expect to have at leastwise the knowledge of the dispose of his Daughter in Marriage, but am also going towards *Orfames* my Brother, to obtain from his Power an assistance in my pressing affairs, who certainly could not be but displeased, to have his Neece given away in the Journey without his privy; yet so far I am content to comply with your request, to let you see how grateful I desire to be, because the necessity of your Sons Disease may require some speedy remedy, as that my Daughter accompanied with her governess *Roxana*, shall frequently visit *Narcissus*, until by the opinion of his Physicians, he be clean out of danger; whilst in the mean time, we may have some opportunity, as well to consider as to solicit *Orfames*, and make *Euarchus* acquainted with your intentions; however, I judge the convenience more proper for both, when I shall my self in person go into *Syria*.

The Duke being transported with graciousness of the Queens reply, not doubting but this liberty was sufficient, to recover a thousand new lives in his sick Son, took her fair hand, upon which he sealed his humble thankfulness, and withal vow'd himself a perpetual slave to her service; After he had staid some small time longer in her Chamber, as a circumstance belonging to his Courtship (though his desire flew with speedy wings to bear away the joyful news to *Narcissus*) he took his leave, which not onely filled all the Court with confidence of his Sons recovery, but the wished effects quickly followed; for the youth reviving by these hopes, within ten dayes obtained his perfect health, to the absolute content of all *Cyprus*: The Princess *Cloria* beginning now also by that allowed familiarity, with the former impressions she had received, to taste the sweet apprehensions of her Lovers passions, though her innocent temper, could scarce be brought to the least discovery; one day with her governess (whilst her Mother was otherwise imployed) took occasion to take the pleasure of those Gardens, that lay not far off her own lodging, where plucking with her white hand many dainty Flowers, which that place plentifully afforded, when she came to that, that the Poets feigned the ancient *Narcissus* to be turned into, (inwardly interpreting it, as a perfect Emblem of her servants perfections) she read so fluent a Lecture upon the Theam, and with such an earnestness, that it was easie to be perceived, what subject her heart most delighted in; however *Roxana* under-

understanding her meaning, had much ado to abstain from laughing, at the pretty expression of her affections; yet with difficulty she forbore any publication thereof, until she had fully ended her love discourse; and then the old woman, in a kinde of a serious smile beseeching her Highness, since she appeared, to be so mighty a scollar in those fictions of the Poets, she would so far instruct her ignorance, that she might also be made acquainted with the applications of the Story. But *Cloria* soon discovering by her governess feigned gravity, that she made request onely to jeer her, presently with the apprehension began to blush: At which *Roxana* laughed in good earnest; and that drove sweet *Cloria* absolutely out of countenance, inso-much as with a kinde of a gentle anger, mixt with an innocent shame, she wept; which certainly had drawn on a more dangerous quarrel between her and her governess, if a Messenger from the Queen, had not commanded *Cloria* to wait upon her Mother, to certain pleasures of hawking, prepared for her delight and recreation, that diverted for the present the contention.

However love seemed now to triumph of his conquest, over these two excellent creatures; yet the spighful destinies would not with so much happiness, suffer them to enjoy the sweetness of their delightful conversation; for the Queen falling sick by reason of her late distempers at Sea, and the Duke being call'd away to his warlike imployment against the King of *Egypt*, these accidents separated their persons, though not their affections, to both their discontentments; for necessarily *Narcissus* must accompany his Father in the Journey: which kept the Princess *Cloria* some time after, as it were wedded to her own Lodgings, unless it were, as her duty invited her, to visit her Mother; pretending however, her retiredness proceeded from the Queens indisposition.

But the Princess at last being altogether tired with keeping the house, one evening she call'd her governess to accompany her into the Fields, to take some taste of the fresh air; where long she had not spent that time, that she rendered altogether innocent; by her hurtless imployment, now and then plucking the beauties of nature, that appeared to put on a more chearful look, to be handled by such delicacy, (for though their wilde growth, afforded them not so much sweetness, as domestick Flowers, yet her pure breath seemed to supply that defect, as she carried them in her fair hand) before she encountered with a lovely Countrey Maid, bearing upon her arm a white Basket, covered with a whiter Cloth: The young Damself at the sight of the Princess, not onely stood still in a trembling posture, as if her own bashfulness had a little distracted her, but withal caused her, to dress her countenance with such interchanges of red and white, that *Cloria* with a pretty smile at the Girls confusion, began to interrogate her of her name, friends, and business; unto which the Girl, after she had borrowed leave of her fears, by the Princess encouragement, told her, she was called *Aminia*, born of Countrey Parents not far off; and said, her business was to seek some good service; for that her Father being lately prest a Souldier for the Wars of *Egypt*, had left her to the world, to procure her own subsistence; with that wept, as if her necessities were yet more pressing then she was willing to express by words. *Cloria*, being wholly overcome by a noble passion, reflecting upon the youth and beauty of the Maid, accompanied with the fearful bashfulness of her demeanour, turned her self presently to *Roxana*, and desired her, that she would be so charitable, as to entertain the Girl as a new servant, because without her Mothers approbation, as she said, she could not admit her to be one of her own attendants; which however *Roxana* for some time resisted, as being unwilling in a strange Countrey to burden her self with the augmentation of her Train; yet by the powerful importunity of the Princess, at last she dispenced so far with her rigid providence, as to admit of *Aminia* for one of her followers. This gave occasion to the Maid, presently to fall down upon her knees; whereby humbly to acknowledge the favour, at no less a rate then the preserving of her reputation, if not the saving of her life; since, as she confessed, she knew not what friends to flye to for succour or counsel: withal, uncovering the Basket that rested upon her arm, wherein was discovered variety of choice

choice fruits, she presented them as a token of her service and gratitude to the fair Princess, beseeching her she would be pleased to accept of such dainties, as the place of her Fathers Habitation did afford; that however, as she said, might be enriched by her taste, to prove of a greater value then they seemed: then retiring again with so becoming a modesty, that the Court Breeding in the comely Maid, appeared onely to have put on a Countrey attire; which made them wonder at her behaviour, with an extraordinary delight.

But the lateness of the evening gave *Roxana* warning to solicit *Cloria* to retire, lest the falling of the dew, might either injure her health, or prejudice her complexion, which for the present afforded onely conveniency of discourse in the way, though the Princess afterward was never well, but when she had the Maid in her company: And this in time so increased her affection, that she made her in a manner her onely play-fellow; scarce delighting in any conversation but in young *Aminta's*, whose countenance and actions put on such a grave sadness and respective diligence; that as of one side, she seemed onely desirous to please her Mistress, so of the other, she appeared too serious for the worlds conversation: but the Princess, finding by *Aminta's* frequent sighs, that something more then a natural sadness, or a dutiful respect possessed her thoughts, she not onely oftentimes enquired of the cause of her grief, but narrowly look'd into the demeanour of her Governess, whose severity she might fear, had procured some discontent in her gentle bosome. Yet, being not able to extort from the Maid her self any confession, and also *Roxana* assuring her, that no hard usage of hers, caused her melancholly, *Cloria* one day resolved to try her uttermost skill, whereby to be informed of the secret mystery of *Aminta's* sad expressions; and the rather, for that her complexion seemed something to suffer in the concealment, or at leastwise so interpreted by her thoughts.

Wherefore one day she commanding her to attend her person, into a certain walk near the house, where she was accustomed often to take her recreation, it being a place defended from the heat of the Sun, and the violence of the Windes, by the natural situation of a pleasant Grove of Trees; the Princess being there arrived seated her self upon a little rising Bank, which art appeared to have raised for such a purpose, whilst in the meantime *Aminta* stood by her in respective attendance. But *Cloria* rather aiming at the execution of her intention, then the reverence of her servant, according to her usual custom, when no body was present, commanded her to those familiarities she was most delighted withal, which was to sit down by her, since youth is better pleased with freedom in conversation, then state reservedness in actions. When she had thus placed her self, the Princess, without many circumstances in words, (for that her passion to be resolved, as it should seem, was too violent to be delayed) conjured her by her own duty, and that love she bore her, which if she proved over obstinate, as she said, might be lost, to discover unto her the cause of her sadness or grief, which her frequent sighs sufficiently exprest to be engrafted in her soul, proceeding from some hidden reason not yet revealed. *Aminta* by the Princes importunity, whose love and severity seemed prettily woven together, after a few tears mixt with many pauses, and two or three deep sighs, as if her tongue were afraid to become a traitor to her heart in the discovery, uttered these words.

Most fair Princess, said she, let the Gods be onely blamed, if I am compelled to say, it is no other then your self that causeth my smart. *Cloria*, finding an answer so much against her expectation, and much more intention, could not chuse but look her full in the face, though with a kinde of silent reproof, as if she rather yet excused her own ignorance, then accused *Aminta's* suspicion; but the maid redoubling her words, like a fierce tyrant with multitude of blows, when he had his enemy at his mercy: Nay, said she, you have cruelly, as I fear, conspired my life, and which is worse, no Physick can be applied to my wounded Soul, but what remedies your self shall bring; like the Scorpion, that onely heals what hurt his Sting procured: *Cloria* being amazed at these expressions; *Aminta*, after some pause

again, uttered this language, know dear *Cloria*, that *Narcissus* cannot live without the conversation of his admired and beloved Mistress, which onely bath caused this strange Metamorphosis before your eyes, to be turned to a more deadly form, if you cruelly deny the grace that I humbly require. By this rhetoric the Princess was sufficiently informed of her Patient: however, for some time she rested silent, until at last she desired to know how he could excuse his absence to his Father? *Narcissus* quickly answered, that pretending a Journey into *Syria*, to be better instructed in the fashions and customs of that Court, he had procured leave to travel for some while, though he intended to make no farther a Voyage, then to her beautiful self, in which school all excellency and content, as he said, was to be perfectly learned; then held his peace with such a begging look, that *Cloria* had scarce power to contradict, until with tears in her fair eyes, she after some small silence used these words.

Dear *Narcissus*, said she, for so I must call you, in that you have endeavoured to merit that name at my hands; though I cannot but reprove the over-boldness of your attempt, since thereby it should seem, you have mis-interpreted all my favours; having so little respect to my honour, as that you have borrowed this false disguise, to satisfy your pretended passion, which the world will neither excuse in you, nor allow in me, if it be once known, how you were secretly entertained by my allowance, in the habit of a Countrey Maid: Yet to let you see how charitable I am, notwithstanding your transgression, I freely forgive the fault past, so you will now repent, and make satisfaction, in your returning speedily again from whence you came, not giving me further occasion to be jealous of my never yet suspected modesty; this being said, she ended with such a look, as shewed plainly she spake against the desires of her own heart. But *Narcissus*, who could put no less a difference between his admittance and denial, then a blest Paradise and a most unkinde and cruel banishment, told her, that if she had a will to destroy him, she might enjoin that penance; since he was resolved to abstain from all natural food, unless he should be fed in her presence, by the sight of her perfections; and with that cast down his eyes with so sorrowful a look upon the ground, as if he sought nothing but a Grave, if he could not enjoy the life of her conversation.

Cloria, after she had attentively beheld him, and then look'd up at the Heavens, as if from thence we expected supernatural assistance, and again rested silent, with abundance of tears gushing violently from her fair eyes, at last broke out into these imprecations: that if ever by any accident, his being with her in a disguised habit, came to be revealed to the knowledge of the world, she vowed by some means or other, to become her own executioner, as a bloody testimony of her absolute haste intentions; in the mean time, she told him, to satisfy his pleasures, he was too cruel to exact from her such desperate conditions.

Narcissus, scarce hearing what she said, being transported with such a joy, as religious men use to possess in extasies, not onely having broken through the discovery, but in being so beyond his hopes accepted, began to grow bold in his felicity, insomuch as he could not forbear, to imprint loves character upon her fair lips; until she in a grave disdain, to be so assaulted by his presumption, not onely commanded him in a severe look to keep at a farther distance, but withal told him, that he had already so exceedingly provoked her just anger, that it was capable to destroy those small sparkles of love, which charity had kindled in her compassionate bosom; and with that hastily rose from her seat, with such another blush, as inflamed *Diana's* bashful modesty, to become cruelly revengeful; which presently turned the youth into an immoveable posture, scarce knowing whether he breathed or no. The sudden coming of *Roxana* to seek the Princess, gave no time at all for expostulation, that absolutely left *Narcissus* to converse onely with his own despair; since she and her governess went presently to visit the sick Queen.

However the Princess *Cloria*, though she used not those familiarities with her play fellow *Aminta*, (being over jealous of her own honour) as she was accustomed, yet she forbore not still to command her service upon all occasions, and with gentle smiles

smiles would often shew, she was not unrecoverably displeased with her; for her late passionate attempt; though she totally avoided her company in private; which was the reason that frequently she and *Roxana*, would walk to a certain cliff by the Sea side, where was a Grove of Cyprus Trees, that afforded a convenient shade, to protect their conversation from the Sun, or Winds violence; whilst in the mean time they might with what liberty they pleased, behold the Ships that entered the Haven not far off that place. And this delight, one day above the rest, not only invited the Princess *Cloria*, in the cool of the day, to the accustomed recreation; but caused her to desire her governess, that she would hear her play of her Lute, to try whether by the occasion of her Journey she had not for want of practice, lost that little skill she formerly had; which being accompanied by her excellent voice, that uttered this Ditty, in a manner ravished the old woman into a humour of Platonick Love, since her years were scarce capable of other heat:

*Love to perfection doth aspire,
When Lovers melt without a Fire;
And purely joyn,
Their Wills in one,
All grosser actions to refine.*

*Such contracts made as these, may be
Esteem'd a blessed Unity,
Since Hearts will kiss,
In happiness,
As by some influence Divine.*

*Thus may we Court with Tongue and Eyes,
And interchange Delight in Smiles;
Yet never own,
Those Pleasures known,
That Beasts as well as we may prize.*

*For whilst we do but thus imbrace,
The Beauties of a Minde or Face,
We onely Wee,
As Spirits doe,
In Raptures more to Sympathize.*

*If that two Lutes be Tun'd alike,
As we the Strings of either strike,
Every Ear
Will quickly hear
The other answer to the Sound.*

*So Lovers should accorded be,
By such a powerful Mystery,
That never they,
Should do or say,
But what reciprocal were found.*

Roxana after the Song was ended, to shew she carried about with her, certain remnants of flesh and blood, fell in dispute with the Princess, about the idleness, as she termed it, of such a pretended passion, that seemed to make conversation, solely the period of Lovers desires, whereas nature requires as well a satisfaction of the Body, as the Minde: nor is that lawful pleasure denied mortals (as she said)

by the pure heavens, that ordained man and woman to enjoy one another, to produce again creatures of the same kinde, to people and continue the world, which else would quickly perish. I said *Cloria*, but that love which you mention, which fixeth the pleasure in the body, is meerly brutish, since the soul seemeth not to have the principal fruition; especially when there wants a sympathy in the contemplative part; that ought to render it divine: divine said *Roxana*, how can it be so termed? when it was instituted to procure humane effects, for else you might as well place your affections upon your Sister, as upon the Servant you love, who may perhaps equal him in all other respects, but in the Sex onely; and what serveth the diversity of the Sexes, but to perform those actions, which one of your own Sex cannot accomplish? Nay, put case, said *Roxana*, that you were fitted with a companion, that had all perfections in his soul, that might render your minde and conversation satisfied, yet if his body were either aged or deformed, I pray consider, what delight you would take in such society? It is true, said *Cloria*, because naturally we take pleasure in beauty, which would not appear in a person of that condition, and so consequently could not content the eye, that is a sense also curious to be satisfied. Why then Madam, said she, I will onely make this comparison, to confute all your forced arguments; so much against your conscience: Put case my Lord *Narcissus*, whom I know you love with all your heart, were by some miraculous decree, to be turned into a beautiful Maid, would not you be sorry in your soul for the conversion, although he retained still the same faculties in his minde, of wit, judgement, and goodness? With that *Cloria* blusht, yet not so much, because she found her self overcome, in that which toucht her to the quick, but because at the instant she reflected upon the Metamorphosis of *Aminta*, who so lively represented the comparison, although ignorantly alledged by the old woman. But what answer it would have produced, cannot be known, for they were both interrupted, by the sudden appearing, (contrary to their expectation, and to their no small amazement) of an unseemly company of Marriners, and Sea Souldiers, who as quickly (with a silent horror and an irresistable power) seized the persons of *Cloria* and *Roxana*, and after some small circumstance, carried them into a little Ship-boat lying near the Shore, which as speedily as they could, they put from Land with long Poles, until they had set it free, as they conceived from all surprize of the neighbouring Island; during which interim, *Cloria* was too much overcome with fear and trembling, either to understand what they did, or to enquire what they meant, until she was sufficiently awakened out of her Trance by a more lamentable object: for she might behold her poor governess, lying bound in a miserable posture at the lower end of the Boat, ready as she heard by their discourses, to be suddenly flung over-board, because as they pretended, they were unwilling to burden themselves, with an unnecessary incumbrance, not daring to put to Land again to set her on Shore, for fear of being apprehended; besides they were in doubt, if she should be returned to the Island, she might be a means of their pursuit in discovering their robbery.

Wherefore *Cloria*, without any regard at all of her Dignity, or care of those dainty limbs that were natures perfect workmanship, flew suddenly from the place where she was, as if her abundant compassion, had made her altogether insensible of her present misfortune; and violently breaking through the ring of those people, which stood about one that seemed by his gesture, but not by his apparel, to be in more authority then the rest, and casting her self upon her knees, with many tears uttered this language.

If ever you tasted the Milk of Woman towards your education? if ever you honoured that Sex for your Mothers sake that bare you? if you can be less cruel to humanity because your selves live? or if you intend the Gods shall ever shew mercy unto you in this world or in the next, leave off your barbarous resolution against this aged woman, whom nature her self without more violence, must needs ere long destroy: but if your harsh dispositions cannot be mollified, by a Virgins prayers, let me first be sacrificed, that mine eyes may not behold the wretched destruction

struction of my dear foster-mother, who from my infancy hath brought me up with respectful love, having often preserved me from many dangers by her diligent care. And this being said, she poured forth a shower of tears, as a charitable testimony that her heart accompanied her words in the request,

The barbarous Judge of *Roxana's* life, seeing himself intreated by so sweet an Advocate, and with a humility answerable to his own rude pride, which rather mollified his Tygers bosom, then perswaded his reason to become humane, after some pause in imperious words bid her rise; then having consulted with the rest of his companions, he told her, that her suit was granted, so far as to have a reprieve for her governess, until they were both presented unto the Admiral of their Fleet, who lay not at any great distance from that place, expecting their speedy return, which would determine as he said his own Commission, since he was onely put in command, to execute the service he had already performed; and with that gave direction to have the Boat hasted to the Ships, which was accomplished within an hours space; though before their arrival the Sun had already hid his face below the horizon, as if ashamed to behold so great a misfortune. The Princess *Cloria* was quickly brought into the Captains Cabin, where himself sitting upon his Bed, scarce rose to give her a civil salutation; however, she being more mindful of *Roxana's* danger, then of her own unhappiness, presently begg'd the life and releasement of her governess; which gave an occasion to the proud Admiral, not onely something to compassionate her earnestness, but to be more inflamed with her beauty; and these thoughts continued him some time in a silent muse, until of a sudden he brake out into this language: Is it possible the earth can produce such becoming perfections in sorrow? and with that presently commanded, not onely the old woman to be absolutely released from her bonds, but to be forthwith returned to accompany her Mistress, where he left them both in his own Lodging, whilst himself went to give some necessary order in the Ships.

Cloria, although she was something satisfied, to have again the conversation of her governess, whom she esteemed almost lost, yet (considering the miserable estate she was in, to be under the power of such a barbarous captivity; separated in this violent way from the protection of her dear Mother, who could not as she conceived, but almost dye with sorrow and grief, when she should either be advertised of the particulars of her misfortune, or not know what was become of her;) began this complaint: Alas *Cloria*, said she, what have been thy offences to the immortal Gods, to plunge thee in these exquisite miseries, not possible in a manner to be suffered by humane nature? was it not sufficient to be separated from thy Father and Countrey, wherein thou enjoyedst both safety and honour, being condemned as it were in the company of thy Mother, to a voluntary banishment, rather then endure the affronts of thy Fathers persecutors? but of a sudden to be deprived of that joy was onely left thee, and be cast into a power more cruel then Tygers, and more inhumane then wilde People? And with this wrung her delicate hands, with such expressions of passion, that *Roxana* was forced for some time to leave her own thoughts, whereby to apply remedies to her Mistress grief.

Madam, said she, if the Gods could at any time be justly taxed for their permission of injuries upon innocents; certainly at this present they merit reproof beyond example, since the wrong is done to so high a goodness as the world again can scarce parallel; but seeing their inscrutable decrees, are not to be searched into by weak mortality, without such a reverence as must onely pray for redress, it is far more available to our present condition, to consider with patience what is best to be done, then to seem rebellious to their wills, in not well suffering what cannot be otherwise prevented, which at leastwise may bring with it forgiveness of our sins, if not consolation of our punishments; since for the most part afflictions in this world, are onely sent us to correct our stubborn natures, making us more fit for the Gods mercies, and not absolutely to destroy us, by rendering us subjects for their severe justice: for truly, as I cannot believe, but that they have reserved for your goodness a particular protection; so of the other side, I am confident, that when the chastise-

ment,

ment, or rather I may say the trial of your singular virtues, is past, the instruments of your present punishment, will be cast into the fire, and you not at all prejudiced by the suffering, unless you prove more obstinate, or impatient, then you should be. Besides, you ought to consider, you are *Euarchus* Daughter, a Princess of such excellent parentage and blood, that the least dejection of spirit, notwithstanding the greatest misfortune, would degenerate you from your birth and education; and yet no way lessen the misery of your captivity; though I would not have your quality come to the knowledge of these inhumane Pyrates, for augmenting the price of your redemption, since covetousness is the only deity they serve, and the sole period of their pains; wherefore, I beseech you, to put off so much of your confused grief, that may preserve your health, and render you more capable of counsel, whereby we may the better study your safety, and both our freedoms: and with that took her in her arms, where she held her, until her loving endeavours had rockt her into a quiet slumber, which continued for most part of the night: by this *Roxana* had liberty in the mean time, the better to converse with her own wit and judgement, how to finde means for their speedy delivery: sometimes she thought, of presenting those Jewels they had concealed about them to the Admiral; then to dispatch speedily a Messenger into *Cyprus*, to give notice of their condition: But as the first seemed dangerous, by reason it would stir up greater appetites of further gain, in the covetous Captain, and never a whit the more secure their liberty; so the other as she thought, would never be granted by his suspicion, for fear of being discovered, and consequently pursued by some great Fleet: These things continued her thoughts, in a perplexed intricacy until the next night following, then *Roxana* began a little to close her eyes, being tired with too much care and watching, that she might suddenly perceive a woman, by the help of a burning Lamp, softly stealing into the Cabin, whose face spake beauty, though her looks pretended horror, which accompanied with the uncouthness of the season, at leastwise so interpreted by her fearful apprehension, gave her sufficient cause of doubt of some ill intentions, either to her self or *Cloria*: But the party quickly finding by *Roxana's* countenance, a suspicion of her meaning, abruptly saluted her in this manner, after she had seated her self upon a little form, opposite to her Beds-head.

Lady, said she, although you may put on wonder at my seeming preposterous approach, yet I should be sorry to procure your disturbance by my presence, since my intention is to do you acceptable service, though I am now designed to a worse end; but first you must understand my unhandsome story, for your more confidence: Then know, I am a *Syrian* born, and being, some years past in my Fathers house, a rich Merchant of *Damascus*, I fell in love with a Gentleman of the same Town, of no great Possessions; however, my passion continued so violent, that I was resolved, against the good will of all my Friends, to make him my Husband; in prosecution of which, without much circumstance, we watched an opportunity to crown our affections, by enjoying one another, before the Ceremonious Rights belonging to Sacred Marriage, were performed in *Hymens* Temple; which perhaps too much exasperated the Gods, and caused my misfortunes: For being careless to delude the watchful and spiteful spies, of the House of my Father, one night when we least look'd for his presence, he was brought to be an eye witness of our imbracements; at which sight, my Lover being possessed with a desperate rage to be so surprized, suddenly leapt out of his naked Bed, to prevent his own apprehension, since the fact was no less then death in him, by the rigid and unkinde Laws of *Syria*; but being stoppt at the door, by my Fathers fury, he quickly flew to the protection of his Sword, that was not far off his unhappy reach; and seeing by no intreaty he could perswade passage, he made forcible way through my Fathers life, so escaped all their endeavours, by his present flight; which, as you may believe, was a sufficient torment to my perplexed minde, for that every Ballad of the Town sang my shame, and my Lovers cruelty; and this quickly caused me to seek another Habitation, though the wealth that was left me, as being Heir, might in some sort have bought my quiet. With these thoughts I put to Sea, carrying along with me such

move-

moveables, as I could handsomely dispose of to that purpose, with an intention if it were possible, in this posture to finde out the abode of my banished Lover; or else, in some unknown place to set up the station of mine own rest. But my unhappy Fates, rather reflecting upon my former crime, then my present misery, never left persecuting me with contrary Windes and Storms, until they put me into the absolute possession of these merciless Pyrates, where ever since I have lived, the abused Strumpet of the Captains lust; though flattered alwayes, not onely with the hope, but promise of a speedy marriage; these protestations, continued me until now, reasonably well satisfied: but since your surprizal, you must know, he hath cast his burning affection upon the more rare beauty of the Princess *Cloria*, though he dares not openly own the love, because there is so strong a faction in the Ship against the Design, for that they put on a resolution to present the Lady to *Ophi*, the Kings Son of *Egypt*, whereby the better to procure their own pardons, for those robberies they have committed upon his Shore, having been in time past his natural Subjects: to this purpose, the better to compass, though to colour his desire, he hath employed me as an instrument to your self, supposing you have an absolute interest with the Princess, to perswade her, by a disguise he will provide, to convey her self to morrow night, out of this Ship into another of more fidelity, which shall carry her to a Castle belonging to his command; from whence he vows, though untruly, she shall be returned safe to her Friends and Countrey; pretending he neither dares trust her, or himself, in the *Egyptian* power. But finding he hath an intention to deal false with me, after my dishonour, I have also deceived him, and made some of the contrary faction, acquainted with his passions, who will be sure to prevent his purposes, since they do not onely hate him, for his injustice towards themselves, in distributing unequally those booties, which have been from time to time gotten by *Pyraey*; but now in seeking to hinder, by his private love, so fortunate an occasion to procure all their pardons. Scarce had she delivered thus much, but the Captain, like some furious wilde beast (having overheard her discourse, by a private whispering place, he had out of his own Lodging, into the other Cabin where *Cloria* rested) came into the Room with his Sword drawn, first killing the woman with his looks, and after forced the Weapon to perform the rest; which not onely suddenly awakened the sweet Princess, but with horreur of the spectacle, soon forced *Roxana* out of the Cabin with fearful shrieks, that presently with a confused distraction call'd up all the company in the Ship.

In the mean time, whilst all of them were laying hold of such weapons as came next to their hands, to defend themselves against they knew not what danger, the Captain addrest him to the amazed Princess, in this language: Lady, said he, you see here plainly the force of your perfection that can remove any obstacle that doth oppose it; since the punishment of this treacherous woman, by my just hand, is a sufficient testimony of my truth and violent affection. But poor *Cloria* was so far from understanding what he meant, (apprehending also the horrid spectacle of the dead body, which lay before her eyes) that instead of making him any reply tending to his satisfaction, she shewed him her naked breast, wishing him to dispatch her presently, that she might not undergo many torments by his cruelty. The Captain of the other side, being transported with that taking object, instantly flung away his Sword, and kneeling down by her Bed, as if he intended to sacrifice to some Deity, gently fixt a kiss, with his impure lips, upon that more then white Altar; continuing in that posture, until *Roxana's* cries had brought to the door many of the Pyrates; who, with a tumultuous noise, not onely entered, but finding the dead carcass of the slaughtered woman, and also the suspected demeanour of the Admiral, by reason of that information they had formerly received of the dead Strumpet, concerning his private love to the Princess *Cloria*, suddenly threatened him with this language: Villain, said they, was it not enough injustice in thee, to have oftentimes, by thy imperious commands, defrauded us of the equal distribution of such prizes we had gotten at Sea? but to endeavour also to deceive us of our hopes of our pardons, by the ravishment of the fair Princess, which is a present we intend

to *Osirus*, to redeem our lives and liberties, and render us again possessors of our native Country, from whence we have been so long banished, under thy proud jurisdiction.

The Captain, being not able to support this sharp reproof from his base Vassels, of a sudden leapt to his Sword that lay upon the ground; and when he had it in his hand, flew amongst them like a Tyger, calling to his aid such in the Ship as were faithful to his faction, which ere long procured a most bloody encounter; for what the Admirals party wanted in number, they supplied in courage, so that the fight a great while seemed to be equal; wherein the uncouthness of the season, added horror to the slaughters, augmented also by the cries of dying and wounded persons, with the whistling of the Windes, that appeared to contend with the Seas in a new combat; but at last, the Captain himself being slain, a sudden despair seized the remaining company; inasmuch as they all either fled to seek refuge into dark corners of the Ship, or yielded to the mercy of the Conquerours, who putting the Head of their late Lord upon a Spear, crying Liberty, shewed it to the people of the other Vessels, not far off; and presently sent a Messenger, not onely to inform them of their proceedings, and just judgement against their tyrannical Master, but to desire a conference, how they might best dispose of their Affairs to procure all their Pardons.

During the conflict, the Princess *Cloria*, as it were transported beyond all degrees of amazement, rather conceived her self to be in a terrible dream, than the beholder of such inhumane actions; lay as it were without motion until *Roxana*, who had newly broke through the confused crowd, came into the Cabin to give her dear Lady some consolation. After she had a little driven away her fears, and comforted her hopes, with courageous language, she not onely recounted unto her all the particulars of the fight, and the occasion thereof, but informed her of the resolution of the Pyrates, which was, instantly to convey her into *Egypt*, and put her into the protection of *Osirus*.

Cloria, when she had spent some time in tears, sighs, and silence, at last uttered these words: O *Roxana*, said she, we may perceive that the Gods are angry with us, and therefore the success of our fortunes cannot be but doubtful; however we may be delivered from this barbarous captivity, and committed into more noble hands; for I fear that *Osirus* will either never forget the injuries that have been done unto him, for the loss of his great Fleet upon the *Ionian* Shore, though my Father himself was betrayed to the Action; or forbear with violence to solicit his old proposed love, by my Grandmother Queen *Anaxia*, which either must absolutely destroy my intentions to poor *Narcissus*, or put me in some desperate prevention; since his thoughts cannot be so low, as to suffer himself to be undervalued, by a captive, that he hath in his power; upon which ground, I suppose the Pyrates have taken their resolutions. These were reasons sufficient to have converted *Roxana*, although she had been of another opinion; however, being more willing to apply balme, then corrasives, to the wound that was already made, onely returned her answers of hope, and not replies of despair to entertain her imagination, until the Thieves resolutions, within two dayes and a nights sail, the Windes seeming in the mean time to play with their intentions, had brought them safely into the River of *Nilus*, and so consequently soon landed them, with their rich Prize, at the City of *Memphis*, where *Osirus* the Prince then kept his Court.

But the Heavens being not pleased that so valuable a Jewel should be the price to buy the redemption of so vile offenders, the Pyrates were presently apprehended, and not onely in recompence of their many Robberies, but also of their late Murder committed, without form of Law upon their Captain, put to death with several torments, as an example of terror to their imitators; whilst in the mean time the Princess *Cloria*, was with all honour conveyed to Lodgings prepared for her in the Castle.

Yet one day, being alone with *Roxana*, and reflecting not onely upon the horrid danger she had past, when she was in the absolute power of the rude Pyrates; but consider-

considering what a heaven of felicity, her outward sense seemed to be acquainted withal, now she was in the glorious Palace of *Osirius*, King almost of all *Africa*, where every one appeared ready to comply with her pleasure, as she understood by the command of their great Master, she could not but with some pensiveness, think upon the sudden change of her fortune, for weighing the ticklishness of her own state, that had in so short a time, woven her thoughts and loves, into so many hopes and fears, it began to raise in her some doubt of her yet safety; and considering that the *Egyptians* had received too many affronts, to be heartily affected to the *Lydians*, she could interpret *Osirius* kindness but two wayes: either that he bore a noble minde, beyond example, notwithstanding her Countries seeming injuries, or else, that he had some underhand design to compass, which made him gild over his intentions with an outward humanity, whereby the better to obtain his ends, or render his revenge more terrible; which at last made her break through her silence, by this discourse to her Governesse.

What the Gods have determined of us *Roxana*, said she, their onely divine wisdoms must measure out in time, and we with patience and reverence are to attend the issue of their decrees; for if in any kinde they seem to smile upon our condition, we should entertain the blessings with a joyful humility, rather using them as necessary refreshments of humane nature, then esteeming them determinable substances of our absolute happiness; since pleasures here are neither perfect in their delights, nor certain in their continuance: so of the other side, if rough misfortunes at any time, overwhelm that calm which we cover, we ought piously to take them as deserved chastisements, to keep under the proud rebellions of our perverse nature (that else might swell to our perpetual destruction) sent rather to cure our diseases, then to encrease our maladies; and in this consideration, no doubt, we may safely walk, in all the various accidents of the inferiour world: however, though reason dictates to our understanding, this just and religious course, yet we cannot be without all natural and humane passion. Wherefore, as in the first place, with some joy we may consider *Roxana*, this unexpected change of entertainment, from a horrid captivity amongst Thieves, to a most civil honour in *Osirius* Court; for though the one had no cause, but gain, to make them our enemies; yet the other hath reason, by received injuries, not to be our friends: so of the other side, I must confess, an undigested lump of suspicion, seems to oppress my fearful thoughts, what may be the intention of our fates: though, I vow by the immortal Gods, rather to shew an exemplary hate upon my own life, then consent to give away that faith I have determined to absent *Narcissus*; and with those words, a sweet showre of tears burst from the heaven of her eyes, capable to teach the earth a new beauty in sorrow, silently enriching her Handkerchief with the pearls that fell; which gave occasion to *Roxana* (after she had some time with a little seeming admiration weighed the discreet Rhetorick of the Princess) to return her this answer.

Madam, said she, though I cannot believe the Gods have any other determination, then the absolute prosperity of your vertuous self, since they cannot place their benefits upon a more deserving subject; yet oftentimes they are pleased to mix their mercies with chastisements; not onely to render us more capable of their favours, by possessing us with humble souls, but also by that means to make them taste better when we receive them to their honour. For as the Works of the Divine Creator are wonderful in their effects, so they ought to be grateful in their reception, since they proceed from an Omnipotent goodness; and if at any time they appear to us, either vain, or unjust, it is the ignorant indulgence of our own frailty, that makes us either falsely interpret them, or passionately wish them otherwise: for as humane nature loves it self best, and therefore consequently covets its own satisfaction, above all other things; so of the other side, the great God that made us onely for his Glory, will not admit of such a rebellion, in our thoughts and actions to be unpunished, much less to be rewarded; and therefore he puts oftentimes a stop to our idle desires, by a sharp restriction of our wills,

when they swell beyond the bounds of duty and thankfulness towards him; that of nothing formed us, and can make us worse when he pleaseth, for the chief error of our impatience is, that we take our selves more framed for our own sakes, then for his service; whereas, if we would imploy all our endeavours, towards the true end of our creation, we should neither miss of an absolute reward hereafter, nor undergo here the irksomeness of perturbations; since the intention would enflame the minde to higher desires, then merely flesh and blood can reach unto, that apprehend but present and sensual things. Nay further, if we do but truly consider, how little satisfactory the best of pleasure is, as you even now said (having neither any certainty in the enjoyment, nor perfect delight in the fruition) man would esteem himself no other then mad, so violently to hunt after worldly things; which Madam, I hope are arguments sufficient, both to confirm the former part of your discourse, and to dissuade you to put in execution the latter, if accidents should make Warre against your vertue. But as her words were brought to this period, they were both informed, that *Osrus* was coming to visit the Princess; so that *Cloria* had no opportunity left her for reply, scarce for preparation to receive such a stranger.

When *Osrus* entred the room, he made his aporoch in a formal garb, according to the *Egyptian* manner; his looks putting on Majesty, though his clothes Humility: and notwithstanding he used complements in his words, yet *Cloria* might finde by his language, he knew he was Lord of her liberty: withal intimating, that she received honour in being in the custody of so great a Prince; however, it was his desire, as he said, to make her in a kinde, not onely her own Gaoler, but his Mistress; and with that turned his eyes upon his followers, as if he expected an approbation by their applause; which gave *Cloria* some liberty to study for an answer, conceiving her thoughts absolutely necessary, since the subject of his discourse, so little pleased her fearful apprehension; wherefore after some time imployed in a trembling silence, with a humility answerable to that power he had over her person, she made him this reply.

My Lord said she, although I cannot but thank my fortune, for having delivered me into so noble hands, where honour and vertue seem to be partners, in the making up an absolute greatness in your person; yet I must needs believe, liberty would have offered me much more cause of content, since it is a humane misery to be imprisoned, though it be in a golden Tower, for nothing endued with life and motion, but certainly covets a freedom in its own dispose, rather then to be captied at any rate; and especially man, that is inspired with a reasonable soul, whose apprehension is its greatest torment; and therefore delights not to be circumscribed by any power, how just or mighty soever. But since it is my destiny to fall under that misfortune, the world, I conceive could not have bestowed upon my condition, a more gracious and noble Lord; and in that onely I reckon my self an object of envy to other inferiour Captives, not doubting, but my continued usage, will not onely confirm me still in the same belief, but oblige me both with thanks, and prayers, to express my gratitude for so high a favour.

This reply of the Princess so well pleased the vain humour of *Osrus*, (imagining, that although she understood not altogether his meaning, yet she had will enough to comply with his desire) that instantly he commanded all the company out of the Chamber, with an intention belike, to deliver his thoughts more freely unto her: but she, neither knowing what he intended, nor was ever accustomed to be left alone with strangers of a contrary sex, presently at the apprehension grew so pale, that it was easily perceived by *Osrus*; that her heart entertained some jealous fear of her honour: wherefore he caused *Roxana* to stay, not onely, as he said, to be a wished companion to her Mistress, but a faithful witness of his own actions: and then turning up his mouchato's, as a preamble to his discourse, as if he meant to gain by the posture a mightier esteem of his person in *Cloria's* opinion, converted his talk to her after this manner.

Lady, said he, as the Gods can witness the truth of my affection, so the world

can give sufficient testimony of my worth; and though, as Lord by my power, I might command, yet, as a slave, for your sake, I am content to beg: Beg (said he) O you heavens, that I should so descend! and smil'd scornfully with these words, as if he thought he had infinitely injured his greatness, by the Courtship; however, he went on with this language. Let it suffice, said he, that mighty *Osirus* loves the fairest *Cloria*, a beauty onely worthy of that love, that Queens have often covered with ambition. But scarce had he delivered thus much, when a Messenger in haste entered the Chamber, and told him, that young *Philos*, the Nephew of *Philostrophus* had lately given an absolute overthrow to the *Egyptian Army*, in a set Battle, and was now with expedition marching towards the Walls of *Memphis*; which misfortune, as he said, not onely required his command for direction, but his valour for prevention, since the danger appeared too evident.

Osirus, after some time of amazement, instead of consideration, after he had a little put off his own distractions, told *Cloria*, that these were but trifling Victories, to whet his invincible courage to a sharper revenge; and assured her, his next present should be *Philos* head laid at her feet, as the true witness of his valour, instead of a more proper Sacrifice to the prosperity of their future loves. And as he continued these rodomontado's, he was intercepted by the whole assembly of the City, who informed him it was no time to be amorous, when *Memphis* was in apparent danger to be lost; which abruptly pluckt him away from his bragging Courtship, to the infinite content of poor *Cloria*, supposing her self by this means, freed from the plague of her thoughts; since she imagined this accident would give *Osirus* endeavours sufficient employment, and hinder him from entertaining his fancies, with those desires she was resolved he should never enjoy. Yet *Roxana*, apprehending still a dark cloud of trouble to hang over their heads, by reason of *Osirus* seeming passion, or at least pretended love; after a grave silence, in reproof of *Cloria's* too much joy, gave her Mistressse advice in this sort, the better to prepare her against another encounter.

Although this hateful Lover, said she, be a torment to your thoughts, and his expressions be no other then treasons against the love you bear *Narcissus*; yet such is the necessity of the time, and the power of your captivity, that either you must force your will to comply with *Osirus*, if he prosecute his affections, or dissemble so far your intentions, as to give him some hope of your consent; for it is not to be doubted, but this Prince is as high in his pride, as mighty in his command, which may at last flye to a desperate requitall, if he should be any way scornfully rejected; since it is evident, his people have taken notice of his endeavours, not onely by the first proposition, which was the occasion of your Grandmothers Journey into *Lydia*, that so much exasperated your Fathers Subjects; but in his now intimation of his desires, before his Servants, with such extravagant vain glory; and how easie it is for him to have pretexs for any cruelty he shall use, may be considered in these particulars: First, for your Fathers disdainful refusing of his Aunt, after the Marriage was in a manner concluded; And lastly, the loss he sustained upon the *Ionian Shore*, by the destruction of the supposed invincible Fleet, he sent to reduce *Cyprus* again under his obedience. Wherefore be assured, if you disgrace him by an absolute refusal, he will strive to dishonour you by an equal violence, when both the object and the opportunity give him the occasion, not to be avoided by your industry; and love, when it is once converted into hate, by contrary accidents, procures for the most part, sad and dismal examples of revenge; since the passions, as they are most opposite, so are they equally violent, and one seeking to drive out another, cannot but produce strong operations, like the nature of Lightning or Earthquakes, that do not onely contend most forcibly against obstacles, but are ingendred meerly by dissensions amongst the Elements. Wherefore, my opinion is, that for the present you give way to the fury of his flames, if love be the occasion of his Courtship; which not being disdain'd, but gently tempered, may in time be qualified, especially when those great businesses he hath now in hand, shall draw away his

thoughts to more necessary employments. And if it be pride that swells up his resolutions to make you his Wife; because he will not be refused in any thing he shall demand, certainly the humour must not be resisted, until you have conveniency to free your self from his jurisdiction, which perhaps may quickly be effected by the issue of these Warres; in the meantime your humility and seeming estimation of his worth, will abate the vanity of those fumes, when it shall appear, by some dissimbling complements you may use, you are so far off from contemning his offered affection, that you do not think your self worthy of the honour; however, you cannot want excuses to protract his hasty desires in requiring leisure, not onely to render you an absolute lover of his person, as well as the admirer of his greatness; but also, to send to your friends, as a necessary circumstance belonging to your duty and modesty, whose consents you must not seem to doubt, since the alliance conduces so much to your advantage; however, the frantick people of *Lydia* seem'd so stubbornly to oppose the first propositions: all which probably will satisfy him for the present, and win time; till either the siege constrain him to render you, with the Town into the hands of *Orsames* your Uncle; or the Gods by some other means, be mercifully pleas'd to provide conveniencies for your escape.

However, *Cloria* was scarce contented with counsel, whereby to shew her self so great an hypocrite in her love; yet the War, in the mean time, took up the employments of *Orsm*, that he had not leisure, or at leastwise will, to importune the Princess, to her no small satisfaction; for he endeavour'd by frequent sallies to hinder the approaches of the enemy, which brought on oftentimes, most bloody and desperate encounters; wherein the particular valours of many brave Knights appeared to the worlds admiration: This not onely continued the Siege with a doubtful expectation, but at last compell'd *Orsames* in person to come with a new power to strengthen his party. *Orsm*, after he had valiantly defended the Town for some Moneths, resolv'd by a general sally, either to dislodge the *Syrians* from being so neart a neighbour to the Walls, or to perish in the attempt; wherefore, one night, having before acquainted the chief Commanders with his design, and given a false Alarm to the Adversaries Camp, he issued out of the Town with most of the Nobility; in which posture he set upon *Philostrus* quarters, with so much violence and courage, that he not onely committed a slaughter worthy of such a resolution, but had infallibly taken the favourite prisoner, if he had not been prevented by the valour of a Knight in white Armour, who defended his Tent with so much courage, that both his Forces were repuls'd, and himself in danger to be slain, since he lost his Head-piece in the Conflict: which notwithstanding added Wings to the fierceness of the Fight; for both parties, enflamed with the desire of Victory, the one to make good the progress they had industriously made in the *Syrian* Army; and the other to regain what they had, as they conceived, shamefully lost, appeared desperate of their lives; the horror was also increased by the darkness of the night, leaving no conveniency for defence; and this, in like manner became augmented by the accidental burning of *Orsames* Camp, in regard the Souldiers had no leisure to quench the Fire, for the hard employment the Egyptians gave them. These accidents call'd forth, in a manner, the whole power of *Memphis*; supposing the Siege had been finish'd, by the seeming success of their Party, leaving onely the women in the interim to guard the Walls: but *Philostrus*, finding the desperate condition of the Kings Army, if a prevailing resistance were not made; when he had secured *Orsames* person by a strong Guard, he commanded upon pain of death, that no man should employ his endeavours to extinguish the fire in the Camp, since, as he thought, it had been kindled by some Traitors in the Army, to give his Souldiers employment, whilst the Enemy might become victorious; yet he promis'd them all reparation in their losses, after they had valiantly repuls'd the Egyptians; who, as he said, were but a handful of men in comparison of *Orsames* powerful Army: with these words, and the assembly of many brave Troops to attend upon his person, he suddenly assailed *Orsm*, as it were triumphing in his success,

success, inasmuch as he was forced to give back, with a greater slaughter, than was convenient for his purpose, or the defence of the Town, though he supposed that night to have made an end of the Siege; for finding that not onely his expectation was deceived, but his fortunes began to change, he caused the retreat to be sounded, the rather because the approaching day, as he conceived, would endanger the loss of his whole Forces, since the Enemy far outnumbered his power, having no disadvantage but the night season. *Osirus*, being again retired within the Walls of *Mempha*, and having taken a general Master of his people, by which he found himself incapable of more sallies, he resolved from thence forward, onely to defend the Bulwarks with his best policy, whilst in the mean time, *Onfames* also fell to the spade: which not onely proved something tedious to many brave spirits of both sides, but gave occasion of divers private Combats, wherein were performed acts of Honour and Delight, though it was noised in the Town, the white Knight that had disarmed *Osirus*, appeared to be the most perfect Cavalier.

The Princess *Cloria*, that had now a long time been happily freed from the unpleasant Courtship of *Osirus*, retired for her more delight one day into a private Gallery belonging to her own Lodgings, which was furnished with so many rare pieces, that the diversity of objects could not but give employment and recreation to the most dull eyes, much more to those that were beautified with so much natural curiosity as hers were: she had not before this had any knowledge of the place, being onely perswaded thither by the importunity of a seeming officious servant, that belike had onely the protection of the Room; who presently notwithstanding left her alone, to converse privately with her own delights. The first Picture proved a subject for her serious consideration, for it was the doleful representation of the Story of *Philomela's* ravishment, by her unnatural and cruel Brother-in-law; wherein she not onely with two or three sad sighs, seemed to compassionate the injured Lady; but with a little apprehension, reflected upon her own state, being also in the power of an inflamed Lover: whilst she remained, as it were, transported with diversity of thoughts, that were capable to disquiet the gentle bosom of a young Virgin, of a sudden she might hear one to unlock a certain secret door behind her, which till then she had not perceived to be in that part of the Gallery; so that the fears that formerly had been ingendred in her imagination, by the pitiful object she beheld, increased in her, being without any manner of company; and this gave her, as she believed, not onely cause to wish her self in her own Chamber, but to be absolutely suspicious of her present safety, since she knew not well where she was, though her terrour was grounded upon no other reason, then such as Children use to have when they go in the dark, imagining every noise to be some frightful thing. But long she had not expected the issue, in the mean time making haste to the door where she had entred, but she became distractedly satisfied, of what she most doubted; for *Osirus* appeared suddenly to her view, like some horrid vision, apparelled in black, that threatned by a confused apprehension, a sad Omen to her present condition; yet his habit was beset with divers Diamonds, resembling so many Stars, that endeavoured to give light to a dark Firmament.

The Princess, as I said, thus surpris'd, by him she most feared, when she thought her self free from all interruption, it was a question whether doubt or amazement laid strongest hold of her senses; though the last passion at length obtained the greater prerogative, by her too much consideration; so that she remained like *Pigmaliions* beautiful Image, that wanted both life and motion: Thus fixed she stood, until *Osirus* (after some time of seeming admiration of her perfections, which he used as a fitting complement) began to make his addresses, as to a fair statue; but she, as it were, carried onely with a certain instinct of hatred, or at leastwise dislike, (since for the present she had lost her chief faculties of reason, that should have manag'd her comportment) strived as fast to retire backward, until his too hasty pursuit compelled her to make use of her dainty legs, to avoid his importunity; like the flying *Daphne* from *Apollo*, which for some space afforded a delightful spectacle, if any had been there to have beheld it, seeing the grave Prince with earnest

ness

nels chase the fearful Lady, though he thought it a derogation to his dignity, to haste his steps much beyond the custom of his usual walk, for that it was the fashion of his Country, to seem moderate in every trivial affair, this was an occasion that the course lasted longer than ordinary, since, as he was determined, not to be wrought out of his pace, by the provocations of any passion: so was she constrained to endure his leisure, for that all the doors of the room denied her passage to prevent his pursuit. In this manner they continued, until poor *Cloria* had lost that breath, that should have still defended her from being made a prey to his intended Courtship: but he now having her in his absolute possession, first arrested her by the fair hand, as a testimony he had a further commission to impart unto her, and then began to entertain her ears with amorous language, notwithstanding it was the worst charm he could use, to bring her within the compass of his Circle, wherefore, before he could utter many words upon that unwelcome theme (in witness, as he pretended, of his burning love) he might feel that curious hand, which in its right temper, seemed at every touch to melt into a thousand beauties, of a sudden became cold, like the coldest Ice, and such a shivering also he found to possess her fair body, that he thought it was high time to apply real remedies, rather than to continue vain professions. So that, presently taking her in his arms, almost distracted, between his own love and her danger, he never left tormenting her in that manner, until he had again brought her in some sort to her self, which made her look upon him with those two admirable lights, (though yet they had not recovered their former lustre) as if she accused his cruelty, for this last part of his care, in seeking to preserve her life, more than for the former act of her unjust imprisonment, since she conceived his intention was onely to reserve her for a worse end; and then presently shut them again, as if she both feared, and loathed his sight, withal uttering these words, that she hoped the Gods would yet protect her innocent honour against his wilde lust. But *Osiro*, now having found out the secret of her disease, by her expression; to take from her all occasion of suspicion, he vow'd by all the Deities of Heaven, he had for the present no intention to use violence.

Cloria, although she was now prettily well revived, since it was impossible for that extremity long to endure; and also something confident, that his intention at that time onely pretended to make love; yet not knowing perfectly how to construe his words, that seemed to imploy some reservation in his thoughts; besides, having been formerly instructed by *Roxana's* counsels, against any desperate denial, or discourteous language, thought best to comply at the present with his humour, for her better safety; and therefore gave him most humble thanks, for the assurance that her honour should be preserved by his goodness; which, as she said, was the most noble testimony of his love, he could use to a poor Virgin, now altogether under his powerful protection. *Osiro*, not onely joyful that he had recovered the Princess out of her swoon, but proud that her words sounded love to his ears, imagining he had got an intire victory over her thoughts; however, some small bashfulness proceeded from her modest nature, which he liked the better, were obstacles to hinder open expressions, after the lively red began again to paint those more than fair cheeks, he took her by the hand, and led her softly to a Couch-chair at the upper end of the Gallery, there to repose her self until her distempers were absolutely over: When she was sat, and himself seated near her, he began to woo her with all his power, vowing her to be the onely Mistress of his thoughts, in the way of Marriage, though the stile of his language had the resemblance more of a commanding Emperour, than of a begging Lover; yet to turn the feared Tragedy, to a perfect Comedy, he suddenly rose from the place where he was, and pursued all her senses in so antick a manner, with his looks, professions, and actions, that it might have given sufficient cause of delight to *Cloria*, if her heart had been capable of the entertainment of any mirth, but it did not work from her countenance the least lovely smile, since her melancholly thoughts were laid asleep in the bed, both of an apprehended danger, and of a despairing sorrow, which

cast a kinde of a black cloud over all her beauty, though it had not yet the power to obscure the fair feature of her face; but rather as a dark foil, seemed to give them lustre in the taking apprehension of *Osirus*; but whether so or no perswaded, because himself was the chief occasion of the overmuch shadow, it might be a question difficult to determine; however he was absolutely convinced in his opinion, that the bright rayes of his own splendor, had sufficiently conquered the maids affection, which procured from him this discourse.

Sweet *Cloria* (for so I must call you, said he, since my heart desires there, and in that name, to take up its principal habitation) although I intend to lay nothing to your charge, but my love; yet, to let you see the better your own obligations to me for it, I must wish you to consider the many injuries which the *Egyptians* have received from the disaffections of the *Lydius*; not onely in the disrespectful refusal of our alliance, by your Father, in his marriage; but in regard of the unparalleled loss of our great Fleet upon the *Ionian* Coast; when faithful assurance was given for its preservation. And lastly, the spiteful entertainment of *Queen Anaxia*, by your people, when she came with propositions of a match between our selves; so that, if you should now also oblatinately contradict my purposes, I might very well judge, you harboured the same hatred in your soul, against our illustrious house, since I am assured my person must needs merit your best affection: and with these words, knitting his brows, he walk'd two or three turns up and down the Room, sometimes setting both his hands upon his sides, and then again lifting up his mouth, with a furious gravity; insomuch as poor *Cloria* began again to tremble. But *Osirus*, perceiving her apprehensions troubled, quickly told her, she need not fear, since both her sex, and his own love, were powerful protections to keep her safe, for the one, as he said, concerned his honour, as the other did his affection: yet, he let her know, that in requital of this good, he expected from her the speedy consent of a greater good, which was to be the Wife of mighty *Osirus*, for whose love the fairest and greatest *Queens* of the world had offered Kingdomes.

Cloria, however she found the vanity of *Osirus* pride to transcend almost all belief, for which she the more disdained him inwardly; yet considering she was in the absolute power of one, whose passions might soon determine her fate, thought it the safest way, for the present, exactly to follow her Governesses direction, whereby to prevent the danger of her life, and honour more dear then that, notwithstanding his glorious professions, which her apprehensive nature durst not trust, and the rather, for that she conceived he did not mention his received injuries without some intention, either of fruition or revenge: Wherefore after a long pause, as if she borrowed leave of modesty to speak her basifull thoughts, she uttered these words.

My Lord, said she, as a captive to your will, (which, however my fortune hath made me, and not my crime) it might appear a kinde of madness in me, to seem to resist your desire, much less to dispute those injuries that you say you have received from the *Lydian* State; especially, when I am invited to a free consent of Marriage in a noble way, by all the reasons that can promise me a happy condition hereafter; since there is such a concurrence of beauty, valour, and greatness, accompanied with so many other vertues in your admired person, to make you not onely Lord of me, but revered of all. But yet, for that the best affection is to be perswaded, and not compelled (otherwise it might prove prejudicial to your honour, in my seeming over-light) give me leave, so far to contend against your passion, that I may not yield without such circumstances as become a free election; and to that purpose, do desire some time of respite, whereby my Virgin modesty and knowing judgement, may play befitting parts in the nuptials; otherwise to the eye of the world, it must needs appear forced, since it is to be supposed, you rather detain me as a prisoner, then like a Mistress, which also will eclipse the glory of your name, as well as give me perpetual discontent, to esteem my self, no other then a ravished Wife, though *Queen* to so mighty a personage. Having said thus much, she

she cast down her fair eyes upon the ground, and wept. Which posture, although it rendered *Osirus* almost a greater Captive than her self, yet it stirred up in him the very desire of a Tyrant, being loath to be limited, notwithstanding her bewitching entreaty; so that for some time he sat like the just (though rigid) *Roman*, when he was to pass the sentence of death upon his own Son, overcome by a more mastering passion, till at last, he gave his unwilling consent; and with it instantly took his leave, forgetting belike, by reason of his troubled joy, to prescribe some convenient space for her resolution. However, before his departure, to set up trophies of his own conceived victory, he imprinted a hated kiss upon her sweet lips, which she received no otherwise, than as some loathsome potion drunk, to avoid a dangerous disease.

After that *Osirus* had thus absolutely quitted the Lodgings, to the Princess privacy, she began too seriously to reflect upon her own misfortunes, since the strength of her apprehension, dress all her considerations in mourning apparel: in the first place, she seemed most bitterly to accuse her self of ingratitude, to the dear love of deservyng *Narcissus*, since like a coward, she durst not own it before the face of any power: next, in a manner, she curst her self, for having given any hope at all to the proud thoughts of her hateful Goaler, as she esteemed *Osirus*; not knowing, by any means, how to winde her dissimulation out of the engagement; until at last, with the very imagination of what she had done, (although in truth she had done nothing) she was transported so much beyond all patience, that she seemed in a manner distracted, out of a certain jealousy, that she had yielded to some thing, that might destroy her former love, and oblige her to a second: yet she had so much incompassionate sense left, as to be her own cruel tormenter; sometimes tearing her Hair, and then again beating her Alabaster Breast, as if she meant to punish her self, for having but onely couzened *Osirus* vain imagination. But being altogether tyred with these diversities of passions, which again brought her to that temper, that she was in some kinde capable of profitable consideration, she began to gather up the scattered remnants of her torn attire, and by the help of a Glais there present, she a little accommodated her own discomposure, not out of any curiosity she desired to use towards her person, but onely to prevent the discovery of her discontents, not knowing how soon again she might be surprized. And thus, after she had performed what she thought was most necessary, to redifie what she had unframed by her violence, she went and sat down in the Chair, leaning her head over the back, with both her hands fastned upon her knee, whilst in the mean time her eyes were filled with tears, and her looks stedfastly fixed upwards, as if she implored the Heavens aid in her misfortunes: thus she remained, until *Roxana*, by the direction of *Osirus* servant, was brought into the Gallery, to accompany her Mistress; which *Cloria* notwithstanding perceived not, till both the fellow was gone, and *Roxana* seeing her sad posture, approached to waken her out of her sadness, so that at last, by the importunity of two or three calls, the almost dead Princess seemed by a slow motion to take new life, like a young *Phoenix*, after her Mothers obsequies; and when she had sent forth a couple of deep sighs, as assured messengers of her inward sorrow, being still prest by *Roxana*, to know the cause of her discontent (for she was an intire stranger to the encounter between her and *Osirus*) she at last told her, she had been lately tormented by a hateful fury, and if by her wisdom she could not be dis-engaged from the enchantment, she was afraid it had got so much possession of her person, that it must needs turn her resolutions to the forsaking of what she most affected, or absolutely destroy that life she was willing to preserve, because her friends wished it. This distracted language, and unusual looks, made *Roxana* the more eager to be satisfied. Wherefore, after *Cloria* had invited her to sit down by her, she informed her particularly of all the passages between her self and *Osirus*, yet vowing she would die a thousand deaths, rather then yield to his desire; withal, blaming her for having been the occasion of her dissimulation.

However these passions drew from the old woman some tears; yet preferring a discreet

discreet remedy, before a fruitless compassion, she not onely soon dried her eyes, but spake to her after this manner: Most dear Lady and Mistress, said she, although I could be content to bewail the occasion that first wound you into this Labyrinth of difficulties, yet it were merely ridiculous to lament that which is past, without attempting the means to be delivered from the mischief: Wherefore, before I proceed to counsel (however I shall be content to take upon me what blame you please) I think it not amiss, a little to let you see your own errors; whereby you may be rendred more capable of advice; for yet your despairing thoughts take from you all probability of receiving other impressions; then impossibilities of prevention, which certainly will be the last and worst desperation, if tyrannical injustice absolutely prevail; though I am confident, the Gods will never permit so high an oppression, if you your self provoke not too much their wrath, by having less trust in their goodness, then you ought to have. In the first place, be pleased to consider, what greater inconvenience you now undergo, then if you had inflamed *Osirus*, by your peremptory denial? since the dangerous effects of that refusal, can but fall upon you, when all other wayes have been attempted, for your preservation and delivery; whereas now you have not onely purchased time; that may produce happy accidents, but also by it you have convenient leisure to think upon many things for your benefit, that have not yet fallen, perhaps, within the compasse of your consideration. Inasmuch, as I must needs, not onely approve of your discretion, in tempering your love to *Narcissus*, and concealing your hate to *Osirus*, but do further counsel you; nay, must conjure you, that if the Prince do again importune you, for your consent, which no doubt he will, that you seem to give your free approbation, for the future Marriage; nevertheless, upon this condition, that it may be kept secret from any knowledge, until you have sent to your mother into *Cyprus*, to have her allowance, which promise cannot binde at all, not onely in respect of your former obligation to *Narcissus*, but also in regard you are a prisoner, and therefore not tied to any contract made in such a state; which, as I said before, will gain time, (the most precious thing we can desire, besides your absolute freedom) until either the winning of the Town, by the besiegers, probable enough, (since *Sorastres* is so employed in his *Carthaginian* Wars, that he cannot send any succours to relieve his son) or some other fortunate chance, give a period to your unfortunate intanglement; in the mean space, if my wits fail me not, I may project something for your advantage. And thus by fair words, with her discreet carriage, *Cloria* by little and little was perswaded to rest satisfied, the rather, for that *Osirus* employment in the Siege, gave her some weeks respite from his importunity.

But *Osirus* one day, either over-hot with his affection, or conceiving he had permitted *Cloria* a sufficient time of consideration, came into the same Gallery, where she was again privately retired for her recreation; who, after she had entertained his short complements, with a pale countenance, and a trembling expression, the true witnesses of her troubled minde, he began to demand an account of her resolutions, since, as he said, he had given her both a noble and a gracious respite; and therefore wished her no longer to play the tyrant with his Love. *Cloria*, when she had a little recollected her distracted spirits, became something paffionate of his peremptory taxation, hoping thereby the better to obtain a longer protraction of her determinate answer for the Marriage; but he seeming to press it with some violence, the Princess took the boldness to tell him, that although she intended not to dispute the question between his love and her tyranny, with lots to examine the graciousness of his proceedings, yet since she was resolved to have more time, before she could fully consent to a business of so high a consequence, she desired him to have the patience which befit a Suitor. This she delivered with a quick sharpness, contrary to her custom, that shewed she was not most displeased with his request, then confident of her power.

Yet alas, the last opinion extremely deceived her; for *Osirus* being, disdaining in his proud nature to entertain any thing from his captive, but humility,

with a sower brow, told her, that those sparkles which her beauty had kindled in his heart, were either to be kept alive by more violence, or to be utterly extinguished, by a just revenge; and these words put poor *Cloria* clean beside all her policy; so that she stood some time, like one that saw a Spirit, and had not courage enough to speak to it; which was an occasion that they both entertained one another for a pretty space, with their looks onely; until the compulsion of fear dictated to her thoughts, a necessity of redeeming again his good opinion, doubting her too much confidence had endangered, in some sort his displeasure; and therefore with an humble courtesie, although her countenance still put on shews of distrustful aversion, she thus spake unto him.

My Lord, said she, by your aspect and words, I cannot but note your anger; which to my condition, is no less to be esteemed then absolute destruction, since I can neither fly from your wrath, nor resist your power: but how terrible that appears to my imagination, when you are treating in matters of love, that ought to be sweet and calm, I leave you to judge; when I am to be perpetually tyed to a subjection alwayes tyrannical, and never conversable, as I may believe by your present demeanour; since your jealousies and suspicions, at this time, far out-go your reason; and with that she wept: which gave *Osirus* occasion to take her in his arms, vowing by all the gods, that as his affection was no way diminished towards her, so he would resolve, when they were married, not onely to bury all jealousies, but to study a more pleasing conversation, that might render her happily contented; these expressions she acknowledged with a bow of her body, though she plaid in the mean space, onely the sad Hypocrite. After she had wiped her eyes, for now she was to act her part, according to her Governess direction, since she found her other project had failed her, she began again to speak to him in this manner; wherein she shewed, that her necessities had taught her a craft, that was not at all in her nature, for that she alwayes esteemed it dishonourable to dissemble.

Sir, said she, if your professions be answerable to my expectation, and that your thoughts go along with your words, I shall be most happy in my Declaration, since as I am to be your Wife with honour and content, as you have promised, so I must desire you to permit those circumstances, without which they cannot be had; that is, that I may have liberty, before the publication of the Nuptials, to send into *Cyprus* to my Mother, not onely to let her know what is become of me, but withall, to purchase her free consent to so noble a choice; since, as you know it is the least duty of a childe, to give an account to their parents of that disposal, which absolutely banisheth them from their protection, and renders them Subjects of another Jurisdiction: wherein you will not onely afford sufficient proof of your being hereafter a kinde Husband, but of your being now a Noble Conquerour.

Osirus, although he was beyond expression joy'd at her seeming consent, and tickled to hear himself magnified by a tongue he most valued; yet he was scarce pleased at the request, both because it necessarily protracted the Marriage, as also, for that it raised some doubt, lest *Hyacinthia* should not be willing to the Match; which made him for some time wrestle with his determination, until at last, his over-weening fancy brought forth his judgement in the two points controverted by his suspicion; which was; that as in the first place he was bound in honour and love to give satisfaction to his now supposed Wife; so for the other, he could not fear the dislike of the Queen, but rather a hasty consent; not onely in regard it preserved, but dignified her Daughter: with this fancy, and a smiling countenance, (which until then he had never put on) he told *Cloria*, that her request was granted; however, with this proviso, that a messenger of his own, for the more state, as he pretended, should bear the Letter; wherein she might very well see a continuance of his jealousies, notwithstanding his glorious professions: though she could not much blame him for the humour, since she knew her own heart was not faithful to his purposes.

But *Cloria*, however she was sorry for his caution; yet she was forced to give her consent,

consent, like one that was constrained to deal with his creditor after he was arrested, and so the present bargain was struck up between them, which she thought commodious, in respect it procured her a reprieve, hoping that ere long the consequence of the Siege might produce accidents to her advantage. Yet his telling her by chance, that his Father *Sorastros*, having compounded his *Carthaginian* differences, was resolved to march with his whole Army to relieve the Town, a little destroyed that hope; though he rather spoke it to satisfy his own vaunting humour, then out of any assurance he had of the design. In this posture *Osirus*, after he had endeavoured to shew his own amorous disposition by a few love complements, and with an ill grace, begg'd a kiss of her fair lips, he retired to entertain his own joy, and please himself with the fancies of his delightful Marriage, whilst in the mean time, with hasty steps, and a passionate minde, sweet *Cloria* went to seek out *Roxana*, to render her a perfect account of her proceedings; whom she found in her Chamber cloathing a little Dwarf, accompanied onely with her Maid-Servants: but *Roxana* quickly finding the distemper of her Mistriß, by her distracted looks, and confused demands, soon dismiss the people, and after *Cloria* was seated upon her Bed, she importun'd her to know, what new accidents had again troubled her thoughts, since not long ago, she had left her in so good a humour; insomuch as at last, the Princess told her the whole story of *Osirus* carriage, and her own consent, wishing wishal that she had rather hazarded her life, by an absolute denial, then have given him so much satisfaction, whereupon *Roxana* began to smile: but *Cloria* apprehending a want of compassion in her Governels, told her, she was of the conspiracy with *Osirus*, to betray her love to *Narcissus*, since she could express mirth at this time in her countenance, when her self was tormented with a despairing misery. No, said *Roxana*, I laugh to see your wilful ignorance, that no instruction can inform; when put on what resolution soever you will, you return again to the same error: For, I pray consider, if you have not that liberty of hazarding your life, (as I have often told you) when you have tryed all wayes, by seeming to comply with *Osirus* desire, to gain time, as if you had exasperated his spleen by a peremptory denial at the first? and certainly that is the worst of your expectation; besides, you may remember, if you have not altogether forgot your own relation, how much he was distempered, when you did but mention, an incertainty in your resolution, of making him your Husband; insomuch as you were glad your self to cry *peccavi*, and suddenly by dissimulation to temper his passion. Yet, that you may see, I am not so great an enemy to your wishes, as your suspicion suggests to your imagination, I shall propound unto you probable remedies, if you have patience enough to put them in execution; if not, at leastwise sit still, and hear what I will act, without destroying my designs: These words made poor *Cloria* perk up her self with a new hope, since she could be never diffident in her Governels wisdom; and so by little and little drew near unto her, till at last she laid her head in the old womans bosome; whilst she had acquainted her with her project, in these words.

The Boy, said she, which you saw us apparelling when you entred into the Chamber, (I hope sent by the Gods for our purpose) I bought, not long ago, of a Widow to an *Ethiopian* Merchant, because he could speak perfectly the *Ly-dian* Tongue, and by Birth of *Chios*, brought up from his Infancy in the Art of Swimming, as all the rest of those Islanders are; insomuch as he is become admirable in that profession, and was made use of by his dead Master (who was a Jeweller by his Vocation) for his Commodity and Gain in his Traffick for Rich Stones, in respect the Rivers of these Countries yield abundance. However, not being very certain of his skill, before I had tried him in the Water, and curious to be assured that my new Servant wanted not that quality of Diving, according to the recommendation, (although I knew not what use I should have of that Science) I carried him down into the deep Cestern belonging to the Castle (which marks out yearly the rise and fall of *Nilus* to the people of the Countrey; whereby

they may have a conjecture of the fertility of their harvest) as conceiving it the most convenient place to prove his cunning; not onely in regard it lay within the limits of our own lodgings, but also, for that the deepness of the Pool would make a better proof of his dexterity; where, not long he had plaid in the Water, (1, in the mean time casting in pieces of Money, which he alwayes fetcht up from the bottom) before he fell by chance upon the great Bolt, that fastens the Iron Gate, giving passage into the Castle, that cannot be perceived, by reason of the Stream, until the course be turned another way, by certain artificial Pipes, that delivers it into the River, which before I was aware he unbolted, to have the more liberty in *Nilus*; but I soon called him into the Cestern again, not onely because I feared it might be discovered, but for that I began to think with my self, some benefit might be made of the knowledge: and to this purpose have considered, this boy may be sent into your Uncles Army, not onely to give him notice of your imprisonment, but to try, whether any brave spirits will attempt the surprize of the Castle through the same passage: he upon their approach opening the Water Gate to give them entrance, which is a project not hard to be put in execution in the night season, when the Guard shall be careless of their watch, by reason the place is not at all suspected. Besides, I have noted so much neglect of that part of the Fort, that either it appears *Ossius* wants Souldiers for the strong defence of the whole Town; or he conceives the Castle is impregnable of that side of *Nilus*: Now all the fear is, lest the Boy himself prove a Traytor to the Design; which however tan but ruine my self, and leave you in no worse estate then you are; a Sacrifice I shall be alwayes content to offer, to render you the probability of so acceptable a service: but if there cannot be found those courages in the Camp, that will undergo the danger of the attempt, the Dwarf may have a further Commission to pals into *Cyprus*, to the Queen your Mother, to inform her of all the passages; by which information she may use some means to protract her consent to the Marriage; or at leastwise, prevent *Ossius* Messengers return, by causing him to be taken prisoner, before he can get to the Sea-side.

No sooner had *Roxana* laid open this Stratagem, but *Cloria*, as if it had been already finished, profess her Governess the onely instrument of her happines; (so far doth humane desire go beyond all judgement, governed by reason) though the politick old woman (notwithstanding she was willing to keep up her Mistresses hopes at the highest pitch) saw there were many difficulties and hazards to pass, before they could arrive at the period of their wishes; not onely by reason of divers accidents, that might happen to the childish Messenger, that was to be employed in so dangerous a business; but for that *Ossius*, over-heated with his love, might not continue constant to his promises; and by that means easily destroy all that they had designed: however *Roxa* omitted no opportunity for some dayes, to instruct the Dwarf in the part he was to act; until her pains, after a weeks space, had in the dead of the night, delivered him free from the Castle Watch, and in the morning came to give *Cloria* an account of her proceeding. This enterprize so far pleased the Princess, in the already success, that whilst she was dressing her self, being in a manner free from all care and perturbation, by reason of the confidence she had of the project, that she desired her Governess, if she knew the story, to make her acquainted with the first occasion of this War between her Uncle *Ossius* and *Sorastros* King of *Egypt*; since, as she said, the spleen seemed to be irreconcilable.

Truly Madam, answered *Roxana*, as the chief reason is ambition, the most powerful provoker of great Monarchs to enmity, notwithstanding the force of any alliance or Religion; yet the pretext, to satisfy the world, is related after this manner: There is, said she, a certain Dukedome, not far off the confines of *Syria*, whose defects of quantity is abundantly supplied by the fertility of the soil; which, besides the situation of the Countrey, lying commodiously to both their Dominions, hath rendered it a subject of covetousness to each Prince: however, in my opinion, your Uncle had the better pretence for the quarrel; for the Duke of the Territory dying without Heirs Males of his Body, the King of *Armenia*, by the pro-

vocation

vocation of *Sorastros*, claimed the forfeiture of the Countrey, as an Escheat belonging to his Kingdom; and of the other side, *Orsames* stood for the title of one of his own Subjects, who certainly had the just right in the principality, though not condescend unto by the other party; which at last, procured the raising of powerful armies of both sides; but before they could come conveniently to encounter one with another, it was necessary they should pass *Arabia*, a Countrey not onely mountainous, but belonging to a Prince, that as he was near of kin to *Sorastros*, by former alliance, so was he for the present Married to a Sister of *Orsames*, which made him have a hard part to play; desiring to keep an equal ballance between both these contentions, until the Gods at one time took away both his care and life: but his Widow, quickly put his Children under the protection of *Orsames* her Brother, by which means his pretensions became much more fortified, insomuch as *Sorastros* had no other way to countervail that interest, but to cause the two Uncles of the young Prince, to lay claim to the Dominion, as pretending the Childe not to be legitimate: this imagined Title, quickly made a division of all the Nobility of the Countrey, some taking part with the Brothers, others with the young Duke; whilst in the mean time both *Orsames* and *Sorastros* put in for their own interest; the one pretending a jurisdiction in the Countrey, in the Childrens Right, as the other sought to strengthen the Uncles Titles; which contention made the poor Subjects become miserable, since they were forced to sustain the charge of the ambitious Armies; and *Arabia* being made the Theater of the War, the walled Towns were the onely receptacles of provisions, and protection for the inhabitants, which appeared to be more lasting, for that the Victories seemed to go by turns a long time; till at last the *Egyptian* Forces prevailing, the Princess, with the young Duke, was constrained, for want of timely assistance from her Brother, being busied in other affairs, to seek refuge in one of the strongest and best fortified Cities of the Countrey; where being not onely besieged, but violently assaulted by the adverse party, she had a task hard enough, to escape by an obscure flight in the night, whilst in the interim, the Town, was yielded into hands of her Brothers-in-law, though the Castle still kept possession for the lawful Prince: the Enemy, by his success, appeared in a manner quite possessors of the whole Countrey; until *Orsames* General, lying with his Army upon the Confines of *Syria*, necessarily to repair the decay of his Forces, hearing of the prevailing progress of the Nobility, conceived it more then time to stop this overflowing current, unless he would suffer not onely the Duke to be dis-inherited by the practices of his Uncles, but his Master to be dishonoured by the power of the *Egyptians*: wherefore, as desperate diseases are to be cured by extraordinary Physick, not so much as staying for the necessary recruit of his Army, marched with a haste answerable to the greatness of the Design, which was, again to recover the lost Town, that seemed principally to command the whole Countrey, or bury himself, and all his Soldiers before those Walls, he should not be able to enter. At his arriyal, he not onely set upon those Troops that were placed to stop his passage, but gave them an intire Defeat, though their numbers far exceeded those he conducted, that also were accompanied with the disadvantage of being wearied in their Journey, having nothing but their own invincible courages to supply the defect. But however, this admirable esteemed Victory, both possessed the brave General of the Town, and reduced many of the revolted Nobility, to their lawful obedience; yet the sparkles of so great a disunion, were impossible to be buried in the Cinders of a quiet Peace; especially, since the *Egyptian* neighbouring Countries were alwayes capable to kindle new flames, without some agreement by consent; so that it was designed to use all means could be devised, to render the Uncles contented; whereby the Prince might the better be secured, and established in his rightful Inheritance, and the Countrey freed from the fear of any more Civil War; in prosecution of which, the one was bought with rich gifts, to become *Orsames* General in those Wars he intended against *Sorastros*, by reason of these occasions; and the other was Married to the Dukes Sister, his own Neece; the likelier to continue his friendship between him and his Sister-in-law,

law, and make the party stronger for *Orsames* intentions, which was to revenge the injuries that he conceived the *Egyptians* intended against his Sisters honour, and his Nephews right. This Madam, said *Roxana*, hath been the beginning of the Quarrels between these two mighty Monarchs, that both have, and is likely still to disturb the tranquility of the most part of *Asia*, of which now the Countrey of *Lydia*, your Fathers Kingdom, begins also to bear a large share; since it is not to be doubted, but *Philostros* sets afoot the troubles there, because the King would not joyn in an absolute League with *Syria*: but scarce had she come to this point, when she was informed that *Osirus* was near at hand, to visit the Princess, which gave them no more time, then was necessary to prepare for his unwelcome company; and so consequently broke off for the present their discourse.

Osirus, that began to esteem himself in a manner Lord of his desires; having his Mistress affections, as he believed, under his command, as he had her person in his custody; nothing being now between the fruition and his hopes, but a few ceremonious approbations of her Parents; entred the room, not like a fearful Lover, or a modest Suitor, but already a married Husband, taking presently *Cloria* in his arms; whilst he prophand, as she imagined, the chaste temple of her Lips, with three or four impure kisses, that left them after a while, to blush for the attempt; however he presently turned to *Roxana*, and told her, that when the Nuptials were past, he would study some convenient preferment for her age; either by a rich Husband to keep her sides warm, or an honourable jurisdiction, to exercise her experience; not knowing how little faithful she had been, and intended to be, to his purposes; notwithstanding she humbly thanked him for his gracious favour. After this he began to fall into a large commendation of all his virtues; but especially of his admirable valour, that never refused any danger, how great and common soever, in the Wars, or otherwise; though the dignity of his person was a sufficient privilege, as he said against such attempts. But during the time that he was using these brags, which gave poor *Cloria* a sufficient surfeit, he was informed, that a Herald attended in the Gallery, with a Letter from the Camp. *Osirus* believing that it was some offered Treaty of Composition from *Orsames*, hearing of the determination of his Father, to raise the Siege, instantly commanded the Messenger to be brought into his Presence, that his Mistress might be witness of his Glory: after he had received and opened the Letter, he read it aloud, that the whole company might be satisfied in the Contents, scorning what resolution soever of the Enemy; however contrary to his expectation, the Writing spake this Language.

Osirus, I am to let you know, that your Messenger, whom you intended to send into Cyprus, is surprized by our Army; whereby the Love you offer to the fair Princess *Cloria*, is discovered, with your Design, to demand her in Marriage, of her Mother, the Queen *Hyacinthia*; which is a request, neither in her power to grant, nor for your Honour to desire; since I pretend a former promise of her Affection, not to be released by any Power, unless she her self do unworthily flye from the Contract; an act, I can never believe, until I see it under-written by that white Hand, that I suppose will not be consenting to so black a Deed: in the mean time I must think it, either a project of your own foolish Presumption, or a Constraint, proceeding from the wicked Tyranny of her Imprisonment, that gives you boldness to make so unjust a demand. Wherefore, if you have any remnants left, of that Noble Blood, which belongs to your House, a Privilege you so much boast of; shew it, either in leaving off so preposterous a Suit, and set the Lady free from her Captivity, whereby she may become absolute Mistress of her Choice; or else prepare your self with courage, to give me the meeting in a single Combat, to dispute the Title: Else I must let you know, that as I am the white Knight, which disarmed you in the Head of your Troop; so must I from hence forward, proclaim you to be a cowardly Traytor to Love, Valour, and Honour; and so consequently, not only unworthy of your Pretensions, to be Husband to such a Wife, but of any other match, how low soever can be propounded, although you bear the name of a Prince; unto which I subscribe my name,

NARCISsus.

After

After that *Osirus* had read the Letter, and for some time considered the Contents thereof, with a disdainful smile he told the Messenger, that as he pardoned his rashness, for bringing such peremptory Lines, to be presented to a Majesty, not to be discerned by so poor a sight as his own; so he commanded him to let the Boy know, not onely his own contempt of his person, but that the Princess *Cloria*, (who was a Wife rather fit for the Gods, then for a Childe of so mean condition) disdain'd the very mentioning of his Love; wherein, he thought he much oblig'd her with a complement. And for the Combat, if the greatest Monarch of the world had sent him a Challenge (as he said) he must therein have followed the direction of his Council; much less endeavour to give satisfaction to such preposterous Lines. After the Messenger was discharged, *Osirus* went out of the Room, as if his choler had got the absolute prerogative over his brags; whilst in the mean time, *Cloria* and her Governess, had sport enough to laugh at his folly, as well as to be joyful at the neighbourhood of *Narcissus*; which gave them sufficient employment and delight all the day following. However, the next morning, to their no small amazement, they were called up to the Leads of the Castle, to behold a great distraction in *Orsames* Army, before the Town, wherein appeared an extraordinary slaughter; upon what ground they could not possibly imagine; unless it were some accidental; and unfortunate mutiny amongst themselves; which notwithstanding, so much troubled them both, that they soon retired, with the undelightfulness of the prospect, into their own Lodgings, to attend the issue of the supposed difference; where they had not rest'd two hours, tormented with variable fears, and greedy expectations, before they were informed, that some Troops sent by *Sorastros* to relieve his Son, because he could not yet spare more Forces from his new engagements, had with invincible courage made their passage through the Enemies Camp, and with safety got entrance into the Town, to the absolute furnishing of the Garrison; which (as 'twas deliver'd) created new courage in the hearts of the people; insomuch that now (as they said) they did not care for the continuance of the Siege, since they were sufficiently provided against all *Orsames* power. *Cloria* and *Roxana*, notwithstanding this news, were extream glad it was no worse; although of the other side, they were troubled to think upon the protraction of their delivery, if their project should any way miscarry, the accident giving conveniency to double the Guards in every place, one of the greatest obstacles to the Design; however their hopes so much outwent their fears, that their imaginations were contented in some sort to rest satisfied.

But *Osirus*, being pult up with the joy of these new succours, not onely, for that they so much strengthened his Forces in the Town, but had, as he believed, most courageously beaten *Orsames*, since they made their way through his whole Army, resolv'd the next day himself in person to make a general sally upon the Enemy; and by that means, as he hoped, absolutely to finish the Siege: neither could he abstain from sending a Messenger to the Princess, as well to inform her of his success, as to promise her the chastisement of the proud Boy *Narcissus*, as he termed him; which be-like he imagin'd would be most welcome news to her ears. *Cloria*, although she scarce lik'd his determination, yet she was confident enough of his want of power to execute his resolution; knowing that *Orsames*, her Uncle, neither wanted Soldiers in his Camp, to resist his attempt, nor conduct in his Officers, to be sufficiently watchful against any surprize; especially being taught provident experience by the last dayes Conflict; and for *Narcissus*, who went nearest her heart, although she was possess'd with some gentle fears continually of his safety, yet she was abundantly confident of his Valour; not onely in the consideration of the bold Challenge he had lately sent *Osirus*, but in the common report she had heard of his Fame, during these Wars, under the Title of the White Knight; however she was content, by the persuasion of her Governess, to return a dissembling thanks for the Princes favour, that he would vouchsafe to make her acquainted with his great and secret Designs.

After the Messenger was departed, as *Cloria* and *Roxana* spent most of the day,

day, and the night following, in discourses concerning their Affairs, (in which interim, now and then the sweet Princess let fall some tears; with many silent Prayers to the Gods, both for the prosperity of her Condition, and the safety of *Narcissus*;) so of the other side, *Osrus* was more then busied in the preparation, and encouragement of his Souldiers, sometime taking counsel, whether it were better to set upon the Enemy in the day, or the night; and how to mannage the Sally they intended to make, to the best advantage: other while he caused false Alarums to be given to the Camp, with beat of Drum, and sound of Trumpet, whereby the better not onely to deceive *Orsames* expectation, that he might be less prepared, when he should set upon him, but also to weary his Souldiers, remaining in their Arms; all which employment took up the time, until *Osrus* (after two dayes, in the dead of the night, so determined by a Council of War) issued forth out of the Town, with most of his Forces, onely leaving the Bùrgers to man the Walls; and marched in that manner silently, without any noise at all, the better to surprize the Enemy. But contrary to his expectation, or rather to his extraordinary amazement, he found the Camp raised, and *Orsames* gone; onely some few left (as they confessed, being taken by the Souldiers) to set fire to the Camp the next morning. This news, as it gave sufficient cause of wonder to *Osrus* Army, so it was quickly carried with joy into the Town; wherefore, the Troops returning again, after some slight Sacrifices were performed to the Gods; every one betook themselves to those appetites that best pleased their sensualities; the Citizens onely taking care, as in time of Peace, for the safety of the City: but by this strange, or rather ominous accidents, *Cloria's* hopes seemed now to be absolutely ravished, and her miserable captivity to be eternally prolonged; nor had *Roxana* scarce courage left her to comfort her sorrowful Mistress in any kinde, that could produce the least flattering confidence; yet after they had spent the tedious day in diversity of passions, which appeared to be the more tyrannical, for that they were forced in part, to smother their griefs in their secret bosoms, that they might not come to the knowledge of those spies, which were commanded to attend their persons, if not secure their imprisonment; at night they both cast themselves down upon their Beds, without taking the pains to pull off their Cloathes, not believing that rest they were probably to take, could merit the labour.

However they had not reposed in that posture much above two hours, in frightful Slumbers, and disquiet Dreams, engendred in their thoughts by despairing apprehensions, when of the sudden they were called up by a Maid-Servant, to behold a bloody Conflict in the Castle Hall, whereof they had the more commodity to be spectators, in regard the Window of the Wardrobe that belonged to their Lodgings, had a full prospect into the place: the sight seemed more horrid, in regard onely of a faint light proceeding from a dark Lamp, that was hung in the middle of the Room, which rather appeared like the Taper of Death, since it was the means to shew the way to a greater slaughter, then was commodious, or at all delightful to the view: but after a while that the confused combatants either wearied by overmuch destruction, or the prevailing party having gained too apparent advantage over those of the Castle, (in part to be discerned by their Livery) began to breathe, whilst the others fled, either to seek more help, or to save their lives; yet long they had not enjoyed that repose, (and I may say in some sort necessary) but they might hear a Knight among the rest, that seemed to be the chief Captain of the Company in Command, to blame them for their slothfulness in prosecution, considering (as he said) the work was not half done, until they were full possessors of the Fort; with these words flourishing a little his Sword about his head, he endeavoured to make a new passage into the innermost Rooms; but long it was not before he was strongly opposed by a Guard at the Door, that courageously denyed him entrance, until many of their lives had paid for the bold attempt. This brought *Osrus* ready armed to warrant his Guards Commission; so that the Knight was forced to retire back into the Hall, not so much to give way to the fury of his stroke, as perceiving him to be the Prince by his own Language, to have the more space conveniently to fight,

fight, since he found himself shut up in a strait entry: never till then began a combat worth the beholding; for, as *Osirus* seemed to contend, for the defence of his Castle, knowing them by their own confession to be *Orsames* Souldiers, so the Captain, as it were by the provocation of honour, strived by force of Armes to make him his prisoner, being the chief Prince of the Countrey; since the glory of the victory appeared, onely to consist in such a conquest as himself believed; whilst in the mean time his other followers pursued the rest of the guard round about the Fort, until they had absolutely rendred them subjects of their wrath, or objects of their mercy; and thus continued these confused slaughters, and fearful cries of dying and yielding persons, to the astonishment of poor *Cloria*, whose eyes had not been often acquainted with such spectacles, till the Dwarf *Roxana* had sent to inform *Orsames* of their Captivity, appeared suddenly at their backs, and almost as soon informed them, not onely of the success of his enterprize in the Army, but withal told them, that it was *Narcissus* that for the present combated with *Osirus*.

Then the Princess began again to be possessed with some new fears, as doubting the issue of the fight, since she beheld both their armours alike besprinkled with blood, which caused her a little to withdraw her sight; by the interposition of a certain curtain that covered the windows; however not being able long to withhold her curious though distracted looks, from that fearful object as she conceived, after some more time looking again into the Hall, she might behold *Osirus* fall down, before the conquering Sword of brave *Narcissus*; who presently notwithstanding made haste to him with seeming wings of charity and compassion, and soon unlaced his Head-piece, with intention to give him some refreshing ayre, as the most necessary means to call him again out of his sounding, that appeared to his apprehension the next neighbour unto death: *Osirus* after he had recovered a new life by this courtesie, fixed his eyes stedfastly upon him, as if however in a manner, he disdained all assistance in that nature; until at last in an appearing passion, he uttered these words: Is it possible the Gods can thus envy my fate, as not onely to make me a base Captive in my own Castle, but to necessitate my fortunes to such a condition, as to render me needful of an enemies favour? nay, rather said he, let me dye a thousand times in the heighth of your cruelties, and my own misfortune: then presently shut his eyes again, as if he hated the dayes light, though as it might be thought, more for his conceived disgrace to be so overcome, then for the loss of his liberty and prosperity; however *Narcissus* commanded his Officers, instantly to bear the wounded Prince to his Chamber, without any other reply, then that his condition required patience and not passion, which absolutely made up the full period of his fortunate glory, to the amazed content of his most beautiful love: but *Cloria* being perswaded by *Roxana*, to give *Narcissus* a visit in the Hall, since that was the honourable Theater, where he had acted so valiant a part for her delivery, she hastened in her resolutions to that wished entertainment, which diverted other considerations; however *Narcissus* not so cold in his love to his fair Mistress, after he had disposed of *Osirus* to safe custody, with a strict command for his noble usage, and a diligent care to be had of his wounds, made what haste he could up into the Princess Chamber, as to the Temple where he intended to offer his first Sacrifice after his Victories; which was the occasion they both met upon the stairs.

Narcissus when he beheld the onely Goddess of his heart, had much ado to abstain from open Idolatry; however, his tongue could not forbear these expressions, when he had sealed his own welcome, with his longing lips upon her white hand: Most excellent Princess, said he, the onely hope of my life, and the very life of all my hopes, whose goodness and beauty are such parallels of perfection, that heaven and earth seem to have conspired in your Birth; since by the one you conquer the world, as by the other you do more then prevail with the Divine Powers. And yet, said *Cloria*, you seemed to challenge a great prerogative in my love; when you durst express in your Letter to *Osirus*, your interest to my person

and affection, in so bold a stile and language, without my privacy and allowance, which might have cost me dear, if your fortune had not been better than your temper. At which reproof *Narcissus* (fearing he had exasperated the Princess anger by that Declaration) began with trembling and distracted words, to make an apology for that presumption: But merciful *Cloria*, when she had conducted him into her own Chamber, and there for some time entertained him with pretty smiles; onely enjoyned him for his penance, the relation of his adventures, since she left him at her Mothers Court, in the habit of *Aminia*: yet considering what a discovery, unawares she had made to *Roxana's* knowledge, she could not chuse but grow red, whilst her Governess lookt her in the face with some wonder, to hear of the name of *Aminia* her own servant, and *Narcissus* her Mistress Lover to be the same person: This made the Princess blush with the more violence, till at last the riddle was unfolded by her self, since it could not be any longer kept secret; however with a conjuration to her Governess, never to divulge it to any person living. But having appeased all these differences, at last *Narcissus* whom she onely blamed for the act, began his story in this manner.

After, said he, the news of your strange loss was spread through your Mothers Court; and so consequently over all the Island of *Cyprus*, which left no corner without grief and sorrow, I resolv'd presently to change my disguise, and search you in every place, that could afford any probability of your abode; and first it came into my imagination, that you might be voluntarily retired into *Lydia*, to accompany your Father in his necessities; however that was but a fancy to all knowing judgements, since you would before the determination, have made the Queen acquainted with your resolution, who rather believed that some love conspiracy between us two, had made you privately quit the Countrey: but as both I and others supposed we knew not what, so I went I knew not where, till at last by a rough Journey at Sea, I arriv'd upon the Coast of *Caria*, with an intention to enquire whether or no, you made your abode in your Fathers Court, however I was before-hand convinced in the improbability of the demand; where nevertheless by chance, I met with a Ship of those Pyrates, that had fled from the rest that took you Prisoner, not being consenting to your transportation into *Egypt*, which was put into that harbour, with a resolution, if they could not be admitted speedily into the service of *Euarchus* against his own Subjects, who had already as 'twas reported employed most of his Royal Navy against his Command, they would direct their course to *Tyre*, to make the same offer to *Orsames* your Uncle; by which means I became absolutely informed of them, of all those passages that concerned your person, amongst the Pyrates before your coming to *Memphis*: but they receiving a refusal, by reason the King your Father esteem'd not himself, yet ready for their assistance, I determin'd to take the commodity of that Ship for my transportation into *Syria*: however, because the Vessel needed some reparation before it could go out of the Haven of *Caria*, I had sufficient leisure given me in a disguise, to inform my self of the affairs of your Father, as a duty belonging to you; whom as I was told had lately quitted the City of *Sardis*, and was retired for his greater security (though with a very few company) to *Theatira*, a place as it was conceived much more addicted to his service: upon my arrival I found him in a condition in that City beyond my expectation, not onely attended by most of the Gentry and Nobility of the Kingdome of *Lydia*, but going to a great assembly of people gathered together by his command; unto whom he made an oration to this purpose.

My Lords, said he, and you the rest of my Subjects, as I am not more glad to see this joyful Declaration of your Duties to my Service, then willing to employ my best endeavours for your protection, so I hope the Gods will give me the power still to be your King, notwithstanding the cunning and malicious practises of many, who have sought to bereave me of that honour, alledging I have a will rather to become a Tyrant, then continue a Governour: but for that this meeting is principally designed, that you may the better know me, and I be more assured

of you, I shall strive to let you see my acts and thoughts: in the first place, no sooner was I thoroughly possesst of the grievances of my Kingdomes, but I assembled the great Councel to give them redress; wherein I not onely condescended to pass such decrees as were thought necessary for that purpose, but assured the continuance thereof, absolutely to bury all fears and jealousies, that might arise, by reason of any doubt of my inconstancy; however this is now so far turned to my disadvantage, that I am not onely denyed any more manning the Affairs of the Commonweale, contrary to the known Laws of *Lydia*, but have been in a manner, forcibly driven from *Sardis*, my regal City, with disorderly tumults; neither can probably be again established in my ancient Right, without your assistance. In the second place, I can give you no stronger assurance, then my deep vows to the Gods, that I will never change the Laws, Customs, and Religion of the Kingdome, which are testimonies sufficient for your belief, against calumniation, and false aspersions, cast about in your ears to my prejudice; since in your loves I mean rather to rule, then by my own Sword. And now I shall proceed to let you see the danger to your selves by this intended change of Laws; though, before you can be entirely instructed therein, you must be thoroughly informed of the constitutions of your own present Government, the best composed certainty of all other, since it is a Monarch of that restriction, that it neither takes from the King that power that is necessary for his obedience; nor yet leaves the Subject in a slavish subjection; so that if he would, he cannot be a Tyrant; and if he will, he may be a Prince: in the one, the people are invited to obey with love; and in the other, the Sovereign is compelled to govern with humanity, since he hath not power to be over-insolent, as the Subject liberty to be licentious; inso-much as there will now rest nothing, but to mark out to your understandings my Priviledges and your Rights, whereby you may the more clearly distinguish, of the unhappy differences between me and my Senate; which as I take it, is the plainest way of demonstration, since the matter is brought into fact, and not left to opinion.

To this purpose, I challenge, by the Laws, Customs, and Fundamental Constitutions of this Kingdome, never yet contradicted, or disputed by any time, the creating of Nobility, ordaining Officers, pardoning Offenders, confiscations of Offenders, raising of Forces, making War or Peace, convocating or dismissing Senates, and a Negative voice in the Proceedings, as undoubted Prerogatives belonging to the Crown of *Lydia*, not to be invaded by the endeavour of any Subject, without incurring those penalties, that belong to the crime of Treason against the Kings Person; of the other side, the people may justly pretend to this liberty, the absolute freedom of their lives, which they cannot forfeit, without a legal Trial by men of their own Rank and Countrey: a power to enjoy and dispose of their Goods, without the leave of any person whatsoever; and a successive Inheritance in their Lands, that cannot be interposed by any of another Blood or Kindred: the first gives the Prince such a jurisdiction as is necessary for his Government, the other maintains the people in a pleasing freedom, to themselves, without the one there must needs follow, that which can produce nothing but confusion; and lacking the other, men are so enthralled, that they must needs want courages to defend, or good their Countrey; wherefore, if I lack that fitting Right that belongs unto a King, you must miss of that protection needful for Subjects, since the disputation of command onely, will distract the resolutions of such as are commanded in their obedience; whereby profitable resolutions cannot be put in execution. Besides, if I should poorly suffer my ancient Right to be invaded, can it be thought my lasting posterity, will be content in after ages, with such a loss? since they will have many Princes, stung with the example, to assist them in the justness of the quarrel; which will at last, either endanger the Subjects of the Kingdome, to be made Captives to Foreign Power, or at the least, fill the whole Realm with Blood and Slaughters, to its absolute destruction? So that, I say, as these were most laudible constitutions,

conveyed unto you by the wisdom of your Ancestors, so do not you by your own stupid wilfulness, (for no better can I call it) endeavour to abolish that excellent Government, that hath continued you happy for so many ages; resembling the Giants, that made a preposterous War with Heaven, until they and their proud endeavours were all buried in a confused destruction. I speak not this, that I so much doubt you in your affections, as I fear others in their subtilties; for as no hypocrisie is so dangerous, as that which brings with it the name of Religion; so no bait is so catching, as that which is sweetned with the promise of liberty. Remember but your past delight, and compare it with the present distraction, and I am assured you will finde a difference; wherefore if these be but the beginnings of evils, consider what the end will be: Alterations of Government are like desperate purges, that at the best exceedingly distemper, and at the worst are deadly. If you should have more freedom then you have, you would but break your windes before you get to the end of your course; and if you have less then you enjoy, may the Gods punish me for my tyranny; let your old Law-marks guide you in your subjection and obedience, and suffer no new ones to be set up, that will not teach you to void Rocks, since you are not acquainted with their stations. That Subject must needs be in great slavery, that neither knows a certain rule whereby to do well, or can comprehend the power of the Lord he is to obey: let the things you know be your punishment or reward, by which you may easily square your endeavours, and not bring a judgement upon your selves, for that you cannot possibly learn; since it will not be your crime that condemns you, but other opinions that judges you. But perchance it may be alledged, that this unlimited jurisdiction is to last but during the necessity of the time; unto which it may as probably be answered, that as any new authority obtained, is seldom or never given over, but by force; so of the other side, it is more then suspicious there is no such intention, when the old way is sufficient to govern moderately by, without seeking a new, by injurious difficulties; no, no, be not deceived, for scarce yet a change hath been made in any State (under what pretensions soever) that ever it came to the same form again, notwithstanding something plausible at the first, was offered to the people, to procure it the fairer passage. In a word, I must confess your liberty is as convenient as my prerogative, and without which, neither of both can be happy: Wherefore let us resolve, that neither the one nor the other, shall be destroyed by violence or craft; and as I will never stretch my jurisdiction to prejudice you, so do not you abuse your own liberty to destroy your selves.

But however the Kings speech was variously interpreted by the multitude, who were bewitched with the desires of equality; yet the Gentry and Nobility put on such strong resolutions to defend your Fathers Rights, since upon that depended the honour of their own Dignities, that in a short time, as I have been since informed, he became Master of a brave Army, commanded by his own Nephew, called *Thyasmus*, younger Brother to Prince *Cassianus*, who had been taken prisoner by the King of *Armenia*, in seeking to revenge, or rather maintain his dead Fathers quarrel; from whence after some time of noble imprisonment, he was released without any other ransom, then that he should never, during his life, bear Armes against *Artaxis*; which was the occasion, he being of a restless spirit, that he sought employment in his Uncles Service, and by reason of these new troubles hath obtained it. And this dear Princess, is all the account I can give you of your Fathers affairs, since I was forced to make haste to the Ship I had hired of the Pyrates for my transportation to *Tyre*; where being arrived, afterward I took my Journey to *Damascus*, to *Orsames* Court, whom I found ready prepared with his Army to march to the Siege of *Memphis*; in whose Troops I quickly made myself a Souldier, and so continued until the Messenger that *Osirus* had sent into *Cyprus*, to demand you in Marriage of the Queen your Mother, was taken by the Sentinels, and brought into the Camp. This discovery inflamed my soul with so much jealousy, that I begg'd leave of *Orsames* to send the foolish challenge that seemed to claim an interest in your affections; for which I hope I have already received my full correction.

I, said the Princess, when you have absolutely made an end of your pennance, by finishing your story, not yet performed, since the chief part is behinde, the manner of my deliverance; which continued still *Narcissus* in his relation. After that the *Herald*, said he, was returned without any satisfaction to my thoughts, in a melancholly jealousy, I retired from the Army, (it being the reason I was not in the last conflict, when the Forces sent from *Sorastros* entred the Town) for that most desperately I blamed your inconstancy, since I believed you had consented to *Osirus* desires. In this distracted posture I continued, until I was sent for by *Orsames*, to be made acquainted with your Dwarfs arrival, who propounded to me the design that was to be executed. But the Gods know, my heart being freed from that deadly suspicion, of your being won by the greatness of *Osirus* person, I was ready in my own conceit, to have reached a star from heaven, to have made you a present, in requital of the injury my thoughts had done your vertue; so that I staid not long to consider of my resolution; by which example many of the youthful Nobility, out of emulation, determined to take my part; however, the design was not onely with a great deal of care kept secret from the knowledge of the common Souldiers, but it was ordained by the Councel of War, that the Army it self should seem to retire from the siege, to give a greater cause of security to the Castle, whereby to be less prepared; so consequently the more easily surprized upon the execution of the enterprize: with these resolutions, (being fortified with courageous hopes, since they carried with them the delivery of your excellent self, from a tyrannical imprisonment, against all the Laws of Love and Justice) we sailed in small Barks up the River of *Nilus*; and yesterday by the conduction of your Dwarf, we entred undiscovered the Iron Gate of the Cestern; where, after a little slaughter of the negligent watch, we became masters of all the Courts of Guard of the Castle; and so with ease enough past into the Hall, until at last being discovered by some that fled from destruction, we were encountred by *Osirus*, and the souldiers that attended upon his person; which gave us again new employment, since in truth both he and his followers defended themselves with a courage to be commended; but in the end, our numbers (I cannot say altogether our valours) made them all either our Captives, or our Sacrifices. And so, sweet Princess, according to your command, you have the story of your own power, that is able to inspire the weakest captives, with sufficient force to become Conquerours of the greatest Monarchs.

But he was scarce come to this point, when he felt the smart of a concealed wound he had received in his thigh, which he perceived not whilest he was hot with the fight; so that presently he desired leave to retire into his Chamber, to have the assistance of the Chyrurgeons; which was granted him by *Cloria*, with a pretty fear however of some danger, discovered by the often changing of colour in her face; yet when he was there and disarmed, the Physicians quickly found that it was but a flesh wound, and therefore subject to no hazard, though some inconvenience: before he took his rest, because it began to be day, he commanded a Flag to be set upon the top of the Castle, to give warning to *Orsames* of the prosperous success of his enterprize; which gave occasion to the King presently, to march with his whole Army before the walls of the Town, which struck the mindes of the people with such a sudden amazement, that upon a message that was sent them to yield, they presently called a Councel, to resolve what answer to return to so peremptory a demand; having also notice that *Osirus* was made a prisoner in his own Castle. This procured a great mutiny amongst the Inhabitants; for the Townsmen having got the possession of the walls, by reason of the Souldiers late Sally, being willing to save their goods by any composition, resolved to deliver *Memphis* to the enemies forces; whilest the others, by way of honour, contended against the determination, not without some slaughter on both sides; however, *Orsames* in the confusion assaulting the City, with the assistance of those souldiers in the Castle; who set upon their backs, quickly reduced them to so much reason, that the Town was willing to render upon composition, that *Osirus* promising to pay such a ransom agreed upon, should have the freedom of his person; but *Orsames* would

not yield, to have the glory of his Conquest spotted with any other condition, then what his own mercy was willing to grant: And with these thoughts prepared his Army again, to enter by force, vowing the destruction of all the Inhabitants. The Princess *Cloria* being informed of her Uncles resolution, sent a messenger to desire him, that since she had been a Captive, so long a time to *Osirus* power, that he would be pleased now, to make him personally a prisoner to her will, by which means she should in some sort, revenge the indignity that was done to her birth and condition. This being granted, she presently sent a discharge to *Osirus*, to dispose of himself and souldiers, in what way he should like for his most honour. The Prince, although he accepted of *Cloria's* noble courtesie, with all the expressions of thankful acknowledgement could be devised, wherein he profest she had more overcome his thoughts, with her admirable humanity, then *Orsames* fortunes had his person with his prevailing power; yet he assured her, he would pay that ransom that was offered for his liberty; and withal sent her a rich chain of pearle, of an inestimable value, which he besought her, she would wear on the day of her marriage for his sake, as a remembrance of his desire, to crown her Queen not onely of his Kingdoms, but of his heart. When the agreement was sealed by Commissioners of both sides, *Orsames* prepared to make his triumphant entry into the City, wherein *Osirus* was entreated to be a party; but he not being able, to brook the sight of a new Prince, to be installed in his right, not onely excused the acceptance of such a courtesie; but after he had given a ceremonious visit to the Princess *Cloria*, though carried in a chair, because his wounds would afford him no other commodity, he commanded himself to be placed in his Litter, and so carried to the next Garrison Town under his jurisdiction, whilst *Orsames* as a most glorious Conquerour took possession of *Memphis* in this manner.

First, the Foot marched with Olive branches in their hands, that foretold peace and prosperity to the inhabitants, having all their arms adorned with Flower de Lucies gilded, besides the brightness of their weapons, that by the reflection of the sun gave a terrifying though pleasing beauty to the Spectators. After these came the guard of *Orsames* person, being ten thousand in number, who were so expert by reason of their continual practice, that it was a question, whether they more honoured their master in time of peace, or defended him in occasions of War. When these were past, which shut up the first dayes Triumph, the next morning the Nobility richly appalled both in their own persons, and their horses trappings, were ranked according to their degrees, who by the brave manning of their courageous beasts, gave admirable delight to the beholders, since the Sun and the Winde seemed both to conspire in the shew; for as the one gave a glittering grace to the splendor of their habits, so the other gently playing with their feathers, rendered them more becoming. Then the great Officers of *Syria* proceeded in Chariots, by reason of their ages and dignities, with all their Ensigns of honour born before them, to mark out to the people the several qualities of their places, attended by multitudes of Pages and Footmen, distinguished by their several Liveries. After all these appeared *Philostros* himself, the very soul of the Court, carried in an open Litter, since he was not to be eclipsed from the eyes of the multitude, whose wisdom and power was to give them Laws: however he was surrounded by a particular guard of his own, to prevent all dangers to his person, and although his clothing was simply red fatten, yet his attendants sufficiently shewed forth his glory. But *Orsames* was seated in a Throne drawn with four Elephants, wherein *Jupiter* might have triumphed, after his Victory against the rebellious Giants; the Statue of *Mars*, the God of War, was placed at his back, crowning him with a Victorious Laurel, whilst many Cupids seemed to support the Curtains of his Chariot, where his Guard hemm'd him in from the crowd of the vulgar, though not from the sight of the people, since he was so high mounted in his seat. After followed the master of his Horse, leading a spare one of the Arabian breed, covered with a Caparison of watchet Velvet, embroidered with Flower de Lucies of Gold; bearing in his top a Phenix plume, which shew being past, the Cavalry of *Syria* brought

brought up the Rear, who exceedeth no more for beauty and number, then for skill and valour: And in this order followed their great master, to the chief gate of *Memphis*, where entring, he was for some time entertained, with these Verses written in Capital Letters of Gold.

*Great Monarch of the earth, now as the Sun,
 You do appear in Egypt's Horizon;
 By which reflection let Memphis Towers,
 Shine ever with propitious Bowers,
 Until an influence fall from those Beams,
 To enrich the vertue of old Nylus streams,
 That strange productions in his pregnant slyme,
 May multiply as by a heat divine:
 So shall the fertile fields in every thing,
 Paint forth the wonders of your conquering;
 Whilst we worship your rise with much more zeal,
 Then doth the Abassine cloath'd in his vail;
 When at the Altar burning sacrifice,
 He doth invoke a God unknown for Spice;
 And superstitiously will not believe,
 Natures increase but as such actions give:
 But we in Hieroglyphicks are bid to fear
 No force but yours that turns our Hemiphear;
 For if there come gentle looks from your eye,
 All here is blest, our fruits can never dye,
 Longer we shall not adoration sing.
 Unto Osirus, but Orsames King.*

Which finished, he went to the great Temple, to offer Sacrifice to the Gods for his prosperous Victories, and afterward to the Castle, where *Cloria* stood ready at the Gate to receive her Uncle, accompanied by the chief Ladies of the City.

But however every one seemed amazed at that admirable beauty, drest with so sweet a modesty, seeing her with bashful blushes present her first salutations to *Orsames*, yet *Philos* whose youth and greatness might, as he thought, pretend to any love, without the contradiction of what interest soever; began to be kindled with violent flames at the brightness of the object, though for the present, he tempered his passion from being perceived. This continued the longer hid, as well for want of opportunity to operate; as because the brave Prince of *Arabia*, who owed the protection of his Person and Countrey to *Orsames*, could not chuse as he believed, but honour his triumphs with some endeavours of his own: to that purpose he proclaimed in his Camp, a Turnament against all commers, in the behalf of the beauty of his fair Mistress *Augusta*; which took up the imployment, not onely of all the youthful Nobility, but also invited many forreign Princes against the day appointed, to try their fortunes in that generous exercise: The place designed by *Orsames* command, was in a large green without the Walls of *Memphis*: when the time came, the Prince of *Arabia* appeared in a white Armour, painted with craggy Rocks, whose tops seemed covered with snow; at the bottom of those Hills lay a fruitful Countrey, besprinkled over with buildings of all sorts; his bases resembled the scales of Serpents, artificially represented by rich Stones of several prices, which here and there plac'd by the cunning workman, set forth to the life their natural spots: The reins of the Bridle were made into the form of two Dragons necks, that seemed to bite at bunches of Grapes, hanging at the horse mouth, which were onely the bosses of the Bridle, contrived into that resemblance, whilst the foam they cast about, appeared to be the poison of the Serpents; so that the bases representing their bodies, and their tails interwoven one within another, (which made

made the Crupper behinde) the Prince seemed to the Spectators, to have been intangled by those venomous Creatures: And the more were their fancies deceived, by reason that his Caparison was wrought, into the likeness of a turf of grass, all set forth with divers coloured silks, in some parts russet, and other where green, as if preserved from the Suns violence, by the neighbouring shrubs, contrived artificially in the workmanship. In his shield was pictured a King, with a drawn sword in one hand, and a whip in the other, whilst a multitude of common people appeared to beg his mercy; his intention being onely expressed by this Motto: *However I will prevail by love.* When the Prince had presented his service to *Orsames*, by the gallant manning of his Horse before his Throne, after his obeysance, he retired to a rich Pavilion, at one end of the Tilt prepared for his repose, where he expected an Adversary.

The first that came to encounter him, was one *Cosmo* a neighbouring Prince, though he seemed to fetch his extraction from *Italy*, his Armor was painted over with a stately Town, whose Pinacles of the Building being imboist in the workmanship, and richly gilded, the beams of the Sun gave not a more glorious then pleasant reflection to the beholders, whose eyes were a little dazled with the sight; his caparisons were cut out into the form of half Rocks, that seemed to have lost their aspiring tops, to give the City a fairer prospect, which covering a white Horse, he appeared not onely to be graced by those curious Ornaments, but his courageous deportment gave a wonderful delight to the spectators. In his Shield was pictured a calm Sea, with a brave Gally upon the quiet face of the water, loaden with Merchandize of all sorts, hanging over the sides of the Decks, accompanied with this Motto: *This is my greatness.* After the Champions had performed all circumstances required by the Laws prescribed them, finished their six courses with so equal a fortune, that it grew a hard question between the Judges, to which the Victory did justly belong; but because *Orsames* was loath so suddenly to break off the sport, he was content without any more dispute, that his Nephew the Prince of *Arabia* should still keep the Field, which privilege notwithstanding *Cosmo* underwent with some grudging: however no defendant that entered that day into the List, was able to revenge his quarrell, which finished the exercise until the next morning, when the peoples early assembly, brought forth again as great an expectation; notwithstanding it was late before any appeared, untill at last a Knight called *Fernex*, shot suddenly like lightening into the crowd, whose Armes were also of the same colour; but alas he wanted force to pierce the Princes honour: for at the third course he was carried a Spears length from his horse, which he conceived was a sufficient privilege to warrant him to depart without taking leave, though he left many companions behinde him, that all run the same fortune: this success not onely concluded the actions of the second day, but began to spread abroad the Fame of the Prince, insomuch as every one prepared for the night revels with the Ladies, until the Princes necessary retirement from those sports, to give himself some convenient rest against the next tryal, invited the whole company to their several Lodgings: Nevertheless the challenger heated with his own glory, the next day came into the Field upon the first summons of *Phœbus*, who had newly gilded the tops of the Mountains in his own Countrey, before his Chamber Window, as an early call to his adversaries not to be slothful.

But long he had not kept possession of the place where he had extreemly won the hearts of the people by his dexterious valour, before there appeared a Knight in a blew Armour, enlightned by the rayes of a bright shining Sun that seemed to the spectators, the representation of a clear heaven; his caparison and bases were wrought into a delightful plesage, where many flocks of Sheep seemingly, pastured by a goodly River side; in his Shield he bore onely a Sheep-hook with this Motto: *I have changed the Instrument.* As he was quickly known to be *Navarinus*, that had married the fair *Mantolina*, so before he had made many courses, he was taught by the Princes valour, that there was more safety in his former profession; which fortune also hapned to many more, that endeavoured to encounter him; as namely

namely *Lorenseus* Husband to beauteous *Lauran*; and *Fridius*, who thought onely to have overcome by his choler, with others of equal ambition: until about the latter end of the day, there suddenly started out two, at so even a distance to the eye of the Judges, that it was a question, which should have the preheminence in the encounter.

The one was armed in a white Armour, artificially painted over with a short mantle of *Tyrian Purple*, that little more then covered his shoulders; his baces were embroidered with an orderly procession of *Flamins*, and other Priests clothed in white vestments; his caparisons were cut out into multitudes of Souldiers, managing their severall weapons. In his shield was pictured a heaven, with a person in his religious habit at his prayers, though seemingly distracted by the tumults at his back, which was explained by this Motto, *I cannot if I would*. The other Knight was onely armed in green, with Bases and Caparison figuring oaken leaves, intermixt with Acrons of Gold: in his shield was set forth a brave Ship in full sail, though a black cloud behinde it, seemed to threaten a tempest, or rather shewed it had past a storm, exprest by this Motto, *I speed me to my happiness*; both striving to be foremost in the Encounter, they disputed the Title, pretending each one to have the privilege, for that they intended to defend (as they said) the admirable beauty of the Princess *Cloria*, Daughter to the King of *Lydia*: This discovery seemed so much to encrease their passion, by an appearing jealousy, that they presently drew out their swords, to maintain the rest of the quarrel; until the green Knight by his prevailing blow, stroke off the Helmet of the other, who appeared being disarmed, to be *Philos*, the Nephew to the great Favourite, which as suddenly kopt the courteous hand of his adversary; so that *Orfames*, moved by such an accidental difference, came himself into the list; and by his own judgement, gave the prerogative of the first trial to the strange Knight, who, as he said, deserved it, both in regard of his being a Forreigner, and for that he had also by his fortune disarmed *Philos*.

After the King, and the rest of the company, were again placed in their seats, the two gallant Champions performed their courses, with such an equall bravery, that as it procured an extraordinary delight to the people, so it raised some difficulty in the opinion of the Judges, to whom they should grant the prize; onely the Prince of *Arabia* in his last course lost one of his stirrups, which was the reason that the question was once more brought before the King, as the supream Judge of the sport: however the Prince, because he would overcome the strange Knight with his courtesie, though not with his Lance, prevailed so far with *Orfames*, that he might buy his friendship by the discovery of his person, unto whose honour he was willing to sacrifice the victory, hoping to purchase thereby, as he said, a greater Jewel, which was his acquaintance. With that the green Knight presently pulling off his head-piece, was known of every one to be young *Narcissus*, who understanding, that the admirable beauty of his dear Mistress *Cloria*, was not yet maintained by any valour (though jealous he proved, when he found *Philos* undertake the defence) he dispenced with the inconveniency of his own wound, that appeared by his halting, and privately arming himself came into the List, either to be conquered or finish his adversaries glory.

The unexpected discovery of *Narcissus* person after the Turnament, gave occasion to all the people, with a kinde of triumphal though confused acclamation, to exprest their extraordinary joy, in that none but he, as they said, who had subdued *Osirus* greatness, deserved the honour of those martial sports: however the gallant youth, esteemed his desires but half satisfied; until he had also in some sort procured the approbation of the beautiful Princess, since she alone he reckoned the sole period of his endeavours: Therefore when he had performed his humble respects to *Orfames*, according to the laws of the Titling, and the custom of the Countrey, he presently cast himself at the feet of his glorious Mistress, with these words in his mouth: As it may easily be perceived, what a powerful influence, your rare perfections have over all hearts and actions of men, so

no doubt but the heavens in a particular manner, design to render you the admirable pattern of your sex, since your lustre not only bath created in me a new ability, but the very power of your name, doth induce my noble adversary, to attribute to my small performance, those victories I never merited: therefore as your own goodness will daily invite you, to frequent the gods Altars, with your welcome and acceptable sacrifices, so must I beseech you, to vouchsafe this brave Prince such a congratulation, as may fully pay the score of my obligation, who freely hath bestowed upon me, that by no right whatsoever could I challenge.

Cloria, although she spake her own inward content, in nothing but bashfull smiles; yet the sparkling earnestness of her fair eyes, sufficiently shewed how far her heart was taken, with the fortunes and bravery of her servant, inasmuch as the whole multitude, cryed out presently for the solemnization of the ceremonies, belonging to their Nuptials; pretending the City of *Memphis* that had endured so long a siege, being at last delivered by the occasion of their loves, might in some sort enjoy the honour of such Triumph. This caused *Orsames*, to take the lovely Couple by the hands, with intention to perform the office himself: but *Cloria* rather conquering her inward passions, then giving way to her own desires, told her Uncle, that nature and education had taught her thoughts a better duty, then precipitately to give away her person in such an Assembly, without the privacy and allowance of those, who had as she conceived a principal right and interest in her disposal. The King, by reason of this strict prohibition from such an authority, was forced to desist from his purpose; however he could not in his minde, but much commend his Nieces temper and discretion: Yet poor *Narcissus* (who seemed at the instant, struck with some killing disease) finding his principal hopes thus in a moment blasted, when he thought he had had his happiness in possession, had not one word to utter, either of reproof or persuasion; so that he could not chuse, but extremely blame such a rigid severity, until *Cloria* again by a gentle smile, gave him (as he thought) some new encouragement, though no otherwise, then like people brought upon the Scaffold ready to dye, might receive from flattering inducements, to be reprieved, being onely framed by their own indulgent fancies, without any other grounds; for alas, alas! Tyrant Honour, had so strong a predomination in *Cloria's* disposition, that death would sooner have been entertained in her wishes, then the least decorum belonging to her bashful principles, could have been omitted in her resolutions: In so much as all her faithful lover *Narcissus* was to expect for the present, was comfortable hopes of a future fruition: which soon conducted the whole company to the Castle, the place designed during *Orsames* stay, not onely for the glories of his Court, but for the recreation of all the other Princes, who spent the time for the most part, in casting what honours they could, upon the youthful Lovers, whilst in the interim *Philostros*, was employed in receiving and entertaining Ambassadors, that from all places came to congratulate his Masters Victories.

But of the contrary *Philos*, *Philostros* Nephew, began by little and little, to engender dark clouds of discontent in his unquiet bosome, from whence proceeded at last, thoughts of hatred and revenge; not onely in regard of those sparkles of love, which had shewn from the bright rays of *Cloria's* beauty, but also, for that he found how all mens opinions, were transported beyond measure, to magnifie the gallant, deserts of brave *Narcissus*, which (as he believed) did not a little overshadow his own former successes in the Wars. These distempers, I say, did not alone make him all day abstain from cheerful company, but in the night time raised, for the most part, such extravagant fancies in his ambitious and working braine, that he remained in a manner continually tormented in his rest; however, he endeavoured all he could, to keep the passions from the knowledge of vulgar eyes; or at leastwise, the causes of them: but as love and envy are two properties, too violent to be suppress'd in a heart enflamed with pride and prosperity, when as their effects can hardly be protracted, *Philos* was induced

duced, after he had in a sort taken counsel of his haughty thoughts, and digested them in the general, to comply with his resolutions, to fall upon wicked and ignoble designs, seeing no way else could possibly bring about his purposes, according to his own unruly appetites: And that was, violently to destroy the innocent and virtuous loves, between *Clodia* and *Napissus*, which conveniency and opportunity was granted him, by reason there remained certain messengers in the City of *Memphis*, sent from the Senate of *Lydia*, among other troops of Ambassadors, employed to complement *Orsames* prosperity.

To this effect, he made choice of one of them, not being willing to communicate his secrets to more, until he could finde a probable assurance, his project should heartily be entertained: as soon as this man repaired to his presence, after some usual speeches of kindness and flattery, he conducted him by the hand into a private Cabinet of his own, scarce visited by any person whatsoever but himself, being loath either to be discovered or interrupted; where, when he had made him sit down by him, with more then ordinary familiarity, he uttered his minde unto him after this sort.

Sir, said he, as you cannot but know, by that prosperous progress, which *Enarchus* your King hath already made in his Wars against the Forces of your Senate at *Sardia*; that not onely the least assistance, but any small discountenance from Foreign Princes, will utterly destroy your endeavours, towards the compassing of your ends, in bringing him to a conformity with your intentions, though the world be yet scarce acquainted with what you desire; so may you by evident demonstrations perceive, how far hitherto, my Uncle *Philastrus* hath complied with your purposes, as well in rendring *Orsames* indifferent to your proceedings, both against perswasion, and his own inclination, as in seeming to countenance those actions of yours, which not onely appears destructive to his Tenents, but in a manner is against the very honour of his Family, for that *Hyacinthia* the Queen of *Lydia*, is as you very well know, a branch of the Royal House of *Syria*: for that by these comportments, it is plain, what obligations you owe the great Favourite, who carries with him almost the power of all *Asia*; however perhaps you may be perswaded, he hath some other design in his heart, then barely your good; against which I will not dispute: yet by the way give me leave to tell you, that notwithstanding Statesmen, do not use to favour any cause or party, without their own Interest; to be considered in the first place; yet of the other side, when both benefits may go together, you ought not, either to examine the reason, or be any way backward to entertain the occasion, but rather with violent wings of passion flye at the prosecution; concerning which, when I shall have understood your determination, you may know more of my minde.

It was something long, before the Ambassador returned him any answer at all, being as it were surprized between fear and doubt, what himself ought to think, or what the other meant to do; yet at last breaking through his seeming amazement, he delivered these words, with a humility answerable to the necessity (as he thought) his Masters had of his Uncles assistance; not onely to hinder any supplies; to be sent from the State of *Syria* to *Enarchus*; but to continue still the accustomed Commerce and Trade, between the two Nations, without which it was impossible for the Kingdom of *Lydia* to subsist.

My Lord (said he) as it is well known, what most glorious effects the wisdom and industry of your great Uncle, have produced towards the welfare and prosperity of *Syria*, that in former times, continued so many years embroyled in Civill Wars, and Domestick Troubles, by reason of the power and inconstancy of the ambitious Nobility, who scarce gave their Kings rest and quietness from care and vexation, in regard of those hereditary commands they challenged; by a lasting descent from their proud Ancestors, not to be bridled by any endeavours and perswasion, which now I say by the gods goodness you have happily suppressed: so cannot our present and well-minded Senate, but in a very high nature, not onely own all those signall favours, bestowed upon them by your most Illustrious

family, in the prosecution of our late transactions with our Prince, (whom we still desire notwithstanding to love and honour, though he seem to be an utter stranger to our honest intentions), but humbly beg a continuance still of those benefits, as well by your countenance in the Kingdom of *Syrina*, as for that you have so much interest amongst all the Princes of the lesser *Asia*, who appear onely to depend upon your fortunes and success: wherefore, since you have been pleased so far to declare your self in the behalf of our Countrey, (the secret reason of which I shall no more examine, then what your wisdom shall be willing to reveal, to direct those services you would have us undertake to perform) I do faithfully promise before the immortal Gods, not onely to make my Masters acquainted with advantage, how great a happiness they may pretend unto, in the conserving intirely your affection to themselves, but also in using what other means they can, to become alwayes beneficial to your principles: And with these words offered to kisse his hands, with other protestations of his own humble endeavours upon all occasions.

Philos by this discourse, with the seeming earnestness of the Ambassadors, finding in a manner he might be confident of his fidelity, when as also he had thanked him for such effectual professions, he began againe with him to this effect.

Then said *Philos*, since I suppose you have judgement enough to understand your own good, as well as to be grateful for our benefits, I will make the lesse difficulty to acquaint you with this story, upon which my desires must be grounded: within this great City of *Ademphis* (newly as I may say conquered by *Onfames* fortunes, but in truth rather by *Philostros* policy) there remains a Lady of our house named *Artemesia*, whose beauty joyned with her other excellent endowments of nature (if it be not folly thus to speak of a sister) being considered, without a spiteful partiality against the honour of our blood, may merit the highest preferment in *Asia*: between this sister of mine I say, and young *Narcissus* the Duke of *Cyprus* Son, now present in these wars, there hath been formerly a Treaty of a Marriage, however their few years and the neglectful prosecution of their friends in those Times, gave it neither birth or much motion: It rested in this posture until this late Siege, that *Artemesia* being compelled by a certain kinde of a necessity, by reason of the removal of *Philostros* family into the Camp, was compelled to accompany her great Uncle; but since her arrival at Court, she not onely became an ear-witness of *Narcissus* comportment, but hath also been present at some of those achievements and comportments of his, which for the present hath afforded him a competent opinion in the Army: whether his person or his fame have most taken her fancy I will not say. But these Inflammations joyned with the former Treaty, have created such an opinion in her thoughts, that she conceiveth her reputation to the world to be blemished, if *Narcissus* be suffered to offer his affections to any other but her self, without her privy and consent: In the interim nevertheless understanding, that the Queen of *Lydia* arriving by chance upon the Island of *Cyprus*, hath occasioned *Narcissus* to fall in love with the Princess *Cloria*, whereby she esteems her self slighted, and dishonoured; (not onely in regard of the former Treaty mentioned, but also in that any should appear in this Horizon, more worthy of respect then the Niece of great *Philostros*) is grown desperate in her resolution: whether I may call her passions preposterous or no, I will not dispute; onely I may probably believe, that *Narcissus* loves to *Cloria*, are neither grounded upon right or reason, since as our Treaty, if not engagement, was begun upon more mature consideration, accompanied perhaps with some promises of either side; so can it not ever be thought, that the declining condition of *Euarchus*, will at any time bring happiness to the Island of *Cyprus*, much less to the Duke thereof, when as all the benefit he shall receive from such ambition, must be the exhausting of his treasure, and the endangering of his command: but however he and his son may apprehend the consequence of such a conjunction to themselves, yet no reason other Countreys should be debarred of their own advantages, when they shall

shall be offered means to prosecute their particular: It is sufficient we think it not convenient either for your State or our Kingdome; which being for the most part, allowed common people of never so inferiour a rank; much more is it to be granted to Kings and Princes of the highest Dignity: If reasons of State shall break and make Marriages contracted by friends and kindred, what prerogative shall be denied enemies to exercise one against another, when either danger or benefit appears in the consequence? the Gods do but unite heares in nuptial tyes, for the commodity of men; and certainly all generals, are to be preferred before particular interests; which being granted as a maxime, and the proof demonstrated of the good or evil, in my opinion we ought not to stumble at the execution; for as in my own conscience I am satisfied in the right of our pretensions. So if you may make War with your King, because he doth not satisfie the publick, without any question you may also possess your selves of all that is his, by the same justice.

To this purpose therefore be advertised: that as 'tis resolved by the Princess *Cloria* (notwithstanding *Narcissus* violent prosecution) not to make election of him, or any other for her Husband, without the full approbation of her Mother, so very probably may it be conceived, that the youth will be able to pretend fairly to her love, being in his own Countrey; when as he shall not onely have the commodity of solicitation, accompanied by the remembrance of all those services he hath performed for her honour and safety; but also for that, it may be thought by *Hiacinthia* your Queen, that the marriage of her Daughter with *Narcissus*, may prove to be a benefit of extraordinary consequence to her Husbands business; when by that means she may think to procure money in his Wars from the Dukes Coffers, being engaged to the same quarrel in the right of his Sons Wife: besides, it is to be supposed (or at least will be so imagined) by those about the Queens Person, that the very interest of the Dukes power in the Island of *Cyprus* (by reason of the numerous shipping in their Havens) will upon all occasions be able to supply *Eumarchus* necessities, either with Ammunition or Souldiers; according to the need he shall have in his intention, against your Senate at *Sardis*: and who knows not but *Cyprus* is a situation, more proper for his affairs and assistance, then any other Countrey in *Asia* whatsoever? All which being considered, (though the interest of our family should not at all be concerned) you cannot be thought competent Statesmen, if you should not with all your endeavour, labour a breach of this intended marriage before it be past your reach and power to prevent: for probably the means will never again be so fairly presented unto your resolutions.

The Ambassador, when *Philos* began to take a little breath, replied; That as it was the greatest part of his own duty to hearken to all designs, that might any way advantage his Masters proceedings at *Sardis*, so would he not fail in his own particular, but to contribute the best of his endeavours, to render both him and his illustrious Family satisfied; hoping withal (as he said) that the Gods would largely assist to the protection of *Lydia*, and the prosperity of *Syria*; by such an indissoluble tie of friendship and commerce, that might make *Orsames* give laws to the rest of the world.

Philos after he had made himself more confident, from the earnest protestation of the Ambassador, went on with this discourse in this manner.

These two (said he) pretended lovers, *Cloria* and *Narcissus*, (who rather may be esteemed fools in preposterous affection, then true politicians towards a well grounded and settled love, since as it may be thought, they neither fear prevention or provide against accidents) are now precipitately hastening their journey into *Cyprus*, where belike they hope to crown their wishes, with an entire happiness in every kinde can be desired: however they give out their supposed violence to be gone, proceeds from their passionate inclinations, to receive the benedictions of their parents, after so long a time of absence, from their company and presence: but whether it be so or no, (or rather their intentions are built upon their own private and secret resolutions one to another, which *Cloria* on her part is ashamed publicly to discover) I will not dispute; onely prevented they must be in their passage by Sea, and

this

this cannot conveniently be put in execution any other way, then by your brave and invincible Navy, which will not onely absolutely take off all opinion of jealousy, in regard of your Senates difference with *Euarchus*; but when you have by this means separated the young couple, and so by consequence destroyed their loves, you may have the benefit and commodity to dispose of the Princess person, to what match you shall think most probable for your advantages; whereas in doing otherwise (whether she marry *Narcissus* or no) it is likely to whomsoever she shall be contracted, both their obligations and promises must be grounded upon conditions, to assist *Euarchus* in his wars against your Senate, which perhaps may prove of too great a concernment, and prejudicial to your affairs: In short this is all I have to say unto you, until I know more of your minde.

As the Ambassadour was very fearful to displease *Philos*, considering the need the Senate of *Lydia* had of his Uncles friendship, so of the other side he was most unwilling (if not partly resolved) not to undertake of himself, a business of such a dangerous consequence, where the Island of *Cyprus* might have any interest in the design; so that after something a long pause, as if he borrowed leave of his consideration to make a reply, he returned him this answer.

My Lord (said he) although I would not have you in any kinde think, I either fall from my affections, or go from my professions; yet I must humbly beseech your goodness, I may propose to your wisdom these two doubts, that in regard I am but a messenger, must needs rest upon my thoughts, with some fearful apprehension, what I ought to do, in the quality of my office and imployment: The first is, with what security or probability can I undertake the design, unless I make my Masters at *Sardis* acquainted with each particular? who not onely must grant out their Commission to their Admiral at Sea; before any thing can be affected; but of the other side, are to provide a considerable number of Ships, to be able to contend (if any resistance should be made with those Vessels, that are commanded to wait upon the Princess in her Journey) the other to be satisfied, how the Duke of *Cyprus* should again be rendered pacified, after such a violence offered to a company, in whom he may challenge an interest, peaceably coming into his Countrey, from the Dominions of *Orsames* King of *Syria*; for however *Gloria* her self, may be esteemed a Subject of *Lydia*, being the Daughter of *Euarchus*, yet *Narcissus* will still be known to be the Son of the chief Commander of *Cyprus*, who therefore ought not to have tasted of the injury; whereupon of necessity, some dangerous consequence must follow, which perhaps our present Governours will be most unwilling to put to the hazzard.

Philos by this reply, sufficiently perceived the craft and cunning of the Ambassador, that was not to be engaged, with any disadvantage for any party, notwithstanding all his violent and glorious professions: besides, by his discourse, he found (as he imagined) a great deal more affectionate desire in his thoughts, to entertain a firm correspondency with the Commonwealth of *Cyprus*, then with the State of *Syria*; which upon any terms he was resolved to hinder, as conceiving it extremely prejudicial to the interest of his own Nation; not onely in regard of the situation of the Island, but also for that *Cyprus* formerly ever had, a most particular dependency upon the Kingdome of *Syria*, both for trade and protection: wherefore after a little time of silence, dressing his countenance with a certain kinde of scornful smile, as if not onely he contemned his doubts, but also disvalued his reasons; at the same instant taking him by the hand, and griping it something hard, as it were between kindness and choller, he delivered himself unto him in this manner.

Alas poor men (said he) where are your courages and wisdoms? Truly for my part, I do not more wonder, how you durst with such low thoughts, undertake such desperate designs against your Prince, then now when you have made such a progress in them (as I may say past any retreat) you seem to stumble at small resolutions: no my friend be you assured, there is not any obstacle can so soon obstruct the full period of your designs, as the want of putting in execution this project;
for

for by that omission, you do not onely afford your enemy *Eurachus* breath and assistance, by the certain supply he shall have from the Island of *Cyprus*, in regard of this marriage; but you are assured to lose a friend of our Family, who can most hurt you in these parts of *Asia*, not finding you willing to pleasure us, when the occasion is fairly offered into your hands: however that you may be converted, and made know that I perfectly perceive your error, I shall in a few arguments, give some answer to your fears; for I see weak digestions must have light meats for their appetites; not onely to keep them from surfeit, but squeemishness: I do the more willingly study your satisfaction in this nature, that if it be possible, you may persuade your Masters at *Sardis* to undertake this giant work with less difficulty: nevertheless I must also tell you, what is to be done, must be done presently, in regard the Princess presseth her departure with all violence.

In the first place therefore, that you may send to your Senate, to acquaint them with the design intended, is not onely fit, but necessary; though what I must warn you, that it ought not to be communicated, but to a few privately, lest being revealed, you not onely thereby lose the benefit of the project, but shall also contract more enmity of a ridiculous consequence against your proceedings, having falsely undertaken (as your adversaries will interpret) a business of this nature, that you had not understanding sufficient to prosecute to the end: This in like manner gives me intimation to advertise you, of onely two Ships providing for the young peoples transportation, the one for *Cloria*, the other for *Narcissus*: in the next place, whereas you pretend a fear, that the discourtesie shewed to the Duke of *Cyprus* Son, must probably raise a difference between your State and the Island of *Cyprus*, which you Masters would be loath to venture; I must inform you, in that you throw your selves but weak States-men, when as it is well known, by the practice of all the Laws of *Asia*, an enemy where he can upon the Seas, may prejudice another enemies particular, without an offence done to a third person; so that it is plain, you may seize upon your Kings Daughter in any posture you finde her, restoring all other free persons to the common right of Nations: besides, how is it possible the Duke should come to be informed of any design intended to either? wherefore this must be esteemed as a meer accidental encounter and no otherwise; especially when it is to be supposed your Senate at *Sardis*, could not take any notice of any private engagement between *Cloria* and *Narcissus*, and so consequently no just offence ought to be taken by the Island of *Cyprus* at such proceedings, knowing what differences are daily encreasing in the Kingdome of *Lydia* between the King and his Subjects: and further I must tell you, that as I interpret this project, chiefly executed for the advantage of our Family, so you may be sure to be kept in the favour of my Uncle, as if it had been onely effected in his particular, whereas in effect your Senate hath the sole benefit: 'Tis true, I must confess, some natural affection to my Sister, hath a little raised my passion, considering how that in her person, our house is something dishonoured; yet if other maxims of State were not to be preserved, and put in execution, by your undertaking this design, I should rather chuse to leave off the enterprise, then too violently and foolishly endeavour to satisfy a womans humour: further in this, I shall not need to reveal my self unto you, since it is sufficient, your Masters may gain by the bargain; and for the Dukes power to do you any considerable mischief, if he should have any such determination, you may easily free your selves from the apprehension of such terrors, *Orfames* great favourite being your friend; when as that Prince hath not onely his meer dependency upon our Court, but hath also purchased many honours, and other considerable fortunes in the Kingdome of *Syria*; since of necessity, alwayes he must be circumscribed by our laws and pleasure, rather then by his own will and passion; besides I am confident, when he shall again have received his Son, freed from his fantastical love, and rambling adventures, he will easily be persuaded to believe, that he hath made by much a better exchange, then if he had been married to the Princess; who for her Dower, could have but brought the troubles of her Father, to have incomed by not ruined his House; especially when as presently
upon

upon this separation; the old propositions shall follow from my Uncle to the Duke, concerning a speedy match to be concluded (if he please) between my Sister *Artemesia* and his Son *Narcissus*; which I am sure will far better content the people, who by nature neither love titles nor troubles; but rather expect gain and protection, which they have from us and cannot have by *Eumarchus*: besides these reasons that I have given you for your fuller instruction; whereby you may be the better able to satisfy your Senate sitting at *Sardis*; I shall only add to your consideration this one particular: how is it possible for you to subsist in your contention against your King, if either we deny your trade in our Dominions, or withdraw from your assistance the mountainous *Myrians*, although we should not endeavour to set upon you, with any other mischief? so that these things being increased, by those disadvantages we can afford you, not only in the discountenancies of other Princes, but in such forces we can readily send for the benefit of your King, I doubt not but you may be quickly convinced in your opinion, that your best policy will be, to comply with our occasions, since we can so easily as you see blow away all your attempts against *Eumarchus*: with these words he offered to depart, as if he grew something careless of his resolutions.

But the Ambassadour, however he was ambitious to have still retained *Philos*'s friendship, without either engagement to *Philos*, or offence to any other State; yet finding that it was impossible by any craft to compass his designs upon the greatest esteemed politician in *Asia*; so the time for the departure of the Princess *Cloria*, was expected to be so suddenly, that of necessity he was at the very instant, to declare some settled thing in his resolution, for *Philos*'s satisfaction and his own security: wherefore taking *Philos* by his Robe, a little to stay his course from going away from him; after he had thanked him, for the generous opinion he seemed to have of his own fidelity, to the service of his family, when he durst trust him (as he said) with a secret of such a nature and consequence; he vowed not only, with as much industry and understanding as possibly he could, to make his Masters acquainted with the design, but also to be very sensible of the obligations, due from the State of *Lydia* to himself, whereby the Senate might be ready upon all occasions, to be serviceable to his illustrious and most Noble Family, in requital of his many favours: when he had ended these complements (and probably they were not any otherwise to be esteemed, since for the most part Ministers of State, are not much troubled either with good nature or charity) he demanded of *Philos*, whether or no he should make his fellow Commissioners privy to any of these passages; for that (as he said) having equal authority with himself, it might else be imputed to him as an act either of presumption, or give cause of too great a suspicion, not to communicate the intentions to such Councils, before it was to be moved to the Senate of *Lydia*: for that, said *Philos*, if at any time these proceedings come to be laid to your charge as a crime, you may very well alledge, my desire was by way of condition to the contrary, in regard there were so many spies remaining of other Nations at *Mempis*, that scarce could it have been hid from publick knowledge: neither would I have many of your unnecessary Senators themselves, made knowing of such a secrecy between us; so cautious I am in that particular: but only to be imparted to the Assembly called your Juncto, who as I understand, are the sole managers of all transactions of this nature, whether abroad or at home: This being also promised by the Ambassadour, he intimated that *Philos* would be pleased to protract as long as was possible, the departure of the young couple; not only as he said, whereby his Masters might have the better conveniency, to digest all their resolutions, to the most advantage for the design intended, but also to have time sufficient, whereby he himself might be truly informed from *Sardis* (by some of his own particular friends) in what nature the Senate was disposed in the prosecuting of their purposes, either against their King or any other Nation.

When *Philos* had condescended to all the desires of the Ambassadour, having first as may be supposed rendered him fully satisfied in very many particulars in State policy, which the messenger before had neither learned or understood, they took their leaves

leaves of one another, with such an entire embracement, as if their bodies were perpetually to be joyned in nature, as their souls were combined in the destructive designs, to the poor lovers felicities: but now *Philos* being left alone, with a strong confidence of the wished success of his unhandsome project, he pleased himself sufficiently with the consideration, how much he found the Ambassadour inferior to his skill, in political rules; for that by a contrary stratagem, it seemed to him easie, to destroy all the *Lydian* Fleet, if he did not conceive, that the effecting of this enterprize, would be much more advantageable to his other affairs; and at the worst he knew, it was in his power by discovering the design, before it was acted, to create such a jealousy between the two common governments, as would alwayes makethem at odds one against another, to the commodity and benefit of *Orsames* Kingdom; which could not any way be over-powered, but by the conjunction of those two Nations at Sea, who onely abounded in multitude of Shipping; which however he intended to put in practise, when he had compassed his own ends upon them both: In the mean time he was content, to let the *Lydian* Ambassadour, not onely to play with his own thoughts, but to become instrumental for some reason to his purposes, that were upon the surprisal of the Princess *Cloria*, and the separation of her love, to demand *Eurachus* Daughter of the Senate for his Wife; not doubting but the suit would be easily granted, in regard of that friendship, they desired to maintain with his Uncle *Philostros*; and then also, to make the like motion to the Duke of *Cyprus* concerning a Marriage to be made between his Son *Narcissus*, and his own Sister *Antimesia*, which he conceived might be done without the least suspicion that he had any former hand in the design, for he knew the Ambassadour durst not reveal the secret publickly, lest it might be suspected himself to have combined or plotted the discourtesie, offered to the Island of *Cyprus*, in the violence used at Sea to *Cloria* and *Narcissus*; and at the worst he supposed, he could deny at his pleasure any such thing by him contrived, though the Ambassadour should affirm it.

Philos now having eased (as I may say) the heavy weight of that burthen, which he found lay continually upon his confused thoughts and working fancy, not onely by reason of his love to *Cloria*; but his hate to *Narcissus*, began also to think, that dissimulation from that time forward, would be a most necessary companion to all the rest of his actions, since as already, he had betrayed the lovers felicities in his own determinations, so were they, with others of *Orsames* Court, to be kept as much as might be free, from all suspicion and jealousy, until the grand project contrived between him and the Ambassadour, (who undertook to be the Messenger himself) might have a fitting conveyency to be put in execution, which he could not yet be certain of, until the return of his desire should come from the Senate of *Lydia*: In the interim he had warned the Ambassadour, not to use his name to his Masters, in the particularity of the design; but rather to seem as if the consideration, had onely moved from his own intelligence (being at *Memphis*), of the departure of *Cloria* and *Narcissus*: nevertheless to ingratiate himself the more in their belief, he wished the Ambassadour in the general, to intimate to his Masters at *Sardis*, how great a friend *Philostros* his Uncle intended to be, not onely to their Nation, but also to their proceedings: In prosecution of this intention of dissimulation, *Philos* put on a better countenance in all manner of societies, then he was accustomed, intermixing himself with the most delightful company, both of the Town and Court; and to this purpose, he would not onely often go a hunting of *Estriges*, according to the frequent use of the Countrey, in the wilde deserts bordering upon the Confinnes of *Egypt*, attended by many of the ordinary sorts of people, but perswaded the King himself, to celebrate in an ancient Theatre near the Pyramides, the magnificent sports of fighting with Lions, and other ravenous Beasts of *Africa*; chiefly with an intention, to entertain the youthful thoughts of *Cloria* and *Narcissus* that they might not so violently think upon, their intended journey into *Cyprus*: Amongst all these projects contrived in his brain, one day when *Orsames* was hunting, he addrest himself to *Narcissus* particularly, intending a

little to feel his inclinations, or rather I may say, to persuade his judgement, contrary to the very maxims of his heart, where in a most familiar way he used this kinde of discourse unto him.

My Lord, said he, it seemeth strange unto me, how the glory of your youth and valour can be confined to any other region in the world then *Syria*? where not onely worth is best understood, but vertue from thence seems to take her Birth and Original: for in truth other Nations appear but to practise by her imitation and example: Sciences there I must tell you, are taught new rules to walk by, whilst admiration stands at amaze, to behold more then could be thought were possible, for both art and nature to produce to mans capacity to understand: if you look at the Court, you may see how riches and honour go hand in hand, to work visible miracles in the eyes of all strangers, imagining during their abode there, they remain rather in some enchanted palaces, then in earthly dwellings, since beauties are so numerous and excellent of both sexes, that the variety in a manner confounds the apprehension: If the streets of *Damascus* be considered in each particular, what can be more magnificent to the view, then to see gilded and triumphant Chariots, filled with Nymphs and Ganimedes, ride through multitudes of popular acclamations, for great *Orsames* continued prosperity? youth there in Academies, are taught such civility and knowledge, that they are rendred men in all perfections, whilst they seem scarce to be yet borne for their years: there I must say, sacrifices flye, with so much zeal up to the heavens, from the Altars of those Temples, where reverend Priests are ever attending, to discharge religiously those offices, appointed them by the immortal Gods; as cannot but procure prosperity to our Nation: The Victories of our Armies dispersed over all *Asia*, make not onely Wonder at a stand, but even Fame it self weary with sounding: The martial glory of *Orsames* after his conquests, is a spectacle not more terrifying, then delightful to common spectators, that are not able to understand the Theory of his greatness: In fine, our Ladies there in assemblies, want not confidence, to make their beauties appear to the most advantage, and yet all is so varnished over with a bashful modesty, as if nature onely had learned an art to be best becoming; in discoursing they seem to be the fairest *Syrenes*, without any intention at all of deceit, onely by a noble power, they force men to be their captives, because vertue and honour, know not where again to be so well satisfied, as in that imprisonment: if our laws and policies be observed, they rather teach preventions, by their threatned severity and wise cautions, then have any intention in their constitutions, either to destroy or circumvent people; all which being considered, I see no reason why your excellent vertues, accompanied with an age not yet exceeding eighteen, should want those justifiable ambitions, as not violently to covet against all obstacles such rarities, that can onely bestow upon you lustre and greatness, when as the contrary perhaps, will render you less famous then you are; for nothing, but because you have not yet tasted personally of those perfections in *Syria*, though granting in your own particular, you are already furnished with them, in a large measure beyond other people: but perchance you may say you have not onely seen *Damascus* already in passing by; but the glory of *Orsames* in these Wars, which I must tell you, is no other then to behold beauties in the night, or the King in his eclipsed splendor: all which my Lord I onely say, to give my self the greater happiness, by enjoying still your company, not knowing but these motives, might divert your present intentions from *Cyprus*, with that excellent Lady the Princess *Cloria*, whom you seem to conduct, which office I cannot deny, but in it self is a most supreme happiness; but since it may be conceived both the Duke your Father, and the Queen your Mother, would be glad of the occasion, in their own persons to visit *Orsames* Court: Methinks you may have reason enough to alter your resolution. When he had done *Narcissus* answered him in this manner.

O Sir, said he, you are mistaken, a stronger influence a great deal, draws both my thoughts and person into the Island of *Cyprus*, then all those rarities, you have numbred up in the Kingdome of *Syria*, since one perfect carbuncle (by whose light

light I must fail) is more worth then, then a thousand other stones of less value: And if you would behold beauties indeed, look upon the fair Lillies and Roses in *Cloria's* cheeks, whose dainty mixtures in the whole, appear to be a sweet and heavenly Garden, composed of such Flowers, that the earth cannot parallel either in taste or colour; whilst her fair eyes are two powerful suns of equal brightness, that can illuminate all places of the world alike, though never so much darkned by natures malice, if she but there vouchsafe her presence: her perfections I say are books sufficiently instructive, to teach the world knowledge and science, in which are to be daily read, multitudes of several varieties of that excellency, that greatest Doctors know not how to define them, but in loves Academy: when she moves, you may behold a certain shining throne of sanctity, whereon are placed Altars in abundance, whereon are onely Sacrifices offered to her self, of wounded hearts that need compassion; when as in the interim her Musick, when the pleasures, charmeth mortals with a ravishing delight, to such extasies of pleasure and content, that they seem to be ambitious of no other happiness: you speak of glorious victories gained by your powerful Armies; when as every look of hers, is able to conquer whole Nations without resistance, and Favourites to Kings, must of necessity become slaves in those triumphs: These last words could not chuse but reflect upon *Philos*, apprehending that either *Narcissus* had some inkling of his intentions, or that a Divine Inspiration had secretly instructed him in his thoughts and desires, wherefore at the instant, he began to blush, with a certain kinde of inward guilt, that proceeded from his apprehension rather then his judgement: for the Gods knew, *Narcissus* onely spake, by the meer instigation of his own partial affection, produced from the flames of his constant and vertuous love, hearing *Philos* utter such vanities, in commendation of his own Countrey, to the disparagement of all other places.

But how this discourse, or rather Dialogue would have been concluded between them, cannot well be determined, since a great *Panther* belonging to those deserts, lying secretly in certain shrubs by the side of a Pool, not onely for the present, interrupted them, but violently flew upon *Philos*, as he rode along with *Narcissus*; which quickly overturned both him and his horse, to the apparent danger and hazzard of his life, but that *Narcissus* having a small hunting Spear in his hand, quickly stroke the Beast so fortunately in the breast, that the blood soon followed the wound in great abundance; however the furious, or I may say rather valiant creature, seemed so little to be discouraged by the stroke, that with an appearing outward rage, to finde himself so assaulted contrary to his expectation, looking first upon *Narcissus*, as if he either challenged him with unkindness or ingratitude, for having attempted him without any provocation, and then turned his eyes again upon *Philos*, as if yet he made some question in his thoughts, whether he should release his seeming conquered Captive, or be revenged upon his injurer, at last flew at *Narcissus* with such a spight and violence, as not onely put him to his best defence, but undoubtedly had prevailed exceedingly to his prejudice, if *Philos* had not hastily disingaged himself from the inconveniency of his fall, and made haste to his assistance; as fearing else, his own death might follow, which soon obliged them all three to a most sharp and desperate combat: and however the *Panther* received multitudes of wounds by their industry, insomuch as it was impossible for him to escape destruction, yet with his claws, seising by chance upon the left Arme of *Narcissus*, he made in it so deep an impression, that he tore part of the flesh from the bone, shewing that he was even ambitious of revenge in his last end; for presently in a staggering manner (not having strength sufficient remaining, to support any longer his own body, which one might perceive his courage was loath to confess) he fell backward upon his tail, and so rested for a great space, panting and blowing with open mouth: but both *Narcissus* and *Philos*, not being very willing to complement with his intentional fury, gave him so many others stroaks in all parts, that not long it was before they left him for dead, in the interim many of the huntsmen coming into the place:

but the beast, as if he yet retained some vigour or malice in his heart, notwithstanding for a long time there appeared no life at all in him, whilst the company were discoursing severally of the accident and encounter, and applying some remedies to stop the bleeding of *Narcissus* wounded *Arme*, the *Panther* of a sudden, not onely again revived, but flew violently upon one of the Dogs lying near him, and bit him so, that the blood followed, which in a manner startled the whole company thinking him to be dead, wherefore again they set upon him, though with a jeasting violence, until at last they made him sure from doing any more hurt to them or any others.

However this unexpected wound which *Narcissus* had received in his *Arme*, from the sharp claws of the *Panther*, was not esteemed by himself, either dangerous or worth much consideration; yet by way of convenience if not necessity, both he and the Princess *Cloria* were forced for some time longer, to put off their journey to the Island of *Cyprus*, which seemed much to comply with the contrived design of *Philos*, for their surprisal at Sea by the *Lydian Fleet*; since for some dayes, *Narcissus* not onely kept his Chamber but his Bed, which however afforded him many visits from all the youthful Nobility of the Court, as I may say in some sort seemingly glad of the accident, whereby he might by reason of that necessity, be still obliged to remain in their company: this cure of his, protracted the time so long, that the season of the year drew on, for the ceremonious cutting of the Banks of the River of *Nilus*, whereby the whole Countrey of *Egypt* might be flouded, to augment its fertility, or rather to take away the natural barrenness of the soil, which would be occasioned by such omission: To this work of industry, belonged certain triumphs, that had been time out of minde instituted, by the ancient Kings that governed the people; which custom, as the inhabitants (by a certain kinde of superstition in their dispositions) every year most religiously observed, as believing in some sort their wealth would increase with their devotion; so *Orsames* himself, whereby the better to retain the affections of his new conquered Subjects of that Nation, was persuaded, not onely to be present at those sports in person; but *Philos* thinking it also a most opportune occasion to demonstrate his Uncles greatness, resolved to entertain that night, the whole company of Princes at *Memphis*, in a most magnificent manner, though his chief intentions were to see, whether he could by that means, the sooner disjoyn the affections of *Cloria*, to whose honour he seemed to consecrate his feast, whereby more particularly, to bestow the loves both of herself and *Narcissus*, upon him and *Artemesia*, by reason of a certain kinde of lustre, domineering as might be thought more in their family, then any others visible in *Asia*, in regard of *Philos*'s intimacy and power with *Orsames*: these were his fantastical thoughts, grounded onely upon opinion and his own ambition, when as the virtuous loves between *Cloria* and *Narcissus*, were established upon Diamond Rocks, not to be shaken by any blasts of greatness or fortune.

When the day came for this mighty ceremony (the people being assembled upon the banks of the River) the whole afternoon was spent, in the taking and destroying of *Crocodiles*, which with certain baited hooks of Iron, were by their huge bodies drawn out of the water, to the no small amazement of those strangers that had never seen the like before: The young men also of the Town in new Barages made for that purpose, offered many delightful sports, in a kinde of a rural triumph before the Castle; where also was the great Cestern, which hath been formerly mentioned in taking the Fort, marking out to the Inhabitants the rise and fall of the River, by which conjecture the fertility and scarcity of the years appear. This Cestern they not onely adorned with many Garlands, and preparations for Fire-works, but *Roxana's Dwarf*, that had been so great an actor in the surprisal of the Castle, was upon an open Theater presented to the view of the people, casting out to their expectations *Orsames* bounty: all which notwithstanding were designed for no other then preparatives for the nights ceremonies.

At what time *Philos*, according to the circumstance of his invitation, conducted the Princess *Cloria* to his Lodgings, in full opposition to the other Castle, with

with the rest of the noble company then remaining at *Memphis*; and however *Narcissus* felt some incommodation, in regard of the wound he had so lately received, without any great importunity was perswaded by *Philos* to be of the same society; it being in some sort also intended for his entertainment, that he might not onely be an eye-witness of the glory of *Philostros* family, but (as the sequel will testify) have a view of his intended Mistress *Artemesia*, *Philos* Sister, having never during his abode at *Memphis* beheld her person, though for what reason was not known by any.

The room that was designed for the Feast, was perfectly Oval, crowned on the top with a brave *Capelo*, according to the antick *Egyptian* manner, adorned almost all over, with ancient *Hieroglyphicks* in *Mosaick* work: the Galleries of each side for the commodity of musick, were wrought into several intricate knots of gilded brass, intermixt with other colours, for the more beauty of the eye: the table it self also answered exactly to the Oval proportion of the room, leaving a convenient space from the wall, for the commodity of necessary attendants: it was in the middle hollowed in a large measure, to take off a part of its breadth, the company onely being appointed to sit, without any opposition to one another: however, in that seeming vacancy of the board, was erected from the ground a most stately Fountain, (that at least reached half way to the upper part of the cieling) where appeared, the Goddess *Diana* and her Nymphs bathing themselves, cut out in most excellent white Marble; which being also intermingled with certain artificial Trees, according to the nature of the Countrey, it afforded a most delectable prospect to the beholders; and the rather, for that the Fountain being built in a seeming *Cristal* Lake of clear running water, brought thither by the ancient Kings of *Agypt*; with infinite charge and admirable skill, not onely proved exceedingly to be a commodity to the Feast, but a refreshment to the company: especially for that from their seeming naked breasts, there continually run into several small vessels appointed for that purpose, all sorts of excellent Wine, both Greek and African; where dainty boyes stood ready to dispose of it to the strangers, when any pleased to call for a taste of each sort: the company at the first entrance into the room, seemed to be a little amazed at such a magnificent beauty, which they knew not of to be before in *Memphis*; though the building had not onely long time ago, been erected by the greatest Monarchs of those parts, but the place it self had for many years past, been reserved superstitiously by the inhabitants, for no other use, but for the celebration of the day and night, when the banks of *Nylus* were to be opened, to let in the water over the Countrey. Thus they continued casting their eyes about at several varieties; (the Musick in the interim, meeting with the concavity of the fabrick, to the best advantage to the ear) whilest of a sudden, there flew open a two leaved door, that directed its prospect, through a large and long Gallery into another room, at the upper end of which, appeared a Lady sitting on a Throne; however at such a distance, that her countenance could not be perfectly distinguished; but being soon conducted by *Philos* towards the place, she was quickly discovered by his information, to be his sister the most fair *Artemesia*; at leastwise so esteemed in her own opinion: and truly was so in effect, if her minde had in every kinde been answerable to her body, since any way wanting the inward beauty, some defect of necessity must be in the whole; and so consequently not most fair: Upon their approach, they found her incompassed by many Negro slaves, who with huge Fans in their hands, appeared to give her breath and refreshment: but why onely so accompanied, could not well be imagined, unless it were by the blackness of her attendants, the better to set forth her own beauty in the apprehension of the spectators? when they came at something a nearer distance, (for before she would not seem to rise) in a certain kinde of careless posture, she descended from her Throne, whilest the lovely Princess *Cloria*, (with another kinde of quickness in her carriage, made up between courtesie and good nature, wherein pride had not the least interest) addrest her self to give her an affable and fitting salutation, proceeding not onely from the gentleness of her disposition, but

grati-

gratitude in her thoughts, in that her brothers entertainment, was wholly upon the matter (as was pretended) intended for her welcome and reception. Nevertheless *Artemesia* met her with such a countenance, as if she yet made some question, which of both was to be esteemed the person of most dignity; however at last *Artemesia* gave *Cloria* the better hand, though with that demeanour, that did more divulge her insolency, then shew her judgement to all the assembly: but self-opinion, when only governed by an imperious soul, accompanied with passion and prosperity, can have no other cure, but either by destruction in effect, or contrary fortunes in possession: but all this, as it should seem, was to gain a heart from poor *Narcissus*, that was already captivated by a stronger influence; who, though he had understood her meaning, could not have been brought, from sacrificing to vertue and goodness, to have committed idolatry before a painted image; wherein was contained, as might be thought, nothing but pride and vanity. To be short, these ridiculous passages in a ceremonious march, conducted them to take their places. The Feast it self did not exceed more in sumptuous magnificence, then in exquisite curiosity: for the fruits seemed rather all growing upon natural Trees, then conveyed to their taste by industry; whilst birds of all sorts in the interim, flew about the room, warbling forth such variety of notes to entertain the company, as if they had been taught their skill by excellent masters. And the more admirable it was, in regard the clarity of the place, by reason of an artificial splendour newly created, proceeding from divers places in the room, rendered their several colours to the view, more beautiful then they were by nature ordained. It were a kinde of gross simplicity to talk of abundance, when as the power of *Syria*, joyned with the fertility of *Egypt*, conjoynd with a full, if not (as I may say) an omnipotent ability, to perswade love, and shew greatness.

But however this entertainment seemed to be the provision of many ages, and the Feast intended for some years continuance, yet that nights ceremony (though customary in it self, yet at the present, ordained for the sight of the greatest esteemed Monarch in *Asia*) could not wait upon any other intention or conveniency; wherefore the company being advertised, that *Orsames* with his Favourite in the other Castle, were already seated, expecting the shew, in something a confused manner rise from the Table, leaving all other services behinde to be recommended only to fancy and imagination; since every one hastned to those windowes upon the River, that were most convenient for their purposes: for that already the fire flying in the air, and the Trumpets sounding upon the Land, appeared to sense, as if the Heavens had changed their stations: for as the night seemed to be day, by a contrary, though a more illustrious reflection, so mortals might be thought to have assumed to themselves the property of gods, in regard of the resplendent glory of the King, who sat upon the top of the great Castle, encompassed about with such multitudes of lights, and that variety of attendants, that he seemed not only to be the conquerour of the earth, by a just right, but even to claim an appearing and divine interest, of something miraculous during his time here below. In fine, nothing could be seen more splendid for the time; which drew all the eyes of the people upon his glory, with such an amazed joy, that scarce could they with hearts and cries, abstain from open Idolatry: but notwithstanding, all these enticements of sense, *Artemesia* (however more bewitched in her passions then any other) could not be perswaded, either by her brother, or the rest of the company, to be at all a spectator of those sports: but whether out of a vain imagination, that she seemed in her thoughts to contemn every popular spectacle, as being a great deal below her aims and designs? Or whether she could not brook the competition of *Cloria's* beauty and dignity? Or indeed was truly melancholy as *Philos* had informed the Ambassadour, it is not to any great purpose to determine: only it was visible that in a kinde of a disdainful posture, she without any manner of salutation to the company, retired suddenly into her Chamber.

Notwithstanding all these passages, *Philos*, whose heart and thoughts were already too violently set upon his own particular concerns, (however he found

more

more cause of despair every day then other, of parting the young Lovers affection, although he might by the success of his designs sever their persons, and had made his sisters preposterous passions, in part, as a Ruse, the better to compass his own ends, though he would have been most willing also, to have rendered her entirely satisfied, in regard the contrary (as he thought) something conduced to the dishonour of the Family) began a little to consider what he should do at the present: wherefore because he would leave no way unattempted; that might pretend to probability, and finding the Princess *Choris* at a window alone, earnestly beholding the fire-works, and other pastimes, answerable to the season, which seemed something convenient for his purpose, he began a discourse to her in this nature, as he had formerly done a hunting to *Narcissus*, although the noise of the people below upon the banks of the River, seemed not very well to comply with his intentions.

Madam, said he, you may here behold in part, the infinite glory and happiness of the King your great Uncle, in his own proper Sphere, the rich City of *Damascus*: but presently finding she could not perfectly understand what he said, by reason of the cries and shouts of the multitude, though he perceived an inclination in her courteous disposition, to hearken to the matter of his discourse, as well as the sound of his word, drew her by little and little from the window, until they were both retired to such a distance, that they had free liberty, to understand what each other would deliver, which made him begin again in this manner.

Truly, said he, since these magnificencies now beheld, are no better then meer shadows, to what brightneses *Orsames* enjoys in his own Countrey, (of which you have already a large share by birth, being sprung from that flourishing tree, of the Illustrious and Royal House of *Syria*, and ought to have more in my opinion by possession, in regard of those rare perfections, which both art and nature have so liberally bestowed upon your self, to the wound of your Sex) I cannot be but something amazed, if not scandalized how your thoughts can carry you into any other Region, (especially having such conveniences) before you had tasted of those excellencies in *Syria*, that may not again be so well understood and apprehended, as by such curious fancies as yours, that are able even to add a new life both to them, and to every thing else you see and hear: I must tell you most admirable Princess, that the Nobility of *Syria* in their own proper Elements, appear rather like so many Sovereign Lords themselves, crowned with honour and respect, then subjects to any mortal King whatsoever, by reason of their commands and dependencies; not any way to be equalled, or made less by what power soever, (continuing in *Orsames* favour) but as their own retirements, sometimes give them appetites for private recreations, whereby they become familiar and solitary; Alas, dear Madam, said he, did you but behold the glorious Palaces of *Damascus*, with other rich buildings of lesser note, (onely appointed to be the habitations of Merchants) you should think this great esteemed City (so much extoll'd by the boasting *Egyptians*) to be but an unfurnished Village, in regard of its magnificence and splendor: and for the the Island of *Cyprus* whither you are now going, (which I must confess I admire, since the Queen your Mother by your attraction, would suddenly be induced to visit *Syria*) ought to be esteemed in your view and apprehension, a poor and contemptible part of the world, onely ordained to breed up a few petty persons, of no honour and birth, as common drudges through the world, whereby to maintain the better trade and commerce for the benefit of our people; which Countrey notwithstanding (without *Syria's* immediate assistance) can neither defend it self in time of War, or preserve it self in time of Peace: To this greatness and prosperity of the *Syrian* State, as I will not say my Uncle *Philofrus*, gives our flourishing fields greenness, or causeth the earth in due season to produce bountifully to the Inhabitants, yet I may boldly affirm, that his faithful policy hath rendered *Orsames* great and mighty, and so consequently his subjects happy and fortunate; other people being over-run by their enemies, whilst we make War in all Countreys to our advantage, though but in part demonstrated by this City, not onely as you see made

made subject by strong hand to our power, but in the Inhabitants, being perswaded upon the matter in a moment, willingly to obey our laws and jurisdiction, as the great acclamations of joy, now offered to *Orsames* prosperity, in the present Feast of cutting the Banks of the River doth witness: by *Syria* I say you shall be honoured as a Goddess, and in *Cyprus* you cannot be maintained as a Princess; in the one your worth will be lost for want of knowledge, when as the other shall give you more value, in regard there are beauties also worthy of esteem; the rich Palace of *Orsames*, can afford you a habitation fit for your Dignity, when all *Cyprus* shall scarce grant you convenient entertainmet: with these words taking her fair hand as the last period of his discourse, he bestowed as many *Syrian* complements upon the subject, as would have created it an Idol, if *Cloria* had been any way indulgently superstitious in her own concernment.

But as the sweet Princess took these glorious expressions of *Philos*, (not being any whit suspicious of his inward intentions) as meer gallant Courtships, whereby to furnish out the rest of his entertainments, (though she could not but have reason as she thought to smile at his vanity) so of the other side, hearing, as she imagined, rather blasphemies then disgraceful speeches uttered, not onely against that Countrey, she had already partly resolved to make her own, but as it were in disparagement of the honour of that noble Family, from whence her dear *Narcissus* was extracted, which she knew yielded to none in *Asia*, either for personall worth or antiquity in descent, could scarce forbear the returning him a most sharp reply, however again considering, the pretensions of his magnificent entertainment, to be as it were wholly consecrated for her satisfaction, she let his words pass at the present, either as high flown expressions, proceeding from his passionate youth, whereby himself might become the better esteemed, or from some customary discourse or volubility of tongue, incident to the nature of his Countrey-men; yet would not abstain from telling him, (though in a kinde of a jeering way) that as her own small experience, in the glory and bounty of many places in the world, bestowed upon them by the Gods favour, or natures partiality, was not of a knowing confidence sufficient, to judge of their valours, (which made her really in her own thoughts, satisfactory contented, with what she hath already seen in some States, and was in part born unto in her Fathers Kingdom) so should she ever hold it, but a fitting obligation belonging to her duty, first by her personal presence in the Island of *Cyprus*, to enquire after her mothers pleasure, and then to be absolutely directed by her will, either to wait upon her into *Syria*, or to any other Region where she should command, which also was delivered with such a kinde of Vermilion blush, as very well demonstrated, that rather anger then bashfulness, exacted from her that beautiful Tincture. *Philos* scarce expected from her reply such an answer; yet putting on in his countenance, a certain confident smile, made up between displeasure and the opinion he might have of the Princess want of experience and breeding, to deal with him in discourse, continuing still notwithstanding his intention to mix some flattery with his words, he quickly made her this return: O Madam, said he, do not so injuriously tax your own judgement, but rather lay it upon the obstinacy of your will, which is a property I must confess, incident in a most high measure, to all those of your Sexes; that is, not to do a thing, because you will not do it, and not for that reason, and consideration tells you, it may be the best. Truly Sir, answered the Princess, as I thank Gods, I finde not in my own nature, such an obstinacy as you speak of, so cannot I yet be diverted from these maxims, that I have learned in my youth: which are, that obedience to my Parents, and a contentedness in disposition, ought to be esteemed neither folly or impiety, but of contrary, wisdom and goodness: I confess the same, replied *Philos*; but when the one may be conserved, and the other encreased, certainly we ought always to apply our endeavours, to the greater commodity and benefit: as for example, if you now go along in the company of your great Uncle *Orsames* to *Damascus*, you shall not onely with a world of honour and respect gain those experiences, of beholding the excellent rarities of the earth; but the Queen of *Lydia* your Noble Mother, no
doubt

doubt will be sent for with all expedition, both to accompany your fortunes and content. *Gloria* having formerly heard by discourses from the Queen and others, that *Philoftrus*, *Philos* Uncle, was not onely a main obstructor of her Fathers designs, but was also absolutely against her Mothers coming into *Syria*, could not forbear, but plainly to tell him her thoughts in that particular, with some tears in her eyes, as if her apprehensions anew, began to work towards the affairs of *Euarchus* her father in *Lydia*: insomuch as he might easily perceive, there rested in her minde (notwithstanding other diversions) certain discontented motions, concerning his Uncles usage of the Queen in her distresses, not having so much (as she was informed) as ever invited her into *Syria*, notwithstanding all the misfortunes and oppressions of her own Countrey; but rather was a means to divert *Orfames* her brother, from either giving her countenance or reception; though grounded principally (as it was conceived) upon his spleen, that *Anaxia* the old Queen of *Syria*, had been so nobly entertained in *Lydia*, having been banished from her Sons Court, onely by his power and greatness. What the sequell of these discourses would have produced, cannot well be imagined, for that divers of the company being already sufficiently tyred with beholding the fire-works, were retired into that part of the room, where *Choria* and *Philos* were discoursing; which for that time not onely ended the dispute, but took off all occasion to begin anew; neither indeed was there any commodity at all for it, since the whole assembly one with another, fell into diversity of pleasant communications, which in truth was a great deal more proper for the season then those of another nature, that had happened onely by accident; though of the other side, they might be occasioned by reason of *Philos* passions and underhand designs: however the company continued confusedly mixt both in persons and language, until they were invited into another room, to taste the delicacies of a Banquet, provided for their nights refreshment, that appeared not more curious then magnificent, as it were designed to close up their expectations, with the reality of what was again impossible to be parallel'd by any other Nation: it might be esteemed an impertinent vanity, to dwell here again upon descriptions, since not onely by what hath been already said, the rest in part may be imagined; but the time of the night also calling the company to their rest, may very well give a full period to *Philos* sumptuous entertainment, though in them according to his expectation, he found not his wishes satisfied: neither in his own violent affections to *Choria*, nor his sisters preposterous passions concerning *Narcissus*: which was the occasion, that being retired into his private Chamber, instead of sleep, he became incumbered with diversity of troublesome thoughts.

Philos, as I say, being withdrawn into his own solitary lodgings, (in imitation of the rest of the company to the outward view, though not to the same intention, according to his inward disturbances) began more seriously to reflect upon his purposes, considering not onely the progresse he had made in them, but the issues consequently were probably to follow: To this effect in the first place, he found it was impossible to remove the settled affections, between the young Lovers *Gloria* and *Narcissus*, as well by the manner of discourses he had made to them both, in the commendation of the *Syrian* excellencies; as by divers other reasons and circumstances, that he had observed in either; which made him believe, as the combinations he had made with the Ambassadour, would prove to little effect for his benefit, so would they be of most desperate concernments to those sweet and innocent creatures: next he laid before his remembrance, not onely the gallant bravery of *Narcissus* person, in many attempts he had made at the siege upon the *Egyptians*, having withall in a manner saved the life of his Uncle *Philoftrus* in the fight, as at another time his own from the fury of the *Lion*; but also more particularly, he reflected upon the courteous disposition of the Princess *Gloria*, notwithstanding her dignity and quality, accompanied with her excellent beauty and rare perfections, not to be equalled again in all *Asia*. Lastly, he considered with some horror, what a world of inconvenience his family had brought upon *Euarchus* and his Kingdom of

Lydia

Lydia, not onely at the first, by stirring up of the ungrateful *Myssian* to contend with him, but also in discountenancing of *Hyacinthin* the Queen, in her solicitations with *Orsames* her Brother for her Husbands Interest; however there seemed to appear no other reason for these latter evils, but that *Anaxia* the old Queen of *Syria*, (being in disfavour with *Philofirus*) had been received by the Court of *Lydia*, with some more then ordinary affection and ceremony. These considerations after a long debate privately in his own bosome, made him at last utter this language.

O Heavens, said he, with what a Torrent of impious madness, are mortalls carried on in their courses, when they steer their actions onely by ambition, and fill the sails of their intentions, with nothing but violence and pride? O wise moderation that should temper the heat of all our passions, and make us rather good then politick, to what Region art thou flown, to seek virtue and quiet? What if our endeavours could attain every day to new Conquests, until the world should become ours by the sword, accompanied with blood and slaughter? What were the purchase worth; still living in distempers and vexations? Doth more Titles any thing else, but serve to create new appetites, which daily increase without satisfaction? What serve command and greatness, but to inflame desires, that torment day an night our over-indulgent thoughts, with restless labours of such impatience, as absolutely destroy those felicities, that onely nature and reason should delight in? Do we eat or sleep better, because we are great and mighty? Or can all the passionate acquisitions of the earth, in honour and dignity, render us healthful if we be diseased, or make us fall back one year from our age, either to grant us more vigour or longer being? Will not the fast coming on of that allotted time by the divine powers, mingled with gray hairs and wrinkles, soon put a period to all those vapours of delight, which we rather imagine then possesse, though we should live to the uttermost date of all mortality? Of the contrary, the Gods onely know, by what accident we may be cut off, before that expectation can be performed, to an eternal forgetfulness perhaps, both of us and our actions. O sacred Truth, if not Religion, said he, let me here invoke your productions, to accompany hence forward all my intentions, with that power and assistance, may make me at leastwise to act temperately in what I go about: with these thoughts, though not settled determination, within a while he fell asleep, and so continued, until the cheerful morning brought unto his chamber window the Sun, being the bright Governour of the day, that soon dispersed from his imagination, all those melancholly vapours of the night, that had set before his more recollected fancy, the lively representation of his own condition; inasmuch as he not onely again flew from his pious thoughts, but was content to perswade at last his understanding, that as the business in it self was not of any wicked nature, in regard of the Interest of Crowns and Kingdomes (that seemed to claim Priviledges and Maxims, above all Morality and Religion) so was it impossible for him, (since the Ambassadour of *Lydia* was himself departed from *Memphis*) to frame any probable way for prevention, without endangering his Uncles honour, upon which, as he pretended, depended the whole welfare and absolute prosperity of *Syria*: These flatteries I may say, made him resolve to let the young Lovers to run their own hazard, rather then endanger such an inconvenience to fall upon his Family; so apt are men in worldly honours and happiness, to entertain all unjust Chimera's, that tickle up those indulgent apprehensions, that onely correspond with sense and appetites. Thus again was he confirmed in his untoward faith; made up onely by his own desires, without any Counsel at all of vertue: so that with the same garb and greatness as he was accustomed, not onely went out of his chamber, attended by multitudes of flattering suitors, but according to the dissembling custome of that policy, which properly belongs to the actions of Statesmen, he saluted every person he met, with severall voluble complements, that were of force sufficient to have made them believe they had absolutely his heart in all their petitions, if experience had not taught them of-

tentimes

tentimes the validity of favourites words; however they were to comply in countenances, as he did in language: which continued all things in a seeming calm in the Court of *Orsames*, until the two young Lovers *Cloria* and *Narcissus*, could be no longer perswaded to stay, by the alluring enticements, magnificencies, and pleasure of the same: wherefore, as a couple of gallant ships were provided for their transportation, (since for the honour of *Syria* it was not held convenient, one Vessel should contain both their persons, though the Lovers themselves were not well pleased with the Ceremony) so *Orsames* himself, would needs accompany them from *Memphis* to the sea-side: In the way they were met by divers petty Triumphs, from those Towns as they pass down the River of *Nilus*; which however protracted the time, longer then *Cloria* and *Narcissus* desired; not onely in regard of their own passionate desires to be in the Island of *Cyprus*, where they might have the opportunity, to prosecute the period of their wishes, according to the dictates of love and engagements; but for that they both knew also, their affectionate parents waited for their arrival, with a most violent zeal, having been a long time beforehand, by themselves advertised of their coming.

So that after something a long and tedious journey, (because they so esteemed it) they arrived at the last Haven in *Egypt*; where the fair and gallant prospect upon the sea, gave their eyes no bounds, but what the main Ocean was content to afford them; which proved delightful enough, in regard they had been so long a time shut up between other varieties.

As this gave some period to their wishes, in imbarquing suddenly for the Island of *Cyprus*; so the chief Nobility of the Court appeared discontented at the resolution; for if the men honoured, and took a singular contentment in *Narcissus* noble virtues, his gallant presence being accompanied with youth and valour; so had the Ladies of *Memphis* no small delight and satisfaction, in *Cloria's* affable conversation, that had accompanied her in her journey; since she had not so much pride in her disposition, as to be either humorous or neglectful, although she never wanted a sufficient Majesty in her carriage, to make her self revered of all, according to the dignity of her person: to say the plain truth, she had a familiarity that perswaded love from the meanest, however she never failed to procure respect from the highest. And however, many crosses had rendered her thoughts inwardly something musing, nevertheless the greatnesse of her discretion, alwayes so tempered the prejudicial properties of it, that those inclinations of melancholly were never visible, but to her Governesse *Roxana*, in her own private Cabinet, when they entred seriously into consideration of their fortunes; which a certain kinde of necessity sometimes seemed to exact from them both: if at all she appeared a little amazed at her frequent disasters, it was rather a mark of her extream innocency, then any courage she wanted to sustain her losses; as it were in a manner not believing, that it was possible for people to be so wicked, and the Gods still to continue entirely patient. These are the Attributes (if not much more) that all indifferent tongues and pens must give her. And the *Syrians* in the general, were loath to send away out of their own possession, such perfections into another Countrey, which they esteemed far less worthy then their own; or rather, that she accompanied with those excellencies, should be lost from their society and expectation; which I must confesse, made her fair person aptly to be likened to a rich enamelled Case, all set over with Diamonds, and other precious stones; that notwithstanding within, contained a picture that was not to be valued by any estimation: onely some sympathy remained by a divine determination between the two Lovers; for as she was pleased by her very election, to parallel with her self *Narcissus*, so he could love no other ever, but excellent *Cloria*.

In this posture, I say, when they came to the sea side, (in the interim the King leading *Cloria* by the hand) the sweet Princess, with a few beautiful tears in her fair eyes (being, at it were, loath to depart, though she desired nothing more then to be gone) fell down presently upon her knees, with a certain gentle intermix-

ture of grief, made up between sorrow and bashfulness: which however it for some space hindered her expressions, yet at last she took her leave of her great Uncle, in these words: May all the Gods send you Sir, said she, both Victory in War, and Prosperity in Peace, until the very world grow old with your fame: but the King quickly stopp'd her imprecations, by two or three loving kisses, imprinted upon her fair lips; which kept in the other part of her discourse. Whilest *Narcissus* in another place, with a smiling countenance (as it were besieged by multitudes of embracements) dispatched his complements as fast as he could, since he imagined, they gave his thoughts scarce any thing but trouble and impediment, in that already all his wishes and desires were directed to another Region, which seemed more violently to carry his ambition, then the Southern windes; that attended at present to drive them out of the Haven: onely he appeared yet something unsatisfied, when he remembered that his Love was to be transported in one ship, and he in another, by the rigid rules of honour belonging to the *Syrian* Nation. When they had been convey'd (after all their complements) by many of the Nobility, into the gallant vessels, that lay some distance from the shore, the Trumpets of either side sounded their departure, as if they intended to summon the Gods to bestow a blessing upon the Voyage: when presently the sails being displayed, and the pendants and colours let flye to the best advantage, they lanch'd into the deep, where *Neptune* again seemed most willing to take their protection, since scarce a wave mov'd other then gently, to give them any manner of disturbance.

Thus in a kinde of a certain supposed tranquility (by reason of the calm) they sail'd for at least twelve hours, as it were playing with the windes, and contemplating the waters; and the more pleasant and satisfactory it was, in regard of the Seamen sometimes casting out their nets, to catch fish, for the delight of the Princess, and the rest of her Attendants.

Whilest the company employ'd their thoughts with these entertainments, the Marriners began to fear a change of the weather; as well for that many Dolphins appear'd oftentimes to shew themselves above the waves, (an indubitable signe esteem'd of a storm) as also for that the winde of a sudden had altered its station a great deal more Eastward, which as they perceived, diverted their course from the Island of *Cyprus*, and carried them directly towards *Crete*: the other ship in the interim, where *Narcissus* was, seem'd to be at some distance, having got the start of them, by reason of those sports the Marriners had presented to the Princess.

Neither were their expectations long deceived, for presently they might observe, not onely certain black clouds to unite together suddenly in the East, but the windes began already to bluster, with something an open mouth. As this warn'd the Princess *Cloria* to retire into her own Cabinet, so the Marriners busily employ'd themselves, to put their ship in a posture against all accidents; being the more precipitate in their intention, for that it wanted not much above an hour to night.

The storm encreasing, *Cloria* within a short time, not being able longer to brook the tossing and rolling of the seas, cast her self down upon her bed, to take off, as she imagin'd, the distempers and incommodities of her indisposition; in which posture notwithstanding, her fancy prov'd as well disturbed as her body, since both the cracks of thunder, with the uncouth whistling of the windes in the night season, became a great deal more unpleasant to her apprehension. However she was tied to those observances, until it should please the Gods, either to calm the seas, or put them in more security: But it should seem neither her prayers nor her companies wishes, were able at all to prevail with the divine powers, so farre as to make them in opinion confident of their own safeties. Untill at last it was necessary, not onely to take down all the chief Tacklings belonging to the ship, but also the main Mast it self: desiring they might rather commit their fortunes and preservation to the mercy of the seas, then any more rely upon the windes courtesie and gentleness, since they could not cast in their Anchors to any effect, by reason the water was so deep, and their Cables (as they knew)

knew) not strong enough to sustain the force of the Tempest; which seemed rather to increase in violence, then to give them hopes of abatement.

In this danger and perplexity they continued many hours, the gallant Vessel all the while being tost from one billow to another, as if the Waves intended to shew to the heavens by their lofty motion, how much they disdained and scorned any controul; whilst the Ship notwithstanding with a brave kinde of fortitude, seemed still to contend against the rudeness of their malice; insomuch as (however being rather desperately wounded, then absolutely overcome) she made her way through the Seas with incredible celerity, in regard of the strength and highness of the winde, though she wanted both her Sails and Masts: but the Pilots not being able to inform themselves, which way she steered her course, by reason a thick mist, had overclouded the superficies of the water, were put again into new doubts, lest they might fall upon some Rocks to their ruine, though there was no remedy; for as all was to be left to the hazzard of the Seas, so their trust in supernatural mercies, was to be their chief comfort: notwithstanding this more then desperate danger, poor *Cloria* seemed in her inward thoughts, to be more solicitous for *Narcissus* safety, then for her own preservation; as it were invoking privately the pure heavens to that purpose, whilst the rest of the company sent out their prayers also to the Gods in their own behalfs.

It was about noon the next day before the windes abated, when the Marriners informed the Master, they spied some land at a good distance, the skie having suddenly cleared much of its darkness; and not long after they might perceive many shallops upon the Seas belonging to poor Fishermen, casting their Nets into the Water.

As this gave them all sufficient cause of joy and encouragement, so did they presently let out the long Boat that they had drawn into the Ship during the Storm, with intention to enquire of those people, not onely near what coast they remained, but how they might by their directions, provide in the best manner they could, for their conveniency of landing, whereby to repair their Vessel.

It was not half an hours time, before the Boat again returned with this information, that as the land they were near was part of the Island of *Crete*, so not above half a dayes sail from that place, was the fair Haven Town of *Pergame*, whose Governour at present, was a great Nobleman of the Countrey named *De-dalus*; that notwithstanding the Island was divided into many factions, by reason of the differences between *Euarchus* King of *Lydia* and his Senate, had kept that City wholly for the Kings interest: This news you may be sure, had put the Princess *Cloria* in such an extasie of joy, as would have created an entire felicity in her thoughts, if she had not in the interim, called again to her remembrance, her separation from *Narcissus*: but the company, rather flattering her opinion, then assuring their own thoughts, that undoubtedly he was past all hazzard; being in so good a Ship, she was quickly perswaded to go to *Pergame*, resolving there to remain, not onely whilst she heard some news of *Narcissus*; but during a necessary conveniency might also be had, for the repairing of her own Ship, being as they told her absolutely uncapable (before she was mended) to make any other voyage whatsoever: she condescending to this counsel and advice, some of the Fishermen were quickly hired with store of money, to be their guides and conductors to *Pergame*: So that presently tying a strong Cable to the great Vessel, and setting many Rowers in one of the biggest Shallops belonging to the Fishermen, they haled her along the Seas towards the Haven, as it were in a kinde of pleasant triumph; which they might the more commodiously do, for that now the winde being in a manner wholly allayed, they seemed to enjoy upon the water a sufficient calm for their purpose.

But notwithstanding this commodity, it was almost the whole day, before they could draw their Ship, near a point of land that bordered upon the Haven; so that *Cloria* was forced for one night, to take up her lodging in a poor cottage: however, this gave her thoughts more satisfaction then the stately Vessel belonging to the

Kingdom

Kingdom of *Syria*, had her body in the Storm. When the day came, as it was determined to continue their resolutions for the City of *Pergame*, so was it held convenient before the Princess approach, to give notice to the Governour, of her accidental arrival, within the dominion of his jurisdiction. This was quickly put in execution, by sending a messenger before, whilst they themselves within two hours space, were set ashore upon a promontory not many furlongs from the Town. The sweet Princess walked upon a green walk; pleasantly set with Trees, when *Dedalus* the Governour of *Pergame*, accompanied with many Gentlemen of the Countrey, and attended by one Troop of Horse, presented himself before her; not only to give her reception into his Territories, but to undertake in the King her Father's behalf (he being, as he said, his Deputy) all the entertainment that poor Kingdom (being lately much beaten with War) could afford. You may be sure *Cloria* was not backward to give him thanks, assuring him of her kinde acknowledgement of his endeavours. This conducted her to her company quickly (for the time was not proper for much complements) to take possession of a brave, though ancient Castle, seated upon a little rising at the further end of the Town, whilst the inhabitants in the interim, being placed in order of each side the Streets, gave the Princess a joyful welcome into that City, which her Father (as they said) had never visited: So being at last brought into her Chamber, with other ceremonies, it was not long before she went to bed, as well to rest her minde, as her body; however she first desired the Governour, to send out some small Ship of his own, then lying ready furnished in the Haven, to hearken out some tydings concerning the other Vessel of *Syria*.

But however thus (by the goodness of the Gods) the sweet Princess had in a manner miraculously escaped the danger of the Seas, that seemed in some sort even ambitious of her ruine, coveting perhaps to have entombed so dainty a body within their uncouth intrals; yet could she not so soon shake off the malevolent effects of those distempers that had discomposed her during the tempest; which however they put her not in any danger of life, yet they did not only keep her from being visited by any whatsoever, but for the most part continued her in her privatest Chamber for a long time, where only *Roxana* and some few servants more attended upon her person.

This gave the opportunity one day to *Roxana* (her Lady being asleep) to enquire of *Dedalus*, concerning the affairs of the Island; since, as she said, there could not chuse but be many things worth the knowing, in regard of *Enarchus* contention with the Senate, belonging to the jurisdiction thereof.

Truly Madam, said he, as the passages have been lately many and strange, in this most unhappy Island of *Crete*, so to give you the better scantling of the businesses, that from time to time have hapned, I must in some sort begin with the original, when the Countrey first became under the *Lydian* power and jurisdiction. And to this purpose therefore you must know, that after the generation of the Gods had totally left *Crete*, to a certain kinde of wilde barbarisme, not only in the manners of the people, but in the rudeness of the soil, for want of being industriously manured, some of the ancient Kings of *Lydia* conceiving, that the Island lay convenient for the jurisdiction of their own Crown, both by reason of the natural fertility of the ground, as in regard of the safety of the Harbours, began to create some ambition in their thoughts to be Lords of it; yet knowing, they could have no Title to the Countrey in their own Right, but what the Laws of the Sword might violently (if not injuriously) afford them, made earnest solicitation, to the great *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos*, that in respect of the degenerating of the people, from all religious maxims, with the practice of other inhumane customs, (pretended to fall upon it for want of order and government) he would be pleased, under the sacred banner of his holy protection and power, to grant them the principality and jurisdiction of the Island; upon the condition nevertheless, that they should still be obliged, to observe those rites in their sacrifices to the Gods, as were only used in the Temple of *Delphos*: With these titles and pretences, many of those Princes,

Princes, taking always advantage of the inhabitants factions and disagreement amongst themselves; sent several Armies either by force or policy, or both, to conquer the Countrey: which, to be short, within some few years was totally effected, notwithstanding now and then many contradictions, and disturbances hapned, proceeding rather from the inconstant natures of the people, than that they had any great cause, to complain of their subjection to the *Lydian* Laws and Government. This gives me occasion a little to digress from the matter of the Story, with some explanation of the disposition of the ancient Natives; which in part perhaps hath caused so many changes, and revolutions in our Island. 'Tis true, they have bodies capable of such labour and activity, as might enrich the Countrey, if their minds were answerable to their corporeity and making; but they are so extremely lazy and proud by nature, so that as they find rather beggarly, than work, or take pains, so doth the soil wholly upon the matter, lie unimproved; rather choosing in foreign parts any servile office whatsoever, than they will make the best of their own Livings and Estates, as those in their own Countrey: whilst their Wives and Families also in the interim, are content to seek out new and strange fortunes, with whole troops of attendants, not making nevertheless the least part of those ceremonies, that belong to persons of the greatest quality, although every night they lie in Barns, and in the day feed scarce upon any thing that can afford nourishment to their appetites. The women may be said to be rather chaste by nature, than that they can give any reason in their own thoughts, why they are honest at all; for that commonly they sleep alone together, without any dislike in the general, or the least shew of jealousy in the particular; a laudable property, incident to most barbarous Nations: however perhaps merely proceeding, from want of luxurious inticements, that use so enflame lust in dispositions. The men are valiant enough in the Wars of other Countreies, but whether by constraint or nature I will not say, since at home it is most apparent, they ever warre content to defend their Wives and Children, rather trusting to their own craft and subtilty in circumventing their enemies, then any way desiring with their Swords in their hands to oppose; perhaps thinking it a folly, where they any way can get advantage to complement about honour; for the people in the world hate with a more unrelenting spite, or revenge by a more hidden cruelty. When they go to the Wars, whole Troops and Families follow, to accompany their friends, out of kindness; though their intentions for the most part are chetely to pillage Camps of either side, according to the fortune of the day. Concerning their Religion, though they do exactly adhere to the ancient rules of *Delphos*, and that with a seeming zeal outwardly; yet seldom or never perform those rites, with an intention to observe any morality, inasmuch as it may be said, they rather use such ceremonies, because they will not change customs, then that they hope to receive absolute benefit by them; in this manner being content to suffer themselves to be flattered, onely with an opinion they do well, when they will not take any care at all to be better satisfied. In conclusion, they love to talk of Lands and Possessions, whicheld injuriously from their right, but never attempt any means probable to come to them again. And this, Lady, being as near as I can guess, the truest Character of our common People, I shall again return to the prosecution of our story.

As I said before, after the Kings of *Lydia* by many defeats given to some of the principal of the Nobility, that esteemed themselves Princes in Authority and command, if not in Titles and Right, had settled an absolute Monarchy in the Island, by degrees, the people were brought into a kinde of slavish condition, since they conceived, they were fitter to be made obey than to command; not onely in regard of their lack of knowledge, and constancy in the general, but also for that the Governours perceived, that however they wanted sufficient industry to manage the Councils, as well as their Laws in their own Countrey, yet they had spight enough against the jurisdiction of strangers: It was sufficient they did not affect other Nations, and therefore could not love the *Lydians*, inasmuch as notwithstanding the apparent benefit they found, by practising and using the *Lydian* customs,

stoms, in many things concerning the sowing of Corn and the like, they rather chose to undergo the penalty, for their not putting them in execution; then they would in any kinde subject themselves, to those laudable and profitable observations, as if their pride appeared sufficiently satisfied, in not seeming willing to follow that which certainly was the best, for no reason but that it was prescribed them; however I must say the Noblemen in the general, were not onely for the most part very much civilized, but extremely affected to the Crown of *Lydia*, as knowing from thence were brought learning, riches, and education: though some great persons amongst them notwithstanding, rather endeavoured to head many barbarous factions (out of I cannot tell what manner of sordid ambition) then they would either come to Court themselves, or seem to hold any friendly correspondence with any of those that did, though they were of the same Blood and Kindred with themselves; which not onely raised many jealousies amongst the Nobility in the particular, but alwayes caused a great Court suspicion, concerning the affections of the Nation in the general; so that those that for the most part, attended upon the Person of the Kings in *Lydia*, notwithstanding their continual industry, to do their Princes service, were looked upon with no eyes of favour and grace, by reason of this unpolished ambition of those Lords, that still addicted themselves to the old Cretan manners, as it were loving it for no other cause, but that it seemed to thwart and contradict the *Lydian* customs: This pride indiscreetly except, at the first I say, created jealousies in our Princes, which again returned hatred to us; wherefore, as the wisdom of counsellours, thinking to provide against rebellions, would never make choice of any of the natives for governours; so the natives thinking themselves dishonoured thereby, were unwilling to obey such Commanders set over them: Upon this followed complaints on all sides, and many of our Lords, not daring to dispute the right of their justifications in *Lydia*, oftentimes forbore to appear upon summons, so that advantages being made of their fear, rather then knowledge of their crimes, their Estates became confiscated for their omission, which of necessity enflamed their hearts to thoughts of more disloyalty, until at last their spleen (joyning with the humour of the people, who had not much to lose because they would possess but little) made them at last fall into an open Rebellion, which for some years filled our Countrey with blood and slaughters.

But now Madam, said he, as I have but hitherto presented you with a glass, whereby you may the better understand the story I am to tell; so shall I in as brief a way as I can, repeat unto you not onely the occasions as I conceive of the late Tragedies, acted in this poor and unfortunate Island, but also make you acquainted with the very realities themselves: To this purpose I must say in the Reign of a late Queen of *Lydia*, a woman endowed with admirable gifts of nature, as also had a spirit answerable thereunto, (whereby she seemed to give her undertaking countenance) that Nation fell out both with the *Arch-Flaminia* of *Delphos* and the great King of *Egypt* at the same time: The first she pretended usurped an unjust Authority over her Subjects and Dominion, as the other she alledged, too ambitiously endeavoured an universal Monarchy over all Princes. These differences likely to go into some desperation, between these mighty persons and the Queen, gave causes sufficient of admiration to all these parts of *Asia*; and the rather for that as they could not well comprehend, how such a masculine courage could be in a woman; so did they as little know, in what manner she would defend these extraordinary breaches: but experience quickly made them see, she not onely intended, but prosecuted her intentions with all vigour: for as she absolutely abolished within a short space, all the jurisdiction of *Delphos* out of her Kingdoms, so did she within a while after, give the King of *Egypt* such overthrows by Sea, that scarce could he in many years recover his losses. In the interim, whilst these contentions were acting, with no small violence of all sides, to the contentment (if not amazement) of many other Princes, that esteemed the differences a kinde of safety to themselves. The unwise Island of *Crete*, believing they might again recover, either all or some part of their lost Privileges, (pretending they were obstructed in their Religion) not long after

after entred into open rebellion. To tell you, that the main motives of their risings, proceeded from the instigations of *Egypt* and *Delphos*, is not an improbable conjecture; since as the one in a ceremonious assembly of *Flamins*, declared the Queen an accursed enemy to his Rites and Jurisdiction; so did the other send Forces into *Crete*, to strengthen the people in their pretensions; which however these assistances seemed not to prevail entirely against the Queens Governours in the Island, yet apparently they procured her Officers so many disturbances from time to time, that however she neither failed them with supplies, or was wanting to them in counsels; yet for many years together, the Rebels kept a considerable Body in the Field, in despite of all the Queens Forces.

In this manner these contentions continued many years; for as the Queen seemed with Majestick Spleen, to be enflamed with her Subjects Disobedience, so were her Subjects in their rage animated by Messengers sent from *Delphos*, to put them always in minde of their Religious Obligations: Whereunto being added their hate to the *Lydian* Government, and the confidence they had of *Egypt*s assistance, they seemed oftentimes to have received a new spirit of valour, contrary to their nature and custom; however for the most part, they rather made use of their subtilty, in sending out small parties to circumvent and entrap the Enemy, then being willing at any time to hazzard in the Field a main Battle, to decide the controversie; which was the reason the War was so long prolonged, with several successes of either side: for as the *Cretans* had the advantage, of perfectly knowing the Countrey, amongst Woods and Bogs, so had the *Lydians* a great deal the better in their conduct and resolution: but which way soever businesses went, as the Rebels were conducted by a Nobleman of the Nation, whose Family and Name was as great amongst the people, as his Spleen and Courage was against the Queen, so became the State of *Lydia* exceeding weary of the War, being most certain, the money disbursed in the contention, would never by any conquest she could make of the Island, be again repayed into her Coffers: Wherefore, after some deliberation it was resolved, to send over a principal Favourite of the Queens, whereby to put the sooner an end by his Authority and Fidelity, to those chargeable and bloody differences, that not onely destroyed her people in the Island of *Crete*, but disquieted her own Government in the Kingdome of *Lydia*: and the rather was it so determined, for that she had been periwaded, that the Souldiers of her Army in this Island, lengthened the War on purpose, for their own benefit and command: knowing when that should be once absolutely finished, their esteem at Court, would fall with their want of imployment in the Field: But contrary to her expectation, this Favourite of hers having more ambition then foresight, (since he was sent away onely by his enemies, to separate him from the Queens Person) as also being more vain-glorious in his thoughts, then experienced in his years, (and so consequently not having much knowledge either of the Countrey, or the Enemy) after a most vast expence of money, and nothing in a manner acted against the Rebels, he returned again into *Lydia*, with disgrace and dishonour; which at last by reason of his subtil adversaries practices, that undermined him in the Queens favour, he lost his head upon a Scaffold, by the common Executioner; in whose place notwithstanding such a brave personage was sent, that in a very short space, reduced the Rebels to so much necessary reason, both in their Persons and Estates, that they offered quietly to submit to mercy, without either condition or contention. This being entertained, and the people ready in all places to lay down Arms, the Queen her self suddenly changes her own habitation here, for a more lasting one in another world; that made all things at a stand for a time. But as *Enarchus* Father met with no opposition, in that possession that belonged unto him with so much justice, so upon his first entrance into *Lydia*, he was presented with an absolute submission, not onely of the great Noblemen of our Island, that had for many years contended with the Queen, but also of all his Party, that were neither few in number, or penurious in fortunes. Nevertheless, although this King was merciful enough in his disposition, as

well to pardon all faults, as to forget former disaffections; yet the hungry *Myssians*, his natural Countrymen, perceiving that the forfeitures of the Island of *Cerie*, by reason of the late rebellions, were not of value, to be returned back again to the owners, without some profits made thereby; and finding the situation and fertility of the Countrey able to make full reparation to their greedy stomachs for the defects and sterility of their own habitations, not only perswaded the King, that his act of mercy would prove of dangerous consequence to rebellious dispositions hereafter, but obtained at his hands, so many grants of possession in this Island, that gave them sufficient conveniency and authority, to transport a great part of their own people hither, where being established after a while with peace and security, by their industry joyned together with their power, they soon outed most of the inhabitants of their Estates; and at last took from all in general both their Liberty and Religion; insomuch as many ancient Families were either turned a begging in their own Countrey, or forced to seek servile offices in other parts for subsistence. This, I must say, is the common allegation of the natives, and in part true, although I must confess much of their miseries proceeded from their lazy dispositions (as I have formerly said) that would not permit them to equal other Nations in painful endeavour; rather chusing in their natures to be wanderers, then become willing to submit their persons under the jurisdiction of better customs. But be it what it will, in this condition they remained without any power at all to act, until the beginning of these differences, between our King *Euarchus*, and his great Senate; when the people, (not having altogether forgot their old hate to the *Lydians*, and now finding some opportunity to expresse it) began anew to flye out, however the particular causes were these: When the *Myssians* first proclaimed their dislike, by leading Armies to oppose Kingly Authority in their own Nation, one *Polinex*, once Governour of this Island (though since destroyed for his Service) prepared a company of expert Souldiers, to be employed against the *Myssians*, as esteeming them most proper to the purpose, in regard of their hate to those people. But not to detain you over long by needless repetitions, and circumstances of things which are onely conjectural: After that our King *Euarchus*, in a manner had committed the managment of affairs into the hands of his great Senate of *Lydia*, it was not held either needful by way of opposition, or convenient by reason of the expence, to continue afoot those Souldiers, that had been leavied and provided by *Polinex*, in this Island of *Cerie*; wherefore orders were presently sent to disband the Troops; but in some sort nevertheless to give them satisfaction, lest they might prove dangerous and troublesome to the Government, they gave them what liberty they pleased, to contract with other Princes, for their future entertainment in some foreign Wars. However the *Myssians*, when they perceived the Souldiers were thus by bargain to be transported; either fearing their return in a Body to their prejudice, or rather (I may say) envying all felicity of theirs, made earnest suit to the Senate of *Lydia*, (with whom then they held a most intimate correspondency) not to suffer them to go out of the Kingdome. As these perswasions prevailed, before the consideration of the contract made for their transportation, so the people of this Island, being not onely inflamed with these injurious proceedings, as they esteemed them, but also fearing an utter extirpation of the whole Nation, by reason of the malice and practices of the *Myssians*, of a sudden (having entred before into many consultations amongst themselves) began as well to make use of those Arms they were already provided of, as to seize into their hands many strong Towns in the Countrey; however in the interim, they set forth many Proclamations in their own defence; which in effect were to this purpose, that in regard the King himself had in a manner lost all his own prerogative, whereby he was formerly impowred to govern, they in their own behalfe now were necessitated to take up Arms for their preservation, both against *Myssia* and the Kingdom of *Lydia*; that sought not onely the abolishing of their Religion, but an extirpation of their persons: but however these pretensions were plausible enough, and perhaps no otherwise meant by them at the

the first, yet the outrageous violence committed of both sides, soon drew many Commanders of *Crete* from other parts, who instead of contributing their endeavours in making onely a defensive War, they violently perswaded the people to stand upon their own pretended privileges before the conquest; as having either Kings of their proper Nation, or at leastwise no strangers to command over them; whilst they themselves also began to challenge old Dignities and Titles, with the possession of most of the Lands in the Countrey, that for many years had belonged to other persons and families, that perhaps had bought them to them and their heirs, at most valuable and considerable rates. This in a very short space set the whole Island in such a burning and outrageous flame, that slaughters of such execrable natures were committed, (to the very horror, as I may say of mankind) that both my self, and some other Noblemen of the Countrey, were forced to take up Arms, not onely for the defence of our persons, and estates, but to bring the people of both sides to a better temper: for my own part, as I used what moderation I could in executions upon my Countreymen, at what time soever I gained any Victories over them (which truly was not very seldom) so by this means their hatred began to be augmented towards me as against a *Myssian* enemy: inso much as they began to form orderly Councils of their part, as we did entertain with regularity those supplies were sent us out of *Lydia*; for however they had the greatest part of the Countrey at their dispose, yet we held the most commodious for our purpose; things thus resting in doubtful though bloody conflicts, until the differences between our King *Euarchus*, and the Senate now remaining at *Sardis*, began to take up new considerations, in the thoughts and appetites of all sorts of people; that had any relation to the *Lydian* Government; wherefore the King having drawn armies into the Field for his own pretended defence, as the Senate had raised Forces to contend against his intentions, the Souldiers under my command, being more desirous to serve in the *Lydian* Wars, where gain and honour were (as they thought to be obtained) then to remain here without either pay or benefit, both they and my self in a particular way, endeavoured to serve the King against his Senate; and of a sudden, shuffling up a truce with the Rebels in these parts, upon their faithful promises, not onely to submit to their Princes pleasure, upon reasonable conditions, but further to assist him in his present Wars, both with their Persons and Estates; I sent all the Souldiers presently to the Kings Armies, keeping in the interim this Town, with some other under my jurisdiction, to be disposed of as he shall at any time appoint. In fine, as this is as short a relation as I can make of those accidents, that have befallen our unhappy Countrey, from the beginning of the *Lydian* rule, so cannot I but esteem my self extreamly satisfied for the present, that although it hath not yet come within the compass of my ability, to do the King any remarkable or profitable services, that the Princess *Gloria* is not onely her self in person, come under the power of that command I hold under her Father, but that her distresses and necessities at Sea also, have been in part relieved by the natural situation of this Island of *Crete*, which as a good and lucky *Omen*, will preserve it hence forward (I hope) from destruction, if not grant it a better blessing, then lately it hath received from the favour of the Heavens: and with these words accompanied by such a look, that was capable enough to win belief, concerning his affectionate endeavours to the King, he ended his discourse.

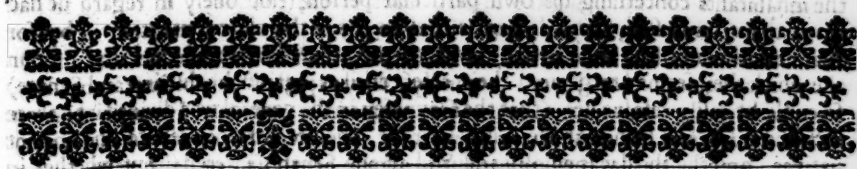
Roxana after she had returned the Governour thanks, with two or three sighs to express in a sort her inward sorrow for the accidents, as it were both pitying the people, and doubting the event, (since as *Dedalus* himself seemed not over-confident of his power, so had she heard of many factions in the Island) she desired him, that he would be yet pleased, to augment so far her obligation, as in a few more words, added to his further trouble, to let her know, how the common interest at present stood in the Countrey, as well in regard of the King, as the Senate; for that himself appeared not to have (as she said) an absolute command through the whole Island.

Dedalus soon replied, that as he could not much brag of the affections of the

the inhabitants concerning his own particular person, (not only in regard he had given them, as he said, many desperate overthrows in their late contentions, but for that he was not of the same opinion with them in the Worship of the Gods; upon the which they seemed to ground their chief dislikes against both King and Senate) so could he easily resolve her, that the Countrey in the general was divided into three factions: The first being for the King intirely, the second inclined to the ancient natives, and the third was wholly addicted to the Senates interest; but whether in the end will prevail (said he) the Gods only can inform: since, however the first seems to have the best right, yet the two remaining exceed in power and probability: the one being better furnished with Money and Provisions, as the others are accompanied with Numbers and Violence. As he was about to proceed in his discourse, they were both advertised of the return of those Messengers, that had been sent to enquire after the safety of the other Ship wherein *Narcissus* was; who being presently called into their presence, one of them gave this short account of their Voyage by Sea: Having for many dayes, said he, not only coasted several Islands belonging to *Greece*, but much also of the continent appertaining to the lesser *Asia*, we could have no news at all of any such Vessel, either Shipwreck, or put into Harbour; until at last by chance we met with a Merchant of *Rhodes*, going for *Carthage*, who informed us, that for certain before his departure from that City, a gallant Ship both with *Syrian* and *Egyptian* Colours, was arrived in the chief Haven belonging to the Island, however much beaten and torn with the Weather: but what people or commodities were contained in her, he said he could not inform us, in respect he himself was under sail upon his departure, when that Ship came in.

The Messenger also added further, that a great Fleet of *Lydian* Vessels, that were newly come upon the Seas, lay between *Rhodes* and *Cyprus*, which hindered them for the present, for making any further enquiry or experiment, since if they should have approached the Island, as he said, it had been almost impossible to have escaped, by reason they could not but have easily been discovered to be of King *Eumarchus* party: It is not to be doubted, but as this intelligence sufficiently satisfied them, concerning the safety of the other Ship; so did they haste to the Princess Chamber with the Messengers, to give her information of the expedition, which for the present hindered the period of *Dedalus* relation, concerning the passages of the Island, according to his intention.

THE



The Second Part

Of the Princess

C L O R I A.



AS the Princess *Cloria's* thoughts now were reasonably well settled, concerning the safety of *Narcissus*, in regard of the Messengers relation, so *Roxana* with more alacrity and chearfulness, summoned anew *Dedalus*, to make an end of those passages belonging to the Island of *Crete*; whereupon one day meeting in the same walk that had entertained the Princess, upon her first arrival in the Countrey, they both seated themselves together under a Tree, artificially made into an Harbour of pleasure, that had its full prospect toward the sea; whilst he gave her this further account.

Madam, said he, as for the Interests which I formerly mentioned unto you not many dayes since, you may be pleased to know, that as *Euarchus* our King in his Wars with the Senate of *Lydia*, must be forced upon all occasions, to court any assistance whatsoever for his best advantage; so of the other side do the *Cretans* resolve to make use of their present power, to gain benefits to themselves, and party in any thing they can procure, either from their Prince or any other: To this purpose, after the agreement that I told you of, which I made with the Natives of the Countrey, (however many of the most rigid sort, would not at all come within any manner of communication, whereby to be subject to the *Lydian* power, thereunto encouraged as 'tis supposed by a messenger from *Delphus*, that neither understands the Islands Interest, or the peoples good) they designed Commissioners to be sent to *Philadelpa*, where the King then remained, to treat upon such conditions, as they conceived most necessary for their commodity and security: Thus arriving at Court, in a short time they were not onely admitted to kiss the Kings hands, but withall permitted to present their Petitions and Requests; for this ceremony, (and so I may well call it, since it produced but small effects, to the advantage of any party) there was appointed a great Hall in the City of *Philadelpa*, into which place the messengers were brought with some state; as soon as the King was seated in his Throne, because they should not complain of the want of any circumstance, that belonged to the solemn entertainment of Ambassadors of other Nations, to make them the willing to comply towards the assistance desired: After they had been in this manner received, as also with good language from the Kings own mouth cherished, they presented a paper that contained these peremptory demands. First, they desired to have, not onely the free exercise of their Religion through the whole

whole Island, notwithstanding the *Lydian* Laws to the contrary, according to the Rites and Customs of *Delphos*; but withal to enjoy the use of the best Temples, alone appropriated to themselves, with all the Rents and Privileges that of old at any time belonged unto them. Secondly, they expected an absolute concession from his Majesty, that no Governours whatsoever of any Foreign Nation should be appointed over them in *Crete*, or in any Fort or Island belonging to the same; besides they refused to admit of those of the very Countrey it self, unless they were confirmed and approved of by the general Council, which they had established to manage and ordered all their affairs, both in peace and war: And lastly, they expected (as the writing which they had delivered the King exprest) an absolute restoration of all those Lands to the true owners, that had been taken from their possession, by reason of any former pretended Rebellion, and given to the *Missians* or *Lydians*, either by the old Queen of *Lydia*, or *Enarchus* Father. The King, as I was informed, after he had read these Propositions, seemed to the outward view of the assembly, extremely troubled in his apprehensions, as if he had been exceedingly deceived in his expectation, concerning the good nature and reality of our Countreymen: notwithstanding he was by this means, sufficiently enflamed in his thoughts, in regard of these proceedings; (not only in some sort disdaining to be thus handled by his Subjects in his necessities, but being also with some reason suspicious of their intentions, as fearing that they aimed to become Masters of the whole Island, and so by consequence to be possessors of most of the Lands of his best friends, who were actually employed now with him in his Wars) yet conceiving that he was not at the instant, in a capacity to shew much discontent to any party, that could either good or hurt him in his present differences with the Senate, he gave their Commissioners at leastwise fair words in the general, promising speedily to send particular messengers of his own into *Crete*, not only more knowingly to treat with them concerning their demands; but withal, if it were possible, to conclude with them concerning his own desires, which he conceived would be for both their advantages, against the common enemy that had an intention to destroy both: in this manner they were dismissed into their own Countrey, partly pleased, and a great deal more unsatisfied, in regard no more life remained from their employment, then the expectation of the coming of the Kings Officers: But in the interim, whilst these messengers were lookt for, both the Kingdom of *Syria*, and the Countrey of *Egypt* put in for their several interests, as well concerning the Government it self of the Island, as to be supplied from hence, with Souldiers in their Wars, one against another; the State of *Syria* went onely upon the score of *Enarchus* Right and Titles, though *Sorastros* challenged their affections in his service, by an ancient tie, as he said, they owed the *Egyptian* Nation: neither, as I told you formerly, was the *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos* backward, in maintaining to the uttermost of his power (by the industry of some instruments he employed) his own jurisdiction above either; as pretending the best right to the same, by reason of those agreements that had been made with the Kings of *Lydia*, who first conquered this Island.

These attempts I must say, extremely divided the Inhabitants both in their actions and opinions; for as the more moderate sort of people (especially those that had any correspondency with the *Lydians*, either by extraction or commerce) were willing enough to continue the old Government, and retain both their Laws and Customs they had formerly used; so the violenter part of the Natives, that had time out of minde contracted a certain kinde of barbarisme in their manners and dispositions, would hear of no agreement, but what was prescribed them by a few Commanders, that were sent from the *Egyptian* Wars, who seemed onely to comply with the Religion of *Delphos* for their own ends: The people I may affirm with some confidence, were so far transported, and insatuated with this spiteful ambition, (their Governours in the interim, supposing they should be made petty Princes in command, amongst the more ignorant sort of Natives) that they did not onely decline violently all manner of reasonable accords, but even were persuaded

to hate with an exact spleen and malice, all their own Countreymen, Friends, and Kindred, that had any manner of correspondency, or almost the least communication with those of the *Lybian* Race and Interest: in the interim the Senate of *Lydia*, finding this Violence and distractions amongst us, resolved to put many of the strong Forts of the Countrey, (which from the beginning of the troubles, they had kept in their possession) absolutely into the hands of the *Myssians*, the better to avoid the expence, and inconvenience of the War in their own particulars, having as they thought enough to do with their King in *Lydia*; and the rather for that they knew, that as *Myssia* was most proper, to send Souldiers of their own Nation into the Island of *Crete*, whereby to contend with the Inhabitants, so was there such an inveterate spleen and hatred between the Natives of both Countreys, not onely in regard of their possessions, but their Religion, that no reconciliation was at any time to be feared: besides the *Myssians*, with others of *Lydia* of their faction and interests, supposed the old *Cretans* owed them a secret revenge, for having injuriously outed them of their Lands and Estates, in the time of the late King *Euarchus* Father.

These Transactions, I say, filled the whole Countrey anew with blood and slaughters; and the more confused it proved, (and so consequently the more horrid) in regard that for the most part, we fought dividedly upon a general score of three Interests: sometimes two against one, and then again each for it self, as often as any opposition was found, which not seldom happened, in regard of the many jealousies and suspicions, rising daily out of the variety of apprehensions, by reason of frequent accidents: so that in a short time, almost in every place the Towns were fired, the people destroyed, and the Countrey depopulated; being no safety in any place, or scarce the least means of subsistence out of Armies, unless it were under the walls, and protection of some few Garrisons, that secured a kinde of small circuit, for necessary provisions, to maintain themselves and the Inhabitants of their Jurisdiction: But the King at last receiving from me and others intelligence of these lamentable proceedings in the Island of *Crete*, (as truly in a manner it was past all examples, since the intention of all sides was not alone to contend about disputable rights, occasioned by some former oppression, but even to extirpate not onely whole families, but the very remembrance of the Nation it self, that should have the unhappiness to be overcome by the other) gave order to me if it were possible to reconcile these bloody differences and horrid contentions, with all the speed I could, especially amongst those of his own party; neither was he determined to exclude out of this number the old *Cretans* themselves, however depending upon other interests, onely in regard they seemed by their Declarations formerly in words, to stand for his Title and Authority, against the proceedings of the *Myssians*, though publickly they contended violently with his Forces in the field. 'Tis true I cannot deny, but in some things they had reason enough for their jealousies, the King very often being constrained, to go even from his own resolutions, to give satisfaction to those Councils, that were continually about his person; who perswaded him he lost the love of his people in *Lydia*, by seeming in any kinde to favour or countenance the *Cretans* in their demands; who as they pretended were enemies to their general established Religion; Of the other side, the Natives were again by much too coverous and mistrustful, not onely to desire violently other mens possessions and estates from them, but so entirely to doubt the Kings performance of his promises, when as they knew he did but endeavour for his better advantage, to contract privately with them in most particulars, in such matters as appertained to the Temple of *Delphos*, for giving, as I said, too general a distaste, to those of his own party, within the Kingdom of *Lydia*. But to be short, it was not very long, before the King sent a most intimate Councellor of his own into the Island of *Crete*, as well to inform me particularly of his pleasure by word of mouth, as also to joyn himself with me and others in Commission, for the better and speedier effecting of his designs: presently as soon as he arrived, we sent out our Summons to the whole Countrey in the general,

either

either to meet themselves, or to appoint Deputies for each Division in the Island, to attend the Kings orders and direction, upon a certain day at *Pergame*; not onely to hear what should be propounded in their Princes behalf, for their future peace and advantage, but also we our selves would be ready to hear what the people would demand, to their further satisfaction, whereby their enemies the *Myssians*, might be opposed in their intentions; who endeavoured not onely to beat down all Kingly Authority in the Island, but to become absolute Lords over all the Inhabitants ancient Liberties: I must tell you, whilst we expected a joyful issue of these purposes, we understood another great Lord of *Lydia*, was newly arrived with certain directions as was pretended from the King, independent to that power was granted us, whereby as we were informed, onely himself was impowred underhand, to deal more intimately with the inhabitants concerning matters of Religion: as this something startled our expectation, having no such notice from the King, so did we resolve to send for the party upon our authority, who upon his appearing neither obeying our commands, nor giving us the satisfaction was desired, we at that very instant, restrained his person, until the Kings pleasure in that particular (as we said) should be publickly known: but whether these proceedings of ours, (which however we esteemed for the best) or that the Natives in truth were otherwise settled in their resolutions hindred the success, when the day came according to the appointment for this Assembly to meet, there appeared none at all of the ancient Inhabitants of the Countrey; so that upon some conclusion of a few things between us and the rest of the *Cretians*, who were not altogether so spiteful against the *Lydian* Customs as the others, we for the present dissolved any further Treaty, which in a manner is as much as I can say of our present state and affairs, until I shall be better instructed, either by the Natives inclinations, or concerning the Kings fortunes and success; it not being yet a moneth since the intended Treaty was broke up.

Roxana as she had been very attentive to all *Dedalus* discourse, for that she was extremely desirous to inform her self in what particulars she could, concerning the passages of the Island; so when he had absolutely made an end of what he would say, she used these words unto him; Truly, my Lord, said she, I must needs confess, this seems to my imagination to be a most unfortunate Countrey in the general, if not to be threatned by some desperate fate from the Heavens, to its destruction: however of the other side, it seems something doubtful as yet to my apprehension, in what things the Natives are so much to blame according to many mens thoughts, since it is but reasonable, as the King is to expect from them their fidelity and assistance, so they should in some sort, be assured in their Religion and Possessions; especially in a conjuncture of times, when there are so many enemies of all parts, that conspire their ruine; not onely in respect of the *Myssians*, that are in open hostility against them, but in regard also of those that attend about *Euarchus* person at the Court; who are no way inclinable, as you have already intimated, to favour their proceedings or interest. Truly Madam, answered *Dedalus*, if there were no more in it then those generals you mention, there might be much said in their behalfs; but being pleased to admit so far of a tedious discourse, that I may a little take apart the particulars of their demands, I make no question but you will easily perceive, that as they were unreasonable, so exact from the Kings necessities such conditions, so was it impossible for him to grant them their desires, without endangering in a manner the whole frame of his affairs, both in *Lydia* and *Crete* it self.

Dedalus finding, that *Roxana* was most willing to hear all his arguments for her better satisfaction, he began thus to dispute: First, said he, for their propositions mentioned, not onely to have a free liberty to exercise their own Countrey Rites, in the worship of the Gods, according to the use of *Delphos*, but to have most of the chief Temples, belonging to the Island delivered into their hands, with all the Rents and Revenues belonging unto them, it cannot but evidently appeare, to all knowing judgements, what a distraction it would soon have made in *Crete*, when

when as in many places most of the inhabitants themselves, are contrary in their opinions to those principles, whereupon would follow a most desperate confusion amongst all sorts of people; when such should be of a sudden, debarred of the usual place of their sacrificing to the Gods, by those that formerly were subject to their Laws and Customs; and much more strange and distasteful it would be, to have the maintenance of all their Priests and Flamins (being for the most part *Lydians* by birth) taken from them, and they turned with their whole Families into the world without any substance at all, after so long a time of possession and settlement: besides it is very well known, many of the Noblemen and Gentry of the Countrey it self, upon whose fidelity and power the Kings present affairs depended, were actually vested in a great part of those Titles and Rents (in a manner beyond any remembrance) either by gift or purchase: who no doubt upon such a disadvantageable change, meerly out of spleen and distaste, would have quickly turned their endeavours and affections, to the countenancing absolutely of the *Myssians* proceedings against *Euarchus* their Prince: In the next place whereas they demanded, that either no strange Governours should be appointed over any part of the Island, but meerly Natives, or at leastwise such as should be approved by the general Council instituted by themselves, I pray consider but with indifference (which I know you do) what an extraordinary, (and I may say) a most preposterous inconveniency, it would have brought upon the Kings designs, not onely by reason of those contemptible opinions, it would have created in all mens mindes, concerning his actions and want of spirit, but also have given so general a distaste to all his Subjects of best quality in both Kingdoms, that the effects must needs have been of a most dangerous consequence, when as the principal men of honour should be absolutely outed, both of their present command, or future expectation, to give way to the advancement of such people, that neither knew well how to govern when they should be employed, or the King himself could be at all certain of their fidelity, when they were in office; as well in regard of the fantastical inconstancies of their own natures and dispositions, as also in respect of their several interests depending upon other Nations. And last of all, whereas it is desired, that all those Lands be again restored to the ancient Natives of the Island, which had been at any time forfeited, for what pretended Rebellion soever, either in the Reign of the Father of *Euarchus*, or the old Queen of *Lydia*, and so consequently in the possession of any *Lydians* or *Myssians*, would have proved as dangerous an inconveniency to the Kings affairs, as any other thing we have yet mentioned; and in truth would have been a work (besides the general distaste) of a most stupendious labour to have effected; not onely in regard of the several intricate Titles, that must of necessity depend upon the long continuati- on of them from one family to another, by reason of alienations and bargains of divers natures and manners, made between man and man, but also would be a most difficult matter for the Natives themselves, justly to distribute with an indifferent equality and content, to each party who should make their demands; since as many would pretend to what was none of their own, so others again being but very young, (if at all then born) when their ancestors lost the possession of their estates, (the property of them being also since that time changed, either by cutting down of woods, erecting of building, or peopling of towns and villages) would be defrauded of their dues, for want of certain knowledge, what belonged to their parents: besides how many hundred of families, would be turned to a most miserable begging posture? who as Tenants to their Lords, had laid out their money of a considerable value upon purchases, either for lives or years, and knew not where to seek other habitations with their wives and children for their subsistence; neither truly could the Natives make any considerable profit of the said Lands, for want of people to manure them, since it is very well known, they in their own persons are not any way husband-men, or at all industrious without the *Lydian* alliance; wherefore consequently, this course and alteration must bring a general devastation upon the whole Countrey: but put case some would readily yield to these orders and injunctions, by reason of quietness and possession, yet no doubt but the most part would oppose, being by birth

or extraction either *Myssians* or *Lydians*, which of necessity would procure confusion enough, as also be a means that *Enarchus* enemies, would dispossess all his friends under their Jurisdiction in like manner, wheresoever they had gained by their swords any thing over the Kings fortunes in *Lydia*, *Myssia*, or *Crete*. Of the other side, if we do but consider the small aid and assistance, these people could have afforded their Prince at the best, we shall finde these concessions (upon the matter) would have been wholly lost, since they undertook onely, to procure him ten thousand men to be employed in his Wars, without paying them for any considerable time; and the Gods know perhaps, they would not fully have performed those promises, being as uncertain in their undertakings, as unreasonable in their demands: No, no, Madam, said he, these were but meer Chymera's, broached by some of their eminent commanders for their own ends, to render themselves great and potent amongst the people, and afterward would have made use of their power, as their Ancestors did before them, to no other purpose but to exercise Tyranny, and nourish Rebellion: And however I say, that the messenger sent from *Delphos* seemed to concur in these designs, though I will not say he erred, so much in will and intention, as out of ignorance and want of judgement: nevertheless though he imagined onely perhaps to reduce the Inhabitants to their ancient obedience to the Temple of *Delphos*, without prejudicing much others rights, yet his complying so much with their rude and barbarous customs in outward shew, according to the old Natives humours; with his publickly discountenancing all others of a more civill conversation, notwithstanding they professed the same Religion and Worship of the Gods, gave not onely cause of too much suspicion, concerning his designs and purposes, but occasioned a great deal of confusion and distraction in the generall, as well to the overthrow of the Kings Interest, as to the hazard of the Natives subsistence in their own Countrey, in regard of the advantages their enemies the *Myssians* make of their differences. But here a messenger sent from the Princess *Cloria* stopt their further discourse, who as he said desired to speak with *Roxana*; so that the old woman, onely thanking *Dedalus* for what was past, and promising to meet him often upon the same subject, made haste to know her Mistresses pleasure.

When *Roxana* came into her Chamber, the Princess told her, that she had been lately troubled with a most untoward and fearful dream, which (however in her thoughts she was not at all superstitious (as she said) yet she could not absolutely free her apprehension from the consideration of it: she imagined her self and *Narcissus* to be upon the Sea together in one Vessel, when of a sudden an extream darkness seemed to cover the face of the water, insomuch as they could not perceive any thing at all about them; whereupon both of them remaining frightened, with a kinde of horreur to see so great an unexpected change in the weather, from a clear sunshine day, to a time almost as black as night, they might at last behold themselves encompassed round about with many ships, belonging to the Senate of *Lydia*, that bid them presently yield to that power without resistance, unless they would hazard their own destructions: so that instantly conceiving themselves no way able to resist so peremptory a command, their persons were presently not onely seized, but separated with a great deal of cruelty one from another, to their no small grief and amazement; whilst in the interim also she heard some of the company say, that as this design was put in execution, by the authority of young *Philos*; *Philostros* Nephew, so was it his pleasure to have her self carried prisoner into her Fathers Kingdom of *Lydia*, as he was resolved to dispose of the person of *Narcissus*, according to his own will and intentions in the Kingdom of *Syria*: presently upon the apprehension of the dream (as she said) she wakened, with some kinde of seeming trouble more then ordinary, as the people about her had informed her.

Roxana finding her Mistresse, notwithstanding her professions, to be something discomposed, either by reason of the distempers of her sickness, or in regard of the distraction of her apprehension, having belike before she went to sleep, filled her imagination with some unprofitable thoughts proceeding from the discourse of former actions or conceptions, told her, that as it was the greatest folly in the world

world (if not a most supream impiety) to put any manner of confidence or belief in dreams unpleasant, that were ingendred onely in the fancy by meer accidents, meeting with the indisposition of the body. so if the Gods at any time had a will, we should be instructed in things to come necessary to be known, they would certainly send us for true information to Oracles, that are not to be held fallible in any kinde: of the contrary, the motions that proceed from our selves, are for the most part governed by passions; and so consequently not to be relyed upon, although sometimes I cannot deny, said she, but they happen accordingly, though no otherwise then like as a person should cast a stone over a house, and by meer fortune might kill a bird of the other side; for though the stone had but that one place to light in to do the thing, yet by meer fortune it might as well light there as any where else: But however this short discourse, reasonably well quieted the Princesses thoughts for the present; yet both she and *Roxana* fell upon a resolution, with all possible speed to haste their Journey towards the Island of *Cyprus*; as well for that they doubted not, but to meet *Narcissus* to their extraordinary content and satisfaction there; as of the other side, not conceiving *Crete* to be a place of sufficient security any long time, in regard of those many factions and disturbances in the Countrey, depending upon several interests, according to the relations of *Dedalus* the Governour; for besides the inconstant natures of the people, with the small authority the King seemed to have by way of Jurisdiction, over the very actions and affairs of his own party, (as they were informed) could they be very confident of the fidelity of the City of *Pergame*, where they for the present remained; in regard the Senate of *Lydia* by occasion of Trade, seemed to have a kinde of hidden influence, in the thoughts and affections of most of the Inhabitants: nevertheless, although *Cloria* and her Governours might have these passionate desires, of removing with all expedition, yet neither the distempers of the Princes, or the commodity of the *Syrian* Vessel that had conveighed them thither, as yet afforded them the conveniency.

But whilst their expectations from day to day waited the opportunity, *Dedalus* of a sudden had intelligence, that the old *Cretans*, having newly given the *Myssians* in their Countrey a kinde of a desperate overthrow, cheeming themselves thereby at more liberty to act as they pleased, were marching in all haste against the Walls of *Pergame*, with an intention, as 'twas said, to obtain the absolute Jurisdiction both of the Town and Haven. The Governour upon this, after he had made the Princess *Cloria* acquainted with the news, assembled the chief Magistrates of the City, whereby not onely to take their advice, but to demand their assistance; however all the benefit this Congregation produced towards the end he intended, was to break up the meeting in distracted Councils, instead of more settled resolutions; for he found some were for the Senate of *Lydia*, and the *Myssians*; others again declared their affections to be most inclinable for the proceedings and Religion of the ancient Natives; though the third sort of people, however fewest in number, declared for the Princess *Cloria* and himself; but *Dedalus* finding, he could not build his determinations upon these uncertainties, wherein both the safety of the Town and his own honour, might probably suffer, by reason of the protraction; as also the person of the Princess *Cloria* be endangered by his slowness and neglect, he quickly mustered up all the Souldiers of the Castle, with such others of the Kings party in the City, that were willing to obey his command, with an intention according to *Roxana's* perswasion, onely to guard and defend the Walls and the Bullwarks of the Town from any sudden surprize of the Rebels; not conceiving himself able to contend equally with them in the Field, by reason of their numbers and provision: no sooner was this resolution of his publicly made known in the general to the people, but the most part of them, began with open mouthes to exclaim against his intentions, calling him Traytor and Coward, with a thousand other words of most infamous language, pretending he durst not issue out into the field to fight with the enemy, for fear of his own person, though it were thereby to secure all their lives and estates: As this mad

rage in the multitude, was kindled by the *Myssians* Faction in the City, as doubting if it were not speedily prevented, the old *Cretan* Natives might probably become masters of the place, and so by consequence they should be hindered of their Trade and Commerce with *Smyrna*, and other Haven Towns belonging to the Senate of *Lydia*; so was *Dedalus* forced to issue out into the Field, and venture a Battle with the Rebels, which he performed with so gallant a bravery, that within few hours time he dislodged most of their Troops from about and near the walls of *Pergame*. But three or four dayes after, thinking to return again into the Town with both honour and authority, he was suddenly (contrary to his expectation) violently opposed and denied entrance at the gates of the City, the Inhabitants pretending that he only seemed to have put the enemy to flight, when he had resolved to deliver up the Town into their hands: *Dedalus* in the interim being enflamed with this ungrateful proceedings of his Countreymen, resolved by power and force of arms, to gain a new entrance to his old command; and to this purpose, although his Souldiers were not many, he began to make formal Trenches, as if he intended a long and continued siege, whereby again to bring the people to their wonted and ancient obedience, to that jurisdiction he held under the King his master, as supposing neither their strength or skill, would long be able to contend with his right and power: but alas! they had already too craftily prevented his purposes, by more preventing designs; for as soon as they fell upon these resolutions, to keep him by strong hand out of the Town, they sent privately to those *Lydian* ships that lay dispersed over the Seas, with a full declaration of their intentions, which was to render themselves obedient to the Senates commands; of which a considerable number was already come into the Haven, to take possession of the City, whereby to receive the peoples offers in that nature, with a promise also of their parts, to afford them protection both in war and peace, against all those that should oppose. This being soon made known to *Dedalus*, he had no other way, but to endeavour the best conditions he could both for himself and the Princess, to which effect Commissioners of each side were appointed to treat; since as he could not altogether have declined this remedy, so with no probable hope, could he have expected the gaining of the Town by force, in regard of those supplies which remained in the ships newly come into the Haven, to strengthen the Inhabitants endeavours and resolutions; of the other side, being obliged to lye with all his Forces in the Fields before the walls of *Pergame*, without either supplies or provision, he was in certain danger to be destroyed by the old Natives, who not many dayes before by his valour and conduct, he had disgracefully chased from the Siege.

However the Princess *Cloria*, when she came to the assured knowledge of these unfortunate passages, by which her own liberty seemed again to be circumscribed, by a new though a more inferior jurisdiction, although she could not be but sufficiently sensible of the unhappiness of such a subjection, yet she resolved to meet her captivity with such a majesty, as either would bring revenge upon her person, in regard of her Fathers contentions, or procure a respectfull compassion from her enemies, that might defend her Dignity from all oppression: with these thoughts (as if she had been of a sudden miraculously cured of her distempers) she called for her clothes, whereby the better to put her courageous determinations in execution, when any violence to that purpose should be attempted: but *Roxana* upon the instant coming into her chamber, and finding her body not in a capacity to answer to that resolution of her minde, nor onely gave her counsel to lye still, and expect as yet the farther event of things during the Treaty, but also entred into more necessary discourses with her, concerning what was to be thought upon and done, in this unlucky conjuncture of affairs; although she could not apprehend much danger would happen, either to her person or quality by this accident: To this purpose she used this language unto her as she lay in her bed: Madam, said she, put the worst, which is to be made prisoners to this new power, that as you see, hath not onely driven out *Dedalus* from his command,

command, but probably will now circumvent all our other designs, if they can finde the opportunity: They must either carry you into *Lydia*, or send you home into *Cyprus*; if they conduct you into *Lydia*, they cannot certainly be so inhumane, as to debar you from the sweet society of your most Honoured and Noble Father, in whose conversation you will not onely be delighted, as it may be imagined with a most supreme felicity, but also you will have the commodity, to impart unto him your secret resolution, concerning the intended marriage, between my Lord *Narcissus* and your self, which perhaps is a conveniency you would be most unwilling to miss; and in some sort requisite before you absolutely finish those other ceremonies, which in effect as you know, must have been performed either in person or by Deputy, to render you fully satisfied in your thoughts; since as you may remember you made an open profession to that purpose: Besides, how do you know, but that you may finde your Father in such a prosperous condition, that by the absolutely subjection of his enemies, your Mother the Queen may again be called home to her old honours and felicities in *Lydia*? which would be the convenientest and best Theatre, whereon to act the happy parts of your most glorious Nuptials: Of the contrary, if they should send you into *Cyprus*, certainly you should be in the place according to your own wishes, since all this while you have endeavoured the expedition and success of that journey, as the last seeming period of your desires, after all your strange and several adventures; esteeming it as a full satisfaction from the Gods, in recompence of your so many troubles and hazzards: neither let it ever enter into your thoughts, that the Senate of *Lydia* will in any kinde, either endanger your person or restrain your liberty; for that, as such intentions would afford them no manner of benefit whatsoever, in their contentions with the King your Father (since there are already many of the Royal Issue out of their power and possession) so would it not onely cause a more general hate upon their actions throughout all *Asia*, but highly exasperate your Uncle *Orsames* against their proceedings: to the endangering certainly, of a new War between *Syria* and *Lydia*, which no doubt but the Senate will endeavour to prevent, by all means possible they can invent.

Yet however *Roxana* might be of these opinions, or that she onely used such discourses, the better to encourage the Princess; nevertheless it was not many dayes before the Senates Sea Forces declared their intentions; which was absolutely to conduct *Cloria* into *Lydia*, restrained in her person, until (as they said) the farther pleasure of the Senate, should be known concerning her particular; withal pretending they had a peremptory commission to execute according to this purpose; proceeding belike from the untoward endeavour of that Ambassadour at *Memphis*, that had been employed by *Philos*, to destroy the Loves between *Cloria* and *Narcissus*: As for *Dedalus*, all the conditions he could procure for himself, was, upon their undertaking to pay him thirty Talents for the discharge of his Souldiers, and the defraying of his necessary expences, presently to lay down Arms and quit the Island of *Crete*; yet if he pleased, being so agreed between them, he might visit the Kingdom of *Lydia*, until such time he should more commodiously prepare his occasions, for his absolute transportation into forreign parts.

'Tis true *Roxana* cast about many wayes in her working thoughts, how yet to alter or prevent these determinations of carrying the Princess *Cloria* into *Lydia* a prisoner: First she fancies to steal out of the Town, to those Forces which *Dedalus* had in a Body entire without the Walls; and notwithstanding the agreement, to animate their spirits to stand for the Kings right and the Princess safety: But finding they both needed necessary provisions; and were in danger in their persons hourly to be cut off by the old *Cretans*, that lay every where dispersed over the whole Countrey, who hated them as they knew equal with the *Myssians*; she thought that would be a project of no great consequence to their benefit; then again she imagined, that perchance they might use some stratagem, to be conveyed privately out of the Haven, by some hired Ship to that purpose; and by that means concealedly get into the Island of *Cyprus*, according to their former intentions: However when she

she remembered she was told, that the Officers of the Senates Forces, had lately not onely taken a strict account of all the Vessels that remained in the Harbour, but had also put in new Commanders of their own in every Ship, she supposed with no probability whatsoever, could they attempt such a design without being revealed; and then they might come to be worse used in their confinement: Whereas now the Princess was promised all honour, favour, and respect according to her Dignity in the journey.

And lastly she conceived, that perchance they might finde not onely reception but protection in the Armies of the ancient Natives: But when she considered the inconstancy of their dispositions, the rudeness of their customs, with their several particular interests, she thought it a vanity, if not a madness to put in execution any such design; and the rather for that the Princess *Cloria* her self, was not yet so perfectly recovered of her health, that she could possibly expose her person to those uncertainties, both in travel, and dyet, with other inconveniencies, that she would necessarily be obliged to suffer amongst those unpolisht Troops: Wherefore the old woman being in her opinion convinced in all these particulars, she perswaded her Mistress, with a kinde of a Majesty mixt with affability and kindness, to entertain both her fortunes, and those Commanders that should be designed to conduct her under the jurisdiction of the Senate, since as yet they could not by any means learn, what probably might be resolved of, concerning the farther dispose of their persons, upon their arrival in the Kingdom of *Lydia*.

It was not many dayes when the Princess *Cloria* had declared her self, both fit and willing, to undertake a journey, that the Admiral at Sea, (who had been sent out by the direction of the Ambassadour, that remained as was formerly related at *Memphis*) conducted the sweet Princess with her Governess, into his own Ship, where he had prepared a magnificent Cabin for her reception; but whether so adorned out of any intention thereby the better to win her belief, or out of the humanity of his own nature I cannot tell: Yet so it was, in that unwelcome Triumph, that both the Fleet and the Seas themselves received them with a prosperous winde, which in two dayes and a night or thereabouts, landed them in the fair and ancient Haven of *Smyrna*, where they reposed not much longer, before they were conveyed by many gallant Troops of Horse (by the Senates directions) to a brave Castle of the Kings, seated upon a hill not very far off the great City of *Sardis*, where they had not onely time enough to rest, but to exercise abundantly their own thoughts, since as they knew they were confined, so were they in a manner out of hopes to know for how long.

Some weeks after the said Princess, and her affectionate Governess, had remained imprisoned in the Castle, which the Senate had ordered for their confinement, spending their time for the most part in fruitless complaints, accompanied with more tears, of a sudden *Roxana* one day as she was sitting in a low Parlor, that opened a Balconie-window into the Park, where many tame Deer grazed, that all the Winter were accustomed to be fed by the hand, for the pleasure formerly of the King, who upon his retirement from troublesome affairs, would repair thither for the better privacy of recreation, was saluted by a young Gentleman, of more then ordinary beauty and comeliness of person, who after he had with a certain winning behaviour made up between confidence and humility, bestowed some complements upon her, he uttered this language: Madam, said he, not finding the excellent Princess *Cloria* so apt and capable for my discourse at present, as I wish she were, in regard of those despairing sorrows, that seem to cloud so many admirable perfections, that were wont to give new lustres to the world, and may again notwithstanding these ominous interpositions, that seem to be governed, not onely by a cruel but a most presumptuous and unmannerly fate, if she can but be wrought to such a confidence and belief of my intentions, concerning her service, as is not onely convenient but most necessary for the season: For however the office I now seem to hold under the Senates jurisdiction, is cause (I must confess) of suspicion enough, to the most strongest perswasions; yet I call all the Gods to witness, who best know

my

my heart, that I harbour never a thought inwardly, that doth not entirely wish a most supremam happiness to every action, that *Euarchus* can think may again bring him to the uttermost height, of all his ancient Honours and Dignities, though the circumstances and reasons of my affections, in regard of my present condition, are too many and various at this time to be disputed: But if this belief of my loyalty, shall take that place with your charity, as I humbly desire it may, I shall then discover unto you such passages, lately come to my knowledge, that will not onely probably secure the Princess from a Storm coming upon her, which perhaps she would most willingly avoid, but also put her in a way of so absolute a happiness, that I dare be bold to say, neither her hopes nor yours can yet arrive unto.

Roxana however she knew not (notwithstanding all his violent professions) how to be over confident of his intentions, yet in regard both of the necessity of their condition, as also having some kinde of reasons given her, by the earnestness of his language, and the ingenuity of his countenance, to be something plyable to his discourse, she thought it at leastwise the safest way, to comply with his offer, without any seeming jealousy whatsoever: And to this purpose, after she had abundantly thanked him for his extraordinary courtesie, she told him, both her Ladies obligations and her own, would be exceedingly augmented, by any information he should give of the Senates intentions, since as yet, they could finde nothing but effects of their cruelty; and much more if by his assistance, they might winde themselves out of their present troubles and future dangers.

Then Lady, said he, as the story I have to tell, concerns Prince *Cassianus* fortunes, since his departure out of *Lydia*, wherein the Princess *Cloria* is involv'd, so must I desire your leave, to prosecute all those circumstances that belong to the relation; however perhaps they may not be altogether judged, so necessary to the matter by your discerning judgement; yet in regard the passages cannot be but something delightful to your fancy, I shall make bold to presume upon your patience, since truly they are both admirable, and almost past all belief.

Know then, that *Cassianus* at his being at the Court of *Lydia*, though his business in outward view, seemed to pretend to nothing, but the procuring assistance from the King, to regain his lost Countrey of *Iberia*; yet secretly I must tell you, he fell in love with the Princess *Cloria*, which however he durst not discover: In this posture he continued between hope and despair, until the arrival of the old Queen *Anaxia* (as he believed) drowned all his encouragements, in a vast Sea of impossibility; for that she brought with her in her journey, certain propositions full of honour and benefit to *Euarchus* Court, from the King of *Egypt*, concerning a marriage between the fair Princess and his Son and Heir *Osiris*; which caused *Cassianus* that night, when all the world was imployed about the triumphant sports, that were designed for the entertainment of the Queen of *Syria*, to leave *Lydia*: Be-like being put on to those resolutions, by his melancholly apprehensions, which however as you very well know, so enflamed the whole Kingdom, by the spiteful practises of factious *Dimogoras*, joyned with the crafty insinuations of others of the same interest; that it proved a main occasion, that since hath disquieted the King in his Government.

But *Cassianus* himself, who had left *Lydia* ingendring certain black Clouds of Malignant vapours, that afterwards became furious storms of blood and slaughter (though I cannot say he was any way guilty in their effects; for Princes Titles and Interests are oftentimes abused to sinister ends and purposes) retired in person, under the jurisdiction of an ancient Forrest, not many dayes journey from the Court, where sometimes he privately lived, delighting his solitary intentions, with the exercise of hunting, and other rural delights, which those pleasant Woods, and that fruitful Countrey plentifully afforded his nature and fortune: But not long it was before *Hyacinthia* our Queen also, by reason of the inflammations of *Lydia*, was forced to quit her Husbands Kingdom, by which accident, as you know, she met in that place, with the company of her banished Brother *Candalus*, outed in like manner of all his happiness; by the powerful Authority of *Philostros* great Favourite to *Orsames*.

As most of these passages were within the compass of your own intelligence, which I have related onely for my stories better method, so now I shall presume to inform you, of such particulars, as you have not yet heard of; for *Cassianus* remaining as I said in the delightful Forrest, and going under the borrowed and abbreviated name of *Cassa*, being disguised in the habit of a young Huntsman, upon the Queens arrival presented himself to your view, though not to your knowledge: By which encounter, he was encouraged, again to prosecute his old love (almost laid asleep by time and separation) to the Princess *Cloria*, since the conveniency (as he thought) could not be bettered; and in that manner resolved to wait upon the Queen undiscovered into *Syria*: Nevertheless in that intended voyage as you know, both himself and *Eumenes* suffered shipwrack; however *Cassianus* (though the other perished) by the propitiousness of the Heavens, escaped in a manner miraculously the desperate danger of the Sea, and entered into such adventures as scarce can be parallel'd: for his body being supported, upon a flat Chest full of Jewels belonging to himself, by the onely flowing of the water, was carried into certain Nets belonging to poor Fishermen, who finding a young man full of beauty, though almost dead by the violent agitation of the Waves, after they had recovered some life in him, presented him to a Lords Daughter of the Countrey called *Brisania*, as a subject worth her best compassion: But the Lady whether taken with the youth and beauty of her patient, or having an inclination to affect that she had once preserved, of a sudden fell in love with his lovely person, since she had no motives to be inticed by the knowledge of his Titles, he having concealed himself, the better to perform his intended journey into *Syria*: And this love at last from small sparkles, began to increase to a great flame, though for a long time *Cassianus* was not informed of the Ladies passions; for her Virgin modesty ever suppress the declaration of that, which she had much adoe to hide; until the secret fire was discovered by the sharp sight of another suitor, that had already procured the good will of her Father for their future marriage; notwithstanding another rival by a more noble love, contended with the former for preheminance: In the interim that these intricate affections seemed to act several parts, the old Lord by his unexpected death left his fair Daughter to inherit rather misfortune, then jurisdiction; for *Fridius* her hated Lover (being so called) presently seized both upon her Person and Countrey, pretending that her Father in his last Will, had instituted him the sole Governor of her Minority, lest she might endanger both her honour and safety by some inconsiderable match; resolving withal to make *Cassianus* a Sacrifice, or a Petitioner to compass his ends: to which purpose, he caused him publicly to be accused, that he intended to have betrayed the Town and Countrey to a Foreign Power; under pretence of freeing *Brisania* from prison, who seemed also to have consented to the practise, whereby to have procured her own releasement. And this being falsely laid to his charge he was unjustly condemned; however *Fridius* suspended the Execution, until he had not onely again attempted the Ladies consent to his offered Love, but procured *Cassianus*, who went by the borrowed name of *Cassa*, to be himself a Solicitor in his Suit; which opportunely gave *Brisania* occasion, instead of granting *Fridius* his request, to discover her own love; but *Cassianus* became rather confused then pleased at this discovery, since the hazard of his own life could but purchase the acceptance; insomuch as onely with a sorrowful courtship he entertained her discourse, however she gave him leave to depart, and carry her preemprory denial to the proud Tyrant. Nevertheless poor *Cassa* was to be made the object of his spleen, since *Brisania* would not be the subject of his love; for some few dayes after he was brought to a publick Scaffold erected before the Castle Window, where *Brisania* remained, that she might be the better witness of the bloody Tragedy intended; *Cassa* appeared in a mourning habit, becoming the sadness of his present condition, but much more clouded in his sorrowful countenance; that shewed his dejected minde; though his beauty had yet so large a possession in his person, by the opinion of the people, that he seemed a Sun shaded in a dark Skie, that notwithstanding shot forth bright beams under the black coverture; and in this manner was

he

he lead to the Theatre of death in the view of the people, who accompanied him all the way with their liberal lamentation; since these were the onely sacrifices they could offer in his behalf; for although he was esteemed amongst them but a private Gentleman of *Iberia*; yet could they not chuse but grieve to see, a youth of his natural perfections, untimely brought to his destruction, by the cruelty of a wicked Tyrant: But in the mean time, poor *Brisania* summoned to the spectacle by the noise of the spectators, at the first sight began to feel new passions in her gentle bosom, not so much of love as pity; since the prisoner himself, had by divers messages solicited her to yield, rather then to make him the onely object of *Fridius* his hate: Wherefore, first she laid before her thoughts the innocency of the prisoner that was to suffer, onely because she continued wilful. Then she began to think, there was nothing but her own miserable captivity could redeem his life; religion, charity and affection pleaded of one side, as hatred, honour, and courage contended of the other, which made her sometimes resolve to break through the crowds, and sing her self at *Fridius* his feet to beg his pardon: But then her spirit again disdain- ing such a submission, rather chusing to cast her person amongst the people, and by her own death incite their revenge, Whilst these considerations tormented her gentle soul, and that his approaching execution seemed to exact from her consent a speedy resolution, at the further end of the Market-place appeared a confused fear amongst the common people, which was quickly seconded, not onely with cryes of Treason, but with the noise of many warlike instruments, tending to the surprize of the Town; so that the Scaffold that was ordained to be the Stage where *Cassa* was to act his last part, became soon emptied of all those unwelcome assistances, and he left onely to be his own prisoner; an accident certainly that sufficiently pleased him, although his amazed joy, had scarce belief enough to apprehend he was freed, which made him longer continue that posture the executioner had put him in, then his good fortune required at his hands; so that he moved not, until one of the Souldiers wisht him to pray for the life of *Saxanins*, who had delivered him from death. By which declaration it was quickly known throughout all the Market-place, that *Brisania*'s first Suitor, had both saved *Cassa* from destruction, and posselt himself of the City, who hearing of the cruel captivity of his dear Mistress by the wicked tyranny of *Fridius*, had assembled all his friends to her rescue; and by a neat stratagem, had happily brought about the design for her delivery, and her enemies punishment: *Fridius* sufficiently apprehensive of the guilt of his own Treason, staid not to dispute the right of his cause with his victorious rival, but presently retired under the safe protection of the strong Castle, where he supposed was a Garrison able to contend, whilst succours came to his assistance; besides he had *Brisania* in his power, by whose Authority and Title he imagined the better to retain the obedience of the people. But *Saxanins* intending neither to be slothful in his love or hate, after he had given some orders for the surer obedience of the Town, soon placed a formal Siege before the Fort where his Mistress was imprisoned, with so great a probability of prevailing, that within some few dayes he received a Message from wicked *Fridius*, that if he did not presently retire himself and his Troops from before the Castle, he vow'd by all the Gods, that *Brisania* should act the first part in that Tragedy was intended: And for the greater assurance of his intention, he caused the Lady to be brought upon the Leads, where were already prepared the circumstances of her death.

Saxanins after he had understood this peremptory demand from the proud Tyrant, and beheld with his sorrowful eyes, the threatned danger of his fair Mistress, for whose safety he had ingaged not onely his own courage, but the valours also of all his friends and kindred, became tormented with many thoughts, and divers resolutions, since if he absolutely performed the commanding request of his hated rival, he was no more secured (as he supposed) of *Brisania*'s preservation, then if he should yield to nothing he desired, but rather gave *Fridius* the more liberty to be cruel, when he had no occasion to fear; and for any promise

he could make, it was to be esteemed like the rest of his false actions: Wherefore he almost determined to send away the Herald with a threatening denial, instead of a submissive consent. But then reflecting upon the apprehensions of his dear love, who as he believed, would imagine that he esteemed much more a little honour than the saving of her life, it destroyed his former half resolution, and entered him again into new and confused considerations, which were lost in his desperate breast with diversity of passions, until casting his sad eyes towards the place where *Brisania* was, as a pure sacrifice to be offered according to his imagination, who seemed in his apprehension already to accuse him of unworthy love, that could so long dispute in his mind her preservation; of a sudden he might see one cast headlong from the top of the Castle into the Ditch; which too soon persuaded his belief that the wicked Tyrant had prevented his judgement, by performing the execution before the return of his Messenger: So that he remained like one that seemed to be changed into a Marble Statue, until a Flag of Truce appeared joyfully upon the Castle, as a testimony of future friendship: However *Saxaninus* could not be satisfied in the *Omen*, until a Messenger from the Fort assured him, not only of the Ladies safety, but also of the death of *Fridius*; with this relation, that the Souldiers of the Fort, neither being able to endure their Princess's captivity, nor the Tyrant's cruelty, had by force rescued their Mistress, and committed a supreme justice upon his person; who now was sent from *Brisania* to know, what conditions the besiegers expected, both for her liberty and the Town they had already conquered. But *Saxaninus* would make no Articles at all with his Love, for after he had disposed of his Troops into several Quarters, he went to present himself a slave to the fair Captive he had redeemed, where he intended to chain his freedom for ever. However *Cassianus* finding that he was not only fallen into some disdain, by reason of those desires he expressed for his own preservation, as also *Saxaninus* likely to take possession of those favours he might have enjoyed, imagined there was no way to preserve him still in the good will of his Lady, but to discover his quality, which he supposed would both advance his esteem, and lessen his rivals credit; and by that means become a publick pretender to *Brisania*, which notwithstanding produced no other effects than a challenge from *Saxaninus*, which *Cassianus* in honour could not refuse, after he had given sufficient testimonies of his condition to be a Prince and no wandering Stranger. Yet however the day was appointed for the Combat, and every ones expectation attended the final event of the Quarrel, *Brisania's* Nurse called *Rhena* promised to satisfy all parties without danger or blood, provided her Mistress would be directed by her Counsels, and become Wife to him whom the Heavens had ordained to be her Husband.

This strange intricacy, gave curious desires to multitudes of people to be present at the wonder, since both the Champions were resolved not to be foiled in their Honour, scarce in their Loves; wherefore they came into the Field armed, to supply the defect of the old woman's performance, according to her bold promise: But when they were prepared to have ended the difference by a bloody encounter, *Rhena* intreated them they would first repair to the great Temple to sacrifice to the immortal Gods, where she said, she might perhaps relate such a story, that would satisfy all their desires. This proposition from the old woman, although it carried not with it much probability of according the rivals, their quarrel being grounded upon a difference, that knew not how to admit of any competition, when gratitude it self seemed to have no place in *Cassianus* disposition, though he enjoyed his life by the fortunate favour of *Saxaninus*; yet by the importunate cries of the people, who began to be less curious and more pitiful, they were persuaded to follow her directions; and being before the Altar encompassed round about by the expecting multitude, *Rhena* after she had called the Heavens to witness of the truth of what she intended to utter, delivered this relation, which as she said, she had bound herself by a vow never to declare, until some necessity not to be avoided forced from her the discovery.

When beauteous *Elizana*, said she, the virtuous Mother of Prince *Cassianus* here present,

present, was constrained with her dear Husband, to flye from the Countrey of *Mesopotamia* by the prevailing power of *Artaxes* general, in the way being great with Childe, she was forced to retire to the house of my late Lord, Father to *Brisania*, whose Wife was her near Kinswoman, and at the same time great also, where she had not remained many dayes before she was delivered of a fair Daughter, as my Lady not long after of another, to the joy of the whole house: However, the Gods esteeming my Mistress too good for this life, took her out of this world before she had finished the moneth of her Child-birth, to the unspeakable sadness both of her Husband, and all her Servants, leaving no issue to inherit her singular vertues but a Daughter onely. *Elizana* also being quickly called away by her own troubles, left her little infant unto my education, as my Lord also trusted me with his Jewel: But accidents and the Wars in *Armenia* growing every day more hot then other, for the better security and quiet, I was perswaded with the two Children, to retire to my own house, where we remained for some years, they contented to be each others companion, I happy to be both their Foster Mother, since they increased not so fast in dayes and nights as in beauty and goodness; but alas the Fates were envious at our felicity, and took one of them out of the world; and with these words the old woman wept, with the remembrance of her dear loss, until her many tears running down her aged cheeks, gave some interruption to her discourse: But finding her grief was scarce seasonable to the passionate multitude, she wiped her eyes, and then proceeded: When the violence of the War, said she, became so qualified, that Parents had some leisure to enjoy the comfort of their Children, I presented my Lord with a beautiful Daughter, though for the other I had in charge, I desired his favour to make my excuse, since it was not in my power to prevent the will of the Gods, which gave him so much satisfaction, that he perswaded *Elizana* by letter to be content that had many more, which continued until my Lady *Brisania* by his late death as you know, became heir to all his possessions, though interrupted some time by wicked *Fridius*, and redeemed by valiant *Saxaninus*, to whom without a great deal of ingratitude she cannot but give her self, and all that she hath, since she hath received it from his hands. At which words *Cassianus* began to muster up within his breast a multitude of passions, until the old woman turning towards him, told him, that presently he would render him satisfied also: Wherefore, after the people were a little quieted in their confused murmur, she thus ended her story: But now said she to unriddle this mystery, and fully to perform my promise I must let know, that *Brisania* was not childe to your late deceased Governour, but Daughter to worthy *Elizana*; I onely using that fallacy upon the death of the other, because I feared the loss to my Lord would have proved a vexation intollerable, since he wanted Children to inherit his Fortune and Honour; and for *Elizana* I supposed the crosse would not appear so great, in respect of the bountifullnesse of the issue, which the Gods had bestowed upon her; however I made a private vow to my self, as I said, never to discover this mystery, until some pressing occasion forced from me the declaration, as well to retain *Brisania* in her supposed Fathers possessions, as to take from their Parents all jealousy of my fraud. But since the Heavens by the power and right of Conquest, have now established my Lord *Saxaninus* in that Government, which *Brisania* did intend innocently to usurp, and that his noble pretensions to her love, deserve her best entertainment, as if the Gods intended a perpetual unity in their hearts against all obstacles, I hope it will be the opinion of all here present, that the marriage between them be solemnized instantly in the Temple; and the rather for that I cannot doubt, Prince *Cassianus* will forbid the conjunction, since nature denies him the capacity of such a happiness. This Declaration was quickly warranted by the desires of all the people with loud acclamations; so that *Brisania* turning about to *Saxaninus* with a blush that more enflamed his joy, after a little pause saluted him with this language: My Lord, said she, for so it should seem the destinies have designed you against all difficulties, though whether I shall be now esteemed worthy in your vertuous thoughts, to give you that Title

may be some question, since your noble addressees formerly received not those ready entertainments they merited: However, I shall endeavour to perswade you to believe, that the Heavens have had a secret influence, whereby the better to unite ourselves, since my preposterous affection to my Brother upon small grounds, endeavoured something to obscure your perfections in my apprehension, which now appear to my knowledge, in a most full and affectionate prospect, that absolutely delights all my senses. And with that, as if she had been too liberal in her language, like a Rose over-pressed with the nights dew, by little and little cast down her lovely looks upon the ground. *Saxanus* instead of delivering his judgement concerning *Brisania's* plea, put in execution his intended decree by a gentle kiss upon her fair lips, which gave the people sufficient intelligence of his thoughts; so that the marriage became presently solemnized, to the content of all the standers by, but more specially to themselves, whose happiness could not fully be apprehended but in the fruition only. And this Madam I say, is the delightful, though intricate story of *Cassianus* adventures, since his departure out of *Lydia*, which he was pleased to signify in writing under his own hand; however to none but to his faithful friend and chiefest counsellour *Dimogoras*.

But now that I have entertained your ears with these strange though pleasant passages; as I may say, seemingly rather miracles, then accidents, I shall come nearer a great deal to your concerns: This intelligence of the safety of the Prince you must know, enflamed the thoughts of *Dimogoras*; whereupon he began to consider, if a marriage could be compassed between *Cloria* the Kings Daughter and *Cassianus*, it would undoubtedly, not onely strengthen his own greatness, but exceedingly fortifie all manner of contentions of the Senate, with *Enarchus* the King, since by this means his Daughter should not be matched to any Forreign Prince, that might give her Father assistance; but rather by degrees would be wrought to be an enemy to his pretensions and desires.

With these considerations he went presently to the Senate, whereby to make them acquainted with the intelligence he had received: And to this purpose, being sat in the Councel, he uttered this kinde of speech, with as much eloquence as his natural roughness, and want of education could deliver.

My Lords, said he, as it is most evident, the Gods have hitherto prospered our attempts in a most admirable manner, to the wonder of all *Asia*; so of the other side may we again behold, a kinde of miraculous influence depending upon those accidents, signified unto me by Prince *Cassianus* Letters: These things being considered, I see no reason, nay I may boldly affirm there is a great deal of piety in the resolution, both belonging to the service of the Gods, as also towards the establishing of our own affairs, to endeavour all wayes possible, to unite the persons and affections of *Cloria* the Kings Daughter, and *Cassianus* the adventurous Prince, in such indissolvable ties of Love and Marriage, that may not onely render them happy themselves, but secure us from all fear of a Forreign Conjunction, that undoubtedly would disorder (if not destroy) that work we have already wisely begun, and hope shall fortunately end in this Kingdome. For my part I must confesse, I do almost tremble, yet when I consider in how great a hazzard our affairs stood, before your Admiral surprized the Princess at *Pergame*; for that the alliance intended between her self and *Narcissus*, could not have been other then ominous; when as of the other side we are most assured, to finde *Cassianus* upon all occasions, not onely a furtherer of our designs, but a lover of our persons. Perhaps you may be a little startled with the doubts, that *Cloria* will scarce be brought to think of such Nuptials; but truly these are meerly frivolous considerations, in comparison of benefits of States, and Kingdoms: wherefore I say, if she cannot be perswaded to yield her consent, by the influence of his Courtship, she must be compelled by your power and authority. So that my opinion is, that *Cassianus* be presently sent for, not onely to put in execution, with all expedition, what we shall determine for our own happiness, and the Kingdoms welfare; but also to be honoured and maintained by our loves and

affecti-

affections, according to our former resolution and promises. Let it suffice there seemeth already a sympathy in their years, beauty, and religion; and what wants of Titles and Possessions, our Authorities must make up, to be supplied according to accidents and occasions; for that in point of honour, as I intimated before, we are obliged by many promises, not onely to settle this injured Prince, again in his lost Dominions, but to render him as happy as we can by our endeavours.

This Oration being delivered with more violence then Rhetorick, he sat down in his place expecting the issue: which produced not onely several discourses, but much seeming contention, in regard of divers and sundry interests: yet *Dimogoras*, with others of the same Faction, so far prevailed at last, that it was absolutely decreed that *Cassianus* should with all expedition be sent for, with an assurance of the intended match between him and the Princess *Cloria*.

When *Creses* had made an end of thus much of his discourse, he rested silent, as it were expecting some kinde of reply from *Roxana*: but finding the old woman at leastwise troubled, if not something confounded at the relation, he began anew with her in this manner.

Truly, said he, it were a kinde of disservice, onely to mention dangers to torment your apprehension; and not at the same time to propound remedies that might probably cure the disease; which would turn all my professed courtesies into nothing but causes of jealousy and suspicion: Wherefore, Madam, as the time that will be given, for the solicitations of *Cassianus* cannot be long; his arrival being expected every hour, many weeks being past since he was sent for to *Sardis*: so must you speedily resolve upon the prevention, unless you are willing to comply with the Senates intentions. In short, be your thoughts and resolutions what they will, I make bold to assure you, if you dare but give sufficient confidence to my promises; or doubt not my capacity to perform them, to deliver the Princess *Cloria* and your self free from your present imprisonment; which being effected, you may retire under the protection of *Euarchus* the King at *Philadelphia*; yet I must leave the particulars to further discourses, when I may be assured of your resolutions: but if neither my design, or faith please you, for that perchance I seem to be at present, what notwithstanding I intend not to be many dayes, I must conjure you not to discover these motions to any, but to your Lady, which is a justice I hope your honour and goodness cannot deny me.

It was a question whether this story and offer did more amaze or content *Roxana*, since as she did not expect the one, so she could not hope for the other: notwithstanding with few circumstances, and a great deal of thanks, she entertained his motion, confirmed with her strong protestations of all their gratitudes to that service he should perform; which was enough to part them at present, by reason of the passion the old woman had to inform the Princess.

Roxana, although she acquainted her Mistress with these pleasing propositions, (who apprehended them sent by the Gods for their good) yet she resolved in her thoughts to enquire after the party and his interest, by which she intended to lay the ground of those Counsels she would use. To this purpose, after some few dayes she became informed, that he was a young Nobleman of *Lyria*, called *Creses*, employed by the Senate in the Government of the Countrey about the Castle, which made her also observe his actions, whereby she might learn, whether it were a new instructed duty that taught him better obedience to the Kings service then formerly? Or whether some discontent of his other Lords proceedings at *Sardis*, in regard of his own person, caused him revengefully to put off his trust? But as within the compass of some weeks she was satisfied it was neither of these reasons that gave him an appetite to leave his command, and begin a new Loyalty to his King; so of the other side she became assured in her opinion, that his secret love to the Princess *Cloria* was the principal cause that made him offer so acceptable a service, to the hazard of his own life; and with this knowledge fell into many considerations with her Mistress, whether it were better with security of their persons, still to remain in the Castle, where they were under the jurisdiction of the Senate, and to expect the vexations

vexations of *Cassianus* importunity upon his arrival, as *Creses* had informed them, or hazzard themselves under the protection of the new Lover, whose disposition and intention they were not acquainted withal; nevertheless, after long debate they fell upon the latter, which was rather absolutely to trust his passion, then expect the Senates goodness; and to that purpose *Roxana* told *Creses* in the Princesses name, that she was resolved wholly not onely to rely upon his fidelity, but to be directed in her journey to her Father by his care; which gave *Creses* a world of content, not alone that he was thought worthy of so great a confidence, but by this means he should free his apprehension from the danger of *Cassianus* Courtship; so that within a weeks space he provided all things necessary for their escape, whilst in the mean time *Cloria* pretended a sickness that caused her to keep her chamber, whereby no suspicion of her flight might remain for some dayes after her departure, as *Creses* did of important business, which called him to a necessary attendance at *Sardis*.

When the designed night came that they were to begin their journey, which was expected with some impatience, the Princess, *Roxana*, and their intrusted Dwarf, the onely attendants they would use for fear of discovery; repaired to a place at the foot of the Castle hill, where one Sentinel being more curious then the rest, would have interrupted their passage, but their ready knowledge of the Word gave him a quick discharge, and so consequently set them free to take their Horses, that were provided not far off by *Creses* care, who was there also attending himself to mount the Princess, and the other company: Scarce had the chearful morning appeared in the East, after a tedious nights travel in rough and unbeaten wayes, when they arrived at an even plain, that not onely afforded them some consolation, to sweeten their past inconvenience, but gave opportunity to *Creses*, reflecting upon his own trust, and enflamed by his secret love, to use this language to the Princess.

Madam, said he, as I envy not the Gods happiness, in the conversation I have power to enjoy, so the trust that is committed to my care, deserves a diligence beyond expression, wherein if I had a thousand lives, they were all too few to be employed in such a service; yet give me leave to say without prophanation of your sacred self, that love is the onely price that ought to purchase your person by an honourable pitty, which cannot be wanting, where there are so many other admirable perfections; for since none can merit your virtues, your goodness will appear in the greatest lustre, when it shall be seen you chuse, because you intend absolutely to oblige, like the heavens that take most pleasure in forgiving highest offences. It may perhaps be esteemed by ignorant apprehensions, a kinde of an equality in worth, when Titles are united; but you know that dark soils are used to illustrate bright Diamonds, wherefore let not honours be the object of your looks; which however, although they cannot out-shine yours, yet certainly the clearness of your beauty will best appear, when others are removed, like the fair Moon when the Sun is most obscured that offends by his too much violence; Flowers seem more delightful in innocent Fields, then in stately Gardens; and Christal streams are plentifuller replenished with variety of watry Inhabitants, when the green Meadows give them bounds, rather then where Marble structures enrich their abode; then kissing her hand with a passionate earnestness, he bathed her white Glove with a few of his own Tears, that quickly gave *Cloria* Items of his intentions; but she would take no notice of his discourse, being unwilling to disquiet her protection, since she could not condescend to his desire; so that she was constrained prettily to divert the occasion, by calling her Governesse to the communication, pretending that else her rigid gravity might chide them both for their disrespect: When *Roxana* was arrived at a nearer distance, the Princess perceiving her to be much troubled, if not altogether tired with the past nights travel, by her often removing her self upon her Saddle, not being accustomed to many such exercises, after she had bid her be of good chear, began to question with her, concerning the practice and employment of her youth; and whether or no women in those dayes did use to ride a hunting, according to the fashions now of *Lydia*? Faith no Madam, said *Roxana*,

in those times maids were more modestly bred, then to exercise such hoiting recreations; for if their mothers suffered them to walk a turn or two in the Garden, after they had performed a good dayes work upon their Samplers, and of Holydayes to go eat a mess of Cream in some honest neighbours house, it was esteemed a large liberty; besides there was a careful provision by their parents, that no men of any sort should accompany them; although they were such as pretended to be Suitors, and the conditions of marriage already agreed upon; but now by my truly, there is nothing but private Courtship and publick Love, with continual divertizements from one pleasure to another; so that young Girls endeavour nothing more, then to become bold and scandalous: nay, I can assure you Princess, said she, Maids durst not so much as smile before their Fathers and Mothers, scarce looking upon their Woers before they were married; in which bashful posture on the night of their Nuptials, they entertained their Husbands with tears onely.

This discourse, or rather passion of the old woman, proceeding as 'twas supposed from the hard going of her Horse, gave *Cloria* occasion to tell her in a gentle smile, that the reason why they did not practice such pastimes, was because they wanted good horses for the sport, and Coaches as she had heard were not then in use: Good Horses, said *Roxana*, I cannot tell what you call good; but for my part I was never worse carried then at the present; at which the Princess began to laugh outright, since she had so directly hit upon the disease of her Governess. However *Creses* that he might prevent all quarrels told her, that since she found hers not easie, she should ride on his, which perhaps would better please her, although he protested, he had no design but to accommodate her before himself; whereupon taking her down from her saddle, in a quarter of an hours time made the exchange, though the labour seemed fruitless; for the old woman being no whit amended in the choice, shewed the defect proceeded from her age, and not from her Steed: Nevertheless most courageously (though she did sweat for the business) she arrived at the Forrest, where they intended to repose themselves for the noon season, that required some shade against the suns violence: *Creses* chose a flourishing Tree for the Princess accommodation, which contented her thoughts as well, as the richest Canopy of State in her fathers Court; and the provision that the Dwarf had brought with him, abundantly satisfied instead of other curiosities: these satisfactions exacted from *Cloria* another necessary duty, that the night past had absolutely debarred her of, which was shewed by the gentle closing of her fair eyes from the dayes light; whilst in the mean time *Roxana* had conveniency, after she had put something under her Ladies head, to retire her self under another Tree, to be indulgent also to her own senses.

But *Creses* whose love and care caused him to be a diligent Sentinel over the Princesses rest, afforded him also the happiness of this contemplation; in which fain he would have stolen a kiss, but that he feared the Heavens would have revealed the theft: Can the Gods (thought he) be altogether stupid, to suffer so divine a creature upon earth, and leave their own habitation barren of such excellence, since more then a thousand *Cupids*, are ready to offer Sacrifices upon the pure Altar of her fair Fore-head, perfumed by the Intense of her odoriferous breath? Can these two illustrious Cherries, said he, that onely kiss one another, because they cannot meet with the like perfections, be less powerful then to invite *Jove* from *Olympus* to taste of the dainties? But beholding a presumptuous flye, boldly to entertain it self in the delicious Garden of her Face, where mixt Roses and Lillies gave it both nourishment and delight; notwithstanding the many gentle prohibitions of her white hand, he began passionately to exclaim against the rudeness of the creature; yet when he saw its black colour and curious shape, served instead of a soyl to become her beauty, as if put there rather by art then nature, he not onely let the silly beast alone, but commended his industry; however finding her sleepy importunity, desired something earnestly to be rid of that troublesome ornament, he could do no less then contribute his assistance, and hastily endeavoured to chase the flye from that Paradise, where it wanted neither flowers nor exercise; at which the Princess

Princess suddenly wakened with a demand, what had disturbed her in her rest? But poor *Creses* durst not own the disquiet, and so she fell asleep again, in which innocent calm she remained until *Roxana's* confident authority, made her know it was time to prepare for the afternoons journey; and this injunction was sufficient to render her obedient against the enticements of her wearied senses.

Many dayes they had not travelled in this large Forrest, to seek out obscure ways to prevent surprize, since they supposed they should hastily be pursued, if not encountered by some of the Senates Forces, lying in a manner every night either in a poor Cottage, or in the open air, which the courageous Princess underwent with an admirable fortitude; hoping her reward at last should be not onely to see her dear Father, but to hear some news of her Love *Narcissus*, for whose sake her thoughts were chiefly tormented; before they arrived at a small Plain encompassed with wood, which the more flourished, because *Phœbus* had not so absolute a dominion in that place as elsewhere. At the farther end of the Plain upon the rising of a little hill, that directed its view towards the East, they might behold a house; though not of any appearing capacity, to contain many persons; but long they had not contemplated the commodity of their supposed nights lodging, ere they spied an old Father with a book in his hand, sitting under a Tree, which gave occasion to *Creses*, whilst the Princess and *Roxana* were content to take some pleasure in that solitude, to present himself to the aged man, as well to be informed who he was, as also to receive some benefit by his assistance.

Wherefore, after they had civilly saluted one another; and that *Creses* had told him, he conducted certain distressed Ladies towards *Philadelphia*, where their friends remained in the Kings Wars; and also that they wanted for the present accommodation of lodging for the approaching night, the old man seemed not onely willing to pleasure him in any thing, but of the sudden burst forth into abundance of Tears and Complaints, as it should seem at the remembrance of *Enarchus* and his fortunes; which made *Creses* the more passionate to be informed of his condition, and to that purpose desired him, that he would be pleased to let him know what accident had driven him into that solitary course of life; so both seating themselves upon a little rising hillock, because the old Father was not capable of a long discourse without some repose, he uttered this language.

Sir, said he, since you will needs be acquainted with my fortunes, you must know in my youth I was bred by the careful industry of my parents a Scholler, which profession brought me first in credit with my Prince *Enarchus* Father, who was himself not onely learned, but exceedingly loved the conversation of those that were possessed with such qualities, which at the first joyned with the ambition of of my own nature, made me a Courtier, and that vocation, as I thought, exacted from me a diligence to preferment; however honours were but moderately conferred upon me, during the life of the old King, though after his death his son *Enarchus*, whether mistaking my ability, or being in love with my fidelity, shewred down so many favours upon me, that I not onely in a short time became chief *Flamin* of all *Lydia*, but in a manner governed the whole State under the King, which heaped on me sufficient envy; and the rather, since I conferred many offices possessed formerly by the Nobility upon those of my own profession, whereby the better to strengthen my party, and dignifie my condition: in this posture I remained, until the great Senate that now rules in *Lydia* chased me from Court and Commonwealth, which made me seek out this private habitation, until the Fate of *Enarchus* Government shall be so determined, that I may again return to his service, or resolve to end my life in this solitude; and with that wept, which for some time continued them both in a pensive silence, until *Creses* importuned the aged Father to put off his sorrow; or at leastwise, suffer him to be a sharer with him in his grief, by letting him know more particularly the causes: This gave occasion to the old man to tell him plainly that many Souldiers were newly arrived in the Forrest, to shelter themselves by the protection of the Woods, from the rage of their

their persecutors, who followed them after a Battle that was lately fought between *Thyamus* and the Senates Forces; where both he and almost his whole Army being surprized by an Ambuscado of the Enemy, had lost the day to the absolute destruction of the Kings Affairs, and an utter undoing, as 'twas believed, of all his friends, since *Euarchus* expects every hour in person to be besieged in *Philadelphia*.

This unexpected news, did more then trouble *Creses*, not onely because it did in manner destroy his own hopes, that seemed to depend upon the success of the journey he had in hand, which was to present the Princess *Cloria* an acceptable offering to her Father, but in denying them all means to avoid a dangerous consequence, since they neither could advance towards their first intention, for doubt of interruption in the passage by scattering Troops of the Senates Garrisons, nor durst retire back again to the Castle for fear of being cruelly punished for the escape: so that he was forced to make the old Father acquainted with the personall presence of the Princess *Cloria*; and the rather, since he could no way mistrust his fidelity, but of the contrary by that knowledge, procure a reception of her in his house, until his own return from *Philadelphia*, whither he intended secretly to go, that he might the better be informed of the Kings condition, and by that direction more conveniently secure the Princess *Cloria*, either by flight into some forreign Countrey, or deliver her person into the protection of her own Father, as he had promised: yet he conjured the *Flamin*, after he had laid open unto him his thoughts, intentions, and desires, not to discover the least syllable of these disastrous accidents to the Princess, for fear of disquieting her gentle bosome with misfortunes, no care of hers could remedy, though he determined to perswade her to be contented to dispench with his own absence for some time, to perform pretended necessary services for her safety. When they had sufficiently digested these resolutions and agreements, they both rose from their seats, to present themselves to *Cloria*: The Princess at their approach, entertained the *Flamine* with the same affection she conceived to be due to one, that had been formerly honoured by her Fathers favours, whilst he with tears in his eyes, presently conducted her and the rest of the company to his small habitation; excusing notwithstanding in a courtly phrase, the poorness of the welcome she was to expect: but long she had not enjoyed the pleasing security of that retirement, before she was overtaken with a most horrid and insolent Treason in this sort,

The Souldiers that cowardly were fled from the Battle, as the *Flamine* had related to *Creses*, and were retired within the Fortifications of those Woods, for their better security against their pursuers, understanding by some intelligence that the Princess *Cloria* was lodged privately within the old Fathers house, began to consider, that if they returned her back again to the Senate at *Sardis*, from whence they understood she was escaped, it would prove so acceptable, that they should not onely thereby purchase all their pardons, but probably many of the chief actors might receive considerable rewards. This opinion they no sooner entertained in their wicked and disloyal breasts, but the execution followed with so much violence, that they not onely seized *Cloria* and *Roxana*, but also carried with them the old *Flamine*, as a full period to their supream villany, notwithstanding all the perswasions could be used towards them: But the Gods hating the Traytours, though the Senate made use of the Treason, all they could procure for this acceptable service, was to have their lives saved, upon condition they should within ten dayes depart the Kingdom, or else, to suffer present death where-soever they could be found after the limited time, which caused them to curse the very day of their births.

However this just sentence was a deserving reward for their offences, yet poor *Cloria* enjoyed no comfort in her captivity, but rather her crosses were augmented by the arrival of *Cassianus*: so that one day when she was retired into the innermost part of her lodgings, with an intention to contribute a large proportion to her sorrows, esteeming it the best conversation she could possesse in these sad times, she was of a sudden saluted by the Prince, who conceived his power gave him

a sufficient warrant for any intrusion; where, after he had continued his courtship with a few complements, he strived to protest his affection, with all the reasons that the same Religion, nearness of kindred, and his vow'd service to her Father could pretend unto; which pluckt from the Princess this sharp and sudden reply, contrary to her nature.

Couzen, said she, although your own thoughts can best witness the Religion you hold, yet give me leave to tell you, that my knowledge receives no satisfaction by your profession, since you violently seem to run along with that current, that seeks by all means possible to destroy the *Lydian* Rights, in taking away the *Flamins* out of the Temples, the onely pretended occasion now of these Wars, between my father and his Senate; in which Customs I have been brought up from my Cradle. Again, for your blood, I must confess it is of so near kindred with mine, that I wonder you do not blush to see me suffer an injurious captivity, without revenge or assistance; much more, to be a principal cause of my imprisonment, since your preposterous affections addes flames to the Senates cruelty; when as my love in all justice should rather be perswaded then compelled. And lastly, concerning the service you profess to my Father, as I would be glad to see some effects thereof by reall actions, instead of airy, and perhaps of false professions; so of the other side, I must desire you to remember, that Prince *Cassianus* was alwayes entertained, and cherished by King *Euarchus*, with all humanity and bounty, when his regal power was not diminished: wherefore in my opinion, you have no reason to side with that faction, that strives to pluck the Diadem from the brows of him and his posterity; in which number I have, or ought to have a considerable interest.

Cassianus, after he had received this bitter reply, with a certain pale, if not guilty look, rested for some time, as it were frozen in a kinde of despair, not being able to utter one syllable in defence of himself, against such desperate language, as he thought delivered by a heavenly Oracle: yet at last, lest he might seem altogether conquered by the force of her reasons, when it was impossible her sweet words could wound, but with the darts of *Cupid*, he fearfully returned this answer, which reached her ears, but not her belief.

Madam, said he, for the differences in Religion between your Father and his Senate, I esteem them no way essential; consisting onely, in matter of Ceremony, which with a little labour may easily be reconciled to both their advantages: And for that blood of yours, that so much honoured my birth, I could wish to have an occasion to let it out from nourishing my heart, whereby to do you the least service; though your release cannot fall within the capacity of my power, since it is the command of the whole Kingdom, that restrains your liberty, nevertheless without any thought of injury intended to your person: for, if I believed the Senate had any determination to diminish, much less to deprive your Royal Father of those Flowers which belong justly to his glorious Crown, I should be so far from countenancing of their endeavours, that I would contend with all difficulties, to tear the remembrance of their intentions from the face of the earth; however, I cannot deny, but I meerly subsist by their extraordinary bounty, since I have lost the possession of mine own Countrey, that should maintain my condition. At which words the Princess with a disdainful smile, gave him a dissembled thanks, accompanied by so sweet and becoming a scorn, that *Cassianus* seemed more bitten at her silence then by the dispute; though *Roxana* could not chuse but take her Mistress's part, and consequently made this choleric answer, to that little he had said in his own defence.

My Lord, said she, I cannot but wonder if the points in Religion, be of no greater difference then you speak of, that the Senate should disturb the quiet State of *Lydia* with so much blood and slaughter, to compell *Euarchus* to change the Government, when it is evident he desires but to maintain the profession of his Father without alteration; nay rather methinks it would have been greater marks of their piety, to have given way to the Kings humour, in so small a thing of con-

consequence, then to have bought the alteration at so dear and dangerous a price. And for the latter part of your discourse, I shall onely put you in minde, that as your Uncles love and bounty never failed you, when he was in a flourishing prosperity, so you may do nobly to pay his actions past, and his necessities present, with testimonies of gratitude and duty. *Cassianus* although he vowed to the utmost of his power, he did and would render him his best endeavours, yet he quickly changed the subject of the discourse, pretending that love at the present, was more suitable to his disposition than hate, and therefore began again to court the Princess with fresh complements: however when he found with a neglectful silence, she onely seemed to hear his words, without a will to understand the matter, as if she were less pleased with those smiles, then with the Senates frowns, he abruptly quitted the room, with a kinde of a dark cloud in his looks: within two dayes after this encounter, the old *Flamin* was brought before the great Senate to receive his trial, not onely for having been in his Court employments a disturber of the State, as 'twas pretended by his ill counsel to *Enarchus*, but at the present for being an instrument, to convey the Princess out of the Senates protection, and conceal her person in his house, whereby to marry her to some foreign power, that might endanger the prosperity of *Lydia*. Which accusations were so spitefully alledged against him, with such prejudicate resolutions for his ruine, that the old man had not force enough, to sustain the weight of the prosecution, though he exprest a competent courage in his defence, and so was condemned publicly to lose his head upon a Scaffold, in the view of all the people, who at leastwise appeared contented, if not pleased at the novelty.

But *Cloria* when she heard of this sudden, and as she conceived, horrid determination, was possessed with a noble compassion, not onely considering the old man to have been a most faithful servant to her Father, but unfortunate by this intended Tragedy, onely for entertaining her at his house, as a testimony of his Loyalty to the Royal Family, which wrought in her gentle soul divers perturbations: First, she considered, that if he suffered, it would be some stain to her honour, since he appeared rather to be a Martyr for her, then for himself; which obligation she was unwilling to undergo, without some testimonies of a supream gratitude; yet then when she reflected upon that submission, she must use to beg his life of the Senate, she thought the sacrifice of an old *Flamine*, who ere long could not chuse but be an offering to the earth, would not prejudice his own happiness, much less tax her of ill nature; and therefore became half perswaded to let him run his last period with glory, rather then become a suppliant to her Fathers Subjects for mercy: yet after much contestation with her self, the vertuous Princess fell upon this apprehension, that she in a manner became the author of ill, by omitting that good she had power to do, and by that means should deserve the worlds censure: so that pitty, gratitude, and religion seemed to contend with courage, honour, and disdain, till at last she flew to this resolution, to send for *Cassianus*, and conjure him by the hopes of his desired love, to be so far an intercessour in the poor *Flamines* behalf, as to preserve him from destruction by his power or interest; though again when she entred into consideration, what a jealous scruple the request might raise in *Narcissus* thoughts, if ever he should come to know of the action, it almost destroyed the pioufness of her intention: nevertheless she called *Roxana*, and wisht her in her name to fetch *Cassianus* to speak with her; since her resolutions were not long to be protracted, if she had a will they should prove effectual; yet as the old woman was going out of the door to perform her message, she suddenly commanded her back again, labouring as it were in her inconstant constancy, until *Roxana* her self being displeased with her fruitless irresolutions, at length went without her leave.

When *Cassianus* came, he found the Princess seated not onely in a dark chamber, but environed with those mourning Curtains about her bed, which she had caused to be hung up since her last imprisonment, as testimonies of the discontented state she conceived her self in: When *Roxana* had informed her of the Princes pre-

sence to attend her pleasure, after she had with a low voice desired him to sit down in a Chair near her, she used this discourse unto him.

Cousin, said she, is it possible you can think, that the blood of the poor and aged *Flamin* may be so acceptable an offering to the Gods, as to make them thereby more propitious to your desires? or do you believe, that my love which you seem to hope for, will be perswaded easily by the cruelty of so horrid a sacrifice? if you mean to threaten instead of intreating, perhaps you may please your own nature, but never I can assure, compel my liking; since I finde in my soul so much courage yet left, notwithstanding all my misfortunes, as not to give away my affections to one that hath merited so much just hate from me. Certainly you are mistaken to think, *Cypres Branches* are fit Ornaments to become a Marriage Bed, when the many examples in that kinde have been alwayes prodigious: Can you flatter so far your own imagination, as to apprehend the slaughter of my friends, and slaughtered chiefly for my service, can create less effects in me, then a revenge when I shall have power to execute it according to my will, upon those that have occasioned my displeasure? It should be strange they should expect to be entertained in my bosom, that have spitefully procured my disgraceful discontent: No Cousin assure your self, these are not the ways to captivate a Virgins gentle heart, whereby to trust protestations of such a Sutor, that wanted not hate in the highest professions of his love.

Cassianus after he had heard these words from the Princess, hastily without any reply at all took his leave; which not onely gave occasion of many conjectures both to *Cloria* and *Roxana*, but also of some discourses, that produced hopes and fears, until within three hours of his departure, he again returned into the Princess Chamber, with a Reprieve for the old mans life, signed by the hands of the Senate; though with this condition, that she must be pleased to follow the direction of the whole Kingdome in her Marriage: however *Cassianus* vowed by the Heavens, he employed all his power to have procured it absolute.

Cloria notwithstanding she was not well satisfied with the restriction, yet she was pleased with the pardon, and presently sent it by *Roxana* to the Officers, that had the custody of the old *Flamin*; whilst in the mean time she conceived some dissembled satisfaction was necessary for *Cassianus*, that he might continue still his begun courtesies to the aged Father; and withal to possess him with the knowledge of the impossibilities that hindered the progress of his love, whereby he might be less violent, in pressing the Senate to the accomplishment of his desires: The rather she fell upon this resolution, for that *Narcissus* absence, secured him from all danger by underhand practises, though her self could not be confident of his safety, since she had heard nothing from him; which consideration at the present, drew from her fair eyes some tears before she used these words to *Cassianus*.

Worthy Cousin, said she, (for so I will now call you, since I finde your words real, and your love noble) if the Gods did give me the possibility of being your Wife, I should a great deal rather, declare my self perswaded to the choice by your own vertues, then by the Senates wisdom, since the interest of Kingdoms is not to be put in the ballance with the unity of affection; the one proceeding onely from forced reasons, that last no longer then the motives have power by the operation of private ends, when the other arising from the secret influence of the Heavens, engraves a perpetual affection in the heart, not to be removed by humane tyranny. Wherefore I say, interests of Crowns cannot contribute any thing to the felicity of Nuptials, however sometimes they pretend false shews to cover hidden discontents, and so by that means couzens the world into a belief, of what the married couple never enjoy; of the contrary enduring millions of concealed torments, that are increased in violence, when they burst forth like imprisoned flames, which by accidents procure their own liberty: Therefore I say, nay I will boldly profess the undergoing the punishment of a thousand deaths, before I be ever compelled to marry by the prescription of earthly respects, much less be commanded to take any for my Hnsband, that hath not really perswaded my judgement, or absolutely wrought upon my fancy: Let it suffice your perfections, carry with them more power.

powerfulness in my consideration, then the Senates desires do weight in my understanding, though I should be sorry to chuse rashly, or to be guided wholly by mine own opinions; which is enough to let you see that my unconquered, and I hope pure love cannot be constrained, although my dear life pay the ransom of my seeming wilfulness; for though tyranny may shut up my weak body within strong Walls, until the just Gods punish the wickedness, yet my resolved soul will be free to make election of death, or life, as the occasion shall be presented; so that as your actions have changed already my belief of your intentions, do not again change your actions, that I become of another minde, wherein you will but lose honour instead of gaining love; and that loss perhaps may make you incapable of all other fortunes: It is enough, I value your blood, I esteem your person, and love your virtues; however I cannot be yours in possession as long as *Narcissus* lives: with those words wept again, as at her former apprehensions of his safety, which continued her in a silence, until *Cassianus* reply gave her thoughts new matter to work upon.

Madam, said he, as I cannot but be perswaded, though unwillingly by your powerful and excellent Rhetorick, yet give me leave to tell you, that I understand not your conclusion, since you have been pleased to say in your discourse, that as long as *Narcissus* lives you cannot be mine; a choice I must confess, that the Gods have never to this hour revealed unto me, since at my leaving of *Lydia*, a match of a far greater Dignity in Titles, seemed to be the obstacle that destroyed my hopes, and so consequently all motions I could make of my secret love: But however, if my ears have not much deceived my knowledge, I have heard it generally reported, that some accident many moneths since, hath deprived *Narcissus* not onely of the share you pretend he hath in your affection, but also of all the claim he can expect in this world. If it have, said *Cloria*, your pretensions are the nearer; and with that fell a weeping again so bitterly, that *Cassianus* could not chuse but accompany her in her grief: But after some time that his thoughts had liberty to enter into consideration, both of the Princesses words and of his own concernment, scarce yet believing her relation, he told her, that he had no reason to claim the interest of another; yet if *Narcissus* were dead, he hoped his love and service should expect the next place in her affection: And with that parted from her, with an intention to make a more particular enquiry, into the truth of the intelligence, which afforded the Princess a kinde of a calm for the present, that contented her thoughts for some moneths.

And this calm having made her discontents something tollerable, she was perswaded one afternoon by her Governesse, to take some little delight or recreation, in a green Meadow within the limits of her imprisonment, that usually was not frequented by strangers, where a River in the midst divided the Field by a seeming equal arbitration; which afforded a kinde of a sad entertainment to the Princess, whilst *Roxana* was perswaded also by her many solicitous thoughts, to search out solitary walks in the neighbouring Woods, for the exercise of her contemplation: To this purpose *Cloria* sitting down by the Brook side, supporting in the interim her fair cheeks by her white hand, whilst her knee underpropped both, as a rich foundation that nature had created, for the establishment of a most noble building, her fancy was carried as it were with a stedfast melancholly to behold the running stream, that represented to her troubled imagination, her own inconstant fate, that had formerly afforded her some moments of happiness, in the conversation of her dear *Narcissus*, whom now she was not sure ever to enjoy again, which by a quick course seemed to hasten to the Sea, to be drowned in that vast confusion, as her past delight was buried in her Fathers misfortunes and her own. And as she was sending also her tears along with the course of the River in the main Ocean, to be confounded in the multitude of those rude Waters, of a sudden she saw a Pilgrim to traverse the Meadow, as if his ignorance in those parts had rendred him altogether unskilful in the wayes: But the Princess being yet fuller of charity then sorrow, dispenced for the present with her grief, to give him some instruction; and to that purpose

pose calling him to her, began to question with him about his name and business: The Pilgrim in a kinde of amazed reply told her, that as his name scarce deserved any remembrance, amongst those that enjoyed happy conditions, by reason of his many misfortunes, so for his business, he should be loath to impart it to any, before it did reach the ears of the Princess *Cloria*, to whom it was directed, whose abode as he was informed was not far off that place. Truly, answered the Princess, if you mean that happy condition by my self, you are as much mistaken in your opinion as you were in your way; however perhaps I may prove so fortunate to your intention, as to help you to the speech of that Lady you mention, although I must tell you, this passage is not open to all travellers, being onely kept for the Princess private recreation, and such company as are confined with her in the Castle: At which words the poor Pilgrim fell upon his knees to ask pardon for his fault, though he protested he was altogether ignorant, that any prohibition had forwarned passage into those private walks, reserved for the Princess pleasure; however his journey into *Lydia* was chiefly intended to her presence. The Princess quickly commanded him to rise, assuring him, that as the limitation of those Fields did not belong wholly to her jurisdiction, she being her self a prisoner also under authority, so if she were an absolute commandress (as he did imagine) she was so well acquainted with the reverence due to his sacred habit, that his free absolution would soon have been procured at her hands. At which words the Pilgrim began to weep, and notwithstanding her earnest intreaty, would by no means rise from the ground where he kneeled, which made *Cloria* wonder, though not more at the business then at his passionate carriage. Wherefore after some few circumstances, finding no importunity of hers was able to remove him from his settled humility, she told him, she was the Lady to whom the intention of his travels was directed. When the Pilgrim had received this information, he beseeched her anew to pardon his rude error, since as he said, being lately come out of *Syria*, he could not be informed of the dignity of her person, not having any attendants about her to instruct his knowledge; and then wept again, as if his business had been nothing else, but meer expressions of sorrow; until at last having wiped his eyes with a Handkerchief hanging at his Girdle, he entertained the Princess with this language.

Most vertuous Princess, said he, be pleased to know, that it was my fortune to be in the City of *Tyre*, when young *Narcissus* was brought into the Town mortally wounded, by a Ship of the same Town, where by the courtesie of the Captain, he was soon provided of convenient lodgings for his repose, and an assembly desired of the best Physicians of the place for his cure, although his name and condition was concealed from all, but those that had conveyed him thither: Thus he remained with some hopes, but more doubts for many weeks of his recovery, until at last a dangerous Feavor made every one in the house despair of his safety: Amongst which number it was my chance to be preparing my self for a Voyage to *Delphos*, according to a serious vow I had made to the Gods for the expiation of certain offences. But he understanding of my intention, and conceiving my best way would be to pass by the Kingdom of *Lydia* in the journey, one day when the violence of his sickness, gave him some more ease then accustomed, and that the Chamber by hazzard was freed from all company but my self, by reason of a certain Holy day near the Town, he desired me to approach his Bed-side, where after I was seated, and that by many sighs, he had made me acquainted with your unfortunate loves, and his own condition, he conjured me by all the charity that ought to accompany my thoughts in so sacred a journey, that in my passage I would visit you in *Lydia*, where he understood you were newly arrived: And not onely declare unto you, all the circumstances of his untimely death, with the assurance of his most constant love to his last end, but withal obliged me to deliver this Ring, which he said was the dear testimony of the contract, that had been between you; and presently putting his hand in his bosom, drew out a paper, wherein was contained that unwelcome token.

When *Cloria* beheld the pledge of their unfortunate loves, now ended in the worst
of

of periods, she looked upon it as if she expected a miraculous remedy, or a miserable distraction; till at last, conquered by the very depth of her desperate imagination, she became exceeding pale, and scarce was so for any time, before a more earthly colour, by little and little seemed to change that yet lovely white, which death itself a great while had no power to overcome. But alas the procession was too wilful, for not long after, her dainty though weak legs, not being able to support the weight of her fair body, since her pure soul could contribute no assistance, she sunk down to the ground, like a rich marble statue built upon snowy bases: which caused the poor Pilgrim, with a haste composed of an amazed sorrow, and a desperate fear, to fly to her relief; cursing not onely his relation, but his very journey that occasioned it: but his violent execrations, had not power to breathe the least shew of life into her sweet body, as if the Gods were resolved, to keep possession of so heavenly a spirit, (notwithstanding he continued the rubbing of her Temples with more then ordinary passion) until he spake in her ears, that *Narcissus* was not dead, but fallly so alledged by his malicious and wicked tongue; and for a testimony of his last affirmations, (which he wisht might be confirmed by his perpetual torment, as a punishment for his offence) he suddenly pulled off that deceitful Beard, that had so unluckily disguised his person from her knowledge. *Cloria* after she had for some time continued in her sad sleep, that fain would gently have sent her without noise to a better habitation, she softly again opened her eyes, that seemed something eclipsed of their former brightness, and fixing them upon that object, that onely had power to keep them from entertaining an eternal darkness, she used these low words: And is it possible that *Narcissus* still lives? or is it my flattering fancy that ever couzens me into new miseries? then shut them again, as if either yet she was not absolutely perswaded of his truth, or had a minde to reprove him for his unkinde concealing of himself: But *Roxana's* arrival, both afforded *Cloria* more remedy, and proved a means to beg *Narcissus* pardon, who was not able by any Rhetorick, to excuse the sin he had committed, against the Laws of Love, in borrowing a disguised shape, to hide that which *Cloria* had onely a desire to see: However Lovers quarrels although they are violent, yet never or very seldom are lasting; beside the sweet Princess had no room left in her bosom for revenge, where there was already inspired so much joy; so that in a short time, a perfect truce was not onely made between them, though chiefly express in contemplation, wherein their hearts spake more then their lips; but after they had seemed sufficiently to have surfeited of their joy, *Narcissus* was perswaded to make a perfect relation of his own adventures: Wherefore taking her fair hand, and gently kissing it twice or thrice, as a sworn testimony of the truth of his story, he began in this manner, whilst in the mean time the poor Princess, read a lecture in his looks, that appeared amply to instruct her thoughts.

Most sweet Princess, said he, as I know not what accident, or rather I may call it a fate, separated our Ships one from another coming from *Egypt*, so no sooner were we out of sight of your Vessel, but the Winds, as if they intended again to remember us of a meeting, though they seemed to deny the opportunity, began most furiously to rage upon the waters; insomuch, as being tost from one billow to another, with a kinde of a rude uncertainty, we became at last in a manner desperate of our own safeties: But then O you Gods, how were my thoughts transported in your behalf, knowing you to be in the same condition of danger and hazzard? how many lives would I have willingly sacrificed of my own, with what torments soever, but to have rendred you secure in my own thoughts, in some haven or harbour of quietness, free from the inconstant cruelty of the Winds, and raging Tempest that appeared rebellious to all our wishes? what infinite dammages did I conceive the whole world would sustain by your loss, since with you went away all vertue, honour, and beauty from the face of the earth? sometimes I would call the Marriners from their necessary employments, as to ask their opinions concerning your danger and condition: whilst they, barbarous and ignorant wretches, rather minded their own present affairs, then gave me any satisfactory reply, as if they understood not the consequence of my demand, but rather amazedly preferred their own safety,

before

before those thoughts appertaining to your particular; which caused me equally to bestow both curses and prayers in your behalf: The Princess finding *Narcissus* in some sort transported with these imaginations; whereby probably, she should be delayed from hearing the story of his adventures, with a pretty kinde of jeering smile, wisht him to leave off now any more care for her particular, since as she said, he found her safe, and rather follow that relation she expected from him, as a more necessary duty for the present; this made him quickly fall to his task with fewer circumstances then formerly, in this manner.

A night and a day, said he, having kept us upon the Seas in this Storm, at last the Skie cleared it self from its cloudy incumberance, which made us perceive, that we were near the Island of *Rhodes*: Wherefore finding our Ship was much beaten with the Tempest, and most of our company unable to undergo a farther journey without some refreshment, I gave my consent to have the Vessel put into the Haven; the rather because I hoped to hear some news of your safety in that City. The chief Commander of that Island for the present, is a great Nobleman of *Lydia*, who however, he keeps a certain correspondency with the Senate for his own more convenient security, yet in his heart he is an entire servant to the King your Father; which not onely made me think my welcome so much the better in his Countrey, but his Wife being my most near Kinswoman, I was perswaded to make my abode for some few dayes in that place, whilst in the interim we sent out many small Vessels, to enquire after your condition: But however I could have been very well content, to have remained there longer, in regard of the vertuous and noble entertainment both of the Lord and Lady; yet upon the Messengers return, finding no advertisement could be given concerning your particular. with a certain kinde of melancholly rage, I retired into my Chamber, where I continued, notwithstanding any perswasion to the contrary, until another Ship was fitted for our transportation; in regard ours was held for the present, altogether incapable of another voyage, without a great deal of mending and reparation: Within two or three dayes I took my leave of my Kinswoman, and her Lord; though the Gods knew in a very blunt manner, (my thoughts being overburthened for complements) and presently directed my course to the Island of *Cyprus*, where I hoped you were; or at leastwise by my coming thither would be arrived; notwithstanding I could not in my fearful apprehension but doubt the worst, though those in the Ship, endeavoured by many circumstances, to confirm me in a certain belief of your safety, which made the journey something less tedious and distasteful: I conjured nevertheless the whole company entirely to conceal my name, from any person whatsoever until you were found: But when we landed at *Salamine*, I understood the Queen your Mother and my Father, were both lately removed from thence to *Paphos*; where again strictly enquiring after you, and not hearing any news whatsoever, either of your abode or safety, after I had spent some time in tearing my hair, and using other fruitless complaints, I resolved in a disguise, to seek you out in the Countrey of *Pamphylia*; whither very probably I conceived the winds, and the storm might have driven your Ship; and by that means have committed your person to a new imprisonment, since that Territory is known to belong unto the King of *Egypt*: To this purpose having changed my habit (being onely accompanied by a few of my attendants I could best trust) we put *Egyptian* Colours upon the top of our Vessel, as if we had onely belonged to the principality of *Pamphylia*: Thus we sailed with all possible speed towards the Confines of the lesser *Asia*, in regard we understood by certain Merchants of *Syria* remaining in *Salamine*, no news had been heard of you in that Kingdom, since your departure from the City of *Memphis*. The Gods perhaps intending by this diversion, to bring about other purposes, according to their divine and inscrutable decrees, before we approached the Shore of *Pamphylia* by some hours sail, we were suddenly set upon by two Vessels of *Tyre*, and presently commanded to yield our persons to their power and dispose, without dispute or contradiction, unless we would hazard our selves, in a contention most dangerous and desperate. This language meeting my discontent and despair, caused me to make a greater resistance, then was either

con-

venient or necessary for our welfare, and at last being wounded in many parts of my body; and not a few of the company slain or hurt, our Ship was not onely seized upon, but my self carried to the Castle of the Town, where an Officer belonging to *Philos* commanded me to custody; for that *Philos* was for the present gone to *Damascus*: Within three dayes *Philos* returned from Court, and not long after coming to my Chambers, he quickly knew who I was, so bestowing upon me some few complements (I desiring him in the interim to conceal my name and quality) he presently gave order, for my respectful attendance, and necessary cure: Also he appointed me to be removed to the best lodgings in his Castle, with a promise absolutely not to discover my person to any, but his own Sister *Artemesia*, who, as he said to his knowledge, would contribute her best assistance to my recovery: In this condition (though extremely afflicted inwardly by reason of your self) I remained for at least a weeks space; when again one day *Philos* came and seated himself by my Bed-side, talking me after some few complements, that as his Sister had provided such rare simples for the practise of my Physicians, as could not otherwise be procured, by all the power and art of the great and rich Kingdom of *Syria*; so was she resolved shortly in person, to give me a visit, if not daily accompany me in my distempers, when I should be rendered as he said more proper for the conversation of Ladies: Then he made me exactly tell him, the story or manner of our unfortunate separation at Sea; seeming extraordinary inquisitive, as well in what posture I left you at parting, as what my opinion was concerning your safety: Although this relation with so many particulars, brought to my remembrance by the discourse, encreased my torments, like so many sharp daggers piercing my heart, with a thousand mortal wounds; yet I could not well deny the civility, in regard that I was not onely in the Countrey of *Syria*, where I knew it would have been held a kinde of a rude barbarisme in conversation, not to comply in all discourses whatsoever, notwithstanding any discontent or passion, but that for the present, I seemed to be also entertained with the best expressions of love and kindness, could be imagined in his house: After I had made answer, to what he could possibly require at my hands in that nature, I both desired and conjured him, to send speedily what Ships he could spare out of his Harbours, to enquire after your welfare and abode: Which being promised (some of the Physicians at the same time coming into the room) he necessarily left me to their dispose and directions.

As I began to recover my health, I became every day more then other perswaded, and satisfied concerning the certain hopes of your safety, in regard we could not hear of any shipwracks, that hath hapned upon any of those coasts, or Seas near *Syria*, *Pamphylia*, or *Cyprus*, how diligent soever the Messengers had been in their enquiry; which in a short time so mended my condition, if not repaired my disability, that oftentimes I was not onely able, but prescribed to walk into the Garden, and other places of pleasure for my better recreation: And this was an occasion, that one afternoon, I was sent for by the Lady *Artemesia*, (*Philos* being for the present somewhere out of the way, attending upon his necessary occasions;) at my arrival, I found the Lady her self seated at the upper end of the room, with a Sampler in her hand, and a waiting-woman attending by her, that furnished her with those Silks she had occasion to use; however at my approach she rose up, to give me a respectful salutation, and that drew from me some complements, in regard of the dainty work she had designed, which in truth appeared excellent to my apprehension, being onely the pretty banquet of the Gods, where *Juno* swell'd with over-much jealousy, because *Ganymed* was so near her Husband: But that which pleased most my opinion, was to see the angry looks of *Cupid*, because his Mother courted her deformed *Vulcan* in such an assembly; whilst *Mars* appeared to be out of countenance at the action. After I had not onely viewed, but commended the artificial hand, that had so lively described the delightful story, *Artemesia* made me this reply; that it was no wonder, if humane creatures were given so much to love, when the very Gods themselves were troubled with those passions. Truly Madam, said I,

although I cannot but allow of the passion, when it is ordained to produce onely noble effects, yet certainly the Gods could never be subject to those imperfections; when for the most part their flames were unlawful, as either preventing of other mens loves, or destroying the chastity of Virgins, as the Poets mention. For my part, said she, I am of opinion, although most of their actions described by the wandering fancies of Poets, were but meer fictions, yet cannot be but the stories of *Perseus* and *Hercules*, both sons to *Jupiter* were true, and consequently do shew to our example, the lawfulness of the passion, when such flames were produced; the one of a married Wife, the other of a Maid, to free the world from oppression and injury, since they appeared busied in no other employment, who for their excellent qualities and justice, have been since esteemed Gods. This discourse I must confess coming from a Virgin, did something amaze me; yet we continued our disputation, until the time of the day, and *Philos* coming into the room, prevented any further contention, in a subject I as much delighted in as her self. At which expression the sweet Princess smiled, as if some cause had been given her of jealousy; however she told him, although his story began to be suspicious, yet she had so much justice in her resolution, as to attend the end of his discourse, hoping that his relation at last would clear all difficulties. But by my honesty, *Madam* said *Artemesia*; you will perchance be deceived in your confidence, when you may be sure, he will never accuse himself, what fault soever he hath committed privately; which words proceeded so sharply from the old womans delivery, that it might be easily conjectured, that in her youth she had been sometimes couzened in her love; or at leastwise was of that opinion: Nevertheless *Cloria* bid *Narcissus* go on, protesting she would not do that wrong to her own innocent and noble thoughts, as to suspect him whom she had in her judgement esteemed worthy of her affections: At which declaration, the poor Pilgrim seemed to be transported with a new joy; and after he had given her humble thanks for the confidence she had of his vertues, that became increased by that opinion, he took her white hand again, upon which he imprinted a multitude of vows, able to drive jealousy out of the world, and then proceeded in this manner.

But this interruption, as I said, not onely put off the exercising of my wit; and perhaps *Artemesia's* intention, but also carried us all to supper, where many looks of the young Lady to invite my eyes to the like encounter, gave my thoughts more then enough suspicion, and so consequently my minde a great deal of trouble all the night following; until the morning brought into my Chamber an old woman, whom I had often seen in those visits her Mistress had bestowed upon me in my sickness, and boldly seating her self upon my Bed, abruptly used these words.

Of all the men in the world, said she, I wonder at your stupidity, since your youth and beauty should be such flames to love, rather to consume your quiet rest, then coldly thus to entertain the more then offered affections of another *Venus*, whose perfections are onely subjects of admiration. Is it possible that so bright a star as *Artemesia*, hath not a powerful influence in your dull soul? When the earth seems to tremble at the greatness of her Uncle, which renders all people in a manner willing to become his slaves, whilst you appear loath to be his friend. Can you think these frequent visits, that this fair and great Lady made to you in your sickness, and since her free conversation, proceed from ordinary respects, when the greatest Princes in *Asia* are not thought worthy of the favours, without coming clothed with the pretensions of being her Husband; and alas, who can be esteemed so happy, as to merit such a Title, however far above you in dignity, though I could wish she had chosen long ago, to have prevented her unhappy fate, by casting her eyes and heart upon such a subject: If you do not yet understand this old Philosophy, at leastwise believe the new Logick I deliver, that am her nurse; and consequently should know her minde. Let it suffice, if you list you may be happy beyond Kings; but if your perverse fortune, intend you not such a blessing, certainly no less a curse then destruction will accompany the disaster, since there is no mean to be expected, between possession in love or ruine by hate; and after some time left me

me, to be accompanied onely by my own imagination, which soon represented unto me these considerations. First the dangerous consequence of being in the custody of *Artemesia's* Brother, who had the commodity as well to destroy as to speak the word; and next the rage of the whole family, if they should conceive themselves dishonoured by the refusal. Yet dear *Gloria*, said he, my not to be conquered loyalty to you, was sufficient to resist, though not to prevent all difficulties. At which expression, the Princess onely with another pretty smile, bid him go on in his story. But the first, said he, most troubled my thoughts, since *Philos* love to his Sister as I believed, would easily be perswaded by my death, to make a greater distance between our affections, when he should finde my constancy could not be removed by his milder art, rather then hazzard *Artemesia's* honour: For the second, although I supposed the whole family, would hold it for a supream indignity, to have their Kinwoman refused by my neglect, yet the revenge could not well be executed, without the discovery of the Ladies passion: But I resolved as my best defence, neither to take notice of the old womans discourse, nor of her Mistresses courtship, until I were yet prest by some new overture, not to be waved without a peremptory reply, and then to shew my courage in our loves, since the Ladies passions, I supposed would not break out to any dangerous violence, until she became absolutely desperate in her hopes. After I had drest my self, and was entertaining my thoughts in a retiring place belonging to my lodging, I became suddenly invited by a Messenger sent by *Philos*, to accompany him to a certain place belonging to his Uncle *Philostros*, not above four hours voyage in a Coach, where the great favourite had imployed abundance of wealth, with more industry, to render it an habitation both curious and stately, as being the place not onely of his birth, but bearing the name of his family. The first object that presented it self to our eyes, was a beautiful Town, though more in the quality then in the quantity of the houses, built in such a just uniformity, that it became a question to my imagination, whether the order of the materials, should have the greater preheminance in my opinion; since the one in a pleasant perspective pleased the sight, as the other in a mature consideration fatished the understanding: For as *Cypres* Trees being mixt with the several buildings, afforded a most delightful variety, so the richness of the stone shewed it was designed to be lasting; both which being joyned together, the whole could not chuse but be admirable; inasmuch as I had much adoe, to get my looks off those rarities, until greater wonders appeared ready to entertain me; which was the Palace it self seated in a convenient ascent, built all of Tuscan work, with such exact skill, that the Architectures of the wonders of the world, might have been present at the design: It was framed into a perfect square, each angle supported by a goodly *Pavilion*, elevating their gilded heads above the rest of the Fabrick, whilst two Galleries of either side joyned by a portal of severall coloured Marble, inclosed in a large Court, that onely at the further end made a brave Terrace, paved artificially with Moysayick work, and bounded by rail and baller of *Corinthian* Brass, whereupon both sides of the stairs upon double pedestals of *Porphir*, were placed the two Statues of *Saturn* and *Jupiter*. The outward Court round about the Walls, seemed to be crowned with Urns, mixt with half statues of the ancient Grecians, whilst the entrance being open at the top, the architrave freeze and cornish, were cut off in the middle, and finished with Cartooses instead of meeting. The gate of either part was supported by *Ionick* Pillars, two behinde and one before, which made a return in the building; and four gilded Lions upon low pedestals seemed to guard the passage. After we had traversed these beautiful inclosures, we were let into the Gardens, for the more conveniency of shade, since the day already began to be enflamed by the Suns violence, which for the more curiosity were ordered into several descents, supported by huge Arches of white Marble; and in many places so covered with excellent Fruit Trees, that they seemed afar off, to be painted over with delightful Landships of Woods, whilst the Birds and Water-works inclosed in the Vaults, sent forth a pleasing murmur to the air. The first Garden although it were less then all the rest, because it

might afford a better prospect upon the other, was divided into four squares, each containing a magnificent fountain, the one having the brazen statue of *Hercules* with his Club in his hand, invironed about with a Chrystal lake, wherein were Fishes so gentle by education, that they waited in the water, to be fed by those that viewed the curiosities. The superficies of the pond was formed into twelve Angles, and raised three foot high by a certain casse of cut stone, that resembled a hedge, whereupon each point was put one of his labours artificially cast in metal. The second water work, represented the naked figures of *Diana* and her Nymphs in white Marble, however so shadowed by a dainty grove planted by art for that purpose, that their whole shapes could not perfectly be discovered, though there appeared enough for delight and admiration; whilst poor *Alceon* without the Trees in a green plat of ground, seemed to be torn in pieces by his own Hounds, according to the judgement given against him, by the revengeful Goddess, though his friends in every place out of the bushes, appeared to haste to his rescue. The third fountain was onely of *Perimnus* and *Thisbe*, with the tragical event of their loves. And the last figured the fates of *Hero* and *Leander*, where her Tower being built in a certain other lake, which received its current from the first, made a kinde of confused, though little Sea, wherein the compassionate Nymphs by exact expressions, were apprehended to bewail the lovely youths death, whilst his distracted love, cast her self from the battlements of her own lodgings, to accompany him in his burial. But that which most delighted my senses (because it afforded a pleasing prospective, between divers rows of even set Trees) was a certain Banqueting-house afar off, built after the form of a round Temple, with large windows of bright glass, divided by gilded pillars, notwithstanding it had a portal, to give it entrance, of many transparent columns, or at leastwise they so appeared to my view at a distance. The materials that built it, were yellow minerals, enterlaced with shells of mother of Pearl, so that the structure resembled a Tower of Gold garnished with Jewels; and being sheltered over head, in every place but before, by united Cypresses, it represented to my imagination, a rich Tabernacle in a stately Pavillion; since the Trees were so tall, that they gave it rather a shady lustre, then a dark coverture. Scarce had I contemplated this pleasant object, but that *Philos* invited me to a nearer taste of the beauty, it being to be past over by a Bridge silver'd over, since the house itself was seated in an Island made by the winding course of a natural River, though many artificial streams from it, seemed to contribute some assistance to the running Brook.

At our arrival (having spent a quarter of an hours time, in descending the several sorts of stairs, that carried us into the lower Gardens) we might encounter with our eyes, at the first opening of the door, the Lady *Artemisa*, newly come out of the water, scarce having covered her modesty with a Lawn Smock; neither did our surprisal, seem to hasten the accommodation of that light coverture, to the best advantage, as if she were so far from being ashamed to be taken in that posture, that she rather exprest a desire to have her beauties still seen: Her hair was at full length, though curiously curled, which pretended to design, and not to accident, since two waiting-woman in Nymphs attire, held a great Looking-glass before her, whilst she carefully drest her face with certain black patches, cut into the forms of Flies, and other small creatures, for the better ornament of her looks: Her legs were bare, onely she wore upon her feet a pair of rich embroidered pantobles. This as near as I can remember, was the state we found her in: And very near certainly you were, said *Cloria*, that you could discover so much. At which words *Narcissus* began to blush, protesting also with a pretty violence, that he was so far from liking her in that posture, that he was as much displeased as ashamed at her immodesty. Well, well, replied the Princess, go on in your story, without these impertinencies, since none layes any fault to your charge; which command was too peremptory from his fair Mistress to continue him in any longer disputation: So he proceeded.

But however, said he, although she put on no bashful amazement in her countenance, yet with a disdainful frown she seemed to entertain our company, which was a sufficient injunction to cause us speedily to retire; and that gave occasion to *Philos*

(since

(since we had already travelled enough over those walks) to command us to be conducted up into the house, where we might be more conveniently shaded from the heat of the day; and that quickly brought us into the Galleries, where excellent Pictures, not enough to be esteemed, and rich Cabinets beyond valuation, gave our thoughts and eyes an abundance of employments, until a delicious dinner called us into another room, where we found *Artemesia*, scarce seeming to be the same woman we left her in the Garden; having not onely put off altogether her choller, but also being trimmed up with so exquisite a neatness, as if she had been prepared for her Nuptial Feast; which confirms my opinion, that all those postures were designed of purpose, to make me think she was admirable in every shape, as well when nature plaid the careless wanton, as when art became the curious painter. But in conclusion, a few Complements set us all at table, where lovely Pages like *Ganymeds* fill'd our Wine rather in Diamond then Christal Glasses, whilst our Fruit seemed to be fetcht from the *Hesperides*, all so excellent, that could not be imitated, much less equalled; yet that excellency was elevated, I will not say augmented by ravishing Musick, both of voices and instruments, that with a gentle harmony, rather bewitched then burthened the ear; which continued until direction was given to take away the cloth, that the room might be emptied of all Attendants, to give us the greater liberty for our private conversation; a custom in that Country for the better recreation, since they used not to remove presently after dinner: however we all continued for some time in a perfect silence, they perhaps expecting what I should say of my noble entertainment, and their Uncles greatness; and I not being over-willing to administer occasion of discourse, till at last *Philos* himself brake out in this manner.

Sister, said he, although I must confess we have largely tasted of your bounty, though more of your neat curiosity, a property I must acknowledge, that better becomes youthful Ladies; yet it should seem before dinner, you were too careless of your retiredness, in suffering strangers to be eye-witnesses of those beauties, which you have designed onely for him that is to be your husband; as rich Jewels that are to be lockt up in close Cabinets, not to be exposed to the vulgar view. Brother, answered *Artemesia*, with a spritful haste, although it be true that it was contrary to the intention of my innocent modesty, in that posture to be surprized by your wandering intention; yet certainly I am less ashamed of the accident, when I consider you beheld nothing, that either I may be deprived of, or easily can be equalled by other Ladies of my years; onely all the fear I have is, lest the scandal may prove offensive to this worthy stranger, that I have so great ambition to content, that I should bestrew any occasion that might render me suspected in his opinion, since the interest of my blood and conversation I know, must alwayes keep me safe in yours.

I must confess this complement, or rather strange expression of *Artemesia*, put me in some confusion; considering of one side, if I gave her no answer at all, it might be interpreted an ungrateful rudeness, having received such exquisite entertainment, pretended onely for my divertizement, after my long sickness; and of the other part, what reply soever I could make, proceeding from accustomed rules of civility, would of necessity engage my words to the acknowledgement of her perfections, which might encourage some other passionate progress of that love I so much disliked: However, at last I fell upon this resolution, to involve my answer into such a Riddle, that either could not be well understood, or being so, it might imply a double sense, which I delivered in this sort: Madam, said I, your beauties resemble the innocency of the first ages, that thought virtues were not to be hid from the ignorant world, nor imperfections to be masked by any art, whereby the rude multitude might alwayes have books open, to learn knowledge, and practice goodness, which was the best way to avoid ill, when naked truth was the onely written character for their instructions. This reply, although it did not for the present well satisfie, because it seemed not to flame by the stroke of the flint, that had produced sparkles, as they believed, to set on fire the youthful tinder of my heart; yet of
the

the other side, it left not an absolute despair in their opinions; that at last I might be warmed by their motions: nevertheless for that time the coldness of my answer changed the subject of our discourse, to other talk that I confess I approved of; which with many varieties, continued us until the evening, warned us to depart, and brought us to our old habitation; where at our arrival, we found a messenger newly come from *Damascus*, attending to certify *Philos*, that his great Uncle *Philistron* was taken suddenly with a dangerous sickness; inasmuch as many of his Physicians very much doubted of his recovery: But however he concealed the news from all the house, yet the next morning very early, it caused him to take his journey, leaving me in the interim onely to be accompanied by his gallant sister, who having the reins absolutely in her own hands, let her passions run with a full career; for finding that all these trials had not wrought at all upon my affection, or got the least ground of my constancy, since the burning coals brought by *Cupid's* diligence from his mothers luxurious Altars, had not yet thaw'd my icie thoughts, *Artemesia* fell to work new stratagems; so that one morning, I being in a private Library belonging to my lodgings, where commonly I spent some hours in the day, in conferring with those books I most desired to read, and viewing the Maps of several Countreys for my recreation; of a sudden I might hear the doleful voice of a certain person, divided from my knowledge by a partition wall at the end of the room, which quickly made me curious enough to be informed of the nature of the complaint; wherefore approaching nearer, and leaning my head close to the division, I became instantly satisfied, that the noise proceeded from no other then from *Artemesia*, which did not a little increase my wonder, since I conceived her much beyond all misfortune; however I was resolved to be fully instructed, and to that purpose settling mine ears to an entire attentiveness, in distinct words I heard this language.

O unhappy *Artemesia*, said she, is it possible that thy own beauty is of so poor a value, that it hath not the power to attract the least regard from a youthful eye, which hath been accustomed heretofore, to inflame all the hearts of *Syria*? Or is thy Uncles dignity fallen in the estimation of all the world, since a stranger in thy power as a prisoner contemns both? O you Gods of Love and Honour, said she, permit not our Family to be so disgraced, though you be determin'd I shall perish; for since I cannot persuade him I must hate my self, and by consequence become a destroyer of us both: as I am resolved not to breathe onely to suffer, so must not he live chiefly to triumph; with much other goodly stuff of this nature, which I leave to repeat, because I will not prophane your most chaste ears, with all the particulars of her violent and ridiculous passion; however I was forced to dwell with my consideration upon two points in her mad expression: the first was, that she seemed to declare me a prisoner, which until then I never understood; though I must confess, I found my liberty oftentimes restrained under the pretence of a loving care of my health: And the other that appeared more terrible, her seeming resolution, either to enjoy or to destroy; which made me when I had heard enough to retire to my own chamber: but many dayes I had not continued there, before I perceived by the apparent neglect of the whole house, *Artemesia* not sending for me according to her custome, that I was held for no other then a prisoner, being every night locked into my lodging by an officious Groom. All which was done as I understood, to bring down my proud and icie heart, to comply with her desires; her nurse in the interim giving me many items of her intention: besides, I might behold every day out of my chamber window, the rich and glorious triumphs of my insolent Mistress, when she mounted her Chariot to take the air for her recreation, or performed some other visits for her pleasure. And that the splendor might more appear to my thoughts; as intended affronts, contemning my low condition and captivity, she caused an ordinary way to be made by my door, where she daily past with mirth in her countenance, and scorn in her language; to shew she had not onely forgot her old love, but the very remembrance I was in the house; whilst in the mean time the foresaid Nurse would now and then give me a visit, as it were covertly

out of pity, to comfort up my thoughts against her Ladies rigour; however I very well knew her intention was but the better to discover my resolutions: nevertheless, with all which humours I was content to play, to avoid any further incumbrance of her Mistress offered affection, not doubting but at her brothers return, I should be able to procure my releasement, the onely happiness I aimed at, though my endeavours were not of force to prevent this following mischief; for *Artemesia* finding that no artifice could make me entertain her love, or adore her person, since the Heavens knew I had a brighter Deity to worship, which kept me from all superstitious idolatry, began to be enamoured with her own revenge, and so resolved to make me become a Martyr before my time: wherefore one day coming into my chamber, when I least looked for her company, her own pride as I thought having forbidd her entrance, bearing in her hand a short dagger, as in her countenance a rough tempest, saluted me with this desperate language: Villain, said she, dost thou think to carry the Trophies of my dishonour into thy own Countrey, to adorn the Chariot of thy Mistress triumphs, with those spoils thy disdain hath purchased in this Castle, to the disgrace of our whole family? And with that struck at my naked breast, being newly unbuttoned by reason of the heat of the weather, with such a womans violence, that I must confess, my quick prevention had fortune enough to avoid the danger of the stroke, though not so much power as to hinder her rage; for finding I had not onely defended my self against her intended and malicious fury, but endeavoured to become an absolute conquerour over her mad passion, by striving to dispossess her also of her weapon, with a spleen more infernal then humane, because she could not hurt me, she resolved to wound her self, whereby I might be esteemed the greater criminal, to take off that blemish which hung upon her reputation by her too violent love; but the stroke proved more deadly then perhaps she imagined, for it not onely pierced her arm, where she onely intended it, but by reason of the sharpness of the point, entred a great depth into her naked side, which with the effusion of a great deal of blood (that at last called up most part of the house to her assistance) left her dead in the view of all the spectators. This sad disaster, as you may imagine, sufficiently enraged the whole company, and conceiving me either the actor, or the instrument of the Tragedy, with all violence haled me to a closer prison in the Castle, whilst according to the custom of those parts, my process was to be made the next morning by the Justice of the Town, before the body could either be buried or imbalmed. This accident gave my confused thoughts sufficient employment; however I made a great question whether I should confess my name, or conceal my condition, finding by my citation, I was onely called the ungrateful stranger, which gave me some opinion, that my quality was not generally known in the City; believing as the one would not at all help to lessen the crime pretended against me, but rather give the more suspicion of a hidden design, in that I durst attempt a murder of that horrid nature, which an ordinary person would never have performed; so the other might in some sort help to hide the shame to our Family, in being called to a publick defence in a case of such a wickedness: wherefore I determined not to reveal my self, until some apparent necessity procured it.

At my arraignment, there was alledged against me, besides the breach of the rules of hospitality, how that it was impossible any other could commit the murder, since *Artemesia* was found alone with me in my chamber; and it was not to be supposed she had killed her self. On the contrary, I pretended that being a meer stranger in those parts, it could not be imagined I should harbour so much malice in my breast, as to become the murderer of one, that had treated me in my sickness with abundance of humanity; besides I said, the weapon which had given *Artemesia* her deadly wound, was found by all the company in her own hand: but the business being thus to and fro violently disputed, *Artemesia's* Nurse was sent for, to give further testimony of my carriage towards her Mistress, during my abode in the Castle, which could not chuse but give in the opinion of all there present, a great deal of light in the disputation; however, the malicious old woman imagining her De-

cla-

clarations might afford me some assistance, refused to come, pretending she was necessarily employed in the funeral of her dead Mistress, being locked up with the body in her private chamber; though the truth was, she thought after my life, to save the honour of *Artemesia*, and the whole family, since by that means I should not have the opportunity to divulge her preposterous love; so that at last I was not only found guilty, but condemned privately to lose my head within the Castle Court; fearing belike in my last speech, I would publish some passages, that might render the people satisfied of my innocency, and *Artemesia's* lasciviousness. Thus finding all my honest Rhetorick could not prevail in my just defence, to secure me from condemnation, I resolved to declare my person, hoping that although it might not prove of sufficient force to divert my judgement, yet nevertheless it would be a motive to protract my execution, until *Philus* returned from *Damascus*; which declaration happily met with my expectation: For after the Judges with much amazement, had entertained the knowledge of my condition; being the son of him who was esteemed so intimate a friend to the Kingdom of *Syria*, they not only presently signed my Reprieve; but conveyed me with all the respect their Laws would give them leave, back again to the prison, where I remained until *Philus* return, who brought with him the news of *Philostros* death and burial, though four dayes time was spent after his arrival, before he offered me a visit; in which space I had liberty enough for consideration what would be my fate: At last he came, and saluted me with this discourse, to my no small admiration.

My Lord, said he, I must not only desire you, to forget all your ill usage in this Castle, but to interpret the reasons, to have proceeded from a womans unruly passion (for I cannot give it a better Title) without my privacy, which my future actions and my present discourse shall testify, if either you will believe my words, or pardon my intentions. Be pleased then in short to know, for my resolution is to make unto you a particular confession; and after commit my self unto your goodness and mercy; that when you and the fair Princess *Cloria* were at *Memphis* with *Orsames*, it was my fortune to be conquered by the power of love, proceeding not only from the excellency of her beauty and conversation, but as I may say was thrust upon me, by such a forceable and precipitate fate, that could not be contradicted by the power of any reason or temper; insomuch as I must tell you, in regard of those passions, I could neither eat, sleep, nor rest with convenient satisfaction; so that I conceived my self obliged for my preservation, to contrive a project with the *Lydian* Ambassadors, then remaining at *Memphis*, which was to interrupt your passage at Sea going into *Cyprus*, whereby the better to make a separation between your love, and that which the Princess bore you, that both mine, and my sister *Artemesia's* might succeed in the places: And however the Gods prevented rather the manner of execution, then the effect of our designs, by contrary storms and accidents at Sea, yet I must now inform you, that as your self by fortune were taken by our ships, which hath since produced this late dismal mishap concerning my sister, so the Princess *Cloria* by chance falling upon the Coasts of the Island of *Crete*, is now delivered into the possession of the Senate of *Lydia*; and they as I am informed, from those Ambassadors of our Countrey that are at *Sardis*, intend with some violence to bestow her in marriage upon her Cousen *Cassianus* Prince of *Iberia*, whereby the better to fortifie their pretensions and titles against King *Euarchus* her father; however they seemed for a long time to play with my hopes, as if they only intended her for my satisfaction; belike imagining that such an expectation would alwayes be sufficient to continue our Family faithful to their purposes, and so consequently make my Uncle *Philostros* ever willing, to employ his power with *Orsames* for their advantages; but he being now dead, (which news they have already received in *Lydia*) they publicly disclaim from having any such intention, as believing now we can no more contribute profitably to their designs: wherefore as my thoughts and resolutions intend a present retirement in some place of Religion, to seek pardon of the Gods for my many violent and unjust ambitions, so did I very well know, their mercies in no kinde were to be obtained, without such a particular

decla-

declaration of my own faults, which I have now made unto you: As I can no way doubt of your charity and compassion in my behalf, according to the nobleness of your nature; so may you be pleased to take what free liberty you please for your departure, with a promise also on my part, to be ready to assist you with my best services, either in your loves to the fairest Princess, or upon what other occasion soever that may make you better honoured and esteemed in the world. After he had delivered thus much, I must confess I was so well satisfied with this discourse; not onely in regard of your safety, but also in respect of my own releasement, that *Philos* imagined as I then thought by my present actions and expression, that I meant to run away from him; for suddenly taking me by the hand, he said he had a few more words to deliver unto me, that concerned his Sisters proceedings, since he held it most necessary, his own innocency might be cleared to the full; for that in no particular he protested, was he guilty of my last usage.

As I cannot deny, said he, but that I kindled the first sparkles by my commendation of your person and worth, that afterward flamed so violently in my Sisters bosom; so of the other side, I never expected it should have broken out to such an ominous passion, whereby you were to be injured without measure, as my Sister destroyed beyond example: But as the Gods have their secret workings in all humane things, we must with patience and reverence submit all our endeavours to their pleasure; which will for the most part keep us from extravagant and wicked actions; since however sometimes we fail by misprision, yet by a small repentance we shall again be brought into our accustomed temper; when as letting loose the reins of our desires without moderation, we are born into a vast Sea of confusion, that produceth nothing but prodigious destructions, as it fared with *Artemesia*, who was resolved because she could not obtain suddenly what her own thoughts perhaps esteemed lawful, to convert that passion to so strong a hate, that of necessity would not onely render the object of her wishes nothing, but her self miserable without hope of ever being able to enjoy what she so much longed for; however her old nurses counsels, although they did not contribute to her passions, yet they produced those projects that caused your ill usage; for finding you were not by any fair means to be won to my Sisters desires, she advised her to assay the contrary, to try if that course could terrifie you to consent: All which *Artemesia* confessed before her death, her body again reviving after it was brought into her private Chamber; as also with many tears and sighs entreated your pardon, which I thought good to acquaint you with, that her unfeigned repentance might procure your charitable forgiveness: And with that taking me by the hand again, with tears in his eyes, he desired me as a testimony of a perfect reconciliation, I would vouchsafe the pains to visit the dead Corpse before the Funerals, which shortly were to be performed.

Although I went with him as fully contented in my minde, as he seemed oppressed with sorrow for his Sisters death; yet I could not chuse but have a noble compassion at the remembrance of the Ladies hard fate, especially for that the cause was onely for over-much loving me: but at my arrival, instead of imbracing the dead body, to my wonderful amazement, I was saluted with these words from living *Artemesia*.

My Lord, said she, that you may not think you converse with dead (though changed) *Artemesia*, you must first know, that after I had performed in your lodgings that unparalleled action of my mad rage, bathed all over with mine own blood, I was carried into my Chamber, whilst you unknown to me was in danger to have suffered unjustly for my fault; and being there, by the careful industry of mine own Physician, without the privity of any, but such as were intrusted about my person, I was not onely recovered from my trance, but before my Brothers arrival put out of danger of death; however, I desired the business might be kept secret from the knowledge of all but my intimate servants, since I was resolved to quit the world by a more religious way, not being willing to support the shame of so detestable a fact: Yet considering that an absolute repentance could not be, where there wants an intention of full satisfaction, I was desirous with my own

mouth, to make this declaration, before I enter into the strict rules of my penance, by which I humbly and sorrowfully beg your pardon, wishing a perpetual prosperity to the chaste loves between you and the Princess *Cloria*. And this, my Lord, being all I have to say to you, I desire you will have no more remembrance of me, then merely what charity instructs your pious thoughts. And with these words she drew close the curtains of her bed, not willing to be seen, or any more spoken withall.

These things, I must confess, rather appeared to my imagination visions then actions, until with as much honour as could be devised, I was set free by *Philo*, who also courteously offered to accompany me with his best service in my journey; but because I was resolved to visit the place of your abode in a disguise, (not onely for that I knew you were in the custody of your enemies, but also in that I had a desire to understand by the way, the secrets of the Senates intention, concerning *Cassianus* love, which I must confess gave my thoughts some trouble) I refused his offer.

As this discourse seemed to give a singular content to the lovely Princess, demonstrated by many visible signs, both in her eyes and blushes; so *Roxana*, who had all the while, with a most exact attentiveness, given ear to his several relations, uttered this language, with a kinde of a formal gravity: Truly my Lord, said she, you have not onely gallantly now cleared all our doubts and fears, but also in my opinion have carried your self in your difficult adventures, more like a valiant Martyr, then a constant Lover, which I must confess deserves both praise and requital: And yet Governess, said the Princess, we must not commend him over-much, lest he expect a greater reward then we shall be willing to afford him. Dear *Cloria*, replied *Narcissus*, I cannot but confess my own covetousness, since no lesse a present can content my thoughts, then your admirable self, which is a Jewel beyond the price of the whole world: But said *Cloria*, the chief property of Jewels are to be looked upon at a distance; wherefore, if you will be satisfied onely with that liberty and moderation, perhaps I shall without much difficulty grant your request. Yet Madam, replied *Roxana*, it is most necessary he make choice of some other apparel, better to become his person; so may you have both the conveniency now and then to meet in these walks without suspicion, untill the confusion now in the Kingdome afford you a greater liberty. But *Narcissus* most earnestly entreated to be entertained at a nearer distance; however without fruit, in regard both *Cloria* and *Roxana* apprehended, that his passion to see *Cassianus* sometimes received as a Suitor, though but with appearing complements, would provoke him to some actions, which might either prejudice their liberties, or discover his person: for that neither of them could yet be over-confident, of *Cassianus* intentions and fidelity concerning the old *Flamin*, although he had not since their late discourse, either shewed any manner of discontent, or so much as troubled them with visits. *Narcissus*, when he saw he could not by any means prevail in his desire, as if he had been at the instant posselt with some Poetical fury, began this complaint in Verse; which the Princess, being excellent also in that faculty, as quickly answered *ex tempore*.

Narcissus.

*O dearest Love, recal thy hard decree,
that seems both rigorous to thee and me;
The coldest Rock, though cover'd all with Snow,
upon the Suns approach begin to thaw.*

Cloria.

*Yet vertue must not so admit a flame,
to be it self endangered by the same;
As appetites do kindle false desires,
discretion must oppose & allay the fires.*

Nar-

Narcissus.

Pray do not so, prophane a holy name
by scruples, that do onely vertue stain;
Long since I have your word; yours is a debt,
wherefore unjust the payment to neglect.

Cloria.

But 'tis extortion, not a lawful due,
to take by force, and never rightly sue;
When contracts name no time, (you know) we may
defer the payment to a longer day.

Narcissus.

Far more unjust for to defraud a law,
onely by sleights, that fain would over-awe
Performance: No Cloria, you ought to know,
the race being won, the prize you must bestow.

Cloria.

I partly grant your argument; howe'er
you must not be the judge, my parents bear
The greatest share in government, since I
am theirs, and borrow but my liberty.

Narcissus.

Surely that tie's dissolv'd and free, when they
have neither power to give, or we to pray;
If the exigence be such to them and we,
no reason that our right should hinder be.

Cloria.

You still mistake; I do no right refuse,
but for prevention onely physick use,
To temper heady sense, which well I see,
looks chiefly at it self, and m'ndes not me.

Narcissus.

You Heavens above, when did you ever read,
of such a temper, which you seem to plead?
Have not the Gods approv'd the influence,
that your Philosophy would make but sense?

Cloria.

Such false Desires as you example, were,
but onely Poets gods, whose lust and fear,
Render'd their Nuptials rapes, vice their design,
and did but cozen fools with names divine.

Narcissus.

Where shall we seek to finde Religion then,
if not in love of either gods or men?
This paradox observ'd, will surely turn
the world into a Chaos, and men to burn.

Cloria.

Rather such loves were nought but sensual dreams,
that made their thoughts a Chaos of extreams;
Still craving more, without the harmony
of soules, that onely we can satisfie.

Narcissus.

Alas, dear soul! although your Rhetorick,
would fain persuade my trembling heart that's sick,
To what you please; yet 'twere hypocrisie,
for me to seem to like your tyranny.

Cloria.

*No're did a Tyrant practise temperance;**my innocence seeks onely to advance,**The Laws of Love and Honour, those being left,**marriage is a thraldome or a theft.*

Narcissus.

*How should I plead for love, much less contend,**when you in love will not become my friend?**But leave me with tortures the fruit to catch,**that you with crafty sleights from me do snatch.*

Cloria.

*'Tis passion not craft, that injures love,**and from your self not me, your torments move,**Which ought be checkt, lest our expected joyes**in future times prove but confused eyes.*

Narcissus.

*At leastwise I must call that temper cruel,**that starves my flames for want of sitting fuel,**Since I can neither quench those fires that burn,**or warm my self which way so e're I turn.*

Cloria.

*There is no means so good so still a flame,**as for to cast on milk upon the same:**Calm then your thoughts, and be content to bear**the just decree, which passion will not hear.*

Narcissus.

*Certainly fair Creature you feel no pain,**that woos me thus my passions to refrain;**For those that tortures taste upon the rack,**cannot be blamed if they some courage lack.*

Cloria.

*Yet such as fail in their own constancy,**imply a guilt, and do as faulty dye;**When others that their trials overcome,**do save their lives, and gain a Laurel Crown.*

After the Princess had thus perswaded *Narcissus* to be contented, finding the time of the day gave them no more opportunity, she rose up to return to the Castle; however assuring him as often as she could without danger to her self, she would frequent those walks for his satisfaction: This being the decree, all the favours poor *Narcissus* could obtain further of the willfull Princess was, onely one parting kiss, in recompence of all his travels; which being obtained, she and her Governess went home joyfully discoursing of their good fortune, which continued *Cloria's* thought in such a paradise all the night following, that scarce did her fair eyes entertain any rest at all; Thus, as I say, she took pains to please her imagination, whilst her body wanted that sleep it necessarily required; which was an occasion that after dinner the next day she cast her self upon her bed, something to supply the defect of the night past; but presently upon her waking, her Dwarf told her that a young handsome Priest at the gate, humbly desired to be admitted to the speech of her Highness, having, as he said, business of great consequence to impart unto her.

This sudden intelligence gave *Cloria's* thoughts some trouble, doubting a disastrous adventure, the rather for that her newly being wakened from the Ideas of her chief delight, it seemed to interrupt her apprehension with a contrary fear, of being dispossess of what she had enjoyed by her flattering fancy; however she called *Roxana* to accompany her in the expectation, commanding the little messenger not onely to usher

usher in that stranger, that seemed so importunate, but afterward himself to wait in the outward room, because she would have none privy to the business, before she and her Governess were informed of the contents.

But no sooner did *Cloria* view this new intruder, but she knew him to be him, whom she most desired to see, her young servant *Narcissus*; who had borrowed the habit of one of *Apollo's* Priests, in a Temple where he lodged the night past amongst the Woods, to keep him from every ones knowledge but her own; and her intrusted Governess *Roxana*: Nevertheless the rigid old woman began to rail down right at his presumption, vowing with his too much passion he would destroy them all; this gave *Cloria* occasion to laugh heartily, seeing her poor servant with innocent looks to undergo the cholerick reproof of *Roxana*, without replying one single word to her hasty language; yet his patience not onely by little and little procured him his peace, but after a long conference with his compassionate Mistress, by the free consent of her Governess, who at last became perswaded, he was entertained for a household servant; however the sweet Princess seemed unwilling, to prophane his sacred robes with any hypocrisie.

But one day *Cassianus* coming to visit the Princess, the Gods know with what an envious jealousy *Narcissus* underwent this ceremony; sometimes he had a will to have interrupted his passage at the entrance into her Chamber; other while again, he thought to have alledged she was asleep, and could not be disquieted in her rest; and last of all, he began to have a resolution to quit his borrowed habit, and challenge him for his boldness, in pretending in his presence to his right: And a thousand other fancies entertained his imagination; almost in an instant, when there was no more time left him for these considerations, but whilst *Cloria* was advertised of *Cassianus* arrival, and he admitted into her Chamber, whither *Narcissus* followed him with greedy steps to be a curious eye-witness of his behaviour: And when he saw *Cloria* with a gentle modesty admit of her Cousins salutation, she being not willing to give him any discontent, by reason of the old *Flamin*, that was at his mercy, his colour began to change in his face; one while the beautiful red seemed to claim an interest in revenge, notwithstanding all the prohibitions of his sweet Mistress; then again the fair white had the prerogative, and pretended fear to *Cloria's* commands: So that in this manner, they never left combating in his lovely countenance, until he was rid of the occasion of those disorders.

Not many dayes after *Cassianus* had performed his unwelcome visit, the Senate be-like jealous of the Princess safety, in regard the King her Father had been strangely rescued from their power, by that Army, that not long before they esteemed their Subjects, suddenly commanded, not onely those servants to be removed from their accustomed attendance, that had been about her person, but her self and *Roxana*, to be conducted to a stronger Fort, there to remain with better security, and more honour as they pretended, until the present distractions of *Lydia* could in some sort be pacified; in which number poor *Narcissus* became also prescribed, which converted his past content into an unexpressible rage: sometime blaming the Heavens for not punishing the cruelty as he interpreted it; of that unjust and barbarous decree; then again he absolutely fell out with himself, that he had not ability beyond humane force, to prevent the execution of such a pernicious command. But alas, his vain passions were so far from defending the Princess *Cloria*, against that violence offered to her person, that he had not so much liberty, as by one dear kiss to take leave of her white hand, amongst the rest of her train, who were admitted to that sorrowful honour: For the rigid guard finding by his distracted looks, and extravagant words, that he had not patience enough in his breast, to comply punctually with their strict commission, quickly discharged him from his ordinary attendance, before they disposed of the rest of the servants. This accident soon retired *Narcissus* into the neighbouring woods, there to complain onely to Rocks and Stones, of the greatness of the Princess injury, and his own misfortunes, in which place he remained in his wilde passion: until want of food and lodging, constrained him to turn his thoughts to consider his present necessity; and to that purpose, resolved to seek some habitation;

tation, where he might receive entertainment, until he could further dispose of his determination, since he found these fruitless sorrows and distracted expressions, neither eased his grief or profited his love. Wherefore after he had travelled three or four dayes in the vast Forrest, with such provision onely as he could get in poor and contemptible Cottages, as he past through a thick Wood, which seemed to obscure a certain Plain that lay beyond it, his melancholly ears of a sudden were saluted, with a certain kinde of rude Musick, that appeared also more confused, for that it was at many periods, accompanied with the loud acclamations of common people. As this seemed a strange adventure to his imagination, after such an absolute silence, for so many dayes in his solitary perambulation; where doleful echoes appeared to have been in a manner his onely companions, with the uncouth fall of waters from high and unaccessible precipices, so the unexpected newness again of probability of humane conversation, put on a little his desire to be curious, though scarce was he willing to allow himself any content at all, since she that was the delight of his soul, had been forcibly separated from his sight: Nevertheless prosecuting his intention, he directed his steps towards the place where he heard the noise, through the intangled Bryers, and almost impassable bushes, which sufficiently moderated his haste and protracted his march; yet at last with much pain, he arrived near the outside of the Wood, where he might perceive through the Branches of the Trees in a spacious Plain, a great many of Countrey people gathered about a little Altar, raised six steps above the ground; at which stood an old Priest offering sacrifice to the God *Pan*, as appeared by his statue placed upon certain bates composed of rough stone, and with more unpolished workmanship. This discovery invited *Narcissus* to attend the issue with silence; and the rather for that at every full point, and stop of the Priest in his devotions, the multitude suddenly took hands in a joyful agreement one with another, and danced many rounds, about the Image in a rural manner, to the onely Musick of their untunable voices, though a certain Ditty which he could not understand by any words they uttered, appeared to express the intention of their mirth, though onely known to themselves, in respect of the rudeness of the language, and the harshness of the delivery.

When *Narcissus* had a long time entertained his wonder, with the sight of this extraordinary pastime, desiring also to satisfy his understanding of the reason of their assembly, he approached nearer the company, with an intention to enquire of some standing by, not onely what the occasion might be of that solemnity, but how he should the readiest way, finde out the next convenient Town to give him reception; and the opportunity fitted well with his desire; for the Priest having performed all the rites and ceremonies belonging to his office, was newly retired some distance from the multitude, to a small rising bank; as well to repose himself, as to behold with greater conveniency the continued sport, wherein he seemed to have more then an ordinary interest; which made *Narcissus* quickly address himself to him with this courteous language.

Father, said he, I hope it is the custom in these parts, especially amongst those of your profession, not to take ill any curiosity of a stranger, that seeks civilly to be informed, as well in the manners of the Countrey where he passeth, as of a convenient place that may give him entertainment: And that I may prevent your demand, which I make no doubt but will seem necessary to your judgement, be pleased to know that I am by birth of the Island of *Cyprus*, and intending a pilgrimage to the Temple of *Delphos*, am by chance fallen into your company.

The Priest seeing himself saluted by a young man, though in his own habit, of such an excellent beauty, and so perfect a shape, presently not onely rose up from his seat, to give him the more respectful welcome, but told him for his lodging the night to come, since the time of the day perhaps might prevent him of a better conveniency, he should hold an extraordinary honour, that his own poor habitation might perform the service: And the rather, as he said, for that their professions seemed to agree by the outward resemblance of the Robes. *Narcissus* was not much displeased with the offer, as well because he found himself something weary, by reason of those

extra-

extravagant and uncertain journeyes he had made, as also that he might hope by this opportunity, to get further information concerning his own resolutions, that yet he had not fully determined. Wherefore after he had returned the Father a civil thanks for his favour, with an intimation he was willing to accept of his charitable kindness, they both sat down together upon the Bank-side, to behold the finishing of those rural delights, that passionately seemed to imploy the Countrey people; which gave occasion to *Narcissus*, to demand the reason of that extraordinary mirth, that possessed the thoughts of the whole company. The Priest after he had a little smiled, to think of the strangers apprehension, told him, since he perceived his curiosity went so far, as to be satisfied in those petty affairs, he would take the pains to let him know the original that produced the effects; which as he said was the more proper for his entertainment, since the occasion at the present, detained almost all *Asia* both in expectation and wonder; however he feared his story might be too tedious for his patience. But *Narcissus* seeming rather passionate at the satisfaction then distasted at the offer; the Priest retired something further into the Woods, to be more out of the noise of the people, where after he had settled the strangers expectation to a silent attentiveness, he began this discourse.

Sir, said he, you must be pleased to know, that our King *Euarchus* Grandmother called *Minerva* (by whose right he came to wear all those Crowns he was once possessor of, and might still have enjoyed in a prosperous measure, if his fortunes had been equal to his goodness, or his Subjects loyalty answerable to his own eminent worth) was a Princess, of such excellent vertues, that it had been a controversie between art and nature, whether had more bountifully contributed, to the adorning of her Royal Person; however she onely reigned in *Myfia*, a Countrey not onely barren in production of the fruits of the earth, but luxurious in the unfaithfulness of the people, though her birth justly claimed the inheritance of this rich Kingdom of *Lydia*, after our Queen then reigning here; I say this admirable Princess, had a base Brother also, named *Leonatus*, who wanted not ambition enough to desire the Crown of *Myfia*, though he were not furnished with sufficient vertues to merit such a dignity; and to this purpose, left nothing unattempted, that might either advance his own esteem or deprave his Sisters actions; and to that end insinuated himself by all means possible, not onely into the good opinion of the Lords, but much more into the favour of the comon people; in which interim the young Princess, being furnished with youth and beauty, was perswaded by the chief Nobility to think of a noble Husband, that might accompany her in her conversation, and give the Kingdom a hope of posterity; two essential parts as they pretended of her own happiness: in prosecution of this desire, there was presented unto her view, a handsome Lord of this our Countrey of *Lydia*: in conclusion the Nuptials were quickly solemnized, to the appearing content of both parties; and the rather for that the then Queen of *Lydia*, was well satisfied with the choice, not doubting to maintain by this means a continual and strong interest in the Kingdome of *Myfia*, since she had married to the Princess one of her own Subjects.

But now *Leonatus* began to play his part; for finding this conjunction proved a bar to his pretension for succession, he thought it his best way, to establish himself notwithstanding, a certain power in the Government; and to that purpose strived by all means his malicious will could instruct, to gain the good opinion of the young King, whereby to set him at difference with the Queen, who began to be a little distasted, to see his Wife take upon her so absolute Authority, he onely bearing the name of a Prince; which at last grew to such a height, by the underhand provocation of wicked *Leonatus*, that one day when the Queen (being great with Child) was retired into her private Chamber, to confer with a certain Secrety of State, most imployed in the Kingdoms Affairs, her Husband of a sudden rusht into her presence with his Sword drawn, and there before her amazed eyes, slaughtered her poor Servant. However this was an act of some horror to the great-bellied Queen, and so consequently might be thought sufficient motives of her lasting indignation, to see her self and Authority so affronted, by one she had lately raised from being a Subject

to be her Husband; yet religion and good nature proved so powerful in her noble disposition, that upon the Kings sorrow and submission, she was content both to forgive the injury, and forget the dishonour by a perfect reconciliation. But *Leonatus* not weary yet of his own wickedness, though despairing of his further ability, to retain his interest with the young King, since the Queen as he thought had so absolutely circumvented him in that project, of a sudden struck into friendship with certain factious Priests, that had newly brought in a Religion into *Mysia*, that taught this dangerous Doctrine; That Princes deserved no longer to Govern, then whilst they contented the people. Which opinion you may very well imagine, took feelingly with the multitude, insomuch as in a short time, the Queen had employment enough to defend her person from reproaches, as her Kingdom from Civil War: This exceedingly tormented her thoughts, until the birth of her young Son again revived her spirits. However *Leonatus* still prosecuting his horrid designs, to supplant the Queen in her just right, whereby to bring the Government of the Kingdom under his own jurisdiction, one night secretly caused, not onely the young King to be cruelly murdered in his Bed, in execution of his revenge, because he had quitted his party, but also laid the bloody slaughter, by way of private aspersions, upon the innocent and religious Queen; the more to bring her in hatred with the common people, who seemed already sufficiently poisoned, by the late pernicious doctrine brought into the Countrey by the turbulent Priests: Although these crafty practises, had not as yet power to shake, or rather absolutely to destroy her grounded authority, which had been cast upon her by so rightful a succession; yet by little and little they so wounded her reputation, that they made her desire to have a faithful companion, to assist her in her government; which politick *Leonatus* perceiving, judging it a love passion in the Queen, put on some of the Nobility underhand to persuade her, not onely presently to marry, but to take for her Husband a valiant Gentleman his intimate friend, who a long time had pretended unto her love, however he was not without some suspicion, that he had been an actor in the Kings death; with these baits, I say, *Leonatus* so far intangled the Queens innocency, that she was won by perswasion to make this election, being counselled thereunto by the chief Nobility, set upon her to that purpose, though she first caused a decree to be past by the unanimous consent of all, that this Lord had been no way guilty, of the false aspersion his enemies had cast upon him, concerning the Kings murder. No sooner were these Nuptials solemnized, which was the thing *Leonatus* desired, but secretly he admonished the new King to flye, assuring him as his friend, that either he would be suddenly slain by many that had conspired his death, or publickly be apprehended and brought to his Tryal by the consent of the whole Kingdom; so that he, whether knowing himself faulty indeed, or fearing the power and injustice of his enemies; since emulation amongst his equals had procured him a world of envy, quickly followed his advice, and privately without the Queens privy, quitted his Countrey and Fortunes.

Leonatus, conceiving now he had compassed the hardest part of his projects, sent secretly into *Lydia* to possess the Queen there, with an assurance of *Minerva's* guilt, since she had married the murderer of her first Husband; too apparently as he pretended discovered, by his strange flight: At the same time also, by the help of his factious Priests, he raised tumults against her, in her own Kingdom, whereby she became imprisoned, because she would not quit her government. This you may believe, gave the poor Queen sufficient employment; insomuch as being wearied by continual troubles, and invited to the Court of *Lydia* by her Kinswomans promises, for her better and quiet protection, she was content to resign the Crown to her Son, and accept of those offers she esteemed real. But alas, no sooner was she arrived within the bounds of this Kingdom of *Lydia*, but contrary to her expectation, (wherefore amazed in the execution) instead of being admitted into the Queens presence with Love and Honour, she was commanded as a prisoner to a Castle not far off; whilst in the mean time her young Son, was committed to the tuition of *Leonatus* her worst enemy; however with this pretension, that as soon as she could clear her self, of those aspersions and accusations that her subjects brought against her, she

she should enjoy those respects at a Court, which had been largely promised her; though in the interim, she must be content with her fortune, since the State of *Lydia* thought it not fit, for one in her condition, bespotted with the opinion of so black a crime, should have any correspondence with their Queen, as 'twas pretended, of so bright a virtue; when the Gods know, it was either the too much clearness of her own good parts, or the rightfulness of her title, being of a contrary Religion, that was the onely obstacle of her happiness. But whilst *Minerva* under-went for many years a hard imprisonment in *Lydia*, since the Queen her self was so far from easing her of her bonds, as she would never give ear to her complaints; the King her young Son began to approach to mans estate, and that matureness in age gave him a feeling of his mothers oppressions: but her enemies in *Mysia*, being also backt from the States in these parts, who had an intention all they could to suppress his greatness, that he might have no power to claim his Right in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, gave his thoughts and actions not onely continual interruptions, but at last imprisoned his very person in his own Kingdom. Notwithstanding all this, the wise King bore these insolencies with unexampled patience, knowing, that as it was not in his power to free himself from their tyranny by any Kingly pretension; so of the other side, he hoped that factions amongst themselves would at last purchase his liberty. In this state he continued, until his Guard found, that it might be prejudicial to his Titles in *Lydia*, after the old Queens death, to keep him thus as a prisoner, whereby they might also be debarred, from a plentiful share of the gain when *Lydia* by succession should fall to him: Upon these considerations they of a sudden not onely released him from his confinement, but every one of these men themselves strived, who might be most in his favour; when as he not onely as a good natured Prince, forgot all his injuries, but became sufficiently pleased to be at liberty, upon any terms whatsoever. But the old Queen of *Lydia*, drawing now to her last period both of life and Kingdom; conceiving it was reason sufficient for a just jealousy, to have the Heir apparant so near her jurisdiction, whom she imagined looked upon her continuance like a young blossome, that strived to thrust out the ancient and withered flower from its stalk, began suddenly to question the poor Princess (her self also being almost worn out by her hard usage) about her correspondence with those foreign powers, who were of her kindred; And not content with any answer the truth of her proceedings could make, called her to her trial before ordinary Commissioners. As these might be evident marks of *Minerva's* ruine, so were they not undiscovered by the sharp apprehension of the wise Lady, though her spiteful fate would not afford her preservation, notwithstanding her excellent endowments: yet as she had good cause, she excepted against those partial Judges designed for her destruction, by all the pretensions that a free Princess, or an oppressed woman could alledge, though the Queen seemed as deaf to her just and reasonable request, as her enemies were violently bent to satise their cruelties; until in the end she was forced to desist from her importunities, and stick wholly to the confidence her goodness had merited in the Gods mercies. This not onely brought her to a Judgement-seat, prepared with some outward circumstances fit to entertain her dignity, but to a condemnation prepared with ceremony, to bewitch the understanding of the common people, who rather desired to behold strange spectacles, then to be delighted in just actions; and in this May-game, as I may call it, of the worst cruelty, when the form of Law was onely made use of to hide bad intentions, was this brave and religious Queen, as a period to all her fortunes, sentenced to lose her head. Notwithstanding this condemnation, the Queen of *Lydia* for some time deferred the execution, conceiving her own honour could not but suffer abroad, in the opinion of all other Princes her equals, as her Kinswoman in person did at home under her jurisdiction. But ambition, jealousy, and revenge, at last got the victory over all her other virtues, by the malicious and crafty perswasions of *Minerva's* enemies, who believed, they could not be safe as long as she lived; since it was probable, if ever she came to wear the Crown of *Lydia*, she would alwayes be mindefull of their disaffections:

These reasons, I say, procured the Queen under-hand, to sign a warrant for *Minerva's* death, which by the Laws of the Countrey, could not else be taken away by any power; and with this Authority a Messenger presently was sent to the chief Officer of the Province, to give *Minerva* warning of her approaching doom. When the sad Princess beheld this bloody character written with the Royal Hand of her nearest Kinswoman, it was a question, whether amazement or courage governed most in her noble thoughts; for as of one side she could scarce believe, that the Queen had been drawn to an act so prejudicial to the honour of her Sex, so of the other side, she entertained the news with a gentle smile, as a wished period of all her miseries; onely with three or four deep sighs, she desired these requests of those Commissioners that had authority to see the sentence put in execution: First, that she might have all her servants about her at the time of her death, to bear true testimony to the world, that she neither staggered in her Religion, nor derogated from her Sons Honour: Next that the Queen would be so charitable, as not onely quietly to suffer those that attended about her person, in safety to quit the Kingdom, but to pay them their due wages, if not reward them according to the just service she had received: And lastly, that she might have a Priest of her own profession, to comfort and instruct her in her last suffering. To the first, they onely answered, that as they could not give her leave to have all her attendants about her for fear of tumults, by reason of their multitudes, so were they willing to allow her some few to satisfy her desire. For the second, they promised to be intercessors to the Queen in her behalf. But for the last, they absolutely refused her request, pretending it would be a dishonour to the Religion professed in *Lydia*. With these answers *Minerva* retired into her Chamber, the better to prepare her religious thoughts against the next dayes Combat, where she remained all that night, with so constant a zeal to the Worship of the Gods, and chearful a demeanour in the perswading of her servants to patience, by contemning of all worldly prosperity, that it was easily to be perceived, she rather entertained death as a kinde friend, that intended to put her in possession of a better life, then as a fierce enemy, that set before her imagination frights of a horrid destruction: Thus she continued her employment, until the early morning and watchful cruelty, brought to her Chamber door the instruments of her destruction: This warning was sufficient to make her prepare with Majesty, to act the last scene that should render her famous to posterity. Wherefore with a pleasant look, as if she intended to laugh at deaths worst shape, when she came out she bid the company good morrow, and then proceeded to the Scaffold, with all the circumstances belonging to her dignity, that was covered over with black Velvet; where being set in her dismal Chair of State, she told the spectators, that as they must not expect many words from her, in regard her Sister the Queen of *Lydia* was not present, to whom she would onely have directed a discourse; so of the other side, she wisht them all to bear witness, that she constantly expired in that Religion she ever profest to the world, for which she both did, and was joyful to shed her best Blood; which being said, by one and one she took leave of her servants, who being overprest with grief and tears, were scarce able to perform their last, though constrained duties, to fit their glorious Mistress for her execution: And with another sweet smile, holding up her white hands to the Omnipotent Gods for mercy, not long after without the least unquiet motion, she received that fatal stroke, that sent her soul to an eternal habitation.

When this unexampled Tragedy became spread over *Asia*, which gave sufficient occasion of large discourses, it could not but with speedier wings flie to her Sons Court, accompanied with all the particular circumstances of her death, where it rested until an Ambassador from the Queen of *Lydia* was sent, in some sort to lessen the fact, as being absolutely done without her privy as he pretended, to which purpose some of her principal Councillors had been punished: But this Balsom a long time, had not power to heal the deep wound this apprehended cruelty, had made in his dutiful bosom, until his people finding that *Myssia* was not able to contend with *Lydia* in any revenge, and that the smallest attempt offered by way of force to vindicate his honour, might inter-

interrupt his quiet and peaceable succession to a Crown so rich and flourishing, which ere long he could not by course of nature but expect, since the Queen was both old and decayed, not onely dissuaded him from any hostile evasion, but also counselled him to entertain a firm correspondency with the State he was to possess; and the rather, for that the *Lydian* Messenger threatned him, with a legal deprivation from his Royal Right, by the consent of the whole Kingdom, in whose judgement (as he said) his Mother had been condemned, if any way he stirred violently to disturb the peace establishd in both Countreys.

These reasons (I say) render'd him as well satisfied in shew as in effect, who was esteem'd extreemly peaceable, if not slothful in his nature; which was the occasion, that as he could never be brought willingly to enter upon any actions of glory, so did it make him for the most part, as it were a captive to the pressing importunities of his covetous and insolent Countreymen the *Myssians*, who scarce would be satisfied with any gain or preferment whatsoever he could bestow upon them. But to be short, at last the old Queen of *Lydia* dying, he without any contradiction quickly took possession of her Kingdoms, in which government he continued with all the prosperity in the world during his life: That finished, the Crowns of *Lydia*, *Myssia*, and *Crete*, descended by a just right upon his hopeful Son and Successor *Euarchus*, then newly married to *Hyacinthia Orsames* Sister, (our now Queen) who enjoyed also those possessions (I must needs say) with as much happiness (until these last stirs) as it was possible for mortality to expect.

But the *Myssians*, who as I said before received golden liberalities in the time of the old King, (he being a Prince that knew no way how to be provident) when they found that *Euarchus* numerous issue, and the Queens necessary expences, did in a manner drown all their expectation; first began to mutter in words against the accustomed vanities of the times; and lastly they found fault that onely smooth-faced boyes enjoyed, (as they said) all the Credit of the Court, when Souldiers and men of valour wanted both countenance and means to live, the King being so bewitched to his own ease, and Wives content, that he could not be drawn to help his own Brother-in-law, against the oppressions of the King of *Armenia*; by which War many might be employ'd that now wanted subsistence: Nor was there wanting in *Lydia* it self many factious spirits, that not onely received encouragement by this bold language, who also coveted State preferment in the Government of the Common-weale: Yet these begun discontents lay hid in the cinders of some duty, until new taxations of the Subjects gave more desperate distastes; besides, the accidental arrival of Prince *Cassianus* in *Lydia* after his Fathers death, stirred up the pride of one *Dimogoras* to a new spleen against the King, by which means he believed he should be the sooner employ'd. But that which seem'd most to contribute to *Euarchus* prejudice, was the sudden arrival of an old *Myssian* Captain out of the Wars of *Armenia* called *Lycius*, who having gained in those services good store of wealth, sued to the King to have himself rewarded by Titles of Honour; which being deny'd him by some neglect, as also *Cassianus* request for a competent assistance, a little protracted, this insolent Commander quickly flew from the Court with execrations in his mouth, and malice in his heart; and so coming into his own Countrey, omitted no diligence that could withdraw the people from their lawful obedience; which he had the better opportunity to effect, since he found not onely the Nobility ambitious, but the Priests violent. The one he perswaded with brave spirits again to look upon the courage of their Ancestors, who had by force of Arms torn Priviledges from their Kings; the other he admonish'd, to cast their thoughts upon the recovery of that Religion now almost lost, that had formerly chas'd their former Queen both from her Kingdome and life; and for the common people it was sufficient to plead to their imaginations liberty; by whose perswasion, the Nobility not onely rais'd a power absolutely to contemn the Kings Authority in their own Countrey of *Myssia*, but also led a great Army presently into *Lydia*, whereby to compell *Euarchus* to summon the great Council of that Kingdome also.

To be short, when this eminent Assembly was met, as it was designed in the City of *Sardis*, which was also assured to be made a free Town (as much to say, as not to be compelled to any obedience to *Euarchus* and his posterity) the chiefest discourses that were made there, were in disgrace of the Kings actions, and almost all the Acts that past were to destroy his Authority: All which the milde King suffered with a world of patience, hoping that time after they had wearied themselves with their violent passions, would let them see their own mistakes, or the Gods at leastwise would defend his innocency: However these unexpected proceedings not onely continued, but their rage grew to such a height against his person, whereby as 'twas thought to bring him into the greater contempt amongst the common people, that by divers tumults countenanced in the multitude, he was at last forced from the City of *Sardis*, whilst the Senate in the interim instituted a strong guard of Souldiers of the Town Forces, to wait upon their Councils, because they would shew to the Subjects, greater marks of Sovereignty in their Assembly, then in the Kings Dignity.

But whilst many were brewing their own passionate designs with incredible insolvency, being chiefly supported by the votes of the common people, who were perswaded they should recover by the Senates Authority an absolute liberty, the poor King with a very small train retired to the City of *Theatyræ*: Where however, contrary to the expectation of the Senators, who believed that their discountenance, was sufficient to render him abandoned by the whole Kingdom, he not onely received better welcome, but was entertained with the general commiseration of most of those parts, who bitterly complained of his hard (and as they thought) unjust usage; and the rather did this pity prevail, for that by his eloquent and fluent Pen, he seemed fully to beat back all the aspersions; his enemies sought daily to cast upon him; which brought (as I say) to his Court multitudes of Gentry and Nobility, both from the City of *Sardis* and other parts, who vowed perpetual faithfulness to his person, with other essential services.

These encouragements by the perswasion of his trusty Councillors, made him imploy his best industry to raise Souldiers, whilst in the interim he sent to the Queen, whom he understood was in the Island of *Cyprus*, to procure him Arms, by the credit she had purchased with the Duke of that Countrey; since the Senate had already seized upon all his Magazine and Ships: After which he went from one province to another, to feel the inclination of the people; yet as he found most of them for him in their words when he was amongst them; whether out of the inconstancy of their own natures, or unwilling to be at any charge to maintain new troubles; as soon as he left them personally, they were for the greatest number carried from their former professions; so that he perceived the success of his whole fortunes, was chiefly to depend upon the gallantry of the better sort. And truly this expectation did not deceive him; for in a short space, beyond all belief, they so furnished him with moneys, besides their own attendance, that he became master of a brave Army commanded by his Nephew Prince *Thyastmus*, who was newly arrived in his Camp from the *Armenian Wars*.

The Senate, who before had raised Forces to contend against the Kings intentions, according to the intelligence they had received, not to be slothful in their affairs, quickly created *Dimogoras* General in the design, whom they knew was a man never to be reconciled to his Sovereign, by reason of the spitefulness of his own violent ambition: so sooner was he established in his office, but he was commanded to march, as they pretended to separate the King from pernicious Councils, and bring him safe to *Sardis*, there to be better governed; to which purpose that City had plentifully furnished money, conceiving their prosperity depended upon their Princes ruine.

This resolution was quickly known to *Euarchus*, and not long after considered by his Council, that it was high time to advance with the whole Army, to try the fortune of a Battle with the Senates General, since the King wanted provision, and could not expect supplies of money to furnish out the necessary expence: with this determi-

termination, after two or three dayes march, they met the Senates Forces upon an ample plain, spacious enough to have decided the controversie for the worlds Empire: The Conflict of a sudden grew so desperate, that it was a question whether they sought more to satisfie their own spleens, or to gain a beneficial Victory; which however was prosecuted for some hours with doubtful fortune; for although the Kings Horse commanded by *Thymus* in person, at the first charge defeated their Enemies, insomuch as for many furlongs they had the chace of their Troops, yet the Foot Forces in their absence, that for the most part wanted Arms, had sufficient imployment to sustain the fury of the Senates Souldiers, being better provided: Which however was bravely supplied by the noble valour of the King himself, insomuch as he sustained the violence of the tempest, until his own Horse again came in to his rescue; though with such a slaughter of his poor Subjects, that it created a most passionate compassion in his Royal Breast, although the determinable fate of his Crown might very well have given a full imployment to his thoughts: Upon *Thyasimus* appearing with his victorious Troops, *Dimogoras* retired with his worsted Forces, and the night hindred further prosecution for the present, which as I may say, enviously shadowed the Kings glory, who else could not have been defrauded as 'twas thought, of a most absolute Conquest to his immortal honour, if not to his Kingdoms prosperity.

However he resolved the next morning early, again to set upon his Enemies, who were retired for their better safety, within the protection of their secure Trenches; but contrary to his expectation *Dimogoras* (belike fearing *Euarchus* intention, and unwilling to hazzard the Senates fortunes in one doubtful adventure) had made use of the dark coverture of the night, to convey himself and his whole Forces, to a strong Town not far off, remaining under his jurisdiction: Nevertheless, so much opinion this half conquest had got amongst the common people, that many Cities presently returned under the obedience of their lawful Prince, whilst in the mean time, the King made *Philadelphia* the chief residence of his Royal Court, where again he began to rule like a Monarch, and suffered his other Generals in many parts of the Kingdom, to prosecute his commands with such prosperous success, that in a short space he became in a manner Master of all *Lydia*, though the great Town of *Sardis* seemed still with most obstinate pride to contemn his power, being more in love with that passion, that made them hope to be a free City, and the covetousness to obtain payment of that money they had disbursed, then mindful of their own safety and obedience. The King who began to think now the difficulty of his affairs were past all danger, began a little to play with the weakness of his Enemies; insomuch as his Souldiers became neglected in their discipline, as the Commanders licentious in their course of life, which certainly contributed extreamly to all his misfortunes: for being provoked either by unwise, if not traiterous Counsel, or put on by his own just spleen to see himself in the height of all his Victories disobeyed by weak Forces, suddenly besieged a small City that lay in the very heart of his new Conquests, conceiving his Enemies wanted power of resistance, or at least ability to bring him any incommodation, which made his Troops less careful to prevent correspondence: But the Town finding it could not hold out long against so strong a Siege, gave private intelligence to the Citizens of *Sardis*, who (apprehending the loss would absolutely turn to their ruine, since the King would be sure (as they believed) after to imploy the rest of his endeavour in their subversion, when he should have finished the design in hand, that onely opposed him) of a sudden sent out under the command of *Dimogoras*, the Souldiers of *Sardis* it self, that until then were never known to remove many furlongs from the smoke of their own Chimneyes, to try if it were possible to raise the Kings Siege; who with as quick an expedition as they were able, marched towards the Camp, imagining that the success of this voyage was to determine their fates, whether to remain free Citizens, or become conquered slaves. *Euarchus* on the other side when he heard of this new and unexpected supply, so much contrary to his imagination, however rumours thereof had formerly come to his ears, thought it his best course, rather to fight with them in the open Fields, then in continuing

tinuing in his Trenches, to hazard the danger of being starved for want of provision: With these purposes, after he had quitted the Walls of the Town, he advanced towards their Quarters with a hope to set upon them in the plain Champain, since he conceived he had much the advantage of Horse, though his Foot was of a far less number. But though the King omitted no industry to compass his design, yet being betrayed by the common people in his intelligence, who ever favoured the Senate more than their Sovereign, *Dimogoras* got some dayes journey towards the City of *Sardis*, before *Euarchus* knew of his remove; the design of the General being no other now he had freed the City from danger, but to get again safe with his whole Army to the place from whence he came: The King as he was enraged with this secret escape, so was he resolved if it were possible to fight with him upon any terms, since the contrary as he imagined, would prove in the opinion of the multitude, of no less a consequence, then a Victory obtained by his adversaries: To that effect as soon as he had overtaken his Enemies by tedious marches, he set upon them with desperate inconveniencies, not onely for that they had locked themselves in inclosed Countries, but never came out of their Trenches to skirmish, by which means the Kings Cavalry proved of no service; so that as I may say by reason of these unfortunate disadvantages, *Euarchus* after twelve hours fight could pretend but to a very small Victory; which success returned *Dimogoras* to the City of *Sardis* with some honour, in regard, that however he had not beat the Kings Forces, it might be said upon the matter he had worsted his designs.

Nevertheless, although this gave the Generals party not onely encouragement for the present, but hopes in abundance in the future; especially for that the Kings Soldiers every where began both to be negligent and treacherous; more seeming to rely upon the supposed justness of the Cause, then resolving constantly to defend it by any hazard; yet the Senate at *Sardis* doubting something their own fortune or success, notwithstanding what policy soever they could use in the Kings Camp, resolved again to bring in the *Myssians* into *Lydia* with a powerful Army: To this purpose they made a contract with them, not onely to pay them a very great sum of money, both to defray their charges and reward their endeavours, but also promised to establish in the Kingdom of *Lydia* it self, the same manner of Worship of the Gods as was practised in *Myssia*: As this seemed in effect to be the whole agreement between them, so the *Myssians* wanted not in their meaning underhand designs, which was to bear at leastwise an equal share in the Government of both Kingdoms, whereby the better to satisfy their pride and avarice; when as for the latter (as 'twas said) they would have sold the Gods themselves, if they had been upon the earth vendible.

By this means again *Euarchus* became involved in new troubles; for presently after the *Myssians* having made this unhandsome accord to the Kings disadvantage, notwithstanding their so many vows and promises to the contrary, there was imployed at the same time an Ambassadour from the Kingdom of *Syria* to *Euarchus*, not onely to perswade him to entertain a new Treaty and friendship with his Senate, sitting at *Sardis*, but also absolutely to break all correspondency and friendship between himself and the State of *Egypt*; which if condescended unto by the King, he undertook, as well to keep back the *Myssians* from entering *Lydia*, as to settle an absolute peace in all the rest of his Dominions: Whether these were onely brags or no, is altogether uncertain; rather may it be thought, either the Kings Fate or unhappy Council, ever thrust him on upon those wayes, that were most prejudicial to his Affairs: In conclusion he did not onely deny the Ambassadour the least entertainment of these propositions, but at the same time also was perswaded, to publish a Declaration against the City of *Sardis*, though at present it seemed to contend with the Senate, about the payment of that money promised to the *Myssians*, in recompence for their expedition into *Lydia*. This I must needs say so much exasperated the Town, that presently they went on with their accord by the general consent of all: When these summs were received presently the *Myssians* marched into the Countrey with a huge Army, whilst another was sent with *Dimogoras* against the Kings own person:

son: As by this means *Euarchus* was constrained to divide his Forces, so did he send the greatest part of his Army along under the command of *Thyasmus* his Nephew, for the necessary raising of the Siege before the City of *Theatryra*, where the *Myssians* were already incamped; however their power was increased, with such Troops, as the Senate had commanded to go with them in that service: Prince *Thyasmus* upon his approach (whether I may say too precipitate in his conduct, or that he was betrayed absolutely in his intelligence) when he came near the Town, thinking either to surprize or defeat the enemy in an instant, of the contrary suddenly he became involved in a most desperate Ambuscado, which in a manner destroyed the persons or the courages of his whole Army, though in truth the *Myssians* performed the least part of the service: But the King being followed and furiously attempted in his march (as I said) by *Dimogoras*, he kept himself and Troops (though fewer by many in number) upon such sure and courageous grounds, that the General at last was brought into so many desperate inconveniencies, by reason of his want of conduct and providence, that although *Euarchus* at that time fought not one stroke, he forced him to compound for the lives and liberties of all his Souldiers, which was an occasion that presently the Senate turned *Dimogoras* out of his office, whilst in the interim there was put into his place one *Farezius*, whose melancholly valour in a very short time prevailed exceedingly; for that the *Myssians* had caused the King to divide his Forces into so many several commands, that he could not conveniently maintain a considerable body together under any Captain, to be able to contend with power sufficient; wherefore after some counsel taken with his best friends, the King resolved himself in person, to endeavour to stop the fury of this new and prevailing General, that seemed like an outrageous torrent, to carry all before him, whether he marched against Towns or Armies.

The King besides the inflammation of his own natural courage, was put on to fight with *Farezius*, as 'twas thought upon these reasons: First to prevent a conjunction between him and the *Myssians*, who were as yet at some distance: Next to continue a life in his own party that seemed something to decline his assistance in many places of the Kingdom, in regard of the others extraordinary success: And last of all, for that both money and other provisions failing, he began to contract many necessities in his Army. It was not long before they both met upon a large plain in an open Countrey, that afforded room enough for an equal contention, if the Fates had at all proved indifferent in the encounter: The first charge was given with fury sufficient by both sides, however the Kings Horse without any known cause whatsoever, of a sudden gave back, and not long after most shamefully turned their backs, though the Foot with incredible gallantry, still continued the Fight with honour and safety: *Euarchus* upon this (however not being so much amazed as displeased) presently rid amongst the flying Troops; as it were calling both Gods and men to witness, concerning the justness of his Cause, and the unsainedness of his intentions; withal perswading them either to shew more courage or less disloyalty: Also not onely in his words, but by his own unexampled courage, evidently expressed before their faces, conjured them to fight, or at leastwise to stand their ground at some distance, whilst he and the rest exposed their lives to the fury of the Enemy, calling them sometimes his Countrey men and Subjects; otherwhile he termed them no better then unworthy slaves, that precipitately followed their own destruction and captivity; when as they had a fair occasion offered them to be both glorious and happy: but at last, seeing nothing would prevail, he looked up to Heaven with tears in his eyes, beseeching that the Gods would take pity on him in his necessities; at leastwise prove propitious to the Monarchy of *Lydia*, that seemed absolutely to depend upon this dayes adventure: Thus between praying, fighting, and perswading, he continued, until he saw most of his Souldiers either taken or slaughtered: so that at last, being constrained with a very few number in his company to quit the Field, he left his Camp to the courtesie of the Enemies mercy, whilst by obscure passages he got again safe in person (though much in his thoughts dejected) to the strong Town of *Phyladelphia*; where not long after by the whole power of *Farezius*,
he

he was besieged with the rest of his Court, Friends, and Family.

As this, said he, was the proceeding of that fatal day, so may I suppose by the dispersing of the most part of the company, it will be also time for us to retire: so taking *Narcissus* by the hand, he promised he should have the rest of his discourse at home.

His house was seated at the end of a small Town, and was divided by a pleasant grove of wood, that encompassed a round Temple built with Ionick Columns; within which was the statue of *Apollo*: when they had performed some few devotions, according to the manner of the Countrey, amongst other Priests of their own order, that remained in the place, the old Father led him to his habitation: being entered into the Parlour, he presently shewed him the picture of *Euarchus*; which for some time he had kept, as he said, in an obscure corner of his house, though now he seemed to expect more freedom; and thereupon he began to read a Lecture concerning his life and disposition: which gave him an appetite to discourse in this manner.

The Father of *Euarchus* our now King, being a Prince wholly given, as I may say, to his own pleasure, onely studied wayes to keep himself during his life in a quiet security; and to this purpose, he not onely brought up his son, after the death of his elder brother in learning and domestick exercises, under the protect of his own eye and jurisdiction, but when he came to years of consent, he endeavoured with some violence, to marry him to the King of *Egypt*s Daughter, by whose greatnesse he thought to establish his own Regal Power the better in *Lydia*, perceiving his Subjects were apt enough upon all occasions, to kick against his authority: but finding the Treaty was protracted, he sent his son in person with an intimate favourite of his, into *Africa*, to court the young Lady. To be short, the journey produced no effects at all answerable to his desires; for the two favourites of each Prince clashing together, although a certain day was appointed for the Marriage, yet the match broke, though upon what grounds I neither know, or can well dispute: After this breach *Euarchus* made presently his address to *Hjacinthia* our now Queen, being sister to *Orsames* King of *Syria*, esteemed a most mortall enemy to the greatness of the Kingdom and Monarchy of *Egypt*: no sooner was this match concluded, but the old King died, leaving young *Euarchus* to inherit in outward appearance, as much glory and prosperity as was possible to be enjoyed by mortality upon earth; and so continued for many years, until these late unhappy differences obstructed his felicity: which truly I must the rather bewail, in regard that he is a Prince given to no manner of vice; however perhaps some will say, he is more beholding to nature for his inclination, then to resolution for his temperance; unto which I answer, that as the world ought not to take any notice of the inward thoughts of man, when people receive a general commodity by the outward expressions of virtues, so of the other side, when good and laudable actions are accompanied with an entire justice in appearance, it is impossible but either the gods have placed such upon earth, to become rare examples for imitation to others, or else have ordained them to be extremely beneficial to themselves; so that both wayes he deserves singular countenance and preservation; and this without any partiality, may be said to be the right character of the disposition of *Euarchus*: for his active parts, that are and have been obvious to all the world; no man can accuse him of cruelty, pride, or injustice: his dear affections to his wife and children, are beyond the pattern of all his predecessors; his activity and solicitation almost not to be imitated by any: his moderation in Diet and Apparell scarce equals the poorest of his Subjects: if his parcimony can be imputed to him for a fault, let his numerous issue, and the small extent of his own Revenues, make for him at leastwise a probable, if not a sufficient excuse: besides and over and above these specified virtues, I must commend his discreet valour, and entire patience, since as in the one he never declined any engagement, when the necessity of his fortune did any way stand in need of the demonstration of his courage; so did he never yet appear overcome by passion, when he tasted the greatest bitterness of what affliction soever: With these words the Priest, as if he had been transported with the very apprehension of his suffering, seemed to end his discourse

course both in tears and sighs; and certainly had so continued for a long space, in a certain kinde of extasie, if an old woman and a little youth (the whole family with himself of his private habitation) had not interrupted his sorrowful contemplation, by bringing into the Parlor Wine and other junkets to entertain *Narcissus*; who notwithstanding, after he had tasted sufficiently of that civility, put him in minde again of his promised relation, which was to make an end so far of his information, concerning King *Euarchus* fortunes, that he might be instructed, in the reasons of the joyfull assembly of the people, dancing about the Altar and Statue of God *Pan*.

The Priest, after he had acknowledged in some sort, his own digressions from the matter intended, he let him know; that as it was no part of his meaning to deprive him of his due, according to his own obligation, so he desired him to excuse his passion in the Kings behalf, occasioned onely by the sight of the picture, that suddenly brought into his minde, a certain kinde of representation of his heroical vertues, proceeding from his nature and education: Whereupon presently leading *Narcissus* into his Garden, furnished him with many dainty flowers of all sorts, in which curiosity he seemed to take an extraordinary delight, at last they both seated themselves in one of the Arbours, neatly contrived to defend the inward part of the habitation from *Phœbus* oppression; which afforded a sufficient conveniency for discourse, and that joyned with the opportunity, quickly entered him into his new relation after this manner.

Euarchus, said he, being as I told you retired to *Philadelphia* after the Battle, as soon as he came into the Town, he went presently to his Garden without speaking one word to any person, although many Troops followed him with passion, to know some particulars concerning his fortunes; the rather for that they conceived themselves also to be sufficiently interested in his fate: There he walked with a quick pace according to his custom, sometimes casting his arm abroad, and otherwhiles again beating his breast with no small violence; then would he look up to the Heavens, as if a little he accused the Gods determinations, to suffer him that intended nothing but justice and goodness, to be so cruelly persecuted by his own Subjects, without any known cause whatsoever; so that in truth the whole company with tears in their eyes, began more to consider his inward sufferings, then their own outward state and condition: Thus I say he continued, until Prince *Thyasmus* his unfortunate Nephew (who not long before had retired thither with his beaten and scattered Troops) came also with a few attendants in the Garden: When he had saluted the King with a sad look, (walking with him in that manner two or three turns) he at last, humbly desired him, to let the company understand a little of his unfortunate passages, since they could not be worse (as he said) then they imagined them to be; and for ought they knew they might be better then they supposed: The King went presently and seated himself upon a Bench, whilst all the company flockt about him, though he onely made a discourse to them in this nature:

Gentlemen, said he, you now behold *Euarchus* tumbled from his Throne: It is apparent the Gods are displeased with our actions; neither do I well know, what will become of this unfortunate Kingdom; for however they punish and demonstrate their indignation oftentimes by evil and wicked instruments, yet they never shew their displeasure and indignation, but where offences are apparent enough to deserve that chastisement: Whether these faults (for which for the present we are scourged) abound most in my own Court, or the poison hath too much dilated it self over all my dominions, I will not say; onely sure we are; that sins of all sorts are increased in such a measure, that it is probable the Gods no longer could abstain from demonstrating the very height of their fury and wrath: I could be contented to suffer for you all, so that would be sufficient to pay the score of our obligations, we owe the Heavens justice for our crimes; but I fear me we are designed to be more generally involved, whereby to satisfy the divine exasperated indignation, who can be no more couzened in its knowledge then restrained in its power: In my opinion the best way is, instantly to take asunder by way of profitable consideration, all our particular actions and thoughts; and so by wholsome and true

repentance, if it be possible, to give some stop to the furious torrent of our misfortunes; before they come to such a Sea of confusion, that necessarily a general destruction must follow: When I consider the pride, covetousness, and dissimulation of my own Family and Court, I am partly convinced in my thoughts, that the ills we have suffered, wholly proceed from that original: Again, when I look upon the disobedience, luxury, and atheism of the whole Kingdom; I may suppose from the peoples impieties have come our misfortunes: If I have been to blame for either, I must rather implore the Gods pardon for my omissions, then overmuch accuse my own intentions that made them so; since however my nature may be too passively indulgent in such particulars, yet my disposition was not at all, prone to give them allowance and approbation: I must confess I cannot altogether free my self from every imputation, that hath been cast upon my Government; for it is no small fault to be remiss in punishments, where crimes may be encouraged to example; though much more when countenanced in oppression: And where inferior Officers are permitted; though not commanded to be unjust, the Prince ought to bear a share in the active part, for that he had the power to have restrained the mischief; which perhaps is the occasion of my present suffering, with the rest of my Subjects, and what more indignation the Gods have in store, I cannot be certain to prevent; only I am confident, without a deep examination of our inward thoughts, the conscience will not be sufficiently understood, whereby to be clear in any kinde to purpose, however our principles may be right and good; for without it, neither sorrow nor satisfaction can follow of any considerable value, to blot out the remembrance of such evils; and so consequently a continuation of the punishment due to the nature of our offences, will not be taken away. It is not enough to say our enemies want justice and legality in their prosecution, for that they may be made for the present only divine revengers, though themselves be reserved for higher and more exemplary torments; for however actions of prosperity and success, be not always marks of favour and approbation; yet ought they justly be esteemed testimonies of distaste against those Nations, and such persons, that unfortunately are rendred Subjects of misery and chastisement, since none ever suffers without a cause: When revolutions happen (if we would but seriously enough look after the reason) in the general, we should finde matter sufficient to convince our belief, that we are not totally innocent almost in any particular; for the Gods are oftentimes accustomed to preserve the whole, for their sakes that may pretend justly to any thing extraordinary: No my friends, this Kingdom hath been for some years past, involved in too much superfluity; to expect long a continuation of their felicity; which no doubt made us too unmindful from whence proceeds originally all good and commodity: When peace and tranquility exceedingly abound in any region, without being at all bridled and restrained by voluntary temperance and consideration, there is nothing to be expected soon after but captivity or destruction, to recal again mens thoughts and actions to moderation, necessary for a new settlement and preservation: This world was created but as the tryer and touch-stone of our dispositions; for the better establishment of our eternal condition hereafter, since otherwise certainly it had not been made at all: In this consists the only mistake of mankind, that we look at present, and essential acquisitions belonging properly to our persons; without any relation to the future, when as they are I say intended either as accidental benefits, or natural constitutions, necessary in some sort for our temporary subsistence: If we be great, mighty, and prosperous, we expect ease, pleasure, and observance, as meer duties that should attend us, instead of making our thoughts thereby become more grateful, humble, and solicitous in all our endeavours, not only to augment vertue and purchase grace, but to distribute our endeavours also by charity and reason, to those that are more indigent upon earth: What a King or Commander hath in honour and power, should be employed in care and industry for the general good: And if a begger or inferior person wants in riches and prosperity, it ought to be supplied by being free from hazzard and perturbation: By which

means

means all sorts of people may participate in a kinde of an equality, according to the intention of their first creation, since the Gods certainly intended no absolute difference but what their inscrutable decrees have determined in the future, answerable to the endeavours of every one in particular: For however the things belonging to this life, sometimes may vary by way of accident in the world, yet the reasonable and more noble part of man, should be alike free in every one of us, by the same rule of estimation and pretension. This consideration makes me at present, look upon my self and you in this common misery, with the same eyes of pity and commiseration: Wherefore being determined to call my own thoughts to a most strict account, what I have acted, and how I may suffer; so would I have you also examine your consciences, wherein you have offended; and in what nature you may be remedied by this means, if it be yet possible, to procure some mercy from the Gods in our pressing necessities: and these I say are intentions, not onely most pious but extreme safe. With these words he instantly rose from his seat, and retired into his private Chamber, that not onely forced tears but occasioned discourse from most of the company.

But whilst the King, and the inhabitants of *Philadelphia* with despairing thoughts, were busily imployed about the better fortifying of the Town, against the expected Siege of *Farexins*, who every day was looked for with his Troops to attempt the same, (though most part of them intended, rather to mend their conditions by yielding at last upon milder terms, then entertained in their hopes any probability of prevailing against his Forces) of a sudden the *Myssians*, fearing, lest they might be deceived in their expectations, both in the money they expected from the Senate, as also concerning an equal share in the Government of the Kingdom of *Lydia*, for that they had procured to themselves and Nation in the Battle, rather contempt for the little valour they had shewed, then any way gained credit in the Wars, besieged another Town belonging to the Kings party, not yet reduced under the Senates jurisdiction; where however they had continued for some weeks, yet at length they were beaten off both with loss and disgrace, insomuch as then not knowing well how to play their Cards with any advantage, they began as their last refuge, not onely publicly to dispute the Kings Titles, whom as they pretended the Senate had oppressed beyond their intentions; but imployed the interest of a certain Ambassadour of *Syria* in their Army, to perswade *Euarchus*, if it were possible to make an escape from the City of *Philadelphia*, whereby to put his person into their hands, promising in the interim his hopes, both present safety and future prosperity; as people being (as they said) his own native Countreymen, who intended his condition, nothing but good and advantage by their assistance, according to his own desire.

The King having received this comfortable message, which pretended a lucky *Omen* as he imagined to the rest of his occasions, notwithstanding *Farexins* had newly besieged *Philadelphia*, one day he called me privately into his Bed-chamber: when he had made fast the door with a certain kinde of extraordinary earnestness in his countenance, according to the manner he used in any thing he went about (being in truth a Prince, that is not onely solicitous in his thoughts, but indefatigable in his pains and actions) he told me, that as he had a secret of much consequence to impart unto me, so was he affraid lest it should come to the knowledge of any, that were not intended to be imployed in the business; doubting he had so many Traytors attending about his person, that it was impossible almost, for any design to be put in execution, without the Senates privy and knowledge: Wherefore though he were sufficiently confident (as he said) of my fidelity, by reason of the long experience he had had of my service, and the tryal he had experimented of my Honesty and Religion; yet for that one or two more, were necessarily to be used in the same adventure, he resolved to exact from me, not onely my faithful promise, but a Religious Oath, concerning the performance of my trust tending to his commands: After I had assured him by verbal protestations, that I would be ready to lay down my life, in any thing his Majesty should think me capable, either of acting or suffering for his advantage, he made me presently kneel down before

the Statue of *Jupiter*, which he had alwayes standing in his Chamber; where most solemnly I renewed those undertakings: After which he discovered unto me his designs; which was in a disguised habit, to pass through *Fareins* Camp in my Company, and so privately to convey himself into the *Myssian* Army; whither as he told me he had been lately envited, with assurance of their assistance, towards his prosperity and protection: Although I must confess I was not much enamoured of the project, knowing the base esteemed falshood of that people; yet lest the King might suspect any unwillingness in my disposition, to hazard my person in his service, I durst neither open my thoughts, or deliver my opinion, although perhaps I might have shewed him some reasons, that would have procured alteration; however I knew of the other side, his straits and necessities were sufficiently pressing in regard of the Siege, to cause him almost to venture upon what desperate design whatsoever: In conclusion I undertook to provide within three dayes space, both horses and other conveniencies to that purpose; whilst the King in the interim writ a Letter, with some few directions to his Nephew Prince *Thyasmus*, whom he had lately made Governour of *Philadelphia*; which was to render the Town to the Enemy, after such a time mentioned, though with the best conditions he could make for himself, a consideration also being had both of his Court and Friends: Besides he directed other writings to his eldest Son *Arthusius*, who remained then in the farthest part of the Kingdom, attended by some few Forces of his own, wishing him to transport himself with all expedition to his Mother the Queen, to whose commands he conjured him to be obsequious, in every thing that concerned all their affairs, she being in truth not onely a Lady he loves beyond measure, but whose birth and interest may procure him assistance out of *Syria*.

To be short, within three dayes time I had provided all things so necessary for the Kings journey; that he was clothed after the manner of the *Grecian* slaves, who are accustomed to be employed about servile works in the Field, onely he had over his under apparel, a blue Mantle with short and large sleeves: He wore upon his head a high Bonnet in colour red, with three or four Feathers taken from a Cocks tail; upon his legs were fastned certain black Buskins of Leather, with Buckles. Betimes in the morning, we issued out of the Town both on horseback, my servant riding before a great bag, that was oyled all over to prevent the prejudice of rain; since I had put some necessary accommodations for our voyage therein; however nothing at all that could be any way suspicious, although it might be our fortunes to be taken by the Enemy, which in truth so fell out accordingly: For passing through the first watch, we were not onely commanded to stand, the Souldiers presently demanding of us from whence we came, but also as suspicious persons, were carried before an Officer of the Army to be examined: I did not deny but that I came out of the Town of *Philadelphia*; however I told them, that as I was onely there by accident, to visit some friends and dispatch other necessary businesses, with certain Schollers that lived in the Academy, who meddled with nothing but what concerned their Studies, so was I again repairing to the City of *Sardis*, where for the most part I remained; being by profession a Priest, that observed the *Myssian* Rites, in my ordinary sacrificing to the Gods. This smooth tale I had hoped would have freed me presently; yet they kept us all that day and the next night, with a pretension the General was not at leisure, without whose discharge and allowance (as they said) we could neither pass, or be at liberty: 'Tis true, their chief intention was to get money from us; but I must confess I durst not over-bountifully offer them any, in regard it would have given the more occasion of jealousy and suspicion: nevertheless, notwithstanding they seemed to detain me as a prisoner, yet I got leave for my servant, to be in some sort free in the Camp, whereby to have the conveniency (as I pretended) to provide some accommodation, necessary for the Horses, who in that office performed his duty so diligently, that I must tell you he was constrained all night to lye in the open Field, without any coverture whatsoever over his body, though in truth it proved to be a very tempestuous season: In this manner we were perplexed between fear and suffering, however I must confess I little doubted the Kings discovery; not onely

ly in respect of his habit, but that he had also shaved his beard in a most antick fashion. In conclusion the good humour of the General the next day, or rather the Souldiers finding there was but little to be got from us, not onely discharged me from my further attendance, but gave a Pals for me and my servant, to travel freely to the City of *Sardis*, without any let or hinderance from any of their party; which proved to be of no small conveniency unto us in all our journey: for although the protection onely mentioned that Town, where we least intended to go, yet as soon as I was out of the Camp, I so finely mended the writing with my own pen, that I made it most aptly serve for every place and Region: Insomuch, as by reason thereof, in our journey we were neither letted nor troubled to any purpose, having a discharge presently amongst all manner of Officers of theirs, as soon as we produced the paper; when as without doubt otherwise, we had been infallibly taken and imprisoned, since those parts where we travelled, were become extream suspicious by order from the Senate, in regard of the Declarations of the *Myssians*, of purpose so commanded, the better as they thought to prevent all intercourse and correspondence, between the Kings party and the people of that Nation.

In this manner at last we arrived in the *Myssian* Camp, and with a great satisfaction (I must needs say) to the Kings thoughts, however his resolutions were not presently to discover his person: so that retiring into a little Village not very far from the Army, he sent me (after I had taken some small refreshment) to enquire for the *Syrian* Ambassadour, upon whose score he rather seemed to have put his undertaking this dangerous adventure, then upon any absolute confidence he could have in the *Myssians* fidelity, in regard that they had already so often deceived him, with their fair promises and false actions; it was my part also in complements to tell him as much, when I had made him acquainted with the Kings arrival. As the Ambassadour appeared somewhat amazed at the news, so did he not stick to assure me, that he knew his Majesty would be received by the Army with all honour and safety, and presently went along with me to finde him out, where the King after some few civilities, used this language to the Ambassadour.

Sir, said he, as you now see me in a posture far below my birth and dignity, so the Gods, to let us know we are but men, have for the present suited my person according to my misfortunes, whereby to comply the better with my necessities; this I hope is sufficient to shew, what a desire I have to put my self into the hands of my native Countrey-men: If either the consideration of my past benefits bestowed upon them in the general, or any compassionate reflection upon my unfortunate state at the instant, are motives sufficient to work upon humanity, I shall be safe here, and may be prosperous hereafter; wherefore, as I would not have them to work upon my miseries, for poor and contemptible gain, so shall not I remember them any more of their former ingratitude and disobedience; but rather let us both unite in such a constant conjunction, that as by their means I may come again to be King, so will they ever by such an act of kindness oblige me to govern for their benefit: they cannot but consider with what little probability they can hope for any establishment in *Lydia*, but by my means, when as already the Senate, doth not onely disvalue their actions and proceedings by most disgraceful and contemptible speeches, but now that they have brought (as they believe) their affairs to a prosperous issue, (whereby they have no more need of their assistance, and so consequently would be rid of the trouble) they not onely dispute with them, the titles, and reasons of their own Interest, but even deny them the payment of their just due, for all those services they have performed to their advantages in *Lydia*.

As the Ambassadour did not make any great reply to the Kings discourse, but in a few complements, concerning his own services, so did he presently conduct him to his house for his better accommodation, where he gave present order, to have him furnished with apparel, and other necessities, whilst in the interim (as it was supposed) he acquainted *Lycius* the General, and the rest of the Officers of the Army, with his arrival in the Camp: After two or three dayes time, the Ambassadour not onely exposed the King to the view of the people, but delivered him into the protecti-

on of the Soldiers; where however *Lycius* and some of the principall of the Nobility, entertained his presence with an extraordinary outward humility; yet nevertheless with certain kinde of sad and distrustful looks and countenances, they performed their duties and respects in kissing his hands, and using other ceremonies, as if they were not any way privy, much less consenting to his journey: The King, notwithstanding he seemed not to take any notice of their actions in publick, but of the contrary gave testimonies of joy and gladness, at the apprehension of his happy fortune; yet in private, by many words and sighs, he expressed his own doubts and opinion concerning his future entertainment; the rather, in regard they presently set a strict guard upon his person, though pretending it to be done for no other end, but for his greater honour and safety; however his hopes became something better satisfied, for that they admitted freely to his conversations, not onely many of his household servants that were come from *Philadelphia*, after the Town was surrendered to *Farezius*, but some of those Priests also of his own faction, that were under the jurisdiction of the *Flamins*.

In this manner the King remained for divers weeks, delighting his thoughts with such recreations, as had been almost made customary to his nature, by continuall practice from his infancy, which made not a few wonder, how he could seem pleased with such trivial things in the height of his vexations and discontents. Again, it was spitefully laid to his charge by his adversaries, that he had no great prejudice in being tumbled from his Throne; when as he appeared not to have apprehension enough, to be sufficiently sensible of what consequence the loss of a Kingdom was; but probably either he had so much wisdom, as to reflect upon the uncertainty of all worldly things with a right consideration, or was endued with such a supream goodness in his disposition, as perswaded him to bear his afflictions, with no ordinary temper and pacification.

In the interim the *Myssians* were not idle, to play their game to the best advantage, both with the Senate and the King; for as of one side they made the Senate believe, they had a minde to dispute the Kings injuries and sufferings, both out of Honour and Religion, so did they alwayes tell the King, that he must give satisfaction to the demands of either Kingdom, before they could become instrumentall in his establishment; which drew on their consultations to the length of many weeks expectation, the Senate urging the delivering of the Kings person into their possession, out of right and justice, in regard they had been onely hired in the wars and service of *Lydia* by their money; wherefore consequently they were obliged with a punctual decorum, to observe their commands in every thing. Of the other side, *Euarchus* party affirmed, that he being King of *Myssia*, as well as *Lydia*, the *Myssians* ought to have as particular an interest in his person and preservation, as the Senate of *Lydia*; in prosecution of which they were to see him again restored to his Crown and Dignity, notwithstanding any desire to the contrary: but whilst these disputations lasted, as I may say, with some seeming bitterness of either side, which as 'twas thought, would instantly have caused a cruel and bloody war between both Nations, one *Argilius* a Nobleman of *Myssia* came suddenly from his own Countrey, into the camp, who from the very beginning of the stirrs had been a main opposer (by reason of his own covetousness and ambition) of the Kings interest in that Nation; intending thereby more absolutely to govern all the Affairs of that Kingdome himself: When he arrived he presently went to the Council of the Army, where he made this Oration:

Gentlemen, said he, I understand you are now assembled about those consultations, that may belong to the Kings particular concerns; partly proceeding from the earnest solicitation of the *Syrian* Ambassador; and partly in regard *Euarchus* is now present amongst you in the Camp: In my opinion it is more just and convenient, in the first place to look upon the Gods Worship, as in the next to minde our own preservations: to this purpose it ought to be considered, why we took up Arms at all in the beginning, to oppose our Prince, if now without any other condition whatsoever we should lay them down, and again restore him to his ancient dignity, without

con-

conditions? I pray, remember we have made a solemn protestation to the Gods, as of the other side a confederation with our friends; and if we break with both, no doubt but heaven and earth will accuse us as well of perjury as indiscretion; since we should seem, neither to reverence sacred things as we are bound, nor preserve humane obligations as we ought: May you not remember, we took from our King his power for no other reason, but because we thought him not fit to reign over us, accompanied with his stubborn and wilful crimes; and shall we presently restore him to that State again without amendment? Are we not tied by promises to the Senate of *Lydia*, faithfully to perform their businesses in these Wars, whilst we are under their pay and jurisdiction? And shall we detain the very object of their intentions against their mindes, as a protected person by our Army, who was the onely booty they aimed at to purchase by our endeavours? O horrid injustice and more pernicious indiscretion, since in the one undoubtedly we exasperate the Gods anger, as in the other we apparently endanger our own safeties; for as they cannot but revenge their own dishonour in the highest fury of their wrath, in regard of our perjury, so justly may the people of *Lydia* over-run our Kingdom, for not performing those conditions we contracted for, before we entered their Countrey; which however it may be a war of some long contention and dispute, yet the effects must needs be bloody and expenceful; whereas, if we go hand in hand with our friends, (I mean the great Senate at *Sardis*) we shall not onely preserve such an amity, as probably will make both Nations happy, but for the present fill our Coffers with sufficient Gold, to render us in *Myssia*, equally rich with other Countreys of *Asia*.

By releasing the King I say without their consent, we give him onely power and conveniency, instead of being grateful for the benefit, to punish us for having been at the first the chief occasion that made him at all stand in need of such a kindness: this disposition of his hath been sufficiently experimented in his necessities, when as he will not so far gratifie us, as to put the *Flamins* out of the Temples: These reasons being considered, I say, let us presently dispatch messengers to the Senate of *Lydia*, with full power and commission from this Army, not onely to treat of conditions, but to conclude with that Councel, concerning those conditions and Articles which shall be thought fit to be offered to the King to confirm, either before he be restored to his Crown, or released from his imprisonment; so shall we be pious to the Gods, just to our friends, and beneficial to our selves.

Although there was much contradiction, and strong disputes concerning this Oration of *Argilius*; yet in regard *Lycius* the General, with many others of his Faction, in the Councel, were against the Kings desires, an absolute determination was presently there taken, to send *Argilius* with some other Commissioners to the City of *Sardis*, whereby to conclude such propositions, as should be held most advantageous as they said for both Nations; though it was well known the *Myssians* had onely an intention to good themselves; not onely in the payment of that money, which they expected from the Senate, but in regard of their secret intentions by *Euarchus* suppression, to have an equal share in the government of the Kingdom of *Lydia*: but however they concluded, to put in execution their resolution with all expedition; yet they still kept the King in hopes by fair promises of his restoration, as well to couzen and deceive his expectation, that he might not entertain new thoughts or fall upon other Counsels, as that he might not be irreconcilably distastd with their actions, if they should miss of their agreement with the Senate of *Sardis*; who they doubted might be something unwilling, to part with those vaste summes that were demanded; which failing, they intended to make use both of the Kings titles and countenance, to prosecute their other designs, either in *Lydia* it self, or any other part of *Asia*, as there should be occasion.

The Propositions they offered to the Senate were these: First, that the solemn protestation formerly agreed upon, should be taken by every person of both Nations without exception, out of which not the King himself to be exempted: secondly, not onely the jurisdiction, but the very name of the *Flamins*, to be absolutely abolished, and no other rites and manner of worship of the Gods to be used, but

accord-

according to the customs of *Myssia*: Thirdly, that both *Euarchus* and his posterity were so far to be disabled in their authority, that each Senate in both Kingdoms, might be sufficiently confident of their power, whereby to be freed in their own opinions, from all danger and suspicion in the future: Fourthly, that such sums of money should speedily be paid to the *Myssians* as was promised for their satisfaction; and lastly, Commissioners to be chosen out of either Countrey, to whom the common transaction of affairs should be equally committed.

Although these two latter Articles were something disputed, yet it was not long before it was agreed, that these conditions being presented, and the King refusing to subscribe them, he should be detained as a Prisoner, and not acknowledged for a Prince: *Argyllus* and the rest returning to the Camp, (where the King, to be short, refusing his subscription and consent) within a very few weeks employed for the circumstances necessarily belonging to every performance, *Euarchus* was by the conduction of some Troops of Horse, delivered into the custody of *Farexius*, who presently conveyed him with his own Souldiers to a fair house formerly belonging to the Kings of *Lydia*: Of the other side, both *Argyllus* and *Lycius* marched into their own Countrey of *Myssia*, with money and triumph, as if they had deserved immortal fame, for their disloyalty, which for the present must end my doleful story, since the time of the day invites us to take part of a slender supper, according to the warning of the little Bell I hear; however before you go to bed, I engage my self to furnish you with another relation, much more pleasing to my thoughts, that occasioned the late meeting of the people in the Fields, with such expressions of joy as you beheld: so taking *Narcissus* by the hand, he led him into a pretty Room, where they found two or three dishes of meat newly set upon the Table, attended onely by the old woman and the youth. After they had given thanks to the Gods, within an hours space they ended their supper; the cloth being presently taken away, and some few other discourses of delight fittest for digestion past over, the Priest again began this new relation.

Euarchus, said he, being thus entered as I told you into a new captivity, (though far more nobly used) was constrained to attend the coming of the Commissioners of the *Myssians* to *Sardis*, for the further dispose of his person and affairs: but in the interim the Souldiers, whether contrary to their custom and vocation, reflecting principally upon the miseries and afflictions of the King, or rather being willing to make that the ground or pretensions for their future intentions, whereby to quarrel with the Senate about their own discontents, in seeing the *Myssians* esteemed, and themselves neglected, not onely by degrees began to use the King gently, but openly to complain that themselves were so far from receiving rewards for their services, as that they had not been justly paid their wages; when as the *Myssians*, as they said, received great summes of money, for doing nothing else but running away, and betraying their King: also they seemed exasperated, to have them countenanced in setting up their manner of worship of the Gods, throughout all the Kingdom of *Lydia*, to the enslaving, as was urged, of the Nation in the free liberty of their consciences; when as the people of *Lydia*, according as had been promised them, could not exercise their own manner of worship: besides they seemed extremely to repine that *Myssian* Governours should be joyned with those of *Lydia* it self, in the management of State affairs, that belonged properly onely to the Nation: neither did these discontented discourses end in this manner; for they daily assembled in private Counsels, to produce something for their advantages, though they yet knew not very well what either to demand or act; however these proceedings were soon brought to the knowledge of the Senate, who being jealous also of their own intentions, were a great deal the more fearful of any dangerous accidents; so that presently they sent messengers to the Army, though as 'twas said with intentions to perswade, yet with authority to command the Souldiers to a better obedience: but as these Officers were extremely deceived in their expectations, concerning their own power and interest in the Camp; so were they forced with expedition to return to those that sent them, with some terrour in their coun-

countenances. As this for many dayes, caused sometimes distracted Councils; otherwhiles more peremptory discourses, so was it not over-long before the Senate; was saluted with a Declaration from the Souldiers, wherein they not only taxed them, with want of justice and extreame ingratitude to the Army, that had fought so many Battles, and shed so much blood for themselves and the priviledges of *Lydia*, but also presented their considerations with these following proposals, wherein they wisht to be speedily satisfied: First, that they might with all expedition, not onely be paid their just dues, but in a convenient time be further rewarded according to their deserts: Secondly, that no part of the Army should be disbanded without their own consents: Thirdly, that such Laws and Decrees might presently be established, to assure the people of *Lydia* of their convenient liberties; and lastly, that the Worship of the Gods according to the *Myssian* Rites might not be imposed absolutely upon any person or condition. These demands being sent to the Senate by messengers of their own, that before never expected to be contradicted, much less circumscribed by any power whatsoever, began to think, that it would be now their safest way, rather for the present to endeavour to temper the Souldiers passion, then further either to tempt or hazzard their fury: To this purpose they returned back their messengers, with faithful or at leastwise feigned promises, that speedily they should receive satisfaction, according to their hearts content: Nevertheless the Army finding after some weeks expectation, that the Senate endeavoured, rather to deceive their expectations by sowing under-hand and private factions among the Souldiers, then that they intended really to perform in effect, any thing that was actually for their good, after they had as it were chosen *Favexius* as their Captain General for their priviledges, as well as the Senate had chosen him for the Wars, not onely seized presently upon most of the Magazines of the Kingdome, but also sent some Troops to take the King out of prison where he remained: *Enarchus* being a little amazed at this new and sudden attempt, as he could not well interpret their meaning, although 'tis probable he might like well enough of their actions, so at the first, did he make some stand at their proceedings; yet at last being perswaded of their fair intentions, and having of the other side assured them of his affection, they instantly carried him in a certain kinde of triumph, through most part of the Kingdom of *Lydia*, until at last they lodged him in a brave Castle of his own, where he now remains (as it is believed) with a great deal of satisfaction; and the rather for that (it being so given out) they do not onely in an honourable manner, suffer him to exercise his own Rites concerning the Worship of the Gods, with a free admittance of all companies to be entertained, with what conversation he pleaseth, but have lately invited him to send for the Queen and all his Children, who shall be as they say joyful witnesses of his being again established in his Throne and Dignity; and however they be something suspitious of the practices of the Commissioners of *Myssia*, and those belonging to that faction, lest they might perswade the Kings heart from the interest of the Souldiers, yet the better to give him satisfaction, concerning the opinion of his own liberty; neither they or any else are debarred either from his presence or communication; whilst of every-side they have promised the common people a happiness according to their expectations, both in their manner of worshipping the gods, as well as belonging to all other priviledges, that can possibly any way appertain unto their future condition. This in truth I must tell you, was the onely occasion of our assembly this day, not onely to thank the gods in the general for this appearing happy change, but also a little to exercise their ancient decourums in their Rural sports, in regard they had been for some time debarred from such playes, by the rigid severity of the *Myssian* customs; which as I told you had been brought into *Lydia*, by the Priests and others of that Nation, and at last was imposed upon the people, as an absolute injunction by the authority of the Senate: This being what I can say for your satisfaction, concerning the present affairs of the Kingdom, wherein I fear me I have too much offended in the general, by my long discourses, though upon the matter I do not see how they could have been well omitted in any particular, so I hope you will now give me leave to end. After that *Narcissus* had

thanked him for the pains he had taken, and the favor himself had receiv'd, (having past away some time longer in other discourses upon the same subject) the Priest calling his boy to take the lights, he conducted *Narcissus* into his Chamber, where after a while, with some Court-complements, he left him to take his rest, promising in the morning to shew him his Library, as one of the best curiosities he could present him withall.

It was not very early the next morning, that the Priest interrupted *Narcissus*, conceiving belike that his travel required something more then ordinary rest, though in that he was much deceiv'd, for he was not accustomed to let pass much time, without thinking upon his dear *Cloria*: but at last coming into his chamber, he invited him according to his promise, to the sight of his Library. As in that place they turned over many books of divers kinds, so beholding amongst other things, Maps and Spheres of the world, they fell in divers discourses concerning the opinions of some in the Primitive age, that did not believe there were any *Antipodes*; as also others again, that thought the Sun stood still, and the Earth turned round; besides, a third sort of people which would not believe, but that there was another world in the Moon. This gave occasion to the old Priest to say, that as he would not much trouble his thoughts with the disputation of those questions, since it could no way concern, either his present or future being, so was it an unanswerable argument for the immortality of the soul, that the Sun being of so vaste a greatness, and of so excellent a clarity, no way to be known or imagined, of what matter it was made of, could not in all reason but be created for a thing more worthy then it self; and that not appearing in this world, of necessity it must be the reasonable soul of man, and nothing else, which was at first ordained to be the object of such an intention, in regard that onely remaining here pretends to eternity, and so consequently more worthy then all other things. From this discourse, they fell to a disputation about the privilege of Arms and Learning, which of both ought to have the greater prerogative in peoples esteem: *Narcissus* said, that as action was more noble then contemplation, since the one did but think what the other performed; so in all probability Arms was to be preferred before Letters, in that it created really the subject for the others employment: besides he said, that action did not onely nourish it self, but gave life to other things, as namely History, the worlds Looking-glass, and times Recorder: Again, the undergoing of dangers and difficulties, as he said, was a means to warm mens apprehensions, and desires with noble flames; whilst Learning in a more obscure way, did but hold it the best honour it could merit from posterity, to remember truly what other people did worthy of commendation; however perhaps it self was onely contented to lye drowned in a certain kinde of sensuality, pleased with an imagination, that coveted but to know those things perfectly, which it never intended at all to practise; since the Dignity of Crowns and Empires depended not upon the information of who possessed them, but in having the free dispose of such glories themselves, for the most part not to be compassed and enjoyed, but by active valour; when as Books did no otherwise then make relation of those passages, like Generals in triumphant Chariots after the Battle, shewing to the people what was deserved in the field; or rather representing an excellent Comedian, appareld in most glorious attire, that playes to the life without wounds, the part of him that acted nobly and dangerously against his enemy. Books I must confess, said he, are commodious pictures, to teach present times by predecessors examples, what men ought to do in their own persons; whereas by activity and arms, we are put in possession of the honour it self. The one, as I may say, being onely the shadow, that may in some sort satisfy a soul not sufficiently knowing or inflamed; like old people that repeat with delight their old stories in their youth, when they have no more power or will to act to any purpose; whereas the other continues us enjoying our own virtues, like a plentiful and flourishing Harvest, producing variety of new fruit to the industrious Husbandman. He further said, that Letters were onely useful in seasons of quiet, whereas arms could onely secure and protect learning at all times, to make it become profitable, for that mens unruly and preposterous courses and actions, were to be restrained and regulated, more by power then perswasion. This being said,

said, *Narcissus* with a gentle smile, gave the Priest also occasion to shew his reasons. The Priest told him, as he hoped without offence he would give him leave to be of a contrary opinion, however he honoured sufficiently the profession of arms; so with a courteous smile he began the question also in this manner: Although I will not deny, said he, but my self to have been a souldier in my youth, yet I cannot but stand for the priviledge of the pen, according to reason and justice; wherefore as contemplation doth not destroy the exercise of the body, so of the other side, books render a man more capable to act with advantage, without which, attempts would not be much profitable, since mans life is too little a space to learn sufficiently, what were best to be done in many things: he said further, that Military Discipline it self, could not subsist to any prevailing purpose, without those rules and orders, which were before thought upon, and learned by method and instruction; for that it is not onely, the running precipitately into hazzards and dangers, that ought to render a person deservedly admired, though sometimes blindfold fortune crown the action or attempt with success; but rather, when as by a knowing valour, we have either prevented a mischief, or procured a victory, deserves estimation: A prudent and valiant General, said he, goeth not so much into the field to hazzard and destroy, as to preserve and overcome; which certainly cannot be so well effected, as by least slaughter, and most policy; for although Monarchies and Countreys are oftentimes conquered by force of arms and power, yet seldom without stratagems and prudence can they be long and quietly enjoyed, for want of good established Laws to maintain them in peace and security; Wars he affirmed resembled furious windes and storms that overthrow buildings, and productions, but order and quiet like good buildiers, or provident husbandmen, make up again the breaches to fairness and commodity; even as a rough and harsh hand may quickly disorder the strings of instruments, for want of sufficient skill, but it must be skilful Artists that make them sound delightful to the ear: A disorderly Commonwealth, said he, may sometimes necessarily be chastized with the sword, as dangerous putrifications, which are to be cut away from the rest of the members, to save the whole body from perishing; yet good and knowing Government, must be alwayes applied as a salve to render the rest again whole and sound: In conclusion, said the Priest, a State or Kingdom may stand without war; but without learning it cannot possibly subsist; since Armies themselves, that are esteemed the very instruments of glorious acquisitions, must, to preserve their own being, much more to purchase them considerable success, be obliged punctually to observe those rules prescribed them in times of peace. To this discourse *Narcissus* onely replied, since he had so well defended learning by learning, he had no reason any more, to endeavour by the sharp language of his tongue, to destroy the excellency of the subject.

These and the like discourses at last carrying them to dinner, (which being finished, and the cloth taken away) of a sudden the Priest was whispered in the ear by the little youth: *Narcissus* civilly removed from his place to give them the more freedom of speaking: when he had done the Priest told him, that he was sent for by one *Creses*, a young Nobleman of *Lydia*, unto whom he had been formerly beholding, not onely for the saving of his Library, but for many other courtesies, during his being employed in the Senates service; who was just now (being come out of *Syria*) arrived in the Town hard by, from whom he doubted not, as he said, but to have some relations of consequence, to which purpose he did intend to bring him along with him to supper: He farther informed him, that he had formerly enjoyned him to write the passages of these times, which gave his studies some daily exercise: with this he took his leave of *Narcissus*; wishing him to think upon what employment he pleased in the interim, either in his Gardens, or amongst his Books.

Narcissus after the Priest was gone, as he reflected upon *Creses* arrival, who might bring news out of *Syria* as he hoped, towards the establishing of *Eurachus* in his Throne, by which consequence he doubted not, but the sooner to come to the period of his own love; so of the other side did he resolve, upon his quitting suddenly the

the Priests house, to put himself under the command of the revolted Army, not knowing which other way to do his sweet Princess any considerable service; especially for that the King her Father, seemed now to be onely under the care and protection of the Souldiers: The next consideration that came into his minde was, by what means he might with the least suspicion, provide himself with Horse and Arms to that purpose; since he durst not discover his intention to the Priest, for fear of the more notice to be taken of his quality and condition: The whole afternoon in a manner he spent in these considerations, until the old Priest returned with *Creses* in his company; though yet he had not enformed him of any news at all concerning his Travels, by reason they had neither privacy or conveniency, in regard of the many visits and other complements they received from the Townsmen: As soon as *Creses* entered the room, the Priest made him acquainted with *Narcissus*, who was one, as he said, that belonged to the Countrey of *Cyprus*; whereupon *Creses* replied, that as his person merited in outward appearance, the best respect that could be given by all civil people of any Nation, so was he extream happy in the encounter, for that his Travels perhaps, might furnish him with something out of his own Countrey, if lately he had not heard from thence, of some consequence: After that *Narcissus* had returned him a futable complement, both the Priest and himself seemed somewhat passionate to hear his relation, which quickly carried them all three to a convenient seat in the Garden, where *Creses* without much circumstance, used this discourse unto them, whilst their supper was preparing in the kitchen in the interim.

As it is sufficiently known, said he, how unfortunately the Princess *Cloria* (after she was delivered out of the Castle by my self) was carried back again to the Senate, by the Treason of certain Souldiers fled from the Battle, which Prince *Thyasmus* lost to the *Myssians*, so will I onely begin my relation from my own quitting of *Lydia* upon that occasion: To which purpose you must know, that it being my intention in the first place to visit our Queen *Hyacinthia*, to inform her fully of all occurrences in *Lydia*, since I was rendered by reason of that accident, altogether incapable of other services any way beneficial, either to the Princess or her self; finding upon my arrival in the Island of *Cyprus*, that the Queen was newly parted from thence, I had some leasure granted me to be enformed of the late strange news of that Island, which were delivered me in this manner: The passages I am the more willing to relate for the satisfaction of this stranger.

The Dukes Daughter of that Countrey named *Eretheria*, one day walking by chance by the Sea-side with one attendant onely, near a certain kinde of Religious House, where she was retired for her Devotions, of a sudden casting down her eyes towards the bottom of the Rocks, she might see something lye, that however so far off she could not perfectly distinguish; nevertheless continuing her looks fixed for some time upon the object, which she thought according to the fancies of her imagination, not onely to be a body that had been cast up by the Sea; but that it also appeared to have some motion in it: So that there being in that place certain steps cut in the Stone, that afforded conveniency enough for descent, she resolved her self in person to make the experiment, whereby the better to satisfie her curiosity: Where being arrived with her Maid-servant, she soon perceived a handsome young man lying upon the Sands, with a piece of round Timber under his body, as it were infolded within one of his armes, whilst the other lay at some distance: This prospect however it something startled her thoughts; with a little kinde of horror, yet her courage more prevailing then the natural fearfulness of her sex, as she approached nearer, the youth seemed to have some motion indeed, and this gave both her apprehension and charity a subject as she thought to work upon: Wherefore presently sending her attendant to call some Fishermen at a pretty distance, that were mending their Nets, she caused them presently to transport the youth to a small house by the Water-side, who in the interim began to recover more and more life. To be short, within awhile she applyed so many remedies with her fair hands to his distempers, that in a few dayes he was recovered from the greatest part of his danger, though not altogether out of the troublesomness of his sickness; which kept him in his bed for a very long season,

though

though in a manner daily visited by the fair and charitable *Eretheria*; not yet having yielded an account to any of the accident by Sea, that was the occasion of his being cast in that sort upon the shore: But finding at last, that he not onely had gained a competent strength, for what expression soever he list to make, but also that that faculty restored to him was at present necessary to be used for his advantage, one day when *Eretheria* came according to her custom to visit her sick patient, the room being freed by accident from all company else, the youth to her no small amazement prosecuted this discourse.

Alas sweet *Eretheria*, said he, what serve these outward remedies you apply to my weak body, when you leave my heart still subject to a dangerous and painful disease? These words seemed so strange to the ears of the young Lady, that with a certain kinde of amazed look, she onely entertained his expectation for some time, but at last apprehending a few sparkles of love might proceed from her frequent visitations, that had imboldened the youth to higher ambitions, then any way his condition could merit, or she admit of, had drawn from him these extravagant expressions; turning her countenance instantly into a frown, she told him, she was of opinion that his distracted spirit, by reason of his long sickness, had caused him to very ridiculous fancies instead of using fitting respects: To which he suddenly replied, No, no, most dear *Eretheria*, know that I am not mad by these new distempers, but long since wounded by your bewitching beauty; therefore as the guilt justly belongs unto you, so ought you also to take upon you the blame: For you may be satisfied if you please, that your patient is no other but your unfortunate servant *Eumenes*, preserved (as I may say) miraculously from the rage and violence of the Seas unkindness, to be more again tormented and endangered by your cruelty: This was enough to have put *Eretheria* beyond all degrees of wonder and amazement, since *Hyacinthia* our Queen had brought news of his and Prince *Cassianus* miscarriage, as she had been informed by an unfortunate shipwrack in her company: But when again she had computed inwardly in her minde the time of the accident, and the finding of his body lying upon the Sands, to agree punctually together, it rendered her absolutely certain in her belief, that he was no other then the right *Eumenes*: Besides both his voice and countenance, though much changed by reason of his sickness, at last lively came into her apprehension: So that after she had a long time rested silent, as if her consideration laboured to digest her thoughts into a method, or rather seeming to labour inwardly by the force of many passions, she at last broke out into these expressions, wherein both her words and her tears were sufficient witnesses of her extraordinary distemper: O you Gods, said she, must I be an instrument to protectt murder, under the pretence of using charity; much less certainly ought it be imagined, that I should imbrace such a love without my Fathers consent, who undoubtedly can never be pleased with an election of these oppositions; and with that flew out of his Chamber with some violence: This gave *Eumenes* considerations sufficient imployments, since he was not onely in despair that *Eretheria* would never entertain his affections, but doubted whether or no she might not deliver him up into the hands of justice for a slaughter he had committed: but again reflecting upon the nobleness of her nature, accompanied with so many rare perfections, he could not believe so pure a whiteness of disposition like the rich *Ermin*, would suffer it self to be defiled by any provocation to falshood: Nevertheless the grief to be left in that manner by the fair *Eretheria*, as it were confounded in a vast Sea of confusion, when as before he had raised his hopes to some pitch of probability, by reason of the opportunities he enjoyed, with some respects he had received from her after a tilting, continued his distempers a long time upon him; which also became extreemly augmented, in regard that *Eretheria* absolutely forbore her accustomed visits: Which caused her belike in the interim, more closely to retire her self amongst the Holy Virgins, in the place where she then remained; either being struck perhaps with the sensible feeling of the youths sufferings (withal a little jealous of her own honour) or the more conveniently to avoid the importunity of such suitors, that her Father had proposed to her choice: However not to detain me over long in the relation, or you in the hear-

hearing, by laying open all the circumstances, that might appertain to so passionate a story; *Enmenes*, after he was in a sort perfectly recovered of his sickness, found means by a certain disguise he borrowed of a young novice belonging to the order, not onely to procure admittance into the conversation of *Eretheria* (who not being absolutely profest, he might the more conveniently do) but in a short time after he had one day discovered himself to her knowledge, with tears, sighs, and other servises, obtained some kinde of entertainment in her favour: Nevertheless in the interim she conjured him, by all those affections, that he could expect from her condition, so to conceal his person from the knowledge of any, that her Father might never suspect either his pretensions, or that he was living: *Enmenes* although he thought himself sufficiently honoured, that his beautiful Mistress, would in this manner allow him the freedom of her chaste conversation, yet considering he was not much nearer his journeyes end by the favour, then the Suns revolution, that did but rise and set, to prosecute the one course without alteration, conceived himself to be in a manner in the same predicament as tormented *Tantalus*; her permittance being onely remedies to keep his thoughts alwayes in an appetite, without tasting of that fruit which he so much coveted: However his hopes were sufficiently encouraged to keep despair from seizing upon his soul: Thus I say he continued enjoying though he never enjoyed, until the unexpected death of the Duke her Father, gave *Eretheria* full liberty (as she thought) to dispose of her self without contradiction: At these words *Narcissus* began to grow pale, inasmuch as the Priest asked him how he did? but he reflecting upon the necessity of concealing himself, in regard of the Princess *Cloria's* desires, whereas she onely upon those conditions, was content to allow him her conversation, and besides considering that the demonstration of any passions could not again call his Father to a new life, told them, that as a little quame had something overcome his stomach, so was he for the present pretty well recovered; wherefore desired *Creses*, without any more interruption in his behalf, to prosecute his story, which made him quickly return to the matter in this manner: *Eretheria*, said he, being thus the absolute possessor of her own liberty, as by descent the onely heir to her Fathers Fortunes, since her Brother *Narcissus* had miscarried unfortunately some time before at Sea, as was generally conceived throughout the whole Island of *Cyprus*, was presently persuaded by the States of the Countrey, to make election of some noble and worthy Husband, that might be capable to execute that charge and command, that belonged formerly to the Duke her Father; for that by reason of her sex she could not entirely of her self enjoy the office; being willing, as they said, if it were possible, to continue the jurisdiction in the same blood, in regard of those extraordinary benefits the Island had received by the Government of the late Duke her Father. As *Eretheria* could not but accept of these propositions, that pretended to so much love to her self and family, after she had returned them a grateful acceptance of their kindness, with all the fitting expressions she could use to that purpose, within a very few dayes, *Enmenes* was produced to the consideration of the people, as the person she most desired to affect, which without any great opposition was approved of in the general, as being a man who had not onely borne a long affection to the Princess, but upon all occasions had demonstrated a sufficient courage and judgement, worthy of any employment: As in this manner, he was created both Prince and Governour at the same time, so I left the Island of *Cyprus*, providing not onely for the Nuptials of the young couple, but for the Funerals of the old Duke; whilst my occasions and passions carried me after the Queen *Hyacinthia* into *Syria*, being thither retired as I heard after the death of *Philotas*, who during his life had absolutely obstructed her passage and intention: Where being no sooner arrived, but as the world had been turned into nothing but wonders, I found also *Orsames* dead, and his Queen newly brought abed of two Sons, which afforded the Kingdom of *Syria* an equal share both of joy and sorrow: This notwithstanding so far protracted my designs, that as I had but little conveniency to present the State of our *Lydian* affairs to *Hyacinthia* with all the particulars concerning the Princess *Cloria's* fortunes, so had she less hope her self to determine of any thing speedily,

speedily, in regard of the unsettlement of businesses and Governments in *Syria*, by reason of those new changes that had so lately happened: So that for some time I was constrained to quit the City of *Damascus*, and to retire my self to a more private place of habitation, finding at Court how unwilling they were to entertain any occasion of charge and expence; the rather for that Prince *Arctusius* the Kings eldest Son, was onely to be furnished out of his Mothers pension and allowance: But long I had not continued in my voluntary retirement, but sudden intelligence was brought to Court, not onely of the General revolt of the Senate of *Lydia's* Army from their service, but also that it was reported they had taken King *Enarchus* out of prison into the Souldiers protection. As this gave all our thoughts, fresh hopes of something speedily to be acted for his good and restoration, so am I at present sent to him with Letters from the Queen, though to what effectual purpose I cannot tell; for that I finde, not onely her self, but the whole State of *Syria*, to be extreemly addicted to the *Myssian* interest, which I suppose the Army will never willingly consent unto, in regard they have already so publicly and violently declared to the contrary, as having made it the chief occasion of the quarrel between them and the Senate; which in effect is all I can say, either of my journey or imployment: Then turning himself to the Priest he told him, that he must intreat his company to Court; and this presently carried them all three to supper.

When they had ended, the Priest told *Narcissus*, that although he feared his occasions, would constrain him for the present to take a journey to Court, whereby to have the happiness again to see his old Master the King, and so by consequence not to be longer in a capacity, to do his particular that farther service in his own house he desired; yet he hoped they should have the honour of his company along with them, where he durst undertake, his reception should be equal with either of theirs, in those contents they should receive by so fortunate an occasion.

Narcissus after he had thanked him, as well for his past favours as his present offers, assured him, that as he could not but be extreemly joyful, at the opportunity he should have by that voyage, again to behold his great Master in some probability of being restored to his ancient Right and Dignity, so did he wish him unfeignedly to believe, that notwithstanding he could most willingly participate of his good luck, in personally accompanying them to Court, whereby to be an eye-witness of their entertainments, yet such were his pressing occasions (especially in regard of those accidents that had lately happened in the Island of *Cyprus*) that he was obliged to make what haste he could possible into his own Countrey, where notwithstanding he should study what requitals he should be any way able to perform, in lieu of those civilities he had received by his means in the Kingdom of *Lydia*: These complements with other discourses, continued them in communication, until the time of the night caused them all to retire into their several lodgings; and the rather was the haste more necessary, for that the Priest was to make some convenient preparation for the next dayes journey.

When *Narcissus* was come into his Chamber, being there onely accompanied by his solitary thoughts, instead of sleep he fell upon these melancholly considerations: First it came into his minde, that he had not alone lost a dear and loving Father, whose wisdom would have been a continual support unto him in all his difficult affairs, but by that unreparable loss, he was also in danger to be deprived of the best part of his esteemed hereditary honour and command, by the marriage of his Sister with *Eumenes*, since in his room he was elected chief Governour of the Countrey, in regard of the general opinion was amongst the people of his own death: Yet again notwithstanding this possession, he had some hopes by the affection of the Inhabitants to be restored to his right, when they should by his personal appearance, be made fully acquainted with the mistake, without either blood or trouble; since as he doubted not of the natural affection of his Sister *Eretheria*, so would he not suspect the noble disposition of *Eumenes*: But when he reflected upon the lustre and sweetness of Crowns and Dignities, being once enjoyed either by ambitious or high spirits, he conceived there might be more difficulty in the attempt then ordinary, and so consequently

quently an occasion given of contention and slaughter, not possible to be ended between them without destruction to one or other: Besides he doubted for the present which seemed most to trouble him, that these sudden changes, might so far alienate the thoughts and affections of the Princess *Cloria* from his particular, that she might be induced in the interim, to entertain the Addresses of *Cassianus*, that were most violently as he knew proposed to her choice by the powerful Senate of *Lydia*; and as he imagined would be the sooner entertained, in regard of the King her Fathers present necessities, who by that means might hope the easier to come to the possession of his rights, especially when all opportunities were afforded, either for courtships or solicitation; and probably could not long be resisted, by reason of her constrained condition, that obliged her without prevention, to endure all assaults and affronts to that purpose, that should from time to time be attempted upon her person: As these last considerations most struggled inwardly with his uncertain thoughts, not knowing well whether he should leave *Lydia* or not, so did he begin to think, that there being no Army in the Field that was in action, and not knowing how to be admitted to *Cloria's* presence, it would be to little purpose longer to continue in the Kingdom, and therefore resolved presently to go for *Cyprus*; where he seemed not to doubt, but that the people (if not *Eumenes* himself) finding him alive contrary to their expectation, would soon be persuaded to reason in his behalf; and to this purpose being settled in his Fathers command, he should be not only able to bring assistance to King *Euarchus* occasions, but also contribute much to his Daughters releasement; whereas the contrary would both confirm the opinion of his being dead, and in some sort accuse him of too much sloth in his own nature, for not appearing activer in those concerns of his own, that belonged so exceedingly to his honour and welfare: With these resolutions he quickly fell asleep.

In the morning the old Priest came to *Narcissus* to take his leave with these complements, that as he had hitherto been ashamed, that his own disability to render him those services due to his worth, had made him want he feared such entertainment as was fitting in his poor habitation, so much more since he was now forced to leave him by the accidental journey, he was constrained to make to Court in the company of *Creses*; but if he pleased to design any longer stay in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, he should take it for some part of satisfaction to his fortunes, that he would resolve to make use of his house in his absence; a place should be always ready he assured him, to afford him the best conveniency it was able for his abode: Which he refusing with the like complements, they both presently descended into the Hall, where they found *Creses* ready prepared to take horse: After they had eat a bit or two, and performed some other few ceremonies belonging to their departure, they quickly mounted their Steads.

The Priest and *Creses* had not travelled many furlongs together, ere they met with a most even and direct path-way; and that commodity as it should seem, invited them both to a new discourse, since the Priest seemed extremely unsatisfied as yet, why the State of *Syria*, and much more the Queen *Hyacinthia*, should be so unwilling to entertain a correspondence with the Army, that had delivered the person of *Euarchus* out of prison, though passionately desirous to retain an interest with the *Myssians*, that had apparently betrayed him thither, according to the common opinion almost of all *Asia*.

Father, said *Creses*, as I have already made unto you a relation of my voyage into *Cyprus*, with some part of my proceedings in *Syria*, so having for the present so fair an opportunity, I shall endeavour to let you know my thoughts, in many other particulars, that I have not yet mentioned: To this purpose you must understand, that however the people of the Island of *Crete*, seem to profess the same Worship of the Gods with the State of *Syria*, yet cannot they obtain the free exercise of Religion, either from King *Euarchus* or his Queen *Hyacinthia*; though *Euarchus* by the Court of *Syria* hath been prest, not onely to sign all the chief Articles of the *Myssians*, but also even to subscribe to their tenents in matter of Doctrine, notwithstanding they be altogether destructive to Kingly Rule or the Religion of *Syria*: As this gives me not so much encouragement in my journey as I could wish, in regard the Souldiers will

will not be willing to allow of any interest but their own, towards the placing of the King again in his Throne, so the Commissioners of the *Myssians* as I hear, are extremely busie about the Kings Person, to the no small discontentment of the Army, that hath him now under their jurisdiction: The Queen when I parted from her at *Damascus* gave me expresse order, that however I might complement with the Souldiers, and draw from them all the advantages that possibly I could; tending to her Husbands service, yet I must be sure as she told me in the first place, to possess the *Myssians* with an opinion, that *Euarchus* chief trust must still rest in their fidelities and assistance, though he be forced for the present to comply with the Army, that delivered him out of the hands of the Senate: But here I make no doubt but you will ask me, why the State of *Syria*, much less our Queen *Hyacinthia*, should be so wedded to the *Myssians* particular? when as probably they can never be brought, to be hearty in the Kings Affairs, since not onely in the beginning of these times they opposed his Authority, with all the craft and violence they could possibly use, but at last, as I may say, delivered him betrayed and bound hand and foot, into the hands of those that were esteemed by himself his greatest enemies, when as he had chosen for his protection, rather the *Myssian* Army then the Senate of *Lydia*; and this expression of ill nature and treachery, was onely to obtain the payment of a small sum of money, not to be valued in regard of a Kings rancome: So that I say it may be supposed, they have some other hidden mystery in their thoughts against his prosperity, which perhaps the State of *Syria* will never be able sufficiently to understand, whilst it be too late to repair the Kings losses onely procured by those people: For it is well known, during the time they gave *Euarchus* the best hopes concerning their affections and fidelity, they were then by their false instruments, contracting with the Senate for his speedy imprisonment; a plain demonstration of their harsh and cruel intentions towards his particular; for that when they most betrayed him, they profest themselves then his faithfullest servants, as it were smothering him in a Bed of Roses, and killing him with deceitful language: Whereas of the other side, these Souldiers that have not onely the Kings Person, but his Authority under their jurisdiction; and so by consequence may either shorten his Life or preserve his Dignity, notwithstanding they have heretofore alwayes declared themselves mortal enemies to his interest, and proceedings, as never having had any dependency upon the Court or his Affairs, yet now appear to the outward view of the world, to be his greatest friends, either being converted and altered in their opinions, or more compassionate and just in their dispositions: Which certainly cannot but extremely augment the obligations, if they perform any thing remarkable according to their professions; but as I will not trouble you with my thoughts, what may be the issue of their intentions or actions, so must I a little discourse unto you, what may be the suppositions of the *Syrian* State, that seems so much to countenance the *Myssians* before the Souldiers; and to say the plain truth do more favour them then any other people, that have seemed most affectionate towards the Kings Interest.

First you may suppose, that they think the *Myssians*, not onely in regard that most of the Gentry and Nobility, have either command or employment in the Army or Wars of *Syria*, but the common people and inferiour sort, have such a dependency upon that Nation, by reason of certain priviledges granted them time out of minde, by way of a free Trade and Commerce amongst them, that it is impossible for them to quit their interest, for any other benefit that can be proposed to their consideration: And the rather for that the Court maintains alwayes some Ambassadors or Agent in their Countrey, both to direct their actions and designs, and to inform the State upon all occasions of their proceedings; which joyned with the large pensions are bestowed amongst their Rulers, and other eminent persons of *Myssia*; will prove as they believe necessary ties and obligations to retain their fidelities constant to the *Syrian* ends; and so consequently can they never attempt the destroying or lessening of Monarchy, but as they shall direct and approve of: Besides most of the factions now, prevailing against *Euarchus* Authority in *Myssia*, are composed either of

Lords or Priests, who are most commonly not so envious to royalty (or at leastwise as they may believe more to be perswaded by reason) then extravagant people, that have learned no rules necessary to Government and Order, by any manner of fitting education; wherefore not so much to be feared in their courses and prevailing jurisdiction, if they should be suffered something too much to prosper in either proceedings against their King: Secondly, it cannot be doubted, but that Monarchy in the general, is a great deal more conducing to the commodity of the *Myssians*, then a common Government, either in *Lydia* or *Myssia*; and therefore not probable they should joyn in such a strict amity with the Senate, as absolutely to destroy the prerogative, and Kingly jurisdiction of *Euarchus*, since by that conclusion, they would neither be able to temper their own factions at home, amongst the Nobility and persons of greatest quality, nor have any hope to receive benefit from other Princes abroad in their occasions: And whereas many may be perswaded to believe, that by agreeing in those designs, for the absolute overthrowing of Monarchy in *Lydia*, they might in time come to be equal sharers in the Government of both Kingdoms; and so consequently participate alike in the profit and gain, being the chief (if not the onely) thing their covetous dispositions look after, such thoughts are meer fancies and chymera's: For certainly the Senate understanding well the poorness of the Countrey of *Myssia*, and not being ignorant of the secret intentions of the people, withal how insulting and encroaching they are in their natures, will be sure to take order, they shall have no more interest in the Affairs of *Lydia*, then is intirely necessary for their own service and commodity: So that when the *Myssians* shall finde their aims to fail in these particulars, it is to be imagined that they will not onely be perswaded, upon the least endeavour of the State of *Syria*, to fall off from the *Lydian* faction, but even to make a War with that Nation it self, for the establishing again of their King in his ancient glory and command, and to that effect adhere either to *Syria* or any other Nation that may assist them in those proceedings: Onely this doubt in some sort may be made, that *Argilins* and *Lycius*, who so unworthily have betrayed the Kings person for a summe of money, will never by their good wills trust themselves any more under his power, for fear of revenge answerable to their deserts; and they being the most principal men of the Countrey, it is to be suspected, they will have so great power and influence, over the actions and determinations of the rest of the Inhabitants in the general, that they can never be brought in any kinde to own the Kings Interest to purpose, notwithstanding all the labour and industry of the Kingdom of *Syria*: But to this I shall onely make this answer, that however these people prevailed in the *Myssian* Army for the selling of the Kings Person, against the thoughts and wills of many, yet that very action of theirs, hath procured them since so much hatred in their own Countrey, that it may very probably be believed by the State of *Syria*, there must of necessity arise daily new factions amongst them; neither want they intelligence at the present, that assures them that an Army will suddenly march into *Lydia* from *Myssia*, in King *Euarchus* behalf: Which advertisement I suppose is sent them by their Ambassadour there remaining: Last of all I may adde, that the Court of *Syria* may imagine, the Souldiers who have now the King in their possession, having no other relation but to their own wills and uncertain principles, will prove from time to time as inconstant in their resolutions, as they have been heretofore desperate in their fortunes, and be rather in the general, inclinable to affect equality, then continue long contented to be governed by Kingly Authority. or to say the plain truth willing to be under any jurisdiction whatsoever, witness their falling off from their command, both under the Senate and their old General: Besides it is esteemed a maxime among their tenents, to have scarce dependency upon any power, neither in those things that belong to the Gods Worship, or concerning other their humane actions, pretending by such constraint, an absolute freedome cannot be enjoyed, either in minde or body; so that however the King may seem a little to revive by their proceedings, yet I can assure you in *Syria*, there is a great doubt made of the reality of their actions: But whether these opinions be groundd, either upon the

the perswasions of the *Myssians*, or upon other more solid though secret reasons; I will not take upon me at present to determine; but rather shall expect both with hope and patience the issue, in the interim apply my self to my direction and commission, as well in keeping a correspondency with the Souldiers as with the *Myssians*: By this time again the way began to be something uneven, so that they could not well prosecute any farther discourse.

At night they took up their lodging, not above half a dayes journey from where the King remained, and not much farther distant from the City of *Sardis*, where encountering with a jovial companion master of the house, as appearing also faithful to *Euarchus* in his intentions, after they had accommodated themselves to their mindes in their Chambers, they desired their Host with an equal indifference to let them understand, as well the news that concerned the proceedings of the Senate, as that which belonged more properly to the Army; since as they said, they could not chuse, but be of a nature something more remarkable then ordinary, in regard of the late transactions of both parties, which seemed at present to put most of the Kingdom to a kinde of a vast consideration concerning the issue: The rather were they curious of this information, the better thereby to taste the inclinations of the people.

Truly Gentlemen, said the Host, as I must not take upon me the understanding of either of their proceedings and determinations, when as perhaps they are not very well acquainted with their own intentions themselves, so shall I to supply that defect enform you, if you please, of those discourses that have lately passed in the Senate, concerning the Kings Government, notwithstanding the Souldiers have him personally at the present under their jurisdiction; who to say the plain truth, use him with that civility and respect, that it gives his friends more then ordinary hopes, of his speedy restoration again to the honour of his Crowns and Dignity; however the Gods onely know what the issue of their determinations may be: Some of the Senate would have no King at all, pretending that it would be too miserable a condition for all sorts of people, to be subject both in their Persons and Estates to an entire Monarch, not suffering them so much as to ask a reason concerning any thing that should be done amiss, although their purses and pains were forced upon all occasions to pay for the honour, and the pride belonging to the Dignity: Whereas a common Government, as they say, gives a certain kinde of encouragement, pleasing in some kinde or other, to all sorts of people, as having an appropriated share in every action, that concerns the good or ill of the Commonwealth: Others again of a contrary spirit pretend, they are afraid, that if the Government should be absolutely changed to a popular State, though it might seem in outward appearance, to have more freedom, it could not nevertheless but be of less security, in that it would be alwayes subject to faction and confusion, in regard of the inconstancy of dispositions, and therefore are rather of opinion, that the Government remain in the same nature as it doth, with some necessary restrictions to their King: A third sort make some doubt, how to finde out wayes to limit a Monarch in any kinde, by what Laws soever could be established to that purpose, it being almost impossible to take from a Prince altogether the Sword of Justice and Power, and yet suffer him still to remain in the condition of a Governour; which in effect would be no other, then a common Government varnished over, with a glorious Title to no effect, leaving the whole as subject to faction and confusion, as if there were no King at all; in that he should want the authority, although he were honoured with the name necessary to that purpose: There were others that suddenly started up in the Senate House, who imagined they had thought upon a way, to remedy all inconveniencies, which was to have onely a King by election, either of *Euarchus* Family or some other: But the proposition was quickly answered with these doubts. That if the Prince intended should be elected out of the same Blood, if not according to the direct line of succession, it would endanger a new slaughter and faction, through the whole Kingdome, by reason of severall ambitious interests, of the other side, if he were absolutely chosen out of another Family, as no doubt but there would

be many opposers, in the very election it self, so not possible to have any of an extraction illustrious enough, to warrant his kindred from being a burthen to the Commonwealth in their maintenance and support, which probably would prove a sufficient inconvenience to the people, for that oftentimes justice would be sold, and other oppressions committed, onely to supply a needy and indigent family: In conclusion, however many seemed willing again to restore *Euarchus*, and his posterity to their ancient Rights and Dignity, yet fearing in regard of their own proceedings, that they might be strictly called in question for their past actions, they utterly desisted from that resolution: And notwithstanding these several and violent discourses, they settled upon no determination whatsoever, onely at last they ordered, the Government should remain as it was at present in the Senates power, though bearing still the name of *Euarchus*, until farther consideration: I must tell you, as these have been the disputations in the Councils at *Sardis*, both before and since the revolt of the Army, so now by their favours as we suppose, they must ask leave of the Souldiers, before they settle either a Government in themselves, or take it away from others, and the rather am I induced to this belief, for that the common people, appear not yet much scandalized at the late revolt, but of the contrary, as 'tis thought, would be extremely satisfied with the Souldiers proceedings, if they should speedily again turn the stream into its right course: However in that I shall say the least that may be, until I be more instructed in the constitution of the world. With these words he ended his discourse, and presently took his leave, pretending some other company in his house, needed also another part of his entertainment.

This information of the Host, gave *Creses* and the Priest occasion, to fall into a more serious disputation, concerning the nature and property of Monarchy and other Governments, according to divers opinions and judgements, with the several benefits and inconveniencies belonging to them: The Priest would needs take upon him the defence of the Kingly part, whilst *Creses* was to be content with the more inferior degree: Both notwithstanding grounding their discourses, from the hopes they had, that the Souldiers would shortly again restore *Euarchus* to his Crown and Government: The Priest first began in this manner,

As Monarchy in the general, said he, hath been held by Writers, to be the best and most absolute way of Government, so ought it as well be granted, that a Prince by descent and inheritance, is the freest of all others from burthen and inconvenience to the people, since the making up of new families upon every exchange, and the many dangerous factions would arise by reason of elections, would at one time or other, either hazzard or ruine the Commonwealth; for that all ambitions could never be suppressd totally in every person, with the onely consideration of the common safety: But that I may more particularly make good my argument, I shall endeavour from certain principles of Divinity, Nature, and Institution, to prove my affirmation and opinion: In the first place, according to the example of the Divine Providence, there is but one God that made and now rules the Heavens, since if there were more, none could be absolute, much less Omnipotent in any kinde, and so consequently the Government, should still be subject to variation, both in part and in the whole, for as divers persons must have several wills, so that of necessity would confound commands and distract obedience, whereby executions could not chuse but be protracted, to the rendering of all actions and endeavours, of no considerable force and validity to the convenient and orderly rule of the world: Wherefore we see, subordinate offices are appointed in every degree, by this great and all powerful God, every distinct Orb being so involved one within another, until they all become governed by the first motion, onely to avoid equality and confusion: So that we may easily perceive by that decorum, that there is an entire necessity of one Governour: As for example, there is but one Sun that governs the day, as another light shines in the night, neither of which being accompanied with any of equal authority or influence, as it were both pretending, to a certain manner of absolute Monarchy in their several kinds of motion and lustre: In the second place, by the very rules of nature we have experience, that some one in every species

pretends

pretends above the rest to Dominion and Jurisdiction: As for the purpose, the industrious and painful Commonwealth of the Bees, have always one to go before them, whose person and voice they onely obey and follow, with a seeming care and extraordinary obedience: The silly Aes in like manner have their Prince amongst them, who seems by his absolute authority, onely to govern and direct their labours, tending to unity and benefit, in their small and innocent Commonwealth: so that these being creatures no way given to capriciousness of will as men are, it is necessary for them to have but one Governour, much more for us who are given one manner to nothing but malice and pride, whereby to be kept in order and regulated in our dispositions; which certainly cannot long be without the authority of some single power, that must not be equalled or contracted by any other: we see if two strange Bulls be but turned loose together in any pasture, their contention one with another never ends, whilst one of the two have gained the absolute mastery over the other: with what extraordinary hatred and malice will two little Cocks of the Game, persecute one another in blood and wounds, until the one of them have obtained the victory by the others death and ruine? Nay, example me if you can, any two Males of any generous kinde whatsoever, that will endure the others society, without an absolute subjection to his power and courage: as it were never but striving till one have procured the entire jurisdiction of the place, as if nature by no means could admit of an equality in government; whereas of the contrary, the Females, as being not at all ordained for rule and command, are seemingly contented with the society and company of their fellows: which shews in my opinion a certain kinde of necessity in all governments of one onely Monarch, not onely to avoid faction and confusion, but to unite desires and industry, towards the welfare and benefit of any Commonwealth: since without such a known power and command, it is almost impossible to bridle and keep in order at all times, the unruly fancies and exorbitant desires of mankind, whose very nature or inclination, doth swell as it were with nothing but appetites of contention: Lastly, concerning the very institution of governments upon earth, the first certainly was Monarchy; for as in the beginning a man in his own private family, appeared to be the onely absolute Prince to be obeyed, so Dominions and Kingdoms became no other way established in the infancy of the world, but by the uniting together of several households, either by accident or conquest: And though sometimes people meerly out of necessity, to keep themselves the better in peace and quietness, were forced to chuse and form Commonwealths, yet we scarce read of any jurisdiction to be entertained, (at leastwise to be continued for any considerable space) but where one single power chiefly, if not absolutely commanded over the whole, as if the multitude by the very light of nature, being led thereunto by the meer dictates of reason, without any manner of science or experience, were constrained to believe, that no other government could be safe and lasting; however their Lords not seldom proved the cruellest Tyrants could be imagined: As I cannot deny, but by reason of the exorbitancy of pernicious and wicked Princes, a State hath been changed from a private to a popular Commonwealth or Government; yet scarce did I ever hear of any, but that both began and ended in Kingly Authority; as being still by some accident or other, constrained to that election or conversion, either in absolute power, or mixt representation, as if some kinde of necessity required such an establishment to render it lasting, and convenient to the people.

Nevertheless, said *Creses*, it is a most miserable condition for the people, to be in a continual subjection, under the power and command of either an impotent or exorbitant Prince; for though he should know what were best to be done, yet his perverse nature and disposition, would not suffer him to put it in execution. And if he knew not how to govern, he becomes led by the pride and covetousness of others: Again, put the case Government might fall into the hands of a mad man or a fool, what remedy then could be expected, whereby the people might in any kinde have the least hope of redress? since by the Laws and Rules of Inheritance, he were to continue still without prevention and obstacle; which of necessity some time or other would

would happen: and consequently cast the Government into the hands of such as he should chuse, that probably were not far from his own temper in any thing: in like manner, it must be the same during the time of the Princes infancy, being by that means rendered altogether incapable either of governing himself or others.

"Is true," answered the Priest, the misfortune to a Kingdom is not small when either of these happen: but however as no private interest can be so destroying as general confusion, to cast it not be but much safer for a Commonwealth, to be under the jurisdiction of one vicious or impotent Prince, (who 'tis likely will be gladd by his excesses, or may be assisted in his Councils) then for it to be wholly governed, by many disagreeing heads and factious dispositions, that direct several wayes in their intentions and consultations: which of necessity must distract all profitable determinations; and at the best cannot but protract, if not absolutely hinder those executions tending to peace and prosperity: being scarce to be avoided in a common Government, where opinions and interests are several in the Rulers: besides it is well known that in such Councils, secrets of the most highest nature (for that they are committed to many) are subject to be revealed if not betrayed.

But according to my sense and belief, said *Creses*, such a Magistracy might be created out of the whole, that when good and necessary fundamental Laws were agreed upon, might easily govern with secrecy and moderation to the benefit of the people, who would be pleased sufficiently, in having the name of the election of such Ministers.

If you mean, said the Priest, that this jurisdiction should be eternal, it were a great deal worse and more dangerous in matters of tyranny and injustice, then to be under one single Prince, by inheritance, since he might dye, and by that means, his Successor might again bring ease and remedy; but the other assembly being once in the greater part corrupted, it were impossible ever to expect any redress at all; for that those that should happen to succeed, would come to their places but one by one, and consequently could not have voices in number sufficient, to countervail the opinions of the rest, remaining in the Council of Magistracy: besides if any should have received injury, or endured oppression by the casting voices of the whole assembly, to whom should he fly for remedy and redress? Since every one singly would put off the blame from himself, pretending not to have authority and power sufficient, without the generality of that congregation, to repair the injured person; which seldom or never could be procured: whereas being wronged or oppressed by a Prince, or any of his Officers or Ministers of State, it would be no great difficulty, to make the particular complaint understood at one time or another to himself; and more facile it would be a great deal, for the Monarch or Governour speedily to afford the remedy, either in that, that concerned his own person, or belonging to any of his Commissioners; for else he should be forced to take upon him the blame, before the face of all the world; whereas the others actions, (that is to say concerning the particular) would be so involved in the dark, that it were almost impossible to make it appear, where the fault lay but in the general assembly; who without an infinite labour could not be brought to understand, much less to redress the grievance: And if you mean this Magistracy or supreme Authority, should be only temporary, and so consequently be made subject upon all occasions to the election and questioning of the common people; what a world of inconveniences would it bring? not only by continual factions and disorders, in the chusing these new Magistrates, but in the very spite and heart-burning, would be occasioned thereby amongst the people, being carried on to this election, by a certain conceived greatness in their own opinion, that might render their rude ambitions extremely unsatisfied, if they should be at any time crost in their choice; with a thousand other inconveniences that I cannot mention.

Yet said *Creses*, although it should be granted, that in those particulars you have mentioned, Monarchy were to be esteemed the most convenient Government of all others; however it cannot be denied, but that the common people are in that slavery under such a jurisdiction, that they cannot possibly have hearts sufficiently affectionate

fectionate to render them entirely industrious, towards the profit and good of the Commonwealth in the general, in regard that however they toyl and takes pains in abundance, they can never attain to any places of dignity or respect in the Kingdom, either to content their thoughts or advance their esteem; whereas in a popular State, the meanest is in the same capacity of preferment, as the highest born person in the Country.

Although this be true, said the Priest, yet the defect proceeds not from their natural unhappiness, but from their disability or want of knowledge, in regard of their deficiency in education, which inconveniency and defect, they will as well suffer in a popular Government, as in a Kingly Authority, since no worthy person whatsoever is debarred from preferment in a Monarchy, if his industry and parts can merit the honour and advancement; and although he should in any kinde miss of his expectation, yet it would not grieve him so much to be under the jurisdiction of the Nobility, that are by birth and extraction above his condition, as to finde himself much subordinate and inferiour, to those of his own rank and quality; to be esteemed of all others most irksome to humane nature: so that you see it is but meer fancy, that engenders these considerations and opinions: Besides there are other inconveniences and omissions appertaining to a popular Government; as for example, it seldom or never prefers or rewards worthy persons, according to their deserts and merits; when as for the most part smallest crimes and defects, are punished by most fearful and horrid severity; proceeding either from envy or jealousy, which is the occasion that oftentimes, when Generals, Commanders, or States-men have procured a sufficient interest and esteem amongst all sorts of people, whereby to be able to contend, doubting their own safeties from the Magistracy, they enter presently into such rebellions, that either turn the Commonwealth into a Tyrannical Monarchy, or occasion at the best so much blood and slaughter, that every Subject thereof hath reason enough to fear his own loss, if not general destruction; whereas a Prince being of so eminent a condition himself, not to be equalled by any of what quality soever, hath no cause to be envious or suspicious: Again, the Prince hath a more nearer interest in his Countreys good, then all his Subjects besides by way of personal honour, wherefore a greater benefit or loss attends him in every thing that is acted, since he creates not onely the Officer that commands or executes, but enjoys the profit or disprofit of the success, whereas the people in a Commonwealth receive it but in the general, no one man being able to appropriate any publick action particularly to himself; which is a principal motive to enduce the Prince, to attend earnestly the prosperity of the Government, because he may be said truly to esteem it his own, which no other person can do in what constitutions soever, if there be others in equal authority with him; for joynt interests, will never take so much the fancy and opinion of the owners, as those which are singly appertaining but to one onely.

Well (said *Creses*) although I see upon any terms, you will needs have a Monarchy to be the best Government, yet nevertheless I must not have a Prince altogether unlimited, as it were threatening a kinde of a fearful apprehension of Tyranny to his people; by which means they would be hindred, from endeavouring industriously, either the common good or their private welfare: but rather I should wish a King; in some sort bound by Laws Fundamental, established by a laudable constitution at the first; however not to be so strictly chained up, that he were left no power or prerogative at all, without his Subjects leave, or be so let loose to his own will and pleasure, that he might injure and oppress his people as he list; that is to say, to have the Government to enjoy such a mixture in the whole, that the Subjects might not be over-bold, to approach his presence without an awful reverence, or he to be puffed up with a vain opinion, (by reason of his dignity) that the Kingdom or Commonwealth was bestowed upon his condition, more for his own use then the good of his people. Nor I neither said the Priest: whereupon being called away to supper, they suddenly broke off the rest of their discourse.

The next day about noon they arrived at Court, or rather was it to be called a Camp;

Camp, since the Souldiers seemed to bear all the sway, notwithstanding others had a civil liberty allowed them, to be admitted upon every occasion needful into the Kings presence.

When *Eurachus* was informed, not only of their arrival, but that *Cresus* had brought him Letters out of *Syria* from the Queen, he with a great deal of passion sent presently for them into his presence: upon their entrance they found him seated in a kinde of a confined Majesty, *Faraxius* being on his right hand not far from his person, and a little below him stood one *Hercrombrus* his Lieutenant General, a man that seemed to carry not only design, but policy in his countenance: about them were placed many common souldiers in the nature of a guard; however expressing more then ordinary freedom both in their looks and demeanor: *Cresus* after he had performed his wonted reverences, approached the King with a humility, answerable to his titles, though not his condition, presenting him with the Queens Letters, which *Eurachus* hastily taking out of his hands, read them with tears in his eyes; and then asked him sundry questions, both of his wife and son Prince *Archajus*, wishing withal, he might once more have the happiness to enjoy their company in *Lydia*: whereunto *Cresus* soon replied, that he did not doubt but that the gods ere long, would to that purpose be favourable to his pious intentions: Truly, said the King, turning at the same time to *Faraxius*, this brave Commander doth give me more then probable hopes to this effect; but *Faraxius* made him no other answer, then by a kinde of humble bending of the body, seemed to intimate a willingness in any thing to comply with his desires.

Having for some time thus discoursed together in publick, the King (also taking notice of the old Priest with more then ordinary affection) led *Cresus* into an out window in the same room, that was sheltered from the view of the common people, by large Curtains that reached to the ground, where after they had continued for the space of an hour in private conference, the King calling unto him *Faraxius* used this language, with such a look, as might procure compassion from the cruellest tyrant in the world.

Faraxius said he, as I have sufficient experience of your civilities, since it was my good fortune to be absolutely under your jurisdiction, so cannot I but presume upon the continuance of these courtesies, finding your nature to be both noble and constant: wherefore to this purpose I would have you know, that it is not alone my own desire at this present, to have some comfort and consolation by the sight and conversation of my children, kept so long from my possession by the power of the Senate sitting at *Sardis*, but also have received conjurations by these Letters from my wife remaining in *Syria*, if it be possible so far, to procure my own information concerning their particulars, that I may give her a true account, both of their comportments and education, whereby the better to satisfy her motherly affection and natural inclination: when the King had ended this supplication, so far (as I may say) beneath his dignity, though consonant in some sort to his condition, *Faraxius* after a short pause returned him this answer.

Although I must confess your Majesties desires, are grounded upon all the principles both of nature and morality, yet you must be pleased likewise to know, that at present, I finde my own power and interest so far weakned in *Sardis*, by the prevailing faction of the *Myssians*, that I dare not be over-confident of any request I shall make in your behalf; especially for that I am neither assured to continue still the Senates General, or can procure those Senators to be punished, that with so much violence, exclaim hourly at that attempt of ours concerning your releasement; but nevertheless if you please, that *Cresus* now in communication with you, may be employed as a messenger to demand these conditions, I shall procure him as large a commission as possibly I can from the whole Army to that effect; and being denied by the Senate any of our just desires, we may adde your authority to the willingness of the Souldiers, to force them from the opposers: At these motions were quickly embraced by the Kings apprehension and consent, with many thankfull expressions, so *Cresus* wanted neither courage nor loyalty, to take upon him the

execu-

execution, to the best advantage both for *Euarchus* service, and the Armies profit.

When *Creses* arrived at *Sardis*, and had with some eloquence and more judgement, delivered his message, being again retired for about half an hours space, he received these answers to every particular from the Senate: First it was told him, that whereas it was desired, the Kings Children might not onely perform their naturall duty to their Father by a speedy visit, but might also for some considerable time, remain in his company and conversation, (however they conceived it against the rules of State policy, to have any single person pleased before the publique good) yet that *Farezius* should see how much they valued his Request, the Senate had determined the children might make a journey to that effect, upon assurance given for their safe return after some few dayes of salutation: Again, whereas the Generall seemed to desire, a continuation of his power and command under the Senates authority, they not onely granted him his own demand, but with *Creses* to assure *Farezius*, that as they had never any intention to oust him of his office, contrary to his own consent, so would they ever be most sensible of his brave and gallant services: but for the proposition, that concerned the accusation of some of their fellow Senators, they conceived it a derogation to the high places they held in the Commonwealth, to have them so much as suspected, much less to suffer them to be brought as guilty Malefactors before any other Tribunal then their own, being persons (as they said) whom they had found most true and faithful to the common interest: Nevertheless they condescended by way of perswasion, to cause them voluntarily to leave the Kingdom for some small time, whereby the better to allay the rage and discontents of the Souldiers, until they could be fully satisfied in their endeavours and fidelities: These answers did but in part give content to *Creses* expectation, especially for that the Senate seemed, not onely as he conceived, to put on a kinde of, more then ordinary insolency in their demeanors, but withal did not so much as take any notice at all of *Euarchus* dignity, or that they intended any of those respects for his sake.

Though *Creses* with a great deal of indignation, had attended their deliberations, yet, he was content with some humility, to beg leave to visit the Princeesse; which being obtained, he found her seated in a melancholly Room, that had no more light bestowed upon it, then what was merely necessary, for the performance of those services due to her condition; her person being shut up in a black Couch, so obscured with divers Curtains, that scarce could her rare beauty be otherwise discovered, then as the fair Moon, shadowed by too many black clouds; however now and then as the Princess moved, there appeared bright and gentle rayes of those perfections, which could not be altogether hid; in this manner being admitted to kiss her white hand, with many sighs, and not a few tears, she asked of her fathers health, with some other circumstances: But the uncompassionate guard, would not suffer her to be so punctual in her questions as she desired, until at last *Creses* was separated again from her presence, by those watchfull spies, that had the nearest custody of her person, who belike as guilty men, feared Treason in their very looks, since no words were uttered, but what they understood; so that he was conducted to the Castle gate, onely by *Roxana's* ample complements, instead of her Mistresses more full expressions.

But however the Senate had made these large promises during *Creses* his presence; yet afterward upon other considerations, they not onely denied the Princess *Clodia* access to her Father, being unwilling belike to hazard so precious a Jewel out of their custody, but those Senators accused of Treason, with the City of *Sardis* assistance, within a very few dayes beset the Senate House by multitudes of their faction, not onely denying to stand to the former Orders, of giving *Farezius* possession of the Castle of the Town; but also professing, they would not consent to their own banishment, alledging that the General rather deserved to be punished as a Traitor, for having made so unjust and insolent a demand, then themselves to be judged for any crime; who were not onely thus liberal in their language, but caused the Senate to disannul their former Decrees.

The news of this enraged multitude, was quickly brought unto the knowledge of the whole Army, and so consequently to *Farezius*, who after he had for some hours consulted with the rest of the Officers, resolved to march towards the Walls of *Sardis*, where after a short siege, and no great slaughter, the proud inhabitants yielded absolutely to his mercy, whilst the chief Magistrates of the City, issued out to give him friendly entertainment, finding he had the greater party in the Town: In this manner with a most magnificent triumph, they brought him to take possession of that command, that before with some obstinacy they had refused; and afterward most ceremoniously conducted him to the very *Senate*, in which place he was received with new honours.

Cloria having notice given her of the Generals intention to visit her, began to consider with what reception she should entertain his presence, since he appeared to her thoughts not onely one, who had lately conquered the whole Kingdome by his prosperity; but seemed at the present, to grasp the very fate of her Father; and therefore believed, she was not to receive him in her accustomed sad posture, lest he might interpret it, either a contempt of his power, or a sorrow for his fortune: so that she commanded her Chamber to be adorned with Hangings of green Velvet, belonging to the Kings Wardrobe, embroidered with compartments of Gold, wherein was wrought the several Armories of her Ancestors of both sides, divided by certain colours of rich cloth of *Tissue*, interwoven with such variety of beautiful flowers, that it seemed the Princess had placed her self in a delicious Garden, to give *Farezius* the more delightful welcome; which was increased by her own sweet countenance, seated upon a Bed of the same Livery; though the inside differed in invention, however it exceeded in curiosity, wherein with artificial needlework, was designed the story of *Venus* and *Adonis*, and with that lively art, that the blushing anger appeared in the boyes cheeks, at the lascivious carriage of the Queen of Love, whilst in other places he seemed to have put on a smiling countenance, that he had broke from her forcible embraces: but that which was admirably expressed in death it self, accompanied with a lively sorrow, was the amazed grief of the Goddess, when she beheld her slaughtered Servant lying in his own blood, torn with the rude Tusks of the savage Boar, and his dejected followers, seemingly confounded at the object: Nor was it little less pittiful, to behold his poor Dogs here and there dispersed, as if also they apprehended their own loss, by their masters destruction. Over the chimney was a large picture of most excellent workmanship, wherein was set forth the banishment of proud *Tarquin* by his enraged Subjects.

As soon as *Farezius* entred the room, he pawed a while (being surprized with an entire amazement) before he approached the Princess, as if he apprehended some fear of Sacriledge in attempting such an appearing Deity; but being invited by a gentle smile, that afforded not onely a greater encouragement to him, but added new grace to her own Beauty, he advanced with slow steps to perform those Reverences due to her Dignity, which at last brought him to that distance, that gave her conveniency to ask him concerning her Fathers state; in which demand she put on such a look, that shewed she desired something (though in words she begged nothing) that easily lay within his power to grant. But the Gods seemed too cruell to make her a mendicant; whose perfections deserved rather to have sufficient authority to command all hearts: However, the General, as if at the present he understood little else but admiration, for a long time answered not her questions, which gave occasion to *Cloria* again to redouble her passion, with other interrogations upon the same subject; so that *Farezius* at last breaking through his amazement, told her, that he was in as prosperous a condition, as the unfortunate affairs of the Commonweal would permit, wherein he had employed his best service with all Loyalty.

This answer scarce gave satisfaction to the Princess, since she conceived *Farezius* had designed his whole endeavours for the present establishment of the King in his ancient Dignity; and therefore turn'd away from his sight with a few gentle

gentle tears in her fair eyes; which being perceived by the General, he humbly besought her to put off all sadness from her heart, for that he did not doubt, but prosperity would succeed to her Father, according to his merit, and her own wishes; however the issue, as he said, must be attended yet with some patience, since first the Souldiers were to be paid, who had spilt their blood freely for the liberty of their Countrey; and the common people in like manner must be satisfied, that had hitherto paid for the purchase. But what the sweet *Cloria* would have answered to this discourse could not be known, since *Farezius* occasions call'd him suddenly away from her presence into the City, not so much to receive those Triumphs prepared for his further entertainment, as to procure money for his Army.

Though the General continued some violence against the rich Town of *Sardis*, in imprisoning their chief Officers; as also in causing those *Senators* which he had formerly accused to be sent into banishment, yet the affairs of *Enarchus* became no whit more amended, since he was not onely still detained as a Prisoner, though with something a greater liberty and freedom, but the *Senate* was permitted to presse his patience, with those former propositions they had sent by *Argyllius* prejudiciall to his Crowne, and in truth to the absolute taking away of all his Royall Authority, which gave occasion of many discourses amongst all sorts of people: some said that *Farezius* was in love with the Princeesse *Cloria*, and by that means endeavoured to force the Kings consent to the Marriage, whom he thought else could not be brought to yield to such unequall Nuptials; much lesse would his Daughter be won, to give up her person to those disadvantages, who had been Courted by all the great Princes of *Asia* with multitudes of glorious offers. Others again believed, the contrary faction began to prevail, and had by some means either bribed *Farezius* to their party, or out-witted his designs: Neither wanted there a third Company that imagined, the people grew weary of their own sufferings, by reason of the Armies free quarter, suspecting the Generalls power and intentions, onely to make himself and his Souldiers mighty, without looking upon their Liberties and Prosperity. For a testimony of which as they supposed, the Nobility carried the chief sway in the Senate Houle, contrary to their desires; however certain *Tribunes* were chosen in the Army, to prefer the rights of the ordinary Souldiers, and common people.

Whilst these thoughts, or rather fancies, were toft to and fro, almost in every mans bosome; for that the whole Affairs of the Kingdome were at a stand, and *Enarchus* seemingly no nearer his enlargement then the first day he was imprisoned; nay, farther off in most opinions: *Roxana* one morning, according to her custom (being troubled with more fears then ordinary; for that the Princeess her Mistress, appeared to her imaginations, not a little concerned in the business, since it was not improbable, but some sparkles of love joyned with *Farezius* ambition might be obstacles against the Kings prosperity) came to entertain her self, within certain Groves belonging to the Castle, which were ordered into many delightfull walks, that here and there crossed one another, for the more conveniency of the Company, that should frequent them for recreation; where long she had not remained, disputing with her doubts and hopes, but she met accidentally with *Creses*, who seemed to be there with the same intention: they both appeared pleased at the encounter; whereupon *Creses* quickly asked her after some short salutation, what she thought of the strangeness of these times, so much changed contrary to both their expectations; when as they looked rather for the King to have been royally received in *Sardis*, then, to have been still continued a prisoner, much lesse to be pressed with new propositions dishonourable to his person, and destructive to his Authority. Truly my Lord, answered *Roxana*, as my thoughts are in a Wood about the actions of the times; so no doubt but some mystery waits upon the issue; however I must confesse my fears outgo my faith, in any good they mean the Kings power, since both the delays used, and much more these Articles presented, are no good Omens to *Enarchus* prosperity; but take off rather that glory which *Farezius*

should have obtained to himself, if he had made the Kings restoration to his Rights his first and chiefest work; since by his power and authority, the rest of the necessary affairs of the Kingdom, would in all probability have been better and surer settled, when they should have carried with them both Law and Justice. You are in the right Madam, said *Cress*, wherefore if I may not be thought over tedious to your patience, I will discourse to you some things which I have not lately heard from the Kings own mouth, when I last waited upon him; but other observations I took when I was in *Syria*; out of which you may make what conjectures you please. So taking the old woman by the hand, he led her to a little Banqueting-house, not far off for the more privacy; where, after they were both seated, he made unto her this relation.

Madam, said he, first you must understand, that *Euarchus* the King is opposed in his just Government, or rather legal authority, by four factions, that for the present seek to undermine one another, all having absolutely in their hearts, cast off their obedience to the Kings Person and Prerogative. The *Senate* strives with violence to maintain that Jurisdiction, it hath extorted from him; as the *Myssians* endeavour out of a high covetousness, to be sharers in the Government and Riches of this flourishing Kingdom; neither wants the Army pretensions, by reason of the service they have done in the late Wars, to claim reward and subsistence. And last of all, the wealthy City of *Sardis*, in regard it hath for the most part furnished the Souldiers and Councell with money, requires to be made a free Town; that is to say, to depend upon no subjection; but what Magistrates created by themselves shall prescribe. This contention of all sides, is the chief occasion as it is thought, that makes every thing at a stand; whilst in the mean time, the people seem to cry out, being over-burthened with oppressions and payments, which in the end certainly cannot but turn to an absolute confusion, since there is scarce possibility left to satisfy all parties: And thus much shall suffice for the common state of things.

Now concerning the proceedings of *Syria*, which I have most from the Kings own mouth, be pleased to understand, that when he was forced to assemble this great Councell, that hath proved so unfortunate to his happiness, there was sent into *Lydia* from *Philostrus* an Ambassadour; as *Euarchus* imagined for his consolation and assistance, against the violent proceedings of his Senate; but presently after his arrival, he was so far from complying with the Kings occasions, that he kept a frequent correspondence, with those persons, that seemed most to oppose his Authority; insomuch, as the King was constrained at last with some violence, not onely to forbid him any longer attendance upon his person; but earnestly to desire the State of *Syria*, to recall him home from all further employment in *Lydia*, which settled the thoughts of *Euarchus* in some quietness, whilst his own victories over his disobedient subjects, and the death both of *Philostrus* and *Orfames*, gave the King more then probable hopes of a final and happy successe in his enterprize; which was again in a very short time, to reduce all *Lydia* under his lawfull jurisdiction: But belike the State of *Syria* following the same maxims of Government, under the young son *Orfames* had left behinde him, contrary to all humane expectation, sent presently after the death of *Orfames* another Ambassadour to *Euarchus*, not onely anew to invite him to break the League, which he still continued with the King of *Egypt*, but to allow his contesting Senate to be a lawful and continued Council, by his absolute approbation; thinking belike, that it would better conduce to the affairs of *Syria*, to have *Euarchus* power limited, then to suffer him to remain in his high prerogative? But these demands the King most violently and disdainfully refusing, the Ambassadour not onely with some seeming discontent took his leave, but as it was thought invited the *Myssians* again into *Lydia*, which hath been as you know the reason of *Euarchus* overthrow, since the Senates single power had never probably prevailed against his fortune and success; however the business did not yet rest: for after the King had notwithstanding struggled with infinite difficulties, to make good still his declining Cause, (his son *Archusius* Forces also being

being destroyed in many set Battles, who after fled into *Syria* to the Queen his Mother *Eumarchus* was forced to put himself under the protection of the *Myssians* Army; yet with so little benefit to his affairs, that in a short time after he was delivered in person into his Enemies hands, who treated him with all manner of hardness, until the Army took him violently from that jurisdiction: As this Madam, is the sad particulars I can relate unto you of the Kings misfortunes and captivity, so may you very well make conjecture of the consequences.

Roxana after she had thanked him for his discourse, wherein as she said, he had made her acquainted with some passages, she never understood before, yet he should oblige her much more if he would be pleased to deliver his opinion, what might be the intentions of the *Syrian* State, in thus desiring to lessen, or rather in outward appearance to overthrow the Monarchy of *Lydia*, since the example seemed of a dangerous consequence for its own Government, for that those Subjects might also fall upon the like pretences.

Truly answered *Creses*, what I can say of that Theam is, that either they think it more convenient for the glory of *Syria*, to reduce all Kingdoms but their own into Commonwealths, whereby theirs might appear to *Asia* the onely Empire: Or they have an intention to make a conquest of ours, by reason of those multitudes of divisions they see arising amongst our selves; or perhaps they aim to set up Prince *Aretusius* in his Fathers Kingdom, because he is of the *Syrian* Blood, whereby they believe they shall purchase both honour and friendship.

But if I thought I should not prove over harsh in my unpolisht language, whereby too much to injure your patience by my tedious relation, I would discover yet a story, though acted long time since, that in my opinion, hath been the original of the sad effects of this last War: It will prove the longer, in regard it toucheth the proceedings, not onely of the Kingdom of *Lydia*, but the Countries of *Syria* and *Myssia*, that formerly have been all three interwoven in dangers, slaughters, and Civil Broyles, by the spiteful proceedings, and factious maxims, of a certain Priest called *Herenzius*.

Roxana glad to entertain any conveniency that might instruct her farther, in the Mysteries of these unlucky times, although many things she had read of *Herenzius* violent spirit, told *Creses*, that as no language proceeding from his lips, could prove tedious to any ear how ignorant soever, so did she not doubt, but the consequence of the present affairs, required rather ample stories, then short descriptions, which gave him a sufficient warrant to use his own pleasure, both for the manner and matter of his discourse, until his endeavours produced this following relation.

You must know, said he, that this Priest *Herenzius* some years since, when all the world seemed to yield obedience to the great *Flamin* of *Delphos*, as the onely Oracle upon earth to prescribe the manner of the Worship of the Gods, suddenly started up in the Kingdom of *Syria*, who by reason of an ignominious punishment he had undergone (as 'twas reported for a hainous offence committed against Humane and Divine Laws) began violently to fall out with Heaven and Earth; insomuch as in the first place, he quarrelled with the form of the Service to the Gods then used; and in the latter, he denyed Kings and Princes Obedience, or rather Loyalty from their natural Subjects: To this purpose to execute his malice against all authority, because he had suffered by it, and withal thinking again in some sort to recover his lost reputation, in doing notable actions, how wicked soever, of a sudden flew to a certain Town upon the Confines of *Arabia*, whose people had newly, not onely disobeyed their *Flamin*, but cast off their Government to his Authority, which quickly gave him admittance; with his Doctrine, since they knew his opinions suited with their designs: yet being rather friendly entertained, then perfectly established by their welcome, his insolency and pride in a short time, banished him again from the City, seeing he could not shew temper in his first entrance; and so remained until the fear of the Inhabitants, of coming once more under their old Government, for that they understood their Prince prepared for a Siege, constrained them, not onely a new to desire his company, whereby to be assisted by his Council; but were forced to binde themselves by a solemn

Oath;

Oath, to submit absolutely their wills to his institutions. With these conditions he became fully possessed of that power, that gave him opportunity, both to govern as he pleased, and instruct as he listed, until he had fitted all their thoughts, for the impressions of his designs, by the eloquent language and cunning practices he used; which in a short time so prospered, that many disciples were found of such towardly dispositions, instructed by his principles, that he sent many of them also into other Countries, to poison the peoples loyalties, since obedience is the most assured eye, that probably warrants the safety and prosperity of Kingdoms. But these men having, as I said, taken their journeyes with these intentions, the first prevailing progress they made, was in the Countrey of *Myssia*, where finding some discontents already ingendering between the young Queen then reigning, Grandmother to *Euarchus*, and some factious and ambitious Nobility, soon introduced their new and dangerous opinions, into the hearts of the common people; by which means the Lords became also so powerful by their assistance, that the poor Princess in a short space, was forced to quit both her Kingdom and Life, (a Tragedy too pittiful now to be related) whilst the Rebels took possession of her Authority; from which usurpation proceeds *Lydia's* miseries, since by a continuance of the same desires in those people towards her posterity, they have now filled this Kingdom with tumults, troubles, and blood, the better to make good their own jurisdictions, so unlawfully purchased in former times: But however, these opinions of deposing of Kings, and altering the Worship of the Gods, prevailed entirely in *Myssia*, by reason of those crafty and factious actors that *Herezius* had sent; yet his Doctrine found not so ready acceptance in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, for that the Queen then reigning, endeavoured against the violence of all their endeavours, both to conserve Monarchy, and maintain their *Flamins*, though the State altered many tenents in Doctrine; until the late agreements of each Nation to oppose *Euarchus* in the same design, contrived an accord to extirpate in effect both King and *Flamins*: This may pass my discourse to the Kingdom of *Syria*, that hath not onely formerly borne part in the suffering, by reason of these opinions sowed in the world, but hath been a principal occasion to give the *Myssians* protection, by whose power *Euarchus* hath been chiefly destroyed.

To which purpose you must understand, that although *Herezius* other messengers, could not so easily beat down the strong Walls of Monarchy, established by so many ages in *Syria*, against the power of great Armies always kept in pay by that Nation, yet oftentimes they filled the whole Kingdom with most lamentable slaughters, to gain entrance for their opinions, and freedom for their Doctrine, insomuch as the Prince himself then governing, finding the Temples overthrown, his Countrey spoiled, and his Subjects destroyed by the fury of the contention, was forced at last, so far to give way to the *Herezians* Religion in *Syria*, that they had not onely granted them, a free exercise of their Consciences throughout all his Dominions, but many fortified Towns were delivered into their hands; wherein they put their own Garrisons, to secure better this agreement, which both afforded him peace, and seemed to give them satisfaction for the present: however, every year almost after (notwithstanding these benefits) produced new stirrs by that faction, to the disquieting of the Kingdom; that gave sufficient cause of vexation to many good Princes, since they could not be assured of the loyalty of their obliged Subjects, nor of the continuation of their own prosperities, when neither graces could win them by reason of the spleen they bore to Monarchy, or power could compel them in regard of those Forts they had in their custody.

But to be short, before the great and wise Favourite *Philostros* durst take upon him the huge worke he intended, which was to suppress the gloriousness of the *Egyptian* Empire, he imagined he could not be absolutely safe at home, and so consequently not fitted for so large a Conquest, as long as he should leave behinde him in his own bosom so eminent a danger, as those he esteemed lawless Subjects in *Orsames* Kingdom, knowing they would upon all occasions, be ready to joyn with Forreign Forces, to overthrow their own Kings Government; therefore resolved first before he undertook any new design, to subdue their power, to the absolute

absolute obedience of his great Masters jurisdiction, as in times past it had been to some of his predecessors; to which purpose he not only suddenly besieged the strongest Town they had in *Syria*, but within a short space, left them never a Fort in the whole Kingdom, that was not constrained to deliver up the Keyes of its Gates, to the will and pleasure of fortunate *Orsames*, who began to grow great in the opinion of the world, by the conquest of his own Subjects, that were accustomed to give sufficient employment to other Kings.

However, after that *Philostros* had made this speedy progress in glory, as well as in security for his Masters apparent advantage, both in quieting his Subjects at home, and terrifying his Enemies abroad; which proved mighty advantages for those designs he had contrived in his politick brain, because it was not convenient, and scarce safe to continue desperate discontents in so dangerous a body, that had vastly spread it self through most Countries in *Asia*, whilst his thoughts and endeavours were otherwise to be employed; he began by little and little, to smooth his brow towards that Sect, and at last not only assured them of his absolute forgetting all faults past, but made many of them chief Officers and Commanders in that Army, *Orsames* provided to go against the *Egyptian* Forces, wherein he craftily procured a double commodity to his affairs, the one in winning a party he had good cause to suspect, and the other in rendering them engaged in the quarrel he intended against *Sorastros*; besides he was most assured, that they would fight with spleen against that Religion by nature they most hated, since the *Egyptians* of all others were held most obsequious to the Rites and Ceremonies of *Delphos*, which also was a means to binde the *Myssians* to the Affairs of *Syria*, since no Nation or people in *Asia*, professed more violently the same Worship of the Gods introduced by *Herenzius*, and exercised by his followers in *Orsames* Dominions; which were not onely reasons to tye *Philostros* to that Sect, by all the favours he could procure it in his own Country, whereby to make them serviceable in the Wars he had with *Sorastros*, but by that means gave countenance to the *Myssians* against *Euarchus* their lawful Prince; which by consequence afforded the Senate of *Lydia* conveniency also to suppress his power, that they might not seem to go less in jurisdiction in mastering their King, then those people they had bought with their money, onely to do them service; so that by this means the Favourite gave work enough at home to *Euarchus*, that he should not have the opportunity (although he might have the will) to assist the King of *Egypt*, which the policy of every Nation requires according to some opinions, when a Prince is not able to make good his party against another prevailing Monarch.

This Madam, as I say, hath been the fate of these mighty Kingdoms, onely troubled by the cunning industry of one factious and ambitious Priest, as if the Gods had sent him into the world to let man see his own frailty; and the rather for that *Euarchus* not many years ago, appeared so glorious and fortunate in his Government, crowned with a flourishing prosperity, in Wife, Children, Peace, and Power, that he was not onely the absolute envy of all *Asia*, but seemed to carry in his hand the arbitration of the world; being now cast down into so low, and I may call it miserable condition, by a little faction of his own people, that he is not onely denied to be a King, but deprived of the comfort of all that ever was his, with an addition of a sharp and lasting captivity, according to the discretion sometimes of his meanest Subjects; whilst in the interim, Honour, Love, Justice, and Gratitude seem to be laid asleep in the deep center of the earth: other Princes onely watching to their own preposterous spleen, not considering how soon it may be their fortunes, to fall under the same Fate, for that all men naturally covet liberty: With these words he rested silent with his armes acrois, as if yet his imagination went higher then his tongue was able to express. This discourse gave the old woman also some leasure to shed a few tears, in considering the Kings misfortunes.

But as he was proceeding farther, they were both interrupted by the sudden arrival of the little dwarf, who told *Roxana*, that he had been a long time searching her all over the Park, to inform her, that the Princess was newly descended into the Garden; to take some recreation before dinner, and desired earnestly her company, to impart some-

something of consequence to her knowledge: This gave *Roxana* no more opportunity, then civilly to thank *Creses* for those informations he had given her, professing again she was instructed in many things she had never heard before, that might afford light, as she said, to her comportment and conversation, since she was daily to dispute with some enemy or other in *Euarebus* quarrel; and withal desired him he would be pleased, to put on a resolution often to accompany her in that place, not only for her better information, but for her Mistress's consolation, which you may be sure was a tickling motive to invite *Creses* to the service, being perswaded, the Princess should partake of his discourse; and love speaks the most effectual language, though it want never so much probability to enjoy.

Roxana when she came into the Garden, she found the Princess retired into a close walk, defended by interwoven branches of green leaves from the Sun's oppression, which also obscured her in some sort from the sight of her attendants; so that the old woman had occasion given her by that retirement, to believe new accidents had caused the solitude: Wherefore approaching at a nearer distance, she might perceive a paper in *Cloria's* hand, whilst she stood still lifting up her fair eyes to the Heavens, then again cast them down upon the ground, and in this posture advanced two or three steps, with a kinde of a violent motion: This continued *Roxana* the longer before she discovered her being there, until the Princess turning that way, she was necessarily invited to present her self; however she had not come near her by a few paces, but *Cloria* with a deep sigh, instead of other expressions, cast her the paper she held, which the old woman presently reading, found it spake this matter.

Madam, as I should not for a long season, have omitted those services due to your person by many visits, that my love and your virtues required, if the distempers of these times, had not proved prohibitions beyond my ability to resist, since I durst not contend with the power of the General, whose will I found absolutely obeyed: So now having an unexpected occasion to give you advertisement, I cannot again but present my dear affections to your sacred self, hoping that my former love is not altogether out of your remembrance, not only since the Senate begins anew to possess themselves of their ancient Authority, but that the King your Father is lately fled from the protection of the Army, though by whose means, or to what region cannot yet be learned by any examination.

Your most humble Servant,
and faithful Lover,

CASSIANUS.

Roxana after she had read the Letter, stood still sometime in a Muse, until at last passionately she broke out into these words: Truly *Madam*, said she, as I cannot but smile at the former part of the writing, so must I needs wonder at the latter, since it seemeth as preposterous, Prince *Cassianus* should after a long silence, attempt your love, when he remained quiet during the General's supposed greatness, as it appears stranger to my thoughts, the King hath now removed his Quarters, when he was supposed secure in *Farezius* protection. But alas, said *Cloria*, I rather marvel whither my Father can possibly be fled to purchase more hopes, for that all the Kingdom is probably out of his jurisdiction; therefore I should be glad to flatter my self with some opinions, that the design was undertaken upon good grounds. As I cannot promise that answered *Roxana*, yet certainly the King being so wise, would never have ventured upon such a dangerous attempt, without long consideration, and assured friends to conduct him to his journey's end; yet if I may rove according to my wilde imagination, either he is gone into *Syria*, since I cannot believe he would any more trust his person with the *Myssians*, who have divers times deceived him; or is invited into *Cresis* by his Subjects there in Arms against the Senate, the better to make good their cause against the new *Lydian* Forces, preparing to bring them speedily under subjection. The Gods will be done, said the poor Princess, but I fear the worst: These discourses brought them to the rest of the company in the Garden, to make them also sharers of the unexpected news.

Roxana

Roxana the next morning had scarce leasure given her to welcome the day, when she was advertised by a messenger sent from *Creses*, that within two hours space, he would attend her if she pleased at the Banqueting-house amongst the Woods, not onely to finish out the rest of their discourse, but also to let her know other passages worth her acceptance. The old Matron conceiving, it was some intelligence more particular concerning the Kings departure, sent him thanks, and promised with all diligence to wait upon the summons, which she performed a pretty while before *Creses* arrival, that gave her opportunity to examine her own imagination; but it was not long before she was interrupted by his appearance, which with a few ceremonies seated them both together as the day before, whilst *Creses* used this language.

Though I may suppose (said he) you have heard something of the Kings departure from under the protection of the Army; yet perhaps you have not as yet been informed of the reasons and particulars of his retirement; or rather I may call it an escape, since he was perswaded it would be for his better safety: *Roxana* confessing, she knew nothing of the manner much less the cause, though common fame had brought the report to her ears: *Creses* gave her this farther account of the passage, according to the relation he had from an officer intrusted in the service as he said.

The King, said he, (being not onely suspicious of the security of his person, by reason of the many divisions of opinion in the Camp; some desiring a Prince, others none; especially considering the diversity of humours amongst the common Soldiers, who generally laboured for an universal equality; as also being credibly informed, that unless he would presently condescend to those propositions formerly sent unto him, with the addition of some privileges demanded, that were more destructive to his Crown and Dignity, he should infallibly be murdered) was constrained to this sudden retirement; however I must tell you these rumours were given out as 'twas believed, onely to fright him to seek another station, where he might be again imprisoned with some colour and better security, as pretending his intention was to escape out of the Armies jurisdiction and power: So that the poor King finding causes enough for a suspicion, acquainted two of his servants, both with his fears and intentions, who to be short, perswaded him to fly to an Island upon the borders of *Caria*, where remains as Governour a valiant Commander, though formerly imployed by the Senate, yet at the present was conceived to be wholly at the dispose of *Farezius* and the Army: This Captain they assured him would be entirely faithful to his designs, though upon what grounds I can neither inform you or satisfie my self, since the consequence proved otherwise; for no sooner was the King arrived under his jurisdiction, but he entertained him, not onely with a sad and fowre countenance, but after he had secured his person in the Castle, and sent away his two Officers, he presently gave information to the Senate of all the proceedings, desiring further directions in what manner he should be treated; though he carries still in his demeanour, a kinde of a reverence to his dignity: All these passages as I told you before, I have from one of those persons newly returned, that accompanied him in the journey; with this advertisement also, that before the Kings departure from the Camp, he left in his Chamber under his own hand, the reason of his fears and hinescape: All which Madam I may say is in such a mist, that no less a knowledge then some Divine Oracle, can inform us concerning the certainty of the mystery; onely we may be confident, that *Euarchus* hath imployment enough for his courage and patience. At these words *Roxana* wept again, with the very sense of the Kings dangers and miseries: Nay said *Creses*, his sufferings of all sides are so extream, that notwithstanding he hath sent to *Farezius*, and offered to accord every difference and interest in the Kingdome, being heard; yet neither the General nor Senate will entertain the motion, or allow him that privilege, fearing belike he should speak too much reason to render his Subjects satisfied, whereby they might be endangered, to lose that authority, which now they possess without contradiction. But said *Roxana*, why do the common people desire violently no King, since *Euarchus* shews such testimonies of his goodness? Truly said *Creses*, as that opinion in the General is erroneous,

D d

since

since all be not of that faction, so of the other side, there be too many that with an universal equality, not considering the confusion it would bring upon the whole Kingdom, being as it were bewitched with an ignorant pride; for most of them by such a parity, would be in more slavery than they are now, since they could never be capable of any command, and necessarily must obey those, that would govern with more rigour, though elected from amongst themselves: Besides they are now so weary of the Senates rule in the same posture, having had some experience of their managing affairs hitherto, that they believe their own cure, can proceed from nothing but desperate change, which is incident to all distempered minds; since they, that could not be well under *Euarchus* peaceable Government, wherein they enjoyed all wealth and prosperity (though no doubt but there was some abuses) certainly now will not rest satisfied, when they shall feel nothing but want, oppression, and instability; besides many fear, that things are not yet at the worst; when so many contrary interests with violence seem to contend. These discourses brought them both at last in dispute, whether active valour, or passive courage, were the greater virtue, in that *Euarchus* seemed to possess them both in a high kinde. But *Creses* who had a dainty wit, defended the latter with these arguments: First, said he, before we can well consider with what hath been the Kings sufferances, we must rightly state his misfortunes, which will appear to be the greater, when it is well known to the world, he hath alwayes shewed courage in the Wars, by venturing boldly his person upon all occasions, as also eloquence and judgement both by his Pen and Language, when those faculties of Art and Nature were thought necessary and useful; a plain demonstration that he wants not sense and knowledge, fully to apprehend his own oppressions; and the rather may it be so thought, for that those who have most gained by his favours, the ungrateful *Myssians*, with some others of his own Court, have been the chief instruments, or rather I may say the onely cause that have deprived him, not onely of the privilege of his Royal Crown, but of all the personal happinesses he enjoyed in his prosperity; besides his want of liberty now at last to make up the full *Catastrophe* of his misery, none almost giving ear to his complaints, or pitying his captivity; though they have separated him from his beloved Queen, in whose beauty and virtues he took an unspeakable felicity, as also the comfort of beholding his sweet Children, being a real part of himself, which the Gods and nature have ordained to man, as a humane right; accompanied with the detention of his revenues, that should maintain him and them; besides prosecuting him with as many slanders as they can invent.

This Madam as it may be supposed, being the true condition of *Euarchus* misfortune, it may easily be conjectured, his sufferings are equal, if not go beyond example; and yet his noble heart holds out still to endure as you see, what malice can invent without breaking; who notwithstanding offers love, mercy and patience to his whole Kingdom and worst injurers: things being in this posture, I shall proceed to the making good of my promised argument; which is, that passive courage is a greater virtue than active valour, if my discourses do not seem too tedious for your more necessary employment.

As I must call the Kings constancy a noble Fortitude, since he hath neither subject of hope, nor object of diversion, so certainly is it the highest magnanimity for a Prince, to suffer patiently and without confusion from his own Subjects, that owe him duty and gratitude; for those men that hazard their lives freely in desperate services, either aim at Victory or Conquest, by which they intend to purchase gain or glory, which enflames their bloods with continual agitation, that scarce gives leasure to reflect upon the dangers, much less time for cold and apprehensive consideration; and yet we see, such have for the most part need of noise of Drums and sound of Trumpets, to waken their courages, or lay asleep their fears, to continue them the better in action; whereas suffering hath nothing to help or comfort it, since the minde is still prepared to entertain the misery it sustaineth, with a pale expectation of the same or worse, when as I say, it is known it must be endured without hope, having no diversion: like a person sick in the night, wanting objects of variety, thinks that

that season longer and his torment greater by much then in the day time; for where the minde is kept high by ambition to compass something it coveteth, it hath power enough in that interim to hold up the body from falling to its proper center the earth, where naturally it inclines: But being without comfort, if a man do not make strong use of his noble part his soul, to maintain his courage and resolution, the suffering or captivating of flesh and blood, will render a man quickly totally overcome, and that is the reason, that long and tedious persecutions, have destroyed more competent spirits, then sharp and violent tortures, since they were prepared for the one with expectation, and onely wearied by the other with continuance. We know that old men strive more greedily, to preserve their lives that short time they are to live, then young men in their most flourishing years, because diversity of prospects operates so much in youthful bosoms, by reason of continual activity tending that way, that they have not leasure to settle their imaginations upon horrid apprehension; when old people have so much time to think (wanting power of action) that the object which is natural, appears often before their eyes to fright them; and so fares it with a person that onely suffers, in comparison of him that doth both suffer and act together: Wherefore that person hath need of a double courage, because there is nothing to accompany his thoughts of variety or diversion; for certainly it pleaseth a man rather to contend for his life, though he know he shall be deprived of it, then to lose it without any strife at all; which seems to be the case of *Euarchus*, since they will not so much as permit him with reason to dispute his rights, but force him unheard to deliver up his Crown; and more grievous a great deal is his condition, in that he appears to be left of all those friends, that have been most obliged to his goodness. What is the reason that a Delinquent upon the Scaffold, is accustomed to have his eyes banded before the stroak of death, but to take away from him the apprehension of the blow, which he knows he shall receive? When a valiant Souldier in the Field without shadow, will charge against a thousand Weapons, with as much certainty of destruction, because the ones actions frees him from the others terrour: All which shew, that a sad expectation of an ill, augments the suffering, when a diversion by imployment of the body, or busying the senses by diversity of objects, take away that apprehension that makes any danger or misery excessively horrid; as for example, men for the most part are put to torture in uncouth places, where there is nothing but silence, or low whisperers, to render the sufferer more sensible of the pain, by the quieting of the imagination; and so it fares with such as pass through dark places, being afraid of every small ruffle, when in the day time, the same way perhaps is pleasant: So that as without doubt, all smart, grief, and discontents, is encreased by want of action and too much leasure for consideration; so I must conclude, that it is a great deal easier for a person to dye fighting in the Field, though he should be cut assunder in a thousand pieces, then to endure a long and tedious captivity, which is *Euarchus* present condition: insomuch as at last, if he should in some sort yield to this cruelty, I must not finde fault with his courage, but if he gain the Victory, I shall esteem him a miracle of nature.

As I will not, said *Roxana*, go about to disprove your arguments, grounded upon such reasons, and more, delivered by the known authority of your excellent judgement, so of the other side I could wish, the King had some Counsel to assist him in these difficulties, besides his own capacity and courage, since it is impossible, but humane nature at the length will be tired with over-much suffering; and by consequence fail for want of true information: I am of your opinion said *Crefes*; but such is the crafty spight of some, that they will permit none to be about the Kings Person, that dares loyally afford him any profitable consolation, because they may the sooner bring him to consent to their desires: Yet replied *Roxana*, it is not well known what those desires are, since they never durst for all I could ever learn, publicly declare their intentions, but do as it were in a dark mist, endeavour to possess the people, that the King refuseth something he is obliged to grant for the good of his Subjects; by which means they strive still to maintain their credits

and opinions amongst the common sort. It is so Madam said *Creses*; however, since you are fallen upon that point, I shall let you know how far the King hath yet condescended to their demands, whereby the better to dispossess the people of that belief, they are perswaded to have in the Senates integrity; though I verily think, they now more fear their power, than trust their intentions; for whereas not many dayes ago, they proposed to *Enarchus*, to have the power of the force of the Kingdom for twenty years, both by Sea and Land, the King hath yielded to grant them that jurisdiction during his life, though not for that term, which appears now to be the greatest difference between them, since the Senate seems not content with this offer: Whereupon the *Myssians* have lately put out a furious declaration against the Senate pressing the King to such unreasonable conditions: In good earnest answered *Roxana*, I cannot tell, whether I have more cause to smile at the seeming ridiculousness of these proceedings, or be amazed to see men grown so foolishly unreasonable; since *Enarchus* appears to my understanding, to be willing to part with more from his own hopes, than what the Senate requires; for that if he grant the power of the Kingdom out of his hands during his life, it gives more assurance to the Senate; that he intends no more to reign, then if he had quitted his power, for so many years onely, since he might have some thought to over-live that prescribed term; again for the *Myssians*, I wonder most of all at their new loyalty to their Prince, when they have been, as I may say, the onely cause that hath made him no King, though now anew, they seem to desire to re-establish him in his ancient Authority; which certainly cannot be but upon other designs of advantage to themselves, more then for *Enarchus* prosperity.

Truly Madam said *Creses*, in the general it is as you say, but yet there are so many mysteries hid under these proceedings, that they are capable to deceive the sharpest judgement, if some light be not given by information; wherefore you must know, that both *Enarchus* and the Senate know very well, that the consequence of all the affairs chiefly depend upon the assurance of the safety of the Kings Person, since he can never hope to be again re-established in his rightful Authority, but either by the humours and inconstancy of the common people, who when they finde the Kings absolute oppression brings no prosperity to them, will probably become exasperated against the Senates proceedings and power, or by an unreconcilable difference between the Senators themselves, who may most command, when they shall finde no other jurisdiction to oppose them: both which in all likelihood will conduce to the Kings benefit, if he sit quiet sometime under his injuries, which I conceive to be the reason, that he hath in outward appearance yielded so much to their demands. And for the *Myssians* perhaps by this opposition, they would perswade the world to a belief of their integrities, as if at the first they consented not to the Kings hard usage, whereby to obtain a greater party, not onely in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, if they have an intention to dispute their own profit, but in other Countries if they mean to make War upon our people, because they cannot be sharers in the Government as they hoped, the onely cause certainly of the now seeming quarrel: So that in my opinion, *Enarchus* hath done like a wise and Politick Prince, in seeming not to contend, where he was sure not to prevail; especially since by the dispute, he might have endangered those hearts, that will now be of his side if the occasion be offered, either out of pity to his sufferings, or out of hate to the Senates Government: And besides, it is to be considered, that no Act he shall pass in this condition of constraint, can binde either himself or posterity by all Humane and Divine Laws, if his Sword ever become more powerful. In the mean time, the Senate will seek to preserve the Kings Life and Person with their best care, since their own authority falls entirely by his death, which as I say is the reason, they desire more a term of years in the continuation of their required Government, then the determinable fate of the Princes life, because they may have alwayes the liberty to press him to new conditions, if they finde by experience, they have not yet obtained sufficient; since they shall not need to fear the vexations of his person, may bring any hazzard upon him.

I cannot deny, said *Roxana*, but these reasons are sufficient to render me wholly satisfied

satisfied in my doubtful opinions, but the Gods are onely capable to foresee the event of things, and with that looking upon the Sun, she perceived the time of the day, called her to the attendance of the Princess, which made her for the present take her leave. Upon her arrival, she found *Cloria* onely accompanied by her Lute, in a small withdrawing room belonging to her own chamber, where none but her self had permission to be admitted: Not long after she had saluted the Princess, she discovered she had been weeping, by the red circles about her eyes, that gave the old woman occasion further to be inquisitive after her employment; untill she spyed this complaining Ditty, lying written before her upon the Table, that quickly gave her satisfaction of the occasion, though her excellent voice and rare skill rendered the Musick heavenly.

*If Justice could some favour finde,
Or were not rather truly blinde;
Ambition sure durst never wear,
The spoils of such a vertue here,
When every hour
Doth need her power
To set both Crowns and Kingdoms free.*

*For Love I see is but a flame
That onely bears a constant name;
And is by interest as a wave,
Toft here and there as others crave,
If objects seem
Of more effect
To summon sense unto the call.*

*But whatsoever dwells more high,
Shoot but your Comets from the skie,
Against the hate that mortals bear,
To such as lawfull Scepters wear,
And we'll adore
For evermore,
That action as a Deiry.*

*Yet whilst that fate and pride contend,
Whether shall conquer at the end,
The Gods themselves have cause to fear,
A revolution of the Sphear,
And then like we
May Martyrs be
In the waste Chaos of the fall.*

But the Princess after she had made an end of her Musick, began with many complaints and more sighs, to blame absent *Narcissus* for his too much negligence in his Love; since in all this time of her last restraint, he had not found as she said some disguise to visit her person, though he might want the power to procure her liberty: which she continued with a certain passion, until *Roxana* not onely chid her for those sad expressions, that as she told her had destroyed in part the ravishing delight of her Song, but seemed unjust in accusing her servant, that had in so many dangerous adventures, shewed alwayes the entire constancy of his affection; who was no doubt at the present retired into some Region, where he might best advantage her service. However *Cloria* was willing up any hopes, to be satisfied with the proceedings of *Narcissus*, and much more with his intentions; yet could she not but tell *Roxana*, that although she was pleased to be his advocate, that seemed to have a power.

a powerful perswasion in her belief, yet were the loves she feared from *Farezius*, and the importunities she expected of *Cassianus*, in her apprehension, arguments sufficient to make her think *Narcissus* wanted much diligence, at leastwise violence, that he did not endeavour to scale the very walls, where she remained a prisoner, rather then to endure her to be so injured. Truly Madam, answered *Roxana*, as I cannot tell why you should expect miracles instead of services, so have you no cause to doubt the importunities you mention, since I am not certain *Farezius* love was ever presented to your liking, either from himself, or any of his instruments: And for the Addresses of *Cassianus*, you have been already so accustomed to refusals, that I conceive you have not any other hard part to play, then to continue the same course still; Besides, you may well remember by *Cassianus* own Letter, that his affections are not so hot, as to press you upon over-great inconveniences; and therefore in my opinion, you may very well quiet your thoughts concerning his Courtships.

O *Roxana*, said the Princess, you are much deceived in both these particulars; for as to my knowledge (which I have understood since I saw you last) *Farezius* hath already intimated his desire to my father, whom you may be sure will comply, almost in any thing that concerns the General, so doth *Cassianus* labour the Senate underhand, to be propitious to his love; since as he says, their own honours are engaged in the issue, for that the world takes notice of their protestations, which are to see him established in a prosperous condition both in power and affection: And the rather as he pretends, for that they formerly sent for him, according to their professions, to see them put in execution. *Roxana* replied, as there be many reasons of sufficient force to make me give way to your opinions, since your own beauty, honour, and virtues, are loadstones attractive enough to intangle all the world in an intricate labyrinth of love and desire, notwithstanding what difficulties soever, yet it cannot but seem most strange to my thoughts, that *Farezius* low condition, though his fortune hath been eminent, should aspire to such a supream excellency with any hope to enjoy. Hold your self content woman, said the Princess, there is no limitation of self-love and ambition, when they have once taken possession of a proud heart, though covered with never so mean an extraction; and you know that *Farezius* is a Gentleman, which joyned with his former success in the Wars, and his present command now in the Army, cannot want perswasions, to make him attempt any enterprize for his own glory; especially since the King seems merely to depend upon his assistance, or allowance, for his future prosperity; and being so, what counsel can you give me, either to prevent his violence, or instruct his passion; since I dare not be too bold, in hazzarding my fathers fortunes by provoking the Generals spleen by a harsh and disdainful denial.

In good sooth, said *Roxana*, I am very glad to see, you have learned some temper since you were in the possession of *Ostria*, where, as you may remember, I had much ado to perswade you to entertain reason, or continue in patience, wishing then, you had hazzarded a thousand deaths, rather then have dissembled your love in any kinde: But perhaps *Narcissus* is now farther from your remembrance, though nearer your person: No by all the immortal Gods, answered the sweet Princess, my affection is as pure and constant as it was in *Ostria* Court, if not encreased by the effects of more trials, to render it absolutely judicious; onely the consideration of my fathers present captivity, and future danger, makes me so far willing to dispence with my own dear love, as to mask it over with some hypocrisie, for his sake, which formerly I was unwilling to purchase with the assurance of my own life, when I remained in the City of *Memphis*; onely the consideration, of a necessary jealousy in *Narcissus* breast, when rumours shall bring such reports to his absent ears, I must confess something deters my resolution, from any dissimulation at all in love, though no way prejudicially to his right or my own honour.

Indeed Madam, said *Roxana*, I do not now onely begin to love you for your wisdom, but will endeavour to put a project into your head, that may both keep your father safe, and perhaps destroy your enemies; at leastwise it will protract if not divert your violent prosecution: Certainly Governess, answered the Princess, if you prove

prove as good as your word, I shall esteem it the greatest piece of service, that ever your wits produced; since in my opinion, it not onely equals all others in benefit, for that the King as well as my self is concerned in the business, but out-goes the rest in difficulty, considering how many powerfull adversaries you have to deal withall. Well then, said *Roxana*, sit still and hear my propositions, and afterwards prepare your self without resistance, to put them in execution, though never so much against your appetite; if not return me such arguments as may convert my judgement, as well as satisfie your own fancy: *Cloria* told *Roxana*, that her injunction was so reasonable, that it was not to be contradicted by any that had common sense, or was not desperate against their own good; promising withal to be punctual in her obedience, as a principal duty she esteemed her self bound unto, in regard of that charge she had had ever since her infancy over her: and then the old woman began this discourse.

For these two Suitors, said she, that seem likely to trouble your patience, and the Kingdoms quiet, since the one commands the Army, as the other is possessor of the hearts of the Senate, I make no doubt, but you may oppose their own interest one against the other, if you can dissemblingly but entertain the love of either; by which jealousy certainly there must needs rise discontents and factions, towards your safety and fathers advantage; for if you entertain the addresses of *Cassianus*, the Souldiers will think their General undervalued, who appears now to the publick view, to carry upon the point of his Sword, the absolute power and strength of the whole Kingdom; and if you accept of *Farezius* Courtships, no doubt but the Senate will esteem their own authorities dishonoured, since they have proposed Prince *Cassianus* to be the subject of their chief cares: Besides, if *Farezius* should fail in any thing he attempts, many of the common people would conceive with some violence, that the Senate hath an intention to couzen them out of those privileges, they have been promised, when their greatest patron shall be debarred of his own desires; and if *Cassianus* should miss of what he hath hitherto expected, by the Senates liberal offers, the Nobility might very well imagine, that the people and Army endeavoured to become their masters, which would not be lessened by other jealousies already growing between the two factions, since the Nobility doth not onely with all the secret policy they can, seek to curb the insolency of the common sort, who strive for nothing more, then to bring down all dignity to an universall equality, but the multitude have already so far declared their dislike of the Lords proceedings, that publicly they have required to have the authority of their jurisdiction taken away, and made lyable to the peoples allowance; who now enjoy their privileges, by inheritance from their Ancestors, purchased either by their own merits, or the Princes grace. And last of all, though the factions of the two Rivals should not enflame at the particular disgrace of either *Cassianus* or *Farezius*, yet certainly their own swords in a private combat; would be very likely to decide the quarrel; which would give you a fair pretence to refuse the Survivor, that should covet to embrace you with hands imbrued in blood.

Governess, answered the Princess, although I should be very glad, to be an occasion to raise any faction for my own present advantage, and my fathers future prosperity, yet I cannot deny but I am most extream sorry to hear of new troubles; whereby the Kingdom should be engaged in more slaughters. You are very pittifull; replied *Roxana*, but I pray consider, whether it be not better, to procure the discomposure of those, that have sought all this time by their authority to establish another Government, destructive to Monarchy; whereby of necessity a general confusion must follow; for that it is not probable so many interests can be satisfied, or give occasion to prepare *Lydia* for the conquest of foreign Forces, since it is impossible your Fathers many Children would be content to sit down quietly with the perpetual loss of their own Birth-rights, extorted from the King by his unruly Subjects, during their minorities; and able enough certainly they will be to contend for their dues, seeing all the Princes of *Asia*, are interested as well in the example as in their blood. No no Madam, said she, rather dispence with your unprofitable commiseration;

ration, then be careless of future safety; for it will be much better now, to destroy these unlawful designs, by a little civil Wars amongst themselves, that would but purge the Kingdom of its corrupt humours, ingendred by excess in pride and prosperity, then in the times to come to expose all conditions to a perpetual slavery, under a tyrannical Government, gained by the power of lawless Souldiers, brought in by other Princes, not acquainted with the natures of our people; much less sensible of their sufferings, since they will only consider their faults past, and not look upon their miseries present; for they would rather judge them by the manner of subjection of their own Countrey then by the sweetness of the *Lydian* Laws: wherefore I say you must think, whether of the two Suitors you will make the object of your choice, to render the other jealous of his actions and your favours, whereby some sudden difference may arise between the factions, to bring the sooner confusion into the Kingdom; which certainly is the readiest way again to establish your Father in his right, since the noise of foreign power at present, will not only be an occasion the better to unite them together to the Kings disadvantage, but at the best hazzard the destruction of all property and Government, since the Sword will be the principal Arbitrator of every mans Right, and the victory a change of his condition.

Truly *Roxana*, said the Princess, as I cannot in my own reason esteem your discourse apocryphal, so of the other side you cannot deny, but that I have been ever willing in all my necessities, to follow your Counsel, and therefore since you have prescribed the Law, certainly the election will be easie; for considering that *Fareasus* hath not yet publickly pretended to my love, at leastwise by any expressions to my self, methinks it would appear some injustice for me to refuse *Cassianus* Courtships, who hath already as you know a kinde of an engagement from my own mouth, concerning the old *Flamin*, though he be since destroyed: besides his blood, titles, and condition, more suit with my honour and professions, in which the Nobility of the Kingdom will have the greater share, whose dignities certainly, if it were not for particular ends, would preserve Monarchy; whereas the people and common Souldiers, endeavour nothing more then to destroy it from the face of the earth.

Why then Princess, said *Roxana*, if you be so resolved, I must give you your lesson, But first I will tell you of a third Suitor, who also as best deserving must have some employment, and that is *Creses*; one whose affection might merit a requital with your love, if your other engagements, and his own disproportion were not obstacles beyond removal: however, it is your part to trust his fidelity, and reward his trust, especially since his endeavours may bring you advantage as well as himself preferment. Wherefore I will design him to this office though he be not yet privy to my intentions, which is presently to make a Journey into *Syria*, where the Queen your Mother, and the Prince your Brother both remain, to expect the pleasure of that State concerning your fathers affairs, by which means he shall more particularly be able to inform them concerning the Mystery of your resolutions, that may render the assistance they shall be willing to lend more advantageable; and the rather for that I understand the Countrey of *Syria*, still entertains an Ambassadour with the *Myssians*, whose force certainly will conduce much to our projects, if they can be made faithful to *Euarchus* good, since the least power will infinitely strengthen the faction, that shall shew it self for the King or his Son; and in the journey I intend *Creses* shall visit the *Cretans* to see whether they may also be wrought to joyn with our party here at home, which is not improbable, since peace and settlement in *Lydia* will be an overthrow to their prosperities; for that those people by this Kingdom are esteemed no other then pernicious Rebels: And let *Creses* alone to act his part, when he is sufficiently enformed of our desires, whose sharp wit and excellent language, cannot be equalled by any messenger can be sent, which are fortunate properties to our purpose; besides his intire love to your sacred self, will be alwayes sure to continue him absolutely faithful, which afterward must be rewarded, either by your Fathers fortunes, or the Queens interest in *Syria*.

Without

Without doubt Governess, said *Cloria*, you have hit upon a right plot, and the rather for that I hear by a late edict sent from the Senate, (as it should seem upon the Kings flight) they have not onely banished out of the City of *Sardinia*, all my Fathers friends in general, but *Creses*, in particular; as conceiving him extraordinarily interested in the Kings counsel and affairs, for that he brought as you know to the Senate the first propositions of his and the Armies desires.

Then Madam, said *Roxana*, your next work must be, anew to invite Prince *Cassianus*, by some hopes of your acceptance of his offered Love, which may conveniently be grounded upon the late Letter he sent you, that you have not yet answered; as also upon your discourse to him, when he shewed both affection and diligence in saving the old *Flaminius* life at your request, in which service you exprest so much liking to his person and vertues, that you profest him the next person in your thoughts to *Narcissus* engagement, whom he will not be perswaded is living; and I shall be very glad still to continue him in that error, until the designs we have in hand may happily be brought to some fortunate issue, by which means *Farezius* may be spoiled of the peoples affections, and bereaved of the power of the Army, that now seems to carry him up beyond all other authorities, and so consequently enflames his thoughts above opposition, in what he shall propose, much less with; though truly for my part I believe, he hath a strong faction against him, not onely by the Nobility by reason of *Dimogoras* disgrace, and many of the chief Senators fearing their own power, but also in divers Provinces where he hath so long a space quartered his Souldiers without removal, though their own desires, in taking away the power from the Lords, and destroying the Kings Regality, yet hinders them from complaining.

Well, well, said *Cloria*, as we must leave time to discover these hidden mysteries, so will I address my self to put in execution what your wisdom hath prescribed, and to that purpose must enjoin you to remain here in my absence, until an hours space give you releasement; in which interim I shall endeavour to contrive a Letter to *Cassianus* (in answer to his he sent me the other day) convenient for our design. But scarce had the Princess remained in her private Cabinet the time limited by her words, but she brought forth a Letter imprinted in a fair character, but written by a much fairer hand, which she giving to *Roxana* to read, it spake this language.

Conzen, although I can no way doubt of your affection, by reason of so many protestations you have made upon all occasions, able to convert any misbeliever from the strongest opinion to the contrary, since otherwise Honour as well as Religion, should extreemly suffer by so much falsehood; yet whether that love or no be of so noble a quality as to merit my regard, is scarce a question, when you dare not before the face of any enemy, own these professions you have so often uttered: Alas, alas Cassianus to what a miserable condition am I brought, when he that my heart would pleasure, is afraid to receive the favour, because he that I have no will to love, is pleased to be angry? What dazzling beams proceeding from Farezius greatness, have power to captivate the soul of so illustrious a Prince, whose ancient blood hath filled the veins of all the mighty houses in Asia with lustre and renown? If I be grown less in vertue then I was, when you first made those large tenders, you ought to exprest wherein, that I might defend my reputation; but if your inconstancy proceed from fancy, or want of courage, you cannot expect I should remain the same.

CLORIA.

When *Roxana* had read the Letter, she told the Princess; that as she did approve the manner of her writing, since it wanted not force to stir up the coldest courage, to that violence which was necessary for their purpose, so did it not give much advantage for future engagement: But however *Cloria* was not able to heat her words, without letting fall a few gentle tears, not onely to shew, that her heart consented not to the hypocrisie, but her soul melted at the remembrance of her absent Love, though she meant no way to prejudice his Interest; and in this sorrowful posture, gave her Governess commission to send away the paper; whilst she her self quickly retired

into her own chamber, at leastwise to content her thoughts, with those hopes she had been perswaded to entertain by *Roxana's* discourse, though not many dayes did she spend in diversity of contemplations; before she received this answer from *Cassianus*.

Most admirable Princess, as I cannot but confirm my former protestations by a thousand other new Oaths, not onely to re-assure you of my fidelity in those pure affections I first offered upon the Altar of my heart to your sacred perfections, but must conjure your belief by all the powerfull spells of honour and justice, to be confident that neither the fear of *Farezius* greatness, or doubts of my own safety, could give the occasion to lessen those respects so justly due from my love to your worth, since I not onely hold the Generalls person of too low a consideration for my thoughts, which are alwayes employed upon that high subject your excellent self, but my life to be of too small a value to be lost in any thing that can possibly be named your concernment. No dear Madam, it was nothing less then the horror my imagination apprehended to suspect your unvaluable person might be in some danger by the unjust jealousie of the proud Generalls fears, to see you adored by any interest, and withal no small doubts, lest your Royal Fathers Rights might again be restrained by his rage, when he should perceive a forreign Prince of his own blood, began now addresses without his leave to any of his posterity, since I believed *Farezius* aimed alone at the honour to do the King justice: But now finding he hath not onely changed the opinion with his fortune, but that I have a releasement by the powerfull warrant of your pen, the Gods shall not withhold my fury from performing those services wherein I will esteem death a purchase, if the fair *Cloria* do but own the sacrifice of offered.

CASSIANUS.

The Princess could not chuse but read this Letter with a little kinde of trembling, as if she feared what she did not doubt, since the worst she was to expect; as she thought from *Cassianus*, was to comply with her desire; but it is the nature of all passion, to produce new violences, whether in those things we wish or others we would not have. And so it fared with sweet *Cloria*, who in a manner dreaded what she had designed to be, because it came. But after a lovely smile had taken possession of that countenance, that for a while put on some distraction, she told her Governess, that although their plot in all appearance had thus far well succeeded, since she perceived her Cousen was won to be sufficiently valiant; yet she made some question, how she was to entertain his presence, when he should make his addresses; for if she should as she said give him but ordinary welcome, he might again fall back from his seeming fury against *Farezius*; and if too well, he might expect some greater engagement, then was convenient for her to grant. Truly Madam, answered *Roxana*, make no scruple to let him have as much as you can spare upon the old score, since my Lord *Narcissus* appearance at any time, will absolutely blot out the obligation, which you know were the first conditions you treated upon in saving the old *Flamius* life. I but said *Cloria*, I should be very sorry any suspected testimony did remain, that so much as intimated my thoughts could ever be perswaded to another choice. In good sooth, said the old woman, your conscience is so tender in matters of love, that I believe when you are married to your servant, you will make a doubt, whether he be the same man or no; and by that means call your affection in question to the raising of some desperate jealousie between you. At these words the Princess smil'd, but was prevented in her reply, by the information she received, that her dinner waited her pleasure.

It was not long after this discourse, before *Cassianus* himself in person came into the Princess Lodgings, not onely in confirmation of the truth of his Letter he had sent, but as it were according to his profession, to obraid *Farezius* suspected if not pretended love, although *Cloria* for that present, was so busied by reason of some employment in her chamber with her maid servants, that *Roxana* was constrained with some complements, not onely to give him entertainment, but to make her Mistress excuse; which at last seated them both in a withdrawing room belonging to the Princess Lodgings, and that convenience drew on many discourses; amongst which *Cassianus* was

was

was perswaded by the old woman's desires, to relate the passages of his own fortunes; with the rest of the Princes of *Armenia*, pretended to be injured by the usurped power of *Artaxes* their great King, which he delivered in this manner, as a greater motive by *Roxana's* means to perswade *Cloria's* affections.

You must know, said he, that after the valiant King of *Scythia*, had lost his life in the *Armenian Wars*, in defence of the Princes Rights, who were esteemed oppressed by *Artaxes* power, a story most sufficiently known to all, my self came into *Lydia* to demand assistance of *Euarchus* my Uncle, to recover again my conquered Countrey of *Iberia*, detained from me by *Tygranes* Duke of *Colchis*. *Orsames* also at the same time, began his Wars against our oppressor, with the same pretensions, since *Philostratus* his powerful Favourite, judged it a work full of piety and justice; however he knew there would be much blood spilt in the quarrel; since as his master was mighty, *Artaxes* was obstinate, and both ambitious: And to this purpose, not onely prosecuted his design with much violence against the King of *Armenia*; but in a short time *Orsames* gained many Countreys, so that at last, he brought *Artaxes* to be willing to accept, if not to demand a publique Treaty; whereby as 'twas pretended, *Asia* again might be reduced to its former happy condition, by the effects of a general peace, since the discomposure of such mighty interests, seemed to threaten the whole world with a fatal destruction; and to this effect, all the injured Princes were called to shew forth their accustomed priviledges, in a City upon the Confines of *Syria* and *Armenia*, which was a place chosen as most indifferent for that effect: Where their Commissioners then meeting, and yet remaining with more disputes, then hopes of agreements, gave occasion to the Senate of *Lydia* to invite me to flye to their protection, as well for present subsistence, as future hopes; since it appeared these two powerful Kings, onely beheld their own ambitions, as the chief object of their considerations, though they pretend a more charitable intention in their actions. But my Lord, said *Roxana*, as I do not desire to trouble my thoughts with the Rights of other Princes that have little relation to our affaires; but as they may concern your particular, so in regard they may prove over tedious for our intended discourse, since the Princess her self will be likely to surprize us before we have finished, I must entreat the honour onely to be made acquainted with those things, that shall belong to your own Titles; and the rather for that I have heard some disputes formerly to that purpose, which I was not very well able to answer, and should be very glad to be better provided against other arguments of the same nature.

Truly Madam, answered *Cassianus*, as it is impossible for me, to sever in all respects the interests of other Princes from my own, so I will endeavour to avoid what unnecessary discourse may prove either tedious or impertinent; after that *Roxana* had acknowledged the favour by a few complements, he related these particulars.

Although I am confident, said he, that you are competently informed, that my dead Father was dispossessed of his fruitfull Countrey of *Iberia* for taking up of Arms against the power of *Artaxes* King of *Armenia*, yet may not be perhaps sufficiently instructed how *Tygranes* became possessor of our Countreys, Titles; and Honours: Wherefore be pleased to know, that after my said Father was driven forceably from the possession of the Crown of *Mesopotamia*; (which he had received by the free election of that people, who found themselves oppressed by the Laws *Artaxes* had imposed upon their Consciences; as well as many of the Nobility deprived of such Lands belonging to the Temples, in their possessions, which their predecessors had left them, though formerly taken away I must confesse by violence from the *Flamines*) and my mother forced to flye to her friends charity for succour and safety, the King of *Armenia* with the assistance of *Tygranes* riches, prosecuted so far his begun good fortune, that in a short space he not onely quieted the Airs in his own Dominions, but advanced his power into *Iberia*; which being without any support, but what few Forces *Euarchus* his Father, then King of *Lydia*, had sent to defend his Daughters Right, quickly became master of what strong places he pleased, until at last he was Lord of the whole; and being in possession he

not onely paid that debt he owed to *Tygranes*, with part of my Lands; but bestowed upon him in requital of his other good services, all our titles and honours, which for many lasting ages had remained in our family, as being the next of kinne. As this cruel injustice killed my father with grief, so after some years, it brought to our assistance the forenamed *Scythian* Prince, as one sent from the Gods in our apprehension, to teach *Artaxerxes* a new law of obedience, to the fortunes of so great a courage; however his date of life became determined by the envious destinies, and we left onely to demand aid of *Orsames* power, to finish that work that we thought so happily begun to the advantage of the injured Princes; in which number I was to be reckoned the chief, since most eminent both in wrongs and honours, as I may say my particular cause bearing the very name of all the rest: In this design, the *Syrians* continued a large progress within *Artaxerxes* Countreys, until the King himself was forced in a manner by the consent also of *Sorastros* King of *Egypt*, to that generall Treaty I formerly mentioned: which notwithstanding all the while, hath onely produced disputations instead of conclusions; for that the War continues still with violence to the ruine of the whole Kingdom, without the benefit of any particular interest, onely began at first by the obstinate pride of *Tygranes*, that would not restore those rights belonging to my self, which probably might have given satisfaction to the other Princes of our faction: however lately *Tygranes* being oppressed by the burthen of war in his own Dominions, begins to be more pliant to our desires, and to this purpose many arguments are alledged of either side, to give colour to the unfortunate actions of Souldiers; who are maintained more to satisfy the ambition of the two mighty Kings, then to put us in possession of our rights. *Tygranes* affirmeth, that as the King of *Armenia*'s gratitude bestowed upon him in recompence of his services done the Crown, those Honours and Lands that belonged to our Family, so the money he hath laid out in the Wars, makes him a lawfull purchaser of that benefit; and therefore in all equity cannot be deprived of them, without a full satisfaction, according to the damage he hath sustained by those actions. The State of *Syria* again pretends, that unless my self be restored to my former dignities, the combination which is made with the injured Princes, must of necessity be broken, and so consequently their Kingdom of *Syria* dishonoured in their agreement; and we further adde, that although *Artaxerxes* might have some colour of displeasure against my Father, for taking upon him the Crown of *Mesopotamia*, and defending the possession in his life time by force of Arms, which however is a Title disputable, yet my self ought not to be esteemed any way guilty of the fault being an infant; and therefore too much injured by such a loss, when instead of enjoying the greatest principality of all *Armenia* for dignity, I am left naked of honour and substance, whilst others of less quality, triumph with those spoils that should adorn my person. In conclusion, not to detain your expectation over long with diversity of relations, although the Kingdome of *Syria* vows never to lay down Arms, without a full restoration of the Princes rights, yet many Ministers of that State, did underhand conclude a League with *Tygranes* to my prejudice; which shews particular interest hath the chief prehemency in this War: But since, upon new breaches, the Duke again is fallen off from that agreement, inasmuch, as the difference may produce better effects; and the rather do I hope it, for that *Tygranes* hath lately offered to procure the King of *Armenia*, to grant me equal honours to those my father hath lost, as himself will be content to deliver up the possession of the Countreys belonging to my right, if a general peace in all *Asia*, may by that means succeed; provided he be competently satisfied by the State, for those damages he hath sustained by the Wars; in which posture continue our present affairs, without either moving backward or forward, to the amazement of the whole world.

Truly my Lord, answered *Roxana*, it seems to me, nothing more is demanded in the Kingdom of *Armenia*, then what you have been pleased to mention, since your interests is the base, upon which the onely occasion of the War hath been builded. It is true said *Cassianus*, however some differences in points of Religion that the *Scy-*

thians

thians stand upon, is a kinde of an obstacle also; yet it is thought, the State of *Syria* can when it pleaseth, moderate that particular: But the truth is, that those contentions that depend upon *Egypt* and *Syria*, are of so much consequence to this Treaty, that it absolutely hinders not onely the progress, but success of all the rest, whose ambitions as 'tis thought, can never be satisfied, until one of those States perish from its appearing greatness; by which means the other may appear to the world more absolute.

By this time the Princess *Cloria* came into the room, which for the present not onely broke off their discourse, but gave warning to *Cassianus* to present himself to his most glorious Mistress, as the chiefest deity his heart pretended to adore; however she, as if nature as well as art had taught a more becoming quickness then ordinary, fortified with those instructions she had received from her Governess that gave her confidence, prevented her Kinsmans Addresses with these words.

Cousin, said she, if my necessary imployment hath made me seem rude in that entertainment your kinde visit merited from me, I must desire you, rather to interpret my omission to the presumption I had in those ties that have united us in blood, then any fault my Governess hath committed in my education, upon which score I am bold to ask your pardon, for your over-long stay in expecting my company. *Cassianus* finding himself saluted in this manner, not onely contrary to custom, but his own expectation, since formerly all her discourses were rather marks of civility, then testimonies of affection, stood some time amazed, as if his imagination could not be satisfied, in that truth which his ears heard uttered: But after he had a little put off that pleasing distraction, that anew captivated his senses, though in a trembling posture, he returned her this answer.

Truly Madam, said he, if the greatest Emperour in the world, had been so bountifully repayed, for whole ages of attendance upon so beautiful a Goddess, certainly he would have made no question of his satisfaction, but rather have given his whole domination of the earth for such a purchase; much less must I esteem my self injured that onely live by your pleasure. O my Lord, answered the Princess, since your expressions flye so high a pitch, I shall begin to think it necessary to defend my reputation against your complements; but yet upon better consideration, I am of opinion it is much safer to confess my self overcome by your courtesie, then venture more blows in so unequal a Combat, where your wit will be sure to have the Victory. And with these words taking him by the hand, she led him into a fair Balcony that had a large prospect over the goodly River of *Pactole*, where long they had not remained (the Princess in the mean time casting her eyes down the River, upon whose Banks was seated that pleasant house of her Fathers, that first gave *Cassianus* entertainment when he came into *Lydia*) before she used this language, though a sweet shewre of tears opened the passage for words: I cannot, said she, but with some grief, remember the innocent times, that gave both you and me meeting in yonder place, when my Father seemed to triumph in glory, that is now unfortunately metamorphosed into a Garrison of Souldiers, who perchance neither honour Dignity, nor know Goodness, much less practise Vertue.

Indeed said *Cassianus*, as I must confess those respects I then received from your most noble Father, and my affectionate Uncle, were far beyond my poor deserts, which gives me more occasion at present to lament his condition, in being subject to such a cruelty, that no power of mine is able to redeem; yet I cannot also but remember my own losses at that time, since even then I quitted the liberty of my soul, that until this present I could never recover again, though I have sought all wayes of redemption: and unless you prove more merciful then the Kings oppressors, I shall not onely remain in as great a captivity, but have cause to accuse you of the like tyranny, though I dare not be so bold in my complaints.

But yet Cousin, said *Cloria*, I must make a great deal of difference in the nature of your sufferings, though I should grant the quality; for as the King hath by all means possible strived to give his oppressors satisfaction, provided it may not be against the right of his Successors, and good of his people; so you of the other side violently

violently aim at your own content, to the injuring perhaps of anothers Title. Alas Madam, answered *Cassianus*, was I not your first and last lover? the silent Rocks can give sufficient testimonies of the one, when at that famous hunting, I retired under their protections, onely to make my complaints, and the whole Senate can witness the other, by my importunities: Wherefore no interest is to be esteemed equal to my pretensions, either in affection or right.

Alas, alas, answered the Princess, you never let me know those powerful affections, before other respects had taken full possession of that heart, which became also in some sort a prisoner not to be released, who perhaps might as well have been your captive, if your omissions had not proved most unfortunate to your purposes. And whereas you say, you are my last lover, I beseech you do but consider *Farezius* intentions, and look upon his actions, and you will finde both violence and power hath discovered a latter scene, then what you moved in, when you saved the old *Flamius* life; so that I must tell you, that unless punctually you observe the condition according to your former agreement, which was never to press my love to any conclusion, if *Narcissus* were living, to whose memory I must still observe that decorum, I vow by the Gods never to entertain any motions from your addresses, much less give any consent to a future marriage: Besides you must perform those actions that may render you capable of satisfaction, as my self freedom in granting; which can never be as long as the General hath opportunity to prevent, and power to constrain. Wherefore in brief, you are to study some opposition answerable to his greatness for both our advantages, whereby the better to merit my love, as to shew your self worthy the name of a Prince of so great an extraction.

These discourses of *Cloria*, could not chuse but nettle the ears of *Cassianus*, towards the resolution of sufficient ambitions; since hitherto he conceived himself to have been over slothful, as well in her love as his own honour; so that standing some time in a deep muse, as if he intended to fetch his determinations from his very soul; at last he broke out into this language: Most fair and wise Princess, said he, as already I have promised my best endeavours with the expence of my dear blood (in which you have the dearest interest) in your service, against the proud General; so I must be prescribed by your directions, to such limitations and performances as I am to observe, for fear that else my actions may either endanger your safety to be more valued then the worlds Empire, or ruine your Fathers hopes, whose sufferings cannot be exampled. Therefore I beseech you let me know, how far your pleasure may travel, in that journey I intend to make against the pride of ambitious *Farezius*.

Cousin, said *Cloria*, as I shall leave my Governesses experience, to treat with you about the particulars, so of the other side, I am content to give you these assurances of my affections, that after *Narcissus* you shall have the next place in my consideration, provided you think of my Fathers sufferings, and be mindful of your own honour, since without him I cannot give away my self, and without your reputation you are but half a Prince. Upon these conditions, you shall finde my lodgings ever ready to entertain your visits, so they may be seasonable and not scandalous; which I believe are favours sufficient to nourish your hopes, according to those expressions you received under my hand in that Letter, your seeming neglect of my condition forced from me; which is all for the present I have to say upon this theam, unless it be to add to your consideration; how is it possible you can either reap fruits from my affection, if *Farezius* continue great? or what probability have you again to recover your lost Countrey of *Iberia*, if all regallity be suppress? since in the one, his greatness may perhaps constrain me to an unwilling consent for my own preservation, as the other by this means, may so fill *Lydia* with popular desires, that your birth and blood, much less dignity shall finde no entertainment in their considerations. Wherefore, I say, joyn your thoughts onely to such designs, as shall be contrived by the Nobility with the State of *Syria*; wherein the *Myssians* seem also to have a share, in regard the Lords govern all in their Countrey; and by that means you will best please my desires.

Although *Cassianus* could not disprove the Princess Rhetorick, for that it taught him

him a duty belonging to his quality, which he had not hitherto altogether followed, since he more looked upon his own private concerns, in complying with his Uncles enemies; then those rights that belonged to the dignity and honour of Princes, of which number himself was eminent by blood and alliance; yet in regard of those hopes that *Cloria* gave him by her fair language, and good entertainment, he was sufficiently pleased with her discourse, for that it spake at leastwise liking, if not love to his ears; however, it seemed mixt with some reserved conditions, which he was content onely to interpret bashful assurances, though the Gods were privy to other intentions, that could not be altered: wherefore as if joyfully assured by the Princesses words, and impatient of more delay to put in execution what he was enjoyned, after he had returned humble thanks, not onely for her free expressions, but the confidence she had in his services, with some other complements belonging to his love, and fit for the season, kissing her fair hands he took his leave, vowing the absolute performance of all her commands to the uttermost of his power: But being gone, the Princess used these words to *Roxana*, fearing belike her own dissimulation was too great a crime.

Do you believe, said she, that the Gods will be content with my hypocrisie, in making this poor Princes affections, a stale to our other purposes, since you know my vertuous engagements are so far from suffering me to become his wife, that my heart dares scarce think of such a perswasion in any kinde; and as little should I be willing such a report should reach the ears of absent *Narcissus*, who perhaps will accuse my constancy for having onely deceived, in that nature for his better advantage: No, no, *Roxana*, be confident, as plain dealing is best in all moral actions, so certainly in love the contrary procures either hate, jealousy, or despair, which may produce effects dangerous, if not destructive. After the old woman with a kinde of smile had heard out her Mistresses discourse, she returned her this answer.

As I cannot deny, said she, but dissimulation in it self, is a flattering vice, that steals upon many dispositions with certain possible if not probable signs of lawfulness, because they are contented to be perswaded by their imaginations, they mean no hurt in their intentions, which notwithstanding I must confess, destroyes all moral conversation; yet in all respects of the contrary, for a person to uncover his breast upon every occasion, without leaving himself a defence against his crafty enemy, were a madness capable to ruine his fortunes, as often as the opportunity presented the means. Wherefore, Madam in the general I can onely give this rule; when a body is left at liberty whether he will speak or no, let him rather hold his peace, then so much as intimate a falsehood by his words, or in friendly conversation appear not candid and satisfactory: But if in deep examinations, that may produce great consequences either of good or hurt, for my part I am of opinion, all art possible may be used to avoid the determination, provided a direct untruth be not admitted; or the dammage of a third party sustained by the concealment.

But *Roxana*, said the Princess, for that you intend this discourse for my satisfaction, I pray let us apply it to my case with my Cousin, whom you see I have won into a belief of what I never intend. 'Tis true, said *Roxana*, however it doth not appear you have engaged your self either by words or actions; and therefore it is not any thing you have done hath constrained or perswaded his belief; wherefore it ought onely to rest upon the fault of his own fancy, if he prove deceived in his expectation hereafter. Besides, it may be considered, that as he hath been some part of the occasion of your suffering unjustly, so is it fit he should endure a little penance for that offence; and put case it may be granted, that you have after a manner deluded his thoughts by the letter you wrote him, wherein you seem to invite his Addressee to a new Courtship; yet it cannot be esteemed false, for that you may have a resolution to entertain his affection, if my Lord *Narcissus* (whom the Gods defend) should miscarry: I but there Governesse, replied *Cloria*, lyes hidden the deceit, since my resolutions are fixed never to make any other choice in life or death: Why then, answered *Roxana*, at the worst you do but like an honest person in danger to be robbed, that takes some liberty to make Thieves fall out, whereby to be the better secured: And seeing

seeing that *Cassianus* cannot be prejudiced by the practice, but on the contrary reap benefit, for that his fortunes seem to depend upon regality and nobility, which the rude multitude would destroy; I see no reason why you should possess your thoughts with such scruples. Well well, said the Princess, as you are my Governess, in this doubt I will persuade my conscience to observe your principles; however, the Gods may punish us both for our over-much boldness, thus to play too freely with those injunctions that concern Religion, or at leastwise may have some relation to it; yet I cannot deny, but that there is a necessity in my dissimulation at this present; and the rather am I content a little to practise the faculty, for that I know *Cassianus* can sustain no prejudice by my intentions.

Notwithstanding these and other reasons which *Roxana* used at divers times, proved sufficient motives to retain her Mistresses firm in prosecuting their designs; yet understanding by *Creses* amongst other discourses, that the Duke of *Cyprus* was dead, she could not in some sort but be doubtful of the safety of *Narcissus*, for that they had heard nothing from him since his separation; however she was extremely careful to keep these thoughts, from entering into the bosom of the already too much troubled Princess, though in the interim she omitted no opportunity, whereby to instruct *Cassianus* in that part he was to play by their appointment against *Farezius*.

But *Cassianus*, as I said, having received both commands from *Cloria*, and instructions by *Roxana*, consulted oftentimes with himself as well as with them how he might best put them in execution, until at last he fell upon this resolution; that as *Dimogoras* his trusty friend, had been most injur'd by the preferment of *Farezius*, having outed him of his place and command in the Army, so would he be the fittest person to be communicated withal, concerning the likeliest way to prosecute his designs, according to the directions he had received. To this effect he intended to make him acquainted, with the hopes he had lately received to obtain the favour of the Princess *Cloria* in his pretended love; the rather for that he knew he was not onely a man, who had a Principal interest among the Nobility and chief Senators, but was also extremely beloved in the Army, by most of the common Souldiers, that were not absolute creatures of *Farezius*: Wherefore one morning before *Dimogoras* was gone out of his Chamber, *Cassianus* came unto him with a smiling countenance, and this language in his mouth.

Dimogoras, said he, as it were something impertinent again for me, to reiterate the multitude of my obligations to your endeavours, since they are not onely generally known to all the world, but divers times have been acknowledged by my expressions in particular; so my business at present is to make you acquainted anew, both with my thoughts and intentions, concerning some late passages: I came into *Lydia* as you know by your procurement, to prosecute my affections to the fair Princess the Kings Daughter, when she was taken prisoner by the Senates Fleet in *Pergame*. 'Tis true my courtships in that nature were something retarded, if not absolutely laid aside until the present, by reason of a certain correspondency between her, and *Narcissus* the Duke of *Cyprus* Son. This gives me occasion to tell you, that however I found her then backward to my wishes; either proceeding from her flattering fancy that *Narcissus* was living, or conceiving her own condition was much more secure in the Senates custody, then at present under the jurisdiction of the Army and Souldiers; or rather I may say, being violently prest to some inconveniences, by reason of the extraordinary greatness, (both in command and authority) of *Farezius*, who as it should seem pretends something violently to her love and affection; yet now she is become more tractable, and willing to entertain those protestations of mine, whose effects I have ever consecrated to her service, since I had the honour to be entertained by the good will of the *Lydian* people: I need not trouble you much with the repetitions of your own received injuries, by reason of the Generals greatness, notwithstanding all those gallant services which you have performed, in the defence and safety of the Commonwealth; neither shall I mention the consequences thereby, that threaten a kind of destruction, to all the Nobility of the Kingdom, for that I know your judgement, and their apprehensions, cannot possibly be wanting in this particular

ticular: Onely I must needs tell you that the Princeſſe *Cloria* her ſelf, extreamly wonders how it is poſſible, you ſhould diſpence ſo much with your honour and reputation, as to bear thoſe indignities that have caſt you from your authority and command, with ſuch an extream quiet pacification? Are the Nobility (ſaid ſhe) of *Lydia*, ſo much degenerated in their ſouls and ſpirits, as eaſily in this manner to quit their honour; to the loweſt conditions the people ſhall direct? what is become of the magnanimity of minde, once ſo frequently reigning in the breſts of the better ſort of men in this Kingdome, that is now loſt in a choas of conſuſion, with the rabble or common multitude? doth a little ſenſual fear, bury all conſiderations of valour and gallantry in this Nation? people being onely given to eat and drink, without affectation of greatneſs or apprehenſion of diſgrace: If this be ſo my Lord in the general, my words will be as much in vain to be uttered, as your life in effect will be miſerable in the future: But I have more confidence in the courage of *Dimogoras*, both for his own ſake and my good. This being ſaid, *Cassianus* reſted ſilent, to hear what reply *Dimogoras* would make,

Dimogoras, I may ſay, continued altogether mute for ſomething a long ſpace; his eyes ſparkling out in the interim nevertheleſs, a certain kinde of ſeeming deſire of revenge, though his body overgrown with fleſh and humour, appeared not to be much inclinable to action: But being wakened to ſome determinate answer, by the importunities of *Cassianus* (who belike himſelf had been ſtrongly urged by *Roxana*, to be ſpeedy in the execution of her deſign) at laſt he blutter'd out this reply.

My Lord, ſaid he, I muſt confeſs, that both my ſelf and the reſt of the Nobility of *Lydia* according to the Princeſſes apprehenſion, (whoſe Father however I love not, nor ever ſhall) have wound their Dignities and Honours, into ſuch a labyrinth of inconvenience, by complying ſo much with the violent, and conſuſed humours of the common people, that we have in a manner ſuffered *Farexius* with the reſt of his faction, to overthrow already the moſt eſſential part of our hereditary honours and priviledges; and by that means are become leſs powerful to act any thing with advantage either to our ſelves or others, nevertheleſs perhaps I may yet ſet on foot ſomething of faction amongſt the Souldiers, (if they have not wholly loſt the remembrance, that I once commanded amongſt them) that may perchance produce effects, tending to thoſe purpoſes you have deſigned. With theſe words he entered into ſome rage and paſſion, as it were out of the very apprehenſion of his own loſs of reputation, in being ſo diſgracefully turned out of his command, and preſently after this he took his leave of *Cassianus*, as pretending he would go to the Senate, to try his friends conſtitutions concerning thoſe deſigns he intended.

Cassianus was glad he had got thus much from his reſolutions (for notwithstanding he did not at all doubt his affection, yet he might have ſome cauſe to ſuſpect his activity) ſo that he determin'd himſelf alſo, to uſe the beſt intereſt he had, both with thoſe Lords and the reſt of the Senators, whom he knew to be of a contrary faction to *Farexius*; and withal had upon all occaſions free admittance into the Princeſſes lodgings, according to her own allowance and *Roxana's* directions; which as it may be thought ſufficiently contented his apprehenſion.

It was not long before *Dimogoras* and the reſt of the Nobility, raiſed conſiderable factions and mutinies in the Army amongſt the Souldiers, being enſlamed by their want of pay, and not performance of other conditions promiſed them; upon their firſt taking up arms againſt the King, ſince renewed again to their hopes, when he was delivered out of priſon, by ſome Troops ſent to that purpoſe, which ſuddenly called away both *Farexius* and *Hercrombratus* to the appeaſing of the ſtrife.

Though *Farexius* did with fair language, and promiſing words in a ſhort ſpeech, ſeemingly pacifie moſt of their diſcontents, yet *Hercrombratus*, who was of a more violent and active nature, finding many of the Troops continue ſtill their mutinies

and insolencies against their command, suddenly flew in amongst those Souldiers with fury in his looks, and terrour in his countenance, where presently seizing upon two or three of those that appeared most refractory and disobedient, he delivered them instantly over to Officers to be executed and punished. After this, he not only offered a free pardon to the rest, but also promised them a real performance of all their just expectations, provided that from thence forward, they would continue obedient and constant in their affections.

When both *Farezius* and *Hercumbrotus* were on their way again towards the City of *Sardis*, an Officer of the Army began this discourse to his General: Sir, said he, by this late mutiny you may see the danger not onely of *Dimogoras* interest amongst the Souldiers; but the power he hath with those of the better sort of Senators; from which original I suppose, hath proceeded in part these now appeased troubles in the Camp. Of the other side, can you possibly conceive, that after so many testimonies of disaffection from *Enarchus* the King, he will be ever brought, to be either entire for the Souldiers advantage, or be weaned from that affection without reason, he hath alwayes expressed to be in his nature, for his false and ungrateful Countreymen the *Myssians*? in like manner, with what confidence can we any more trust the actions of the wealthy City of *Sardis*, when as they did not onely refuse to open their purses to our occasions in our greatest necessities, but denied us entrance into their Town, by the perswasion of those Senators that we have now sent to banishment. These things being granted to be true, the next consideration ought to be had of the remedy for future prevention: In the first place to compass our designs, and procure our security, we must endeavour to joyn with a prevailing party in the Senate, or at leastwise make them so by the Souldiers power, who may pass an absolute decree, to have no more Treaties with the King, in regard that those hopes and fears, do not a little distract the whole Kingdom, from relying absolutely upon our commands and jurisdiction, as you know most necessary for the peoples safety. In the next place we are totally to suppress the interest of *Dimogoras* for the present, and the Nobilities priviledges in the future, which as I must tell you, keep up such an opinion amongst all sorts of people, concerning their greatness and stability, that it will be a very difficult matter, to act any thing either for the Kingdoms good or the Armies advantage. Lastly, we must not onely drive the *Myssian* Commissioners out of our Countrey, who onely wait occasions to suck up all the benefit to themselves, which the *Lydians* at any time shall either fight or toyl for, but in some terrifying way or other procure money from the Citizens of *Sardis*, whereby to give just and fitting content to those faithful and loving Souldiers, that have fought so many bloody Battles, and obtained multitudes of signal Victories in their Countreys behalf, against their numerous enemies.

Though *Farezius* by reason of his melancholly and silent nature, made no great reply at the present, to those reasons that had been delivered; yet it was not many dayes after their arrival at *Sardis*, before an absolute decree passed the Senate, that not onely there should be no more Treaties or Addresses made unto *Enarchus*, concerning any agreement either in the general or particular, but it was also ordered, that it should be esteemed a crime of a most high consequence, for any person so much as to make tender of any proposition to that effect, to the rest of the Senators there assembled: which resolution was quickly published over the whole Kingdom of *Lydia* by a formal Proclamation.

Of the other side *Dimogoras* finding, both his interest in the Army, and his credit with the Senators, did not any way suit with his ambition and expectation, upon the very apprehension (as 'twas thought) of these apparent disgraces, in a very few dayes ended his life in this world: however there were some that not onely gave it out, but believed, that he had been poisoned, to prevent a farther trouble and danger to the Kingdom. This also gave occasion to Prince *Cassianus*, within a very short time after to quit personally the Countrey of *Lydia*; as perhaps supposing, now his chief friend and favourite *Dimogoras* was gone, and the rest of the Lords not being in a capacity to support his honour and designs, against the

Soul-

Souldiers, in the Princess *Cloria's* behalf, it was to little purpose any longer to prosecute his pretended love.

Nevertheless the Nobility, with many other of the Senators of the same faction, prepared themselves to give the body of *Dimogoras*, most stately and glorious Funerals: To this intent when the day came, all attired in black, they met the Corpse with a world of Ceremony, and so conducted it through a multitude of people, to the place ordained for that purpose, where being placed according to the custom of other Generals, the flames quickly consumed the pyles, whilst that which was immortal had a farther account to give, concerning his actions and thoughts during his life.

When the Princess *Cloria* understood of this strange and unexpected law, not only pronounced in the Senate, but published all over the Kingdom, she began now to repent her of her too much belief given to the Kings enemies, notwithstanding any perswasion whatsoever she had entertained in her thoughts, and consequently had more cause a great deal to doubt her own security, then hope of her Fathers releasement, having no other defence left her, but what she could gather from the faithful and wise counsels of her intrusted Governesse *Roxana*, which was the occasion, that one day having for the most part spent her whole store of passion, she used this kinde of despairing discourse unto her.

Truly *Roxana*, said she, as there might be noted at first, a strong jealousie amongst the Souldiers, by the strict guard set upon the Kings Person, so this last action makes me fear, that there is some prevailing design, as well against our Liberties as his Dominion, which we shall be scarce able to prevent by any industry or assistance; for as I cannot rely much upon the Lords Power, by reason they have altogether lost their Authority, by severing their Interests at the first from their Princes Prerogative, nothing but to comply with their own ambition and spleen, so is there as little to be hoped for, from the endeavours of this great and rich City of *Sardis*, considering their late carriages, when *Farexius* with his triumphant Army, not only entered their Walls without resistance, but were content to receive his absolute commands, without the least dispute, belonging to their long enjoyed priviledges, never as yet questioned by any former Prince or Power. These representations being known and granted to be the effects of the late transactions, what probabilities remain, for the recovery of my Fathers Rights, though it should be opinionated, that we our selves were out of all danger personally? since the Kings Party appears, not to have either ability or will to do him good, and *Lydia* being strongly united under the present jurisdiction, what forreign industry and endeavour soever, can work any considerable effects to his advantage? considering the many brave Vessels and Shipping, that are always ready for defence and resistance, upon the *Carian* and *Ionian* shores, to oppose either sudden invasion or continued hostility.

When *Roxana* had for some time rested silent with tears in her eyes, she returned her this answer: Lady, said she, you must then give me leave to blame your superstitious modesty (as I may call it) in not suffering your Uncle *Orsames*, to have performed those ceremonies belonging to your Nuptials at *Memphis*; which perhaps in part, if not totally, would have prevented these inconveniencies.

Indeed Governesse, replied the Princess, although perhaps you esteem those decourments of fitting duty, which I shall be ever ready to render my Father and Mother, but hateful superstitions, yet I can assure you, I shall never be so much wanting to my own honour, as rather not a thousand times to venture my dearest life, then to give away my self to any love whatsoever, without their inward consent and publick approbation: but let us for the present leave that subject, and onely fall upon the consideration, or the means, whereby the King may be redeemed from his miseries, which *Rhetorick* will not onely far better please my ears, but be a much more profitable discourse in my opinion, since in the other point, I am resolved still to remain obstinate, notwithstanding any perswasion to the contrary.

Truly, said *Roxana*, as I must needs confesse, the thing it self is something difficult

to bring about, and the waves more uncertain to know how; so of the other side, I am so far from believing the impossibility of the Kings restoration to his ancient dignity, that according to my own thoughts I shall give you very probable reasons, whereby to persuade you to it, if my fancy doth not much outgoe my judgement.

For although I cannot deny, but that the Countrey of *Lydia*, being thoroughly united under a well settled Government, with the addition of *Ionis* and *Caria*, that afford so many considerable Havens, furnished with multitude of Shipping, is a condition scarce to be attempted by any power; yet considering the impatience of the peoples natures, with the daily oppressions of them by the heavy weight of Taxations, a quick division will be wrought in the hearts of those, that must of necessity be won to the change of Laws, and Government, before the ancient constitutions (by which the Subjects have formerly lived happily for so many ages) can be totally taken away; however for the present, perhaps either fear or hope, exercises so far mens thoughts, that hardly as yet have they leisure for consideration: But when as I say, they shall finde this is like to be perpetual, they will with much violence desire again their old subjection, though at first they were foolishly persuaded to seek a new Government. And more especially if those two great Monarchs of *Syria* and *Egypt*, once make that accord that all *Asia* attends with a greedy expectation, which may soon be effected, since the King of *Armenia* hath already agreed with his discontented Princes, and also hath condescended to give satisfaction to the *Scythian* Crown, whereby to deliver his Countrey absolutely from that power, that hath so many years molested it with its Arms.

But *Roxana*, said the Princess, what will those agreements conduce to my Fathers benefit, when every Prince regards onely his own concerns? besides their extream jealousy of one anothers glory, will not suffer them to undertake any conquest joyntly: And put case they should accord constantly in their purposes, yet when the people of *Lydia* shall see themselves ready to be invaded by a foreign power, they will certainly more strongly conform their obediences, to this jurisdiction they now live under, whereby the better to prevent a new threatening danger.

It is true, said *Roxana*, until the Subjects be made more desperate in their sufferings, the people will not be content to trust strangers with their liberty; but yet the assistance that is desired from foreign Princes, needs not to consist wholly in numerous Armies, but in small and frequent supplies, both of men and moneyes, which joyned with the Kings Party, and laying hold of the many discontents already ingendered in the hearts of most, cannot but conduce exceedingly to the overthrow of this new Government. Besides there is another benefit that may be expected from other Countreys, being at open difference with the Senate of *Lydia*, and that is, denying their Merchants the liberty of Trade within their Dominions, which at last must of necessity discontent and impoverish the rich City of *Sardis*, from whence the Soldiers are (if not maintained) at leastwise supplied upon all urgent occasions.

But why, answered *Cloria*, may not these Princes, and especially the two great Monarchs of *Egypt* and *Syria*, as well forbid the free commerce you speak of in the time of their own differences, as when they shall be at peace between themselves, if they have any intention to right my Father, as I have heard they do pretend?

Because, replied *Roxana*, they are both so full of their own ambition, that neither dares offend the State of *Lydia* as yet, until their Wars be at an end between themselves, lest they might give too much advantage to each other by the assistance of so powerful a Kingdome as this is.

Then said the Princess, there may be some hopes to better my Fathers affairs, when these Kings shall think it good, to put up their bloody Swords, and not before.

I conclude not so Madam, answered *Roxana*, for although these exasperated Princes against their own quiet, should have neither temper in their actions, norinde wisdom in their counsellours, until meer necessity should constrain their Subjects to seek peace with violence, which were too dangerous a precedent; yet it is to be hoped, that the *Myssians* with the *Cretan* Forces, joyned to the discontents of *Lydia*, by
reason

reason of diversity of Religions and Interests, would in time restore the King to his ancient dignity.

With *Roxana*, replied *Cloria*, for the *Myssians*, I have so little confidence in their assistance, that what countenance soever their actions put on, I can scarce be persuaded of their intentions, since they once sold my Father to this misery he now undergoes, when they had a gallant Army in the Field to have redeemed both his Person and his Crown: And for the *Cretans*, besides that they are of a different profession to ours concerning the worship of the Gods; there are also so many factions amongst them by way of private ambition, that they rather go back daily in their own affairs, then shew any probability of helping others; and for the discontents of *Lydia* which you mention, with their diversities of Religions, I do not finde upon all occasions, but they can very well lay down their own spleens, when there appears a necessity to oppose my fathers prosperity: Lastly, concerning the common peoples sufferings, I am persuaded, they are resolved to endure any subjection, or almost bondage it self, rather then to be willing the King should recover again his lost Rights, by force and power of the sword, without making first some conditions with his Prerogative, notwithstanding he hath divers times, given them by protestations, what assurances could be desired from a just and a religious Prince.

Madam, answered *Roxana*, your opinion I must confess is grounded upon a great deal of probability, considering how the *Myssians* not onely sold the King to the power of the Senate, but at the first beginning of these troubles came into *Lydia* to dispute your Fathers Rights: But yet if you please to consider, that the reason of their actions then proceeded from the extream covetousness of some eminent persons amongst them, who finde now they can expect no more gain, (the Senate having already compassed their ends upon them) you will easily believe, that they are resolved to change the Scene for your Fathers advantage, since by that means they may come to play a double game, and win by the bargain: Next concerning the *Cretans*, although I must confess their foolish divisions amongst themselves, have not onely much hindered the Kings Affairs, and in a manner endangered the whole frame of their own designs, yet is there such a disparity between them, and the people of *Lydia*, not onely in regard of the difference of Religion, but in that we have outed them formerly of much of their Lands, that they will dye to the last man, rather then suffer the Senate to bear rule over them: Thirdly, I must desire you not to dwell too strictly upon your belief, that the common people of *Lydia* will so easily accord their difference, and pacifie their discontents, upon the appearance of a strange Army; in regard it will onely bring with it the right of the cause, with a promise of amendment; especially when they shall by a little more experience finde, that their present grievances have neither termination nor limitation: For I say, that as at the first they were persuaded to entertain the assistance of the *Myssians*, whom they most hated, and feared of all other Nations, against their King, who oppressed them in nothing, however their fancies did injure their judgements, so will they as well accept of any foreign assistance against the Senate, when they can no longer endure the burthen of their oppressions: And last of all give me leave to tell you, that the divisions within the Army and Senate House, cannot but produce strange effects, since no spleen is so great, as what is ingendred by the same faction, when once they fall at odds, either by reason of gain or prerogative: But as she was further proceeding in her discourse, the Dwarf informed them, that there was newly arrived in the Castle Hall a young Maid of an excellent beauty, who desired with much earnestness, to be brought presently into the Princeesse presence, as pretending she had some secret to discover, not convenient to be imparted to any other ear, he also said, that as her eyes sparkled forth a kinde of youthful Majesty, so did her neglectful dresse seem to have been disordered by her late journey, which made her appear more *Amazon* like.

This strange advertisement put them both into a solicitous consideration, as well concerning the person of the party, as the occasion of the adventure; and many loving

loving desires would gladly have perswaded poor *Cloria*, that *Narcissus* had borrowed another disguise, to have given her a new visit: But having more exactly examined her little servant, concerning all particulars, she found the stranger neither in stature or countenance, could agree with the proportion or features of her absent Lord: Wherefore after some more displeasing consideration, with a kinde of a sad voice, as if her thoughts were troubled at the mistake, she commanded the Page to conduct the Maid to her presence.

As soon as the Damofel entred the room, with confidence enough, approaching nearer to the Princess, in an abrupt manner told her, though softly in her ear, that her new guest was no other but her Brother *Ascanius*, broke from his imprisonment under the Senates jurisdiction; wherefore wisht her for some time to discharge her Dwarf, that he might more freely discourse to her his adventures.

Cloria was so much confounded with a sudden joy, to have her sweet Brother in her possession, whom she could not be permitted to see during their imprisonment; that her distractions could scarce finde a way, to put in execution, what her own judgement should have thought convenient at another season: But at last breaking through her pleasant amazement, she discharged her little officer; for however she was accustomed to trust him in her own secrets, yet she would not notwithstanding, use any priviledge to hazzard her Brothers confidence, lest it might render him less assured of his safety: When she had passionately demonstrated his welcome, by many affectionate kisses, taking his white hand in hers, which seemed also to have a near alliance in beauty, she desired him to make her acquainted with the passages of his escape, since as she said, they could not but be admirable, considering the strict guard the Senate was ever accustomed to set over the Kings Children; in the interim *Roxana* curiously attended, to understand the discourse that was to proceed from such dainty Lips.

Wherefore, after *Ascanius* had saluted his Sisters looks, with three or four gentle smiles, in which he seemed lovely to congratulate his own fortune, and deride his Gaolers carelesness, he began this repetition, though first he excused himself, for many circumstances belonging to the story.

My Father, said he, as he had commanded my Brother Prince *Antiochus* for his better safety, into the Kingdom of *Syria*; there to attend the directions of our noble Mother, so was he perswaded by the *Myssians* (in whose power he then remained in the Army) to get me into his own possession, whereby the better to secure (as they pretended) as many as might be of the Blood Royal: To this purpose he commanded me to make an escape, and presently to repair to his presence, however with this caution, that if I should be prevented in the execution, I must not by any means reveal his desire, lest the *Myssians* should be brought into suspicion, who were then treating with the Senate about their payment.

But be their pretences what they would, I strengthened my duty and obedience, by all the thoughts my yong years and less discretion could suggest, advantageable to the design and the Kings command, which I must tell you scarce gave sleep to my eyes in the night, or rest to my body in the day, since truly I must needs say, my youthfull ambition became more violent then ordinary, to do something exactly that might pretend to care and wisdom.

Yet not to trouble you with long repetitions, where the success proved unfortunate, I was to my intollerable grief taken in my escape; though more perplexed I must confess, to be foyled in my first enterprize, then sorrowful at the consequence of the loss: being apprehended, I was by order of the Senate, exactly examined before such Commissioners, as their gravities ordained to be Judges of my actions; however the Gods so far favoured my weak constancy, that neither tyranny nor flattery, was able to shake my dutiful resolution, which so enraged their froward spleens, that they not onely caused me to be shut up in a dark room, but commanded some slight punishment to be inflicted upon my person, as a small combatant in my fathers quarrel, at which I rather laughed than seemed to feel: But not finding these perry sufferings could prevail against my spirit, they ordered a great part of my dyer to be taken

taken from me, as supposing belike my belly was easiest to be conquered, when truly I never esteemed meat the chief part of my consideration; especially when I was assured for their own sakes, they would afford me sufficient to sustain nature; yet at last having tryed all other wayes to compass their ends, without receiving any fruit from their labours, they withdrew from me those accustomed respects belonging to my birth and quality, which I cannot deny, but most wrought upon my disposition, for that I conceived the dignity of my parents, as also your self sweet Sister suffered in the omission.

To be short, finding themselves wholly overcome by the goodness of my cause, rather then by my courage, they began of a sudden to change (though not the Theatre) yet the manner of their action; which was not onely to sweeten their carriages towards me, but also to tickle up my young ambition, with hopes of being their elected King. For as they said, my Father having totally abused his Trust, and my eldest Brother *Arcthius* being unkindly fled from their protection, they could finde none other to fit a person, to undertake the Government of the whole Kingdom as my self, if I would but expresse love in my nature, and be ruled by their Counsels; for their intentions as they protested, were never to destroy Monarchy: But I being enflamed with a new rage, to hear them to scandalize my Fathers goodness, and go about to withdraw my duty by their intentions, I answered, That as my Father had been much too gentle a Prince for such people, so was their dissimulation no more to be believed concerning my self in these offers, then when they protested to the world, to make *Eurachus* the greatest King of *Asia*; and in the mean time had to the uttermost of their power, deprived him of his Crown and Dignity.

This blunt and resolute reply of mine, belike gave them no further encouragement to proceed; for telling me, I was a peevish childe, and could not be brought to understand my own good, they not onely quitted my company, but by degrees suffered again the stream to return into its right course, to my singular content; which however continued me still a Prisoner.

Having past over so great a storm without shipwrack either of my own honour, or danger to my Fathers Affairs, I began to conceive good opinions of my judgement; and beginning likewise to be extream weary of my captivity, since my years now required activity, I fell into many considerations of another escape, and had encouragement to put it in execution, not onely by daily rumours I heard of the discontentes of the people, for that they found no inclination of the Senate to agree with the King; but also, for that I understood many of the Kings ships had lately revolted from their service: All which I say enflamed my thoughts to a new design, and these inflamations of hope, desire, and passion, made me diligent to procure the good opinion of those, that were intrusted with my person, as a necessary consequence to my intention. I oftentimes demanded of them to what end was it to use rigour in my imprisonment, when it might turn to their prejudice, if our side should hereafter prevail; neither could it at all benefit them for the present with their masters by any rewards, if they continued still in authority?

These persuasions with other circumstances, took them off from the fierceness of their speed, especially when they had heard that *Farzinus* was forced to send many of his Troops abroad, to reduce some Provinces again to his obedience; that rather chose to run into desperate dangers, then still to continue under the Senates power.

These encouragements, I say, made me begin to frame those *Embryons* I had already conceived in my unsettled brain to some shape; proper for production; and to this purpose, descending from generals to particulars, I acquainted a servant I have now brought along with me, (whom I alwayes found faithful to my intentions) that my resolution was, in this distracted season to gain my liberty out of the Castle; and therefore wisht him to provide for my escape such necessaries as were convenient for a businesse of so great consequence, that concerned not onely my own safety, but my Fathers prosperity; but in the interim to colour my design, I gave it out that I intended

to solemnize the birth-day of my Brother, by a publick Mask, to be acted for the delight of those Souldiers of my guard: When the night came, (having all the afternoon before filled their brains with the fumes of excellent Wine, as their imagination with the expectation of the story of *Jupiter*, flying from the ill natured rage of his cruel Father) after they were all orderly placed in their seats, I caused the scene to be discovered, which appeared to their view of so taking a quality, that they had no leisure at all to attend their charge, so that I had liberty sufficient by their willing or careless neglect, to pass divers times without my accustomed attendants, through the Galleries into my private Bed-chamber, as pretending I had some necessary office in the play: but at last finding they were all either sufficiently secured in their employment of curiosity, or past consideration by reason of their over liberal diet, I more secretly retired into my Cabinet, where I had appointed my servant to attend with womans apparel; which Robes being soon fitted to my person, they so well suited with my imagination, that I carried my self with much confidence amongst the multitudes of company in every room: When I came into the common hall, my servant ushered me as some Masquer to the door; where the Porter made no difficulty to give us passage, as believing it was a necessary duty belonging to his office, not to be at all jealous in such joviality, lest his fellows might have derided him for his ridiculous caution.

But however, I got thus prosperously from the danger of all the Courts of guard, yet the last Centinel, either bitten with his servil attendance in the open air, whilst his other companions in warm rooms enjoyed content, or being by nature more suspicious than the rest of his fellows, began strictly, not onely to examine our intentions, but roughly to deny our passage, inasmuch as my servant, not believing it was safe to admit of such a hazardable contention, quickly drew out a short hanger he had by his side, and gave him a blow upon the pate, that made him ask counsel of the ground for the rest of his proceedings; whether the wound was mortal or no, we left him onely to consider, whilst we made our passage, free in the night season, through a thick wood not far distant from the Castle, until the breaking of the morning, constrained us to seek refuge in a dark cave, where we continued all the next day for fear of discovery; since we doubted not, but my flight would soon be pursued with open cry.

When the sky began again to be obscured for our advantage, after the going down of the Sun, we thought it best to take a new journey towards the City of *Sardis*, where confusion we supposed would secure us, until we could finde a convenient transportation for *Syria*, however our weariness, and want of food, compelled me the next day about noon, to take up my habitation in a small Cottage under a hill side, in whose dwelling there onely remained an old man with his wife, having between them as the fruits of their long marriage one daughter, which by the way must occasion a pretty short story: We no sooner entred the house, but being provoked by a sufficient appetite, we called for such provision as they had, promising a large payment, and they as willingly condescended to our desires; in which office the Maid seemed most diligent, not onely in regard of her own good huswifery, but being exceedingly delighted, as might be gathered by her smiling countenance at my strange attire; in the house there was but two beds, the one where the old people lay, and the other for the young wench; so that I was to take up my rest necessarily in the Girls bed, where I must confess, I slept to my content, whilst my attendant made use of a bundle of straw in an out-house for his lodging; but in the morning I might feel, not onely one in bed with me, but the party to have her hand over my breast, whom by more consideration I found to be the young Damsel of the Cottage; this I must confess put me to some confusion, until by a strict examination of her intention, I perceived it was onely her own innocent curiosity, because she thought me a fine young Gentlewoman: At which relation the Princess could not chuse but laugh; the rather for that *Ascanius* did with something a constrained earnestness, strive to defend the wenches chastity, as if he had been jealous also of his own honour, yet nevertheless he was forced to confess, the Maid did much question him, because

because he had no greater breaks; but having sufficiently cleared his reputation, and jested out the rest, he again continued his discourse.

Although, said he, I had sufficiently satisfied her in all questions concerning my travels, yet I had much ado to persuade her to rise from me; so much was she in love with my company, neither would she condescend to my request until she had again embraced me, bestowing three or four of her kisses upon my lips: This being performed, and having yawned a pretty space, as a testimony of her youthful laziness, she suddenly started out of the bed in her Smock, that was not of the finest cloth, where she remained still discoursing with me, until her Father and Mother lying in the lower room, gave her a call or two to hasten her speed; yet I had opportunity enough to enquire of her, not only the nearest way to *Sardis*, but of the conveniency of the next Town, where I meant to provide my self of some change of apparel, since I durst not trust those, which brought me from the Castle.

In conclusion, after I had employed my servant a few dayes near the place to buy other Robes; and bestowed my old apparel upon the wench, for a gratuity of her kindness, in affording me so freely her company the first night, I not permitting the second, I took my leave lovingly of the old people, who truly had entertained me with an honest Country affection; so that presently according to our direction we repaired to the Banks of the River *Pactolus*, where we quickly hired a Bark, that without any suspicion at all brought us to *Sardis*, which Town sheltered us without discovery, until we found another conveniency, to convey us to your Castle; where being arrived, we are confident you will not betray your guests, but rather advise us by your counsel, how to prosecute further our affairs; since it is to be thought, they will make a sudden and diligent inquiry after my escape. At which words with a pretty smile, the Princess *Cloria* cast her eyes upon her Governess, as if she expected from her experience the best direction for them both.

Roxana, when she had drawn the looks of *Ascanius* upon her in a curious manner, since he had not been formerly acquainted with her conversation, and also mused according to her custome for some short space, she gave this advice.

Truly, said she, as it is most necessary in the prime place, that my Lord *Ascanius* provide for his own security, since it is impossible but some speedy search will be after his escape, the Senate not being willing to part with so many of the Royal Family out of their own jurisdiction; so Madam, be pleased to think it convenient, that the Queen now remaining in *Syria*, may presently be made acquainted with this fortunate delivery, of my Lord your Brother from his imprisonment, by some trusty messenger to be dispatched from our Counsels; which party may be (as I conceive) this faithful servant, the companion of his Travels, whom he hath now brought along with him into this Castle, who cannot well remain here, in that he will rather prove a subject of suspicion, then an officer of use, since the daily visits of this place by the Nobility, and other people of quality, must of necessity bring his name in question. And for this beautiful runaway your Brother, since he so well becomes a maids attire, and hath so bravely given testimony of his own modesty, I see no reason why he may not still live amongst us, without danger to his own person, or prejudice to our honours, being entertained as your attendant in your Chamber, until either commands out of *Syria* call him away, or you your self be removed from the jurisdiction of this Kingdom, by your happy marriage with my Lord *Narcissus*; at which words the Princess became as red as Scarlet, not dreaming her young Brother should so abruptly, have been made acquainted with her secret engagement: But the fault was already committed, and *Roxana* had no time to ask forgiveness, wherefore something confounded by her error, as well as she could she went on with her continued discourse.

However, said she, that we may not remain altogether ignorant of the proceedings of the Senate, I shall industriously endeavour to instruct our little Dwarf, who wants no wit to make such inquiry abroad, as may be most convenient for our affairs; for whose truth and honesty I will undertake, with the engagement of my reputa-

tion: This may give you a full liberty, to enjoy with freedom each others company, a benefit that neither of you will repine at I am sure, since the fates have been hitherto penurious to both your conversations: With these words she rested silent; in a kinde of a grave smile, expecting the young couple should sign their consents by some demonstration.

After that *Roxana* had fully ended her discourse, the lovely pair looked upon each other, with such a sweet cheerfulness, as if their own passions had no desire to enquire further after the depth of her reasons, since their hearts abundantly approved of the consequence of her design; which was, that they might enjoy the felicity of one anothers conversation: At last *Cloria* asked her Brother, how he liked the wisdom of her Governess, which gave him occasion to tell her, that he did not now wonder, how she had passed through the intricacy of so many dangerous adventures, having had so faithful and discreet a Pilot to guide her, in the vaste sea of such desperate accidents.

In the mean time this delighted company past away their hours in such conversation, as most tended to *Eumachus* wished prosperity; sometimes complaining of the unrelenting cruelty of the Senate, that could so long detain their just and merciful King in a dark prison, instead of casting themselves at his feet, humbly to desire pardon for their offences; otherwhiles again they would entertain their thoughts, with new hopes of his releasement, by powerful Armies sent into *Lydia* by all the Princes of *Asia*, in which number *Narcissus* had no low rank in the opinion of love-partial *Cloria*; neither seldom did they agree in belief, that the general distractions of the Kingdom, would soon put an end to the differences without any other assistance, until these diversities of fancies carried them one day into the Garden, where *Cloria's* diligent servant in the view of other attendants, observed so carefully the directions of her charge, that she made alwayes election of those fruit, that the Princess intention did but onely covet, and presented them to be made more beautifull by the touch of her white hand,

In these entertainments I say they continued, until an ancient Lord of the Senate, who had not altogether put off his duty and affection to the Kings posterity, with a seeming joy that made him forget his accustomed ceremonies to the Princess *Cloria*, not onely suddenly entred the Garden, but made a kinde of rude passage, through the crowd of such as waited near her person; and with a breathless voice informed her, that that very morning, as the Nobility were sitting in their own Councel chamber, divided by a partition from the common assembly of the lower Senate, they were saluted in a tumultuous manner, by many thousands of people, (having their leaders of much greater quality) with a Petition, that not onely complained of the proceedings of the Army, but desired they might again speedily enjoy the liberty of their King, the freedom of the Laws, and an establishment of their Religion; as they said absolutely obstructed from their possession, by the licentious power of the Souldiers under *Farexins* command, whom (as they intimated) they had formerly chosen to be their Captain for some season, but not to be a Tyrant against their priviledges for ever; vowing with all, that as they would not depart the great City of *Sardis* without a direct answer, so were they resolved to procure an accomplishment of their just requests, to the hazzard of their lives and fortunes.

O Madam, said he, how these brave beginnings, inflamed our souls with new courages; notwithstanding, we could not chuse in some sort, but reflect upon our own poorness of spirit; or at leastwise dulness in understanding, that never went about to put in execution what these people propound at present for their and our advantages.

Truly, replied the Princess *Cloria*, although I cannot but commend these peoples understandings, that appear to have some sense and feeling of their reputations, yet must I a great deal more extol their courages, that dare expose themselves, to maintain those small priviledges which by a certain kinde of birth-right, they have received from their honest and wise Ancestors; when as you of the Nobility of the contrary, seem altogether stippid in the apprehension of such honourable Rights, that appertain to your qualities, left you by the brave endeavour of your
most

most noble predecessors; being at the first so splenative indiscreet; in your passions against your Prince, (though without any known cause whatsoever) that you were content to sacrifice your known own advantages; above the common people, onely that you might destroy him and his prerogative; not leaving your selves so much power, as to be able again to recover your own dignities.

These words and reproof of the Princess almost put the Nobleman out of his tale; but the finding him something out of countenance, encouraged him to the prosecution of his relation.

Madam, said he, when we had thanked them for their prudent admonition, (as we termed it) what our own duties should have remembred, we presently dismissed them, with other speeches and promises, that sufficiently contented them for the instant. After they were gone, I must tell you, we sent to the other part of the Senate, sitting in another room distinct from ours, intimating we desired some conference with them, whereby the people might be rendred satisfied in their just seeming demands: upon our meeting, many things were propounded to that purpose, as well concerning our selves, as the souldiers; but what will be the issue of these proceedings, for my part I am not able to divine: onely we are informed, that the multitude will not depart from the City of *Sardia*, until they have received such answer, as may in some sort give content to their thoughts: which either must settle the Kingdom in a probable posture for peace and quietness, or so enflame the Armies resolutions, that they will endeavour to become masters of the whole. With these words he abruptly took his leave, as if his apprehensions had been transported onely by imaginary conceits.

As soon as the Lord had quitted the Garden, and the rest of the attendance being also removed some distance from them, the Princess, *Ascanius*, and *Roxana* began to fall upon considerations and discourses of the Kings Affairs: sometimes their hopes were carried to assure themselves, that it was impossible, but these confusions must needs produce effects to that purpose, since, as they believed, the Souldiers of the Senate could not long agree, and then the common peoples desires of necessity would again bring him into his Throne; for they imagined, that however there might be obstacles and contentions for the present, in regard of the extraordinary power of the Army, yet the Souldiers at the last could not but admit of a King, more willingly then any other General of their own rank, to command over them: Besides they doubted not, but the Nobility and the City of *Sardia*, would joyn together to establish *Euarchus*, in the same honour and dignity, as he was in before these late troubles; since the consequences had already not a little impoverished the whole Kingdom, and what it would do further if it should continue, might very well be feared, though as yet not certainly known: In that the dignity of a Court probably would as well confirm the one in their hereditary priviledges, as enrich the others by Traffick and Commerce, seeing it was chiefly the better sort of persons, that took off the commodities of the Merchants.

These pleasant apprehensions invited them all three to take some delight, in a certain beautiful and refreshing Grove, encompassed round about by an intricate Labyrinth, or Wilderness of flourishing Trees, that shaded it sufficiently from the eyes of people: In the midst thereof there was a Fountain, upon the borders of which was contrived many sorts of Chaces by Dogs and Huntsmen; who by the turning of several artificial Cocks, seemed not onely to move in prosecution of their prey, but the Hounds with open mouths barked and made a noise. The prettiness of the conceit, for a long space gave young *Ascanius* sufficient content: When they were weary of beholding of this invention, they went to the viewing of other rarities: There they might behold *Andromeda*, with the Sea Monster coming out of the water to devour her, whilst her sorrowful parents stood upon the bordering shore, to behold that woeful and lamentable Tragedy, occasioned as they thought, by the too much severity and cruelty of the Gods; until *Perseus* the son of *Dane*, that was Courted in a shower of Gold by *Jupiter*, descended from the skies upon his flying horse, and seemed to rescue the distressed Lady. There were also to be seen in that place, divers Artificers working in their Trades, onely by the force

and current of the water: in like manner others playing upon several kinds of Instruments, both delightful to the ear, and pleasing to the apprehension. Besides, Birds of all species, made of Glass and other materials, that seemed to chirp in a natural way, though only so contrived by the meer invention of men, to give the greater satisfaction to luxurious sense. After they had as it were glutted their contemplation with these delightful vanities, the Princess *Cloria* being better skill'd than her brother in the use of such devices, suddenly turned one of the pipes, which quickly over-spread young *Ascanius* with a large Canopy of Water, that resembled a plentiful, though sweet shower from the heavens, insomuch as he knew not at the instant, how to winde himself out of the inconveniency, until he was forced to entreat his sisters favour for his redemption; neither did she altogether afford him that grace, since he became a little wet to purchase a convenient experience against another time. But *Roxana*, as if she thought her Mistress had used something too much severity towards her young Brother, began a needless apology for the action, when she might have known, *Ascanius* could not be displeased at any thing his sister did. When they had as it were dwelt long enough upon these watry pleasures, they again returned into their own lodgings, in which place the metamorphosed maid, was most careful to observe those decorums that belonged to her office and attendance, lest the contrary might have occasioned the endangering of his discovery: where they remained, I may say, entertaining themselves sometimes with hopes, and sometimes with fears, until the Dwarfs return brought them more certain intelligence, of many passages both from *Sardis* and other Regions: however because they desired to understand his information, in the most methodical way, in regard the circumstances as they apprehended, would give a great light to the intentions on foot, they wisht him to tell his story and adventures in order, which he performed in this manner.

After, said he, I parted from this Castle, according to your command, I went to the very door of the Senate house, the best place as I thought for intelligence; where finding all those that stood without in a most confused distraction, both in their words and looks, it was not long before many of the chief Senators, of a sudden came out of the room; when presently they went with a great deal of haste towards another chamber, where I understood by the discourses of the multitude, they were designed to meet some of the Lords about a conference concerning the settlements of the disorders of the Kingdom. I being both bold, and little, and so consequently as I thought not much to be suspected, in the confused crowd thrust in along with them, where placing my self in a nook of the chamber under a hanging, it was my chance to hear these several discourses from them.

The first sort of Senators that spake, thought it convenient, if not altogether necessary, again to settle the King in his ancient dignity, not only in regard of the extraordinary cries of the common people to that purpose, but also for that there were so many several factions within themselves in the Senate, not probable to be reconciled, with any advantage to the Nation: Others notwithstanding were of a contrary opinion, alledging that it were better to hazzard the ruine of the whole Countrey in a general confusion, then to come any more under the jurisdiction of that Tyrannical Government, as they said they had with so much blood already endeavoured to destroy: A third number of that assembly, seemed in some sort to be willing, to restore again *Enarchus* to his Crown in full lustre; but they doubted lest his unrelenting spleen might put him on, to call the Senate to a strict account for their past actions, and severity used both against his authority and person, wherefore wisht rather to have some of his posterity Crowned in his place, whom for such a benefit as they believed, would easily be perswaded to forgive and forget his Fathers injuries: This proposition a long time entertained their fancies, until they considered, that not only Prince *Arethusus* was in the Kingdom of *Syria*, prosecuting the Queen his Mothers designs, and my Lord *Ascanius* his brother had lately by flight procured his own liberty without their consents, which absolutely beat back any more discourse upon that subject; however they thought it convenient,

if not extreemly necessary for the present, to give what satisfaction they could to the discontented people; who belike attended in great numbers, about the City of *Sardis* to that purpose: yet it was considered withal, that if they should endeavour altogether to please the multitude, without having their Swords ready drawn in their hands, whereby to be able to chastize them, if they should prove too unreasonable in their demands, they must expect dangerous and insolent affronts, instead of quietness and obedience to their commands: Insomuch as they thought it convenient in the interim whilst they entertained the peoples expectations, with good words and fair promises, to send privately to *Farezius*, wishing him to be ready to march with his Souldiers, to keep the multitude in due obedience to the Senates Authority, if they should continue these extravagant prosecutions of their designs; which in effect being fully resolved upon by them all, they quickly broke up the Assembly.

So that when they were in this manner dispersed, and I had freed my self undiscovered from their companies, I thought it my duty, to gain what other intelligence I could amongst the common people, since I conceived, much consisted in their constant and brave resolutions, to which purpose they seemed in some sort to have assembled themselves, with an intention to contend against the present Government, by some violent manner of prosecution; though for the better colour of their actions and intentions, they appeared onely with petitions in their hands, instead of other weapons of danger. With these thoughts, I held it my best course to retire into the very heart or body of the City of *Sardis*, as well to feel the pulse and constitution of the Inhabitants, as the likelier to be informed by their intelligence, concerning all other proceedings of the Kingdom: Neither in this design, was I much deceived in my expectation, for sorting my conversation with watermen and other inferior people, I understood, that as the rich Citizens of the Town; although they desire again to have their King to govern over them; though with some restriction in his power, because they fear his revenge, since otherwise as they believe, they could probably expect nothing but a general confusion, so of the other side it is apparent the multitude for the most part desire a change, not onely in regard of the envy they bear to the Senate, who more absolutely command over their persons and estates, then the King ever did in his greatest glory, but also in regard, they doubt the Souldiers at the last, will come to be Masters of every mans fortune; which jurisdiction of all others, they most detest in their natures and dispositions. As I was sufficiently satisfied in these inclinations of the people, I repaired to the publick place of commerce for the whole City, where (in short) amongst the Merchants I understood, that not onely a great part of the Navy was revolted to the King (the Mariners being encouraged thereunto, by some Senators which *Farezius* the General had formerly sent into banishment) but that the *Myssians* were also preparing a great Army, by the directions of the Kingdom of *Syria*, suddenly to invade *Lydia*, on the Kings behalf. These news giving my endeavours sufficient encouragement, still to prosecute my design for other intelligences, within three or four dayes afterward, I became certainly informed, that the Senate being not able, or at leastwise not willing to give the multitude satisfaction, according to the desire of their Petitions, they had in great numbers not onely taken up arms for their own defence, in regard they understood that *Farezius* had directions, notwithstanding the opposition of the Lords, to march towards their assemblies with all his power, but they had also seized upon many Castles and Towns, towards their enterprise and assistance in the Kings name; with whom in like manner many of the Nobility joyn with considerable Forces. Last of all, you may be pleased to know, that *Hercrombrotus*, Lieutenant General to *Farezius*, is of a sudden called away with a great part of the Army, towards the Confines of *Lydia*, near the City of *Smyrna*, occasioned by reason of the revolt of some of his own Commanders, who are joyned with the power and force of the Countrey to oppose the Senates proceeding: which in effect is the full information I can give concerning my employment.

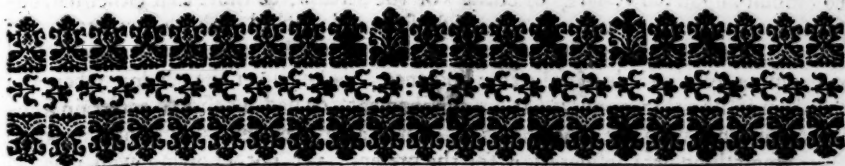
When the Dwarf had made an end of this relation, the Princess *Cloria* smiled upon her Brother, not onely to see how well the boy had performed his office, according

ing to the confidence her Governel *Roxana* had in his wit and fidelity; but withal in regard of the inward joy she felt concerning the King her Father's affairs, that seemed now to be in a better posture than they were; almost since the beginning of his troubles: for she imagined by the consequences, his Subjects would be constrained for their own advantages, to place him again in his Throne, in a higher capacity of power than before. *Ascanius* of the other side, expressed also by his countenance the like gladness, inasmuch as after a little space, as if he had been in a manner transported with thoughts of delight and satisfaction, according to his youthful conceptions, that were apt enough to entertain all ideas of content and felicity, presently run to his Sister, and whilst both his arms were cast about her neck, he sealed, as well his affection as his joy upon her ruby lips, by a multitude of sweet, though more dear kisses; But she at last, either something apprehending the too much importunity of such affections, or else desirous to inform her self better of other particulars, told her Brother in a jesting way, that as she could scarce dispence with the rigid rules of her own modesty, to have her virgin lips so assauled, although it were from an affectionate Brother, whose innocent vertue was beyond all possibility of scandal, so did she of the other side exceedingly wonder, that his own change of condition, which onely procured his safety, under the protection of the Castle, where for the present they remained, had not wrought in his disposition contrary effects, to that quality wherein he was born, since now he was to esteem himself rather a servant to fortune, than a Prince by extraction: Not a Prince, replied *Ascanius*? the Gods defend, I should ever harbour in my breast such poor and unworthy thoughts, notwithstanding the injustice or malice of any fortune whatsoever: No Sister, be you assured, that both for your sake and my own, I shall alwayes endeavour by my actions, to shew that I am son to *Enarchus* and *Hyacinthia*; and I doubt not but you will do the like concerning your own particular: But yet, replied the sweet Princess, we are obliged in some sort to yield to our fates, when we have not means sufficient left us to prevent them; for if the Senate, by a certain kinde of a tyrannical power granted them by the heavens (perhaps onely in correction of our offences) do imprison and circumscribe our persons, what matters of consequence can our mindes afford us to our advantage in such exigencies? O say not so, answered *Ascanius*; for the minde is able to be a noble conquerour over all unfortunate disasters; since in my youthful studies I have read of many brave persons, that in the highest expressions of tyranny, and afflictions imposed upon their bodies, by their worst and greatest enemies, have at last in despite of all their cruelty, born away the onely Palm and Lawrel of Victory; as it were confounding their very persecutors, with the extraordinary constancy of their own sufferings. These, said *Cloria*, I must confess are brave resolutions in words, if they can be as well practised by actions: For I must tell you, that flesh and blood cannot easily put off all natural inclinations; though I will not deny, but the soul may do miracles, being aided by divine considerations; and oftentimes hath demonstrated wonderful effects, meerly out of some extraordinary sense, or inflammation of honour, both by Souldiers and Philosophers, Truly, said *Ascanius*, then it were very hard, being Kings Children, if we should not in our proceedings meet with some of these faculties to our benefit; when as perhaps contemptible slaves in former ages, have abundantly exampled to our knowledge and edification, such heroicall suffering.

As they were thus discoursing, *Roxana*, who had for a long space kept a most formal and grave silence, thought it also convenient to shew her own wisdom; the rather, since her years and experience, pretended to a certain kinde of prerogative amongst those of the younger sort of people. Truly, said she, as I cannot deny, but that this extraordinary courage you mention, is of a singular benefit to many sorts of people, in their pressing and difficult occasions; yet when with a wise (though not a base) compliance, we can avoid both the inconvenience and hazzard to our selves, with more ease and no dishonour, I see no reason, why we should go about to strain nature to no purpose? especially if we be not well assured to gain a beneficial victory by the contention; and if we fail in that we seem to undertake, we contract there-
by

by a further mischief and disreputation to our selves; then if we had not at all offered to contend against power and oppression at the first: Besides oftentimes those resistances in the dark shall never come truly to the knowledge of the world; so that consequently we fall then of that glory, our foolish and preposterous ambition aimed at by such resolutions; by which means we shall be rather interpreted to be blown up with vain-glorious fumes, then seasoned with true fortitude: In fine, the best mixture must be so to moderate our actions, that as precipitately we put not our selves upon vain and needles sufferings, without necessity, so ought not we too much to yield to the inconstant strokes of fortune and oppression, when either Honour or Religion, calls us to a publick demonstration of our bravery and courage. But however these disputations might either confirm *Cloria*, or convert her Brother, yet *Ascanius* finding the opportunity, for his own desired imployment in the Kings affairs, he resolved as soon as possible he could, to seek occasion for his own speedy departure; which did not a little afflict the considerations of his sweet Sister the Princess *Cloria*, who began to contract a most singular delight in the witty conversation of her dear Brother. Nevertheless she resolved not to be so great a friend to her own passions, as to become thereby an enemy to his honour, and her Fathers prosperity: So that this being after some consultation determined on all sides, *Ascanius* intended in some new disguise, like a boy belonging to the Navy, to steal privately away to Sea, under the protection of those officers, that might afford him the conveniency; and repair to those Ships that had revolted from the Senates service.

THE



The Third Part

Of the Princess

C L O R I A.



Although Prince *Ascanius* youthful ambition, was extream violent to be employed in the revolted Ships, yet the Senates suspicion, by reason of those peremptory Petitions they had received from the people in the Kings behalf, made them more cautious to secure *Cloria* in her confinement: To this purpose, whilst *Ascanius* was providing the best conveniency he could for his departure, of a sudden a new guard was set upon the Castle, as it was pretended onely to keep a stricter eye over all the prisoners within that

jurisdiction, who were to deny entrance to every stranger whatsoever, without an exact examination both of his quality and businels. The execution of this determination, troubled the thoughts extreamly of *Cloria*, *Ascanius*, and *Roxana*; as well for that it hindred their designs, in many particulars concerning their own resolutions, as that by this means, they were probably debarred from those intelligences that might prove beneficial to the Kings affairs: For however the Princess *Cloria*, seemed oftentimes reasonably well pacified, in regard she enjoyed the sweet conversation of her dear Brother; yet he being enflamed with the desire of action, not seldom with a great deal of violence, complained concerning the injustice and cruelty of the Senates decrees; as I may say, quarrelling with his own Fates, that so spitefully circumscribed him contrary to his nature: Nevertheless he was perswaded by *Roxana* to a competent patience, for fear of some prejudice to his own person; since it was to be supposed, the strictness of the watch proceeded chiefly from the grounds arising from his escape: But reasons for the most part that belong to moderation, are not at all times prevalent with youthful disposition, where either ambition or other passions predominate; yet in regard the young couple enjoyed a supreme felicity in each others company, and that they doubted not but that their Fathers affairs went on in a most happy condition, they were perswaded at last, to attend both with patience and ignorance the event of things for a little time longer: notwithstanding the Princess *Cloria* could scarce be inwardly satisfied in her thoughts, in that since his departure, she had not heard one word from *Narcissus*; and the rather was she troubled, in respect this new guard as she believed, could not chuse but contribute much to the obstructing of all future intelligence: Although *Roxana*, upon every occasion by discourses, endeavoured to settle her minde both to hopes and assurances, nevertheless she knew very well the old Duke was dead, and that withal *Eumenes* and *Erethria* were in possession of the Island of *Cyprus*, which secret however she never durst in any kinde reveal to her Mistress.

As one day *Roxana* was at a window in the Castle, that had its view directed towards the River *Pañtolus*, which lay under it at no far distance, that affords a large

commodity upon the Wharf, or borders of the Stream, to those that either had business in the place, or were in their dispositions delighted with the recreation of walking; in this posture she observed a man habited like an Outlandish Sailor, who with a certain kinde of solicitous diligence, looked up at the window where she stood, as if he either wondered at her confinement, or had a desire to entertain some correspondency with her concerns. These actions or demeanours of the party, busied something her consideration for the present; yet not knowing well what to think either of her self or him, for that she supposed very probably, he might be onely a spy to betray her to a more strict imprisonment, for that time withdrew her self from any manner of observation: Nevertheless the next day she came to the same window again, not so much for the like recreation, as that she had retained in her fancy all the night, some Idea's of the fellow's actions, and countenance; as it were being perswaded by the strength of her imagination, that if she should happen to see him any more, she might either know his person, or be informed of his business, which she began to believe, absolutely was intended to her in particular, in that he seemed not onely to have been intente to some purposes in his minde, but also in regard he was a stranger, and in that manner appeared habited, though many Seamen of other Countries, by reason of merchandize and trade belonging to the rich City of *Sardis*, were accustomed to repair to that place, as well as to other great Towns in *Lydia*; *Roxana*, as I say, was scarce seated again in the window, but she might see the very same person to walk, as the day before, upon the Banks of the River, oftentimes casting up his eyes towards the place where she was. This gave the old woman, after some more consideration, as well an appetite of curiosity, as a hope to be informed by himself; wherefore at last putting off both her fear and doubt, of bringing any inconveniency upon their present condition, notwithstanding what injunction or prohibition soever, beckened with her hand to the fellow to come nearer the window, which she might the better do without danger, by reason the noon season had well high freed the Wharf, from all the accustomed company that daily frequented the Water-side: He approaching at this summons, she let fall a little piece of paper, wherein she had writ with the point of her bodkin these intimations: That if he had any thing in commission necessary to be delivered to her knowledge, he should particularly write his minde to that purpose, and that night late repair to the same place again, where she would be ready attending with a long string, unto which he might fasten his writing. As soon as the fellow had read this small note, with a seeming joyful countenance, holding his finger to his mouth, as a sign of secrecy and consent, he went away.

Roxana employed most of the afternoon in considerations, what might be the event, as well as the occasion of this strange adventure; withal resolving to be most diligent and punctual in the time; though in the interim, she determined not to make either *Cloria* or any other acquainted with her summons: According to her hour she came to the window, where already she found her intelligencer waiting for her presence; and presently after that *Roxana* had let down the string, he fastened a paper unto it, that contained this information: *It is enough to say, that I am the messenger that was sent by you not many months since into Syria, from whence I am newly arrived, under the shelter of this disguise, for fear of discovery, understanding the strict guard that is lately set upon the Castle: Wherefore if you please to morrow night, about one of the clock, to be at the water-gate belonging to the Fort, I have found out such an invention, that at the outside I can wait upon you, with what conveniency you please, whereby to impart unto your self many remarkable and beneficial passages, belonging as well to the Kingdom of Syria, as to the Island of Cyprus, with other places, that may both content the Princess, and contribute to the Kings affairs.*

Roxana, when she had read this Letter, as it may be thought, with a sufficient content, not using any other circumstance in returning an answer, then again with the point of her bodkin signifying her consent, she resolved, that however she was not altogether ignorant of the place he mentioned; yet for her better instruction, she would in the interim be informed concerning the particular commodities thereof: The writing

writing being received accordingly by the messenger, she instantly withdrew the candle from the window, for fear of some unhappy discovery, knowing that many Sentinels, during the night season, were dispersed in divers places throughout the whole Castle.

As *Roxana* could not chuse already, but be extremely satisfied with this unexpected encounter; so in the morning was she both careful and diligent, to impart her intelligence to *Cloria* and *Ascanius*: After she had fully made them acquainted with the passages and appointment, the hours seemed longer then ordinary to them all, until the time should come for the meeting, though each remained in the mean space sufficiently pleased, with various discourses and conjectural imaginations, concerning those things the party might deliver, wherein you may be sure, the Princess *Cloria* was no way backward in her apprehension, about the state and welfare of her dear *Narcissus*: It was *Roxana's* fortune to be at the rendezvous a little before the servant of *Ascanius* came, which caused her to entertain her thoughts and person, in a small alley belonging to the place: but he within a quarter of an hour's time in like manner arriving, and having saluted each other with a few complements of congratulation for so happy a meeting, considering the unfortunate restraint was newly put upon the Princess, the party made unto her this relation of his travels, both standing upon two steps of each side of the Iron-grate, at least a foot and a half above the water.

The first journey I made, said he, after I parted from the Kingdom of *Lydia*, was into the Island of *Cyprus*, in regard of those special commands I had been enjoined from the Princess *Cloria*, to enquire after the affairs and comportment of the young Lord *Narcissus*; for that, as she told me, she was extremely beholding both to him and his Father, for the many courtesies she and the Queen her Mother had received from the Countrey, and other places under their jurisdiction and command: but upon my arrival in that Island, I found not onely the old Duke dead, but the Possession and Government of the Countrey enjoyed by *Eumenes*, who had then newly married the Lady *Eretheria*, the Dukes Daughter, in regard, as it was supposed by all the people, her Brother the Lord *Narcissus*, had by some unfortunate accident or other miscarried, since no news had been heard of his welfare for a long season: Nevertheless as it should seem, the Gods determined otherwise of the business, for within some few moneths after the Dukes death, *Narcissus* himself, in a certain disguise coming into the Countrey, it was not long before he found conveniency privately to speak with his Sister *Eretheria*, she being one day, according to her custom, retired into pleasant walks belonging to the Court, for the exercising and recreation of her poetical fancy, in which faculty she seems to take a most singular delight. This by the way, would occasion a pretty story, concerning the loves between *Eumenes* and her self, if the season at present could any way afford the conveniency: But the troublesome posture wherein we both now remain, shall confine me rather to matters necessary to be related, then to those circumstances that pretend more to delight then business; so that onely be pleased to know, that *Narcissus* having thus encountered his Sister in his disguise, told her he was a messenger sent by her Brother *Narcissus* into *Cyprus*, though being retarded by the way, by reason of an unfortunate surprize by Pyrates, withal finding the old Duke dead, unto whom was chiefly directed his intention, he thought it most convenient (she being the onely heir of the House and Family) as a necessary duty belonging to his Commission, to make her acquainted with her Brothers fortunes: These words continued *Eretheria* a long time in a trembling muse, as it were labouring within her self, between sorrow and amazement, fearing to hear the manner of that repeated, which for many moneths past she had been made already most assured of in her own opinion: In conclusion he told her a story of his being taken at Sea by a Ship of *Pamphylia*, with his detention there in prison, though yet undiscovered by himself, for fear of augmenting his ransom, in regard of the agreements between the two Countries during the Wars, which was to set no certain price upon either of the Generals, or any of their Family, so that he could not

expect a release without some powerful means used to that purpose, being taken at Sea; and the rather, for that those people began partly to suspect his quality and condition: It is not to be questioned but that this relation gave as much occasion to *Eretheria* of suspicion as wonder; yet more she inclined her self to believe, he was some designed impostor, sent on purpose to raise tumults in the Countrey, whereby to trouble them in their peaceable Government, then that it was possible her Brother could be living; in regard so large a space had been past without hearing any thing from him; much less could she bring her opinion to give credit to the manner of his story: However, at last, after something a long pause, as if her affectionate passions had got the victory over all probable reasons to the contrary, with many tears standing in her fair eyes, she uttered these words: *And is it possible, said she, my Brother is yet living, to whose right, if it be so, we must of necessity resign all our hisher-into usurped Authority.* With this she wist the messenger to stay in that place, until she had informed *Eumenes* her Husband with the news: It was not much above a quarter of an hours time before she brought *Eumenes* in person, whereby to be confirmed by more particular circumstances, concerning the truth of what had been related, who by chance was also walking in another part of the same Park for his recreation.

After he had interrogated the messenger with something an exact curiosity, as it should seem, not being willing to be couzened either out of command or honour, notwithstanding *Eretheria* his Wife appeared a little violent in her belief, proceeding from the precipitate inclinations of her natural affection, at last he became in a manner also absolutely satisfied in all those particulars he could demand: But in the interim nevertheless, diversity of passions might be observed in the countenance of *Eumenes*, combating with his noble thoughts, whether justice or ambition should get the mastery over his determinations; since the continuance of his own present glory, could not well be maintained, without a great deal of apparent injury done to the rightful inheritance of brave *Narcissus*, who had performed such remarkable and gallant services at the Siege of *Memphis* in *Egypt*, to the admiration almost of all *Asia*. In conclusion, after these considerations, had for something a long season struggled in his Heroical breast, at last with some seeming passion he broke out into these expressions: *The Gods defend, said he, that I should deprive my Brother Narcissus, if he be alive, of that right which so justly belongs both to his descent and merits, since not only the dead Duke, but living Fame, intended him the purchase: Yet that the world may not too much tax my credulity, upon over-light and improbable grounds, I must in the interim study some way for the more assuredness of the relation; and the rather for that no less then the power of our whole Countrey can be certain to release him from his confinement (as you seem to intimate;) wherefore I shall make the States of the Island of Cyprus acquainted with the intelligence, from whose purses, if not allowance, do move for the most part all great actions that concern the people; and we being now in Treaty with the Egyptians, towards the concluding of some happy Peace between Cyprus and Pamphylia, a more fortunate occasion seemeth to be offered for his service then ordinary: which notwithstanding failing in any particular, that may either appertain to his Honour or Liberty, I shall not be sparing of my own blood, to redeem that gallant Captive Narcissus, from any subjection at present, or hereafter, to what Prince or Nation soever.*

These expressions, as he thought, both from his Sister and *Eumenes*, being motives sufficient to cause him to discover himself, he presently took from the side of his face a long black patch, that did not a little obscure him from common knowledge, which had been artificially contrived to that purpose; then desired *Eretheria* to look well upon his countenance, and consider whether according to her remembrance, she knew his person, or could call to minde she had ever seen the same before: But his words rather procuring amazement then satisfaction to her thoughts (for that the Wars and his other travels had much changed his looks since their last parting, who was then a great deal more effeminate both in his complexion and aspect) he presently putting his hand, into a small pocket he had of the one side of his garment, quickly plucked out a curious enamelled Case, which formerly had been the gift of *Ere-*

theria

theria her self; and that being opened, he shewed her his own picture and hers so lively represented, that there was now no more question to be made of the messenger: This confirmation of his safety, shewed the way as I may say, to a thousand embracements; as full of joy as love, which in a short time rendred the whole Island perfectly contented, in that as the people expected wonders from their new recovered Prince, so *Eretheria* and *Enmenes* held it a sufficient honour and happiness to their condition, to see their gallant Brother, in possession of what they had unknowingly for some space usurped from his right.

It was not long after the finishing of these notable Congratulations, when my self before my passage into *Syria*, hearing that the young Duke *Narcissus* was at his Court at *Paphos*, expecting some Messengers or Ambassadors from the King of *Egypt*, whereby to conclude the Treaty of Peace with the Countrey of *Pamphilia*, went unto him, not onely to inform him concerning the state of the Princess *Gloria*, but also to receive his direction touching my employment to the City of *Damascus*, where our Queen, as I was told, for that present remained. I must confess I am not able to exprels the joy he conceived to hear of the Princess; and vowed by all the Gods; that after he had settled his own affairs in such posture, that he could absolutely command the Countrey, he would transport a gallant Army into the Kingdom of *Lydia* for her relief; withal he told me, he intended to make a journey himself in person to *Damascus*, to confer with that State concerning particulars to that effect: These instructions and intimations were enough as I thought for the present, to carry with me in my journey, that quickly landed me at *Tyre*: But he being come to this point, having past over the principal part of that period *Roxana* desired, which was the safety and prosperous condition of young *Narcissus*, she wisht the messenger to keep the finishing of his relation for the next nights conference, not onely in regard of the inconvenient posture wherein they both stood at the instant; but also for that she knew, her Mistress the Princess with a great deal of impatiency attended her coming, who had resolved not to go to bed before her return. This soon parted them both, with an agreement the next night to meet at that very place, however with what better commodity they could in the interim invent, for either of their particulars, in regard the highness of the water being so near their station, did render the conference cold and inconvenient.

It is not to be doubted, but that this relation did sufficiently satisfie the Princess *Gloria*, who after *Roxana* had delivered all the particulars, with as many delightful circumstances as her tongue and fancy could with any probability invent, not destroying the truth of the story, she called up her Brother *Ascanius* to be again anew informed by her self, being a little before sahn asleep upon a Pallet in her chamber: neither of them almost could be gotten to bed the rest of the night, notwithstanding any perswasion of *Roxana*; both as it were filled with so much joy, that they seemed to entertain a belief, as if sleep were of too dull a nature and property, to be welcom'd with such *Idea's* of felicity, as they for the present entertained in their fancies and imaginations: For as the Princess *Gloria* esteemed her imprisonment nothing, now her dear *Narcissus* was safe, and Duke of *Cyprus*, from whose assistance in a manner she presumed, if need were, upon a miraculous redemption; so of the other side, were *Ascanius* thoughts so transported with the desire of action and employment, that but onely hearing that *Narcissus* meant to land a strong Army in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, towards the King his Fathers restoration, he appeared to be as it were already in possession of his wishes, though yet a concealed prisoner in his Sisters Chamber.

But however this youthful couple fed themselves with delight enough, upon the very score of their own fancies, yet better experienced *Roxana*, was both cautious and certain in her determinations; to which purpose the next night following, she was resolved to keep her appointment, hoping by the other part of the intelligence that was behinde, to get out something more for their advantages.

When she and *Mercurius* met, (for so was the intrusted servant to Prince *Ascanius* called) they placed themselves for their conference, at the other end of the Iron-grate;
where

where by chance they found out a commodity answerable to their desires, and that was two seats cut out in the wall of either side, belike ordained in time of War, for the better conveniency of Sentinels; which being also elevated three or four steps above the water, they were freed from the incumbrance of noise and cold: After they were both seated, *Roxana* to her necessary attentiveness, as *Mercurius* to his particular relations, this discourse was the subject of their endeavours.

Being landed at *Tyre*, said *Mercurius*, as I told you before, I was quickly informed of many stirs (if not rather to be esteemed plain Rebellions) that were already begun in the Kingdom of *Syria*, and more particularly by the great and mighty City of *Damascus*, which at that present had drawn most of all the Court-Forces, in a kinde of a formal siege round about the Town; an accident that seemed something to obstruct my designs, in regard I knew not well where to finde *Hyacinthia* our Queen; much less could I be confident, to have a sufficient opportunity to prosecute with any considerable effect, the sending of Souldiers into *Lydia*, towards King *Enarchus* assistance: To let you know the true causes of this War, were a work of too much presumption for my experience, since diversity of Interests for the most part, use to be the occasion of such alterations; onely according to common report it was given out, that the people being over-burthened with Taxations, by reason of the continued Hostility between *Sorastros* King of *Egypt*, and the State of *Syria*, is the cause: But if I may adde to these conjectures, my own thoughts and opinion, I rather believe the obstinacy proceeds from some innate ambition in divers of the Nobility, and especially in the House of one *Condris*, whose Ancestors opposed their Kings with the like, if not greater violence in all times: Nevertheless it is conceived by most, that Queen *Andromida*, who hath the young King under her jurisdiction, by reason of his few years, together with a certain Favourite of hers called *Mazarinus*, is extremely to blame concerning the present troubles, for fear of letting go the absolute management of affairs, which as she is perswaded, she can better maintain by a lasting War then a settled Peace; wherefore will not by any means, make an accord of friendship, though it be with her own Brother *Sorastros* King of *Egypt*, notwithstanding the general cries of the common people to that purpose: Yet for her excuse she pretends, she cannot safely conclude the Peace desired, until the young King comes of years, in regard her late Husband *Orsames*, and his Council before his death, prescribed her the conditions, which the *Egyptians* will not condescend unto. As these are the diversities of sayings and allegations of all sides; so shall I not need to trouble you with any more particulars of this nature, but will leave the rest to the issue and success, and onely let you know what most concerns our own affairs.

Although these accidental troubles at *Damascus* (as I thought) would not onely something hinder my journey, but obstruct your designs, yet it was my good fortune to speak with our Queen *Hyacinthia*, at a house designed her by the State for her abode, during the heat of the Wars in hand: I shall not need to express, with what extraordinary joy, she entertained from my relation the news of her Daughters welfare, and my Lord her Sons escape: however she seemed a little afflicted, that these unfortunate differences, newly begun in the Kingdom of *Syria*, did in some sort unhappily cross the resolutions, and affectionate intendments of *Narcissus* Duke of *Cyprus*, in regard that the Court of *Syria* was for the present, desperately employed in occasions of their own; nevertheless she assured me, that as soon as the Queen *Andromida* had quieted these stirs, and settled a more quiet Government in her own Dominions, for her Sons honour and *Syria's* safety, King *Enarchus* her Husband should not fail of what assistance she could possibly afford him, whereby again to settle him in his now almost lost Dominion. Withal she let me know, as a secret of a more special nature, that before many moneths were ended, the *Mysians* would lead a gallant and well provided Army into *Lydia*, not onely to release the King from his imprisonment, but to establish him in his Throne. As I was something unmannerly, to seem in this particular doubtful of the Queens intelligence. for that I conceived both *Argyllus* and *Lycius*, with their faction, would as much as they

they could oppose the design; so of the other side, finding my diffidence as well by my countenance as by my expression, she became so good and gracious towards my satisfaction, as to make me acquainted with the information, which as she said, she had lately received out of *Myssia*.

You must know, said she, that although *Argyllus* and *Lycius*, have endeavored all they could, to obstruct and hinder the proceedings of the Kings affairs in the Countrey of *Myssia*, yet by the powerful agitation of a great Nobleman, named *Aranns* in the same Kingdom, the design is so far advanced already, that not onely a brave Army, under his conduct and command, shall be prepared to march speedily into *Lydia*, against the power of the *Senate*, who for the present detains *Enatichus* in prison, but also many strong frontier Towns have promised to yield to the obedience and jurisdiction of the King; which being joyned to other Factions, and violent motions of the common people of *Lydia*, it is impossible, but such effects will be produced thereby, that the ancient prerogative of the Crown, in all probability must quickly be restored again to himself and posterity; especially considering the late revolt of a great part of the Navy.

These reasons I must confess, being delivered with confidence from so discreet a Majesty, could not but convert my thoughts to an absolute belief, and that belief in a manner assured me of the success according to my wishes; which made me less troubled with the present unfortunate accidents of *Syria*: so that I resolved with what conveniency I could, to return again into *Lydia*, as a willing bearer of these joyful tidings: As I desired the Queen to know what service she would command me to that purpose; so she, after some few dayes of consideration told me, that she durst not commit any thing to paper of these Transactions, for fear of interception in my voyage; yet would she have me by word of mouth, to signify unto her Son *Ascanius*, that as she was extream joyful at his happy escape from his Keepers, under the jurisdiction of the *Senate*, having been so long a time confined by that power, so did she think it convenient for the present, to put him in minde both of his own honour and his Fathers concerns; which as she said, required a speedy expedition into the Kingdom of *Syria*, where no doubt but he would meet with noble employments, answerable to his youth and dignity. To be short, having received these Injunctions from the Queen, when I had also saluted Prince *Aethestus*, I embarked for this Kingdom of *Lydia*, where being arrived, I met with an Army newly raised by the people of the Countrey of *Caria*, towards the making good of their privileges, according to a late Petition they had presented the *Senate* to that purpose: My self also being by accident engaged in this company, I went along with their Troops towards the making good of a certain passage over a bridge; and the rather was I consenting to this employment, for that I became certainly informed, how it was impossible for any person whatsoever, to have any admittance to the speech of the Princess *Cloria*, by reason of a new restriction imposed upon this Castle, proceeding, as was said, from the fears and jealousies of the *Senate*, conceiving their condition was in some danger and hazzard; not onely in regard of these conjunctures of affairs, but also for that my Lord *Ascanius* had strangely broke from their custody, by reason of too much neglect (if not treason) in his Keepers; some of them being already in question before Commissioners appointed to that purpose.

To be short, in prosecution of our design, we were no sooner placed upon the bridge, whereby the better to defend and secure the passage into our own Countrey, or to be ready, if occasion served, to advance towards the City of *Sardis*, but we might see *Farezius* with the best part of his Army, in a most fierce and violent march, to hasten against our Forces: This, I must confess, made many of our great, though fearful Commanders, presently with some Troops desert the service, which you may be sure put us in no small distraction; and the rather, for that most of our power consisted in common people, who were not at all practised in the stratagems of War: upon these sudden affrights, our Souldiers being at the same instant furiously charged by many of the best Companies in *Farezius* Army, we were constrained with a great
deal

deal of slaughter of both sides, and some disorder onely on ours, to quit the passage, until a brave Commander named *Leonides*, joyning with two or three other Captains of equal courage, not onely anew began to head our flying and distracted Companies, but with a world of prudence, as well as valour, made good unto our Army, a safe retreat, by the cutting down of another bridge; until at last both himself and most of our best Troops (I being also involved in the same number) were secured in an old Town named *Cleusa*, which had been formerly famed for her antiquity, as at present in her pleasant and delightful situation. *Mercurius* would have made some stop here of his discourse, desiring to refer the rest to another conference, for that as he doubted, the inconvenience of the season might else prejudice *Roxana* in her health, but belike the old woman conceiving her self to be of a stronger temper, or at leastwise her passion to understand farther of his relation, (since their late restraint debarred them in a manner from all intelligence) gave her a confident opinion to the contrary: so that *Mercurius* was invited to a continuation of his relation,

It was not long (said he) after we had fortified the place, before *Farezius* appeared with his whole Army to besiege the City, at which time he sent up also, as we understood, to the Senate at *Sardis*, to have a larger Authority for his actions: nevertheless he kept still at some distance, as it were rather frightening us with an opinion of his intentions, whereby to make us the sooner yield to a willing compliance with his purposes, then that he was very forward to set upon our fortifications; conceiving belike that the desperateness of our condition, might too much endanger his Forces upon any resolute attempt he should make, supposing he should have work enough at the best, to encounter with many other difficulties, since he knew multitudes of factions, began daily to arise in the Kingdom against his proceedings: But we, whether more provoked by our courages or our hopes, finding he made a stand with his Troops, quickly issued out of the Town with such a violence, as if nothing but slaughter and destruction could satisfy the raging spleen, that seemed to be created in our enflamed bosoms: This brought on (though I say it) an encounter worth fames best observation, for the General not to appear any way backward in his resolution, though policy had for some space made him consider what was to be done, of most advantage to those other ends he had in his minde, perceiving our intentions were to give him battel, led on himself in person, those Souldiers he had ordered for the first charge; and with so much fury, that as he lost multitudes out of his own Army by our valours, so not a few of our brave Commanders sacrificed their lives by reason of his numbers: And truly this served, but to sharpen the points of our swords to more devastations, since in an instant on both sides, our Troops and Companies began to be divided, onely by heaps of dead bodies, that appeared in some sort to be circumscribed by bounds, or rather Rivers of blood, whilst the living were forced to seek out new paths for agitation, wherein friends were no more pitied after their fall, then enemies spared in the fight: I must confess, the very God of War himself might have entertained thoughts of compassion in his unrelenting breast, if he had been but present at those slaughters: This for a long season continued the dispute so equal in all our opinions, that every man in the action, seemed to expect for his reward no less a prize then *Enarchus* Crown: But *Farezius*, whether finding that his men had some inclination to retire, by which means as he thought, those other supplies he speedily expected from the rest of his party, might be discouraged to hasten to his aid; or that he had some other design or stratagem in his imagination, since his valour and courage were never yet suspected by his greatest enemies, of a sudden, when almost every Souldier attended with impatience the determinable success of the battle, as if the issue onely had been to lead and direct their eternal fates hereafter, as well as their present fortune and felicity upon Earth, caused the retreat to be sounded: But this resolution, however it suited well enough with the time of the day, for that the evening began hastily to approach; yet we of the Town were scarce satisfied with the execution, since our heated passions, if not invincible hopes, were carried on with violence, to com-

purs something that might utterly discourage *Farezius*, from continuing any longer siege about the City: Nevertheless he had other determinations, which were upon safe grounds, rather to maintain the power and force of his Army entire, (since he knew many, if not most of the Kingdom were utterly against his prosperity) then to hazard those Souldiers any farther, who were absolutely true as he believed to his purposes, in a doubtful and desperate contention; especially, for that he might make use of fortified Trenches, (which already in that place he found in a manner made to his hand by some former encampment) to keep us within our bounds, although he very much apprehended the tediousness of the siege, with the uncertainty of success of his other Forces, he had sent into many parts of the Kingdom, to suppress and keep down other peremptory Assemblies that seemed at that instant to contend both with his and the Senates Jurisdiction. Nevertheless, as I told you, although we were extream sorry thus to suffer our enemies to part away, as it were upon equal terms, from those harsh and unwelcome entertainments we intended them; yet perceiving that the most part of the Army had already secured themselves within those Trenches I mentioned, and that a great Squadron or reserve of Horse (which untill then we had not discovered, being sheltered behinde a dark coverture of a thick wood) seemed to intend, as if they aimed to get between us and the Town, we thought it best also to retire into the City, with what orderly speed we could possibly make, whereby the Enemy might have no advantage at all of our haste, either in effect or opinion.

Farezius being taught by the experience of this dayes conflict, that the contenders were not onely fortified with brave resolutions, but led also by gallant Commanders, began to think it his best way, rather to endeavour the reducement of the place to his obedience, by some gentle Treaty of Peace, then still to continue his resolutions to become Master of the Town by force of Arms, for by the one he thought he might obtain his desires with less prejudice to his affairs, when as by the other he was most certain to pay dear enough for the purchase: besides he feared, that if the siege should last for any considerable time, both his power and fortunes that had hitherto been held in some veneration by the common multitude, would become contemptible and despised; which joyned with the discontents of the people, and the general report that had already spread it self abroad concerning the *Myssians* intentions of invading of *Lydia*, enflamed more his desires upon this score to bring about his purposes; the rather, for that he knew he had not a few enemies, both in the Senate, and the rich City of *Sardis*, who, however they did not in any kinde affect the Kings prosperity, yet were they inclinable enough to suppress his overmuch greatness and esteem, that they might be able, when they pleased, either to controul his power, or secure their own estates.

Upon these considerations, I say, *Farezius* resolved to try, if fair perswasions could bring about that with expedition, which he knew with hard labour and hazzardable adventures, he could but compass in many moneths; so that the next morning after this determination, he dispatched a Herald of his own privately into the Town, the Messenger being brought before *Leonides* with his eyes banded, he delivered his embassie in this manner: Sir, said he, I am sent from *Farezius* with Mercy instead of Slaughter; if you willingly entertain such offers he shall make; you may become his loving friends, in lieu of being esteemed obstinate enemies to the State: This not onely will put you again in your fortunes and possessions, but render you absolutely happy, by enjoying freely those Priviledges that belong to the Senates party; when as the Tenders in the general being refused, what the power of his conquering Sword can purchase, you must expect in full rigour: *Leonides* not being willing to hear more of this language, he withdrew the Herald in short to deliver his Proposals, since, as he said, they should be very well able to judge of the consequences of his demands, without being either terrified by his threats, or perswaded by his flatteries: This answer made the messenger quickly pull out of his pocket; that which contained these demands.

First, it was required that *Leonides* should within three days space deliver the Town under his jurisdiction into the absolute possession of the Generals command without any farther

consent: Next, that all the Soldiers under his directions should forthwith lay down their Arms, again to receive them if they pleased from the Senates Authority: And lastly, by some formal expressions, they were to acknowledge their misprisions in undertaking a design of such a dangerous consequence to the Kingdom of Lydia: Of the other side they were promised a large pardon for what was past; a present and entire restoration of all their possessions; and to be put not only into the favour of the Senate, in the same nature and equality of other Subjects, but to be preferred upon all occasions, both in the Wars and Offices of the Commonwealth.

When Leonider had fully understood these Propositions, with a certain kinde of grave, though scornful smile, he appointed the Messenger to be there detained, until he had conferred with his chief Officers about some answer to be returned to the General; without whose advice, as he said, he would not undertake to proceed in any thing that belonged to his Government: After he had assembled together his principal Commanders, he made unto them this Speech.

Gentlemen, said he, you see we are invited by this Messengers endeavours, to an absolute compliance with the General of the Senates Forces; whether this be done only to corrupt our fidelities, or betray our Honours, I will not dispute; nevertheless with confidence enough I may affirm, that these Propositions are sent, rather for their advantages from whence they come, then for our good to whom they are tendered, since you must give me leave more to suspect their intentions, then to believe their natures can be converted by any Rules or Maxims of pity, to save us or the Town from violence, if a greater benefit to their Cause, may at all be procured by the contrary. These Reasons, I suppose, are weighty enough to make us cautious, if not suspicious, in our proceedings; especially not having many examples of mercy laid before our eyes, to render us absolutely confident in businesses of this nature; when since the beginning of the Wars, where power and opportunity had the upper hand, what one proof have we had of their lenity? It is apparent, that condescending to this Submission, we shall be no more our own in will, but theirs in subjection; and so consequently by that means be destitute of all probable defence, if we be afterward injured: Wherefore let us at least well consider, before we yield to that we can never after recall; nay, put the case the General should be as noble in his performances, as he hath shewed himself courageous in his employment, yet most certain it is, our conditions must receive an ample confirmation from Sardis, to make them binding and beneficial on our behalfs: For many Presidents we have, where Articles have been often broken, when no other seal was fixt to their validity, but what was formed by the Soldiers without the Senates consent and approbation; and scarce those or any eyes at all, have been sufficient to defend sacred Accords from violence, when either profit or other ends came in place, to dissipate both publick and private interest: No, my friends, and dear fellows and companions in Arms, said he, let us either purchase an absolute freedom and security by our swords, whereby we may gain our own conditions, without the consent of other Masters but our King, for whom we have professed only to take up Arms; or let our blood and honours be buried together in one grave, to teach worth and truth to posterity; who may thereby after our deaths be instructed towards the forming of such Governments, as may make both them and us famous in the world to some convenient eternity: Doing the contrary, we shall continually discontent our own imaginations, without purchasing any thing but a certain slavery, made up between opinion and possessing liberty, let their promises and assurances be what they will in our behalfs; for however they may keep their words awhile with us, which is better then we can expect at their hands, yet in our own thoughts we shall never esteem our condition other then as persons conquered, though pardoned in some measure; from whence these effects will necessarily arise, That as by our friends we shall be always contemned in a high measure, so by our enemies we can never be trusted in any kinde, when as either dying, or performing what we undertook, at the best we shall become Victors, and at the worst leave behinde us a glorious character.

These words being said, without any other dispute whatsoever, they all yielded both to his reasons and resolution, adding this farther Decree, That the Messenger should be sent away, though without affront or injury, yet with a most strict

strict admonition, that neither he or any other should presume to come any more upon the same message, lest any of the Inhabitants fidelities might be endangered to be corrupted.

Farezius, you may be sure, was not well satisfied with the success of this employment; and the rather, for that as he was afraid to venture upon any dangerous and desperate attempt, in regard he had already sufficiently tried the valour and resolutions of his Enemies; so was he not able, before he should receive new supplies from the *Senate*, to besiege the Town round about, whereby to hinder us from all provision: These considerations caused him for some time to labour the invention of many designs, as well in his own private thoughts, as by the advice and counsel of his friends: one while he had a minde absolutely to give over the siege, as conceiving it not onely to be a work of extraordinary difficulty, but in a manner appeared to be destructive to his other purposes, both in the settling of the affairs of the Kingdom, according to his own imaginary desire, as also in regard of the protraction and tediousness of the War, that probably would, as he apprehended, weary the expectations of all his friends: besides, he considered the dangerous consequences it might produce in the belief of the multitude, who formerly seemed to be carried on to his assistance by the opinion of his fortune and valour, that never yet failed to the outward view of the people, either against the King himself, or any of his greatest Generals: Of the other side he doubted, if he should now desist from his already undertaken attempt, he might thereby, not onely render his enemies much more insolent in their thoughts and proceedings, (by whose example the other parts of *Lydia*, now as it were standing at a gaze, would be encouraged) but also would bring him in lesse estimation with the *Senate*, where he was assured many were very inclinable to destroy his designs. These perplexities, I say, detained the thoughts of *Farezius* for many dayes, still expecting those supplies which had been so long promised him, without any certain resolution, untill at last he became informed of a project, that seemed to appear probable enough in his apprehension.

He was advertised, that not far from his Camp *Leonides* had a brave Castle, not more strongly seated by Nature, then fortified by the entire affections of his Friends and Tennants, that had their habitations within the circumference of that commodious jurisdiction; thither were retired, for their supposed better security, his Wife and her onely Son, attended by some few servants of their numerous family: The Childe exceeded not the age of thirteen, whose years gave him not sufficient strength and conveniency, in his mothers opinion, as yet to accompany his Father in the wars; wherefore being directed by a commission from *Leonides*, before he entred upon his present employment, to remain under the tuition of his vertuous and indulgent Lady, they both were kept there safe, by the strong guard of their own innocency, as they thought, since almost no tyranny ever prejudiced the right of women and children, notwithstanding any actions of their parents and husbands: But it should seem that *Maxime* could not be a sufficient protection against ends and interest: For the General finding, that neither his power or violence were able yet to work any thing upon the courage and constancy of *Leonides*, was induced to try another stratagem, which was forthwith to seize upon the person of the Boy; and when he had him in his power, either to make him a sacrifice to his own spleen, or a means to reduce his Fathers spirit; whereby to entertain such conditions, as were most convenient for his purposes: To this effect, he called unto him a Troop of Horse, upon whose valours and fidelity he chiefly relied, in all matters of greatest trust and difficulty, unto whom he gave a strict charge, presently to put in execution this design, with as much privacy and industry as possibly they could.

The Souldiers, when they had received these orders and commands, from the mouth and directions of their almost never contradicted General, they hastied in the night season to the mentioned Castle, where first placing a convenient guard round about the walls, when it was morning, the chief Commander with half a score of his best Troopers well armed, entred the House, the Lady her self at that instant

being employed, according to her custom, in her early Devotions: after he had set a Sencinel upon the door where the wife of *Leonides* remained, because he would not be interrupted, either by her cries or resistance, he made a strict search himself in person for the child; at last he found him in his bed, sleeping with so sweet an innocence, as might have in some sort deterred the execution, if the peremptoriness of his injunction, had not over-awed both his nature and his pity: But that being belike a more powerful spell to his thoughts and disposition, than any other apprehension, he caused him quickly to be clothed, which being performed, as if haste had been his business, though cruelty was the design, he issued out of the Castle, who was followed by the loud exclamations of many of the inferiour servants, as being the best defence, their Loyalties could for that time afford their absent Lord and Master:

Farezius, as I may say, thus presented with this most acceptable rape, after he had with something a cheerful countenance, well considered the beauty of the Boy, lifting up his eyes to the Heavens, as if a little he demanded pardon for his attempt, and by some discourses had a while pleased his apprehension with the childes witty replies, he gave present order, to have a Scaffold erected upon a Mount, in the full view and sight of the City: whilst every one seemed in a manner to be confounded, with the expectation of the intention and event, he called a certain Souldier of the Army unto him, whom he sent presently to *Leonides* his Father, not onely to signify unto his consideration, the dolefulness of that spectacle ready prepared for a sacrifice, but to wish him to take it into his choice, whether he would behold the death of his dear and onely Son, or willingly deliver the Town under his command, upon reasonable and honourable conditions: And afterward if he pleased, either go home, and enjoy the possessions quietly of his own estate and fortunes, with the comfort and consolation of his beloved wife and family, or obtain what employment he should desire in the Senates Army.

Before this dismal messenger could make his return, the Lady *Salona*, wife to *Leonides*, (as it were transported even to distraction, with all the several passions, that are accustomed to wait upon love, grief, compassion, and the sense of so great a loss) her self in person arrived in the Camp; where being no sooner come, but she was presently informed, of the unfortunate fate almost determined of her most beloved Son: so that she flew, rather then went, with violence to the feet of the General, accompanied by such circumstances of tears, sighs, and such other acclamations, as her lamentable condition conceived necessary, for the obtaining of her request: *Farezius*, whose Decrees for the most part were irrevocable, esteeming it a kinde of a sin against his Honour, to appear perswaded in matters of consequence, either by pity or importunity, after she had made her desire known, though more by her pale looks and distempered language, then by her words or discourses, the General told her, that as her suit remained in her own Husbands breast to determine, so could not he himself give any positive answer to her demand, untill the messenger he had sent to know her Lords minde, were returned with his determinate reply: In the interim, he wished her to repose her self, with as much patience and quiet as she could to her trembling thoughts, since the contrary, as he said, would be of no value at all to her cause. Within an hours time, or thereabouts, the Messenger returned, not onely with the Governours flat and peremptory denial, but also told his Lord and Master, that *Leonides*, said he, had rather be his own childs executioner, then suffer him to live, either to be a stain to his honour, or much less a means to break those sacred ties of fidelity, he had contracted with his Friends and Countrey men, in that service of Loyalty to his Prince.

This resolute Answer of *Leonides* you may imagine, did neither please or satisfie the greedy expectation of *Farezius*: Of the other side, poor *Salona* was wholly overcome by her own prewailing passions; for as she knew her Husband to be most wilfully constant in all the decorums, that belonged to those points of Honour he had once conceived in his thoughts, so did she very probably suppose, that *Farezius* could not by what means soever, be withdrawn from putting in execution, those

those determinations he had at any time absolutely resolved in his minde. With these apprehensions she quickly sunk down to the ground before the company, giving out such a shriek, as if the whole world had been concerned in the occasions of her grief: This caused some of the assembly presently to haste to her relief; but however the assistance brought her again out of her swoon, yet when she was come to her self, and had rested in a chair for some short time, she began to make a new War with her fair hair, though no way to be esteemed criminal, if not at the first, in perswading those detestablefections from her Husband, that had produced at present the subject of all her sorrow: Having necessarily reposed her self, as I said, after the General had by a few complemental (rather then comfortable words) endeavoured to settle her attentiveness, in a kinde of a formal gravity, with a most slow expression, as if his words had been afraid to trespass upon each other by his over-much haste, he uttered himself in this manner.

Lady, said he, although I have just cause to be offended with the obstinacy of your Husband, not onely for the much blood that hath been shed (and more is like to be by his perversish wilfulness) but also in regard, that this protraction doth retard in a manner all my other employments; yet to let you see how much my gentleness doth exceed his want of pity (when he is so far from considering the condition of your onely Son, that he seemeth scarce to remember that he hath a Wife living, with whom he had so much wealth, beauty, and honour) I shall for one day longer reprieve the life of your beloved Childe, to try if those sorrowful tears of yours, can yet work any effect upon his harsh and uncompassionate nature, when as for a few circumstances of blasted honour (called the restoration of his King) he can suffer his Son, to be cast away in the flower (or I may say rather) in the very blossom of his years: To this purpose I grant you a Commission, not onely to go into the Town, but do most religiously promise, not to suffer that doleful Tragedy to be acted, until you either bring or send his determination; provided the time be no longer than to morrow at noon protracted, lest the omission prove no less a forfeiture then your Childs life.

Although this rigorous mercy, seemed little less to many then an unexampled cruelty, yet Salona, when she rather expected a present execution, then any favour at all, it sounded to her ears, as from some Divine Oracle pronounced, since her desperate despair had reduced her thoughts to nothing but horrid imaginations, full of black and fearful objects: Wherefore with a humility, that could not but satisfy the highest pride upon earth, she cast her self again at his feet, with such a profession of thanks, as might well have purchased her Sons life, over and above the grace granted, if Faexius ends had not much gone beyond all the rules of good nature and compassion: The sorrowful Lady with many hopes, but more fears, proceeded to the Town, where being presently brought to the presence of her cruel, though honourable husband (as she conceived) without many circumstances, but what tears and sighs first ushered in, she saluted him with this language.

Alas, alas, my Lord, said she, have we altogether forgot nature that formed us, and morality that should render our conversations humane? can all those multitude of vows made at our unfortunate marriage, be so easily broken without any apprehension, onely coloured by pretences of Loyalty and Allegiance? Cannot Euarchus Crown be maintained by his friends, without acts of horror shewed to themselves? What sacrifices will next succeed to the amazed world, when parents shall comply in those slaughters, which the worst of Furies can scarce endure to behold? Are these the sweet comforts of our dear embraces, when the chief fruits of our chaste endeavours, shall be destroyed by our selves? For ever henceforward let all those Nuptial rights be accursed, that produce any thing else but barrenness to the world, since the usual effects belonging to those Ceremonies, are cast off from our affection, without any consideration or pity? What may my aged Parents think of their Daughters fortunes, that promised so much felicity to their years, when they joyfully assisted at our Nuptials, since she had not so much interest with her unkinde Husband, as to procure but his consent, to the saving of that onely Son, in whom was to be continued the very honour and succession of the Family: To what madness do passions flye in this age, when we leave off the common way of Justice and Humanity, as I may say wilfully destroying that which we most desire to conserve,

serve, onely because with too much violence we seek to conserve it? But Leonides if you will needs for your glory shew your self the worst of tyrants, at leastwise begin the Tragedy with your ever loving and obedient Wife; and by that act you will become something more merciful, for that she shall not be obliged to behold, not onely her Son slaughtered, but slaughtered by the endeavours of his own Father: 'Tis most certain that Farcus hath shew himself a great deal less cruel, in prosecuting the death of his esteemed enemies, then Leonides who becomes the unrelenting destroyer of his chiefest friends; for he could have our Son live, when the Father is most violent to have him dye: No, no, do not flatter your self with these fond conceits of Honour and Loyalty, when this very act of yours in future times, will be sufficient to destroy that opinion, which you think should make you famous to after ages. Let it suffice to the judgement of all understanding, at leastwise good men, that where a Prince hath not power to protect, the Subject hath no obligation to obey: neither can we be more tyed to our friends, then to perform those things we ought concerning our selves.

With these words she began to return with a new violence upon her self, in so uncompassionate a manner, that as the company had labour enough to hinder her from those cruelties upon her own person, so did the attempt again more then torment, the already too much wounded soul of poor Leonides; but at last after he had something pacified the furious passions of his most dearly beloved Wife; as I may say by the help of sighs, tears, and other sad and doleful expressions, which had been of power to have banished for ever all content from the face of the earth, at last he forced from his tongue this language.

O! until now never unwelcome, most dear *Salona*, since the satisfaction of thy importunity, can require no less a price than the dishonour, not onely of thy unfortunate Husband, but of our noble Family for ever: O let not thy fair soul be tainted with the golden baits of fallacy and deceit; so far as to believe a little life preserved in thy Son, ought to be esteemed before the eternal memory of him, that should be more in thy thoughts then all other humane considerations whatsoever! 'Tis true, I must confess, our childe like a young blossom cropt before its time, cannot but bring at present some amazement to our apprehensions; yet when that beautiful flower of honour hath once shed its vertue, O never, never will it grow again to our advantage: At the worst, bright Epitaphs in golden Letters will shew to all people what we were, that not onely contended, but overcame our fortunes in these difficulties; wherefore again, dear *Salona*, let not any black cloud of infamy, darken thy many eminent virtues, which I would have still conquerours over all humane obstacles, both for thy own sake and mine. Fame, fame, is that must make us both live eternally, when as Children oftentimes in this life prove but scourges to our thoughts, and afterward an ignominy to themselves: The greatest conflict at present is, to put off so much of indulgent sense, that causeth thee more to desire thy childe, then to love him; since his innocency cannot but carry him to a better place, which thou wouldest apparently endanger, onely to please thy own appetite; and certainly such a perdition the immortal Gods would require at thy hands: besides consider, that his years cannot still continue at the same stay; for although now thou hast him absolutely under thy own jurisdiction, yet it will not be long before others possess more of him then thy self, perhaps being tired with thy over-much indulgency: Certainly his inconstant youth, will begin every day more then other, rather to look at his own pleasures then to think of thy satisfaction; and perhaps with so little gratitude to thy regard, notwithstanding all thy love and care, that unconcerned persons in his prosperity, will be likelier to prevail with his thoughts and opinion, then any wise and affectionate documents can proceed either from nature or obligation: At the best thou must not hope but to hear of his happiness a far off, since the various accidents of youthful employments will destroy those fruitions, which nearer cannot be had, without some injury to Childrens education, in regard that action and varieties, are the best means to procure fame and reputation to youth and nobility: Therefore I say! if our Son dye upon this glorious occasion, (considering as I have already remembered the many chances and hazzards of this life) we have all our ends; he in being secured by reason
son

son of his innocency under the Gods protection, for which onely we brought him forth; and we in having so happily preserved our own fame, against all the obstacles this world could produce, as enemies to our constancy. Let these considerations I beseech thee quiet thy thoughts, concerning the worst of ills that can befall us in this conflict; it better happen to our lot then we expect: we are beholding to our selves for a double victory, not onely in overcoming, but in enjoying; for Children are but living pictures, that continue our memories no longer then they are good to our benefit; but Fame once purchased by our deserts, can never be lost either from us or the world.

Leonides although he had delivered thus much to his Wife, accompanied by such a look, as demanded a consent and not a reply; yet finding his rhetoric could not prevail with her settled passion, he presently took her in his arms; when after he had, as I may say, a little smothered her grief by his many loving kisses, that seemed again to renew their old affections, that appeared to be something separated by these cruel and unfortunate disasters, he conjured her to rest satisfied until the next day, which was the time, as he said, limited by *Fate*s mercy: When he had conducted her for her more conveniency into his Bed-Chamber, leaving her there carefully to be observed by her attendants, lest her violent grief might procure some unfortunate accidents to her person, he pretended he had necessary offices to perform amongst his Commanders, that tended to the security of her Son; which being said, he retired into another room, where sending for some few of his most confident and valiant friends of the Army, as soon as his tears and sighs would give him leave, he uttered these words.

Gentlemen, said he, if the Gods themselves had sent messengers, to have commanded me to have retracted from my former resolutions, or that the blackest furies of Hell had endeavoured by what exquisite torments soever, to have forced me from that oath and faith, which I owe to your braveries, these provocations had been nothing, in comparison of my Wives doleful importunities: This being considered, I cannot but by the same rules of justice and compassion, wish you to reflect at present upon my unfortunate condition, that must either forego that which I esteem most dear unto me in this world, or hazard the breach of those ties of obligation, that binde me inviolably to your observation: Of the one side nature calls me to the bar of humanity, to be tried by love, pity, and affection: Of the other side honour, fame, and ambition tell me, I can neither be glorious or faithful, if I yield to those base appetites, that destroy worth and future remembrance: If I should suffer my poor Child to be destroyed by the Generals spleen, when I had the power and opportunity to prevent the mischief, not onely the tears and execrations of my whole Family, would undoubtedly persecute my quiet all the dayes of my life; but my dear Wife the very comfort and companion of my hopes, might be endangered her self to pay the cruel forfeitures of my omissions, as an innocent sacrifice for my obstinate perseverance; since as you see both her complaints and passions, are not to be pacified by any persuasion. I can use: Consider therefore dear friends, I say, whether these apprehensions have not power enough to work, if not effects, at leastwise appetites of alteration; almost upon the strongest resolutions, that ever the earth produced for example; for you see that dreadful spectable already prepared before my view, intended as the last period of my happiness; since thereby my Son will not onely be destroyed, but my wife shall still remain unpacified to her own torment, and my eternal discontent; and as it were ever upbraiding my cruelty both with her looks and sighs, for depriving her of that inestimable Jewel, not again to be redeemed to her thoughts by the earths endeavour: With what Counsellorship think you, can I more certainly her Father, Mother, or other Friends, after this wilful neglect? when it was in my power to have preserved if I had pleased, her beloved interest as well as mine: If we should again return home to my own house with victory and triumph, it will be thought the purchase was bought at much too dear a rate: when not onely my own blood and yours have been spilt in the service, but an innocent sacrifice offered to the only opinion of fame, which ambition would needs have continued in after ages, though none of us I am certain shall any thing at all value is after our deaths; though these conceits now make us more then consent against nature and compassion: Gentlemen I tell you, I expect to be looked upon like
some

some horrid creature, contracting nothing but eyes of wonder and reproof, since the world is more apt to desire, the effecting of those actions that are moral and compassionate, than to give praise and commendation to heroical accomplishments of strange natures; but not to detain you too long, when protraction cannot but prove the worst mischief, be assured, that notwithstanding all those provocations, I have resolved to continue constant in my purposes, as well for my own honour as your safeties, rather chusing to bury the remembrance of Wife, Son, and Parents in a perpetual obscurity, than any wayes falsifie those holy bonds of contract, that first united both our affections and endeavours in this employment: nevertheless, give me leave not onely to say, but to determine, as I am Husband, Father, and Child, to attempt something with honour, before I go from all these interests, that may either redeem my Sons life, or venture the loss of my own, to render people better satisfied, as well in my nature as of my courage: To this purpose if you please to become my valiant companions in my design, since I have and ever will be yours by obligation, I make no doubt (protected by the Gods assistance) but either gloriously to sacrifice our lives to the enemies disadvantage, or finish such an adventure, as probably will restore my Son to his Mothers possession; which in effect is thus shortly to be conceived.

You know (said he) according to those several informations we have had from our Spies, that when the General had again retired my Son from before the Scaffold (as it may be supposed) whilst his Mother had made a new way for my dishonour, he caused him presently to be sent to a small Fort, not very well guarded near the walls of the Town, being confident enough (as it should seem) of his own power and my inconstancy. In short, if we can by valour, stratagem, or both, surprize the place, you will not onely by his redemption, purchase a happiness of an unvaluable nature to me and my whole Family, never to be forgotten by us or Posterity, but thereby we shall also free this poor Town, from such an incumbrance, as will make it capable to hold out for a continued and lasting siege, since already as you see, they have obstructed much of our provision: This being said, he cross his armes, and cast his looks upon the ground, as if his grief had made him seek something at their hands, that neither his modesty, nor their loves should have attempted.

But they, whose hearts were already on fire, with compassion, affection, and courage, received these intimations, like dried tinder, the greatest sparkle could be produced; in demonstration of which, they not onely promised a faithful performance, of what design soever he should either propose or execute, but suddenly rose all from their places with their Swords drawn, as an infallible testimony of their constant resolutions in his behalf: Neither did they much dispute the probabilities of the attempt, in regard the season would not afford so much conveniency: Onely I may say, that night they issued out of Town, fortified with invincible bravery in their thoughts, which sufficiently foretold good fortune to their actions, inasmuch as before day by a small slaughter of some few of the guard, they surprized the Fort, and presented the Child as a most precious Jewel, near lost, to his almost dead Mother *Salona*.

Salona, after she had with amazed looks for a long season beheld this miracle of Heaven, as she believed, rather than a special blessing sent her by the Gods, since she could not hope, much less expect such a ravishing comfort, to fall so suddenly upon all her sorrows and misfortunes, in a kinde of a transported extasie uttered these words.

And art thou safely returned sweet *Assianax*, after all my torments and despairs? or rather is't my flattering fancy, that would delude my weak senses, with a seeming happiness that my reason cannot any way hope for? O you Gods, said she, with what an infinite goodness are you persuaded, to pleasure mortal and sinful creatures, when as their want and trust of confidence in your mercy and bounty, rather deserves a continuation and increase of your worst rigour, then any limitation or end of their miseries. With this she took her dear Son in her loving arms, where with multitudes of kisses she endeavoured to imprint upon his fair lips, the truest characters of a Mothers violent affections, until at last, as it were tyred with these extraordinary expressions, she again silently with many joyful tears bathed his lovely cheeks all over, having not words sufficiently to express her inward content and felicity: But whilst these

these natural passions imployed *Salona*, who seemed neither to reflect upon the manner of her Sons delivery, much less took any notice of the persons present, that had been gallant actors in so noble a design; the rest of the Commanders of the Army, who had not been made privy to the project, (for that all could not be instruments in the attempt) enter'd her Chamber with something dejected countenances: These also were at last perswaded, by many strong reasons (instead of other excuses) to be not onely pacified in their apprehensions, concerning their Governours intentions, but withal to become extream charitable in their opinions; both of him and his affections towards their particulars, considering it was impossible all could be imployed in a business of such an nature; for that the Town must needs have been left unguarded, and by that means expos'd to dangerous consequences; if the plot, should not have succeeded according to the intention: *Leonides* seeing his Wife, could not be brought off from her settled contemplations, concerning her Sons delivery, whereby to bestow some few ceremonial complements upon those Gentlemen his friends, that had engaged themselves in the service, he performed the office himself. Then leaving *Salona* his Wife uninterrupted in her transported contemplations, which she perceived gave work enough to her and her feminine attendants, he made haste to those Councils, that were most proper for his charge. To conclude, I finding a proper season for my departure, in regard that this accident had removed the enemy farther from the walls, I made a shift by the procurement of this disguise, not onely to get free from that place where I was besieged, but also as you see to be admitted to this present conference, onely I may fear, lest the tediousness of my relation, may prove some inconveniency to your health, both in regard of the place and the time of the night: But *Roxana* returned him answer of thanks instead of other expostulations; withal she told him, that as she intended, to make the Princess and her Brother in the morning acquainted with these passages; so must she desire him the next night following again to repair to the same station, whereby she might inform him, what they resolv'd upon in each particular, concerning those things himself had related. In the morning *Roxana* went to the Chamber of the Princess, but finding her asleep she retired presently to her own rest, however scarce had she repos'd for a quarter of an hour, but a messenger in all haste brought her word, that not onely the Princess was now awake, who most earnestly had enquired after her, but also gave her notice, that her Brother *Ascanius* was newly come to visit her: These were sufficient items to cause *Roxana* to make haste to her presence: for as she knew the morning would be the best time for their conference, so was she very well acquainted with the impatiency of the Princesses nature, in those things that either concerned the Kings affairs, or her own loves: After she entered the room, and with something a chearful though grave countenance had saluted them both, she rested silent, knowing they would be both eager enough to enquire after her adventures: *Gloria* and *Ascanius* lookt one upon another, as if they expected who should begin to put her into her discourse: In fine, *Roxana* quickly inform'd them of these particulars *Mercurius* had delivered. When she had absolutely finish'd her relation, she found such passions in the young Prince, for his suddain departure, whereby to be in person the sooner in the Wars, or other imployments; that scarce did he allow himself patience enough, any way to consider the best way and means for his escape: Sometimes he seem'd as if he would presently leap violently from the leads into the Castle ditch for the more haste; other whiles again, he made resemblance, as if in that habit, he could easily pass through the guard undiscovered, without either trouble or danger to himself or others: And lastly, he thought upon his former intention, which was as a watermans youth, to free his person absolutely from his confinement. These are the passions, that for the most part belong to the thoughts and actions of unexperienced age, before their appetites are a little bridled by counsel and subjection: Wherefore *Roxana*, as she had by her often prescribed rules, brought her own Mistriss the Princess *Gloria* into a convenient temper of hearing her advice upon all occasions; or at leastwise her many uncertain changes and desperate adventures,

had rendered her nature and disposition pliable in that kind; for that tedious sufferings not seldom overcome the greatest inflammations, either of youth or courage, to begin she with something a sad gravity, to reprove *Ascanius* over hasty precipitation, before they had (as she said) not only considered of the means, but of the thing itself, which was to be effected; and she rather did she urge this, because he seemed now to go from his former resolutions, which was to seek employment in the revolted *Ships*, that immediately and properly belonged to the King his Fathers affairs; whereas the Wars of *Syria* only appertained to the right and interest of strangers, that appeared for the present to have little affinity with the concerns of the Kingdom of *Lydia*: Her admonition, or rather may I call it a wise and judicious warning, in regard it seemed a little below the condition of a great Prince, having also a probable share in the inheritance of the Crown, to venture his person as a Volunteer in another Countrey, where at the best, only some small personal honour might be got, especially when as his own Fathers quarrel being in question, was to be maintained by the power and valour of the whole Royal Family, gave some stop at the instant to those hot imaginations, that upon the report without other consideration, had inflamed his thoughts and desires to this new enterprize: Yet considering that as it would be some shame to his youth, to lie still in any place without action, whilst the world was in trouble, she held it convenient enough in the general, he should think upon his departure, leaving notwithstanding in the interim his future employment, to the advice and dispose of his Mother Queen; when he should himself be arrived in the Kingdom of *Syria*; and she rather for that that speedy journey was prescribed him, by her own particular command and direction: Although these resolutions were quickly agreed upon, yet poor *Cloria* could not be but something discontented at the necessity that caused them; since by this means ere long she was assured, to be deprived of her chief comfort and best delight, the sweet conversation of her most dear Brother, who was made much more dear, by reason of their last particular and familiar acquaintance; but yet wisdom and obedience after a few tears in the Princess, overcame all those unruly though natural passions, that are accustomed oftentimes in other people, to destroy honour and hinder opportunity; so that her self at last, was won also absolutely to the compliance: In the next place therefore it was to be considered, how that young *Ascanius* might free his person conveniently from the dominion of the Castle: *Roxana* as she had the prerogative in age, so most commonly had she it in advice.

Either (said she) we must use some means to corrupt the Sentinels, that are appointed day and night to attend about our lodgings, under whose conduct by some neat and convenient disguise, the Prince may easily pass through the other guards of the Castle, and by consequence get out of the farthest gates without any suspicion at all, or else we must endeavour by some stratagem or other, to make passage for him out of the windows of our Chambers, or else descend him down gently, from the battlements of the high Tower, that belongs to our lodgings, by an artificial ladder made of cords, contrived together to that purpose; only the greatest difficulty will be, by what industry we shall be able to procure these materials, since you know no stranger whatsoever, is admitted to have the least conference with any of our faction and interest, unless some eminent Commander or Officer of the Castle be present: This necessity would destroy the principal part of our project, if we had not another remedy in store to mend up this defect, which is to make use of the assistance of my Lord *Ascanius* his servant, who may without any difficulty provide those things we want, either in habit, disguise, or other materials, according as I shall give him from time to time instructions in our nightly communications at the water-gate, the place designed as you know for our rendezvous and meetings upon all occasions.

As it was not to be doubted, but that *Ascanius* and his Sister were sufficiently satisfied in their opinions, concerning the weight of her projects, agreeing so aptly with their reasons and apprehension; so of the other side they thought it best,

best, to make election of the last design; since the corrupting of their guards seem'd to be an enterprise of much more hazard and difficulty to bring about: And failing this in the person of the Princess *Cloria*, was not onely in danger to be much harder us'd in her confinement, being suffer'd now to walk in the Gardens, and other places of pleasure within the Castle; but her Brother *Ascanius* might also thereby come to be discovered, whereby his life very probably might be brought in question. After the whole plot was agreed upon in the general, the managing of the business being onely left to the discreet care of *Roxana*, who that night, as had been appointed between them, was to meet *Mercutio* in the old place, *Ascanius* with a great deal of seeming joy in his countenance, took his leave of his Sisters Chamber, according to his custome, to follow some youthful recreations that delighted his nature, although his habit and woman's attire gave him scarce any conveniency answerable to his wishes; for that he found himself not onely confined to a Gallery or a Garden at the most; but durst not for fear of discovery by the suspicious apprehension of the Souldiers, use those manly exercises his thoughts desired, or might have done, if he had been absolutely freed from those impediments. The Princess *Cloria* of the other side, remaining behinde, onely with her Governess in the Chamber, began a little to reflect upon the loss of her Brothers company; and this brought again into her remembrance thoughts of her absent *Narcissus*, which *Ascanius*'s conversation had hitherto a little diverted from her settled imagination, in regard of that content she possess'd by the continual company of him, in whose person was also a world of innocency and beauty: From remembrance she went to considerations; and from considerations, she proceeded to discourse; and none being present but *Roxana*, to her alone she us'd this language.

Roxana, said she, I pretheetell me, what is the reason, since *Narcissus* hath so formerly settled his affairs in the Island of *Cyprus*, according to the relation of *Mercutio*, he neither seeks to imploy his power and prosperity, towards the redemption of my Fathers crown, or so much as sends any messenger, particularly to enquire of my concerns; which perhaps jealous loves (though I am none of the number) would be apt to interpret after something unkind, and untoward sense: Nevertheless, I must conclude, the least obligation betwixt me for this charitable favour, in the confirmation of his actions and intentions, is, that he, or some body for him, ought to render me as satisfied as may be in these mentioned particulars: *Roxana* quickly found what apprehensions the Princess began to ingender in her bosom, which she doubted would increase upon her Brothers departure; since imprisonment and melancholly are proper and fit instruments to produce and nourish discontents: Wherefore in the first place she reproved her discourser, as if they tended to the same injustice concerning *Narcissus*, and his proceedings, as formerly she had forewarn'd her of in particular, since *Mercutio* their messenger (as she said) had not onely lately been with him in the Island of *Cyprus*, but had received a special Commission from his own mouth, to treat with the Queen *Hypocinthia* in the Kingdom of *Syria*, about herself and the affairs of *Lydia*: In the next place, she answer'd all her short and unvaluable arguments with these reasons; As it is most erroneous, said she, and utterly against the honour and dignity of your loves (that should be pure and without suspicion) to ground consequences, upon not performing those things onely, your fancy persuades you might easily be done, since it is very probable *Narcissus* present occasions in the grand Treaty between the State of *Cyprus* and the King of *Egypt*, joyn'd with the close restriction of your own new confinement, within the narrower circumference of this Castle, being debarred from all access without the privy of the Senate, are arguments sufficient in that nature, to confound all your doubts and fears, if you retain still with your unfortunate imprisonment, your wonted goodness and wisdom: Besides, you may very well believe that the present distempers, if not rebellions, newly risen, and now in hot agitation in the Kingdom of *Syria*, must of necessity protract all his designs to that purpose, since you know he must run hand in hand with that State, to work any considerable advantage to the affairs of your

Father or your self; for that as you cannot imagine his power to be omnipotent, and the less for ought I know may it be with his own people, if the peace intended succeed between the King of Egypt and the Countrey of Cyprus, so the Subjects no doubt upon all occasions will be apt enough to raise and maintain factions against his power and jurisdiction, knowing him to be absolutely addicted to the interest and prosperity of the Syrian Nation, in regard of the courtesies his Noble Family hath received from that State. All these things being considered, said she, I must assure you in your Brothers absence, to leave off all these melancholly and unprofitable apprehensions, in thinking that the Duke of Cyprus will not upon all occasions, do what he can for your service; though it be to the sacrificing his Life and Estate freely to that effect; however for the present, he may be employed beyond his power, to put them in execution as he would: For the contrary of this resolution in your particular, will so distract our Countels; as well for the future as in the present, that we shall neither have hearts nor courages, to expect the event of those things we have already designed.

These words pretty well satisfied the Princess, since as she conceived it was impossible according to the nature and strictness of her confinement, either for *Narcissus* to send to her, or she to understand what he intended, but merely by such accidents as had made *Roxana* and *Mercurius* find out a new way, for their private and concealed conference; so did she resolve in the future as much as lay in her power, to qualify her own discontent, whereby she might upon all occasions, be rendered more capable to work her self out of those inconveniences; that at present detained her, not onely a captive to her own Fortunes; but to her Fathers Subjects, which notwithstanding she was the better able to bear, in regard of the continuance of her crosses, that in a manner had made them customary to her nature, amongst which number at the instant, she esteemed the departure of her young Brother to be one of the greatest, whose delightful conversation lately, as I said, had much revived her tired spirits.

In the interim, *Roxana* was not unmindful, at the appointed time again to repair to the gate, where meeting with *Mercurius*, she made him acquainted with their determinations in every necessary particular for the design intended by *Aseanius*: *Mercurius* told her that the occasion and opportunity at the present, presented themselves very happily for their purpose, for being that day in the afternoon, walking alone upon the Wharf before the Castle, a Boat-man belonging to the City of *Sardis*, finding him in Mariners apparel, desired to know whether or no he wanted any employment in that manner of service, since, as he said, some of his people in his own Vessel being newly dead, and he of necessity was speedily to go into the Island of Cyprus, to fetch home some commodities, that were lately come from the Kingdom of Syria, because the *Lydians* durst not freely traffick in that Countrey, he was altogether at the instant unprovided of people to govern his Boat: and the rather, as he intimated, for that the revolted Ships from under the Senates jurisdiction, had carried away with them many able Sea-men.

As I was very glad, said *Mercurius* of this occasion for two reasons; the one for my own convenient transportation, if need shall require; the other, lest being unemployed in some employment, I might probably become a suspected person, so have I in a sort made a bargain with the Boat-man, to be ready for his service within a weeks warning: If you be pleased to impart thus much, to my Lord *Aseanius*; and the Princess his Sister, I shall not fail to provide those commodities you mention for his escape, which joyned with the opportunity I have related, of being transported into the Island of Cyprus, from whence he may conveniently take his journey to any other place he shall please, I hope may give sufficient satisfaction to his youthful thoughts. *Roxana* took not much more time to complement with *Mercurius*, since she conceived the chief part of her business was already dispatched to her contentment: so that presently taking her leave of him, she went to her own Chamber, with an intention the next day to make the young couple acquainted with that night employment.

In the morning she came into the Chamber of the Princess, where presently beginning to tell her story, she became interrupted a little by *Aseanius* entry, who at

it should seem something impatient of the old womans expected intelligence: was come to visit his Sister before his accustomed time. This occasion forced her anew to begin her relation: She had no sooner ended her discourse, but *Ascanius*, as if he had been transported with another joy at the very apprehension of the success, before any thing at all towards it was effected, that of a sudden he began to leap about the room, which gave some encouragement to that small company, to spend a few hours in jollity, and other pretty impertinencies: *Ascanius* in regard of his journey, and the Princess, for that she doubted not but her young Brother, would in the Island of *Cyprus* enquire after the concernments of her dear love *Narcissus*: Neither was *Roxana* her self wanting in the pastime, the better to content them both. These contented apprehensions at last carried them all into the Garden, for their better recreation, where they remained until the time of the day also called them to dinner, where in the interim, the old woman attended her Mistress, with a countenance, that shewed her minde was (notwithstanding those outward services) seriously busied about the projects and designs were then in agitation.

In a weeks space all things were fitted for the execution of the project. *Ascanius* ready to be apparelled in his Ship-youths habit, the cords for ladders provided, and *Roxana* had prepared the window in her Chamber, out of which by her industry she had newly taken an iron bar, whereby the better to give the Prince passage towards his escape: notwithstanding the worst part yet rested behinde, which was the last parting and separation of the young couple: Poor *Cloria* offered for two or three dayes together sacrifices in her private Cabinet, for the prosperous success of her Brother in his journey; neither did *Narcissus* want a most ample share in her Devotions: When the hour about midnight came, that they must needs take their leave, then, and never before, were the height of passions discovered; since *Cloria* had neither words in her mouth to bid *Ascanius* farewell, or eyes almost in her head to behold the separation: Nevertheless the young Prince, with a certain kinde of quick haste, after he had once or twice kiss his Sister, and saluted also *Roxana* with some few short complements, in a nimble manner went out of the window upon the ladder, the end thereof being fastned to a strong hook in the Chamber; and so by degrees without overmuch difficulty descended into the Castle Ditch, where he found his trusty servant *Mercurius*, already with some impatience expecting his arrival; in whose armes being received, and notice given by a sign to *Cloria* and *Roxana*, of the success of the enterprize, both *Ascanius* and *Mercurius* took their way instantly towards a private lodging in the outtermoſt part of the City: however that night they employed their time onely in watching, for fear of some unfortunate discovery.

The next day, early in the morning, *Mercurius* went to enquire out the Boatman, and finding him according to his expectation upon the Wharf, he told him, he was not onely come himself to fulfil his promise, whereby to render him the best service both his person and ability would give him leave, but also intended to present him with a small youth of the same profession; for whose truth and diligence he would venture his credit, if he liked his growth and countenance; being a near Kinsman of his own: Nevertheless he let him know also, if his occasions could not afford the conveniency for the youths admittance, he should onely desire the commoditie for his transportation into the Island of *Cyprus*, because he was resolved otherwise there to binde him prentice to the trade, who in the interim should be ready to perform such services, as would be necessary to the Vessel in lieu of his passage: The Sea-man presently told him, that not onely himself, but his companion or young Kinsman, should be heartily welcome to any accommodation his poor Ship could afford them, but more especially if they would resolve to be serviceable upon reasonable terms, in that expedition he was obliged to make to the Island of *Cyprus*: *Mercurius* was not backward to promise him any thing for the better advantage of *Ascanius*, since he was certain upon their arrival, to winde themselves well enough out of what engagement soever he should make with him to that purpose: The news of this contract, *Mercurius* quickly brought to his young Lord, who most joyfully pre-

prepared his thoughts for the time appointed: But after they had been toft upon the Seas at leaft half a weeks fpace, the winds not proving very prosperous for their purpose, they were fet upon by a fhip of much greater ftrength then their own, nor many hours fail off the Ifland of *Cyprus*: And being not well able to contend, (though *Afcanius* ftrived by all his power, to give fome testimonies of his youthful valour) they were at laft forced to yield to fortune, and the mercy of their fubduers; when prefently being put under Hatches, there remained in fome perplexity, untill they perceived they were put into fome Haven Town, though as yet they could neither be certain of the place, or of the Nation; and fo confequently knew not any way how to judge of their fate.

It was not long before they were advertifed, that they were arrived in the gallant Haven of *Sidon*, belonging onely to the jurifdiction of *Syria*: Within a while after they were landed to their no fmall contentment, fince now they affured themfelves, they had abfolutely efaped all dangers and hazzards, that appertained to the voyage: notwithstanding by thefe accidents, *Afcanius* was deprived from performing the defires of his fweet Sifter, who at his departure, had obliged him by many promifes, to vifit her dear *Narciffus* within the Ifland of *Cyprus*; yet upon this knowledge, they refolved prefently before they difcovered themfelves, to give fpeedy notice to the Queen *Hyacinthia*, both of their adventures and abode; which they might the more conveniently do, in regard there parted every day a messenger from that Town to the City of *Damafcus*: Whilst they expected a return of their Letters, there grew a queftion and debate before the Magiftrates of the Haven, between the Boat-man of *Lydia*, that had brought them from *Sardia*, and the Captain of the fhip, who had taken them prifoners in the paffage: Young *Afcanius* was fomewhat pleafed with the controverfie, who not being detained a ftrict prifoner, notwithstanding his furprize at Sea, would needs be at the hearing of the Caufe in the Court of Juftice, which particularly belonged to Sea affairs. The Captain alledged, not onely the Ship but the Goods, with the perfons of the people, were by the common Law of Nations lawful Prizes to his induftry and fortune, and therefore defired not to be deprived of the benefit, in regard of the expence and charge, which he had been at in the profecution; efpecially having Letters of Authority from that Town, to feize any *Lydian* Goods and Veffels, in refpect the Merchants had lately received confiderable loffes, by the Inhabitants of *Smyrna* in the like manner: The Boat-man of the other fide made answer, that as by no rule of juftice he ought to be accountable for other actions then his own, who had been never an injurer of any in the Town, fo of the other fide, in regard there yet continued a correpondency between the two Nations, he in particular fhould not be the fufferer, whereby to make up the defects of other loffes; and the rather, for that he could not take any notice of private difference, being there was no publick Decree or Proclamation to that purpofe; the *Syrian* Officer again to thefe reasons replied, that however there was no hoftility as yet of one Kingdom againft the other, whereby all booty whatfoever would be lawful to every fubject of either Nation, yet the transportation of many commodities of both, had been forbid by the found of Trumpet, which had been partly as he faid the caufe, that gave the firft occafion of the Robberies at Sea, from whence proceeded the grounds of thofe Warrants of Reprifal, himfelf for the prefent had, by whole juftifiable authority, he was poffeffed rightfully of the *Lydian* Veffel, as a forfeiture belonging to the jurifdiction of the State and Priviledges of the Kingdom of *Syria*, unto which he was a faithful and obedient fubject: The other again answered, that he had none of thofe forbidden commodities in his fhip, mentioned in the Proclamation, wherefore in all juftice, he was not lyable to incur any forfeiture of his own Goods in that nature: The *Syrian* upon this answer told the Court, that by all the Rules of right and reason, his adverfary had committed a double forfeiture, the one way in regard of the injury his Countrey had done the Merchants of *Sidon*: The other, for that however he was a natural fubject to *Eumarchus* the King, yet he apparently Traded into other Countreys by the Senates authority, who had taken upon them the power of their Kings Right and Prerogative, againft his

his will and pleasure: To these taxations the *Lydia* Ship-man made this reply, that as he conceived other Nations and Laws ought not to take any notice, much lesse to meddle with Titles and differences of other Kingdoms amongst themselves; so for his part, he did onely endeavour to live peaceable under the power and jurisdiction of them, that had the present Dominion, over both his person and fortunes; and therefore must leave those Rulers to answer for their own actions.

Ascanius appeared to be extremely taken with this curious controversy, having never as it should seem been present at the like before; he would have been glad also to have heard the judgement given, upon those points in difference that were in dispute: But the Magistrates not being willing to determine a business of this nature, without some farther directions from *Damascus*, in regard it might perhaps touch in the general, the whole Trade and Entercourse of both Nations, they for the present told the parties, they intended, as a matter of some weight, to take a little longer time to consider of the business.

But whilst the Judges and the Townsmen were thus busied in their daily consultation concerning this National Right, in the interim both *Ascanius* and *Mercuris* having liberty enough to delight themselves with the best curiosities, nature and industry had bestowed upon *Sidon*, wherein the Temples of the City had a principal share, the chief Governour himself sent unexpectedly for them both: As soon as they came to his presence, he charged them with a suspicion, that as they were strangers and something too diligent in observing the fortification of the Town as he understood, so did he think it convenient for the better service of his Master young *Orontes*, great King of *Syria*, to examine them concerning their names: *Ascanius* and *Mercuris* lookt one upon another, with something distracted countenances, at the suddenness of the surprize, however upon more recollection they might very well conceive, there could be no danger to their persons by that accident, since they remained under so good a protection: it was not long, before the Governour with a gentle smile told them, that he had the Warrant already signed in his pocket for their better imprisonment, and thereupon giving it to *Mercuris* to read, the paper spake this language.

To the Governour of *Sidon*

We understand by our Sister the Queen of *Lydia*, that our Cousin her Son the young Prince *Ascanius*, is newly arriv'd under your jurisdiction, in a disguised habit; wherefore our pleasure is, that with what expedition you can, you not onely presently take notice of his person, but perform such other services for his better entertainment, as may stand with our honour and the dignity of his quality, which being performed according to his conveniency, convey him with some Troops of Horse, and other Companies of Foot to our presence, where he may receive farther respects by our selves, as much as the present troubles of the times will permit: Withall take care, to have him furnished with such necessaries for his journey, as become the person of so great a Prince: In the interim suffer the party that transported him over the Seas into our Kingdom of *Syria*, to depart freely with his ship out of our Dominions, discharged from all molestation whatsoever:

Signed at our Court of *Damascus*:

Orontes and Andromida

Ascanius after this advertisement, had no more colour to conceal his person, wherefore making a short relation to the Governour of all his adventures with some excuse for his concealment, he was presently with all the honour that might be, conducted to the best Lodgings in the Castle, where he remained notwithstanding some dayes privately in his Chamber without visits, until new Robes and other conveniences were provided for his accommodation: But one day as the Governour was waiting upon him in his Lodging, he was entreated by him, to make some relation, as well of the passages and Government of the Kingdom of *Syria*, as also of the chief

chief occasion according to his opinion, that produced the present troubles at *Damascus*, and elsewhere in the Countrey: although the Governour was something unwilling to enter upon a subject of this nature, for that he conceived such points might prove dangerous in the general, to persons that held places of command under the State, yet having received so strict an injunction from the Court, whereby the Prince might receive satisfaction in every thing, he thought it his duty also in this particular, to comply with his youthful ambition: to which purpose, after some few Complements, that for the most part precede all Discourses of the *Syrian* Nobility, accompanied by a kinde of natural eloquence incident to that Nation, he delivered himself after this manner.

Sir, said he, I see Princes must be obeyed, and happy it is both for them and us, if they desire noble things, as well as command just actions: This injunction being of that nature, I shall neither flatter my Relation with impertinencies, or prophane your innocency with untruths; onely for the more brevity, give me leave to take the rise of my discourse, but from the death of our late King *Orsames*, who ended his Reign almost with his great Favourite *Philostros* expiration; at which time all *Asia* seemed to be involved in a confused War: In this posture our now Queen *Andromida* took upon her the Government, during the infancy and non-age of her young son *Orontes*, however to be directed in her affairs by the council and advice (according to the appointment of her Husband) of *Orestes*, Brother to *Orsames*: *Condrie*, another Prince of the Blood, and one *Mazarinus* a stranger, born in the Island of *Sycania*, whose extraction was not thought at all to equal his wit and experience in State-affairs; yet was the man appointed by wise *Philostros*, to succeed himself in his Masters Councils: I cannot well inform you how he came first to his abilities, onely report tells us, that being of no great family in his own Countrey, ambition made him seek preferment in other Nations, and his fortunate Fate casting him upon this Kingdom, where he hath not onely arrived to the highest period of command, this State can afford him, but hath also matched all his female kindred, meerly by the opinion of his own greatness, to the best marriages in *Syria*, both for Riches and Dignity: This in all probability, will give him prosperity and continuance, until the present Government, either alter to a new method, or more powerful interests with our young King, work him out of favour; which I am of belief, may very well happen, not onely in regard that *Orontes* begins now, by reason of his years, to take upon him more actual jurisdiction within his flourishing and vaste Dominions, being a means, as 'tis thought, to raise his young Companions and Favourites to places of trust and power; but also for that both *Orestes* and *Condrie*, with many others of the prime Nobility of *Syria*, have lately declared themselves mortal enemies to the proceedings and greatness of *Mazarinus*, though *Andromida* our Queen on the contrary, seeks with all violence to maintain his interest and power with her Son. This being the condition of our State, I shall endeavour by degrees, to come unto the prosecution of my story for your better satisfaction; however I should be willing nevertheless, to have as much as may be, these opinions concealed from any but your self, since all prejudgements are dangerous, that are declared by discourse, concerning either the facts or deportments of Favourites.

As young *Ascanius* was violent enough to have the Relation, so of the other side, he appeared not any way backward to give testimonies of his own secrecie, concerning what should be delivered for his satisfaction and entertainment; which was a Commission and Warranty of a sufficient extent, to render the Governour both confident and willing to a further prosecution; and this assurance after a few more Complements, brought forth this large discourse.

Our Queen *Andromida*, said he, being as I told you, settled in her absolute (though new) Jurisdiction, according to the will and direction of her most glorious Husband, she began discreetly to consider, not onely how she might best advance the great affairs of the Kingdom, but in what kinde she could most maintain her own power without disturbance; and the rather, for that she well knew, as she was by birth an *Egyptian*, being that Kings sister, a nation of all others most hated by the *Syrians*,
so

so were the Nobility of this Countrey in the general extremely given both to faction and inconstancy; the effects of which as she feared would become upon all occasions increased, in regard of the infancy of her son *Orontes*, by whose right she onely enjoyed her own possession. To this purpose in the first place she cast in her minde the natures and interests of her Companions; or to say more properly, Over-sees in Government, of which number she found onely *Mazarinus* could be absolutely trusted, as an intimate Councillor in her affairs, in that his birth and forreign extraction afforded scarce any other means for his establishment, but what the entire continuancy of her authority was able to procure; since as his person was subject to be despised by the Nobility and Gentry of our Nation, so in respect of his being another Countrey-man, probably upon all casual accidents he should be very much suspected by the Subjects: And truly I must say, she had no hard labour to compass this design, for as *Orestes* was esteemed both inconstant and slothful in his disposition, without almost any ambition whatsoever, either to be employed or govern, so of the other side was *Condrie* aged and covetous; wherefore present ease and continual supplies as she thought, would sufficiently from time to time content them both: Thus by degrees did the Queen, with her new Favourite *Mazarinus*, work the whole managing of affairs into their own secret breasts; or at the farthest did but commit them to a Cabinet-council of such creatures, which they had absolutely made theirs, by rich benefits or dependency: The rather might they effect these purposes, in regard not onely of the present distempers and troubles of the world, that none knew so well as *Mazarinus* how to compose, by reason of his employments during the life of *Philofros*, but also, for that most of the Nobility themselves were so envious one against another, that they were not willing any but a meer stranger should have any absolute Interest and Jurisdiction: This the rather, in regard they supposed when they pleased they could easily destroy the power both of *Mazarinus* and the Queen, as not having either sufficient skill or kindred, to maintaine their Authority against the least combination of the Kingdom, time enough as they thought, when *Orontes* the King should approach nearer to his years of Command; which as 'tis said, the Laws of *Syria* allow him, when his stature may arise in growth, to the height of the Royal Sword of the Nation, carried before our Kings commonly in Triumphs: In the next place it was held, not onely convenient, but necessary for the better establishing of the Queens Government, to continue afoot those Wars already begun, although it were against her own Brother, unless he would yield in a manner to contemptible conditions: Her pretence howsoever was, that *Orsames* before his death had directed the terms of agreement, which could not be well altered (as they said) until our young King *Orontes* should come to his full years of consent; an obstacle as 'twas supposed, onely put in by such as have the dispose of the Treasure of the Kingdom, whereby they colourably may lay what Taxations they please upon the people for their own advantages: But nevertheless, however the wars went on still with a continued violence, both against *Sorastros* King of *Egypt*, and *Artaxes* great Prince of *Armenia*, yet a general Treaty was agreed to be upon the Confines of eithers Territory, where every concerned party was to appear in person, or by his Deputies; with such claims as his own confidence could any way challenge in particular; there as 'twas given out to be righted if it were possible, by some hopeful and peaceable agreement: But whether this was onely to amuse the people, with thoughts of that which was never intended? Or that the true design was, for the intentional and actual good and settlement of *Asia*, I cannot say, or will dispute? But so it was, that the wars notwithstanding continuing, the son of Prince *Condrie* was ordained by the Queen (knowing his Spirits to be both violent and restless, and therefore not held fit to be too much interested in private Councils at Court) to be great General of all our Armies, that were to be employed either within or without the Kingdom: It cannot be denied, but that he carried himself in these services during his Fathers life, with such judgement, courage, and fidelity, that as his many victories gained as well dominion as honor to the Kingdom of *Syria*, so did it give (as it should seem) so many causes of jealousy to the Island of *Cyprus*, concerning the future greatness of our Nation, that notwith-

standing all the powerful perswasions of the Duke of Cyprus to the contrary, the people would needs make a peace with the King of Egypt, without the consent and allowance of our State, that until then kept a most firm and strict correspondency with us, as well in matters of peace as war; insomuch, as presently we were constrained to shuffle up another accord with the Countrey of Armenia, not so advantageable for Cassianus, and other pretended injured Princes, as we both promised and intended: But truly Sir, howsoever young Conderosus, the son of old Condris, had purchast as much fame in the hither parts of Asia, as his merits joyned with so few years could possibly expect, yet of a sudden not long after his Fathers death, whose wisdom and temper belike had kept his ambition in some order, he began publicly to quarrel, not onely with the Government of the State, but with the very fashions and conversation of the Court, however for no other reason as it was supposed, but for that *Mazarius* seemed to be more eminent by the Queens favour, in steering all affairs of consequence then himself: In his common discourses amongst his Companions, he pretended, that as *Mazarius* and the Queen were too nearly united in their affections, for the good and prosperity of the Kingdom of Syria, so were their proceeding in that particular extremely dishonourable to themselves, if not apparently scandalous to the world, since thereby the birth of the young King after so long a barrenness might come in future times to be both suspected and questioned, perhaps as 'twas said, to the involving of the Kingdom of Syria in a dangerous and lasting civil war; but the wiser sort of people, rather feared his violent ambition, joyned with his nearer pretention to the Crown, (if the Issue Royal now being should fail) were the chief causes of his distempers and presumption; besides he intimated that the Queen and *Mazarius* being both strangers by birth, might have some designs in their intentions, of some dangerous and pernicious consequences, to the Nobility and Government of Syria, whereby the State in time might come to be betrayed to a forreign power and jurisdiction: And last of all he seemed to complain exceedingly, that the Court practices being onely given to sports and luxury, the disposition of the young King, was in apparant hazzard to be so adulterated with the enticements of flattery and pleasure, that he would soon cast off from his thoughts, all desire either of action or glory, that in former ages made his noble Ancestors famous in the world: the rather as they said, were these fears to be prevented by the judicious consideration of the Printes of the blood, in that *Andromida* the Queen, endeavoured to place no persons about her Son, but a few ignorant and fantastical women, or such of her own absolute Creatures, that neither understood honour, or were willing to see the King practise vertue. As I must needs affirm, that these extravagant discourses proceeded onely from the private and ambitious ends of young Conderosus, for his own particular advantage, whereby the better to mount himself into the principal places of Government and Command, (if his thoughts and designs tended not to a worse end, by reason of his blood and extraction) so will I not deny altogether, but that the Queen and *Mazarius* strived to detain *Orontes* so much within their own power, and jurisdiction, that scarce could he come to the competent knowledge of any thing within the compass of his own Kingdom, much less the transactions of forreign Princes; but what should be meerly derived from their authority and interest. I must confess his youth is continually to be instructed by gallant and knowing men, in all sorts of Sciences and noble actions, that pretend either to honour or piety; especially for that his natural endowments are capable of the highest perfections art can bestow upon mortality, according to the best knowing judgements of Syria; however I cannot say, but that he hath sufficient already of these for any Prince living, but certainly he might have much more, if these private maxims of State policy did not something obstruct the Queens endeavours, being put in the head perhaps, that as in the time of *Philostros* she was kept rather as a guarded prisoner, then as Wife or Queen to great *Orsames* King of Syria, so losing her authority over her son, she might quickly return to the same condition again, by the spight and craft of her adversaries: neither wants she the warning example of the old Queen *Anaxia*, to give her a sufficient taste of her own fate, if she should lose her present Dominion; who in our dayes was so circumvented by her own servant *Philostros*, that

instead

instead of remaining intrusted, and esteemed by her Son *Orsames*, she was constrained to live a banished person all the dayes of her life; and in her death was not allowed any thing at all to perform convenient Funerals, belonging to the birth and quality of so great a Princess, who was Mother to the mightiest King of all *Asia*: As this Sir may bethought some digression from my story, to will I now inform you more to our purposes: Our Queen *Andromida* conceiving these intimations, if not reall discourtesies of *Conderosus*, would in time prove something dangerous to her own quier, and her sons prosperity, if not carefully prevented, bethought her self, (since as yet she had not ground enough as she believed, to fall out openly with the violent ambition of that young Prince) if possible she could divert the inconveniency and hazzard by some forreign employment answerable to his dignity and quality: To this effect, I say, both she and *Mazarinus* remembered, that much of the Kingdom of *Egypt* had been lately conquered, either by *Orsames* fortune, or *Philostros* policy, with the great and rich City of *Memphis*, which now again in part began to be recovered by *Sorastros*, since he was freed in some sort from his *Carthaginian* troubles; thither she resolved to send *Conderosus*, both to conquer and command, hoping his Honour could hardly refuse the employment without some disgrace; however, she intended to play with him at that distance, as well concerning the supplies that were necessarily to be sent after him for his better provision, as for that being personally far from Court, she might have opportunity upon every occasion, to lessen his growing esteem in her own Kingdom: But whether *Conderosus* before his departure, perceived this stratagem or no, I cannot certainly tell; yet sure I am, that after his arrival upon the confines of *Egypt*, pretending to act great matters for the Kings service, he found his Forces much too weak, (at leastwise so given out by his own friends and servants) to cope with so great and powerful an Enemy as his Adversary: That when he had remained there for some moneths, perpetually sending in the interim to Court for fresh supplies, at last extremely discontented to the outward view of the world, he returned before he was called for to the Regal City of *Damascus*, leaving behinde him with his Army onely one *Sinus* as General. Although at Court he received not that welcome he seemed to expect; neither were the Citizens much noted to adore his fortunes, yet both he and all his faction, began to double, if not treble his former exclamations against the Government of the State, which for some time seemed to have lain asleep, by reason of his forreign employment, that obliged him to a necessary absence: These insolencies of *Conderosus*, (as they were interpreted by the Queens creatures and favourites) were held inconsistent with the peaceable quiet of the Syrian affairs, if not most dishonourable to the persons both of *Orontes* and his mother; wherefore in a private Council, wherein none were admitted but *Orestes*, *Mazarinus*, and some few others of the same interest, it was decreed, that *Conderosus* should be forthwith secur'd with may of his kindred, lest from his particular (though bold) discontent, might arise publick and dangerous troubles to the whole Kingdom; and the better as they believed, might they put in execution this design, for that *Conderosus*, by reason of some actions of pride, had lately much offended a great part of the Inhabitants of the rich and potent City of *Damascus*: To this purpose, one morning very early, the supream Council of the Court pretending some weighty business of an extraordinary consequence, that had assembled them together, in which number as the most necessariest instruments belonging both to war and peace, Prince *Conderosus* could not possibly be spared, he was invited in all haste: Upon his arrival (the guards of the Kings house in the interim being doubled) his followers were desired by some of the Caprains to stay below, because as they said, the Council it self was held in the first Chamber above stairs, where were present both the King and the Queen; notwithstanding they pressed violently after their Lord, until he wisht them to retire into the Garden, where he would as he said, when the Council should be ended, repair unto them by a back way through the privy Lodgings; whilst he was delivering thus much to his followers, there was one of the company told him in his ear, that he feared his person might be betrayed to some speedy confinement, in regard as they past along the souldiers, they might hear many speeches and whispers to

that effect: *Conderosus* rather disdaining the thought of such an attempt, then apprehending any danger intended to his particular, hastily replied, that he would fain encounter with the boldness of that person, which durst put in execution such an enterprize, since the power of the whole Court could not protect him from his indignation, if at all from the peoples hates and fury: With these words he passed up the stairs, where he had not remained many minutes, in an outward Room belonging to the Kings private Cabinet with two of his friends, before they were all three seized upon by half a score Officers, who helike had been appointed by the Queens direction to that service: Although *Conderosus* with a violent rage and impatency, seemed to call the assistance of all the Gods to revenge his injuries; yet his two Brothers (who were also in the same condition of restraint as himself) not onely moderately began to expostulate with their Keepers, the reasons and causes of their imprisonment, but humbly desired to have some conference with the Queen about the business; but she, whether apprehending that they might prevail too much upon her nature, or fearing the company present would receive overmuch satisfaction by their Discourses, to the prejudice of her intentions and designs, being confident that *Conderosus* and his faction, could never be wrought absolutely to lay down their ambition, which she knew to be of a most dangerous consequence to the Crown and Affairs of *Syria*, pretended for the instant an indisposition in her health, and therefore could neither stir out of her chamber, or admit any dispute of a violent nature, which as she said the matter and these accidents must needs produce; onely she wisht the prisoners to rest patient and satisfied with their fortune, untill a more convenient season might produce their release: This Answer and Resolution quickly disposed of the Princes to their several lodgings within the Kings Palace, whilst in the interim, she, by the advice and directions chiefly of *Mazarinus*, not onely set forth a Proclamation, towards the further satisfaction of the people and Citizens of *Damascus*, that contained in brief all the causes and reasons of *Conderosus* confinement, but underhand endeavoured to perswade *Orestes* the Kings Uncle, that the succession and prosperity of himself, would have been in danger to be destroyed, by the ambition and pride of young *Conderosus*, as well as the present Government of her Son, if either he were or should be at liberty: But however for that instant the City seemed not much enflamed at the business, being in some sort kept in order by the power of the Kings personal Guard, the Princes were secretly in the dead of the night removed to a strong Castle without the Town: After this, both *Mazarinus* and the Queen for their better security, in a general Assembly in the Town-house of *Damascus*, where most of the Nobility within the City, accompanied by some principal Flamins of the Kingdom, were met together, not onely agreed but declared, that within a few moneths all the States of *Syria* should be called together, whereby the more indifferently to hear and determine the just grievances of the Nation, according to the ancient custom of the Kingdom, provided young *Orontes* some dayes before by the general allowance of themselves and people, might be proclaimed of full years to govern. This seemed both to content and please all sorts of interests; however it was thought by many wise men, that *Mazarinus* and his faction, had in this particular out-witted the Assembly; when as for the present, he had not onely laid asleep all endeavours of the people, which might any way rise for the releasement of the Princes, but it would be absolutely in the Kings power, being acknowledged of full years to rule before the time appointed, either to dispose of the Assemblies actions and proceedings, according to his own and Mothers designs, or to break it up without doing any thing at all; as being a thing resolved on, whilst he was under years: The rather might it be so intended, in regard it was generally given out, that *Mazarinus*, if not the Queen her self, should be questioned by that Authority: Neverthelesse to the outward view of the world, things went on for some time in a kinde of a fair progress, all people believing this expected great Assembly, would prove an absolute cure for the wounds, the Kingdom had received by misgovernment, during the non-age of the King; yet there might be noted amongst the common people, a certain bitter sting

against

against the Queens power, and *Mazarinus* proceedings; or rather the favour *Mazarinus* had with *Andronida*: Besides the Princes releasements, from day to day were hotly pursued by Petitions and Requests, craftily put in by the procurement of some of their party, as conceiving without their liberty, it was unpossible, (wanting such a countenance) to oppose the Queens interest, by reason of the Kings years and authority: As these intendments and disputes were interrupted for some season, by reason that *Sorastros* King of *Egypt* (taking advantage of our discontents and troubles at home) invaded of a sudden the *Syrian* Territories with a powerful Army, so was *Mazarinus* as 'twas thought by many, glad of this occasion, whereby he might (by exposing his own person in the Battle, that was necessarily to be fought between the two Nations) gain some opinion, concerning his fidelity and valour, amongst the common people of our Countrey: To say the plain truth, he carried himself so gallantly and wisely in that adventure, that not onely the General of *Sorastros* was beaten, and the whole Army routed, but many considerable Towns were presently rendered to his mercy and discretion. This however it returned him to Court, with a great deal of honour and satisfaction to those persons, that were altogether of the Queens faction, yet it neither took much with the desires of the multitude, or seemed one jot to lessen their desires, if not violence, to have the Princes forthwith released.

Although both *Mazarinus* and the Queen were something troubled, that neither of their endeavours could advance their own credits amongst the common people, or destroy the opinion of *Conderosus* with the multitude, since they believed it was grounded upon an ambition, that onely aimed to take away their authority; yet having confidence sufficient in the Kings power and their own interest, they resolved by some plausible attonement or other, to deliver the Princes, not onely free from their bonds, but to restore them again to all their ancient honours and dignities: *Orestes* the Kings Uncle, was something at the first apprehension troubled at this determination, in regard, that as in the beginning he had been posselt with an opinion, how that *Conderosus* intended his destruction, as well as the lessening of *Mazarinus* power, so was he to the outward appearance of the Council, more violent then all the rest, to have both *Conderosus* and his friends restrained still for fear of future danger; his nature being something timorous as well as inconstant: But at last he was also absolutely converted, if not thoroughly pleased with the action; and to that purpose sent some complements to the Princes before they came out of Prison: Of the other side *Mazarinus* to be beforehand with all the world, in respect, for that he imagined himself most suspected of all others; since conceived injuries are scarce ever forgotten by high spirits, when they mount to personal disgraces, made presently a journey himself to the Princes, where he not onely excused his own thoughts in particular concerning them, but laid the fault for the most part of their confinement upon *Orestes*; whom they answered with the like complements, though by what thoughts of belief, it was not very well known, however much suspected: It was not many dayes after this, before *Conderosus* and his company came to Court, as it were to present the first fruits of their delivery to the King and Queen, who received them in outward appearance with all courtesie and favour could be imagined, that might either give satisfaction to the people, or content to themselves: notwithstanding within a while after, *Conderosus* not onely absented himself from Court, but in a manner kept his person continually in his own house, however visited daily by many friends, as it were onely attending the approaching time, both for the King to be declared of age, and the great Assembly to meet: Many opinions there were in the interim concerning his intentions: Some thought he abstained from the Kings Palace, whereby to be the sooner sent for, and put into eminent commands, according to his dignity and ambition; others again believed, that craftily he avoided all manner of suspicion, whereby upon the meeting of the great Council, he might the likelier be put in trust with the whole affairs of the Kingdom unlookt for. But it was not very long ere his actions and carriage discovered evidently his intentions to the world; for the time arriving of the King coming to years, whereupon he was declared

red sole and absolute Governour of all his Dominions; the first thing he did was to constitute and publish his Mother the supreme and onely President of his Council. This quickly enflamed both the thoughts and spleen of *Conderosus*, in being thus, as he imposed, circumvented in all his aims; insomuch, as from thenceforward, he not onely forbore totally any correspondency with the Court affairs, but in a most disdainful manner, oftentimes would pass most scornfully by the Kings house, accompanied by multitudes of followers, without either salutation or respect given to his Princes dignity: Nor did he end his proceedings in this manner; for within a very few weeks after, he flew out of the City of *Damascus* into his own Countrey, with violence and execrations, both against *Mazarinus* and the Queen: Where being arrived, when he had made his Brother Governour for him in the chief City of the Province, which Town had been a long time disaffected to the Kings Party, he began not onely to fortifie himself for his defence, but endeavoured to raise Souldiers as fast as he could, whereby to form an Army, that he might with all expedition contend with the Kings Forces: To this purpose he first sent for his Lieutenant General, whom he had left upon the Confines of *Egypt*, who quickly came to his assistance, with those Troops under the Kings pay, that had been formerly designed to defend the City of *Memphis*; by which means that Town, after something a long siege, was again lost to the prevailing power of *Sorastros* their lawful King: In the next place he dispatched a messenger to the Court, with these Propositions to be presented in the names of the Princes, both to *Orontes* and the Queen Mother, who seemed yet to bear a kinde of equal share of Government with her Son; they contained in effect these desires, or rather might they be esteemed commands, for the peremptoriness of their stile and matter: First, they required to have *Mazarinus* banished the Kingdom of *Syria*: Next, they intimated, not onely to have a general pardon granted for all misdemeanours whatsoever, committed by any of their party and faction, but also speedily to have the injured Princes, as they called themselves, with the rest of the Nobility, restored to their ancient priviledges and offices; besides the addition of some new honours and commands to be bestowed upon them: And lastly, they required to have a general peace concluded between the two Crowns of *Egypt* and *Syria*. To these demands this answer was quickly returned; That *Mazarinus* resolved within a very few dayes, to withdraw himself from the Court and Kingdom to some forreign parts, whereby to give better satisfaction to that unity pretended; however as he said, it stood both with the honour and justice of the Kingdom, to suffer him first to come to a legal tryal before competent Judges, where he refused not to answer, whereby the better to clear his own actions from slander, since he conceived hitherto, he was so far from having committed crimes against the good of the King and his people, that he had performed many eminent services towards the honour and prosperity of the Kingdom of *Syria*: To the second, which concerned the Princes, and other of the Nobility, this farther reply was made; That however they seemed now to be in open rebellion against the Kings undoubted authority, yet was his Majesty willing by the advice of his Council, whereby a lasting friendship and obedience, might in the general be settled amongst his people, not onely to pardon, but to restore the Princes to his favour, with an addition also of such offices bestowed upon them, as he could conveniently grant, and they in reason require: And last of all, concerning the peace desired between the two Crowns, as the King would not be failing in any kinde to entertain the motion, so should the judgement of the particulars be left to the opinions of the great Assembly, that shortly were to meet about the principal affairs of the Nation; provided that all these things being performed, both *Conderosus*, and the rest of his faction, should presently lay down Arms, and fairly return to their wonted obedience: Although these determinations were not onely sent to *Conderosus*, but presently put in execution, accordingly; yet he began, instead of dismissing of his Souldiers as he had promised, to make new quarrels against the Queens domestick servants, pretending, that however *Mazarinus* was really in person departed the Kingdom of *Syria*, nevertheless, he had left behinde him in the Queens Cabinet his spirit, with those creatures of his that would have still a supreme influence

ence in all the Councils of State, that should be agitated in any kinde, wherefore unless they or any others that might be named, were also banished with their Lord and Master, as it was impossible to procure security for himself or the other Princes; that seemed to be in Arms against his power and proceedings. These insolencies withal became fortified, not onely by the countenance of *Orestes* the Kings Uncle, who had conceived some new dislike against *Mazarins* and the Queen, but more especially was increased by the active endeavours of a young Lady called *Penthesilea*, Sister to *Conderosus*; whose fortunes that belonged unto her by descent from her Mother, had been kept from her possession for some time by the power of the Court: So that in effect, the proceedings that had been already begun towards a good settlement of affairs, seemed now to be vanished into nothing but smoke and air: and the rather, for that the Prince *Orestes* himself, contracted some more then ordinary hatred against the Queen and her Council, in regard that *Mazarins* had declared to *Conderosus*, that he had been the chief, if not onely means of the Princes confinements: Besides it was thought, that *Orestes* had a design to bring in one of his own favourites, to supply the places of banisht *Mazarins*: All these reasons, I say, being put together; were no doubt occasions still to continue the differences; inso much as the Queen was constrained to provide, not onely for the Kings support, but her own defence, in regard as she very well perceived (by those propositions *Conderosus* had made, to have some of her servants of trust banished with *Mazarins*) her own jurisdiction and power amongst other things, was also aimed to be destroyed, if not with it the absolute authority of her Son. As this occasioned new and violent leavies of all sides, so was it not long before *Andromida* and the King quitted the great City of *Damascus*, to the absolute dispose of *Orestes*, who as they found, was neither to be won to their party, or the Townsmen long to be secured by them, where the interest of the Princes had so great an influence; besides they were also informed, that most part of the Citizens, had a design privately to have separated the King from his Mother: After the King and the Queen had thus freed themselves from these dangers, they presently repaired to their Army in the Field; between which and the Souldiers of *Conderosus*, there had been already many encounters of various success. *Andromida* and *Orestes* finding their affairs in this perplexity, the Princes powers increasing, retired into a strong Town well fortified for their defence, having neither many Troops to contend with their Adversaries Forces, or much money left them to pay such as they had already raised, in regard most of the Royal Revenues were absolutely obstructed throughout the whole Kingdom: When they had remained for some weeks in that place, in the interim understanding daily of the various success of their small Army, whilst their ears were continually tormented with new Petitions from other Cities, all in a manner perswading the King, rather to yield to the desires and demands of the Princes, then to continue a dangerous and hazzardable War, with the blood and lives of his poor Subjects; of a sudden *Mazarins* himself appeared with a most powerful and gallant Army, that had been procured by his money and industry in other Conuntries, though now led by himself in person, for the assistance and defence of Kingly power, to be employed as he pleased, either against *Conderosus* or any other that should oppose: As I shall not need to say that this brought comfort, and consequently gave encouragement to the Kings drooping Party; so was it resolved presently to march towards their enemies: *Conderosus* of the other side finding by this increase of the Court Army, he should not be able probably long to contend in the Field, presently sent a trusty messenger to *Sorastros* King of *Egypt*, with whom be-like he had made a former accord, whereby to dispatch presently to his assistance, what Troops were needful for his present support: Withal he invited into *Syria* a Prince named *Austratius*, Brother to the vertuous and unfortunate Lady *Alciana*, whose memorable story is something too tedious in this place to relate, however with a promise, that if he would speedily march to his aid, he should not onely be a means to procure a general and happy peace, between the two Crowns of *Syria* and *Egypt*, whereby he would again be put in possession of his own Countrey, so long detained unjustly from him, by the violent oppressions of *Mazarins* and *Philestros*, but did

undert-

undertake also to deliver many considerable Towns upon the Frontiers into his hands, the better to assure him of his real intentions: In this manner I may say, he set all wheels a going at once, that might in any kinde prejudice and disturb his own King *Orontes*; imploying at the same time, certain Commissioners into the Kingdom of *Lydia*, to the Senate sitting at *Sardis*, to desire either Money, Souldiers, or Ships, against both the Queen and *Mazarius*, who as he said, intended to become mortal enemies to these proceedings, in the right and quarrel of Prince *Arethusius* your most noble Brother, whensoever their own troublesome affairs should be either ended or in some sort qualified: I cannot well inform your Highness particularly, concerning his messengers imployment to the State of *Lydia*, in regard that however they are invited to a correspondency of Trade, with some Cities now under the jurisdiction of *Conderosus*, yet perhaps the Senate remaining at *Sardis*, cannot spare those supplies demanded, wherefore will be unwilling to entertain any correspondency, that may prove prejudicial to them hereafter, in that such an inclination demonstrated, is of a dangerous consequence to all their affairs and designs.

But however as I say, those Councillours at *Sardis*, may be cautious enough in this particular; yet not onely *Sorastros* King of *Egypt* sent *Conderosus* presently supplies to his Army; but also Prince *Austrasius* himself with a certain kinde of flying Forces (which he had alwayes kept on foot since the loss of his Countrey) came speedily into the Kingdom of *Syria*: Our Queen *Andromida* having received certain intelligence of this design, the Souldiers marching with some violence towards the stubborn, if not rebellious City of *Damascus*, whereby the better to unite all the power of *Conderosus* together, conjured Prince *Arethusius* as an interessed Kinsman to *Austrasius*, to imploy part of his noble endeavours and perswasions with his valiant Cousin, to divert if it were possible his intentions from joyning his Forces with the rebellions, as she termed them of *Conderosus*; withal giving him full commission, not onely to treat, but to assure that Prince, as well of a great sum of money towards his return back again to his old quarters, but also to have his Countrey to be fully restored to his possession, upon the happy concluding of a general peace; which as she said, was really intended by the King and State of *Syria*.

In short, the young Prince your Brother quickly undertook the imployment, (as much in regard of his noble disposition, as for that he hoped the Catastrophe would produce profitable consequences towards his own affairs.) And this endeavour as it should seem, after many journeyes made by him between the Court and *Austrasius's* Camp, he concluded some agreement; however as yet the particular points are not come to the knowledge of vulgar intelligence: For that, as *Austrasius* presently declared himself, he entered into the Kingdom of *Syria*, not so much to fight and destroy, as to bring peace and benefit to the people; so upon the approach of the Kings Souldiers, and the Army of *Conderosus* near the City of *Damascus*, *Austrasius* openly protested his resolutions to set upon either party, that should enter upon actions of blood, without allowing those good purposes he had, at his first entrance into the Kingdom to make peace: As *Conderosus* seemed something amazed at these proceedings, so received he presently these answers from *Austrasius* to his own violent expostulations: That himself had not performed the agreement, in delivering the Towns promised into his hands; wherefore he not being any way his obliged servant, had no reason but to look to those obligations, that belonged to the general good of all *Asia* before his particular; which he hoped, as he said, his own intentions and endeavours would ere it were long produce to the world: *Conderosus* having not much to answer to these objections, and fearing lest some farther design might be to entrap his Army to the Kings Forces, presently retired himself with his Company towards the City of *Damascus*, whilst as conveniently as he could, he quartered his Souldiers round about the walls of the Town, not onely for his own better safety; but the more probably still to retain the hearts of the Inhabitants firm to his purposes: In conclusion, *Austrasius* hath now withdrawn all his Troops out of our Kingdom of *Syria*, and the Kings Army hath besieged the City, however at such a distance that it produceth variable successes between their Forces: In effect this

is as much as I can say of our affairs; wherein I have been the larger in my expressions to your excellency, for that I presume with an absolute confidence, neither my discourses or opinions, shall go farther then your own private thoughts; and the rather am I hold to require this honourable justice at your hands, for that I am employed in places and offices of trust under the Court, which in the general is onely steered by the will and pleasure of *Mazarinus*.

As young *Ascanius* assured the Governour, that his own thoughts should be scarce acquainted with any thing to his prejudice, so upon the consideration of those particulars he had delivered, his natural courage again became extreemly inflamed to be in personal action in the Wars: With this resolution presently after the Officer was departed, he made *Mercuris* privy to his intentions and desires: although his servant commended for the present his gallant and brave inspirations, yet he could not resolve what employments would best suit with his dignity and condition: Of the other side he doubted lest the fewness of his years were not yet of a sufficient capacity, to entertain those toils and inconveniencies, that appertained to the strict rules of a Souldiers life; so that he wisht him a little to bridle those thoughts, until his arrival at the Queen his Mother, whose love, experience, and knowledge (as he said) would direct his resolutions, to the best advantage both for his benefit and honour: This intimation he gave him, for fear he might precipitately run into hazzards, before he should have the full consent of his friends, and that himself might be suspected to have given him such counsel, without their privy and allowance; especially the Queens consent wanting, whom he knew had ambition enough in her own nature, to prescribe her Children wayes concerning the King her Husbands affairs; when as his chief assistance, as she believed, was to be procured by her interest in the Kingdom of *Syria*: The opportunity happened well enough for these diversions, in regard the Governour of *Sidon*, having received so strict a command for both the honourable and delightful entertainment of Prince *Ascanius*, gave his minde but small space for any resolution whatsoever: To this purpose, after he had feasted him in a magnificent manner, by all the chief Magistrates of the City, he shewed him the fortifications of the Town, and then accompanied him to behold one of the richest and fairest Temples in *Syria* or the world.

The Fabrick was round, being supported by an hundred and odd Pillars, each containing in length threescore and one foot, (besides the Capital and Bases) all of one intire stone: The middle part of the building was crowned with a brave Cupelo of fifty yards in Diameter, most curiously guilded on the out side; which by reason of the Suns reflection, gave a certain kinde of an amazed delight to the spectators: Before the entrance of the Temple in a large Plain, was erected a high Obeliske of an incredible greatnes, to be raised by the labour and industry of man; it was placed upon a pedestal eighteen foot from the ground: The Gates were wrought through to the day, with artificial knots of Brals, however they had double coverings to keep them from the view and prejudice of the people: Upon their entring there appeared in the midst, the high Altar with several steps for the *Flamins* to mount, whereby with conveniency to perform their Hecatombes, and other Ceremonies belonging to their Office: As from the four squares of the great Altar, stood in opposition as many Gates, which belonged to the entrance of the Temple, so from the four corners at the same distance obliquely, were as many lesser Altars; where other inferior Priests were accustomed to sacrifice: so that at one instant, the beauty of the whole building was to be beheld for the more grace and delight: This also became extreemly increased, for that the roof overhead, was enriched with Azure and Gold, that onely made the necessary distinction and circumference of many rare paintings, that were neatly designed into almost all the remarkable stories of the Gods, whilst the windows on the sides, gave clarity sufficient to behold them with the best advantage: at length they mounted a winding pair of stairs to the top of the Temple where a large and even gallery, encompassed round about the Cupelo, from whence of one side they had the vast prospect of the main Oceans, as of the other, a brave champion Countrey, drest as I may say, all over with several varieties both of nature and art:

Of each hand was cunningly placed groves of wood, which were artificial, interchanged one with another, that it became a difficult question to the apprehension of the earnest spectator, whether industry, or chance, had most plaid the master in that beautiful overage; for that the many fountains of divers kinds, some making a noise, and others running on gently in their course, gave both delight and wonder at the same time, as not to be easily comprehended, how that element could be so prevalent in that place, when no River at all appeared to the outward view: The Temple it self was seated upon a rising Plain, some furlongs out of the City, yet not altogether so far from the Sea-side as from the Town; upon the Banks whereof was built, a certain fair and convenient Watch-Tower; not onely for the conveniency of such Ships as should enter the Haven by night, but also in time of need, to serve for a surer Guard to the Temple, where remained to that purpose many Souldiers continually in pay: When *Ascanius* had sufficiently viewed all these beauties, they descended again into the body of the Temple, where they found gathered together many Priests, according to the daily custome of the place, apparelled in white Vestments, to perform their wonted Ceremonies, for the peace and prosperity of *Syria*: First they marched two by two round about the high Altar, with golden Censers in their hands, singing Hymnes and casting Incense: Last of all they offered Sacrifice in such Robes as were appointed for the Office: No sooner were all these Devotions performed, (first to *Jupiter* the great Deity of *Olympus*, next to every inferiour God and Goddess, as they were called in particular) but the chief Priests themselves, addrest themselves to Prince *Ascanius*, not onely to afford him the respects and complements of the Temple, but understanding he was of another belief, according to the practice of the *Flamins* of *Lydia*, to satisfie him in those points concerning the Worship of the Gods, which seemed to differ in either Kingdom: In the first place they told him, that as themselves observed their ancient obedience, belonging to the *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos*, by which means they retained a certain kinde of unity in all their Ceremonies; so did they not (however it might otherwise appear, to the outward view of such as were not acquainted with their faith, of which number they supposed him to be one in his education) give any Divine Worship, but to one God onely, whom they esteemed the great Creatour both of Heaven and Earth, however the rest in special manner, had their remembrances by way of relative honour, derived from his power, who was willing to have them respected as his friends: Neither as they said, were they under the jurisdiction of their *Arch-Flamin*, but in those things that belonged onely to matters of Religion; but were obliged in Temporal actions, to obey their Princes and Magistrates, unless they commanded them contrary to their principles, appertaining to the real Worship of the Gods, which no humane power, as they said, had power to absolve, though it were to preserve either life or estate: When they had made an end of this short discourse, they intimated to the Prince, that as they hoped in time he would come to be of the same opinion, so should they not fail daily, to pray to the Gods for his greater honour and prosperity, as well as for his more assured happiness in the world to come, where he must expect to live for all eternity.

As *Ascanius* seemed to be extreemly satisfied with these entertainments, so would he no otherwise answer their arguments then by a gentle smile; onely he told them, he wanted some of his own Priests to give them better solutions, which for the present his little learning was not able to perform: and with these words took his leave both of them and the Temple.

It was not many dayes after this discourse, that *Ascanius* with many gallant Troops of Horse, attended by some of the principal Nobility, and Gentry of the Countrey of *Sidonia*, was conducted to the Queen his Mothers Court, then remaining a quarter of a dayes journey from the great City of *Damascus*: As soon as he came to her presence, he kneeled down to kiss her hands, though she had scarce opportunity given her, by reason of her affectionate tears, to afford him other expressions, then what proceeded from a certain kinde of lamenting joy, made up between her gladness to see him, and sorrow that she had not ability sufficient to receive him as *Euarchus* Son,

Son, since her own present condition, was constrained, to be in a sort beholding to others for her own personal subsistence: *Ascanius* presently replied, that however both she and all her children, had been competently injured by the spiteful and unrelenting strokes of fortune, yet he hoped the Gods would not be so cruel, as to deprive them of the courage and virtues of their mindes, that he doubted not, but would continue the family still in such a posture, that might make them able, to contend against what difficulty soever; in the interim he intended, as he said, not onely to live by the glory of his own Sword, but by his noble endeavours, to procure both honour and profit for his friends, if need required: What answer this declaration of young *Ascanius*, would have produced from the Queen, could not be known, for that her eldest Son Prince *Arethusius* (bearing of the arrival of his Brother) came presently into the Chamber: After he had with such affectionate imbracements, as became the nearness of their blood, and their long separation, held *Ascanius* inclosed within his armes for a great space, he turned himself to the Queen with these words: Madam, said he, as your desires and wishes, are now partly satisfied, in beholding my Brother free from those unjust incumbrances, that have withheld him all this while from your sight, so now I must beseech your goodness, being you have him so absolutely in your possession, both by nature and fortune, to grant me also such an interest in your right, that at leastwise, sometimes I may enjoy his company and conversation, in those noble exercises, that most properly belong to the *Syrian* Nation; and rather do I presume upon my request, for that, as it will render me extremely contented in my thoughts, so will it afford my Brother such graces, to beautifie all his other natural perfections, that he cannot chuse, as I hope, but become admirable to the worlds eye: Truly Son, replied the Queen, as I shall never be wanting in my affections to any of my Children, so of the other side, I do implore the immortal Gods, that I may never become so over indulgent, by reason of any kinde of natural sensuality, that they thereby, may be either injur'd in their education, or blasted in their reputation: To this purpose take your Brother to your self; and as you have gained more experience by your travels for the present, and must be in the future his Prince, dispose of my right in him for the most benefit to his honour, and your own advantage: *Ascanius* seemed at these words to be something discontented, that in any kinde whatsoever he should be directed, much less prescribed in his thoughts and resolutions: Nevertheless, after he had a little time rested with his eyes cast upon the ground (apprehending belike it was some shame to his courage before the company, as it were in a manner to be committed to the jurisdiction of his elder Brother) he told the Queen that however he hoped, his actions should never give her any just cause to complain of his disobedience, yet since she was willing, to bestow her own interest so absolutely upon another, he doubted not, but she would also think it most reasonable, that himself in the first place, should make election of the course he was to take, provided it were not any way dishonourable to the Royal Family: This being granted him, as he said, he would chuse some present employment in the wars, if she or his Brother, would contribute some endeavours to purchase him Arms and Knighthood, he was confident enough, that his own courage would quickly gain himself both Fortune and Honour: as it was easily to be perceived by this discourse, at what designs young *Ascanius* aimed at in his thoughts, so was it to no purpose in the opinion of the Queen and *Arethusius*, to go about to divert him from his resolutions: Wherefore they both promised him their best assistance; withal telling him, that the most properest season to motion such desires, was, when he should go to Court, and present his respects to the King; whither as they said, they also intended to accompany him. The next day they went to Court; as soon as they were alighted out of their Chariots, at the innermost Gate of the Palace, where none were suffered to enter but Sovereign Princes, *Hyacinthia* the Queen took *Ascanius* by the hand, whilst *Arethusius* in the interim, marched before them, with a gallant Plume of Feathers upon his head, which for the more grace hung down upon his back, with three or four falls. In this order they went up into the presence, where the young King was newly seated, encompassed about by many Noblemen of the *Syrian* Nation; besides

Crefes that had been formerly sent out of the Kingdom of *Lydia* by *Roxana*, attended near *Orontes* for the present, to acquaint him more particularly, with those discourses that should proceed from *Ascanius*, by reason as 'twas thought, he might be yet something ignorant of the Countrey customs, if not language: When they approached at a certain distance, *Hyacinthia* uttered this language to the King: Sir, said she, I am come at this time, not onely to present this young Prince to your view, but for your service: 'Tis true, his fates have hitherto made him a prisoner by reason of my fortunes; but the Gods have at last enlarg'd him for his own honour, which I am the rather confident of, in regard his minde suits with your occasions: If he can prove profitable to you in the Wars, I have my wishes, as he hath his desire: As I should be glad to see you attended by none but Princes, so must I tell you, that this young man claims a just right in the imployment by inheritance; for all stories of the Kingdom of *Syria* inform us, that the second Son to the King of *Mysia*, may duly challenge the command of all those forces about your person, which joyned together with the interest of his blood, I hope you may be sure both of his endeavours and fidelity; since as the one must honour himself, so the other I hope will secure you. There yet remains this request behinde, that the first favour you bestow upon his youth, may be the honour of Knighthood, which will be a necessary step, to those actions he desires to perform in the service of *Syria*; leaving the rest to the Gods and Fortune, as my self to be a continual wisher of your eternal happiness.

All the company about the King, were a little transported with delight and admiration, to behold this new and unexpected representation; however *Orontes* himself by reason of the fewness of his years was something out of countenance; until a grave Nobleman of the Court told him, that as it would be a shame for a great King to deny any Lady, much less a fair Queen her request; so was it his duty, presently to draw out his own Sword, and Knight his young Cousin: This was directions sufficient, not onely to cause him to honour *Ascanius* with his own personal order, but to let the Queen his Aunt also know with some youthful expressions, that he intended alwayes to obey her intimations, not as desires onely but for commands rather: When many imbracements and other testimonies of love, had past of both sides, the King himself accompanied them to make also another visit to *Andromida*: Their entertainments there were after another manner; for *Andromida* employed her self in outward appearance, to behold the beauty of *Ascanius*, as well as to enquire after his education; at last she askt him concerning his own adventures, with the Senate of *Lydia* during his imprisonment, and what he supposed they intended to do with the King his Father, with their strength and power both by Land and Sea? to all which she received such ample satisfactions by his discreet and solid answers, that she became rather an admirer, then a commender of his wit. In conclusion, understanding what the King her Son had already done concerning his Knighthood, she instantly took off a rich Scarfe, which she had then about her, and wisht *Ascanius* to wear it for a Ladies sake, that not onely desired he might gain, as much honour in the defence of *Syria*, as ever any Prince of his Nation had done by invading it. As this gave encouragement to his thoughts, so had he the opportunity within a few dayes to shew his courage, though he wanted experience in the Wars; for the Army which *Conderosus* had left behinde him, under the command of his Lieutenant General *Sinus*, came in a violent march towards the City of *Damascus*, where they understood their Prince and Master was straitly besieged: To prevent this design some Troops were imployed from Court, with all expedition to hinder his intention; amongst whom *Ascanius* to begin his Prenticeship would needs be active: both the Armies encountered one another, not far distant from a small Town, that had onely fortifications to defend it self from a suddain surprize: Truly I may say the encounter seemed something desperate at the first charge, for both sides being enflamed, either with spite or courage, seemed for some time to give way to neithers valour or violence; yet the Kings Forces being fewer in number, and having withal the disadvantage of the ground, at last began a little to give back:

But

But presently *Ascanius*, who commanded that day the Kings own guard of Horse, attended by *Creses* his Lieutenant, perceiving not onely the danger but the disgrace, told the Souldiers in the *Syrian* language, that he never believed; to finde such want of courage in people of that Nation, whose fame had been formerly spread through the world: With these words he advanced before his Troops with so much fury, that he quickly made a large path, not onely for his own passage, but for his followers to commit almost what slaughter they pleased, till at last, he arrived at *Simus* the General, with whom he began a single combat, that might have deserved more room and less confused Spectators: In conclusion, after that *Simus* had received many wounds by the hand of the young Prince, (finding not onely that his fortunes began to decline, but that his Forces were likely to be circumvented) he retired, (with as many Souldiers as he had remaining) into the fortifications of the Town, whither notwithstanding, they were pursued with violence enough, to have been totally overthrown, if by the sudden pulling up of a draw-bridge, part of the Forces had not been saved and secured. This was no small discontent to gallant *Ascanius*; whose ambitious courage was yet impatient of a greater victory: Before the Town he continued himself in person, lying every night in the field amongst the common Souldiers, where he performed also such other memorable acts, as were rather to be admired, then imitated by others of his youth and quality; *Orontes* hearing at Court of his fame, sent presently messengers, as well to congratulate his bravery, as to call him back again to his presence: As *Ascanius* could not well disobey the Kings commands, so at his arrival at Court, what praises could possibly be bestowed upon youth and valour, was not onely afforded him from all the Nobility in the General, but also Queen *Andromida's* Ladies strived, who should most enrich him with their favours.

Notwithstanding all these extraordinary indulgencies, *Ascanius* appeared to the whole Court to be out of his proper element: But the King a little to divert his appetites from those dangerous employments of the war, wherein he desired to hazard people of a far meaner condition, since he knew he had more profitable designs to undertake, for the good of *Lydia*, caused a day to be appointed for the hunting of the Wilde Boar, whilst in the interim he recommended the care of the siege, unto a circumspect General, that neither wanted valour in his person, or skilfulness in his conduct: As this entertainment for some few dayes, gave a great deal of employment to *Ascanius* thoughts, in regard the Ladies of the Queen for the most part, accompanied the King in that generous exercise, so one day by chance, the Dogs having the chased and enraged beast at the bay, under an old Oak, where he had the advantage of the company, by setting his hinder parts against the body of the tree, he kept, not onely the Huntsmen, but the very Hounds themselves at a far distance: Nevertheless when *Orontes* came in to the sport, the youthful Nobility of the Court, thinking it a kinde of dishonour to their Mistresses, (according to the practice of the *Syrian* Nation) not to perform some gallant and brave actions in the Chase, especially seeing the King was present, and would be a Royal eye-witness of their glorious endeavours, with their Spears in their hands, set upon that ugly though resolute creature, whom had onely nature to teach him both valour and skill: however within a quarter of an hours space, three or four of the bravest youths of the Court, were dangerously wounded, whilst in the interim the Boar seemed in a melancholly though furious way, to triumph exceedingly in his new purchased victory, beholding the Trophies of his cruelty, to lye before him upon the ground, besmeared all over with their own blood; and the rather, for that none approached as he could perceive, to do him any more injury for the present: This gave some occasion to the King, to lament the sad disaster of so many of his servants; wherefore he commanded the Huntsmen to employ all their engines, without any more hazard to his followers, to bring that horrid if not infernal creature, by what means soever they could possibly use, to his speedy destruction: But whilst they were gone with all the haste they could to their several lodges, the speedier to effect the Kings pleasure, *Ascanius*, when every body almost in the company, was onely discoursing of the fury

of the beast, and the unfortunate accident that befell those young men, that had attempted his slaughter, he cast his spear at some distance at the Boar, which sticking upright in his breast, he presently closed with him, and happily catching hold of the staff, he not onely thrust it farther into his body, but struggled so long with him, until at last his much loss of blood made him begin to faint, and so consequently resting with his tail upon the ground; the rest of the company had opportunity enough, not onely to draw out their swords, but to give him his death's wound, which filled the whole Court with wonder and amazement: The young King presently embraced his valiant Cousen, both with joy and affection; yet there was an old officer of the Court, that not onely reprov'd him for his bold and rash attempt, as he said in needles exposing his person to so great a danger, but told him, that such enterprizes were no means, to purchase again the Crowns of *Lydia* and *Myssia* for his Fathers Interest; rather it would be esteem'd by all the world, a greater part of wisdom, if not magnanimity, to reserve himself for the services necessary to that purpose: *Ascanius* gave him no answer but with a smile, as it might be thought rather contemning his cold providence, then any way shewed that he intended to be converted by his counsel; of the other side, all the Ladies were so much transported with his youthful courage and resolution, that some of them cast him fancies from their own bosomes, others stuck many Ribonds, bedecked with flowers upon the out-side of his garments as he past by; and a third sort, that at the instant were not furnished with other favours, pulled off their Gloves from their white hands, to make him a present of their affections, in the general all coveted to do something that might honour his merit; or rather as I may say endeavoured to grace themselves; whilst in a kinde of a Triumph, he was conducted to *Andromida* the Queen, there again from her approbation, to receive a new confirmation of his worth and valour.

But during the time that these congratulations, with other delights employed the thoughts and actions of many of the Court, *Conderosus* was not idle in the great City of *Damascus*, not onely to animate the Inhabitants against the proceedings of *Mazarinus*, but sent certain Troops of his choicest Souldiers, that surprized a little Town belonging to the Kings quarters, which being understood by Prince *Ascanius*, and some other of the Nobility belonging to the Army, they hastid at leastwise to the attempting of some design, that might either again recover the loss, or wipe away the dishonour from themselves; which so fortunately succeeded according to their intentions, that upon the first charge, they not onely defeated those Forces, that were appointed without to guard the Fort, but also within a while after, by the entire slaughter almost of all the Garrisons, they possessed themselves absolutely both of the Castle and the Town: The news of this unexpected conflict, quickly called *Conderosus* with all his power out of the City of *Damascus*, with an intention to give some relief to his worsted Forces, which also invited a great part of the Kings Army to advance: so that within half an hours space, the Souldiers in entire bodies met of both sides, between the City and the Camp. The King in person for that present remained near that place, out of a youthful and courageous desire, not onely to behold the determinable issue of those encounters, but also to give the best encouragement was possible, to such Troops as were engaged in the service; 'Tis true *Conderosus* came on with the furious countenance of a Lion, neither were his actions improperly to be compared to the courage and nature of that beast, when either he is inflamed by his choller, or disappointed of what he doth most desire; for when the Armies were joyned, he cut down lives all the way he went with that haste, as if his intentions had onely been, to remove obstacles, that hindred the destruction of the huge Syrian Monarchy; in this confusion coming near *Ascanius*, he salutes him in this language: Sir, said he, as I cannot without some spiteful injustice, but give you commendation, as well for your fortune and gallantry in defeating my Forces, as that at present I finde heroical thoughts are still continued in your youthful bosome, so of the other side I do more then wonder, how such a valour can be employed in the defence of him, (I mean *Mazarinus*) that occasions the injury of all the whole Kingdom

dom of *Syria*. Although there was not much time for any expostulation, where weapons points were to be both the Judges and Executioners; yet Prince *Ascanius* thought good to return him this answer. As you must give me leave, said he, to deny those principles of yours, which belike entertain you with contrary opinions; so on the other side I must tell you, (in as good *Syrian* language as I can utter) that my endeavours in this martial exercise, depend onely upon my own duty, in the promise I have made to the uttermost of my power, to defend the Crown and Dignity of young *Orantes*; which as I am informed, you have an intention to destroy contrary to your fidelity and allegiance: *Conderosus* was so bitten with these last words, that instead of any reply at all, he flew at *Ascanius*, with such violence and fury, that the best valour in *Syria*, would have esteemed it honour enough to have opposed his blows; but the young Prince did not only for a long time defend himself with an equal if not a prevailing fortitude, but by the example of his courage and bravery, those Troops that were already engaged in the fight, came on with so much resolution, that presently *Conderosus* Forces began to give back; which he seeing, and conceiving withal that any seeming fear or disadvantage, would a little prejudice his cause in the City of *Damascus*, made a blow at the head-piece of *Ascanius*, with all telling him to accompany his stroke, that this he hoped would be sufficient to end the present dispute between them; however the sword lighting upon the side of his arms, not onely broke with the force, but the piece remaining in his hand by chance killed his Horse, inasmuch as *Ascanius* was constrained at that instant to alight, without having the opportunity at the present to revenge himself: Of the other side, *Conderosus* made what haste he could with his company towards the City: *Ascanius* earnestly desired *Creses* and the rest of his friends, to furnish him with another Horse, but they supposing he had done already in that dayes action enough, both for the Kings service and his own honour, all bloody and dirty as he was, they conducted him into the Kings presence: There will be no need to specify *Orantes* congratulations; onely I must say, that often did *Ascanius* attempt with much violence and importunity, to be again engaged in the company of those Troops, that were directed by the Kings command, to follow *Conderosus* to the Walls of *Damascus*; though by no means could he be admitted to that enterprize, for fear of farther danger to his person; for the Kings peremptory injunction proved an entire obstacle to *Ascanius*'s desires: Nevertheless, the whole Army followed the other Troops to the Gates of *Damascus*; so that *Conderosus* remained as it were besieged for some hours, in regard the Magistrates of the City seemed to deny him entrance: Yet the Souldiers were detained at some distance, by reason the Garrison upon the Battlement within the Town, defended the Prince and his Company with their Darts and Arrows.

But *Penthesilea* hearing of her Brothers dangerous condition, like another *Amazon* Lady, not onely endeavoured, by her earnest perswasions and threatening Rhetorick, to stir up the compassion, if not the love of the common people; to the ready assistance of *Conderosus*, but went presently her self to the chief Magistrate of the City, where after she had demonstrated sufficient discontent in her looks at his proceedings, holding a Dagger ready drawn in her hand, she swore by the the immortal Gods, that if he did not instantly give entrance to her Brother, she would quickly make that weapon (which she had brought to no other purpose) finde a ready passage through his heart: The Officer being amazed at the daring boldness of the young Lady, conceiving withall, that the same spirit that had led her on to such a resolution, would cause her to be as certain in the executing of her design, made in a manner as much haste to give her content, as she had appeared to be violent in the satisfaction: so that in an humble posture, craving pardon for any offence he had given her, either at present or any other time, he besought her that he might have liberty to fetch the keyes out of his Cabinet: In his passage, he saw the whole house was newly beset round about, with multitudes of the inferior sort of people, who with loud voices in the street, cryed out for the speedy satisfaction of the Princess; wherefore perceiving for the present there was no protraction, much less denial in any

any thing that should be desired, after his return, he delivered the keyes, with an humble and fearful countenance into her hands; when he had satished her in this manner, she bid him in something a milder way then she used in her first entrance, to put off all his distractions, for now he had granted her request as she said, she assured him, his person for the future should be safe, both from her own displeasure, or the peoples fury: When she was descended the stairs, she went presently towards the Gates of the Town, being guarded and followed by whole Troops of the baser kinde of Citizens, where instantly giving her Brother entrance, he quartered his Souldiers all over the City.

The richer sort of people found by this strange and violent enterprize, that neither their goods or lives could be long in a secure condition, if some agreement were not presently made with their King, since they were most certain, their purses should be made pay for the contention, as the Kings Forces without the walls, would keep them from all provisions necessary for their subsistence; the rather as they conceived, for that the Souldiers of *Conderosus* began already to be something disorderly within the City: Wherefore privately they consulted amongst themselves, what was best to be done to prevent the growing mischief; at last they resolved to send under-hand to Court, whereby if it were possible by some fair Treaty of Peace, to compass their own pardons: Upon the arrival of their Messengers within the Kings Camp, they had not onely presently free admittance to his presence, who was at that instant accompanied by the Queen his Mother, but they found such a gracious inclination of agreement in the Kings words and countenance, that they returned that night back again to the City, extreamly well satisfied in their thoughts: The next morning a general Assembly was appointed in the Town-house, where there met the Nobility, the Lawyers, and the Citizens: After those Deputies that were sent to Court, had made an ample report of their whole proceedings; as also intimated their kinde and honourable reception both by the King and Council, all the company presently cried out, Peace, peace, peace: *Conderosus*, who until then had not spoken one word in the meeting, finding their resolutions were absolutely tending violently against his ends, in a fury rose up and told the Assembly, that although they had base minds to be conzened into a perpetual slavery, by the tyrannical and cunning policy of *Mazarinus*, yet himself was resolved to live and die a free Subject of the Kingdom of *Syria*; and therefore desired to be quietly dismissed with his Troops from their farther protection, whereby to seek better adventures in some other Regions; though most part of the Company were inwardly joyful, to be securely rid of such a flaming firebrand, (to which purpose they gave him fair words to forward his design) yet some being more addicted to his Faction, alledged, that 'twas no way fit and reasonable, that a gallant Prince of such a high extraction, who had onely taken up Arms for the justifiable Right of his Countreys Priviledges, should depart from their City, and enter into new and uncertain fortunes, without convenient satisfaction, in what he should desire both of themselves and the King: Whilst these considerations came to some height in disputation, the Town-house was suddenly beset with a great Rabble of common people, whom *Conderosus's* Sister *Penthesilea* had incited, to disturb the resolutions of peace; neither did they long continue in a quiet posture, but with violent words, that reproached many of the Assembly, they began to set fire to the Gate of the Fort: As the Guard of the place were commanded presently with their offensive Arms, to defend the Nobility and the Citizens there assembled, so all in the general, who were not armed, betook themselves to their own security; some flying one way, others hiding them severally in divers corners of the Castle; and a third sort being more confident of their safety amongst the multitude, issued out into the Market-place, rather chusing some hazzard in that nature, then to endanger their persons in consuming flames, which they knew could not be taught mercy or compassion in any kinde; but the Souldiers being sufficiently expert and active in their profession, not onely wounded many of the people with their weapons, but after an hours time, dispersed the rest home to their houses: *Conderosus* finding, that this last and desperate attempt, had nothing at all prevailed to his advantage, rather of

of the contrary had procured him a great deal of more hatred and jealousy in the City, without making almost any acquainted with his designs, he suddenly retired his Forces out of the Town, and marched directly towards the King of *Egypt's* Army: This fortunate conclusion of the stir in *Damascus*, afforded the young King *Orontes* conveniency enough, to make what conditions he pleased with the people, since the long absence of the Court, gave them no means to vent their commodities, as they had been accustomed; so that within a very few dayes it was agreed upon, that the King setting aside all other controversies, should march into the City in an orderly triumph: Although the Princess *Pantheſelea*, knew she had extremely exasperated the Court, by reason of her violent proceedings, being else a Lady of excellent beauty, and admirable endowments, yet she was resolved privately to behold the Kings entry, in regard her spirit was too high to seek for a submission, scarce to accept of any when it should be freely offered to her choice: To this purpose she put her self in a secret window in a friends house: In this posture, when she looked steadfastly at the gallant Troops bravely mounted as they past in ranks, at last she saw young *Ascanius* in such a becoming manner upon a cole black Horse, being the onely person, that had contended equally with her Brother in the field, that her proud heart began at the instant, a little to descend to the contemplation of his perfections: As his beauty was more manly then feminine, so was his apparel so well suited to his body, as if nature had contrived it for the best advantage to youth and greatness; he wore a large plume of white feathers on his head according to the *Syrian* manner, which gently waving with the winde, added more grace to what was sufficiently graced already: His sword was fastened to his side by a short hanger, all set over with pearle and other precious stones: his shoulders were covered with the scarf that Queen *Andromida* had given him before the Battle: Another plume also adorned his Horse in his fore-top, which with other Ornaments suitable to his pride and courage, made him seem to the beholders, as if he knew how to use his trapping to the best profit of his Master and himself: It was thought strange by many, how *Ascanius* could have so perfect a Courtly breeding, having never before his journey into *Syria*, been out of the Kingdom of *Lydia*; but as his youth never wanted the education of a Prince, so since his confinement, he supplied the defect, by the continual reading of gallant Histories, wherein the trueſt behaviour and morality was to be learned: I say, as *Pantheſelea* beheld *Ascanius* with a certain kinde of delightful envy, seeing him yet but a far off, so when he approached near the place where she stood, as if the Gods intended a conversion of her thoughts from a spiteful malice to a gentle consideration of his virtues, it was his fortune to make a stand just against her window; when his Amber Hair playing at that instant gently with the winde, gave her time enough to contemplate, what now she began to affect, if not violently to desire: This leisure also gave him conveniency enough in the view of the people, to command his horse to some actions, that might most take the multitude; so that his Horses handsome corvets, with his moving of his body from one side of the street to the other, in a graceful obedience to *Ascanius* directions, more and more still enflamed the Ladies thoughts towards the young Prince; insomuch as at last, she was forced to cry out, that she feared the Heavens had an intention to do her Honour some injury, since they not onely brought to her view but her consideration, that very person that had been the greatest obstacle to her Brothers prosperity: I will not call these expostulations love, yet properly they were to be esteemed likings in a high nature; insomuch, as though she shew began to pass away, *Pantheſelea* desired yet to be better satisfied.

The King presently went to the great Temple of the City, to offer sacrifice to the Gods, for the prosperous success of his affairs, not onely in being received with triumph into the Town of *Damascus*, contrary to his expectation, but also in regard he found the peoples joyful acclamations accompanied him freely all the way that he went: Upon his arrival (after some few ceremonies performed according to the custom in offering his chief Standard as a Trophée of his victory) he commanded the Priests to consult the Oracles about his future happiness; whereupon was made variable interpretations, since the nature of prophecies, for the most part, are never rightly

understood until such time as they come to be effected ; and therefore of small benefit to our humane condition : nevertheless it is not to be doubted, but all their sayings sufficiently flattered young *Orontes* : when all was ended of divine worship in the Temple, the King with his whole Train, proceeded to take possession of his own Palace, out of which for some time he had been kept , by the interest of *Conderosus* with the common people, whose natures are as variable as their conditions uncertain ; as it were appearing with one breath to be both Traytors and good Subjects at the same instant : Presently he gave order, not onely to have his Court furnished with all youthful and noble recreations, for his own delight and the Ladies belonging to the Queen his Mother, but also commanded a Statue to be erected, in memory of Prince *Arethusus*, who had by his noble industry laboured a peace for the City.

The Inscription upon the Bases spoke in this manner.

*Statues are the best Records for memory,
And this shall serve us for a Deity ;
For Gods at first did but on earth invent
Morality, which mischiefs should prevent ;
And Arethusus did this City save,
When otherwise each man had been a slave :
Since all we know were guilty of the sin,
That pride and one ambition plung'd us in ;
Henceforth we'l offer Incense to this Shrine,
And pray Orontes pardon for our crime ;
Whereby posterity may learn to know,
The duty of themselves ; us grateful show.*

Whilst the glorious Court of *Orontes* was employed in those Triumphs that belonged to his conceived prosperity, *Conderosus* made not onely conditions with the King of *Egypt*, to become General of his Army, in the Country of *Pamphilia*, but with those Forces presently marched towards the frontiers of *Syria* : When he was encamped, he sent defiance to *Maxarius*, and the Queen *Andromida*, and also gave intimation to *Damascus*, to cast out many Libels and Papers, scandalous to the Government of the Kings Council: Although *Conderosus* appeared yet at too far a distance, to do much hurt to their persons and proceedings, neverthelesse it was thought convenient, to give as much stop to his insolency as was possible : To this purpose it was decreed, that the Kings General called *Turinus*, should with all the Royal Army advance towards the quarters of *Conderosus* : In these Troops young *Ascanius* would needs march also, whose nature was much more addicted to Martial Discipline, as I said, then to Court dalliances, however his Beauty claimed the greatest prerogative could be imagined, in the Academy of Love : After this, both *Orestes* the Kings Uncle, and *Penthesilea*, the Sister of *Conderosus*, were strictly charged within a few dayes to avoid the Town.

The greatness of *Penthesilea's* heart would not at all suffer her to ask pardon for her rashness, much less own any manner of love to the Prince *Ascanius*, though her private discourses would oftentimes acknowledge his perfections ; however it was thought she was sorry to be banished the Town, as much for that particular, as any other of what nature soever : 'Tis true it cannot be denied, but that her fortunes, and other excellencies of nature, merited the addresses of any Prince of *Asia* to her person.

Thus I say, the affairs of *Syria* remained ; *Orontes* gallantly triumphing in his brave City of *Damascus*, whilst of the other side *Conderosus* made his compacts with the King of *Egypt* in his Country of *Pamphilia*, to vex and undermine the *Syrian Monarchy* :

chy: These Transactions gave sufficient conveniency to *Hyacinthia* the Queen of *Lydia*, not only to consider her own particular concerns, but to bethink her self also of those promises she had made her base Brother *Candalus*, when she was entertained at his House in the Forrest, whereby he might be again established in his possessions: To which effect, she became an earnest intercessour to her Royal Nephew *Orontes*, to recal *Candalus* into the Countrey; and by her powerful perswasion, she not onely obtained his restoration, but upon his arrival, he was made one of the chief Commanders of *Syria*, notwithstanding he had been for many years banished, by the powerful endeavours of his mortal Enemy *Philostros*.

Although these successes and prosperities raised the great *Syrian* Court, to the highest period of glory could be imagined, in the wavering opinions of the uncertain multitude, yet many of the better sort of persons, were still something fearful of the proceedings and interest of *Conderosus*; as well in regard of his own alliance within the Kingdom of *Syria*, as for that he had made a most strict accord with *Sorastros* King of *Egypt*, that no general peace should be made without his particular satisfaction: To prevent all these threatening dangers, *Orontes* and *Andromida*, not onely commanded their general *Turinus*, with a brave Army to guard all those frontier places, that bordered upon the Countrey of *Pamphilia*, but gave order also, to have the people in *Damascus* that were any way suspected to be of the same faction with *Conderosus*, to be secured according to occasion, by several guards of Souldiers belonging to the Court.

Whilst the State of *Syria* made these provisions, for the better defence both of the King and Kingdom, one *Meleander* a valiant *Myssian* Commander, came suddenly to the Palace, that was designed for the particular accommodation of *Hyacinthia*; upon notice given of his arrival, he was presently brought to her presence: After he had kissed her hands with something a sorrowful countenance, and performed other ceremonies belonging to his own duty and her dignity, with tears in his eyes he delivered himself in this manner: Madam, said he, as I must needs blame my own want of courage, to appear before so wise a Majesty as your self, with such humane sorrows and distractions, that you now see me express, which I would have onely attributed to the weakness of my natural imperfections, rather then prove disheartnings to any of your company; so of the other side, knowing your virtuous minde, to be fully furnished with every heroical faculty, needful for your Estate and Dignity, I rather chuse my self to be the relater of the unfortunate story I am to tell, then employ any person (how near your trust soever) to be my Deputy in this unwilling office.

The Queen, however she seemed to entertain the expectation of the relation, with a kinde of a pale and trembling countenance, not knowing what his words any way intended, yet considering the company that was about her, especially those of the *Syrian* Nation, whom she was unwilling should be testimonies of her troubled fear, told him, that as she knew she was born a great Kings Daughter, and married to another of the same rank and quality, which were sufficient motives to keep her from all dejection and poorness of spirit, so did she hope the immortal Gods would comply so far with her trust and confidence in their mercies, as not to suffer her to fall into those inconveniences (by what disasters soever) that might either prejudice her own faith, or destroy their Worship in her resolutions: wherefore she bad him go on according to his intention, in letting her know the worst truth he could tell in any kinde, either concerning her self or Husband, if at all it was necessary to be related, for the benefit of *Lydia* or *Myssia*; and the rather, as she said, in regard she knew him to be a Souldier, that was acquainted as well with profitable counsels in times of peace, as with eminent dangers in accidents of war: *Meleander* having received these encouragements from the Queen resolutions, which appeared alwayes to be mingled with a constant and noble fortitude, after he had for some space wiped his eyes, to give the freer passage to his words, and also paused a time for the better recollection of his memory, in those passages that were to be related, he uttered this discourse, that seemed to taste more of a sad gravity, then to affect any

way eloquence of phrase or language: With this confidence then he pleased to know great Queen, said he, that as soon as *Arranus*, our great Lord of *Myssia*, had received your commands, as also being encouraged from other intimations of the *Syrian* State, to raise Forces for the Kings releasement, then and since detained a prisoner in his Kingdom of *Lydia*, (which is now in a manner reduced totally under the power and jurisdiction of the Senate) he presently assembled together, not only his own friends and kindred, but made this speech to the great council of the *Myssian* Nation.

If the consideration of our Princes captivity, with the miserable separation of his family from his presence: If the injuries done to Gods and men by his oppression, be not motives of sufficient force, to perswade our allegiance to his service and assistance, yet let the very honour of our Countrey at present call us to action: Shall our Records in after times speak the shame of our Nobility, because some would be over-rich, and powerful amongst us? Is it not already too great a blemish to our Kingdom, that *Euarchus* for a sum of money hath been sold to his Enemies, without any attempt of his friends, to set him free from his restraint and confinement? What may the glorious people of *Syria* think of our courages and fidelities, who hitherto with confidence have employ'd us in their Wars, if we shall suffer our King to live a Captive without drawing one sword in his defence and vindication? If we lose *Syria*, we forego our best gain and support; and wanting a Prince amongst us, where is the lustre of our selves? The barren mountains of *Myssia* you know cannot sustain the people, without constant relief from more fruitful Countreys; if we suffer *Euarchus* to be deprived of his Crown, whose posterity claims an interest in the Blood of mighty *Orontes* King of *Syria*, what hopes shall we have more to be entertained either in his Court, or by his Kingdom? Without which of necessity we must also be lost in the opinion of other Princes: May we not remember what plentiful benefits this poor Countrey received, during the glorious Reign of *Euarchus*, and what prejudice we have sustained, since his honour and dignity have been eclipsed by other powers and authority: Ah cursed be the time I say, when first the *Myssian* people gave ear to the enchantments of our factious Priests, supported by the envious and covetous ambition of those few Nobility, that onely for their own private interest, would enthrall all our Liberties; and render us contemptible slaves to those, that will never trust our fidelity, or value our actions: Or shall our own factions, lacking a head to govern us, make way for a general Conquest of the whole? 'Tis true, some fools among us are perswaded, to become equal sharers in the Government of the rich Kingdom of *Lydia*; but how that crafty Senate can be so couzened by our fancies, having neither the power to compel them, or wisdom to protect our selves, I do not understand? Countrey-men, I say, let us first redeem our lost credits, before we flatter our hopes of governing others. To this purpose the readiest way is, presently to raise an Army in all *Myssia*, either to redeem *Euarchus* liberty, or gloriously to end our lives in the vindication. As this Madam, I may say, was the substance, if not the particulars of *Arranus* speech; so did most of the Company without any contradiction approve of his advice; but in the interim *Argyllus*, whose endeavours had ever been to contend with all violence, against the prosperity of the Royal Family, went presently to the factious Priests of our Nation, and told them, that if the *Myssians* did begin a new war with the Senate of *Lydia*, upon any pretensions whatsoever, the whole Countrey would not onely be endangered by the contention, but themselves of necessity must forgo part of their new jurisdiction: After they had received these impressions from the information of crafty *Argyllus*, they began publickly to vent both their spleens and suspicions, against the endeavours and intentions of *Arranus*, insomuch as he was constrained, not onely in the generall to forbid their frequent declaration to that purpose, but finding the heat of their passion was no way to be tempered by mild ordinary admonitions, he caused two or three of their principal Agents, to be openly punished for their contempt and want of fidelity, both to himself and their King, although this something allayed the fury of the rest, yet *Argyllus* and *Lycius*, who as it should seem, were not to be perswaded, to any conformity

miry with those, that intended any good to the King your husband, so underhand contrived their designs with many Officers in the new Army, that as they got their chief creatures to be put in places of command, so not a few of the rest of the Captains, that were necessarily to be employed in the service, for want of others in our Nation of their profession; either by money or insinuations were corrupted, to prove unfaithful in their trust. As with these uncertain, though numerous Forces, we were constrained hastily to march unto *Lydia*, leaving our other Souldiers to follow, as they should be leavied, in regard we were expected to raise the Siege from before *Cleusa*, where *Farexius* remained; so had not *Arranus* made many dayes journey into the Countrey of *Lydia*; (being also in every place betrayed by the common people, whose affections notwithstanding at our entrance we esteemed ours) before he was encountered by *Hercrombrotus*, Lieutenant General to *Farexius*, and in that Conflict with a far less number routed and overthrown; insomuch as the whole Army was left to the mercy of the enemy, since those traytors that had been put in command by the power and perswasion of *Lycius* and *Argilius*, were so far from looking upon their own honours, or *Euarchus* imprisonment, that they basely yielded up their persons to the hatred and contempt of the *Lydian* people; who in a most cruel and disgraceful manner, led them with the General in triumph into the great City of *Sardis*; where for the present they are to expect such other usage, as the Senate of *Lydia* shall decree, towards their further punishment: But my self and some few others, finding that both Fortune and Treason had been against our proceedings, retired with all expedition again into the Kingdom of *Myssia*, either to bring a new supply to the rescue of our Countrey-men, (many of them being yet dispersed over the Territory of *Lydia*;) or else to make some head in our own Countrey, whereby the better to withstand the practices of the contrary faction, that we supposed would be over-prevalent after this unexpected overthrow: here *Meleander* stoppt.

Although the Queen seemed very much troubled, by her walking up and down the room, many turns without speaking one word; yet at last looking up at the Heavens, as if she something reproved the Gods concerning her misfortunes, or rather as it might be thought implored their assistance for the future, she bid *Meleander* again go on in his discourse. *Meleander* being thus enjoyned, added this relation to his former. After my retirement into the Kingdom of *Myssia*, said he, with those scattered Troops, that had freed themselves from the surprise and pursuit of the enemy, we encamped beyond the great River, that gives rather security then bounds to our chief City of *Lampsacus*, with intentions not onely to gather more Forces, to march again into the rich Kingdom of *Lydia*, but also to be able to contend if there should be occasion, with the deceitful practices of *Lycius* and *Argilius*, who we knew would be ready to take all advantages to destroy our power and the Kings interest: Thus we stood armed for some few dayes as well to expect the event of things, and to try the constitution and affections of the people; in the interim sending our desires to *Argilius*, which was to have his assistance for a new expedition.

However our messengers quickly brought back this return, that as they found the multitude were wholly governed by the actions and discourses of some factious Priests; that onely aimed at the continuance of their own authority; so were they assured from good information, that *Hercrombrotus* with the best part of his Army, was already marched into *Myssia*, intending within a very few dayes to be personally at the City of *Lampsacus*. *Hercrombrotus* was no sooner entered the Countrey, but *Argilius* met him on the way with such a humility, that assured him of his own fidelity to those designs he intended, concerning the absolute peace and quietness of both Nations; and to this purpose, the general Assembly of the whole Kingdom was presently appointed to appear at *Lampsacus*, where not long after such decrees passed, as not onely disanul'd all the proceedings of *Arranus*, but command was sent unto us, and our Forces, either to lay down arms and stand to the agreements of each Kingdom, or else undergo the bazzard of another overthrow, by those Troops that *Hercrombrotus* had conducted out of *Lydia* to that purpose. When these propositions

tions were signified to our small and inconstant Army, many varieties of opinions in an instant appeared amongst us; some desired rather to dye fighting, then any way yield to terms of this dishonourable nature, since we had not so much as the choice, to dispute our own conditions in what kinde soever, but were rather implicitly to trust the agitation of our mortal enemy *Argyllus*, whom we knew intended no way to pleasure any of the Kings party; others again by degrees withdrew themselves from our company and affiance, as believing we would prove so obstinate in our resolutions, that they might accidentally be involved in the desperateness of our affairs, ere they had secured their persons and estates, by some treaties of submission and agreement: I perceiving these last thoughts to possess the most, and not having sufficient confidence of the rest, *Argyllus* faction over-powering the greater part of the Army, suddenly retired from the Camp with a few other of my friends, fearing some plot else might betray us unawares, before we could in any kinde provide for our own safeties: To this purpose we sheltered our persons in the more hilly parts of our Countrey, until we should finde a better opportunity to raise new Forces, whereby again to contend with the Kings enemies; in the interim we understood that *Hercumbrotus* and *Argyllus* meeting daily in secret conferences, it was in the end concluded between them, that however *Hercumbrotus* was perswaded to withdraw his Forces out of the Kingdom of *Myssia*; yet it was desired by *Argyllus*, that he should leave some few of his Troops behinde him, the better to enable both himself and his faction to contend against the Kings party in the Countrey; however it was much doubted, with what inward thoughts and intentions he made this request: But now Madam, that I have made your most pious and sacred ears acquainted with this fatal and most unfortunate story, I must again presume upon the invincibleness of your heroick courage, so far as to shut up the whole discourse with the relation of a Tragedy not to be paralleld. Although again the Queen put on some kinde of amazement in her looks, at this preadmonition, as not being able to make the least conjecture what it should be; yet after a little silence she let him know, that as for some years past, she had been acquainted with nothing but misfortunes, that differed not much from the worst tragedies, in which the Gods had, as she said, given her alwayes a competent courage; so did she hope still by their assistance, to be able to sustain what worldly crosses soever, with such a patience, that might not overmuch offend them; wherefore wisht him to go on boldly, since she would be prepared for his relation.

Prince *Arctusius* drew nearer to *Meleander*, by reason of this expectation, who being thus anew encouraged by the Queens words and demeanour, with a more confident countenance, he began in this manner. As Princes of noble extractions cannot, I see, be overcome with worldly accidents, they being onely intended by the Gods for trials of more inferiour people; so must your Majesty be pleased to know, that the story I have now to tell, concerns the bravest person of our Nation, whose vertues however were not more eminent, then his death deplorable; since as he suffered for the maintenance of *Euarchus* Crown and Dignity, so was the spleen of his enemies the more exasperated against him, because he not onely proved faithful but valiant in despite of all malice and cruelty: Gallant *Monterofus*, said he, must be the subject of my discourse; and with that taking a Handkerchief out of his pocket, he humbly desired pardon of the Queen, in that the interpretation of his tears of necessity gave some stop to his relation: When he had wiped his eyes, and also pawed a short space, being as it were a little out of countenance at his own passion, he prosecuted this discourse.

It hath not been I suppose, unknown to the world by some written relations, that this brave man for some time, kept the Field in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, against your enemies, rather by his undaunted courage, then with considerable Forces. In all which, how many acts of singular valour and true fortitude he performed in his own person, ought rather to be admired then any way disputed, by his greatest opposers; neither did he desist from the prosecution of his success and fortunes, until the Kings express Commands (his Royal Person being then under the absolute jurisdic-
on

on of the *Myssian* Army, for the better progress of his own affairs) caused him unwillingly not onely to lay down Arms, but to retire himself into Forreign parts, where he remained for some space in obscurity, expecting still new employment from the various accidents happening daily both in *Lydia* and *Myssia*: At last the overthrow of our great Army, under the conduct of *Arranus* coming to his ears, he hasted from the Countries of *Scythia*, with such small Forces as he could suddenly make: After his arrival in *Myssia*, finding not onely all our hopes lost by the prevailing powers of *Argyllus*, against the Kings party and interest, he was constrained with some few of his friends, to enter upon rather desperate then probable attempts, to keep life in our cause, whilst other assistances could be procured from more powerful Nations: However he did not prevail in his endeavours according to his desire, yet he marched in despite of all his enemies, unto the sight if not very walls of our chief Town of *Lampsacus*; and near that place, whether so decreed by the Gods, for the more glory of his sufferings, or whether the too much precipitation of his own valour, caused him to be too forward in the attempt, of a sudden he not onely fell into an unfortunate Ambuscado of the enemy, whereby his whole Forces were dispersed and overthrown; but himself after he had endeavoured some honourable escape, whereby to perform more fortunate actions for the Kings service, was unhappily taken prisoner with some other of his nearest friends: When *Argyllus* and *Lycius* were informed, both of the encounter and the success, they presently gave order for his speedy conduction to the City of *Lampsacus*; where also he was ordered to be brought in a contemptible and disgraceful triumph: Against his entrance into the Town at noon day, they caused a numerous company of people to be assembled together, as it were onely to behold, and deride the spectacle: When the common executioner had bound both his hands behinde his back, and placed him without any ornament or covering at all upon his head, in a vile Chariot ordained for that purpose, (the Hangman in the interim, riding in a ridiculous manner upon the fore horse) they brought him through the streets of *Lampsacus*, as far as the Town-house: The great Council of our Countrey being there assembled to behold his miseries, with the highest indignation their pride could put on for his disgrace and affliction: As soon as he came before these uncompassionate Judges of his life, they not onely called him Traytor to his Countrey, and pernicious to the Gods, but presently commanded the Executioner to put him to death in the face of the multitude, with what shame could be devised, notwithstanding his birth, quality, and courage, merited at least, those circumstances and respects, which before that present, had never been denied any of the Nobility of the most inferiour rank.

To this purpose after he was conducted through the market-place, to a Gibbet of so extraordinary a height, as if they intended him a spectacle of wonder, as well to the birds of the aire, as to the people upon the earth, they instantly spoiled him of his apparel, and then drew him up by the neck, to the uppermost part of the Gallows; where he remained to the amazement and horreur of the people for many hours, until some few of his friends, with the assistance of the multitude, as it were over-glutted by the cruelty, in despite of that guard, which was appointed to be the surveyors of his execution, took down his body from the disgraceful Theatre of death, committing it presently to the funeral piles, notwithstanding the prohibitions of his mortal and inveterate enemies: And this Madam, is the full period of what I have to relate, concerning the strange, if not unhappy fate of this excellent and almost unparallel'd man.

Meleander having thus made an end of his relation, the Queen in a certain kinde of melancholly smil'd, demanded of *Meleander*, what was more to be done for her Husbands safety and deliverance, since neither tears nor dejection at the present, could further their affairs, much less remedy *Monterofus* in the future.

Truly Madam, replied *Meleander*, the best counsel I can give is, either to solicit the State of *Syria* for new supplies, whereby to vindicate the Honour and Dignity of the King your Husband, as a necessary consequence also belonging to the prosperity of the *Syrian* Government, or else that my Lord *Arctusius* your most noble and hope-

hopeful Son, may with his Fathers permission, take upon him the Crown and present Government of *Myssia*, by whose personal countenance (I make no doubt) but all the Nobility, if not most of our common people, being inclinable as you know to have a King amongst them, will contribute their best endeavours for the establishing again of Monarchy, both in the Kingdom of *Lydia* and *Myssia*.

The Queen made no answer at all to *Meleander*, but being informed at the instant, that *Orontes* the King with *Andromida* his Mother, were newly descended into a Garden, to take their usual recreations, commanded *Meleander* to wait upon her self and her Son thither: whereupon presently opening a large Belcone that directed a passage into those walks, where they met with the Royal Troop, the Queen of *Lydia*, with a few majestic tears that accompanied her expressions, used this language to *Orontes* and *Andromida*.

If the Gods be determined said she, that all monarchy shall perish in popular ruins: nay, if vertue it self must be abolished from the face of the earth, by the predominate power of injustice and cruelty, I can yet scarce be perswaded, that the wise maxims of the Syrian Government, grounded upon the deep counsels formerly of great *Philostros*, can be so soon blown away from the remembrance of this most glorious and yet fortunate Court; and the rather am I of this opinion, for that the late actions of *Conderosus* are fresh still in the memory of all the people: certainly his transactions afford sufficient consideration to avoid the like dangers, when the sparkles themselves, that proceeded from that fire, are not yet totally quenched in this horizon: It may easily be conjectured, from whence the stirs and combustions in this great City of *Damascus*, have had their original, seeing the Rebels of the Kingdom of *Myssia*, have had such prosperous success: can it be thought, that the private endeavours of winning of one Town after another, is of that consequence to the establishment of this great Monarchy, as those more solid Counsels, that prevent afar off the dangers that belong to Royalty in the general, when popular factions are suffered to increase in neighbouring Kingdoms, without stop or prevention? Is it possible that *Euarchus* should lose his Crown, by the endeavours of his own Subjects, and not *Orontes* be concerned in the fate of such prodigies? Can it be imagined that *Conderosus* doth harbour lower intentions in his ambitious bosom (being inflamed with so high a courage) as not to attempt the same period of affairs in *Syria*, as the less valiant and powerful *Argylins* hath already actually compassed in the Kingdom of *Myssia*? as I may say without any fear to be suppressed, since as yet *Orontes* hath scarce declared his dislike of his actions, either concerning the injuries of King *Euarchus*, or *Hyacinthia* his nearest Kinswoman.

As the *Lydian Queen* was farther prosecuting her discourse in this violent manner, *Mazarins* finding her complaints most touched his own proceedings, as being the chief person in authority, began (however accompanied with some complements) to reprove her intentions, not onely for her overmuch passion in the delivery of her sorrows, but that she did open her spleen in too publick an assembly, which might, as he said, preoccupate the opinions of the people of *Syria*, to the Kings prejudice, when as their mindes were not yet sufficiently settled towards peace and quietness, neither in the great City of *Damascus*, or in the other Dominions belonging to *Orontes's* Government.

This admonition was so far from allaying the just distempers of the Queen, that she told *Mazarins* boldly, as she observed in his disposition, a certain inclination to favour her enemies, so was it apparently evident to all the Kingdom of *Syria*, in whose good and welfare she had a principal interest, that his principles were the onely reason, that continued the War between *Sorastros* and *Orontes*, which for the present distasted and grieved almost all the Countries of the lesser *Asia*, onely to maintain the interest and jurisdiction of his own family and faction: This language and discourse beginning to heat in this furious nature, *Andromida* the Queen, not onely gave a speedy stop to their farther disputation, but after she had understood the relation of *Myssia*, taking *Hyacinthia* presently apart from the rest of the company, endeavoured to perswade and pacifie her the best she could: Most dear Sister, said she,

she, as I cannot sufficiently express my own grief for your misfortunes, in which not only I and the King my Son, but the whole State of *Syria* are involved; so of the other side I must desire you to consider, how at present all our affairs are in so uncertain a condition, that it is not possible as yet to afford you that assistance we intend, which the Gods I hope within a short space will grant in some convenient measure: to this purpose you may remember, to take away every suspicion from your thoughts, how that we have not only the great *Sorastros* for our mortal enemy, but the faction of *Comerosus* within the bowels of our very Kingdom, as a vigilant adversary, both to oppose our proceedings, and set up his own interest; and the rather is his ambition to be feared, because *Orontes* is not yet absolutely in a capacity to govern, by reason of his age; wherefore little assurance can be had of his Subjects fidelity and obedience to his Title and Commands: Besides you cannot but think, as the Kingdom of *Syria*, was never yet sufficiently furnished with Shipping for its own defence, therefore less able to contribute to your designs, that needs as you know a naval power of great strength, since your enemies are plentifully provided in that particular; so must we endeavour before we can build upon any attempts of invasion, to contract such an amity with the people of *Cyprus*, that may render our endeavours prosperous; which I must tell you cannot yet with any probability be effected, in regard of those stirs that have lately, so much inkombered and weakened the Forces and Power of our State, in that they will not be made confident of our establishment, without some better conjecture of affairs within our own Dominion; who are people that must be bought to the King your Husbands assistance, meerly by the force, either of money or interest, neither of which defects we can any way supply, in regard not only most part of our revenue, have been obstructed, and in a manner all our treasure spent; but these late unhappy differences between us and our people, occasioned by reason of the Kings want of years, have made his Subjects disobedient to most of his Commands. Last of all I pray be perswaded, that if we should exasperate the *Lydian* Senate, before we are either better provided, or other Princes are resolved to joyn firmly in the intention, of settling *Euarchus* again in his ancient right, we might endanger their taking part with our present enemies, perhaps to the fatal overthrow both of your and our designs; when as of the contrary, if your Son *Arethusus*, whilst we have leisure better to pacifie our affairs, take upon him the pretention of the Kingdom of *Myssia*, as your messenger from thence *Meleander* seems to intimate, during his Fathers imprisonment, he will be able fully to taste the affections of the people of that Nation, whilst we in the interim shall underhand, endeavour to contribute to his advantage, without any prejudice thereby contracted to our selves or affairs.

This advice I give you as a Sister and a Queen, without any fiction or dissimulation in my own thoughts, as I expect the favour and assistance of the immortal Gods, concerning the prosperity of my own Son *Orontes*.

Hyacinthia after she had remained some time in a deep muse, as it were considering and weighing *Andromida's* words and seeming affection, at last with a certain kinde of gratitude, that appeared to have been perswaded by *Andromida's* expressions and her own reasons, she returned her this answer.

Most noble and vertuous Queen (said she) although the Gods should intend an absolute end of the *Lydian* Monarchy, and in that period should intirely bury all the glory due unto the living Family of *Euarchus*, yet must my self ever acknowledge those just obligations; which your bountifull favours have bestowed upon my condition, since I came into this Court, the place once of my birth, and more real being: And for my unfortunate Children, whose crimes notwithstanding do not render them deservedly unhappy, I can but vow them sacrifices to death, rather then any way prove deficient in courage or fidelity to the *Syrian* Empire. As these short Declarations I hope, may sufficiently perswade your wisdom and goodness to an entire belief of our intentions; so of the other side, I can no way doubt of your performance, when a convenient occasion shall be offered to that purpose; in which posture I must constantly remain both confirmed by your promises, and praying for *Andromida's* prosperity.

These expressions on each side, soon parted the two Queens to their several lodgings: *Hyacinthia* with her Son, presently after (advising with *Meleander*) assembled together their chief friends, not onely of the Kingdom of *Myssia*, but also of the *Lybian* Nation, where after a long and various consultation, it was at last resolved, that Prince *Arethusius* with all expedition should make a journey into *Myssia*, as well to try the affections of that people, as withal to take upon him the Crown and Government of that Territory, if the Nobility should prove any way desirous to entertain the design; the rather for that as he doubted not, but that his Father would be willing enough to the enterprize, being fully perswaded by *Meleander*, that such a resolution, was the sole means left to redeem both the Kings Crowns and Dignity.

According to this determination, within a very few weeks the young Prince, accompanied by *Meleander*, *Dadalus*, (who had been Governour in the Island of *Cret*) and gallant *Creses*, took their leaves of the Court of *Syria*: In prosecution of which journey, as they travelled through the Territory of *Sidon*, having sent the other company belonging to the Princes train, to finde out more commoditious passages, both for their horses and luggage with *Dadalus*, and *Meleander*, *Arethusius* and *Creses* would needs visit a delightful Valley, that was fam'd by the people of the Countrey, to exceed in beauty, the consecrated vale of *Tempe* in *Greece*: They arrived near the place, about the hour of nine in the morning, when *Phaëbus* had not yet enflamed the Firmament, with the furious agitation of his golden Chariot, when turning about upon a hill, to contemplate the rarity of the Countrey, between two equal though barren Mountains, they might behold a winding Plain, as it were circumscribed by natural Rocks of either side: This delicious Meadow, was not onely adorned in several parts, with dainty groves of wood, that appeared both luxurious and even, but a most clear river Serpent-like, seemed to entangle all those delights, that the eye could possibly take notice of; however I may say in such a modest manner, that convenient plains were left of either side, of sufficient capacity, either for building of Altars to the Gods service, or to perform other rural exercises towards the recreation of the Inhabitants: It was a long space that they dwelt upon these beauties, or rather remained in them, by the strength of their wishes and imaginations, until at length they might both hear and see, a company of brave Hounds chase a fearful Tyger, from off the tops of the neighbouring Mountains, followed by many Huntsmen all in green: As this gave, as well cause of further expectation, as present delight to the young Prince, so was it not long, before his eyes were entertained at a nearer distance, with the prospect of a Lady in Nymphs attire; her fair hair partly flowing about her shoulders, by reason of her neglectful though becoming dress, accompanied also by many others of the same sex, with gilded spears in their hands, who made haste towards a passage, as they imagined, with an intention to give the beast interruption: But at last the Savage Creature, being eagerly pursued by the Dogs, and not able any way to avoid that beautiful Ambuscado, he was constrained to yield his life, as a sacrifice, both to their pleasure and triumph; and this ending the sport, they all went to an ancient and brave Castle seated upon another hill, which seemed to view, if not absolutely command, the whole Valley of delight.

As the Prince and *Creses* kept themselves silent, whilst their thoughts were busied in contemplating this pleasant procession, which continued until the whole company was inclosed in the Castle, so afterwards smiling one upon the other, at the strangeness of such an unexpected adventure, they resolved as Knights Errant to descend into the Valley, to enquire after some intelligence, that might give their curiosities a competent satisfaction: Upon their descent they wondered to see, how the natural Rocks in many places, being furnished with clear and sweet Fountains, could contribute so much pleasure for so long a space, without hindering at all, either the beauty or the commodity of that green pasturage, lying upon the Banks of the winding River; besides the water was bordered with flourishing Trees of that nature and growth, that notwithstanding they shaded, yet they troubled not the stream

stream in any kinde; at the bottom whereof was easily to be perceived the yellow gravel, that appeared like some golden mineral, to enchase the cristalline element; rather by art then nature; whilst the two sides seemed to be enriched by green Emeralds: The many Altars in those Groves, confusedly dispersed in a manner every where, smoked with perfumes and sacrifices, that gave also a charming content to the scent, as well as the rest did to the eyes: But the Prince, however his youth had reason to be taken enough with these delights of the earth, yet his curiosity being more ambitious of satisfaction, he made haste towards the end of the Valley, expecting to meet with some person, that would inform him to his minde of all particulars: He and *Creses* had not travelled many furlongs, but they beheld a fair Temple standing by the River side, which at a nearer distance, appeared to be built of sundry coloured stones, however supported on the outward side, onely with pillars of Marble, the portico being framed of Porphire: When they came to the place, the Priests were performing their noon sacrifices; so that fear of being too great interruptions of their devotions, they entered into a certain Grove adjoining to the Temple, expecting the finishing of their religious exercise: In the midst of the Wood, there was erected an Altar, to be ascended by many steps, and consecrated as it should seem to the Goddess *Diana*, for that her Statue was placed upon the Table: They had not spent much time in viewing some things belonging to the Altar, before they might perceive an aged person in a certain kinde of religious habit with a handsome youth, who came on a slow pace, in regard the old Priest was reading in a book with much attentiveness, whilst the boy carried in his hand a lighted Torch: As the Prince and *Creses* desired anew, to be satisfied in this other adventure, so did they conceive the best way to have the full knowledge of what they intended, was to give them no manner of impediment for a while, either by discourse or otherwise, until they should have absolutely finished all their devotions: To this purpose with their horses, they retired at some distance behinde a large Tree, that had compas enough in its bulk, to shelter them from discovery: When the Priest came near to the Altar, he prepared with a most grave modesty, all the necessary materials belonging to the sacrifice; after which he kneeled down before the Statue of *Diana*; then made his prayer to her and the rest of the Gods; in a low and silent manner: which finished, he took the lighted Torch out of the boyes hand; and set fire to the victims, his eyes being all the while attentively fixed, as if not onely his actions, but his very thoughts were purely intended to no other period then the Heavens.

This ended, with some other Ceremony belonging to his function, he was by the youths assistance divested again of those Ornaments used in the sacrifice; when going a little aside, he made a few other short supplications, and then prepared himself for his return, which caused *Arethusia* and *Creses* suddenly to step out from their private station, and meeting him on the way, the Prince saluted him with this language, whilst he in the interim appeared something amazed at the unexpected encounter.

Father, said he, although I hope my intrusion at this time, hath not been much prejudice to your devotions, nevertheless by the rules of morality and civility, I conceive my self obliged to make some apology for my intention; and that is coming by the accident of travel into this delightful and heavenly vale; I must desire your assistance, that I may again be set right in my way, if not be further instructed by your knowledge and courtesie, in those rarities I have seen since my arrival: 'Tis true, I must confess I have been formerly made acquainted, with the natural pleasantness of this Countrey of *Sidonia*, to whose principal Town and Haven I am presently going, to embark my self for a speedy transportation to other parts; so that if my curiosity may not seem too great an impertinency to your better consideration, I should be most willing also to carry along with me, not onely the true understanding of this delicious habitation, but who might be the many young ladies we saw in the morning, chasing of a wilde Tyger over these bordering Mountains, with their intentions for this course of life they seem to prosecute.

The Priest after he had returned the like salutations to the Prince, with other civil and fitting complements, he told him, that as he would first lead him to a more convenient place of repose, before he began any story at all, since the noon season at present seemed to afford small conveniency in the open air for discourse; so would he without any difficulty, according to his desire, furnish him with his best knowledge both concerning the Countrey, and the parties he mentioned.

They had not gone together much above two furlongs through the Woods, whilst the youth in the interim lead the Princes horse, but that they beheld the delightful prospect of a most substantial building, the structure being of white stone, smoothly wrought in every part, however more pretending to conveniency and extent, then to magnificency and richness; the whole Fabrick encompassed a large Court paved with flat stone, in the midst of which was rather a pool than a fountain, for that neither statues, or scarce any workmanship of curiosity were to be seen, onely certain pipes of lead seemed to convey the clear water therein contained, to the several offices of the house, whereby the more commodiously to overflow the whole, for the better refreshment of the inhabitants. At the gate the Priest informed *Arethusus* of all this, since it was prohibited for any man as he said to enter further into the place; in that onely profest vestal Virgins kept the possession to themselves upon strict rules: He told him further, that himself was the chief Priest that offered to the Gods the common sacrifice in the view of those holy women, who at such times gave their personal attendance, performing their devotions through an Iron-grate.

After this he conveyed him to his own appartement a little distant from the gate; where being entered, the old Father presently called for wine and some fruits, which in truth were excellent in quality, though not abounding in quantity; which were onely provided for the Priests private collation.

When they had made an end of this refreshment, *Arethusus* being as desirous of his promised information, as hasty to be going towards his intended journey, the Priest began his relation to this purpose.

Sir, said he, I must not detain you too long with many circumstances concerning what you have desired, since they might perhaps too much prejudice your designs of haste and expedition; wherefore you may be pleased to know, as shortly as I can well deliver my thoughts unto you, that the chief Lady and Mistress of those young women you mention, was named at her birth *Penthesilea*, however she hath now taken upon her the denomination of *Athalanta*, a Lady in like manner once accompanied by other Virgins of the same years, as a Huntress in the pleasant Valley of *Tempe*, and other places of the fruitful Countrey of *Greece*: As *Penthesilea's* Mother dyed in bringing her into the world, being the second Wife to the Father of one *Conderosus*, and Sister to *Orestes* our now Kings Uncle, so did she leave her the sole inheritrix (according to the laws and customs of *Syria*) of a most plentiful fortune in these parts.

This *Athalanta* or *Penthesilea* no sooner was made capable by her years of Court-breeding and entertainments, but our Queen *Andromida* sent for her to her own Palace, as well in regard of her fortune as her quality; there she remained, as I may say, rather under protection both for her person and estate, then any way at her own dispose, until her spirit increasing with her age, not onely made her thoughts covet some eminent match, belonging to Sovereignty, but in the interim to desire violently the jurisdiction of her own Lands and Endowments, though the Laws of our Kingdom did not yet seem to grant her the privilege: She received an answer to these two particulars, that as the King and the Queen did resolve upon the first occasion, to provide her the most noblest Husband in *Asia*, so for her fortune (which could not be disposed of by her self, until she should come to some competent years) they would put it into the hands of Prince *Orestes* her nearest Kinsman, to be by his care and affection, preserved in all things for her advantage: Although these answers for the present seemed rather to quiet her ambition, then fully to satisfy her minde; yet finding that neither of these promises were performed according to her expectation, she began by little and little (as she grew into more years) to quarrel with
the

the Court proceedings; inſomuch as at laſt ſhe received from *Andromida*, ſome apparent reprovemens, if not otherwhiles many underhand affronts. Nevertheless all theſe petty inflammations lay buried upon the matter, in a kinde of ſuppoſed obſcurity between perſwaſion and other divertizements, until *Conderoſus* her half Brother, began to caſt about flames of Rebellion, throughout the whole Kingdom of *Syria*; wherefore *Athalanta* having received double inſtigations (if not encouragements) to proſecute her exaſperated diſcontent, both againſt the Queen and her Favourite; of a ſudden flew from the Court to the City of *Damaſcus*.

In this poſture ſhe remained for ſo long time, as *Conderoſus* endeavours prevailed againſt the Kings party; but he being driven out of his Countrey, however ſhe hath dives times ſince been earneſtly invited to Court, with an abſolute promiſe of the abſolute forgivenes of all her diſaffections; yet finding her Uncle *Oreſtes* will not be won, neither to any manner of obedience or compliance, as long as *Mazarinus* Queen *Andromida's* Favourite governs the whole affairs of the Kingdom, ſhe hath choſen rather to live in her own Territories like a Huntreſs, amongſt other Damſels of the Countrey, then to bend her thoughts to any manner of agreement with the Court; which was the occaſion and onely reaſon you found her in that poſture this morning, chaſing a wilde Tyger over the mountains; and the ſport being finiſhed, belike ſhe is retired into her own Caſtle that you ſaw ſeated upon the Hill, having a pleaſant proſpect over this delicious Valley, not to be parallel'd again, I believe, through the whole Countrey of the leſſer *Aſia*; ſometimes notwithstanding ſhe uſeth to deſcend into theſe lower parts, to viſit this Cloiſter of veſtal Virgins, that was firſt built by her Mother before her death, as the Temple without the Grove by her Father, for the entertainment of certain holy Prieſts, who are obliged daily to offer Sacrifices to the immortal Gods for the founders: And this, gentle Sir, is the beſt and trueſt relation I can make.

Truly Father, ſaid *Arethuſius*, as I cannot but acknowledge my obligation to your favours, for the courteſies I have already received; yet I muſt again upon the ſame ſcore of humanity, deſire a further information, concerning the cauſes of *Oreſtes* preſent diſtaſtes, whereby he came at the firſt to contradict the Court proceedings.

What I can ſay of that ſubject, replied the Prieſt, is, that two reaſons are given for the diſcontents of that Prince the Kings Uncle; the one proceeds from that *Mazarinus* the Queens Favourite, laid the imprifonment of *Conderoſus* upon the procurement of *Oreſtes*, after that by order of Court he was again releaſed; the other ſaw that the Queen would not entertain a friend of his eſpecial recommendation, to ſucceed in the places and employments of *Mazarinus*, when he ſeemed to the publick view of the world, to be baniſhed out of the Kingdom of *Syria* during his life; though for my part, I rather attribute his retirement, to a certain kinde of wilfull uncertainty in his own nature, ſince as I have heard, *Mazarinus* ever endeavoured to give him as much reſpectful content as was poſſible, though now being pre-occupied with a contrary opinion concerning his actions, (meerly by the perſwaſions of ſome perſons about him) he becomes inflamed againſt his perſon, with a certain kinde of obſtinate conſtancy, not to be removed in his nature, by any manner of endeavour whatſoever.

Theſe diſcourſes being ended, Prince *Arethuſius* underſtanding alſo that the Palace of *Oreſtes* was in his way to the City of *Sidon*, without many circumſtances, but onely a civil and ſhort thanks for his entertainment, took his leave of the Prieſt, as if his haſte diſpenſed with all other uſual Complements: The Prince and *Crefes* being both mounted again upon their Horſes, having not travelled above a quarter of an hours time, towards the beaten Rode way, e're *Arethuſius* told *Crefes*, that notwithstanding his Attendants might with ſome impatience, expect his arrivall that night, where he had appointed to lodge, yet he had ſo far changed his reſolutions for the preſent, by reaſon of the Prieſts relations, that he was determined to viſit his Uncle *Oreſtes* Houſe, to try whether or no he could perſwade him to any Court-compliance; if not, at leaſtwiſe, to forget in part thoſe affronts he conceived he had received

ceived at *Damascus*, either by the Queens disaffections, or her Favourites greatness: It was not much above an hour before sun-set, when *Arethufius* arrived at his Uncles Castle, where presently mounting the stairs; (because he had a desire the better to surprise him in his retirement) he found him seated in his Dining Room, one leg over another, with a Book in his hand, on which he seemed to read very attentively; so that he was almost upon him before he perceived any body: Although *Orestes* were a little confounded, when he beheld his Nephew, yet at last being better recollected in his thoughts, he not onely gave him those kinde and loving respects, belonging to his quality and his own affections, but in a more particular manner then ordinary, enquired after his affairs, with the occasion of his present journey into those parts.

Truly said *Arethufius*, as a visit to your self, (whom I so much honour and esteem) had been a sufficient cause, to have perswaded my reason to the voyage, without any other design whatsoever, so of the other side, not to lay all upon the score of my obligations to your persons and vertues, I am at present making a speedy journey into the mountainous Countrey of *Myssia*, where I am promised by the assistance of the Nobility, and many others of the same interest, to be elected King amongst them, by my Fathers consent, or at leastwise shall be able to procure the raising of an Army, for my Fathers advantage, if not releasement out of prison, where he is now detained by the power and tyranny of the Senate of *Lydia*: At these words *Orestes* smiled, which being over he told him, that he wondred how he could be perswaded so far as to think, *Mazarinus* designs in putting him at present upon this enterprize, was for any other end, then to remove his person out of the Kingdom of *Syria*, whereby both himself and Queen *Andromida* his Mistress, might be the more conveniently freed from his importunities; *Arethufius* was something troubled at this reply, in regard it took off some confidence from his thoughts, concerning his present expedition: Notwithstanding it was not long before he returned him this answer; Uncle, said he, although the malicious practises of the world, should never so much conspire against my fortunes, as the cruel destinies have hitherto done in my Fathers quarrel, who else could not have been destroyed, by the improbable endeavours of a few of his most contemptible Subjects; yet I am determined still, to prosecute my fates, until I either compel them to become more favourable, or my self prove the last sacrifice can be offered to their malice.

Orestes being much taken with his Nephews reply, presently took him in his arms with these expressions; I must confess, said he, the Gods do more then injure bravery and justice, if they prove not altogether propitious to such attempts, wherein I promise for the now disgraced *Orestes*, if he ever come again into authority, to be powerfully assisting in those designs: this gave occasion to Prince *Arethufius* to be more particular with his Uncle, concerning the chief reasons of his discontents.

Truly Nephew, said he, the extraordinary favour of *Mazarinus*, (by whose means not onely all the Princes of the blood in *Syria* are despised, but our young King *Oronates* altogether adulterated, both in his education and conversation, when as scarce any person of worth and quality, is suffered to come near his presence) is the principal cause of my distaste; who in the interim keeps the world in troubles and combustion, whereby his Faction may be esteemed the more considerable, towards the advancement of the women of his House and Family, that are daily preferred in marriage, to the greatest matches of the Kingdom of *Syria*: For if once a generall peace were made throughout all the Countreys of *Asia*, there is no Prince but would hold it a supream dishonour to his condition also, not to draw his sword in your Fathers quarrel, being now onely hindred in that particular, by the pressing necessity of their own affairs and concernment.

As many such like discourses passed that night between *Arethufius* and his Uncle, so the next morning very early, both himself and *Creses* parted from the Castle, with an intention again speedily to finde out the rest of the Company; but in the way the Prince began this disputation with *Creses*.

Creses, said he, although I am determined to prosecute my purposes, for the redemption

destruction of my Fathers liberty, with what violence and success the Gods will give me leave, yet considering those relations that have been made unto me, both by my Uncle *Orestes* and others, I cannot but something doubt the real affections of *Mazarinus*, and so consequently those of Queen *Andromida*, which if not effectual, must of necessity destroy my designs concerning the *Myssian* Nation, whither we are now going; the people for the most part having as we suppose, their chief dependency upon the Court and State of *Syria*. Wherefore I must tell you *Creses*, said he, that either the world is extremely mistaken in this particular, or those messengers that have been formerly employed from the Countreys of *Myssia* into *Syria*, did not faithfully execute the pretensions, for that in the very height of all such transactions, my Father was not onely betrayed by *Argyllus* and *Lycius*, when he was made believe the contrary; but since this act of treachery and dishonour, (what hopes soever have been given us) we have found most of the Nobility still averse to our good: Witness the late unparallel'd act of cruelty, shewed in the death and destruction of brave *Montesius*, who of all others belonging to that Nation, hath shewed himself most faithful to my Fathers service; which being well considered in every circumstance, I cannot but conclude, there is cause enough of jealousy, concerning both the intentions and proceedings of *Mazarinus* with the Court of *Syria*, notwithstanding those glorious expressions they have continually offered to our ears, however never performed to our benefit in any kinde; but as you see I must still be forced as a most unfortunate Prince, to depend upon this miserable uncertainty, having little or no other refuge in the world, capable of entertaining my hopes, much less subsistence to maintain my person; which is the reason onely, that now we are about to undertake a voyage, as desperate in the execution, as hazzardable in the event, since we shall fight against assured enemies, without being assured to be assisted by constant friends. When *Arethusius* had delivered thus much of his inward thoughts, proceeding from those discourses, he had had the night before with his Uncle *Orestes*, *Creses* returned him this answer: Truly, my Lord, said he, as it is something a difficult matter to resolve what were best to be done in these dangerous enterprizes, when you are to put your Royal Person totally into the hands of people, who have already proved both false and unkinde to such a King as your Father, that cannot well be parallel'd for his constant love to his own Countrey-men; so of the other side, if I should say nothing at all for your farther satisfaction, you might perhaps interpret my intentions not real enough for your service: having weighed the consequences, I shall rather chuse to hazzard my opinions in the censure of others, (who perchance may not be of the same belief) then hold my peace, when perhaps I have most reason to speak, since actions once performed cannot again be recalled by any industry, and at the greatest advantage may be hoped for, can but fall out competently to our minde.

To this purpose I must say, that nothing can be esteemed at present more precious to be conserved then your own safety, since upon it depends both your Fathers security, and you Friends fortunes; and what certainty will be had of either, if you precipitately expose your own person, not onely in some sort to the known malice and power of your worst enemies, but to the instability of an inconstant multitude, who for the most part do but act according to the dictates of a few factions Priests, that as you know must have their own ends and ambition, to be in the first place considered, before either your right, or their Countreys honour: Besides the difficulty of the work we are to undertake for the Kings advantage, having yet no Prince or State to joyn with us in the attempt, we are to make upon the *Lydian* power, that hitherto hath been ever too hard for the *Myssian* Forces, when best united in an offensive or defensive war: Nevertheless, I will not deny, but if you be assured of the fidelity of all the Nobility in the general, the Priests depending upon them, and the people upon the Priests, some success may be hoped for according to your desire, in regard of the many discontents in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, by reason of the Kings oppressions, and the Subjects sufferings: However my opinion is, before you absolutely resolve to go in person into the Kingdom of *Myssia*, (especially for that you seem something

to suspect the reality of *Mazarin*) you first make a voyage into the Island of *Cyprus*, where young and valiant *Narcissus* now governs, whose affection to your cause you cannot doubt, in regard of the love he bears that unparallel'd Lady your most fair and vertuous Sister, by whose Counsel and assistance, you may better prosecute your affairs; not onely for that by his means, you may be furnished with convenient shipping for your purpose, but also in regard that place is most proper, both to confer and agree, upon some terms and conditions of certainty, with the Gentry and Nobility of *Myssia*, that have a minde to venture their lives and estates in your service; whilst in the interim, *Dedalus* may be sent to endeavour some enterprize upon the affections and undertakings of the people of *Crete*, who in the generall (as we are informed) seem to be much discontented (if not exasperated) against the fortunes and prosperity of the Senate of *Lydia*; neither in that Island want there many *Myssians*, both by birth and desires, that will be ready to engage with your self, and their own natural Countrey-men, in any probable way of gain or advantage. *Creses*, said the Prince, after he had made an end of his counsel, I thank you for this affectionate advice, since I know the motives proceed from a soul inflamed to do both my self and Father service; yet I must tell you, however we cannot resolve any thing absolutely in these particulars at present, for that neither *Dedalus* nor *Meleander* are at this accidental conference. Besides we must leave in part as you say, the direction of our affairs, to young *Narcissus* in the Island of *Crete*, whose love to my Sister *Cloria* (as you think) is a sufficient engagement, to render him ours as well in interest as power; withal his assistance must be sought of necessity, in regard the Kingdom of *Syria* is at this time (for ought we can see) engaged in a lasting war with the *Egyptians*; which Kingdoms seem not now to contend, so much for glory and Empire, as whether *Mazarin* or *Conderosus* shall govern in the Court of *Orontes*: Although *Creses* were well enough pleased at these expressions of *Arctusinus*, because they seemed to have a sufficient confidence of his own fidelity; yet he could not chuse, but fetch two or three sighs at the remembrance of the Princess *Cloria's* beauty, which inwardly he adored exceedingly in his thoughts; however his discretion taught him better rules, then either to strain his ambition after such chimeras, or discover his passion to any, whereby to advance his own love, or destroy hers to *Narcissus*, by any endeavour whatsoever.

These manner of discourses, made them for some time take no notice of the ruined and dispeopled Countrey, through which they past, until at last the Prince with more observation, asked *Creses*, what were the reasons of so much devastation, differing as he said, so exceedingly from the other fruitful Countreys and places of *Syria*? What else, replied *Creses*, but the cruel and unfortunate effects of the continued war, between *Orontes* and *Sorastros*? in regard these parts lie upon the Confines of both their Dominions, that renders it subject upon all occasions, to the merciless Laws and incursions of barbarous and inhumane Souldiers, who often make inrodes from *Lycia* and *Pamphylia*, belonging to the King of *Egypt*, into this part of *Syria*; as of the other side the *Syrians* not seldom visit those Territories, and so interchangeably take Towns one from another, according to accidents and opportunity; whilst in the interim the Countrey people are not onely made miserable by these contentions, but their very Landlords (by reason of extraordinary Taxations) cannot receive their Rents, whereby to be able to maintain a Port answerable to their births and callings.

The Prince answered him, that the condition was very unfortunate, when neither side in the end could gain by the bargain.

And this, said he, at the present, renews to my memory, the consideration of the Kingdom of *Lydia*, brought into the same state and condition by the unruly ambition of a few persons, whose intollerable covetousness, at the first, joyned with their violent desires, to come in places of office and command, envying the prosperity of my Father and his Kingly Dignity, have broken all the Laws both of God and man, onely to change that manner of Government, which could never be mended, scarce equalled through the world in its constitution.

And

And yet replied *Creses*, the people are still so blinded with their extravagant conceptions, that however they are sure to be brought into the most absolute slavery can be imagined, (be who will Conquerours) they feed their fancies and hopes with obtaining in the end such a liberty, as shall render their thoughts and imaginations fully satisfied: Certainly said *Arctusius*, as the vulgar must needs have some other hidden aims in their intentions, then barely the envy and hate of Monarchy in the general, so of the other side it is most probable, that their Counsellors and Directors cannot also be without other particular designs, concerning their own profit and advancement, since it is likely their sense and desire onely of the common good, (as they pretend) carries not their actions and thoughts to such violencies.

Truly, replied *Creses*, I do not finde them such mortified people, as the first *Heroes* were in the beginning of the world, since there may be noted in their dispositions, not onely extream avarice almost past all example, but also such a melancholly pride to predominate in their natures, that they in a manner spight all eminency in others, that are not of the same quality and faction, which renders them for the most part cruel and unjust beyond measure: And if I may descend to more particulars, I shall say, that as the common people of *Lydia* at the first took part with the Senate, in opposition to the Kings authority, onely to be possessors of their Landlords Estates, without paying any Rents or duties for them, being made believe they should become of equal esteem and power with the greatest persons; so now those Rulers themselves, having sufficiently made use of the peoples assistance, towards the compassing of their own ends, which was absolutely to govern as they pleased, begin absolutely, not onely to cast off the vulgar importunities, but endeavour by all the violent ways can be imagined, to leap into other mens fortunes how unjustly soever: And this in summe is the whole scope of their designs, let their pretensions of Religion and Reformation be what they will.

Although I am easily perswaded, said *Arctusius*, that these are the principal ends and designs of most of the Senate at *Sardis*, yet my youth and experience have never yet (to my remembrance) been made acquainted fully with the causes, that either lost my Father his authority amongst the vulgar, or made so many of the Nobility and Gentry take part at the first with the Senate, without which it had been impossible in so short a space, to have parted him from his jurisdiction.

Truly Sir, replied *Creses*, as I must impute a great cause of the ills, to a certain kinde of untoward predomination of the fates, by which the actions of men may be sometimes governed, beyond any power of resistance; since if the King your Father had ever got the least intire victory over his enemies, during all the time of his contention, he had not been now a prisoner; so if I may speak either my thoughts freely, or deliver without smoothing the opinions of other persons, some other reasons in part may be given also for his restraint and misfortunes: for when the Court of *Lydia*, enjoyed a prosperity almost beyond all example, the Nobility and Gentry of the Countrey, were so far from receiving satisfaction for their services and duty, that many of the petty Courtiers, not onely apparently contemned and derided their attendance, both in a ridiculous and uncivil manner, but in their own particulars, were so given to cheating and covetousness, that scarce any sure of Law could be proceeded without their solicitation or satisfaction: This I must needs say, extreamly alienated the hearts of the better sort from the Kings particular, however himself, was no way guilty or privy to these corrupt and insolent practices: And yet these ungrateful men in a manner were the first, that quitted the Kings service and interest, upon his declining condition: The next oversight committed in the Government it self was, that the King was put on to lay new impositions upon the people, without being prepared with a Royal Army, or at leastwise furnished with competent Troops of Souldiers, to be ready in all occasions, to suppress their disorders and insolencies, since it is impossible but by such means, either to make them pay what may be demanded, or to restrain their violences in the gathering of the money: besides, something of these late disaffections, were conceived to pro-

ceed from the pride and indiscretion of the *Flamines*, with other arbitrary Judges, who rather went about to determine causes, in a high way of Court-Prerogative, than according to right and indifferency, concerning every mans due and condition, according to the Customs, and Fundamental Laws of the Nation.

By this time it being almost sun-set, and the Prince finding it not probable they could overtake the rest of the Company, since the Town where they were appointed to lodge, was at something a far distance, as they had been informed by the old Priest, he resolved to retire into a small Village not many furlongs from the place where they then were: being entred into one of the houses of that scattered habitation, and finding it very barely furnished with all manner of commodities, towards his entertainment, notwithstanding he pretended himself to be but onely a private Gentleman, travelling towards his own Countrey; whilst *Creses* was providing meat for the Horses in an out-building, he asked the people many questions concerning their present poverty and apparant misery: Truly Sir, said one of them, as in the general we may thank the Gods, and our own fates, that have placed our habitations under so unfortunate a Region, so in the particular, must we impute our sufferings to two causes: The one to the war so unhappily begun between *Orsames* and *Sorastros*: The other, in that not many years ago, some of our Countrey, not being either able or willing, to support the burthen of our continual taxations, gathered the people together in a warlike maner to resist those officers, that were sent to raise and collect the money; which not proving successful according to our intentions, we were not onely quickly dispersed by multitudes of Souldiers, but other new impositions laid on our Persons and Estatés; insomuch as our small Revenues, will scarce defray the necessary expence and charge of our slavish condition; and to that purpose cannot keep our own children in our houses, but must be forced to turn them into the world at a competent age, to seek better fortunes, in that a certain proportion of payment is also laid upon each head in the family, which doth amount to more, than any one of us can well gain by any labour or industry at home. But said the Prince, we hear these payments will now quickly cease, in regard of the absolute intention of a general peace, between these two mighty Kings of *Syria* and *Egypt*: The Gods send it, said the master of the house, however this hath been the common talk for this many years, without any effects at all according to our hopes, and desires, whilst in the interim we do not onely suffer as you have been already told, but in regard our Countrey lyes upon the Confines and Borders of both the Princes Territories, we are in a manner continually troubled with the quartering of unruly Souldiers, that not seldom upon their parting from our habitations, deprive us of all we have, or can procure for many years afterward, which is the occasion, that keeps us so ill furnished of any kinde of commodity, that may give entertainment to strangers and travellers: Furthermore, by the very Laws of this Nation, the Boors are not permitted to eat any Fowl; and no Grapes in a manner being planted in these parts, we cannot give that satisfaction to those of the better sort as we desire: These were items sufficient, to perswade the Prince, to be contented with what provisions they could suddenly provide; which was a few Eggs fryed together in a pan over the fire; and for their drink, either they were to be satisfied with clear running water from the next Fountain, or else with a certain kinde of sweet liquor prest from excellent apples, abundantly growing in all the Countrey of *Sidonia*: After *Creses* and himself, had made an end of their delicious supper, they were willing to be made acquainted with their places of repose, that as they imagined, would be nothing inferior to all the rest of their entertainment; and truly it proved so indeed, for the room where they were to lodge, was as near the earth as possible nature could place it, whilst the open windows received the fresh air from the pure heavens, without any opposition at all.

In the morning, after they had rewarded the Countrey people according to their own bounty, they took their leaves of the poor Cottage, and within two dayes space arrived at the ancient Town of *Sidon*, where again they met with their company, who could not but something wonder at the occasion of so long a separation, though they

they thought it not manners, particularly to enquire after those adventures, which the Prince had designed and commanded for his own pleasure; nevertheless it was not many hours, before he himself made both *Dedalus* and *Meleander* acquainted with the discourses he had had with *Creses* in the journey, proceeding (as he said) from the intimations, he had received from his Uncle *Orestes*, which had made him fall back a little from those resolutions he formerly intended, when he parted from his Mother the Queen at the City of *Damascus*, until he could by better demonstrations be assured of the affections of the Nobility of *Myssia*; upon whom of necessity would depend the success and prosperity of that journey; they could not chuse but approve of the reasons, and so consequently it was concluded, that the Prince should first visit the Island of *Cyprus*, unto which place presently might be summoned, many principal persons of the *Myssian* Nation, not onely to confer about his reception into their Countrey, but to provide carefully, being there, for his security: as it was determined in the first place, that *Meleander* was the fittest man to be sent into the Kingdom of *Myssia* to this effect, so was it again held absolutely convenient, that the Queen *Hyacinthia*, should be presently advertised of the reasons of the alteration; which *Meleander* himself undertook in person to perform, and afterward by Land to prosecute his journey into *Myssia*, whilst in the interim, *Arethusius*, with his two servants *Creses* and *Dedalus*, took shipping at *Sidon* for the Island *Cyprus*.

Upon *Arethusius's* arrival at *Paphos* in that Island, he understood that *Narcissus* the young Duke, was at the present employed in a dangerous siege, before the strong and rich Town of *Salamnie*, that seemed in some sort to rebel against his Authority and Jurisdiction. As this unexpected intelligence gave his thoughts some trouble, in regard of his own occasions, that seemed in a manner to depend upon the fortunate success and prosperity of that Prince, so after he had dispatched *Creses* with Letters to *Narcissus*, to give him notice of his arrival in the Island, one day as he was walking for his delight by the Sea-side, accompanied by many Magistrates of the Town, he was informed by one of them in this manner, concerning the reasons that caused the present differences between the said Town and their young Duke.

My Lord, said he, as I shall not need to trouble you with the relation of that admirable story belonging to the loves, between *Eumenes* and the Lady *Eretheria*, our late Dukes Daughter, which may appear rather a Romance then reall in every particular, so shall I give you as near as I can a true account of our affairs, since the death of the old Duke her Father, and consequently the occasion of our present troubles and discontents.

To this purpose your Highness must give me leave to say, that *Narcissus* being settled in the Offices and Commands of his Father, by the seeming willing consent of the people of this Island, it was not long before they began notwithstanding in some sort, to change their thoughts concerning his person or authority, (but whether proceeding from the inconstancy of their own dispositions, or being incited thereunto by the late unhappy changes in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, I will not say:) so that after a peace was made with *Sorastros* King of *Egypt*, by which means, a free and flourishing Trade, was bestowed upon the Island of *Cyprus*, almost through all the known parts of the world; the Subjects were perswaded wantonly to be-think themselves of a greater liberty of Government, then was any way convenient for the good and welfare of the Countrey, either in the general or particular. To this purpose the great and rich City of *Salamnie* being best able, and so consequently most proud, was the first place that made question of our young Dukes Authority and Jurisdiction; insomuch, as first privately, and after openly in most things they contradicted his will and commands, pretending that as now the *Egyptian* wars were absolutely at an end, and therefore no more need of a supreme Governour over their Persons and Estates, so might it be feared, that their Duke *Narcissus* in process of time, with the help and assistance of the Souldiers being wholly under his power, (though paid intirely by their purses and industry) might be so far perswaded at last

to their disadvantage, as to convert their endeavours towards the creating of *Narcissus* sole Monarch of all *Cyprus*, which was never enjoyed in effect by any of his predecessors: Besides they alledged, that already many of their ancient Rights and Priviledges had been lately detained from them, by the extraordinary interest and usurpation of their new Duke, whereas his Father had ever shewed himself onely obsequious to their Command and direction, which made them again desire to be governed by the known Laws of the Countrey, or else some general Assembly to be chosen; and appointed to that purpose from amongst the people.

Although these things for some time proceeded but to disputes, without any action at all of hostility; yet *Narcissus* our young Duke, finding to what end tended their discourses, privately gave order to have most of the Troops belonging to the Army, ready prepared for a sudden march, whilst in the interim he caused divers propositions to be sent by Commissioners to that great and rich City, with some kinde of probability notwithstanding of a perfect reconciliation, since their chief objection was, that either *Narcissus* intended to be absolute Monarch of the whole Island, or else would speedily deliver over the Government, to the power and jurisdiction of *Orontes*, great King of *Syria*, whom the people as much hated as their own naturall Lord *Sorastros*.

In fine, Sir, not to detain you over long with impertinent and tedious discourses, our Prince finding that he could not make or procure to himself just obedience from them, by reason of their turbulent endeavours and under-hand practices, suddenly with most of his Army, that he had for the present caused to be in a martial readiness, surrounded their Walls, to their no small amazement; as it should seem with an intention to recover that by force of arms, which he could not perswade them unto by any fair means or entreaty.

But he had scarce time given him for this discourse, much less to proceed farther, before they were both advertized, that *Narcissus* the Duke, accompanied by many of the Nobility of the Countrey, was not onely come from the siege of *Salamine*, having left the Army, under the Command of his Brother-in-law *Eumenes*, but was at the present marching upon the Sands, to give Prince *Arethusius* meeting and entertainment; when *Narcissus* was within sight of the Prince, as if nature had instructed him in that reverence he was to pay his dignity, he cast himself from his Horse with such a haste, as easily demonstrated what an humble heart, his intire affections to the fair Princess *Cloria* had created in his bosome: *Arethusius* of the other side, observing every rule of civility, as well as considering the extraordinary need he should have of *Cyprus* assistance, met him in the half way, where they both presently embraced, with such seeming ties of love and friendship, as if a long continued acquaintance were but again to be renewed in their intentions, although never before they had seen each other.

Thus I say in circling one another with their most noble Arms, at last *Narcissus*, as if violently inspired by other divine considerations, again separated himself from the Princes Courtships; where at some distance looking him full in the face, he uttered these words: Is it possible, said he, that more then heavenly *Cloria* should be thus metamorphosed into another humane shape, onely differing in the sex and person: 'Tis true, *Arethusius* differed in resemblance from his fair Sister, no more then what prerogative a womans beauty might justly challenge above a manly proportion and complexion: he was tall, freight, and graceful in all his actions, and she was lovely sweet, and ravishing in every demeanor; so that the disparity appeared but in those excellencies, that God and nature intended necessarily, to make as distinctions of their kindes, not giving much advantage to either over the other, whether in the true symmetry of parts, or the well beautifying of them, to render the whole not onely admirable, but perfect: Neverthelesse, his Hair was entirely black, when as her dainty Curls were of a more declining condition, as if the predomination of heat more governed in him, as a milder and convenient constitution in her: *Arethusius* was appalled for the greater lustre of his person (in that his profession, for the future seemed to be altogether

ther martial according to his intention) in a plain Buff-Coat, neatly fitted to his body, which rendered his shape excellent to all the company, who beheld it with no small admiration. The habit was mixed between the *Syrian* and *Lydian* fashions, whilst he carried upon his head a brave Plume of white Feathers, that so corresponded with the black natural colour of his hair, which made the opposite tinctures appear, to be surpassing graces to one another.

As his Sword was hung by his side, onely in a short hanger, so wore he bandrick-wise a watchet Ribband athwart his shoulders, whereunto was fastned at the lower end a rich Jewel, containing the marks and ensignes of his order of Knighthood: Instead of a spear he carried in his hand a short Truncheon, that represented him to be a General of some Army, either in effect or desire.

'Tis true, this large description need not have been, if the glory of a youthful Majesty, were not a subject convenient for any pen or fancy: In fine, after sufficient complements past of all sides, the whole company marched to *Paphos*; where many dayes were spent in triumphs and entertainments, until *Arethusus* himself being wearied as 'twas thought with shewes, when realities were absolutely necessary for his condition, desired *Narcissus*, they might without any more impediments enter into consultations; neither was the Duke against the motion, for that his own Army before the City of *Salamnie*, in some sort needed his oversight.

To this purpose, after they had spent some few dayes in private counsels, with those friends they could most trust, either of the Kingdom of *Lydia*, or Island of *Cyprus*, it was concluded, that as *Dedalus* should again be sent into *Crete*, to try what party he could raise in that Countrey, in the behalf of King *Euarchus*, either amongst the *Cretans* or *Lydians*, to joyn with *Meleander*, that was gone for *Myssia*, to the same effect; so was it also determined, that *Narcissus* should presently dispatch two Ambassadors from the Island of *Cyprus* to the great Senate of *Lydia*, to expostulate with that Councel the causes, not onely of the Kings pretended injuries; but why also the Princels *Cloria* his fair and most vertuous Daughter, was in like manner detained under restraint, notwithstanding her innocency, could not any way be suspected of what crime soever.

The two messengers that were sent, were called *Gratus* and *Zutphnion*, who being upon the Sea together, for their transportation into the Kingdom of *Lydia*, the water being calm enough for the conveniency of discourse, *Gratus* who was wholly for *Narcissus*, and so consequently extreamly violent in King *Euarchus*'s behalf, entertained the time with this manner of language: I must confesse said he, I cannot but wonder, why the great and now prevailing Senate of *Lydia*, should not be willing to yield to the propositions we are to make unto them, for the restoration of King *Euarchus* to his liberty and ancient dignity? when as the contrary probably, will not onely bring upon the whole Nation at the best a miserable confusion, in regard of their many factions and diversity of opinions, but in time to come, must certainly involve the people, in a lasting and continued War, since all Princes of the like hereditary command and jurisdiction, cannot suffer the now King and his Posterity, to be thus shamefully outed of his possessions; by the unruly endeavours of his natural Subjects, though now their own troublesom Wars, do not give them liberty and conveniency, for such an expedition, as I may say, tending to the safety and prosperity in the general of themselves: for otherwise the example will prove too dangerous a precedent in particular, to their present and future Governments and Dominions. *Zutphnion* with a smiling countenance, quickly returned him this answer. I do much more wonder, said he, that your consideration should want precedents in this nature, when as your own Countrey the Island of *Cyprus*, not long ago in a manner did the like, with their natural Lord the King of *Egypt*, who contended so many years against his power and authority, (by the assistance of other Princes) until they forced him, not onely to quit all his Title and Interest within those Territories, but even constrained him to condescend to such conditions, the people would bestow upon him for his future quiet, lest the contrary might have turned him out of more of his Right and Possessions: Wherefore I say, it is rather to be considered on
our

our parts, whether the converting of the *Lydian* State to a popular Commonwealth, would not better advantage our Island and Trading, then to suffer it still to remain an absolute Monarchy and Kingdom? for that as by that means, it would not be subject to look over us, with too much splendour and majesty, so should such a Government upon all occasions afford us a double security, the one in lending us aid when we should stand in need of assistance, against any invading enemy, as in the other part, in corresponding friendly with our Merchants, by way of Trading and Commerce.

In my opinion, said *Craus*, you are extremely deceived in both these particulars; concerning the first, in regard that the equality of honour, when each should be deemed an intire Commonwealth, would occasion many differences, and contentions over all the world, about place and prehemineny in trading and the like; for that as we should esteem our selves the more ancient popular State, so would the *Lydians* still value their Nation, to be of more dignity and lustre, not onely in respect of their vastness in Dominion, but also for that the people had been formerly governed by a King, not inferiour whilst he ruled, to the greatest Prince of *Asia*; which prerogative by way of honour and esteem, they would never certainly be willing to forego, however for their own advantages, they had altered the name of the jurisdiction.

The second concerns commerce, either one with another, or both with other Nations; in which faculty, as we now of the Island of *Cyprus*, are reckoned too hard for all other Countries whatsoever, and at present furnish the Kingdom of *Lydia*, with many of their Commodities, at better rates, then they can procure them otherwise, by reason they have such multitudes of Gentry and Nobility, not at all given to trading, either by Sea or by Land, but rather live upon their Estates, and take their pleasures in the Countrey: so if that Nation should be changed to an absolute popular Government, all sorts of conditions for the most part, would remain in Towns as we do, and so by consequence give themselves to trading, to our apparent loss and hinderance; especially, seeing they are better furnished with commodious Havens then the Island of *Cyprus*, for the safety and conveniency of their Shipping: So that at last by this means, we should come to make but equal benefit with them of the Seas, that in a manner now remains whole at our dispose; or be outed wholly perhaps of that prerogative, by their new increasing industry in that particular vocation: Whereas I say, if they retain still a King amongst them, we shall not need to fear such a deprivation and obstruction; for that all the Nobility, and most of people, will give themselves to other employments, in regard of so many different interests and conditions, incident to Monarchy and Kingly dignity, since the person of the Prince, must be attended and observed, rather in recreations and courtly designs of a more noble nature, then in trading and traffick, either amongst themselves or with other Nations.

A second reason may be given, how that all Princes our neighbours, would become quickly jealous of the strict amity and combination, between *Lydia* and the Island of *Cyprus*, not onely in regard of the multitude of shipping in either; but also for that such flourishing prosperity, might endanger peoples obediencies in most Monarchies in *Asia*, with the hope of the same pretended liberty, and by that means be incited either to invade us with joynnt and powerful Forces, or else absolutely deny us the benefit of trading in all their Dominions, without which, we of the Island of *Cyprus* could not possibly subsist, seeing that it is very well known, we are but the common porters of other Nations: But said *Zurphion*, although your arguments are very strong, to perswade my belief to be of your opinion, yet I cannot but think, the Island of *Cyprus* being united in one Commonwealth, with the large and rich Countrey of *Lydia*, we might not onely become such prevailing masters at Sea, that all other Nations would be constrained, even to beg trading, if not assistance at our hands; but also would not know else, how to vent their own native commodities: Besides, we should by this means procure to our selves, the liberty of fishing upon the *Lydian* Coasts, which benefit we can scarce be without, as well to feed, as to ser

on work our people of the inferiour rank and quality: Well replied *Cratus*, notwithstanding these may be some motives, to perswade a firm union between both Nations, yet the inconveniency that would happen to our Island thereby, cannot be well conceived: and the rather, for that it was never seen, that two Commonwealths of equal power and greatness, continued many years in a certain friendship and amity, since not a few accidents would happen daily to set us at odds: Besides the continual endeavours of all other Princes to that purpose, which probably must render the quarrel so unrepairable at the last, that of necessity one of the two Countries, if not both, should perish by the violence of the contention: But however said he, you know our employment at present, is grounded upon other designs, which is to treat about the redemption of the King of *Lydia*; so that let us not any way frame our thoughts and endeavours to any other purposes, much less to comply with his enemies desires.

After this short disputation between the Ambassadors, it was not many dayes before they landed in *Caria*, and so by consequence were soon conveyed to the great and rich City of *Sardis*, where the Senate of *Lydia* kept their Assembly: Within a weeks time they were admitted to a publick audience, at what time *Cratus* in the *Grecian* language made this oration.

Although we bring health and recommendation from the people of the Island of *Cyprus*, to the Assembly of this Kingdom of *Lydia*; nevertheless, we cannot but complain to see your Councels, not onely authorized without a King, but the mildest of those Princes that ever ruled your Countrey, at the present to be detained a prisoner, when as almost all the Nations of *Asia*, seem to remain scandalized, if not enraged at the strange example: Perhaps you will tell us, that it is against the laws of correspondency, for neighbouring jurisdictions, to meddle with the actions and proceedings of each other; especially when themselves are no way concerned therein.

'Tis true, I must confess, it hath not been the custome of former times; yet of the other side, when we consider what prejudice this president causeth amongst your own people, and the general distraction it hath made in the world, by way of commerce and trading, give me leave to perswade you to other considerations, or else to declare our own dissatisfaction; for as in the first place it is to be doubted, what power you have over your King, so in the next it is to be enquired after, whether you can properly be his Judges, be his pretended crimes never so obvious to mankind, since no such conditions seem to be annexed to the nature of any Government: If his faults be doubtful, his Tryal ought to be before an uninterested auditory; and if he be innocent in the sight of the immortal Gods, what prejudice have you done his person? wherefore if our endeavours may procure belief, and our words perswade reason; you shall endeavour to compound differences by some gentle Treaty, whereby he may be won again to have confidence in your intentions, by which means you shall more justly obtain your desires, to the perpetuall felicity, perhaps of your Nation; when as of the contrary, if you prosecute this rigorous course with your King, you shall distaste, if not amaze all the other Princes of *Asia*, of the like interest and dignity; who however for the present, they may in some sort seem to wink at your proceedings, in regard of their own pressing occasions, yet in after times, when the occasion shall prove more opportune, they will not onely hate you for your injustice; but be afraid of your intentions, concerning their own particulars. I say, be your pretensions what they will, yet it is better to perswade love and compliance from your King, then to compel and extort conditions from his prerogative, since the one may win his heart towards your particulars, when as the other will but force his person and not his minde to your satisfaction, at last perhaps to the prejudicing of your whole Nation, both by foreign invasions and domestick troubles. When *Cratus* had made an end of this speech, they told him, that as they had no desire to have any difference with the Island of *Cyprus*, but rather were ambitious to keep a friendly correspondency with their Government, so of the other side, not at all were they to be instructed in their duty, by any other Countrey or power whatsoever: Besides, they wisht him to remember, but the proceedings of the Island of *Cyprus* not many
years

years since, with their natural Lord and Master the King of *Egypt*, which perhaps might render them better satisfied, concerning their present transactions with their Prince *Euarchus*: but however, *Critus* offered to make some reply, they not only refused any more disputation upon that subject, but told him, that their own Councils, and not any words of another, were to direct the resolutions of the *Lydian* people.

When the Ambassadors in this manner, were parted from the Senate, these following discourses and orations passed in the Assembly, the first that spake was one *Egnetus*.

Although the Gods, said he, have given us innumerable victories, against those that would have opposed our designs, by reason of which in some sort, we may presume upon a future prosperity; yet if we should now continue our Swords drawn in defiance of the peoples liberty, when no enemy seems to appear to contradict our actions, we might not only be esteemed tyrants to the whole Kingdom, but divulge our selves to have false intentions to all the world, in having at the first pretended to have taken up Arms for our own defence, and the Subjects rights, and now when we have overcome all those difficulties, whereby every suspicion is laid asleep, we should still prosecute ways of contention and hostility, which certainly cannot be excused in any kinde, since our King is now a prisoner amongst us: Wherefore seeing that the ancient and laudible constitution of this Nation, will admit of no binding and just laws to be made, without the free consent of our natural Prince, whose misfortune probably at present must make him agree to any thing we shall desire, my opinion is according to the propositions of the Ambassadors of *Cyprus*, we make new Addresses to *Euarchus*, whereby our actions may become the more justifiable to foreign States, as well as the better to satisfy our own people at home, by which means we may not only be a great deal quieter in our thoughts, but the Souldiers by a well settled peace, being disbanded, who begin already to be too insolent in prescribing us rules to govern by, the Subjects shall be altogether freed from their fears and taxations.

Scarce had he made an end of this oration, but another person of the contrary faction in the Senate, rose up from his seat in great fury, and used this language.

If this Senator, said he, that last spoke, had either honour in his disposition, or consideration in his thoughts, he would never have made motions so much to the Armies loss, and the peoples disadvantage; for we that have now *Euarchus* in our power by a just Conquest, should again voluntarily become subject to his jurisdiction, we might again hazard *Lydia's* liberty to another destruction, and rather by that foolish pity, stir up his cruelty, to some fatal revenge against our persons and posterity, then any way convert his will, whereby to assure us from further mischief: No Gentleman, said he, let *Euarchus* instead of being again placed in his old Throne and Dignity, to recover a new tyranny over our lives and fortunes, be brought suddenly before some tribunal, there without partiality to give a just account, for those offences he hath committed, against the trust that was commended to his charge, whilst in the interim, the poor Souldiers may be rewarded out of his Estate, who have merited the greatest trophies that any glory can produce.

After that this bold speech was delivered in the Senate, which shewed there was in the company, not a few of the same interest, they for a pretty space beheld one another, with such distracted countenances, as if they were so far from speaking their mindes, that they durst scarce think their own thoughts, till at last one more valiant or less considerate then the rest, made this sharp reply.

Truly, said he, as I cannot but note an unworthy rerour in most of this Assembly; however for no other cause as I conceive, then for that Violence rather spake, then Reason dictated; so on the other side, if I should be now silent, when not only Honour but Religion seems to suffer in a high nature, I could never satisfy my self with the omission: Wherefore in the first place, I do conjure the immortal Gods, to give me at present some powerful eloquence, to persuade your hearts to those actions, that are brave and honest; and after that, I must also implore their assistance to
allow

allow you such resolutions, that may defend this Kingdom from slavery and oppression.

To this purpose, Gentlemen consider I pray, if your wills be not altogether corrupted, or your senses out of their right stations, that a new treaty with the King, is the onely means to keep us from a miserable confusion; since without it, neither the fundamental constitutions of this Kingdom can be maintained, or we lacking those just rights, can claim any certain property in what we have: Why should we now be drawn from our former resolutions, (at leastwise professions) by any new interest whatsoever? which was rather to convert *Euarchus*, then to destroy our selves as well as him, since by such an inconstancy, we not onely proclaim our own fallshood through all the Countries of *Asia*, but even lay open this very Kingdom of *Lydia*, to a probable invasion by other Princes, who could no more trust our intentions after this, then be in love with our actions for the present, in that there would be left no hope to all people, any longer to be confident of our purposes, when as they finde we keep no manner of faith with our own King: Let it suffice I say that we have already too much injured the Gods, by that strong violence we have used against that authority, that first gave us power to assemble in this place, without further prejudicing the Kingdom, by wanting the approbation of him, that hath in his person sufficient right, not onely to pardon us for all those things we have done amiss, but may easily by his willing ascent, crown both our desires and endeavours with a full and ample justification, whereby to render our posterity happy in after ages, as our own persons for the instant: It is true, we pretended at the first, a certain kinde of necessity for our taking up Arms against our Prince, which however, being fully granted, according to those pretentions, yet nevertheless, when we shall now refuse him to come unto us, having absolutely conquered his obstinacy in that particular, we cannot but too much divulge our own hypocrisie to the world, if that motion shall not be entertained, since the late slaughters that have on both sides been committed, were built upon no other ground and basis, correspondent to our many professions, as well private as publick, which I conceive, if not prevented by more moderate proceedings, may in after ages rise up against our actions to all eternity.

No sooner had he made an end of this general well esteemed speech, but many of the contrary faction cryed him down with a kinde of furious violence: Some said he shewed himself a traytor to the liberty of his Countrey: Others that he was inwardly an enemy to the benefit of the Souldiers, who had so courageously ventured their persons, in the defence of the Senate of *Lydia*, neither wanted there a third sort that affirmed, that *Euarchus* had already bribed his intentions to his party and concernments: which continued the whole assembly for some space in a miserable confusion: But at last the noise being something appeased, one of the company with a sad countenance, and a cholerick brow, rose up from his seat, and made this sharp oration against him.

O you Gods, said he, do the rights of *Euarchus* now again come, not onely in question, but in competition with our religious endeavours, in which contestation, we have made as many deep pools of innocent and guiltless blood, as would have drowned in a manner, all mercy upon the face of the earth, from the very thoughts, much less hopes of men: for my part I conceive, the breath of our complaints hitherunto, should rather have driven our injuries into some remote place, to converse onely with Tygers and Monsters, then to be any more renewed to our disadvantage, much less to be countenanced in this House, by those that until now, we deemed to be of our own party and interest. Must the expelling people after all their labour and expence, fall back another time under the loathsome yoke of their former bondage? did we not alwayes assure their confidence, when they fought with scars and wounds upon our score, that the supreme jurisdiction of this Kingdoms Government, rightly appertained to their ancient inheritance, and now shall we unsay (when all those dangers are past) that no such priviledge belongs either to their persons or condition? If needs we will have the same King and Laws, let us also put on other resolutions, and still keep on foot with a slavish patience, our old miseries and oppressions, since it is impossible the nature of *Euarchus* can be changed into more gentleness, when as the thoughts of his present

punishment, shall alwayes whet on his spleen to greater revenge, as his power doth increase in his own opinion and imagination.

For my own particular, I shall wish, may I implore all the Deities of Heaven, that he may still be kept enchained in this captivity, if not encompassed round about with greater securities, rather then gain more strength, lest he become fatal to all, that either we or ours, can call happiness in this world.

No, no Gentlemen, said he, to make a full and perfect Catastrophe of the highest injustice can be desired, or we be in any capacity to grant to our future prejudice, let us here declare our selves guilty of all the innocent blood, that hath been hitherto spilt in this quarrel, rather then by the consequence of clearing Euarchus by a new Treaty, the world should be possest, we have neither wit to preserve our own advantages, or goodness sufficient to be constant, and just in our executions, since those crimes that have been so obvious to all the earth, must needs be directed to some object, either in us or him: And certainly when he shall be at full liberty, he will never take it upon himself; wherefore must necessarily render us the subjects of his wrath, according to his own pleasure, when neither the power or the means, can be wanting in a Kingly condition, which consequently will follow, having once delivered that Sword into his hands, that had for some time chastized him for his wickedness: So that by this example it will apparently appear, we had not temper at the first to forbear the exasperating of his spleen, nor wisdom in the end to provide for our own safety; and by that means we shall be left altogether destitute, either of pity or redress, suffering our selves to be deprived by his policy, of those triumphs our victories gained in the field: Nay, for a more absolute conquest over all our endeavours, whereby Euarchus's impieties may be entirely rewarded, let the accursed Flamins once again, not onely govern the Temples, but tyrannize over our Estates; so shall all our posterity blest your endeavours with hate instead of praises to the worlds end: If my words prevail not in your opinions, I wish these eyes of mine, may be presently closed with a perpetual darkness, that they may never behold the effects of such distempers contracted; which the Gods I know can never suffer, without casting continual plagues throughout all Lydia, to the destruction of the whole.

Being now almost out of breath, he sate down in his place, which gave liberty to another Gentleman of more temper, after a little pause, also to shew his reasons of a contrary nature.

Truly, said he, I might with much more reason, wonder at this mans passions, then answer his arguments, since there are few here according to my apprehensions, that seem not in their very countenances to blame his proceedings; yet because it hath been ever the custome of this great Assembly, to make objections against motions how ridiculous soever, I shall endeavour to say something, concerning those false principles he hath brought, as well for the discharge of my own conscience, as for the farther satisfaction of this judicious Court.

To this purpose in the first place, I must say; whereas he puts no difference between the total suppression of the Kings jurisdiction, and gaining to our selves those Rights and Priviledges, we have all this while fought for, I shall desire him but seriously to remember, that upon the undertaking this bloody War in the beginning, we did not pretend to have no King at all, but onely to make the King we had ours, and so by consequence to reduce him to those necessities by powerful opposition, that he might willingly or constrainedly, condescend to those desires of ours, which we thought would be most reasonable and beneficial for the Commonwealth: much less did we ever intend to declare, the rights of the Kingdom of Lydia to be in the common people, since if such a liberty should be granted the Subject, they might with as good a right, divest us of our present authority, as well as we the King of his power and jurisdiction; who by that means perhaps, might call us to a more strict account for our actions past, then Euarchus would have done, if he had with his Army entirely prevailed against our Forces: Again it may very well be imagined, that by such a change of Government, the whole Kingdom would be soon turned into a meer Chaos of confusion, when as at all times popular fancies should make Laws and alter constitutions, instead of knowledge and discretion; since it is well known, the vulgar are so far from having the capacity to command, that they are scarce endued with a sufficient understanding to obey: Nay, Gentlemen give me leave to tell you, that our ancestors at the first,

first, having given away their national right to the Predecessors of the King, which time and custome ever since hath confirmed, I do not see how we can any more dissolve that knot of obligation, then the people can again unchuse us, from having authority to sit in this place to make Laws: So that I say, it might be rather esteemed in us an impious madness, then any wise providence, when we finde Euarchus would correspond with our intensions, not to entertain and embrace his offers with open armes, whereby we should hold those priviledges obtained, in the view of all Asia, both by love and right, whereas of the contrary, we may perhaps be esteemed rebels to our Prince and injurious to the Gods, which opinion being created in the mindes of men, we can probably be neither safe from foreign invasion, or at home from continual faction: Besides you may remember, with what solemn conjurations never to destroy Monarchy, you envited the Mysians into Lydia to your assistance, when the Kings victories seemed totally, both to prevail and triumph over all your endeavours, which again was renewed by many protestations, when after a long contention they were perswaded, to deliver the person of their Prince into your hands and custody, being overcome onely by the double power of both Nations; all which being considered, let us either entertain this new treaty propounded with the King, or resolve to become greater slaves to some other jurisdiction, then ever he could have made us by any pretended tyranny: So shall we not onely correspond with the Ambassadors of Cyprus in unity and friendship, but convert our Prince Euarchus to be confident of our intensions, whereby the Kingdom will become settled and prosperous: And last of all, we may hope to render the immortal Gods propitious in the future, to those things that shall any way concern our actions and affairs; which being said with tears in his eyes, he again sat down in his place to expect the event.

After this speech, one might have beheld, variety of changes in the countenances of the whole Assembly: some with chearful looks, seemed abundantly to approve of those reasons he had delivered in his oration: Others again appeared to be something doubtful, what might be the issue and event of their Councils, since they were fearful of the Souldiers determinations; whilst many of the contrary faction with sower brows, threatned yet a hazzardable if not a fatal conclusion: however at last after sundry other disputations (which had taken up the greatest part of the day) it was decreed, forthwith to make new Addresses to the King, whereby if it were possible, to end all contentions in loving and obedient conclusions; at leastwise so pretended in the general, though many were observed notwithstanding, not to clear the clouds of their inward discontents at these resolutions: To this purpose, the Priests were commanded to offer sacrifices, throughout most of the Temples in the City of *Sardis* that seemed to have the chief influence over the Kingdom of *Lydia*: Besides to add a greater freedom and confidence to the intended Treaty, the Ambassadors of *Cyprus* had permission according to their desires, to visit the Princess *Cloria* the Kings Daughter, as pretending they had Letters to deliver her from *Narcissus* Duke of *Cyprus*, whilst in the interim Commissioners were nominated presently to be sent to *Euarchus*.

The Ambassadors upon their visit some dayes after, found *Cloria* in her own private lodgings where she was confined: She was clothed all in white after the manner of the vestal Virgins, not so much as one beautiful hair appearing, to adorn that handsomness that nature had bestowed upon her; as if she disdained any worldly ornaments, to become the sadness of her condition, in regard of her Fathers appearing captivity: however she wore upon her head a small Coronet of Gold, to shew she was not willing notwithstanding her many misfortunes, to wave those just titles that belonged to her birth and extraction: She had cast over her inward apparel, a long vail of black Cypress to the ground, which afforded a kinde of a melancholly prospect to her other garments, being a little opened before by her fair hand, the better to direct her steps towards the Ambassador, whom she encountered by a few paces as they made their approaches; as it were to let them know, she was desirous to meet any intelligence from her dear Lord *Narcissus*, rather then resolved to keep state, whereby the entireness of her affection might not appear in a full prospect: *Roxana* her Governesse carried up her train, as a slender mark onely of the remembrance of her own dignity.

When the Ambassadors had made their full addresses, in some few complements, *Craus* told her, that however they had brought no Letters to her Highness, from her gallant Brother Prince *Arethusus*, at the present remaining in the Island of *Cyprus*, grounded as he said upon some reasons of consequence, onely known to himself; yet he was to tender her a paper from their young Duke *Narcissus*, wherein was contained as he conceived as much affection and respect, as could possible come from any lover and servant, being at so great a distance, compelled thereunto, as he said by his unfortunate fates: The Princess received the welcome Letter with a blushing countenance, participating alike both of joy and sorrow; at leastwise so express in her demeanour: She presently opening the paper, the in-side spoke a lovers language, as the out-side did this superscription.

To the fairest of Creatures, the Princess *Cloria*.

Against the Gods determinations, it is not for mortals to contend, else it had not been in the worlds power, to have kept me from you so long a space: If I should make a particular relation of all my adventures since our last parting, I might rather trouble your patience in my Letter, then give you satisfaction in those things you most desire: onely let it suffice, these messengers are now come into *Lydia*, not onely to inform themselves concerning your concernsments, but also to act other parts that may be most advantageable to your Fathers prosperity: If you blame my courage, in not being more violent in the prosecution, yet I must beseech you not to condemn my affection, before you thoroughly understand from the bearers the reasons of our designs.

The easiest way of bringing things about, is rather to be chosen then violence and precipitation, since by the one we may more probably compass our desires, when as the other perchance will finde too much opposition at the best, and at the worst may thrust us upon impossible consequences: I am loath to tell you how at the present, we are engaged in some hostility with many of our own Subjects, encouraged thereunto as it may be thought, by the like spirit, if not the same persons, that first gave contradiction to King *Euarchus* commands: In this War, I am resolved to overcome, whereby I may in some sort be thought worthy of *Cloria's* esteem, or else so to expire in the enterprize, as shall become the most humble servant of such a Princess.

Narcissus.

As *Cloria* upon the reading of the Letter was sufficiently satisfied, with these temperate expressions of her dear lover, whose heart she knew was inwardly inflamed, with a most constant zeal to her particular, however at present necessarily incumbered, by the new oppositions of those people of *Cyprus*, that began also to envy his lustre and dignity, proceeding either from their own natures or designs, so on the other side, was she not without some apprehension, what might be the event of the Wars he had in hand, concerning both his person and honour, inasmuch as she could not chuse but shed a few tears, before she entered into any more communication with the Ambassadors: but they quickly gave a stop to that sorrowful current, by assuring her, that as the War in all mens opinions, was not at all esteemed dangerous, so was it impossible, but that the issue would be glorious and profitable, since it was onely one single Town, that seemed to resist, which once overcome, the rest of the Island, would continue more firm and constant in their obedience: After this they also let her know, that as they were employed to persuade the Senate of *Lydia*, to a willing treaty and compliance with her Father King *Euarchus*, as most consonate to the rules of State, practised throughout all the Princes Courts of the lesser *Asia*, so had themselves already so far prevailed in their purposes, that Commissioners were appointed from the Senate, to wait upon the King to that effect; in whose company they also intended to make the same journey, whereby the better to compose those differences that should arise, occasioned by any accidental dispute: They added further, that the reasons why her Brother Prince *Arethusus*, and her

her servant Duke *Narcissus*, thought it more convenient at present, to use Perswasions rather than Threats, were, because not onely the Island of *Cyprus*, but the Kingdom of *Syria*, were both something engaged in civil broils: Wherefore by a little delay and appearing compliance, not onely those stirs would be pacified, but the *Myssians* in the interim might be dealt withal, about conditions necessary for the Kings establishment in his Throne, if the Treaty with the Senate should take no effect, which upon the matter they had already undertaken: besides they said, until there should be a general uniting together of other Princes in the design, by some convenient peace amongst themselves, which was now in agitation, it was something dangerous and hazzardable, to undertake either the conquest or reducement of *Lydia* to the Kings jurisdiction: Sweet *Cloria* was content to be satisfied with any probable reasons, that might give her hopes encouragement, since her former crosses and variety of discontents, had too much engrafted in her thoughts despairing fancies: So that after some time, she parted with the Ambassadors in a lovely smile, instead of other expressions; as if she did more depend upon their faithful industry, then in her own knowing judgement; however in her retiring, she cast back her looks upon her Governesse *Roxana*, as it were also to demand her approbation, concerning her own carriage in that particular.

It was not many dayes after this conference, before the Ambassadors, with the Senates Commissioners arrived at the place, where *Enarchus* kept rather the bounds of his own imprisonment, then any stately or Royal Court: For however the guards of Souldiers, were for the present removed from his person, yet being still kept within the circumference of the Island, it shewed, there was an intention to give that liberty a name of freedom onely, whereby his concessions might seem to the common view legal; for he had not any power at all, to winde himself out of his confinement, and as little to refuse the uttermost of what should be required from his prerogative: In this posture I say the Commissioners made their first addresses; within a while after they demanded, that as he was to take upon him the faults of all the blood, that had been spilt in the late wars of *Lydia*, so was he absolutely to quit the general protection of the *Flamins*, either in name or authority: Neither did they here rest, since they expected he should deliver up to the jurisdiction of the Senate, the chief managment of affairs in the Kingdom. The King at that time made them no other reply, but that he would take some short space of consideration, and then return them such an answer, as should best become the thoughts of a pious Prince, that more sought and desired the good of his people, then his own prosperity and Government.

When they were parted from him, after some ceremonies used, he entred into communication with the Ambassadors of *Cyprus*, what might be the safest way, not to prejudice his own conscience, and yet give that satisfaction to the Senate which was required: To this with a grave countenance, and something a short pause, *Zaphy-non* made unto him this Oration: Truly Sir, said he, as the Gods must be onely the Judges between your conscience, and inward thoughts, since opinions in matters of Religion, ought not to be perswaded by interest and worldly ends; so of the other side must I take liberty to say, that since the necessity of your condition, (which is not at present to be redeemed by the power and assistance of Forreign Princes; in regard of their own incumbered affairs) you ought to comply in all you can, with your prevailing Senate, hoping hereafter, that their own factions amongst themselves, (when they shall finde no resistance from your endeavours) may again in a short time, restore you to your Crown and Dignity: The contrary, as it would be a means the more to discover to their apprehensions, your own weakness, as your friends disabilities, so would it probably keep together those several interests, both in the Kingdom and Senate, (now in a manner encreasing to huge flames of discontent and confusion) that may be so united in the defence of the common cause, depending upon the general safety of their party, that all the Princes in *Asia* joyned together in after times, when they may be better provided, shall hardly remove either their resolutions or stations; besides your life may prove a sacrifice to their spleen and malice,

malice, if their suspicions be not qualified, by some seeming willing concessions on your part, to render them confident, you intend not any more to govern to their prejudice; since that is the entire period of their aims, whereby they may not onely secure the better, their own dangerous condition, but also enrich themselves and posterity to after ages in abundance.

The King whilst *Zutphyon* was delivering thus much, cast down his eyes upon the ground; and with such a stedfast look, as if he onely sought consideration of the earth, since the Heavens had afforded him so little comfort: However when *Zutphyon* had made an end of his speech, he seemed to give him thanks, with a bend of his body; and presently taking *Cratus* the other Ambassadour by the hand, he retired with him into his Bed-chamber, where being alone without other company, after the King had demonstrated some passion in his heart, by a few Kingly tears, he used this discourse unto him.

Cratus, said he, as I know I may presume absolutely upon your affection and fidelity, being sent out of the Island of *Cyprus*, from my Son *Arethusius*, and your own Duke *Narcissus*, whom I esteem in the same rank and quality, since his long pretensions to the love of my unfortunate Daughter *Cloria*, are testimonies sufficient, not onely of his noble nature, but of his constant disposition, whereby my confidence in his assistance, becomes ascertained: so of the other side, when I have delivered unto you my absolute consent, which I do at the present to those future Nuptials, to be solemnized as the Gods shall afford the conveniency, I must conjure you by all the former ties of friendship, between me and the Family of your Duke, with as many more, as both Gods and Men can bestow upon mortality, not onely to give me your advice in these difficulties, wherein you finde me and my Kingdoms at the instant involved; but to lead me out without any flattery, from all those fond opinions, that may any way deceive my hopes, to my farther prejudice, lest I be compelled at last to yield, to every thing dishonourable that will be demanded.

Cratus with some little kinde of amazement, heard out the Kings desires to the last period, without any reply at all, untill at last, being invited to some answer by the importunity of his looks, he used this Language towards his satisfaction.

Most certain it is, Sir, said he, that it is no easie matter for a person of what ability soever, to give counsel in the transactions of forreign Affairs, that concern not his own Nation; but much more difficult, to perswade without jealousy between a Prince and his people, already grown desperate in actions of contention, and accidents of War; however, rather then fail of that duty which belongs to your Majesties Commands, I am resolved, either to sacrifice my judgement or opinion, in performing what is desired, to the best advantage I am able towards your service.

To this purpose, I conceive, in the first place you are to consider, your own now condition, and the little ability of other Princes to afford you assistance; for if I should esteem you at present, other then a prisoner to the Senate of *Lydia*, though still bearing the Name of a King; however that too more by sufferance then power, as I should scarce be thought worthy of my employment, as an Ambassadour; in that we are as well to look into the soul of things belonging to any Government, as onely to view the superficies of the Countrey and State, so might I betray your expectation: 'Tis true, there seems at present some desire of the people, to restore you again to your ancient dignity; but of the other side, the Senate are not onely Commanders of that prevailing Army, that hath so often beaten and subdued your Forces in every Province within your Dominions, but are really possessed of all the strong places of your Kingdom; that probably should give your party, either reception or countenance; which consequently denies you both Arms and Ammunition, to defend your self, or offend others; so that of necessity you will be left to their mercy.

In the next place, your Majesty must reflect upon the incumbrances of your neighbours, that absolutely at present takes from your hopes, all expectation of succours and assistance from forreign Princes.

The King of *Syria* you see, is so violently engaged in a lasting war with the *Egyptian* Empire; besides his late combustions at home amongst his own people, that if he would, he cannot so much as attempt the redeeming of your losses; for fear of giving too great a colour for *Lydia*, to joyn with *Sorastros* his mortal enemy, upon which interest as you very well know, all the rest of the Princes of the inferior rank seem to depend.

And lastly we may be certainly assured, that the people of the Island of *Cyprus*, begins to envy the authority of *Narcissus* their young Duke; insomuch as if he should but move a stone, towards the entering into a new war, although grounded upon never so great justice and right in your behalf, it were enough to occasion the Rebellion of the whole Countrey.

These things being considered, with many others that might be mentioned to the same purpose, undoubtedly the safest way you can take, is at the present to comply in a manner entirely with your Senate, until the Gods shall better enable you to regain, what you have already lost of those dues that belong to your Royal Crown and Dignity; and bravely or piously in the interim, content your thoughts, not onely with the justness of your cause, but with the hopes of those continual factions, that will daily arise in the Kingdom of *Lydia* for your advantage; the rather, for that if *Hercumbrotus* should again return to the City of *Sardia*, with his triumphant Army, before the finishing of the Treaty between you and these Commissioners, (which the Senate hath sent to that effect) he might easily give Laws to both your endeavours; and not onely chuse whether you should be King or no, but whether the Senators themselves should sit in their places: Besides I must tell you, I cannot perfectly trust my own Companion *Zutphyton* in your behalf, since by many discourses I finde him inclinable, to settle a Trade between these people of *Lydia*, and our own Countrey-men, notwithstanding any contention of you and your Subjects; which would in after times, much obstruct all proceedings intended for your particular concernment: since States for the most part, look more after the commodity they may obtain, then into the right of the cause they dispute.

The King when the Ambassador had made an end of speaking, told him with his eyes lifted up to heaven, that as he hoped the Gods would protect his innocent posterity, in their just rights after his death, so must he have a care of his own conscience, whereby not any further to exasperate the Heavens indignation against his person; with these words, he went out with *Cratus* into the other room, where he had left the rest of the company, lest too much suspicion might be gathered from their communication.

As some time was spent in ordinary discourses, before the Ambassadors took their leaves of the King, so when they were departed, he retired again into his private Cabinet, where after a few tears dropping down from his eyes, as the greater testimonies of his sad and afflicted heart, he disputed these considerations within his own bosome.

Why should my unkinde Subjects, thought he, put me upon these straights, that either I must confess my self guilty of those crimes I never intended to commit, or quit my interest to those Crowns, that have for so many lasting ages, been worn by my predecessors? who perhaps were far more rigorous in their actions then my self.

O you Gods, said he, where are those faults for which I am so deeply punished by your indignation, as well as my peoples disobedience? If they be visible to be known to the world, why are they not in some measure made apparant to my understanding, that either knowingly I might suffer, or *Asia* be satisfied in my oblinacy? since the contrary doth but dishonour other Princes, without affording me the comfort to ask Pardon, in that I know not who or wherein I have offended: If I follow not the tract of my Ancestors, conserving those priviledges belonging to my Crowns, without demanding more of my Subjects, or that I intended not to rule according to those principles, I confess they might have cause to quarrel with my proceedings; but when my Reign hath been gentler then former Kings and Princes of the same line,

that

that could challenge by right no greater prerogative than my self, why should they continue so cruel to my purposes? Is it not sufficient for the quieting of the hearts of my people, that I willingly transfer part of my power to the Senate, whereby they may be able to make what Laws they please, both against them and me; but I must also accuse my own innocency, to give both honour and belief to their actions, whereby posterity might curse my very name and being to all eternity?

When the King in this manner, had spent all the store of his inward passions, he went into the Garden to take his ordinary recreations, and after that to supper, where he used without any seeming trouble of minde, those common discourses amongst his followers, which education and custom had enured both his nature and conversation unto, until the time of the night invited him to some necessary rest against the next mornings dispute, which he supposed he was to have with those Commissioners, the Senate had sent for his final answer to their demands.

The next day according to expectation, the Commissioners appeared before *Euarchus*, unto whom he made this short Speech: My Lords and Gentlemen, said he, if I should again redouble my many protestations, concerning my pure and unfeigned intentions, perhaps that preposterous violence, would create in your apprehensions, rather suspicion then belief of my future intentions; wherefore I shall onely leave the Gods to be searchers of my breast, as the perswaders of your opinions; and however I have been heretofore most unfortunate in that particular, (since so much innocent blood hath been spilt, for want of sufficient credulity) I am resolved now by other means, if it be possible, to satisfy the Senate, whereby unhappy *Lydia* may once more be settled in a quiet posture, for the good and prosperity of my people: With these words he let fall a few majestic tears, as the strongest proof either of his integrity or sorrow: when he had paused for some pretty space, in a certain kinde of seeming extasie, he continued his discourse after this manner. The propositions, said he, sent me by your powerful and prevailing Senate, if I be not deceived, consist of two natures: the one in a perfect resignation of all my legal jurisdiction, into their hands, for that it is pretended they both can and will govern better then my self: The other seems to challenge a greater prerogative over me, then I have any way power to bestow upon them, since they would have me confess a guilt in those crimes, my inward thoughts never as yet gave consent unto, which puts me upon these difficulties, that either I must hypocritically accuse my own innocency, to the outward face of the world, or be absolutely deprived of that happiness, we all hope for and expect by this Treaty; nevertheless to let both Gods and men see, how willing I am to any compliance, that may again restore peace and tranquility to this unhappy Nation; in the first place (for else as it should seem the Senate cannot be satisfied) I am content to admit, I was in the beginning, the chief occasion of the late Wars: In the next place, for a farther confirmation of that satisfaction, (the chief thing desired) I will lay down my own Kingly Authority, for so long a season as the Senate shall think convenient, towards the absolute settling of private and publick differences of the Kingdom; provided no act of mine may any way hereafter, do prejudice either to my Sons right, or exclude the *Flamins* from those essential dues, that appertain to the real worship of the Gods; which being said, he sat down in his chair, with two or three melancholly sighs, as if he were constrained like a sad *Pelican*, in a wilderness of discontents, to sacrifice the very life of all his happiness, for his Subjects future prosperity.

The Commissioners of the Senate, after the King had made an end of speaking, drew together in a little nook of the room; there as it should seem the better to consult among themselves, what answer was fittest to be returned, whilst in the interim *Euarchus* held a private conference with *Cratus* in another part of the Chamber.

The people that were about the Kings person, might note in his countenance, many several changes as he discoursed with the Ambassadors: sometimes he would cast down his eyes upon the ground, as if he coveted a grave for an everlasting resting place, rather then to be thus incumbered with cares, and continual vexations, proceeding

ceeding onely from the envious suspicion of his own people, without any known cause, either from his actions or intentions: Then of a sudden he would behold the Ambassadour full in the face, intimating the desire of some instructions from his very looks, what were best to be done for his own honour, according to the rules and opinions of other Princes, of the same extraction and dignity as himself: Last of all, he began a most earnest expostulation with the Ambassadour; as it was supposed by those that were present, concerning some particulars of his own speech, and the Senates demands: These several postures entertained the time, until one of the Commissioners of the Senate, after consulting with his fellows, desired a new audience of the King.

As we cannot Sir, said he, but congratulate this happy occasion, that hath administered sufficient means, towards the settlement of the troubled affairs of this ancient and sometime flourishing Kingdom of *Lydia*, of late disturbed by the differences between you, and your faithful people; so must I again more then lament, to finde still in your Majesty, no small averſeness from the Senates good purposes; since the most material point of difference, from whence this bloody war hath proceeded, rests as yet in your breast, not at all removed by any seeming resolution: 'Tis true, I shall not need much more to insit upon perswasions, when as besides those multitudes of reasons, that have been so often offered to your consideration, we have sufficient power by the Gods assistance, rather to compel then desire any thing, that may either secure our selves, or good the people; since the victorious Souldiers have not yet quitted their Arms or their Triumphs: And so consequently will both defend and prosecute their and our designs, against any that shall oppose or question such actions; either in the present or the future: Wherefore give me leave without insolency to tell you, that as that blood that hath been already shed, in this unfortunate war of *Lydia*, must be required from those that are judged guilty of the crime, so cannot our judicious Senate rest satisfied in their inward thoughts, concerning the discharge of their own duties to the people, unless the *Flamins* are absolutely out of the Temples, as well in name as in jurisdiction: Upon this Commission onely we have power to treat, and that not being speedily effected, as the Army under the command of *Farexius* the General, may quickly, if not violently send a threatening prohibition to all we have done; since this meeting is appointed as we all know, absolutely without the Souldiers directions or allowance, so of the other side, must we take our leaves of your Majesty. The King after he had heard out this Oration, he cast his eyes again upon the Ambassadors of *Cyprus*, (though with something a smiling countenance) as it were by his very looks reproving, not onely the unreasonableſs of the demands, but the insolency of those demanding; who went about more to compel his conscience, then to perswade his reason by the discourse; when he had continued in this posture for some short time, without speaking one word to any, (whilst in the interim the other Commissioners of the Senate, came also to the communication) the King at last in a kinde of a passionate haste, mixed notwithstanding with some few expressions of seeming friendship, told the Assembly, that both the nature and the manner of their desires (if not rather compulsions, according to their own words) required a little consideration in the reply, and therefore wisht them the next day to attend his pleasure in the same place.

The night after this discourse, the King employed himself instead of any sleep, in many troublesome considerations; sometimes he would expostulate his sufferings with the Gods in this manner.

O you immortal powers, said he, why have you created man; or rather Princes themselves to be the subjects of all misery and misfortune? In not onely exposing their persons to derision and contempt, but in possessing others with opinions, that both their thoughts and actions are masked, with nought but fraud and impiety; or rather more justly may I say, why do you suffer such hypocrisie, amongst men unpunished, who onely put on countenances of Religion and Justice, when their intentions aim at nothing but cruelty and injustice? Is it possible that those fair propositions I have made, whereby to shew clemency, or perswade belief, can be so much mistaken

in the worlds apprehensions, as not to be well taken or rightly understood? No, no, 'tis private ends and violent ambition, that onely hinders my good and the Gods service; which I know the Heavens must punish though I perish; otherwhiles he more particularly reflects upon his inward thoughts and outward actions; to see if he could yet finde any cause for the Senates cruelty or suspicion: After he had thus expostulated with himself, he would rest some time in a deep and melancholly contemplation, and then break out again into these passionate expressions.

O *Euarchus*, *Euarchus*, where is now all thy power and jurisdiction? whereby of old thou didst not onely govern thy own Subjects without contradiction, but in a manner give Laws to other Princes both by Sea and Land, since at present thou hast not authority sufficient left thee, to make thy own people yield to what is not onely just, but most convenient for their own safeties.

O you Gods, said he, what impieties now have influence over this inferior world, when as men go about to usurp your authority, and by a certain hidden pride and cruelty, tyrannize over the very consciences, as well as the actions of Princes? If not, how is it possible, but that the Senate should be contented, (it not to suffer the *Flamins* to remain still in the Temples) at leastwise to let those that would, make use of their function in private for their own satisfaction, to enjoy the priviledge? I desire to maintain no other jurisdiction, then what my happy and noble Ancestors, have practised for many lasting Generations; wherefore tax not my ambition, in imposing Laws upon the consciences of my Subjects, contrary to right and reason: But you, O Senate of *Lydia*, that attempt these innovations, either out of fantastical pride, or for some other covetous ends, give me leave, not onely to complain of your proceedings, but in what I can to contradict your impieties. When he had in this manner sufficiently wearied himself with these thoughtful expostulations, and had also walked many turns about his Chamber, onely by the light of a dim Lamp, that hung in the middle of the room; in the interim, sometimes beating his breast with an extraordinary violence, otherwhiles tossing his arms, as if in that sorrowful posture, he desired some information again from his inward thoughts, what resolutions were best to be taken for the next dayes encounter, since he conceived it to be the uttermost period, of what fate he was to expect in *Lydia*, by the sufferance of his enemies, he went to the bed-side of one of his servants, that lay in a lobby not far from his own Chamber; where having first wakened him by many calls, (who belike was not posselt with so many cares as the King, to trouble his rest) commanded him instantly to go for *Cratus*, one of the Ambassadors of *Cyprus*, whilst himself, as he said, would expect him in the Ante-Chamber, belonging to his own privy Lodgings. No sooner was *Cratus* arrived according to the Kings desires, but with a great deal of passion (after he had embraced him) told him, that as he had most confidence in his integrity, being sent from his dear friend and Son-in-law *Narcissus*; so was it now full time, to make use both of his wisdom and kindness, since the Senate of *Lydia* not onely violently prest him to the resignation of all his honour and authority, but challenged a new prerogative over his inward conscience, which was not in his power, as he said, to deliver up into their possession, without the consent and approbation of the immortal Gods: wherefore as it was not within the compass of any jurisdiction, to dispose of sacred things otherwise, then by heavenly Laws and Ordinances, so would he be content, for the pretended satisfaction of his people, to suspend that point of difference, concerning the taking away, both the authority and the names of the *Flamins* out of the Temples; however no longer then until by a farther disputation, either himself or the Senate, might rest satisfied concerning the truth, and the legality of their function.

O *Cratus*, said the King, thus have I presumed upon your trouble, at this unreasonable time of the night, in regard that to morrow being the last day of our meeting, you might employ your best industry with the Commissioners, to joyn in such a compliance, as might prevent all sudden accidents, that might occasion either the breach or disturbance of this intended Treaty, either by the Army, or others of a contrary Faction.

This

• This being said, the King again taking the Ambassadour by the hand, with tears in his eyes, assured him all his desires were, more to do good to his people then to satisfie his own passions; wherefore wisht him forthwith to repair to the Senates Commissioners, and try what effects his perswasions could work upon their natures to that purpose.

As *Cratus* could not but admire the Kings goodness, as well as pittie his condition, so did he promise to employ the utmost of his endeavours, to bring about the rigid Commissioners, to comply in this reasonable request with his desires; to which effect he presently took his leave, as conceiving it a kinde of a respectful charity, not any longer to keep the King from his bed, since he found his distracted and tormenting thoughts, had too much trespassed already, upon his rest and quiet all the former part of the night.

In the morning very early, *Cratus* visited the Commissioners, with a passion that merited such an employment, as from such a person. Gentlemen, said he, have you lost your wits as well as your seeming goodness? Have you got so much already from your King, that you go about now to lose that, and all you have in being over covetous? Is it not sufficient that you obtain without any labour, the very essentiall and real points of your demands, but that you must now seek to play wantonly with his misfortunes? As it were destroying both your own and the peoples liberties, by suffering the Souldiers to come between you and those happineses, which you expect from this Treaty and Concessions: Can you be so blinded in your opinions, as to think all the other Princes of *Asia* will suffer you thus to deprive *Euarchus* of his Crown, without calling your actions to an account? Especially finding you so unreasonable in your proceedings, that no grants or offers from your King, will satisfie either your covetousness or ambition. Truly, although you could be possessed with such hopes, by reason of the backwardness of other States, to interest themselves in the affairs of your Kingdom, being as you believe involved into too many troubles of their own; yet certainly according to my opinion, the Gods will scarce suffer you to intrench overmuch upon their proper priviledges, since *Euarchus* desires but onely the suspension of that, which belongs to the Jurisdiction of the *Flamins*, until by further dispute his conscience may be better satisfied, touching the right and legality of their names and function within his Dominion: Last of all, give me leave to tell you, that although our Countrey, the Island of *Cyprus*, have ever entertained in their bosoms, extraordinary and most affectionate desires, to conserve an intire friendship and commerce with your Kingdom of *Lydia*, yet when they shall finde your natures so much changed from your ancient principles, as neither to entertain wisdom in your Counsels, nor justice in your actions, whilst you thus refuse your Kings love and goodness, they may at last turn the points of their weapons, both at Sea and Land, (which for this many years they have employed with so prosperous success against the great Monarch of *Egypt*) to pluck down that prosperity you now enjoy by your fortunate Victories. Although this language may seem a little too peremptory, onely from an Ambassadour of *Cyprus*, yet 'tis that affection that we desire to continue with your people, that makes me both bold and confident, to tell you what I ought, as well as to perswade you as I can, rather by truth and reason, then with flattery and complaints.

Although the Senates Commissioners appeared, not onely something surprized, but much more disturbed, in regard they esteemed it rather a bold reproof, then an ordinary admonition of *Cratus*, yet considering his reasons of consequence, as well as being unwilling to have any difference with the Island of *Cyprus*, that had been for so many years esteemed a constant friend to the Kingdom of *Lydia*; they held it at leastwise a better piece of policy, either to convert his judgement, or to comply with his desires, rather then abruptly to appear inclinable, to break violently or passionately with that ancient amity; wherefore one of them, dressing his countenance in a certain kinde of dissembling smile, as if the whole Company had cause enough to be angry with his discourse, if not with his passion, told him, that however they were not accustomed, to hear such language, from any other neighbouring

Country; yet in regard they believed his words, proceeded from an inward and hearty affection, towards a well settled peace between *Euarchus* and his people; without any other design or disaffection to this Nation or Senate, they were resolved once more to consult among themselves, how he might be fullier satisfied concerning their intentions: To which purpose they wisht him to have some competent patience, whilst they retired for an hour or thereabouts amongst themselves, after which they promised him to return, with an ample resolution to his demands, either by arguments or consent, that could not any way be contradicted without precipitation or obstinaty: scarce was the time of an hour expired, but the Commissioners of the Senate returned to *Cratus*, who would not stir from the place without their full determinations; considering the deep engagement he had undertaken to the King, which was to try the uttermost of his power, whereby to bring the Treaty to a good and speedy issue; the rather for that according to many rumours spread amongst the people, the Army that was under *Fargazin's* command, intended to interrupt the conclusion of the peace, at leastwise the effect of any agreement; since it was wholly designed without the Souldiers consents; and as 'twas pretended, to destroy all military interest within the Kingdom of *Lydia*, whereby to cast the whole Government of the Nation, meerly upon the Senates authority: When the Commissioners were seated in their places, the chief of them used this language.

My Lord Ambassadour of *Cyprus*, said he; as we shall never be willing to remember any unkindness offered us by the people of your Country, and as little those passionate words that proceeded from your self but even now, so are we at present ready to let you know the reasons, why we appear so rigorous (according to your apprehension) in our transactions with *Euarchus* the King.

In the first place therefore I must tell you, that we have no larger a Commission from the Senate to treat; much less to conclude, but what we have signified in our discourse and propositions, neither concerning the *Flamins*, nor in any other particulars: In the next place it is as certain, and we believe sufficiently known to all the world, that the Senate of *Lydia* have bound themselves by an oath, (solemnly taken before the Deputies of the *Myssian* Nation) never to allow of the *Flamins* in our Temples, nor any other customs belonging to the Worship of the Gods, but what they use and practice in their own Country; so that without their approbation, our Governours cannot dispence with that Article; however to let you see, how willing we are to comply both with your desires, and the Kings gentleness, we will for the present suspend, so far with the rigour of our Commission, occasioned partly by the rigid severity of the *Myssian* people, that that particular onely of the *Lydian Flamins*, shall be referred to the Senate sitting at *Sardis*, and in the interim both the King and our selves, if he please, will equally subscribe the rest of the concluded agreement.

To be short, *Cratus* was not much displeased at this resolution, and went presently with the Commissioners into the Kings chamber, where *Euarchus* had attended with much impatiency, what hopes his endeavours would produce, towards the settlement of the distracted affairs of *Lydia*, according to his wishes and desire; when they first entered the room, the King beheld them with such a look, as if he had expected either life or death from their determinations, concerning the controversie now in question. As it was not long before *Cratus* acquainted him with their proceedings, (which he entertained with joy enough) so the next day, they all took their journey towards the great City of *Sardis*, whereby either to receive a confirmation, or a condemnation of their endeavours.

Upon their arrival at *Sardis*, the Deputies of *Myssia* were presently sent for to the Senate, to be made privy to all those transactions, that had passed between the King and the Commissioners, in the Island, where he remained confined: The chief debate in the Councel was, whether *Euarchus* had given sufficient satisfaction to the people of *Lydia* or no, concerning the *Flamins*, and their jurisdiction in the Temples: After a long disputation and much contradiction, it was put to the question, how far the Kings concession should be allowed: The Deputies of the *Myssian* Nation were

were demanded, either to give their consents, or deliver their opinions: Those persons belike fearing, that if they should seem at the present over rigid in that particular, the agreement with *Euarchus* would be endangered or protracted to their disadvantage, since onely by a settlement of affairs between the King and the Senate, they might hope for a new interest in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, wherefore speedily gave their consents, with the rest of their faction; however to the discontent of the other Senators, though fewer in number of the contrary opinion: Neither did *Farezius* himself, at that time, seem to dissent from the agreement and resolution, being General of the Army and protector of the Souldiers; inso much as presently with some acclamations of joy, they published through all the principal streets of *Sardis*, a demonstration of their happiness by this accord, ready to be made as 'twas pretended with their King.

However a seeming peace, appeared already to be spread throughout all the Territories of the *Lydian* Monarchy, yet two Senators named *Gyges* and *Scinon*, that had received as they thought affronts, in those disputations and decrees that had passed, went instantly to one *Iris* a chief Commander in the Senates Army: and after they had made this Officer, particularly acquainted with the causes of their complaints, pretending the *Myssian* Deputies absolutely governed all the Councils and resolutions of the Senate, by which means that Nation intended to become new rulers in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, to the enriching of themselves and enslaving of the people; intimating what loss and prejudice the Souldiers would receive by this agreement, when as already it was propounded to have many of their Troops disbanded, without rewards or satisfaction, desired him, he would endeavour some obstruction with *Farezius* and the Army in this particular, or else they feared as they said, the Gods would send down plagues from the Heavens, to punish the injustice that was offered to the people and Nation.

Although *Iris* at the first, was something amazed at this seeming fury and distraction, yet knowing many of the Souldiers and common people to be of the same faction and interest, he went the next morning to *Farezius* the General accompanied by many Officers of the Army, to whom he used these words: My Lord, said he, I begin now to perceive, that not onely the power and interest of the Souldiers, are fallen in the opinion of the world, when the Senate dares again boldly act without our authority, but also may as it is to be supposed within a short time, instead of being rewarded for those gallant services we have performed, in the redemption of the Kingdom of *Lydia*, from her present and future miseries, be entirely disbanded into the world, without pay or other recompence; onely to converse with scorn and contempt, among the common people, who perhaps neither love our persons, or will always relieve our wants, if we should be in this manner necessitated to rely wholly upon their charity: shall it be thought, that when we expect to enjoy the fruits of our labours, after our so many scars and wounds, we should be frustrated of those conscionable dues belonging to our deserts, for no other reason, but that the *Myssian* Deputies would enrich themselves, with the Trophies and spoils of our Nation? who knows not that *Euarchus* is yet more inclinable to their satisfaction, then to his Kingdoms good, since all our endeavours to win his affection, both by his release from prison, when he was absolutely under the Senates jurisdiction, and his civil usage from time to time by the whole Army, have not been sufficient motives as we see, either to persuade his belief towards our particular, or so much as to procure any manner of approbation, much less confidence in the Souldiers behalf, from his ungrateful Queen: No, no General, said he, it is impossible to withdraw the *Syrian* Nation from the unworthy *Myssians*, since as that State conceives to have a particular predomination over those people, so must we never expect to come in competition with their interest, by what good office soever we shall either offer or do for *Euarchus*; and so consequently he nor none of his family, can be won to us or our posterity, having so great and large an interest in the *Syrian* blood and name: wherefore I say, if we suffer this treaty to go on, between the King, Senate, and *Myssians*, let the Army presently lay down their weapons, as a wished sacrifice to this intended conjunction;

since

since never more will there be need of our assistance: After which the Senate may govern, the *Myssians* triumph; notwithstanding *Euarchus* may still be kept a greater prisoner to both their ends and purposes, then now he undergoes under our Forces and Authority: So that let us either make him ours, as best deserving his trust and affection, or absolutely sever that interest and power, that resolves not so much to help him, as to destroy us. In short it may be considered, that whilst the Souldiers keep together in one entire affection, they will appear to all *Lydia*, to have such a strong and powerful body, as must not onely terrifie our enemies, but procure us recompence, resembling so many small wands bound up together in one bundle, which in the whole make up a force of some consideration, whereas one by one, or distracted in our resolutions, we shall easily be broken in pieces, by every popular or violent storm of spight and disaffection: The rather may I urge this wise and necessary conjunction, there being no face of power for the present, that dares contend, either with our valour or fortune; which I must tell you, we cannot long promise to our hopes, if we go not about to prevent future mischiefs, whilst the Gods have bestowed upon us both the means and the opportunity; for that we have not onely overcome the King, but threatned the Senate, who certainly will remember those conceived affronts, when they shall be rendred any way capable, either to restrain our power, or divest us of that authority, which they suppose we now enjoy contrary to their wills and intentions; nor may we hope to obtain the like opportunity again, by any industry we can use, since we have not onely lost much of the affections of the people, in having quartered freely upon their Estates without interruption, but have also distastd the rich City of *Sardis*, in a most high measure by our attempts, in having so lately outed them of many of their priviledges: so that it will be impossible again, to form a new Army, this being once broken, since from the multitude must come the supplies, as from the Town must issue the money, to make good such an assembly.

This being considered in every particular, give me leave to conjure you, by those burning flames yet remaining I hope in your heroical bosom, that deservedly once made you the just owner of so many noble and gallant victories, by which the people of *Lydia*, had almost purchased to themselves and posterity a new liberty, rather to tear up the root of those ancient Laws, that hath for so many ages detained the poor Subjects in a continued captivity, then suffer such deceits again to prosper, under the name of a well settled Monarchy, which in-effect threatens nothing else but tyranny and oppressions to all sorts of conditions: whilst we suffer what hath been formerly gained by the Sword, with the dear expence of so much precious blood, to be lost from our possession, by the onely practice of a few ignorant, though crafty Counsels, made up in haste, between fear and desperation? must our gallant Army become humble suitors to the *Myssian* Deputies, after all their unexampled services, to be still continued in those offices, that made both them and the Senate what they are? shall we with our Petitions in our hands be seen, daily to attend the proud Citizens of *Sardis*, for nothing but to be paid our just dues, when as we fought chiefly to maintain them in a luxurious prosperity, which renders them now rich and respected before other people? what may our yet remaining party in the Senate think of our courages, or the Gods judge of our consciences, when as we shall suffer the one to be lost, as the other to be contemned, by those that appear to hate the first, and despise the latter, seeking no other thing but to couzen us out of our rights and priviledges, whereby themselves onely under the borrowed name of a King, would usurp dominion and jurisdiction over the estates and persons of the deceived and afflicted Subjects? No no, my Lord General, said he, let us whilst we may, prevent these threatening mischiefs, lest when we would, we want the capacity to do it, and then as our own people would perpetually curse us for the omission, so all the world besides might very well deride us, for having neither hearts nor brains, to contend against so contemptible and weak a power, that never as yet fought for their own interest, however by craft and subtilty they have had the fortune to destroy ours.

To effect what we should wish, certainly there is no other way; but violently to break

break and destroy this treaty, whereupon depends either our good or evil; which being put in execution, we may seize the Kings person into the Souldiers possession, and by that means make him entirely what we desire, as I said before, or render his condition nothing, that he may not become instrumental to our mortal enemies.

Farezius, although he seemed very attentive to the discourse, that was delivered by *Iris*, yet by the distractedness of his countenance, it was easily to be perceived, that his resolution in matters of council and difficulty, did not at all answer to his natural courage in the field, wherein he appeared for the most part daring, above the common sort of those of his own profession, which made him for something a long space continue silent: Nevertheless, at last finding the other Officers of the Army, expected to know both his pleasure and opinion, he desired in words further to be advertized, not onely what, but how their designs might be put in execution, with the best advantage both for the Kingdoms good and the Souldiers security.

Gyges one of the discontented Senators, taking his words for an absolute consent in his resolutions, told him instantly, though in a brief manner, that as there could be no safety to their party, but by prosecuting the dictates of *Iris* to the uttermost of their power, so would it be no difficult matter at all, under his present power and authority, with some chosen Troops of Souldiers, to seize upon those Members of the Senate, that had already consented to an agreement with the King, contrary to former decrees and orders; and then immediately to quarter those Companies, with the addition of some others of the same trust, in the rich City of *Sardis*, whereby the better to keep the Citizens in obedience, whilst with more conveniency they might remove *Euarchus* to some other station or confinement, to be disposed of as they should think fit hereafter. *Farezius*, however he gave them authority to use his name in the service, yet he appeared not at that time, to be ever well satisfied with their determination, as conceiving belike the work they went about, might prove of a very dangerous consequence to the present affairs, and future quiet of the Kingdom of *Lydia*: Nevertheless I say, finding the Officers of the Army, with those discontented Senators violent in their desires, he joyned in his absolute consent, notwithstanding his present retirement, with some melancholly in his countenance. *Farezius* within two or three dayes space, began to be more strongly confirmed in his resolutions, and to that purpose, with choice bands of Souldiers, he commanded *Iris* to beset the Senate-House, whereby to seize upon such persons, as he should finde any way refractory to the Armys interest: After which he gave him Commission with other Companies to march into the City, and take possession of such fortified places, as might either secure their own proceedings, or give any conveniency of resistance to their supposed enemies, to withstand their decrees and jurisdiction: When those Senators were thus imprisoned, that seemed to be of the contrary faction, whilst many Troops in the interim, were lodged in the chief Temples of the Town, *Farezius* gave also order to have *Euarchus* sent to another Fort in the Island.

The Castle designed for the Kings new imprisonment, was seated upon a Rocky Isthmus, that afforded it almost no more ground, then was necessary for the building thereof; so that the continual beating of the waves of the Sea, upon the ragged sides of the Cliffs in the night season, gave a most melancholly horror to the thoughts and apprehension of people, which allowed the King scarce any other recreation, then what proceeded from the daily exercise of his own pen, that in a manner he employed continually, in setting down all the unfortunate passages of his life; though sometimes he mixed his studies, with divers contemplations of the uncertainty of worldly affairs. Thus I may say for the most part, he spent the tedious hours of his imprisonment for some weeks, until the Governour as it should seem, being of something a noble nature, and so consequently pitying his captivity, not onely afforded him oftentimes the conveniency of his own conversation, but would now and then suffer him to walk in a small Alley belonging to the Castle, bounded onely by the Walls of the one side, as by the Sea of the other; which notwithstanding, gave a more then ordinary delight to his senses, in that it not onely allowed him the liberty of stirring in the fresh aire; a benefit that nature and custom had enured him unto
from

from his infancy; but also laid open to his view, the large and delightful prospect of the main Ocean, as well as otherwhiles, brought to his sight and consideration, many brave Ships coming and going out of the neighbouring Haven.

This courtesie of the Captain, in time so wrought upon the Kings disposition, that he began to be something confident of his affection; and that confidence made him one day as they were sitting together (which the King would needs have) demand the cause of the suddain alteration of his imprisonment? as also what the Souldiers meant further to do with his person as he believed? the Governour whose name was *Creon*, returned him this answer; or rather I may call it a discourse for the length of it.

Truly Sir, said he, as I profess before the immortal Gods, I was not any way privy, much less consenting to your new restraint, since my intentions are more to thrive by a settled unity, according to the ancient and known Laws of the Kingdom of *Lydia*, then to fish in troubled waters, whereby to become rich from other mens labours, in nothing but tumults and disorders; so must your Majesty give me leave to tell you, without any manner of flattery, that the fears and jealousies the Souldiers have, to be outwitted by the *Myssians* Deputies, and by that consequence to be deprived of all their jurisdiction and present command, which they conceive they have dearly bought, with the much expence of their blood, is the greatest occasion of your ill usage at this time; so until they can be assured of the total suppression of that faction, that aims at an accord with your self, onely thereby to govern the more absolutely, I do not see how probably you can expect a release from your continued miseries: and the rather, for that they finde the State and Kingdom of *Syria*, is no way possible to be wrought, either to forsake the *Myssian* interest, or to put any confidence in the Armies proceedings, concerning their own or your particular; which at last of necessity would render the Souldiers power and authority as they believe, little or nothing at all in *Lydia*; since a rigid Government will be established, more by laws and decrees of the Senate, then by the actions and employments of the Sword, wherein the Army will have the least interest; and the Commanders not having gained sufficiently according to their expectation, they are resolved to hazzard all, rather then to have a peace to be established without their absolute satisfaction, answerable to their first intentions and desires; so that they are determined to keep you still in prison, whereby to prevent you from joyning in any legal right or execution, with those people and faction, that would suppress them, when they have but made use of you hitherto for their own advantages; and by that means still keep themselves in the height of ambition and employment.

To the other part of your question, what might be the farther intention of the Souldiers concerning your particular person? as I cannot but hope well of their meaning, since it is not to be expected, that they have the least determination to offer force, where they may probably hope to perswade; so of the other side, I am of opinion, that they put on countenances of some terror and cruelty, whereby the better to bring you about to their purposes, and by consequence, would work the *Syrian* (and namely your own Queen *Hyacinthia*) not onely to an absolute compliance, with the Actions and authority of the Souldiers of the Army, but also to take from the *Myssians* all hopes of governing, or remaining in *Lydia* to their prejudice, since they know those people to be proud, covetous, and crafty in extremity; and therefore are resolved no further to trust their dissimulation, then may from time to time stand with their own security, in regard in the reign of your Father (as they say) the whole Kingdom was sufficiently troubled with their insolency; which is as much as I can say upon this subject: So that I shall leave the rest to your further consideration.

The King some time after this discourse, according to the liberty the Captain had given him, to walk upon that part of the Rock without the Castle wall, a Sentinel being onely to attend him at something a far distance, one day above others, he might see a little Bark that hovered a long space upon the Sea, about the bottom of the cliffs below him, where standing still to view the often turnings of the Boat, of a sud-

Iuddain before he was well aware; he might perceive a Ship-boy (as he conceived) to draw a little Bowe he held in his hand, and not long after a small Arrow made of a natural Cane, fell almost at his feet, which presently taking it up, he found fastned to the head thereof, a paper rowled up together in the manner of a Letter, whose superscription was intirely directed unto himself: The words being, to *Euarchus* the great (though most unfortunate) King of *Myssia*, as well as *Lydia*: as he could not be but something amazed, at this seeming strange and unexpected adventure, so of the other side, the writing quickly brought again to his consideration, his present condition with his many misfortunes; and this caused him with some few deep sighs, to open the paper; wherein he quickly found in fair characters this matter contained.

Being informed by certain spies, we have ever kept about the Island, since your new imprisonment, that you were accustomed, to walk often upon the Rock, without the Castle Wall, we thought it our duties by this stratagem, to design some intelligence, that might bring you both comfort and relief: wherefore be pleased to know, that as the great Kingdom of Syria, with the rich Island of Cyprus, besides many other powerful Princes, are resolved to stand to our assistance, for your establishment again in your Royal Throne and Dignity; so if you can put any confidence, in this small Bark now remaining upon the water for your transportation, the people being habited like those of Cyprus, shall be ready when you appoint, to furnish you with materials for your escape; and deliver you upon the Tarras, one end of a little cord, that may with a great deal of ease, help you to descend to the foot of the Rock: In the interim, make no accord at all with the Souldiers without our privy, since a gallant Army is now raising in Myssia, for your advantage: You shall finde also here inclosed, a leaden Pen, whereby in another piece of paper you may fully signifie your minde.

Your most dutifull Subjects,
the faithfull Deputies
of *Myssia*.

Although this adventure, appeared little else then a meer plot, to discover or try farther the Kings inclination, towards the *Myssians* his natural Countrey-men; yet at the present he was so much transported with a joyfull hope, concerning the success of this enterprize towards his advantage, that he perswaded himself, in complying with the occasion, without other considerations, he should not onely win *Myssia*, but please *Syria*, inasmuch as instantly making use of the leaden pen, which was inclosed in the letter; he writ an answer to the paper after this manner:

I take this advertisement rather sent from the Gods, then any way rest doubtful of the Myssians intentions; wherefore as I am resolved, no way to make any agreement with the Souldiers, without the consent of the Court of Syria; so am I resolved to morrow about the same hour, to repair again to these walks, at what time, if the preparations you shall make may be convenient any way to answer my expectation, as I shall esteem myself happy in my own liberty; so may you be ever confident of my affection: unto which I willingly subscribe my name.

EUARCHUS.

The King when he had writ thus much, he stept to the border of the Rock, and cast down the paper into the Boat; after which he presently retired into his own Lodgings, with a sufficient contentment as it might be imagined, both in his heart and countenance, though he was far from discovering his thoughts, either to the Captain of the Castle, or any of his attendants; nevertheless to colour the better his intended design, all the afternoon he employed his time, in the conversation of the common Souldiers, performing such pastimes and exercises in their companies, as most suited with their natures and breeding, however done onely on purpose,

pose, the better to disguise his intentions from their suspicions. Thus, I say, did good *Eurarchus* please onely his fancy, with the hopes of those assurances, that were either feigned of themselves, or doubtful in the execution; since to this day it rests most uncertain, whether the King were more unfortunate by his fates, or betrayed in his Councils; notwithstanding these thoughts kept him employed all the former part of the night, for that the Idea's of a new prosperity, seemed to entertain his minde, though they destroyed his rest: but about the hour of one in the morning, when his senses necessarily were entered into their own quiet, by reason of his long watching (or rather violent motion) of a sudden he being asleep, there entered into his Chamber, half a score of armed Souldiers, who coming to his Bed-side without any ceremony, (he being already wakened by the noise) told him, that as he had broke the bonds of confidence, which the Army might have in his truth and integrity, not onely in treating with other interests, without their privacy and consent; but also in practising an escape, contrary to their expectation; so must he not expect from their usage, such civilities, as heretofore he had enjoyed, from the Souldiers present power and jurisdiction.

As the King had not boldness enough in his own nature, to deny in the general his intentions: so had he not so much opinion of any satisfaction they intended to afford him, as to enquire further after the particulars of his misfortunes: Wherefore he told them, he was ready prepared to expect their worst cruelty, without troubling himself or them with any defence, or justification of his actions whatsoever: Although the Souldiers spent not much more time in expostulation with him; yet they let him know, with something a sower demeanour, that as they brought with them an absolute Commission, to remove the Captain of the Castle from his place and command, in regard he had been too remiss in his office, by giving his person a larger liberty then was intended; so were they also impowered thereby to dispose of him, to straiter lodgings in the Fort, to prevent hereafter other stratagems of escape, prejudicial both to the Army and the Kingdom of *Lydia*: *Eurarchus* with a kinde of a smiling countenance told them, as they had freedom and authority enough, to use their own pleasure concerning his particular, since he wanted both friends and means, any way to contradict their resolutions, so was he determined without any resistance at all, to obey personally their purposes, and with that presently called for his clothes: When he was ready, they conducted him to upper rooms in the Castle, that afforded him at the most, a few uneven leads to walk upon, for his health and daily recreation: Besides, as they placed certain Centinels, to wait continually at the outward door of his lodgings, so would they permit but their own creatures, more intimately to attend his person.

As soon as the King was put (as I may say) in this sorrowful posture, he began more inwardly to reflect, not onely upon the causes of his new restraint, but upon the occasion of the discovery of the late design: In the first place he considered, that as the jealousy of the Souldiers might be disasted, to see him retain so much confidence in the *Myssian* undertakings, by the means and procurement of the *Syrian* Monarchy, so was it not in his power as he believed, totally to forsake that interest as yet, in regard he could not build certainly upon the Armies intentions, not knowing very well whether they desired a King or no, wherefore if he should appear in that nature, inconstant to his own many professions, joyned with the perswasion of his Queen *Hyacinthia*, wholly governed as he supposed by the influence of the Court of *Syria*, he should not onely incur thereby an unrepairable loss to his posterity, wanting upon all occasions the assistance of that Nation; but also procure to himself a perpetual captivity, in not having any other considerable friends to trust: In the next place he could not well determine in his minde, whether the new stratagem of his escape, was either devised in that manner by his enemies, whereby to have the better ground for his surer imprisonment, or that some unfortunate accident had revealed the design, before it was put in execution; but however these were but onely surmises, that gave the Kings thoughts employment, for want
of

of better recreations; yet when he did reflect upon these considerations, he would often call upon the Gods goodness for his own relief.

O you immortal powers would he say, whose inscrutable decrees are beyond the reach of all humanity to comprehend, although we may not at all doubt the justice of your proceedings in every moral action, much less in those Sacred things, that belong more particularly to your own Divine Worship; yet give me leave in a humble way to expostulate with your goodness, what at the present may be the chief reasons of my suffering; since my ignorance of knowing in some sort your intentions, renders me often, rather desperate in my thoughts, then better prepared to call my self in question for those offences I have committed: was it the greatness of my dignity, when I was gloriously enthroned in my Kingdom of *Lydia*, that so far dazzled the eyes of my soul, that I could not perfectly call to minde, from whose mercy I received so great a benefit? Were those continual pleasures, I enjoyed with so liberal a freedom for many years together, sent me as destroying poisons, either to corrupt my inward parts, or to overthrow all my prosperity in this world? If they were, certainly I shall more willingly entertain the latter with an humble patience, then again return to the other, whereby you might become perpetually exasperated against my duty, or want of consideration.

Yet O you Gods, lay not the faults of my whole Kingdom upon me, lest I too cruelly perish, with the weight of my own misery; when as many perhaps are more guilty then my self, (though inexcusable) in those particulars that are onely called my actions. Wherefore I most humbly beseech your mercies, not to deliver me to them to be punished, who can as little claim an interest in the true principles of your service, as any of my own family, who have most tasted the bitterness of your displeasure: Must I, and none but I, answer for the crimes of the whole Nation? without so much as being declared a Martyr for my suffering, whilst others are esteemed good, because they continue their prosperity, and my self held a criminal onely, because I am unfortunate.

O you heavenly powers, mistake not my intentions, or disdain my supplications; since as I do not any way presumptuously prescribe you rules, or as little doubt your indifferency in judgement, so shall I be ever most passionate to see, the world converted rather then punished, wherein my self may hope also to be numbred.

Whilst the King had liberty enough, both for these complaints and other devotions, (since for the most part his conversations, were onely the solitary whistling of the winds from the vast body of the Sea, that in a manner compassed the melancholly Castle round about, and the violent beating of the Waves upon the sides of the Rocks, that lay under his Chamber window, which often afforded his sorrowful ears unwelcome noises) *Gyges*, *Scinon*, and *Iris*, conceiving these late violences they had used in the City of *Sardia*, without farther proceedings, might either endanger their persons, or frustrate their designs, wherefore met one night with others of the same faction in the Temple of *Dis*, not many furlongs without the walls of the Town; where after they had taken each other by the hands, with faithful promises of their future constancy, *Scinon* being the most violent and active in the company, began to declare his thoughts and opinion in these words.

Fellows either in happiness, or misery, said he, can it be thought that *Euarchus* life, will ever warrant our condition, much less justify our actions, whose bewitched affection to his ungrateful Countrey men (the unworthy *Myssians*) hath made him more rely upon their promises, notwithstanding they have so often deceived his happiness, then upon our just deserts, that not onely delivered him at the first from his harsh imprisonment, but gave his condition new hopes of prosperity in the future? If these proceedings are visible, not onely to our selves, but to the whole Kingdom of *Lydia*, and so consequently the principles to be confest by all knowing judgements, what hopes can we have (if ever he again recover any manner of authority) but sharply to cast the heavy weight of his exasperated malice, according to those dictates our worst enemies shall infuse into his belief, as being the prejudicated objects of all his past conceived miseries and misfortunes? For put case

he should for his wished liberty, consent to give us a dissembling pardon for the present, how can we any more trust his hypocrisie in after times, then now be sure either of his affection, or his security; witness his late endeavours to escape from our jurisdiction, notwithstanding his captivity was both gentle and milde? And truly, if he were possessed with such low thoughts, as easily to pardon with fear and trembling, all those losses which he hath sustained by the Armies victories, I should be scarce willing to live under such a Prince, that could so indifferently carry himself between his friends and enemies; but far am I from believing that *Enarchus* (how ever *Enarchus* might be brought by our endeavours, to yield to some poor and contemptible terms, absolutely necessary for the Soldiers present condition) being sprung from the root of so many Monarchs, would ever be perswaded, to seal a confirmation of those conditions, onely extorted (as will be pretended) from his Father, bound hand and foot in chains, without which you know we cannot possibly be safe in the future; since the change of the person (by way of orderly succession) must of necessity put us to the seeking of new pardons, that perhaps may come to be disputed, when we shall have no power at all to defend our interest: Wherefore I say, there is but two things left to our consideration, either to detain *Enarchus* still in prison, or to take from him his life, there being no mean left between governing and being destroyed; for now we have once drawn our Swords against his authority, we cannot with any safety put them up again, whilst we are sure there is any power left to hurt us; for prosperity and opportunity in the greatest part being joyned together, never forget injuries without requitals.

If we fall upon the first, and so consequently keep the King in prison, without any further punishment inflicted upon his person; we know the Kingdom will never rest satisfied with our intentions, since we neither perform the peoples desires, according to their many Petitions, which was to have the old Government restored again, nor yet legally proceed against those we pronounce guilty of those crimes, for which we keep the jurisdiction in our selves: Besides, it is not probable, that those Senators we have lately oured from their places, will ever rest quiet in their active designs, without attempting some new agreement with the King, since by that means onely, they shall hope to get some stronger authority then they have lost, whereby to be rendered as well pardonable in *Enarchus* thoughts, as also thereby gain a capacity to frame such laws, that of necessity must make us slaves or nothing: For as the violent attempt of the Army upon those people sitting in the Senate (which assembly they would have us esteem more then sacred) can never be forgotten by them and their posterity, so must we also consider how loath the whole Kingdom would be, to esteem the Soldiers judges of their fortunes, according to the determination of the Sword, notwithstanding the Armies courage hath hitherto onely kept them secure in their prosperity: If *Enarchus* dye by a just and open condemnation, and the Government, upon his fall, be presently changed into the right, though not power of the people, we shall not onely be safe in our lives and liberties, but may easily give satisfaction to all sorts of conditions; in that we have not until now fought so many desperate Battles, either without a cause or a determination; and the rather will all our pretences seem reasonable to the multitude, since *Enarchus* hath confessed himself to be guilty of all that blood, that hath been shed in *Lydia*, not onely by the perswasion, but instigation of those enemies of ours, that would now passionately maintain both his person and jurisdiction against our proceedings.

By this means we shall gain all the revenues of the Crown to the Armies pay, heretofore spent in nothing but in tyrannical supersticies, to the enslaving of the poor Subject, and be in a better posture thereby, to defend our selves against foreign invasion, and domestick troubles: After which, such laws may be instituted, that shall render the Countrey of *Lydia* famous to after ages: Give me leave further to say, O you glorious companions in fortunes, that all the mighty Monarchs of *Asia*, shall not be able to prevent our purposes, since *Egypt* and *Syria* are so outrageously involved, in their own spleenative fury one against the other, upon whom neces-

sarily

family every other lesser Prince depends, that we shall (being perfectly united among our selves) be able to overcome all seeming difficulties, that rather appear frightfull dreams to weak thoughts, then ominous Comets to strong resolutions, concerning those revolutions we intend: Last of all, to suffer no objection unsatisfied, that may either procure sorrow, or cause doubt, as we must endeavour to make the peoples pretended right, the only basis upon which this Tragedy must be acted, so to satisfy (or at leastwise to persuade) the Island of *Cyprus* to be contented, if not pleased with our actions in the general, whose conjunction alone we desire in our affairs, I shall endeavour to win *Eurphyon* the Ambassadour to our party, whose opinions we know, are not much inclinable to any single dominion, that carries not with it a practice of Trade, or a freedom in conversation, whereby all people may be equal in birth, though not by office; and this will be the easier effected, for that the great Haven-Town of *Salamine* is at present, in open hostility, if not rebellion, against their Prince.

These designs, I say, being put in execution with wisdom and confidence, as we shall gain to our selves thereby an immortal name to all eternity, besides a blest security to our persons during our lives; so will other Nations not onely magnifie our proceedings, but probably shall ere long follow our examples, to the better establishing of us and our affairs: However the Gods will be fully satisfied of our actions, according to those Tenents we hold concerning their Worship; though we must not long protract our purpose, since the people at present stand at a maze, to see and understand what may be our further intentions: Wherefore let some amongst us with expedition, gain what interest they can, either in the Senate, Camp, or City, whilst we all labour an universal equality amongst every sort of conditions, whereby the better to win the multitude to our party; and for the *Cretans*, as they are a contemptible Nation, so shall we either bribe or beat the *Assians* to our purposes.

It was not many weeks after this consultation (or rather might it be esteemed a fore-thought resolution, governed by some determinable fate of the Heavens, since the strongest judgements of the times, could not well understand, either the manner or the cause of such unusual proceedings) before *Enarchus* was removed by a guard of Horse, from his confinement in the Island, to a gallant Castle of his own, seated upon a hill with such a delightful magnificency, that it appeared rather to be chosen for a theatre of pleasure and recreation, then a designed prison for his discontent and condemnation, if the sequel had not proved more ominous then was expected, both by himself, or almost any other, since the place pretended not so much to strength as beauty. The circumference of the Fort took up in measure near eight furlongs in ground, divided by many partitions of stately buildings, which made notwithstanding divers Courts of different largeness, wherein was erected a goodly Temple, belonging to the Knights of the *Lybian* Order, whose supreme Governour was onely the King himself: As sundry Parks at a convenient distance, furnished with orderly Groves of Wood, for the more delight of exercise and hunting, added another grace to the Majestick Castle, so did the great River of *Pactolus* with serpentine turnings, enrich those green Meadows, that nature had placed not very far from the foot of the Hill, wherein also for the pleasure of the eye, and the commodity of the Country people, there continually grazed multitudes of Cattle of all sorts, that could afford a convenient benefit to the industrious Farmer: This was encreased, by those luxurious Fields of Corn and Vines, that bordered every where the verdant pasturages; and the more assurante did it give of content to the painful Husbandman, in that the River all the way to the populous City of *Sardis*, was capable of bearing such Barks for transportation of the fruits and other productions of the Countrey, that the Owners could never despair of a fitting or speedy return: Certainly these enticements of nature (which formerly the King had enjoyed with so much freedom and satisfaction) would excreantly have augmented his venations, if something more then an ordinary courage and resolution in his heart, had not continually beat down all the vain operations of such disorderly and humane passions: Being there, I say, he

he was not seldom tempted by many insolencies of such, that had not been often accustomed to the use and conversation of Majesty, whereby the better to bring him a little from his own dignity and determination; sometimes the Common Souldiers also, would in their discourses affirm before his presence, that the Gods and nature intended no difference between persons, in that all were alike endued with the same privilege of soul, not to be circumscribed in their professions of divine Worship: Otherwhiles his Keepers would rudely enter into his Chamber at unreasonable hours, to disturb him in his rest, or other accustomed employments, then again would they sit down by him, with such a kinde of demeanor, both in their words and actions, as shewed they were not willing to afford his Kingly Titles any reverence or respect at all; besides often was his diet, or the way of it lessened in a high measure, with many other impertinencies, rather to be wondered at then mentioned.

One day whilst *Euarchus* was sitting sadly alone in his own Lodgings, as it might be thought contemplating the uncertainty of all worldly concerns, since himself in a very few years had tasted so abundantly of felicities and crosses, *Craus* the Ambassadour of *Cyprus*, came suddenly into his presence, having as it should seem gotten leave to visit him.

After he had saluted the King with a few chearful complements, accustomed in the like cases, (all the Guard being retired out of the room) he told him, that it was his fortune not many dayes since, being privately in a secret place contrary to the parties expectation, to hear a discourse that passed between *Zurphynon* his own fellow Ambassadour, and one *Scinon*, lately as he said, or at the present a Senator of the great Senate of *Lydia*, which as he remembred, was much to this effect.

My Lord *Zurphynon*, said *Scinon*, as the great and vaste Territory of *Asia* may bless the wisdom of your rich and fruitful Island of *Cyprus*, for having framed the first grounds of a Commonwealth, whereby the Tyranny of a hereditary Monarchy might be conveniently opposed, so I hope the world, and you your selves e're long will be satisfied with our intentions, in endeavouring the same thing by the like rules of practice, to confound all oppressions of that nature, in an orderly course of justice, which being done, we in *Lydia* may also purchase a happy liberty to us and our posterity. If the consideration of a free peoples felicity, with the earnest desires of those that wish to be at liberty, may take place in your thoughts, before the usurped power of a wilful Tyrant in cruelty, we shall joyfully go hand in hand, to the finishing of this laudable work, whereby both Countreys may not onely possess a secure freedom, but a beneficial Trade to each people; whilst in the interim the mediterranean Seas, shall be continually covered with our gallant Fleets, to the no small terror of those enemies, who will no doubt endeavour to oppose our proceedings: But of the contrary, if your people shall be carried away, with an unreasonable (and I may say) a preposterous love to your now Duke, onely because his Fathers actions, are as yet fresh in your memory, my words will be as vainly employed in the present, as undoubtedly your sufferance will bring repentance in the future: Do you not see apparantly how the insolencies of young *Narcissus* encrease with his authority? Witness his now carriage against your Town of *Salamine*? Can it be otherwise thought, but that his youth and ambition, preceptately will still hope by the affections of that Army, paid onely with your money, to become master in effect of the whole Island, of which hitherto both he and his Ancestors bore nothing else but the name and Title? Wherefore I say, banish *Arctusinus* out of your Dominions, and suppress *Narcissus* greatness amongst you, whereby we may live happily, according to those ancient rules of friendship, that have formerly been practised between both Nations; which cannot be continued by suffering a Monarch in either Countrey.

These words, said he, I heard delivered to my Companion by this *Scinon*, but what answer was again returned by *Zurphynon*, I cannot well inform your Majesty, in regard he spoke something low; onely in the conclusion (as I understood him) he assured the Senator, that as he knew many of the Inhabitants of the Island of *Cyprus*, would thank him for his advice, concerning their own Duke *Narcissus*, so of the other side,

for

for his part he was resolved, not to meddle with the affairs of the Kingdom of *Lydia*, either belonging to your self or the people, otherwise then what might stand with the good liking of the Senate and the Army.

The King as he had been very attentive to this relation of *Cratus*, so after he had made an end of his discourse, with two or three deep sighs he seemed to lament his own condition; in that he had neither power to govern by his own authority, (that the people might become happy in present) nor would they believe his intentions, that they might in the future be freed from slavery.

After the King had rested some pretty space in a muse, he desired *Cratus* to adde another humanity to his former courtesies, which was, if it were possible, to procure leave of the Senate, that an old *Flamin*, named *Hephestion*, most perfectly known to themselves, both for the holiness of his life, and his contempt of worldly concerns, might be permitted to accompany him in his daily devotions, during the strict time of his imprisonment; which was an obligation (as he said) his greatest enemies owed to the immortal Gods, as well as himself. *Cratus* with tears in his eyes for some certain time, as it were, stood in a maze, considering that so great and mighty a Prince as *Euarchus* had been not many years since, should now be forced to make use of the interests of strangers, to procure him those liberties from his own Subjects, that the meanest sort of people in *Lydia* freely enjoyed: But the Gods however they are alwayes just, yet are they inscrutable in their decrees.

In fine, *Cratus* took his leave of the King, and within two or three dayes after, *Hephestion* the religious *Flamin* was suffered, as I may say, to remain his continuall Companion, both in divine and moral exercises: But the old Father, instead of giving him worldly consolations belonging to earthly Crowns and Dignities, perswaded him to those entire patiences, that might place him securely amongst the Gods, where he should not need to fear, as he said, either the uncertainty of his own condition, or the persecutions of other persons; for every thought would be calm and sweet to all eternity: Nevertheless, what assurances (said the King) have we of these possessions, when every one pretends to be in the right, both in his belief and proceedings; and consequently, expects the enjoying the benefits promised, notwithstanding they differ as much in their outward comportment, as light doth from darkness; for some are gentle, milde, and merciful, when as others are cruel, proud, and covetous: Perhaps Sir, answered the *Flamin*, there may be some of that opinion; yet to take off all indulgent conceits from our wavering fancies, that would willingly incline us onely to those appetites we most desire, without seriously consulting with the Principles of Right and Religion, in that for the most part, we covet naturally self-satisfaction without looking upon others with indifferency; we must remember there is a punishment and a reward appointed for good and evil: Although I must necessarily grant, replied the King, what you affirm, in that there is no reason to expect accomplishments, without overcoming difficulties, yet how should we come certainly to know what those principles are which we are obliged to follow; in regard peoples opinions are as various, as their apprehensions are fallacious, and those also being governed by diversity of accidents, make this knowledge of what we are to practise, confusedly, if not entirely uncertain?

Truly said the *Flamin*, I can give but this general rule for instruction, first to observe punctually what the Gods have commanded: Next to conserve an entire charity with all sorts of conditions: But replied the King, as the first may be very difficult to be understood, wanting an infallible instruction, so the other is of that nature, that it will not be easily put in execution, since provocations must daily arise from wicked people, to destroy in any mortal Creature, that miraculous vertue which you mention: However, I may confess, said the *Flamin*, that these obligations are something difficult to be used, by such as carry about with them, nothing but fleshy cogitations and worldly desires, yet others again that have a true apprehension of their eternal being, and have tasted really by way of mental contemplation, any part of those joyes we are to expect after this life, may easily be instructed, both what they are in effect, and how they may be obtained, since they will onely consist in these two

particulars, in searching the Divine Oracles that have delivered unto us these principles, not only with a humble spirit, but by the means of those instructors, that are appointed by the immortal Powers to be our teachers: The other to do unto others in all things, as we could wish should be done unto us again; which in effect, is all the substance of the Laws we are enjoined in this mortal habitation, that is to say, to sacrifice to the Gods with a pure intention; and absolutely resolve never to wrong a third person.

O you immortal and heavenly powers, said the King, what injustice have I offered to others, whereby to deserve these afflictions? Or what injuries have I not received to procure mercy? And yet said the *Flamin*, notwithstanding you endure many more crosses of what nature soever, you are notwithstanding to observe in a manner continually, both a perfect charity, and an entire patience, since as the one belongs wholly to the better Worship of that true God of Heaven, that created first all things for his own pleasure, that expects to have his will obeyed without the least contradiction, so the other according to the Rules of morality, appertains to the conservation of his Creatures upon earth, for his more ample service; neither in this particular, is there any difference between a King and his Subjects; for however by way of accident and conveniency, the one was ordained to command, and the other to obey; yet in the inner parts, the same intentional humility and virtue is to be observed by all manner of persons whether great or small, in regard of the incomprehensible benefit we are to hope for to all eternity, after this short life of ours shall be ended. Wherefore, Sir, as your heroical virtues will be apparant to all the world, by a majestic patience in your outward suffering, since the contrary can no way prevent your oppression, but rather encrease the misfortune, so let not any inward passion of revenge or hatred, deprive your soul of those everlasting joyes, that will establish you a most glorious King for ever, in recompence of that contemptible Crown, you may perhaps lose here upon earth a little before your time; which I must needs call it, in regard that your meanest Subjects have such power and jurisdiction over it.

As the King gave a most attentive ear to all the old *Flamin* said, which he intended in his secret thoughts to employ to the better service of the Gods: so was it not many dayes after this discourse, ere he was conveighed to another Fort near the City of *Sardis*, where he soon received summons to appear before certain Judges, appointed as 'twas said for his Trial.

To this purpose there was designed a large Hall in the great City, at the upper end whereof was erected a new Tribunal, to be fenced on all sides with divers Companies of Foot, whilst Rails on either part made a convenient passage to the very gate, whereby to keep out both the persons and disorders of the multitude; whose curiosity more then their pity, as 'twas supposed, made them desire to be earnest spectators, of that which no President ever until then, had or would again make them capable to behold.

Euarchus one whole night before this intended appearance, (his private devotions being finished) consulted with himself what was best to be done, both in regard of his own dignity, which he believed was not to be questioned by any Authority upon earth, much less by the people of his proper Nation, that were accustomed to derive their priviledges from his grace and allowance, and also what should be the nature of his accusation; since he conceived his actions free, as well as his intentions from those crimes, that usually condemn other persons? Of the other side, when he began to consider, what *Cram* the Ambassadour of *Cyprus* had delivered unto him, concerning the communication between his fellow and *Sciron*, he doubted there was some ill meant to his person, that probably could not be avoided by any industry of his: Nevertheless, oftentimes would he be contented to perswade himself, that it was impossible for humanity, to use him with too much rigour, since he knew his own resolutions were alwayes, to shew what mercy and forgiveness could be desired to his greatest enemies, both in the general and the particular; then would he pray earnestly to the immortal Gods, that if it were absolutely their hea-

venly

venly determinations, he should suffer indignities, contrary to the Rules of Morality and Civility, that they would not onely grant him a convenient patience, whereby he might the better carry himself like a King in his afflictions, but that they would also notwithstanding, preserve the rights of his Wife and Children to after ages for the good of *Lydia's* Monarchy: As the Kings fates seemed, in the eyes of many people, to draw him on to his last period, however there were not a few of another opinion, since by what reasons or policy such proceedings could be, none could well judge; so one morning after the summons was brought to his knowledge, there came an Officer of the Army into the Kings Chamber, with a large commission to conduct him (as he said) before those persons who were appointed by the authority of the Senate (representing all the people of *Lydia*) to hear his cause; belonging to those many crimes that would be laid to his charge, as well for the much innocent blood, that had been shed in the late wars, as also in regard of other high offences committed by himself during the time of his Government. Notwithstanding *Euarchus* might be sufficiently troubled at this unexpected information, wherein both his life and honour seemed to be questioned, by those he supposed could have no jurisdiction, either over his dignity or person, yet was he constrained (in a manner without any dispute) to yield to their Commands, in that the Officer appeared hasty enough to discharge his duty, concerning the Injunction.

To which purpose the Souldiers of the Guard, presently marshalled themselves two by two before the King, with some others also of the same Company to bring up the Rear. Thus I say, they marched towards the place designed for his Trial, whilst in the interim he saluted the admiring people of either side, all the way he passed by, as 'twas observed with such a majestick humbleness, that it might easily be conjectured; he still conceived himself to be King, notwithstanding his captivity and misfortunes: When he came into the Court, he fixedly beheld those that were to be his Judges, though with such a countenance, wherein appeared neither hate nor contempt to their persons, as having never before been acquainted with their qualities or conversations; which being done, he sat down in a Chair there prepared for him, with a look that tasted more of sorrow then fear, whereby to expect a further issue of the proceedings: In short, after his many accusations were read, they wisht him in the behalf of the people of *Lydia*, to confess or deny the truth of the allegations, that they might proceed to his Trial. *Euarchus* a little smiling at such a demand, told them, that as he esteemed his person free from any questioning of the people, so was he resolved to make them no other answer, then that he was their King, and could not be judged by them.

The Judges when they had a short space consulted one with another, the chief in authority amongst them made this reply; That if he continued obstinate in that resolution, they would without any further expostulation proceed to his condemnation; however, to let the world see, as he said, how much mercy and justice they intended in their proceedings, they would for some dayes longer respite the sentence, hoping in the interim he might be converted to more reason, or lesse obstinacy.

This brought the King back again to his Lodgings, where being entered into his private Chamber, he cast himself presently down upon his bed, accompanied by many of those humane passions, that are accustomed to be used in actions and troubles of this nature, unto all which the old *Flamin* applied the best remedies he could by religious perswasions, that consisted for the most part of contempt of worldly things, in comparison of such as shewed the way to a perfect and eternal blessedness: When he had done, leaving the King in some settled quietness in his thoughts, he retired for the consolation of his own melancholly apprehensions, into a private walk between the prison and the wall of the Castle, where of a sudden having scarce made two turns in his solitary perambulation, but he heard his name called upon, by a person in a lower room belonging to the Fort; wherefore approaching to the place (to be better resolved) out of a strong Iron Grate, he might perceive a countenance, and that countenance was soon brought into his remembrance, to be the same (however

now much decayed) of *Arranus* the *Myssian* General, taken prisoner by *Hecrombratus*, in the late Battle that was fought between both their Forces; whose acquaintance and conversation, the *Flamin* had much used in his Court employments, are persons who had been in extraordinary favour with *Euarchus*, during the time of his prosperous Government in his Kingdom of *Lydia*.
 This sad encounter between these two eminent persons, both having known their Princely Master abounding in all felicity and glory, who was now cast down into so much misery and affliction, procured from either of their eyes tears, as the best congratulation they could use to each other; at leastwise most proper for the season. This for a long time kept them in so still a silence, that nothing seemed to speak but sighs and weeping, as a sacrifice intended to his Tragedy, until at last *Arranus* being as it should seem first weary of his grief, or rather conceived he had some matter of more consequence to utter, began this discourse to *Hephestion* the old *Flamin*.
Hephestion, said he, as I know I must die shortly, as well as *Euarchus*, and the Gods cannot pardon my offences, without the true acknowledgement of my crimes, so will they not be sufficiently acknowledged to my benefit, without an ample declaration what they were, whereby those that have been most concerned in them, may either receive some satisfaction, or at leastwise be desired pardon and forgiveness: In prosecution of which, give me leave to say, that as I hold you most proper of all others, for this work of reconciliation, not only in regard of your function and interest, but also in regard our good, and sometimes great Master *Euarchus*, hath chosen you for his fittest Companion in his afflictions; so in respect my own offences have most conducted to his disadvantage, for which principally I expect to suffer, I think my self something happy in this conveniency, whereby I shall conveigh to the Kings knowledge by your means, those passages that may concern either his honour or his posterity; if not, at leastwise, I shall go to my grave with better satisfaction and content.
 In the first place therefore you may know, that as my birth gave me the most eminent estimation amongst my Countrymen in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, so was my youth ambitious enough, both to know my own fate, and to attempt the greatest, could be obtained in that barren Region: In prosecution of which, as soon as my years almost afforded me a capacity to understand what I desired, hearing of a famous Oracle in our Country, I went presently and consulted it: Within two or three days by the chief Priest of the Temple, whom I had most bountifully rewarded, I was returned this answer:

A bloody stroke shall sure destroy your King,

But you must him succeed in every thing:

Wherefore go on, and fear not for to see,

The last period of the Gods Decree.

No sooner had I received this determination of the Heavens, but I went home sufficiently satisfied in my minde, that however King *Euarchus* might perish, yet my self was as I believed, certain to succeed him in all his honours and dignity; though I resolved to communicate my thoughts to none, but to those intimate friends, that I conceived necessary to make parties to my interest and fortunes.

After this resolution of the Oracle, I remained not long in the unfruitful Countrey of *Myssia*, since *Euarchus* having newly married his fair Queen *Hyacinthia*, there waited continually in the glorious Court of *Lydia*, multitudes of Nobility of both Sexes, amongst whom only riches and honour, as I thought, was to be purchased by youthful endeavours; nevertheless upon my arrival there, although I found my self by reason of my birth, sufficiently esteemed and favoured in the Kings inclinations, yet in regard he had then an intimate Minion named *Vilerius*, who in a manner governed all his actions and determinations, I found it was impossible for me, to rise to any eminency in that Kingdom, without the Favourites more then ordinary approbation; wherefore I resolved, not only to court his affections in a most high measure; but also addicted my thoughts (according to some intimations were given me) to fall in love with one of his near kinswomen, who I must confess, was

of

of sufficient youth and beauty, both for my desires and condition? But yet however I made my addressees in all Compliments, according to decorums of that nature, nevertheless I would not make any agreements without besitting conditions, answerable to my quality and expectation; and that was upon my marrying the Lady, to have places of benefit, and honour in Court conferred on me, equivalent to a considerable portion: In fine, as these conditions at last were agreed between *Valerius* and my self, so were the nuptial Ceremonies in the City of *Sardis*, performed with great magnificence; and the rather, for that the King (in the behalf of his favourite) seemed to confirm all promises that were made, according to my birth and expectation, as well as vouchsafed to be present personally, at the Marriage Feast and Entertainment. 'Tis true, after this, we lived for some moneths with competent content, as of the other side, in much glory, until my ambition, and the Favourites slow performance, caused me at first to quarrel with his promises, and then began to express distastes to my wife; inasmuch, as from one private discontent to another, we began at last, openly to defame one another with most exasperated language; he presuming upon the strength of the Kings favour, and I building upon my greatness in the Countrey of *Myssia*, by the opinion of the Oracle, which I alwayes kept, though reservedly in my minde: But finding after some moneths time of experience, I was not able to make my party good with *Valerius* in the Court of *Lydia* (for which I began extreemly to disdain the Kings person, in that I held my self near allied to him in blood, and therefore could not but expect it in friendship) privately, without taking leave of *Euarchus* or the Court; I conveighed my self into the Kingdom of *Myssia*, whereas I knew I had not onely friends enough, to guard my person from all danger and oppression; but also a convenient opportunity to raise what factions I pleased, against the Favourites Government and Authority; and the rather, for that the people already began in that Countrey, to be extreemly distasted, as well as the jurisdiction of the *Flamins*, as for that themselves and Nobility had lost much of their power in *Lydia*, since the death of the old King, *Euarchus's* Father: With these thoughts and resolutions, I say, I went to the City of *Lampsacus* in *Myssia*, where being arrived, and coming as 'twas supposed out of *Lydia*, with sufficient distastes and discontents both in my minde and countenance, against the incontrollable power and greatness of *Valerius* the Kings chief Favorite, I was soon saluted with the outward best affections of most of the Nobility; which in a manner was as quickly accompanied by the loud acclamations of the people, wholly directed and governed by those Priests that hated the *Flamins*, in the same equality as they despised Monarchical Authority; inasmuch, as finding how much my designs were likely to take with all sorts of conditions, if I could but heap aspersions enough upon Court proceedings; In this manner I proceeded.

I first began to tell the Lords, what losses their interest and dignity had in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, since the death of *Euarchus's* Father, who ever shewed himself most indulgent to the *Myssian* Nation; so that it would be high time, as I said, for them, not onely to look after their ancient priviledges, but either to make suit to *Euarchus*, sometime himself in person, to come and live amongst them, or else to chuse another Governour, however of the same Family or Kindred, that would afford them both countenance and profit, in regard else the barren Mountains of *Myssia* were not able, to sustain the charges and expences of the encreasing people, having neither sustenance at home, or employment abroad; and the rather as I intimated, for that those Nobility, that were obliged to give their attendance in the Court of *Lydia*, wanted Revenues to defray their losses abroad, as those that remained yet in the Countrey of *Myssia*, would be in a manner starved, since scarce any money at all was to be found, wherefore no means whatsoever to augment their fortunes, unless they could procure some native director, to put them in a way of glory or advancement: I possessed next the Priests with an opinion, that as onely *Valerius* and the *Flamins* in *Lydia*, commanded rather then observed the Kings resolutions, so would both their Religion and Authority in *Myssia* come to nothing in time, if they should not most industriously labour the people, to complain against the

favourites intentions ; which were to out the Nobility of their privileges, as the Gods of their true Worship ; since nothing but Luxury and Atheism were practised (for the most part) in the Court of *Lydia* ; where onely proud *Vilinius* and his dishonourable Family, ruled every design with power, freedom, and liberty, to the disgrace of the King himself, and all his dominions : Neither did the people want other instigations of envy, to set them a fire against the prosperity of the *Lydian* Court ; and so by consequence were perswaded in a manner to hate their King entirely, whereby another person more conveniently might be chosen in his place, to render them happier in their condition ; however in this Office, I must tell you, I onely meant to insinuate my self, although obliquely I pointed at *Arestusius* the Kings Son, because I knew neither *Euarchus* his Father, or *Hyacinthia* the Queen his Mother, would be content to trust his education, in the rude and unpolished Countrey of *Myssia*, where they could not be assured, either of the safety of his person, or the continuance of his affection : But as I was framing to my own advantage, these secret and particular designs, first to possess my interest with the Kingdoms affections underhand, whereby the better to circumvent my Prince, in the general duty of his Subjects, then to make my self the easier King, according to those ambitious hopes the Oracle had more violently infused into my nature and intention, sudden news was brought me to the City of *Lampacus*, of the untimely death of *Vilinius*, the Kings intimate Favourite, onely by one stroke of a short Dagger, attended by many of his friends and servants, in the very midst of all his honour and glory, to the no small amazement of the whole Kingdom of *Lydia*.

This intelligence I must acknowledge, gave my thoughts many troubles, as my resolution some stop ; since I could not chuse but reflect a little upon my underhand practices, which of one side I might very well suppose deserved, as great a judgement from the immortal Gods, as of the other side, I did again begin to consider, whether it would not be more for my advantage, to return into *Lydia* with probability, wholly to be possessed of my Masters favour ; for that now the chief obstacle of my preferment, (as I verily believed) was removed, then to wade further in my new and dangerous attempts, wherein appeared no other certainty, then what proceeded from a fallible Oracle, that perhaps was neither well understood by the Priest, or rightly interpreted by my self.

As I disputed within my own breast for many dayes, whether I should still remain in *Myssia*, amongst my intimate friends and companions, or return again to Court, and prosecute my old fortunes, there came suddenly a Messenger from *Euarchus*, to invite me into *Lydia*, with many fair promises of preferment and satisfaction. This quickly concluded all my doubts and fears, with an assured opinion, that I should not onely work all my enemies from the Kings favour, but in a little time, mount into their places and command ; at leastwise be possessed of the chief interest in his affection, since there was now none left of a considerable power but the Queen, to oppose my greatness and designs.

When I arrived at Court, as I was entertained with a great deal of respect, by all manner of conditions, in regard of the opinion was had of my birth, and alliance in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, from whence they doubted might come some troubles to the quiet state of *Euarchus*'s Government, so was I presently admitted to be one of the Kings Bed-Chamber, where I began quickly to play my Cards to the best advantage, not onely in enriching of my self and Countrey men, but in winning all those of the *Myssian* Nation about the Kings person, to depend absolutely upon me or my Faction ; inso much, as this oftentimes occasioned many small quarrels between me and the Queens party, as well in matters of Religion, as in opportunities of profit ; whilst in the interim (I having got more then an ordinary interest in the Kings disposition, by reason I accompanied him daily in his exercises, as nightly in a more intimate conversation) I increased my benefit, by many suits that appeared both burthensome and prejudicial to the Commonwealth ; however the disadvantage thereby rather fell upon the person of *Euarchus* in the generall, then to my self in particular, since I alwayes put on people underhand, to be instrumental

mental in the procurement, whereby I compassed a double end; the one in laying an aspersiō upon the Government; the other in procuring still a greater relation to my self, as well in regard of the employment as the gain.

In this manner I say I lived in Court for some years, courting my Countreymen, and enriching my own Coßers to the Kings loss, and the Kingdoms distaste, until hearing that the valiant Prince of *Scythia*, was newly entered into *Armenia*, with a powerful Army in defence of the Subjects rights, against *Artaxes* their King, I began to think, it would be my best way (having got almost what I could in the Court of *Lydia*) to conduct some Souldiers out of *Myssia*, towards his assistance in those Wars, being the readiest means as I thought, both to strengthen my party at home, and to give me an opinion abroad, whereby to be nearer the Crown, according to my aims, whensoever the occasion should happen, as I had been perswaded by the flattering interpretation of the Oracle.

'Tis true, I accompanied that gallant Prince in many of his Victories and Battles, until the Gods were pleased to put a determinable issue to his glory, which gave me opportunity to consult often with my own Officers and Commanders, concerning my own fate and intentions; insomuch, as one day above the rest (finding the *Scythian* Army could not continue long together, by reason of diversity of faction, after the death of their prevailing General, and so consequently my Souldiers also, that had followed me out of the Kingdom of *Myssia*, of necessity were to be dismiss, unless I could assure them of other employments; whereby to maintain their persons, and entertain their hopes) I called unto me a favourite of mine, named *Ramusius*, and after some communication of more then ordinary friendship and affection, I began this serious discourse unto him.

Ramusius, said I, as of all others in my Army, I most trust your fidelity, so at present, must I impart a secret of great importance to your knowledge. This is not the first time, that I have acquainted you with the prediction of the Oracle, concerning the fortunes of *Eurarchus* and my self; neither are you ignorant of my ambition in that nature, grounded upon these reasons, that as I am nearest of descent to the Crown of *Myssia*, so the King for the present not living in the Countrey, it cannot be held much injurious to his benefit, for me to govern, instead of such Deputies he sends as his substitutes, to rule the people in those parts. You see also the Souldiers of our Army must of necessity be disbanded, without much pay or long subsistence; there being no means left for their future rewards, but what must come from my own fortunes; and that at the instant not appearing of a considerable value, in regard of the late untimely death, of our great General the Prince of *Scythia*; I should be willing for your sakes onely, to take upon me some new authority, which as you see, the Gods have already in effect designed me, after the expiration of *Eurarchus*: Wherefore if it may stand with the good liking of the chief Officers of my Troops, I shall presently seize upon the Kingdom of *Myssia* for your advantages, as well as my own safety: and this certainly may be the easier effected, for that we want not many considerable friends of both Nations, that would be very well content, if not assistant to the enterprize, in regard our King is so much addicted to his own pleasure, and the Queens satisfaction, that he cannot be brought to be active in the Wars, either for his own honour, or his Subjects benefit; which hath in a manner rendred him despised, in respect of his cold neutrality, by all the noble and brave Princes of the lesser *Asia*: As I have thus freely uttered unto you my private thoughts, which I desire should speedily be converted into publick actions, so would I have you impart these resolutions, to whom you please amongst the Souldiers, whereby we may the better come to know their minds in this particular.

These were my words (honest and religious *Hephestion* said he) I used to my friend *Ramusius*, for which I humbly now implore the Gods mercy, as my Kings forgiveness: but however *Ramusius* used his best industry, with the rest of the Officers of the Army (who belike were something discontent for want of pay, in that they supposed I had taken much of their money to the enriching of my own private Coßers) he found very few or none at all, were willing to engage in the enterprize; insomuch

as I was constrained, instead of enjoying presently a Crown, according to my hopes and expectation, to return again into the Kingdom of *Lydia*, where after my former custome, I betook my self to flatter the King; onely seeking wayes for my own particular benefit.

In these employments I continued, whilst another Officer of my Army, coming also out of *Armenia*, began to accuse *Ramusius*, concerning some speeches he had used in those Wars, to my advancement, and the Kings disgrace. The words and allegations were brought to a publick examination, and dispute for many dayes together, until at last, according to the custome in such cases, a formal challenge passed between the two parties, in regard that no witnesses appeared of either side, whereby to explain the truth. But my self (as you know *Hephestion*) being absolutely powerful with the King, not onely procured the violent prosecution to be laid aside, but obtained of *Euarchus*, that instead of the Combat allowed by the Law of Nations, in accusations of this nature to be performed, as a final determination of the Gods, both the persons were judged to be sent into *Myssia*, there to remain as close prisoners during the King pleasure.

This I thought gave me a new security, to prosecute my affairs again with what industry I could, either in suppressing my enemies, or advancing my friends, wherein I must tell you, I studied with a certain kinde of crafty industry, as well to detain the Kings opinion in a kinde of blinde belief, concerning all those things I both said and did, as also by other insinuations and subtil aspersions, to blast all those (especially the Queen) that gave me fear, they might any way circumvent or hinder my intentions, either in *Myssia* or *Lydia*. I thus continued my thoughts employed in gain, as most of the rest of the Courtiers busied either in profit or luxury, until our Countrey men of themselves began to be mutinous; if not troublesome in a most high nature, not onely against the jurisdiction of their own *Flamins*, but also appeared exasperated at the Priests power in the Court of *Lydia*, which as you know very well, soon caused the Assembly of the great Senate at *Lampsacus*, whither the King presently sent me to appease the stirs: It would be too great a shame for me to tell you, that in that employment, I rather added fuel to the fire, then cast any milk upon the flame, which made me return, rather with complaints in my mouth concerning the danger, then remedies in my discourses, whereby to render the King pleased, thinking I could best colour my actions in broils and troubles, since I knew my own covetousness already, had procured me a world of hate in both Countries: there will be no need to discourse unto you, how that shortly after this, the *Myssians* came into *Lydia* with an Army, when as all those proceedings are already too well known both to you and others: onely thus much I must say, that however *Pollinex* advised the King, to contend with those Forces come out of *Myssia*, and not yield to their demands, so much as he said, against and contradictory to his dignity and prerogative, yet my self alwayes prevailed so far in the contrary to those Counsels, that *Euarchus* not onely condescended to the calling of the great Senate of the Kingdom, by which authority he hath been since destroyed in his power; but also was the occasion the King gave way to the slaughter of his faithful friend and servant *Pollinex*, with the perpetual establishment of that Assembly, by which he hath been since deposed, because I feared else, that Council would strictly call me to an account, concerning my own actions in Court-proceedings: In this posture affairs remained, whilst the King and the Senate, contended with violence, one against the other in many Battles, insomuch as at last the *Myssians* were again invited into *Lydia* with a new Army: whereupon *Euarchus* putting still his wonted confidence in my integrity, sent me once more into the Countrey of *Myssia*, to try whether or no I could divert my Countrey men from their resolutions, of giving assistance to his esteemed enemies in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, wherein I must tell you, I gave him such strong assurances of my fidelity and power in that particular, that he rested more then confident of the success of my endeavours: however, contrary to his expectation, when he thought himself most assured, that no Forces would be sent out of *Myssia* to his prejudice, he was advertised by many, that not onely an Army was already march-

ing

ing into *Lydia* from those parts, notwithstanding I had given him no notice thereof, but also that I had so far complied in the design, with those of the contrary faction, that from my own mouth in many speeches, his reputation was exceedingly blasted amongst the common people.

Enarchus could not a long time be perswaded of this truth; yet at last finding such evident testimonies, which were not to be contradicted, with any probability by all competent judgements, upon my arrival in the City of *Philadelphia*, where he then kept his Court, (whither I must confess, I repaired with dissembling intentions, as soon as I had perfected my designs in *Myssia*) he commanded me presently to be arrested for high Treason, in order to a future Tryal, according to those evident accusations, that were brought against me by persons of quality out of my own Country.

Notwithstanding all these proceedings, the King was yet so far bewitched in his affections towards my particular, that I had by my Agents almost prevailed with him, to be admitted to a new conference, wherein I doubted not by my subtilty and language, but to have prevailed in my excuses: but they being at last contradicted, by some more powerful influences, I was quickly sent as a guarded prisoner, to a strong fortified Castle in the uttermost Confines of *Caria*, where the Kings Forces most remained; whilst the other side, the Senate by some instruments, used all the means they could to retain me alwayes about his person, finding me still as they believed conducing to their benefit and advantage.

In that place I say, I was constrained to endure some moneths of close imprisonment, whilst *Enarchus* seemed in an indifferent way, to contend against the double power, both of the *Myssians* and the Senate: but when he so far declined in his fortunes, that he was no longer able to bear the weight of his own oppressions, being of every side beset with multitudes of difficulties, he was perswaded again to try my inclinations towards his assistance, intending to make use of my industry another time, to attempt a new diversion in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, since he very well knew, I was something jealous of *Argyllus* prevailing greatness in that Countrey: with these thoughts and my own faithful promises, I was suddenly delivered from my confinement, assuring the King, as I ever intended him my best services, so those words that I had formerly uttered to his disgrace, I was at that time constrained to deliver, whereby to be the freer from suspicion amongst his enemies: Neither could I (as I protested before the immortal Gods) hinder the marching of the *Myssian* Army into *Lydia*. As these things were partly true, so was our credulous King, soon satisfied with my reasons: In this particular, I must needs confess my self highest to have injured *Enarchus*, for that all the world conceived him weaker in his nature, for the precipitated indulgency he alwayes shewed me, then for any other mistes either in his actions or Government, since in most things he appeared even matchless, both for his judgement and apprehension: But again to the matter, after I had anew received his instructions, I hastned my journey into the Kingdom of *Myssia*, where we heard *Monerosus* was actually in Arms for the King right against the interest and authority of *Argyllus* and *Lycius*: There in a short time we performed considerable services, until my own envy to that gallant Lord, and *Enarchus* commands to us both, to put up our Swords in his quarrel, as conceiving himself now safe in the protection of the *Myssian* Army, quickly severed us, either from farther contention or more performances, which soon settled me quiet at home in my own possessions, near our chief City of *Lampsacus*, as of the contrary, it carried *Monerosus*, whose spirits and courage was invincible, into the Kingdom of *Syria*.

'Tis true, as he made there many complaints against my proceedings, so that Court being formerly possess with a contrary opinion of my intentions, he had not countenance enough given him by that State, (by reason I had circumvented him in his design) so that he was induced quickly to take his leave of Queen *Hyacinthia*, and not long after transported himself into the Countrey of *Scythia*, whereby to procure new Forces that might release our King of that imprisonment, which he understood was lately cast upon him, by the ingratitude and treachery of *Argyllus*: Of

the

the other side my self finding, that not onely *Eumarchus* was delivered a captive, contrary to my expectation into the hands of the *Lydian* Senate; but also by reason of that unnatural designe, how much *Argyllus* would be able to out-power me in the Kingdome of *Myssia*, (if not speedily prevented) I sent a messenger of my own hastily into *Syria*, as well to offer my service to *Hyacinthia* in the Kings behalf, as to assure that State, I should be capable in a short time to raise a gallant Army, which in despite both of *Argyllus* and *Lycius*, would be led into the very heart of the *Lydian* Territory, whereby again to redeem the King from his captivity. These proffers and assurances were extremely well received in the Court of *Syria*, insomuch as within some few moneths, our Souldiers were raised, money was provided, and all other equipages were so conveniently contrived for a march, that we scarce apprehended any difficulty at all, to compass what victories we pleased towards the Kings releasement; and the rather, in regard also we understood, many dangerous factions were already ingendered in *Lydia*, to our advantage as well as to the Kings benefit: But here I must take leave to say, that however many that have been over willing to augment my crimes, have alledged I onely intended this preparation, the better to have the opportunity, to set the Crown of *Myssia* upon my own head; I here swear before the Immortal Gods, I had then in my intention no such design: Nevertheless in the way I cannot deny, but I was tickled up by some part of my old ambition, seeing my self Commander of such an Army, and accompanied with so many brave Officers, to consult again with a certain Oracle, which was discovered lately as I was told, in a Temple upon a hill, whereby the likelier as I imagined, not onely to know the success of my present employment, but to be assured of the Kings future fortunes.

I arrived at the Temple about the shutting in of the evening, insomuch as I found all the Priests at their last devotions; when they had done, they every one come unto me, to give me some kinde of fitting and civil salutations: After I had a little conversed with them in the general, at last I singled out the chief Governour amongst them, unto whom I not onely delivered a large quantity of Gold, but told him, I was induced to visit that place, in regard of the fame that was lately spread abroad of the holiness thereof, concerning the Revelation of Divine Mysteries, wherefore I desired him, that I might be farther instructed in those wayes, that might lead me to some knowledge of future things, as well in respect of the King as of my self: Having ended this short discourse, he stood for some pretty space in a kinde of a maze, as if he yet made a question, whether it were fit or no to tempt the Gods, before they were pleased of themselves, to deliver voluntarily their own Oracles: and to that purpose seemed by his reply to make some doubt; yet considering how much the affairs I had in hand, concerned the good of both Kingdoms, he promised the next morning, to do sacrifice to that effect to the Gods, provided I would as he said, all the night watch in the Temple according to customs of that nature and consequence.

To this intention he brought me presently a stool and a cushion, for my better commodity and ease in my prayers: After he was retired, I addicted my self to my devotions, with what fervour could proceed from my weak faith, (having little confidence in holy things) considering how much my actions had been hitherto, taken up with worldly appetites, as my thoughts employed for the most part in nothing, but in vain and weak ambitions, belonging alone to my own greatness, without reflecting at all upon other persons particulars: In the morning something early, after a large sacrifice was first performed to the Gods, however without those ceremonies used in the *Lydian* rites, the Priest carried me into a dark Chappel, where the Oracle was most accustomed to speak, in those difficult matters belonging properly to my purposes, where I had not remained for any long time, before a suddain and whistling winde was heard all over the room, with two or three loud cracks of thunder, not onely to the astonishment of my self, but in some sort to the amazement of most of the company; however, the Priest told me, that such signs were infallible predictions, that the Gods would give speedy answers to all our demands: We had

not

not remained much longer in expectation, before the Oracle upon the Altar pronounced this sentence, though first all the company but my self and the chiefeſt Priest, were commanded out of the Chappel.

The words of the Oracle.

*In Triumphs great thou ſhall conducted be,
To meet the Kings unhappy deſtiny;
Whoſe Houſe, and Guards, and Fortunes all along,
Thou ſhalt poſſeſs, or ſee by right or wrong;
Whiſt Arethufius muſt in Forreign State,
Avoid by Banishment his Father Fate;
Yet ſhall with hopes come back to us again,
Though forc't by Flight from thence before he Reign;
And ſcaping Treason, the Gods have ſomething more,
Which I for after times will keep in ſtore.*

Although I muſt confeſs, I was ſomething terrified, in the manner of the pronouncing of this Oracle, notwithstanding I was told it was the cuſtom of the place; yet when again I conſidered the ſubſtance of the Prophecy, that not onely answered my expectation in the former Oracle, but plainly advertiſed my ambition, that however *Enarchus* appeared to be threatned with a dangerous and deſperate fate, yet my ſelf in all probability, was to ſucceed him in his honours and dignity. I became ſufficiently pleaſed, if not abſolutely fortified in that imployment I had undertaken for the Kings ſervice, by leading the Army out of *Myſſia* into *Lydia*, which now I intended to convert to my own advantage, ſince I thought *Enarchus's* miſfortunes, were no way to be prevented by any humane induſtry: wherefore preſently taking my leave of the chief Priest, having firſt given him thanks, and beſtowed other large recompences upon the Temple, I followed as faſt as I could my marching Army, hoping ere long by ſome glorious victory, in triumph to be conducted through the ſtreets of *Sardis*, and by the willing conſent of the people, I might be forced to take upon me all; or ſome part of the Kings Authority, until as I thought his unhappy death (according to the words of the Oracle) might put me in poſſeſſion of the reſt, whiſt in the interim his Son *Arethufius* was to ſeek other fortunes in ſtrange Countries, both with hazzard to his perſon, and ill ſucceſs in the proſecution: Thus *Hepheſtion* ſaid *Arranus*, were my flattering fancies, carried up in the air to my perdition, ſince ambition to my own particular, far outwent, either my good nature or obligation, to my Prince, which as the Gods have puniſhed ſufficiently, ſo I hope the Heavens will no more remember, ſince I now make unto you this ample confeſſion to that purpoſe, and the rather am I more confident in being truly converted in my thoughts: Wherefore as I finde the King muſt infallibly die, according to the predictions; ſo can I alſo clearly interpret, as I believe, moſt of the Prophecies, of both Oracles concerning my ſelf: You know I quickly loſt the Battle to *Hercumbrotus*, Lieutenant General to *Farezius*, and was ſhortly after with moſt of my Souldiers, conducted in a certain kinde of diſgraceful triumph, to this houſe where we are now both priſoners, which was once a glorious Palace of the Royal Family: So that by a ſeeming fatal encounter, both my ſelf and the King are met, onely to act the like Tragedy one after another, attended by the ſame Guards and Fortunes, wherein, as it is to be ſuppoſed, I ſhall ſucceed my great and good Maſter: To ſhut up this ſorrowful and unhappy ſtory, with the confidence I have in your charity and the Kings mercy, I muſt conjure you by every thing that is to be eſteemed holy in your profeſſion, as alſo by all the hopes we have of *Arethufius* being prosperous hereafter, that you will not onely ſignifie theſe paſſages to *Enarchus*, but obtain of him forgivenels for my offences: I muſt confeſs I have made the rather this ample confeſſion

cession unto you, that my name after my death, may not be too much blasted in the worlds opinion, since I had no intention in all my last endeavours, either to betray the Kings concerns, or to advance my own particular, any more than to be able to contend with the greatness of *Argylus* in *Myssia*, whom I was assured, hated the King as much as my self: With these words he ended his discourse, accompanied by many sighs and tears, which kept them both for a long time in such an extasie of sadness, as if neither of them any more intended to return to any manner of joy or comfort; until *Hephestion* considering at last as a more nearer duty to his profession, the King might have some present need of his assistance, towards his eternal end, which he perswaded himself, could not now be long prevented, since he had been so largely made acquainted by *Arrannus* of the Gods decrees, with a kinde of an overflowing discontent in his eyes and countenance, he took his leave, after he had promised to fulfil his request, in every particular that was required at his hands, needful to be related.

Hephestion, as soon as he was parted from *Arrannus*, began more seriously to consider, how much of this relation he should impart unto the King; for as he believed the whole discourse, would extreemly trouble the necessary settlement of his thoughts, against that Combat he was shortly to make with death and the world, two inveterate enemies to the quiet state and felicity of mankind; so was it of the other side, as he supposed, a little needful, to reconcile *Euarchus* to all those in general, that had most injured him in the transaction of affairs, during his Prosperity and Government: Besides he esteemed it convenient, to let him know something concerning *Arethusus* fortunes hereafter, whereby the better to prevent those treasons, that might be intended to his person; if not by letters and other messages, to signifie to *Hyacinthia* his Queen in *Syria*, how much he was assured he had been betrayed by the *Myssian* Nation, and especially by *Arrannus*, whom he most trusted of all others.

To this purpose, I say, he resolved to inform *Euarchus* concerning the prediction of the Oracles; which discourses notwithstanding, he designed to manage cautiously according to his best discretion, when he should finde how his inclinations were addicted: With this determination he presently entered his Bed-chamber, who being newly wakened from a sound sleep, the King prevented him with this language: O *Hephestion*, said he, I have lately had a most profitable dream to my present condition; and therefore as I know I must shortly dye, which I could never believe until this hour, I shall as near as I can impart the contents thereof unto your knowledge, as my best and chief director in my afflictions; which was after this manner.

Methought (said he) being extreemly incumbered by my many afflictions in my minde, I resolved after divers contentions, what course I should take for my best advantage, to repair to the *Phrygian Sybil*, dwelling as I understood in a Cave upon Mount *Ida*: I found the Prophetess at my arrival sitting upon a stone, at the entrance of her melancholly habitation; when she saw me approach, she presently entered the innermost part of her lodgings, whither notwithstanding I followed her with a haste, that shewed I was greedy enough to be satisfied concerning my future fate: After my entrance, I passed through a long Gallery, cut out of the main Rock as I conceived with a stupendious skill and labour; where going through multitudes of intricate windings, I perceived her at last placed against a wall, which was to be mounted by four or five steps: As soon as she saw me, with a fearful and horrid countenance, she prevented me with this language.

I know thee (said she) to be *Euarchus* King of *Lydia*, wherefore enquire no farther of me concerning thy fortunes, onely I will inform thee, that thy Son *Arethusus*, with thy other Children, if they can escape some treasons, shall enter in the future upon most admirable adventures: I perceived by this prediction, that my own fates drew me on to the last period of my life, yet I earnestly importuned her to a fuller satisfaction: notwithstanding she was resolved to speak no more in my particular, nevertheless the next morning she promised to shew me divers myste-

mysteries belonging to Mount *Ida*: I spent that night with no sleep, though much trouble, until the Prophetess having clothed her self in a white vestment, with her hair about her ears, striking me a little with a wand she carried in her hand, commanded me to follow her presently up the hill from the mouth of her Cave, at the very bottom of the Mountain: We had not made a journey of many furlongs together before the skie became intirely obscured by a dark mist, from whence proceeded within a short space many flashes of lightning, that afforded us clarity and conveniency enough, to behold a deep Valley, wherein were contained many miserable persons tormented by furies, that seemed to have neither compassion of their afflictions, or consideration to their cries; but rather added new torments to their mindes by telling them, that whilst they lived upon earth, in their covetousness and ambition, they had little pitty and regard of those, that suffered injuriously by their falshood and oppression: No sooner were these words spoken, but the furies with a certain new violence, cast their bodies from one flame to another in so terrible a manner, that my own heart also began to faint with the very apprehension, however, I felt neither their pain nor despair: As I was quickly weary of beholding these horrid spectacles, so the old Prophetess, finding my fear and terrour, told me, that she intended to shew me upon the top of the Mountain, objects of a more delightful and pleasing nature: As we ascended the hill, by little and little, the mist vanished, until at last our sights being absolutely cleared from all incumbrances whatsoever, we beheld at no great distance, a most beautiful and admirable Countrey, that seemed to be illustrated by the clarity of a thousand bright shining Suns, such as no mortaleyes were ever accustomed to behold: From this delicious habitation, there also issued forth most ravishing musick, that appeared at the instant to charm my senses in such a nature, that for the present I must confess it took from my desires, all appetites of this inferiour world: The buildings were intermixt with nothing but gold and precious stones, whilst winding Rivers of pure Christal, gave the flourishing Trees and green Meadows a new fertility, not to be described by any humane art or memory: It was about a quarter of an hours time (remaining all that while in an extasie, and transported with a perfect delight) that I continued my looks fixed upon those heavenly miracles, until at last the Prophetess taking me by the left arm, she let me know, that as the place was onely reserved, for such as were no injurers, who with a quiet patience were content to forego this life, and the fond vanities of the earth, so for the present, could she not any longer suffer me to behold that absolute mansion of wonderful rarities, that were alone instituted for the reward of the blessed when they were dead, though not at all for the living, either wedded or in love with worldly things: When we descended again the hill, she farther informed me of the youth and beauty of the inhabitants, being such as she said, who had most victoriously strived with flesh and blood, against all the ambitious and sensual passions of mortality; who were designed in a most entire unity, for ever and ever to remain in that glorious habitation, praising and giving thanks to the great God that had created those excellencies, as a perpetual reward for their sufferings and afflictions in this world, either laid upon their persons by their cruel enemies, or willingly undertaken by themselves, as greater marks of their gratuities, and constant affection towards his services: Having delivered thus much to my apprehension, the Prophetess vanished instantly from my sight, which suddainly wakened me from my dream. And now I must tell you *Hephestion*, this hath not onely (whether it were a revelation or a fancy) assured me, that I must die within a very short space, but hath also so far quieted my thoughts of all worldly considerations, that I finde my self in a manner prepared for the hour, whensoever, either the Gods or my enemies shall call me to the Combat.

Hephestion finding by this manner of discourse, that the Kings thoughts were sufficiently settled towards his final destruction, supposed it would not be unprofitable to that purpose, to make him acquainted also with the relation of *Arrianus*, so that using some circumstances necessary to the business, instead of a preamble, he

let him know in a manner, all that had passed between them in their conference; *Eurachus* cryed out suddenly, O you Gods, is it possible, that my credulity and goodness, have been so much abused by those, I not onely most trusted in my affairs, but were best rewarded by my benefits: For ever let the *Myssian* Nation be ashamed of their ingratitude, as my self guiltless of their crimes.

The *Flamin* presently added, that notwithstanding his sufferings had been intolerable, occasioned principally by the underhand practices of that people, yet it was his duty towards the service of the Gods, to pardon them with all others, who had done him most injury: I do, I do (replyed the King) and since I finde not onely by your intelligence, but also by my own dream, that I must shortly leave this untoward and troublesome world, I do conjure you by the holiness of your function, accompanied by the integrity of your disposition, to inform me concerning the nature and property of that great God, that first created the world for his service, as to the benefit of mankind; for that by the very rules of reason, it seemeth impossible that numerous Deities can be omnipotent: Your Majesty, said the *Flamin*, hath made a most profitable objection; for however we number up in our daily devotions several Gods, yet were they no other at the first then such persons, that lived upon earth with fame and renown, by whose valours and heroical actions, the people in the infancy of the world received notorious benefits, however by corruption of the times, they became at last deified in their opinions: Why then (said the King) it should seem, we have been hitherto continued in a most gross and dangerous error? It is true (replyed the *Flamin*) many cannot be excused in that particular, without the pretensions of an invincible ignorance: But I pray (said the King) what may be the Attributes of this omnipotent God, that onely we are to serve and worship with our best thoughts? This great God (said the *Flamin*) is all powerful in his works, pure in his intentions, and unalterable in his decrees, whose Goodness, Majesty, and Divinity, must be worshipped with victims and sacrifices, not given or belonging to any of his creatures, how great and excellent soever: What is the reason then (said the King) that we honour so many other Gods of an inferiour nature? we do not (replyed the *Flamin*) bestow upon any of them, those Attributes that belong properly to his Essence; onely sometimes, we serve and call upon them perhaps in our extremities, as vertuous people that lived once upon earth, who now enjoy a perfect fruition in his favour, wherefore more apt to procure for us, those benefits we desire (according to some opinions) in regard of our own unworthiness, although that practice is not approved on, generally in the customs of *Lydia*; much less are we to worship many Gods, being an enormous crime crept into the world, by the wickedness and ignorance of mankind, for want of true knowledge and fitting instruction; however all agree in these two principles, that this God is to be honoured with a Divine Worship; as also that we ought to forgive those that have injured us, in an intire manner; without either of which, it is impossible to secure our present or future condition.

As the King presently after this communication, entered into his own private Cabiner, whereby the better to make use of this wholesome instruction, which set before his imagination a more lively way, to know the vain uncertainties of this inferiour world; so when he was seated in his solitary retirement for contemplation, he fell upon the considerations of his own troublesome reign, that scarce had given him in the latter part of his life, one hour free from vexation and discontents.

First he reflected upon the extream ingratitude of his own natural Countreymen the *Myssians*; a people of all others, that had been most beholding unto him for his bountifull favours:

Next he entered into examination of his proper actions, with his more inward intentions, concerning his Subjects of the Kingdom of *Lydia*; as it were imagining, why they should now seek a new way of Government to their own prejudice, when as his reign had been ever so gentle and easie unto them? And here a little he began to stumble at the Gods goodness; but then when he considered how inscrutable and just were all their decrees, notwithstanding the various ima-

ginati-

inations of man that were onely accompanied by indulgent fancies, instead of true interpretations, he thought himself as faulty in many of his comportments, as Crowns and Dignities were uncertain to be continued; and when best and longest to be enjoyed, nor be compared in any kinde whatsoever, to those heavenly pleasures, which in his dream he had beheld upon Mount *Ida*. But however by little and little, he endeavoured to wean himself in this manner from worldly considerations, yet he could not altogether put off from his thoughts, the desire of earthly prosperity for his dear Wife and lovely Children, which for a season, caused him to shed many tears, as offered sacrifices of sorrow to their love and remembrance. This also caused him in a kinde of extasie of passion, to fall down upon his knees, and earnestly beseech the Gods in their behalfs.

In this diversity of passions, though still milde and temperate in outward appearance, he continued for some few dayes, until he was another time sent for before his Judges, to make his last and final answer, to those accusations that had been formerly brought to his charge; where being again demanded, what reply he intended to return, he told them once more, that as he conceived they had no just authority, either from Heaven or Earth, to be the disposers of his person, much less the takers away of his life, so was he fully resolved, never to yield to that jurisdiction, which not onely intended to destroy him, but to captivate his people: After his condemnation was pronounced, many Ladies of the City with dishevelled hair, and distracted looks, prest in amongst the armed Guard with violence, to be heard plead for this Kings life.

When the noise was something appeased, and the women by force sent out of the Court, as esteemed too impertinent disturbers of the proceedings, *Enarchus* with a certain gentle admonition of his hand to be heard (which being at last granted him) with a constant grave countenance, though the sweetness of his favour was much decayed, by his many miseries and continual afflictions, made this manner of speech to the Assembly.

I hope there are some here, (said he) that are rather sorry for my misfortunes, then contempters of my dignity, wherefore less perswaded of these my crimes then others, to whom I shall onely address those few words I have to say, since I neither can or ever will, acknowledge this jurisdiction, that seems to claim an unheard of authority over my person: You see your King, not onely brought before I know not what Tribunal as a Malefactor, but condemned to die, by a Law never yet put in practice by any power, however grounded upon no other cause, but that he desires satisfaction in the true constitution of the *Lydian* Government, which ought to be the rules of comportment, both for the Prince and the Subject: You may behold also, a liberty extraordinary given to these men, rather by violence to execute what they please, then justly to proceed in what they should, since the Senate is now no more what it was, then my self when I was Head thereof: If Presidents were to be produced for these actions, certainly they would adde much to the advantage of the cause in the opinion of the people; if none have been in former times, yet at leastwise let them derive their power from some visible Authority, which may appear to have been supreme in past ages: If they challenge their Jurisdiction, from the ancient and hereditary Priviledges of the Nobility, where are they themselves to make good the claim? If by the natural right of the people, why are not their consents demanded to justify the proceedings? But O you Gods, it is the Sword onely (that never was ordained for Government but Execution) by which *Enarchus* must fall: Alas, alas, my friends, (said he) to what a pass are your Rights come, when the Father of them all must perish, because he desires still to make them good to your posterity? The Judges being unwilling to hear any more of this language; for that the Kings discourses seemed to draw from the Assembly, not onely tears, but consideration even from the Souldiers themselves, who began to be a little softened in their hearts, commanded them instantly, to lead away the prisoner from the Bar, since they perceived his obduracy was not at all to be reformed.

But when this doleful news, was first brought to the ears, of the more then amazed

zed Princess *Cloria*, of her Fathers death, it was not a grief that possess her sad soul, like unto a humane misery; but she entertained the disaster, as a fatal doom executed against her eternal happiness; insomuch, as presently with a look that prognosticated some strange alteration in her senses, she rowled her fair eyes in her head, as if they sought nothing but the cruellest effects of desperation; till at last wholly overcome by the violence of her distemper, she sunk down to the ground before the Company, whilst those about her (who had been also for the instant, entertaining their own thoughts, with the like sorrow in some measure) were constrained to fly with fearful shrieks to her necessary assistance: They continued a long time rubbing her beautiful Temples, and using other means for her recovery, until in the end, the Gods as it should seem, not willing to permit a Creature to perish of such excellency, by reason of any misfortune, she was again brought to a new life, however much more loathed to her self then death of what nature soever: When she had been for a pretty space seated in a Chair, though rather by the violence and industry of her servants, then by her own consent and sufferance; after she was in that kinde thoroughly come to her understanding, according to their apprehensions, she had made undoubtedly another war with her lovely face, if the standers by had not suddenly interposed, whereby to prevent the resolution; and by force presently carried her to her bed, where being laid, it was not long before she uttered these complains, with so much passion, as very well shewed what were her inward cogitations, occasioned by the causes of her excessive grief.

Alas, alas *Cloria* (said she) is it fit thou shouldst longer preserve this miserable life, since he that was author both of that and all thou canst pretend unto, of good and happiness, should be deprived of his by so strange a fate; Will thy most dear and noble Mother, (who cannot but die with sorrow upon the hearing of this horrid news) ever own thee for her Childe in the next world, when she shall finde, thou wantest duty sufficient to accompany thy vertuous Father in his death? What a displeasing encounter will there be, in the *Elyzian* Fields between our sad souls, attending onely natural expirations, instead of revenge upon our selves or enemies? O dear *Narcissus*, (said she) seek not now, the contracting of new marriages, with thy most unfortunate *Cloria*, when as thou art rather obliged, to raise numerous Armies to vindicate her injuries, and preserve thy own condition, lest the example give encouragement to all other Subjects to do the like. After she had uttered thus much, she again rested silent for a pretty space until the tears trickling down her lovely Cheeks in abundance, made another forcible passage for her words in this manner.

You Gods, (said she) the blessed Authors of all goodness, and therefore not to be blamed for any of our miseries, give me I beseech you a competent patience, not overmuch to offend your Deities, by my unruly and preposterous passions; nevertheless I must beg leave to declare to the world such a necessary grief, that neither my heart can conceal, or my duty avoid, without a stain to my honour, or an injury to justice it self; with these thoughts and considerations, I cannot but reflect upon the apprehensions of poor *Ascanius*, who at our last parting never imagined, so suddenly to be saluted with the sad and disastrous tydings of our Fathers fatal destruction by his own people, since he hastened more from my company, to be a glorious instrument of *Eurarchus* prosperity, then out of any fear he had of his own safety: Is it possible that all Princes of *Asia* will still sleep in a false security, when such examples are permitted to threaten new dangers to their Dignities? If you be chastised for your blinde stupidity, and sroward spleens one against another, the punishment is but justly inflicted by the all-seeing Heavens, for your follies and want of consideration; in being insensible both of honour and goodness, in your own and others particulars: Now may the *Lydian* people for ever repent their unfaithful disobedience to that Majesty, that had nothing but sweetness in his Commands, and justness in his intentions, since vulgar pride and covetous fancies, have in a manner destroyed at one blow all property in the Subject: with what derision may the uncircumspect Nobility bemoan their own losses, in not being able so much as to contribute the least assistance to their King in his extremities; and as little to conserve their own priviledges in the

Senate?

Senate? O most dear Mother (said she) once the honour of beauty, and delight of Majesty, with what torments will your noble soul be afflicted, (if you should overlive the first news of this strange slaughter) when you shall not onely consider your self deprived of all personal happiness and content in this world, but finde your thoughts continually perturbed by the cries and exclamations of your injured, if not wanting Children? She would still have proceeded after this extravagant manner, in beating of the fruitless air with her pure and innocent breath, if *Roxana* (considering that her complaints were neither profitable for the season, or beneficial to her self) had not suddenly put a gentle bridle to her present passions, by some kinde of discreet perswasion.

Alas, Madam, (said she) did you think to enjoy your Father for ever in this frail Tabernacle of Mortality, when death is the certain period and reward of all mens actions, how great or good soever? Wherefore he, by paying a few years ransome before hand, hath prevented absolutely those hazzards, that might have either dishonoured him here, or destroyed him hereafter; whereas he now by a glorious end, hath avoided both, for the security of himself, and the reputation of his posterity: In full confirmation of which truth, I pray remember, with what noble and constant courage, he alwayes defended the just Rights and Priviledges of his Crown, against his powerful and most exasperated opposers, as well by private encounters as in public battles; insomuch (as it is sufficiently known) he earnestly provoked the late General *Dimogoras* to give him personal meeting, if he durst in a single combat, whereby the differences between himself and the Senate, might be ended without more blood and slaughter of his innocent people.

Again I say, with what excellent eloquence, both with his tongue and pen, did he ever perswade his enemies to peace and obedience, not onely for the welfare of his Dominions, but the assurance of their own just rights to all perpetuity? And when neither his admonitions could finde entertainment in the Senates resolutions, or his challenge be accepted by the Generals courage, he gave *Dimogoras* such testimonies of his policy, and skill in Martiall Affairs, by circumventing his whole Army, that it was thought convenient by his Masters sitting at *Sardis*, to turn him suddenly out of his place of Command, whereby to make a freer passage for *Farexim* the now General; whom belike they esteemed either more fortunate in the Wars, or less disobedient to their Commands: Last of all, the King being as you know overborn by a double power, he was both perswaded and constrained, to put himself into the protection of the *Myssian* Army, where by the endeavours of *Lycius* and *Argyllus*, he was sold for a sum of money to his destruction, which probably no foresight could have prevented, since he wanted means any more, to defend his own Rights and Jurisdiction, both by reason of his Commanders corruption, and the Senates circumspection: Yet however, O you Gods, with what a constant patience, did he ever since undergo the diversity of proceedings of his cruellest enemies? Who as I may say, tost him from one prison to another, until they brought him to his last scene, wherein he appeared by all confessions, rather a miracle of nature, then a person subject to those passions belonging to humanity; which for ever will give him a most glorious and lasting Character.

Wherefore most dear Lady (said she) dry up those sorrowful and wasting tears from your fair eyes, being now as I may say, the onely lights that are left yet shining, within the obscured horizon of unfortunate *Lydia*, and by the help of these beneficial considerations, I beseech you think, that you have not at all lost a worthy and loving Father, but for some short time onely are deprived of his presence, whereby the better hereafter to enjoy his company for ever, with the more splendour and glory; neither be doubtful in any measure, but that your youthful and gallant Brother Prince *Arethusius*, will procure so much friendship, and power from the greatest Potentates of the world, (who cannot but esteem themselves sufferers with him in honour, though not in territory) as to be able to regain those Kingdoms into his possession, as are rightfully descended by way of succession to him and his posterity.

Governess,

Governess, (said the Princess) after a sad sigh or two had made the way, it is much easier for one to give counsel in health, than for to take physick being sick; especially when as all seeming remedies whatsoever, according to a despairing apprehension, are both unpleasant and distasteful: 'Tis true, I cannot deny, but your powerful and discreet persuasions, are grounded upon so many probable (and I may say) profitable reasons, that I do not see, how my inward malady can possibly be cured, without those punctual observations; yet by the way, give me leave to tell you *Roxana*, that notwithstanding by the very strength of judgement; you seem powerfully to have convinced my understanding; almost in every particular, nevertheless I finde humane nature (upon what consideration soever) cannot be so soon brought, to put off that frailty that accompanies all our natural actions and conceptions: For although I know the immortal Gods, have created us for better uses, then to place our hearts attentively upon transitory affections, yet as long as we carry about with us the cloathing of flesh and blood, we shall be always inclinable to satisfie (in a high kinde) our outward senses, more then carry up our hopes; upon the wings of Piety and Religion; that pretend onely to divine fruitions, that consist onely in speculation of those contents, we can scarce in any manner comprehend, unless it be after such a dark manner, as Children are made to believe those stories, that are told of Giants and enchanted Castles in the air; for that we have nothing to assist our mortality, but bare faith, and the meer confidence we have grounded upon such principles; however I must confess, the little stability we finde in any worldly concerns, affords reasons sufficient to perswade our fancies, that something of a higher nature, then what we enjoy here, must needs be ordained by the pure Heavens, for mans satisfaction in the future; especially when we consider our selves created in a more excellent manner, then all other Creatures whatsoever, by the faculties of our mindes and understanding: Wherefore I say, my dear friend, be not over scandalized at my deportment, if my grief transcend ordinary passions, since the cause appears so much beyond all example.

Nevertheless replied *Roxana*, I hope e're long, your own reason grounded upon the last part of your discourse (you being the most excellent of your sex, and so consequently in a higher degree above other Creatures) will be of sufficient force, without overmuch difficulty, to destroy those unprofitable passions, that do not onely exceedingly derogate from your own being; but may also perhaps afford greater encouragements to your enemies, as well to prosecute other attempts against your person, as to be less taken with your virtues; when seeing it is in their power at any time to overcome, they will never desist from attempting still, to render you their captive intirely.

Notwithstanding these, and the like discourses, within some few dayes, abated many of those violent storms, that at the first raged so exceedingly in the Princess bosom, yet could she not chuse often in her dreams, but entertain her fancy with these manner of imaginations: sometimes her Fathers spirit seemed to speak to her after this sort.

O sweet and most dear Daughter, (said he) where are now those flourishing times, that equally made thee delightful to my eyes, as my own power and greatness, that was almost adored by all forreign Princes, as well as absolutely obeyed by the *Lydian* people? However I conjure thee, to calm those misbecoming tempests for my death, which cloud and obscure the faculties of thy innocent soul, when as there is no doubt but thy own fortunes, will render thee glorious hereafter, by the happy marriage with brave *Narcissus*, who will secure thee, as revenge me, if once thou couldst break the strong bonds of thy confinement. Then again *Hyacinthia* her vertuous Mother, would seem to stand before her sight, uttering these lamentable words and complaints.

Oh *Cloria*, is *Enarchus* dead? Or is it some horrid apparition that suggests such terror to my imagination; instead of sweet and delightfull objects after all my Sufferings? Could so loving a Husband, and so dear a Father quit this infer-

rior

rior world; without taking his last leave of thee and me? For otherwise perchance, both of us should have been willingly perswaded, to have you along with him into a new Habitation, since for some years last past, we have enjoyed neither felicity or content in this: But is it possible sweet Daughter, (said she) that the just, wise, and eloquent *Euarchus*, could so easily be supprest by his own people, without the Gods descending from the highest Heavens, to defend his person, and maintain our Rights? O but *Hyacinthia*, would she say again, this is true, and much more, yet thou still livest, not onely to be a spectacle of misfortune to other Princes, that were once an object of envy to all the Queens of *Asia*, but a burthen to thy very friends and kindred, accustomed to oblige multitudes of other Nations and Countreys? What are become of so many glories, that daily attended thy person in thy Husbands Court? Where are those Troops of Nobility, who thought it a supream favour, but to obtain employment from thy peremptory Commands? What messenger sent from the mightiest Prince of the world, did not esteem himself honoured to receive smiles from thy countenance, or discourses from thy lips? This and much more did the afflicted Princess imagine to hear from her sorrowful Mother, untill her Brother *Arethusus* appeared before her fancy in a seeming brave posture, as if he had come out of *Myssia*, attended by a gallant Army, ready to give Battle to the King enemies: But when her Lord *Narcissus* was represented to her thoughts, with divers loving vows, and a thousand faithful promises, not onely concerning her affections, but his intentions of assistance, she appeared something confident in those hopes; and with it by little and little, began to take necessary rest and quietness.

Thus I say she continued between grief and and consolation, accompanied with other entertainments, that her careful Governesse *Roxana* daily prepared for her divertisement, untill *Cratus* the Cyprian Ambassadour, one day obtained leave of the Officers of the Castle to visit her Lodgings; where notwithstanding, hearing that *Gloria* was not any in humour, either for entertainment or discourse, desired to have some private conference with *Roxana*, who presently coming to him, after a few sorrowful Complements, he entertained her with this unexpected discourse.

Lady, (said he) I have by a warrant from *Farezius* the General, procured leave to visit your Lodgings; yet supposing the Princess *Gloria*, is not at present much inclinable to communication of any sort, I shall make bold to let you know some passages, that lately happened between me and the said person, which afterward I shall give you leave to judge of, according to your own apprehension and discretion. As I was one day walking in the Park belonging to the Kings House, of a sudden *Farezius* interrupted my sad contemplations, with this manner of discourse; who belike had noted my melancholly posture, out of his own Chamber windows, that adjoynd upon the place: Sir (said he) as I doubt not but you are sufficiently sorrowful for the late accident that befell the King; so of the other side, you must give me leave to tell you, that my desires no way went along with the action, however my command may appear something in the eyes of the world, to contribute to his destruction: Wherefore, that I may the better satisfy you in this particular, I shall by a short relation make you acquainted with my life and intentions.

Scarce had I arrived to competent years of strength and dcretion, but my Father (a Countrey Gentleman near the City of *Thyatira*) intending to give me some breeding, sent me into your Island of *Cyprus*, there to be trained up in the Wars against the King of *Egypt*: There I must confess, I so far sucked in the poison of distaste against Monarchy, by reason of those contentions between the people and their King, that I brought home with me thoughts, (I cannot deny) of some disloyalty to my own Prince; as conceiving all Governments confined to a single person, tasted a great deal more of tyranny then liberty; However by a certain kinde of retired life, and no opportunity afforded me for actions, whereby I might conveniently put in practice what I held, agreeing with the tenents of my thoughts and Religion; I was for some years quiet both in my minde and body, untill

Euarchus and his great Council began to contend, not onely in words and disputations, but with Swords and Arms, which latter as I thought being part of my profession, and my opinions also running along with the lawfulness of the cause, I soon took up weapons in my own person, for the defence and justification of the Senate, which from one service to another, hath brought me (as you see) to this degree of preferment. But now to my conclusion: As I was absolutely confident of the Senates right and intentions, in their differences they had with their King, so did I never believe, that things would have come to so bad a period, which I must tell you, no power of mine in the Army, (notwithstanding I was their designed General) could by any industry prevent, inasmuch, as finding my interest amongst the Souldiers, not so great, as that which *Hercrombrotus* and others had purchased by their late victories against the *Assians*, I shall be as willing to lay down my Command, as perhaps the Senate hath an intention to take it from me: The reason however, why I have delivered thus much unto you is, not onely to clear my intentions concerning *Euarchus* fortunes, but to assure you during my time of being in office, I shall use all manner of civilities to that declining party, which is as much as for the present I have to say.

I must confess I did not well know what to make of this discourse, and therefore gave him no other answer, but that he might do well according to my opinion, to continue what civilities he could to *Euarchus*'s remaining Family: Of one side as I finde he hath some doubt of *Hercrombrotus*'s growing greatness and elevation, so perchance doth it a little repent him, that by his own prevailing endeavours, the King was at first reduced to those hard conditions, that brought him to his final destruction in the end; however the better to try his inclinations, I desired at that instant, the favour which I have obtained, to visit your Lodgings, and you may make what use you please of the information.

Roxana thanked extremely *Cratus* for his intelligence; withall telling him, that within a day or two perchance, she might contrive out of it some advantage to the Princess *Cloria*'s condition: When they had spent a little more time in other communications, the Ambassadour took his leave of the old woman, both doubting lest the watchful Guard about the Castle, should conceive the present meeting was intended, for another end then for a meer civil and respectful visit, whereby the Kings Daughter might be something comforted, after the loss of her Father.

Cratus the Ambassadour being departed, *Roxana* more particularly began to consider, not onely the consequences of the intelligence, but the fruits of that might probably be reaped, from the assistance and good will of *Farezius* the General, especially if he were either doubtful of his own continuance in honour, or that he emulated in any kinde the growing greatness of *Hercrombrotus*, as being a person of a far more active, if not ambitious nature then himself: To this purpose in the first place, she reflected upon her Mistresses sad and almost desperate condition, since as the Senate with the Souldiers had already destroyed the King, might it be supposed in a short time, they would do the like to the Princess; at leastwise constrain her to some marriage contrary to her liking, in that it could not be thought, either convenient or safe for their purposes, to suffer her to be matched to *Narcissus* Duke of *Cyprus*, which probably would give more power to any intentions of revenge against their proceedings, when a title should go along with the opportunity.

This made her blame *Cloria* exceedingly in her minde, to be so over superstitious in her bashful modesty, that she did not consummate the marriage with *Narcissus*, when she had the occasion offered, setting aside all needless Ceremonies belonging to her honour and duty: Nevertheless considering it was to no purpose, to look back upon past accidents and omissions, that could prevent neither future mischiefs, or afford consolations in present exigencies, she began more seriously to tax her own impertinencies, rather considering effectually what was now to be undertaken for the Princes safety. Amongst which thoughts, after she had imagined many things (still controverted by her wavering fancy) at last she fell to this

con-

consideration, that without some private escape; it was impossible to avoid the seeming danger: Of the other side reflecting upon the desperateness of such an enterprise, knowing the strict watch was kept hourly, over her Mistresses privatest employments, with the difficultness of her disposition, to be won to such a hazzardable adventure, she began with a little trembling despair, to be deterred from all projects of such a nature; besides, she had scarce heart enough in her own thoughts, to expose the Princess person without other Counsel to desperate actions: With these thwarting considerations, and something a hasty violence, according to the conduct of such passions, as at the present reigned in her troubled breast, between love and fear, she rose up suddenly from her seat, and walked many turns about her Chamber, the better to digest her many several inventions: After this manner in a solicitous muse, she remained for something a long season; not being able to produce any thing worth her own settled resolution, untill at last calling to minde, that her Mistress would not be long absent from her conversation; especially if she should hear that *Cratæus* had been with her, she broke out suddenly in this language to her self.

Fates may be prevented (said she) by the goodness of the immortal Gods: However dangerous maladies must have extraordinary remedies; and I shall esteem my self most fortunate, to have the opportunity to shew my affection to *Emarchus* Family at any rate; wherefore by consequence I must be more willing to sacrifice my life for the preservation of sweet *Cloria's* honour: Death is but a due we cannot at one time or other but pay our humane condition, and when we are old it is rather a benefit towards our happiness, then any injury at all to our age: With these words she hasted presently to finde out the Princess, in that she had not prevented her as yet by her visit: She encountered her walking sadly, in an *Orange Grove* belonging to the Gardens of the Castle; where (after she had a little wakened her from the troublesomeness of her muse) she informed her particularly of the discourses of *Cratæus*, withal intimating, that she hoped they might prevent some dangers to her person, if she could but entertain in her minde competent resolutions; since it could not be otherwise expected from the Senates intentions, then now they had destroyed their King, but they would seek so far to maintain their own safeties, as either to imprison her more strictly then at present, or else endeavour to marry her with some person of an inferiour quality, that might the better assure the Government of *Lydia*, still to remain under their own jurisdiction: As with these words *Cloria* began to be possessed with new fears; so *Roxana* presently told her, that notwithstanding these seeming threatnings, she did not doubt but to invent some project (if she had courage enough to put it in execution) that would soon blow away all dark mists of inconveniency from her particular: And thereupon wisht her to sit down upon the seat belonging to those walks; untill she informed her particularly of her intention; which being done, she began in this manner.

Most sweet Lady and Mistress, (said she) as you cannot but be of opinion, that courage and resolution in imitation of your brave Father, befits your birth and quality, so ought you to make most use of those vertues in greatest extremities, without which you cannot be said truly to possess the faculties in your soul; and lesse will they be of any benefit to your princely condition, though bearing never so many Titles in your denomination: what difference is there else between your Nobility and people of a baser extraction? since flesh and blood by nature are the same, onely altering in the resolutions of the minde, gained by a more refined education from one generation to another; which is the reason, I say, why extractions from Kings and Princes, claim so great a prerogative in the thoughts of such, above those of the more inferior sort; whether it be in valour, justice, patience, or the like; because illustrious families have been continually brought up in the practice and love of those excellent qualities, whereas the multitude for the most part, are more carried on by sense and appetite, then by fame and opinion, that seldom or never suffer them to be owners of high exploits: But this I do not alledge, either to instruct your

nature, or doubt your education, but the more to inflame your minde, towards the execution of such heroickall vertues, when there is an apparant occasion to make use of them for your advantage, if not safety; which as yet perhaps, you may not conceive so absolutely threatening as I wish you did: I shall desire you but to consider at leastwise my fidelity, (I will not call it good fortune, since we are not yet at the end of our labours) when you were so happily freed contrary to expectation, from the dangerous importunities of *Osiris* Courtship, in the City of *Memphis*, which might have produced fortunate effects in your love to my Lord *Narcissus*; if your overmuch superstition had not hindred the Nuptials; and by that estimate, I pray judge of my present persuasions: I do not say this to upbraid in any kinde your actions past, but the better to instruct your proceedings to come; so that I conjure you to give a willing ear to what I shall now propound.

As you have a determination you know, if you can procure the liberty, to send some Messenger or other into the Kingdom of *Syria*, not onely to condole the lamentable death of your Father, but to enquire after the languishing condition of your Mother; so in the interim, whilst we have obtained a pass for your Page, the person as I conceive most proper to be designed for the business) you must for three or four dayes before his supposed departure, dissemble some sickness that causes you to keep your bed; whereby the better to prevent all manner of pretended visits. After this, you may without suspicion, either apparel your self in the boyes habit, or provide others to the same likeness, (who however he be not handsome according to your excellent shape, yet he is of competent beauty and stature for our design) which being done, you may easily make an escape from this Castle, whilst he drest in your clothes keeps the Chamber, and so by consequence convey your self to what region you shall see most convenient; especially being warranted by a pass from the General *Farrinus*, who will not deny such a courtesie it is to be supposed, after his late professions to *Cratrus* the Ambassadour of *Cyprus*; who may be the person employed to procure the writing, however he need not at all be made acquainted with the project, lest upon future examination he suffer thereby; which an Officer of his employment to a forreign State, would perhaps be unwilling to undergo, without some directions from his Masters that sent him; if you like my invention, I shall this night frame a Letter to *Cratrus*, desiring him to move the General for a Pass, according to this purpose, that you may dispatch your little Messenger into *Syria*, to the Queen your Mother: Truly in my opinion, this project may easily be effected, if you have resolution enough to put it in execution; and at the worst, none can suffer but my self for either the escape or the mis; which being omitted, we are likely both to suffer a cruel death, or at the best a perpetual imprisonment; since it is not to be supposed you will quit your love to the Duke of *Cyprus*, to marry with some base Groom, according to the direction of the Senate.

Cloria after she had with a dolefull look entertained this unwelcome motion; (which as she thought, was onely to be received as poyson to expell an infection; considering she was without Company, to undertake inconvenient and dangerous journeys over Seas, and through desert Countreys, scarce known unto her by report; and also to leave her Governesse (alwayes the Counsellor of her youth) to be exposed to the fury of the Senate, when they should finde themselves deceived in their expectation) she could not chuse but send up to the Heavens, two or three deep sighs, fetcht as I may say, from the very bottom of her troubled spirit; which perturbation after a long silence, at last brought forth these words.

And are you desirous now *Roxana* (said she) to quit the company of your poor Foster-childe, that for so many years you have directed, both in prosperous and adverse fortunes? Are you grown now weary of her company, that takes no felicity but in yours? Or is it rather, that you are not onely become careles of her preservation, but even weary of your own life, for that you seem desirous to expose us both to such eminent hazzards; as in a manner cannot be parallel'd? When she had uttered this superfluous and distracted discourse, that onely served as fuel to her

her grief, and trouble to *Roxana's* designs, she began with a little better temper, more seriously to reflect upon the pressing necessity of her affairs.

In this consideration, in the first place she bethought her self of her own condition, not possible to be amended, without undertaking of hazzardable enterprizes: Next she began to entertain her minde with Idea's, of what a happiness she might enjoy by an escape, not onely in the future for being freed from all personal danger, but in possessing her self also of the company of her dear servant *Narcissus*, with all the rest of her friends and kindred: Last of all she conceived entirely, that it was much better to suffer her Governess, to remain still in the Castle behinde her, who as she imagined, could not receive much injury by reason of her age, notwithstanding what cruel dispositions soever, then daily for them both to be tormented, with new frights, if not more real sufferings, grounded upon jealousies and envy: Besides, that it was probable as she thought, the Senate would endeavour the marrying of her to some contemptible fortune, rather then suffer the alliance between her and the Duke of *Cyprus* to go forward, as *Roxana* had already intimated: So that at last (though with many tears standing in her sorrowful eyes, at the very apprehension of parting) she gave her sad consent, as I may say to this grievous determination; which however, she allowed her lips scarce time to utter, for haste to retire into her Chamber, leaving the whole managment of the plot to her Governess's will and discretion.

This consent (though darkly pronounced) notwithstanding was liberty enough for *Roxana*, speedily to put in execution what she had determined, and to that purpose quickly framed a Letter to *Cræmus* the Ambassadour in this sort.

My Lord Ambassadour of Cyprus, presuming upon our late discourse, wherein you informed me of some humane professions of the General, my Lady and Mistress having a desire to dispatch some Messenger, to the Queen her Mother in Syria, she would gladly obtain a pass from his Authority, onely to conduct safely her little Page to that purpose; who else perhaps, might be interrupted in his passage either by Sea or Land: I hope this request will seem neither impudent, or impertinent to you or him; however, the obtaining of this small suit, shall oblige me in her name, to subscribe my self your most faithful Servant,

ROXANA.

Within two dayes she received the Pass according to her desire, which made her presently provide clothes and other things necessary for the Prince's journey, whilst in the interim the better to delude the Guard of the Castle, she caused *Cloria* to feign her self sick, as it were with meer grief for her Fathers misfortunes, whereby she might not at all be importun'd by visits: she also used especial diligence in instructing the Page, concerning what part he was to play, for some time after the Prince was departed, both in keeping her bed and state; hoping by that means, the fallacy would not be perceived, until the Prince had freed her self from the *Lydian* jurisdiction, and so by consequence got safe either into *Syria* or *Cyprus*.

When the time came for this unwilling flight, *Cloria* being accommodated after an artificial manner, though for a worse resemblance (however the boy notwithstanding, he wanted something of her stature, and much without any comparison of her excellent shape, had many tracts of beauty in his countenance, which within the curtains of her bed, could not easily be discerned, being drest carefully in her night apparel, by which means it was to be hoped the Prince should not be discovered in her intended journey) with this disguise she was conducted by *Roxana*, about the shutting in of the evening, to a place near the Castle hill, where was provided a good horse for her transportation, who the better to liken her self to her Page, had covered her head also with false hair, such as he was accustomed to wear, when he attended upon her person; although she was not fitted at all with any of his garments, by reason of the decency of her sex and dignity, yet others were made of the same stuffe and fashion, the likelier to deceive all sorts of suspicious eyes, that in those unfettered

settled times, used to enquire after all manner of persons and their business: Being there I say arrived, however sooner then she desired, though not before there was occasion for her departure; when she had abundantly washed her Governesses aged cheeks, with many Chrystal drops of her affectionate tears, which flowed without measure from her fair and sorrowful eyes, that appeared to be two Rocks of melting Diamonds, she at last broke from her embraces with a certain kinde of violence, as if a moderate parting had not been able to have made the last separation, without too much consideration of the misfortune: With these thoughts hastily she mounted her horse, there attending ready for her service, whilst the old woman all the while, had much ado to conceal the burning flames of her own grief, that so cruelly rag'd in her troubled breast, for fear of giving her Mistress any discouragement, in that bold conceived enterprize she had merely undertaken by her persuasion.

Having thus made two or three dayes journey with sufficient success; and that success having something assured her confidence, which confidence still increased her hopes, towards the Sea-side in *Caria*, where she intended to take shipping; at last she came to a great Forrest in the way, answerable to those directions she had received from her Governess in writing: but finding her self something weary, and conceiving the place secure enough from molestation, she quickly descended from her horse, and tying a long rein to his bridle, which she had brought with her to that purpose, she fastned him to a small shrub, with some liberty in that circumference to feed, whilst she laid her self down upon a grassie bank, to take also as she thought a repose: She had not remained in that innocent posture much above a quarter of an hours time, rather slumbering then sleeping, ere she was again wakened from that little rest, by a certain kinde of rustling she heard in the neighbouring bushes; and that noise gave her some occasion, rather to be fearful then curious, when of a sudden she might behold an aged (if not an old) person, clothed all in black, whose garment in a manner reached to the very ground, after the fashion of the strictest mourners in *Lydia*: his feeble steps likewise as she might perceive, supported by a short staff he carried in one hand, as in the other he held a book, on which he seemed to read most attentively; however now and then, he cast up his eyes to Heaven, as it were by way of divine meditation.

This unexpected object, gave the Princess some pleasing kinde of wonder, in regard of the employment, that seemed inwardly to take so much possession of his soul, not onely for that the custom for the present, was something out of use in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, but that she hoped also to be instructed by his information, that might conduce to the better commodity of her journey; the rather, for that she knew not of any convenient entertainment, against the approaching nights darkness, the Sun being almost down: With these thoughts she arose from the place where she rested; yet she had not made many paces towards him, but he belike hearing her steps amongst the leaves, cast up his looks from the book, which before had kept him (as I said) most attentively employed; when perceiving a youth of comely proportion and courtly attire, coming towards him, he not onely quickly clapt too the covering, but with a civility that seemed to challenge something of City breeding, he hastned to encounter the Princess: she perceiving his intention by the same rules of courtesie, endeavoured the meeting with what convenient speed she could.

The desires of them both, having brought them to a most near distance, *Cloria* might easily discern that the old man in his contemplation had been weeping, and shed many tears; wherefore with something a chearful countenance, she saluted him with this language.

Father (said she) I hope your perfect charity (which I judge to be so by your present exercise) will easily pardon a strangers interruption, that desires onely your assistance, as well to put him again in the right way, as to be informed of the next place for entertainment, since the nights neighbourhood, threatens a certain inconvenience to my travels; towards the Sea-side in *Caria*, where my intencion is to take shipping for the island of *Cyprus*,

prus, being of that Countrey; especially in that I have not overmuch confide in the information I have by writing without some other more particular direction.

Truly replied the old man, as perchance it will be my good fortune to afford you the service both wayes; perhaps you may do me also a pleasure of no ordinary nature in that Countrey.

To this purpose then, I shall in the first place tell you, all the Ports in the Province of *Caria* are stop't, in regard of some differences that are lately fallen out between our people and other Nations concerning Trade; so that your best course for the more certain accomplishing of your intention, will be, (according to my opinion) to prosecute your journey, yet farther towards *Diarcas*, upon the confines of *Pamphylia*, which is a good Haven Town, newly taken from the jurisdiction of *Egypt* by the *Syrians*; where you may obtain what benefit of passage you please, to any part of the world: and for your accommodation, you shall not need to trouble your thoughts with the care of this nights lodging, since I must hold it a favour to me, rather than an obligation from you, that you will be pleased to make use of my own little habitation within the compass of these Woods: as in these two particulars I have fulfilled your desire; so must I take the boldness to make you also acquainted with my request. After that *Cloria* had thanked him for his courtesie, and promised to be a faithful servant in any thing within her power, the old Father told her in short, that the kindness he intended to demand, was onely to convey the small book he carried in his hand into *Cyprus*, written by *Enarchus*, being a dying Legacy, left to his Children by the King at his death, which was a story he made no doubt, but he had heard of; and the convenience himself had not, both by reason of his age and other impediments: Upon this *Cloria* askt him his name, whereupon he answered he was called *Hephestion*.

In times past (said he) an unworthy *Flamin* intrusted by *Enarchus*, though now a banished person into deserts, perhaps for his over much fidelity to his Prince; at these words *Cloria* had much ado to abstain from weeping: but considering the unpropriety of the season, and being invited by the *Flamin* towards his little habitation, for the better accommodation to either, she was at the present something diverted from her sorrowful resolutions: They went all the way together conferring about particular actions, belonging to the Kingdom of *Lydia*, amongst which number, *Enarchus*'s death had no small remembrance, notwithstanding the Princess all she could, endeavoured to put off the occasion, whereby her journey should not be overmuch mixed with sad considerations: As soon as they entered into his house, not many furlongs from the place where they first met, *Cloria* perceived a Picture drawn to the life, wherein was represented her Father and Mother in a beautiful Garden, holding a Garland of Flowers between them, with many young *Cupids* playing about a Fountain; whilst in the interim their Royal Crowns lay at their feet upon two Velvet Cushions. This sight however against her will, made her again reflect upon her Parents prosperity, which brought her at last so far to consider the uncertainty of this inferiour world, that she almost put on a resolution to leave her journey, with the dear love to her Lord *Narcissus*, and in her disguise remain still in the Forrest with the old *Flamin*, onely to exercise such rules of Devotion, as he should from time to time prescribe her.

Long she had not continued in this extasie of contemplation; before he shewed her also her own Picture, that hung in another part of the room: After which, he read such a lecture of commendation upon the subject, that *Cloria* could not chuse but a little delight her self, in apprehending how much the old *Flamin* was mistaken, not thinking she was so near him, whom at present he highly praised; however the poor Princess, could not glory much in her own fortunes, since the remembrance of her Fathers death, took from her desires, in a manner all felicity whatsoever: She began also to dispute with him concerning her condition, and when he last saw her; whereupon he told her, that as at this time, she remained under the Senates jurisdiction, confined to a strong Castle formerly belonging to the King, so had she in her life run through multitudes of admirable adventures, both in the Kingdom of *Lydia* and

and elsewhere. From this discourse *Hephestion* fell again violently upon the Kings virtues, with the constant courage he shewed at his death, notwithstanding all the scornful attempts were used, to bring down his spirit, whereby to make him so far descend in his thoughts, as contemptibly to yield, and comply with popular pride: Then he let her know, that his last words were directed to his Son Prince *Arctusius*, whom he wish'd rather to endeavour the regaining of his own Kingdoms, then the revenging of his Fathers injuries: From one discourse to another, they past away the time, until they were called into the Parlor to supper, which was attended only by a Priest of a neighbouring Temple, whose service as it should seem, the *Flamin* made use of upon all necessary occasions: Within an hours space after their meal, *Hephestion* brought *Cloria* into her Chamber, where instead of much sleep, she fell upon many considerations concerning her own passage: and whether or no, it were best to follow her former directions, in attempting to take shipping at some Haven Town in the Province of *Caria*; or else to rule her self in her journey, by the advice of the old Father, whom she imagined could not be mistaken in his information, of all the Ports of the Kingdom being stop'd, which as she thought, might prove of a most dangerous consequence to her person, in regard she could not chuse at the best, but be most strictly examined in her passage, notwithstanding her warrant from the General: where being discovered, she was sure either to suffer death, or a perpetual and most sharp imprisonment: Of the contrary taking her course towards the City of *Deorca* in *Pamphylia*, she might with industry by obscure passages, free her self from the interruption of the Soldiers of all the Garrisons; especially, resolving to avoid the Towns lying upon the Confines of each Countrey, which in her passage by Sea out of *Caria*, she could not possibly do, in regard that upon her very imbarcking particular notice would be taken both of her and others in the company; and so by consequence her name and pretensions were to be inrolled according to the custom in such cases used: As these reasons made her fully resolve to steer her course towards *Deorca*, where she supposed her arrival would put her into an absolute security, since the Town was become under the jurisdiction of the *Syrians*, gained from the *Egyptians* by a late stratagem of War: so having spent the night between sleep and consideration, in the morning early, with many thankful complements, she parted from the house of the old *Flamin*, well satisfied in her minde, not onely for that she had received the best directions, to comfort up her hopes in her journey, but that she was also the possessor of her Fathers book, which she could never obtain during her long imprisonment, notwithstanding she had heard much of the contents thereof; being hindred from that conceived happiness by the vigilant guard, that continually attended about her person, with over careful, if not too spiteful eyes.

The Princess having made many dayes journey, after she parted from the *Flamin*s house, through a Countrey that began something to taste of devastation, by reason of the late Wars between the King and the Senate, at last arrived upon the Confines of *Lydia* and *Pamphylia*, where she took up her lodging in a small cottage, not far from the high way side; in regard she durst not well venture her person, in any Town of remark, notwithstanding the Pass she had from the General: but being entered, she found onely an old man and an aged woman sitting by the fire, for that the time of the year at present, seemed to pretend rather to frost and snow, then to open and fair weather. *Cloria* had scarce saluted them with a few courteous speeches, with an excuse for her bold intrusion, considering she claimed as she said, no interest in their habitation; but by way of return they let her know, supposing her to be a youth according to her disguise, that as they were, not accustomed since the distractions of the times, that gave not property scarce to any in their own dwellings, to meet with such civil visits; so should both himself and his necessities be heartily welcome to what commodity that poor place would afford.

The Princess being extremely taken with the good nature of the people, besides the gentleness of her own disposition, returned them many thanks for their kindness, and withal assured them, they should be well payed as well for their provision as their

their courtesie: whereupon the old man desired her to sit down, saying, that as soon as his Son came from the Market, he should also take care for her horse: It was not long before he enquired from whence she came, and what might be her business in these parts, being as he said in appearance, a youth of such beauty, and excellent behaviour.

Cloria at these words could not chuse but smile, apprehending with some content, how much her disguise, accompanied by that confidence, she had rather procured out of necessity in travels, then enjoyed any way by nature, seemed to deceive the world; she told him at last, that as she could not pretend to those attributes he bestowed upon her condition, so of the other side, she had no other account to give of her affairs, but that she was a young person, that onely intended for the present a voyage into the Island of *Cyprus*, when by chance having made her passage through the Kingdom of *Lydia*, it was her fortune being weary to take up an Inn in that house: Scarce had she delivered thus much, but the Springall his Son, entered the room, whistling for want of better education; he wore also his Cap of one side, as if he had been sole Master of the Farm; or at leastwise born the chief prerogative therein, by the too much indulgency of his Parents; for he began already with commanding words to ask for victuals: but suddenly espying the new come stranger, he seemed to startle a little back, as if it had been some object of wonder, that deserved both respect and consideration. At last he gave the Princess a kinde of a slight salute, as it might be seen; still retaining in his nature an intention of pride, though he appeared willing to be rudely civil, as a decorum belonging to his profession, according to the good opinion he had of his own person.

Cloria finding that they all began to put on in their countenance a certain affected silence, after the young Boors arrival, she told the old man, that if they thought her presence any impediment, either to their affairs or communication, she was content if no other lodging could be found, to lie without doors; or if they pleased, take the same conveniency they were willing to afford her horse in some of the out-buildings: but they presently all cryed out, that both her self and her horse, should not want any commodity their habitation would allow, though in several kinds: with these words the old people desired their Son for his own credit, as well as theirs, he would go and take a special care of the Gentlemans Steed, whilst they themselves provided something necessary for all their suppers.

In conclusion, having spent two hours time in eating, and other pretty discourses concerning the passages of the age, wherein *Euarchus* memory had the largest proportion, poor *Cloria* sufficiently weary by reason of her tedious travel, began a little to close her fair eyes in the sight of the company; and this gave them occasion quickly to put her in minde of her lodging, wherein they appointed their Son to be her Bed-fellow: But O ye Gods, with what inward blushes did the sweet Princess at the first apprehension entertain the motion, though at last she fell upon this witty invention, whereby to prevent without any distaste, the determination; which in truth served as well for a complement, as for avoidance: She told them, as she was not so ill bred after all her kinde entertainment, as to inconvenient any of them in their ordinary rest, so had she made a certain promise (if not a vow) to her self, that oftentimes she would lie in no bed within the compass of her travels, wherefore if they pleased onely to accommodate her, with a little fresh straw instead of the other courtesie, she should esteem it favour enough in her thoughts.

Notwithstanding this, the young clown would needs have *Cloria* for the greater complement, to be provided in his own Chamber; for that as he said, it was both warmer and freer from smoke, then the room where they remained.

This bargain being at last agreed upon of all sides, the Princess being loath to give any cause of jealousy or suspicion, knowing her self to be near a Garrison Town belonging to the Senate, she was conducted with some little ceremony to her lodging, which in truth she was the willingest to accept, in regard she might hope to get some necessary information from the youngsters discourse, concerning her better passage.

The Princess I say being accommodated after this homely manner, suddenly cast her self down upon the straw, with as seeming a content, as if she had been in some magnificent Palace of *Asia*, and so by consequence settled both her body and thoughts, to a convenient rest towards her farther journey: but the lusty Farmer belike being accustomed to use many circumstances before he went to bed, began not onely to sing and whistle, as he was unapparelled of himself, but interrupted her intentions by many impertinent questions, until his rude kinde of unclothing his person for very shame, caused the fair *Cloria*, to hide her head as well as she could within the straw, and so continued not onely whilst he was entirely gotten into his pallet, but had also put out the candle. This obscurity gave *Cloria* a new confidence, and the confidence opened her ears again to his discourses, though in her thoughts she had reserved all communications for the next morning: He asked her whether or no she was so drowsie, that she could not afford him two or three words of prattle before she slept? As the Princess found it was almost impossible, to divert him at present from his intention, so did she resolve to make a virtue of necessity, hoping since it would no otherwise be, that she might at leastwise procure some information to her self by the interruption: In conclusion at last he told her, that he had many things to say of a secret nature, if he were assured her wisdom were answerable to that opinion he had of her person.

The Princess at these words began to be a little inflamed, with the desire of the knowledge of what he meant, and therefore promised fidelity in what he should commit to her trust and discretion.

The Boor belike not being of any constitution, to harbour concealed thoughts long in his bosom; or having a greater confidence in the strangers ingenuity, then perhaps other people would have had upon the score of so small acquaintance, freely confest unto her, that he and other clowns of the neighbourhood, had resolved that day in the Market (himself having promised to be their Captain) to perform some notable exploit shortly, both in revenge of the Kings death, and the vindication of their own liberties. As *Cloria* esteemed this enough for her knowledge, so would she for the present, press him to no other particulars; the rather, for that he bid her now go sleep, though in the morning he assured her she should know more.

But scarce had her gentle and weary eyes, entertained a convenient sleep after her dayes tedious travel, but that she was suddenly wakened from that necessary rest, by a great appearing tumult about the Cottage, which soon satisfied her fearful expectation, by the coming into the Chamber of four or five Soldiers of the next Garriſon, who going to the bed-side of the youngster, commanded him presently to rise; and go along with them to the Governour, in regard as they said, he had wounded with some other of his companions, two or three of the Guard the day before in the Market.

This accident seemed to put *Cloria* in some danger, however at last putting on a better resolution then ordinary, since it was impossible for her to conceal her being there, in regard her outward Garment lay upon the Table, onely clothed as she was, rose out of the straw, and being confident of her Pass she had procured from the General, having also hid the Book she had of the *Flamin* in the bed, that infallibly else would have betrayed her, she with some boldness and assurance, demanded what they meant, to disturb a passenger in his rest, that was employed by *Fareze* their chief Captain in necessary affairs belonging to the State, which the writing she carried in her hand (as she said) gave her warrant without interruption to prosecute.

First they beheld her for a pretty space, then read the paper very attentively: and last of all told her, that as they had no intention at all to disturb her occasions, much less to disobey any directions from their noble and valiant General; so were they commanded by their Governour, to apprehend that insolent young Boor, who in his drink, had not onely spoken some words against the Senate, in defence of the late King, but also had wounded some of their fellow Souldiers in his rage: *Cloria* thought

thought it not good by way of complement, to dispute any thing in the Boors behalf; insomuch, as she wisht them to do their pleasure, according to their Commission, lest her self might have been discovered in the contention, she resolved also before day in that City hurly-burly, (taking advantage of the conveyency granted her) to pass by the next Town, out of the Confines of *Lydia*; which she happily by this means effected, without any adventure of a remarkable nature; and so by consequence within a few dayes journey, arrived at the Haven Town in the Countrey of *Pamphylia*, under the jurisdiction of the *Syrian* Monarchy.

The Princess in this manner being come safely (as I say) to the City of *Deorcas*, she began presently to enter into consideration, whether or no she should discover her person, since she supposed she was now secure within the Dominions and Command of *Orontes* King of *Syria*? many reasons she disputed within her self both wayes: Of one side she conceived it would be something preposterous, for her to appear before the Queen her Mother, in the likeness of her Page, when she had conveyency enough, without danger to change her apparel; so on the other side did she imagine, it might prove too great a trouble and charge to the inhabitants, not onely to entertain her, but to conduct her to the *Syrian* Court, in the nature and quality of a Princess: notwithstanding she put off the absolute determination thereof for some few dayes; intending in the interim, to visit in her disguise, those places of remark worthy the seeing, within the compass both of the Town and Haven.

But whilst she spent her time in this sort, without any certain resolution, contrary to the thoughts of the Governour and Garrison, the City was suddenly and strongly besieged, by a mighty Army of the *Egyptians*, and the rest of the neighbouring people of the Countrey of *Pamphylia*: This accident (or rather might it be called a design) gave *Gloria's* thoughts some trouble, in regard she intended to have passed by Land into the Kingdom of *Syria*; which determination became absolutely obstructed by this means: yet that which discomposed most the poor Princess was, a new intelligence that came into the Town, how that the *Egyptians* had made a late combination with the Senate of *Lydia*, by a considerable number of Ships to block up the Haven by Sea, as their Forces had all the passages by Land: *Gloria* finding her affairs in this strait, became more then ordinary afflicted in her minde; since she seemed to be in the condition of those persons, that appeared to be something near many felicities, and yet could not arrive to the enjoying of any one; however, after some short time of consideration, having entertained in her minde in the interim, many fancies concerning her escape, at last she resolved to try, notwithstanding any threatening danger, whether or no some small Barks lying in the Haven, would undertake for a good summe of money, to transport her either into *Syria* or *Cyprus*: Although she quickly attempted this design, yet she found none would venture upon the business; not onely for that they were unwilling to experiment the hazzard, knowing how many Ships of all sorts, lay continually scattered upon the Seas, of the enemy, but also in regard the Governour of the Town, had absolutely forbid all Vessels to depart without a special licence from himself or the State: Nevertheless as the sweet Princess had remained many dayes something desperate in her thoughts, one afternoon of a sudden, she heard a great noise and acclamation in the Haven, and not long after was informed by the people of the house, that a competent number of Ships were newly entered the Town, with all manner of provisions necessary for the siege, sent to that effect, by the provident care of *Gandalus* the *Syrian* Admiral: However she knew not how to make any advantage to her own particular, concerning this esteemed good fortune to the City, notwithstanding she resolved with the rest of the company, to rejoyce at the accident, and to that purpose in the crowd, went down to the Haven where the Vessels lay, both to congratulate and be a spectator, of what was esteemed to be so luckily an omen by all the inhabitants, though rather they might have judged it a special providence of the *Syrian* Officer: within a day or two, it was determined by a Councel of Warre, as well of Sea Captaines as

Land Commanders, that notwithstanding the provisions that had been sent, were held competent to continue the City a long time in a defensive posture; yet was it resolved also, the Ships should again return, and carry with them as many unserviceable inhabitants, as could be spared from the Towns defence, the better to provide the remaining party, of such necessaries as were fit to hold out a long siege; and this the rather, in regard they expected in a manner hourly to be blockt up upon the water, by the assistance of the *Lydian* Fleet, according to the former intelligence the Town had received, of the late league made between the *Egyptians* and the Senate: *Cloria* was not a little transported with this news, since by the means she doubted not within a short time in that company, but to be landed according to her desire, in some Haven belonging to the *Syrian* Monarchy.

Within a short space, all the inhabitants necessary to quit the strong City of *Deorcas*, were embarked in those Vessels of *Syria*, either for *Tyre*, or some other convenient place upon the continent, in which number the fair Princess (as I said) would by no means stay behinde.

Yet as they were upon the Seas, having scarce sailed six hours, but they perceived half a score Ships at some distance, to make up towards them, however they could not perceive by any means, what colours they bore upon their tops, notwithstanding they apprehended enough danger to their voyage; neither might they possible again get into the Haven, by reason of the contrary winds: About an hour after this discovery, they too well perceived, they were a brave Squadron of Ships belonging to the *Lydian* jurisdiction, as they approached still nearer and nearer to them with a strong gulf.

Upon this the Admiral, with the rest of the Officers entered into consultation, what was to be done if they should be in any kinde attempted? It was resolved after a sharp dispute, that however they determined to make some shew to the company, as if they meant to fight, yet they concluded, if they were attempted, rather to yield, then hazard the *Syrian* Vessels in so unequal a contestation; especially when they doubted not at the worst, but to be fetcht off by some treaty, since the two Nations yet held a kinde of a correspondency one with another.

In the interim nevertheless, they gave private order to one of their swiftest Vessels, to put up *Egyptian* Colours upon her Mast, and in that posture to haste to the Town of *Salamny* in *Cyprus*, whereby to inform that State of their condition, if there should be any need of their assistance: Scarce had they time to put in execution these orders, but the Admiral of the *Lydian* Fleet, sent out in the long Boat from his own Ship, a peremptory messenger, not onely to receive information from whence they came, and who they carried in their Ships, but commanded them without farther expostulation, to do homage to the Commonwealth of *Lydia*, by admitting a particular search of their burthens, that they carried no persons of any suspicious nature, contrary to that dominion or jurisdiction, which they claimed upon the Seas.

The Princess *Cloria* thinking it full time now to discover her self, (not onely in regard that all the company feared, they were presently to be delivered up prisoners to the *Lydian* power; but also, for that she had cast away her Pass, that might have freed her person at the worst) presently came to the *Syrian* Admiral, and told him who she was.

As the Sea Commander was exceedingly startled at this unexpected discovery, and by consequence put to some distraction, so at last he resolved, rather to hazard his Masters Ships in a fight, then basely to deliver the Princess *Cloria* up into the hands of her conceived enemies.

In prosecution of this new resolution, the Admiral returned this answer, that as he did not know by what Laws, much less any authority derived from the Senate of *Lydia*, the Officer of the Ships, could justly interrupt the free passage of the Seas, so he wist the messenger to let his Master know, that himself was a Commander to mighty *Orontes* great King of *Syria*, from whom no power, was able to exact the least obedience either by Sea or Land.

This return quickly heated their disputes of both side, especially by other Messengers sent from either Fleet; and the disputes at last warmed their bloods, which soon inflamed their choller: Insomuch, as within a half hours space, from words they went to blows; first flinging their darts over the hatches at a distance, then fell in a confused way to grapple one with another, until some Vessels of each side were fired and sunk, though the Syrians appeared to have much the worse of the fight.

As this gave occasion, both to the unfortunate Princess, and the rest of the distressed company within the *Syrian* Fleet, not onely passionately to call to the Gods for their best assistance, so many of those that felt already the scorching flames near them, cryed out with all the violence that could be, rather to yield presently to the enemies mercy, then to undergo any farther hazzard, onely upon points of ceremony and privilege on the Seas: Others again being busie in the contention, neither felt wounds, or apprehended danger, and therefore continued still passionately their endeavours, both to fight and destroy: At last by fortune, the two Admirals meeting together, there began a new and most sharp encounter, not onely by reason the Princess *Cloria* was discovered to the chief Commander, to be in his ship, but for that there were in her also many revolted Marriners, that formerly had belonged to the Jurisdiction of the Senate of *Lydia*, which rendred them altogether desperate in their expectation, if they should either yield or be taken prisoners; wherefore they resolved to fight it out to the last-man: But on the other side, the *Lydian* Fleet being a great deal better provided, with all materials and provisions of War; as also their Vessels being of a far braver making, the advantage seemed to be eminent, if not desperate against the *Syrians*, which caused at the present in many of them, some considerations of a parley; however whilst they prepared themselves to set up a Flag of Truce, and were sending Messengers to that purpose, of a sudden the *Lydian* Admiral boarded the Ship where *Cloria* was: the resistance that was made, had not power sufficient to repell the force and courage of the enemy, though many sacrificed their lives to prevent the mischief; wherefore the Princess finding her own condition to be in a manner desperate, began to complain exceedingly in her thoughts, that she had foolishly cast away her pale, that might now have done her most principal service: Yet she resolved as her onely refuge and defence, with a certain kinde of bold confidence, to make use of her disguise, whereby to deny her quality; the rather did she presume upon these hopes, for that she had not revealed her self to any, but to the chief Admiral, who had promised her with the hazzard of his life, to be most secret in that knowledge: With these determinations she expected in her Cabin, the final issue of the fight, until at last the ship being wholly overcome, by the slaughter of most of the company, a *Lydian* Commander suddenly entered the Room where she was: Where presently finding her Fathers Book about her, which her distractions had not sufficiently provided for, he delivered her to safe custody, whilst he should have more conveniency to examine her farther.

As soon as the Captain had disposed of all the prisoners, and settled the other affairs of the Ship, he undertook anew to interrogate *Cloria*, both of her condition and business: He demanded likewise, why she had that Book in her possession, which as he said, had been forbid by a publick decree of the Senate of *Lydia*: Although the courageous Princess, with a constant resolution for a long season, disposed with the Officer about the Kings writings, pretending she was a stranger belonging to the Countrey of *Syria*, and in her Travels had met with it by chance: yet the Admiral, who had perfectly known her favour, when she was conducted from *Perseus* out of *Greece*, into the Kingdom of *Lydia*, reflecting at the present in his face, upon the same seeming countenance, her Perrewig being pulled off, by a few more questions added to the suspicion; which belike the Princess could not very well answer, she was at last discovered, with no less joy to the company, then grief to her self: Upon this absolute knowledge, she was conducted with a kinde of a Triumph, into the *Lydian* Admirals own ship, whilst the fight should be totally finished; where she remained as it may be thought afflicted enough, until the night parted the fray, which

which in a manner gave an entire victory to the *Lydians*, either by sinking their enemies Ship, or putting most of them to flight.

Scarce had the Sun the next morning notwithstanding, saluted the Seas above the Horizon, with more glorious beams then accustomed, the whole Fleet endeavouring to draw up their Anchors, to haste their Vessels to the *Ionian* and *Carian* shore, with their rich booty; as they were at their work, they became advertised by a Boy upon one of the masts, that within the reach of his eye, might be discerned a great Fleet; which as far as he could distinguish, sailed towards theirs.

This intelligence gave the Admiral some trouble, in regard he knew those Ships could not possibly belong to their party; since his own number was the full proportion, the Senate for the present were well able to set out, inasmuch, as commanding the youth to descend from his station, he himself quickly mounted into his place, to be the better assured both of their colours and strength! Where being arrived, his thoughts were soon satisfied, that they were suddenly to enter into a new fight; for by the Flags that bore the Arms of *Narcissus*, Duke of *Cyprus* (who was wholly addicted to the *Syrian* interest) they had no hope to be confident of their friendship.

The Captain having communicated to his Council, the quantity and quality of those Ships he had seen; after they had consulted a while, both himself and the chief Officers, came to fortify the courages of the Mariners and common Souldiers, against the approaching encounter.

This gave sufficient employment to the whole company, not onely in disposing those prisoners, they had formerly in several holds under the decks, (however the Princess *Cloria* was still detained in the Admirals Cabin) but also to order every thing in the Ships, to the best advantage: Some armed themselves in the surest manner they could, others thought a lighter way of defence would be more proper to fight, with the better conveniency and liberty. A third sort of people, brought darts and other weapons to their fellows, with materials to stop breaches; in conclusion none was idle or wanted industry, which continued them all in action, untill the whole Fleet approached: Nevertheless, they made a stand, and presently sent a Messenger, who came as he said to know, why contrary to common Right and the Law of Nations, they had not onely set upon, but destroyed the *Syrian* Vessels, without any offence, going into their own Countrey.

The Admiral of *Lydia* quickly made this reply, *That as they came upon the Seas to help their friends and neighbours the Egyptians, (over which they claimed a speciall Prerogative) so had the Syrians in their Ships, the person of the Princess Cloria, King Euarchus's Daughter; who more rightly belonged to the Senate of Lydia; then any other.*

No sooner was this Message returned, but the sky began to be suddenly darkened with multitudes of Darts and Arrows; after which artificial fire flew in the air, as if the Souldiers by that light onely intended to fight: for many hours the encounter seemed equal, in regard they yet kept at some distance; for one while the *Lydian* Fleet chased part of those Vessels of *Cyprus*, otherwhiles those of *Cyprus* appeared to have the better; now and then Ships of either side from the main body, would grapple one with another: which as I may say kept them continually fighting, though neither as yet seemed beaten or overcome, though those of *Cyprus* appeared to have something the better of the encounter, till about an hour before night; when many Vessels from the Confines of *Pamphylia*, suddenly struck in to the assistance of the *Lydians*. This gave occasion to those of *Cyprus* a little to retire, as it should seem to make use of the approaching darkness of the season, (finding themselves likely to be over numbered) whilst in the interim both Fleets at some distance anchored, during the coverture of the firmament, one by another.

The Admirall of the Island of *Cyprus* (they being as I said, not far off that shore) dispatched presently another small Bark to the City of *Salamme*, where the Duke then continued his Court since the reducement of the Town, not onely to desire speedy supplies before morning, when again they intended to renew the

the Fight, but also to let him know, that the Princess *Cloria* remained a prisoner amongst the *Lydian* Ships, whose redemption he conceived would be a sufficient prize for the victors.

O you Gods, with what a transported fury did *Narcissus* entertain this unexpected news? In a certain kinde of rage he commanded the Ships in the Haven presently to be made ready: Then he gave order to have not onely all the Garrison Souldiers of the Town to be mustered, but every Burger and Inhabitant able to bear Arms, to prepare their best endeavours, whereby to redeem as he said, his dear *Cloria* from her captivity, as if he imagined they should walk upon the waters to do her service: When he had endeavoured what he could to set out Vessels to Sea, there being at that instant but a very few in the Harbour, in regard the Merchants of the City had lately sent out a great Fleet, and their Convoy was already in fight with the enemy, he launched himself in person, with about a dozen gallant Ships: Before noon he could not by reason of contrary windes, reach the sight of the two Fleets, who all the morning had been in another cruel and desperate engagement; however with his Sword drawn in his hand, he threatned the toying Marriners to make haste to the rescue of his Love; though they were to ask leave both of *Neptune* and *Eolus* for their speed: All the way they sailed, in a manner the waves seemed to be mingled with blood, and the face of the water to be covered with dead bodies: In this horrid conflict notwithstanding, the people of *Cyprus* appeared to have the worst, and their whole Fleet was in danger to be overthrown. But as these supplies being perceived, gave many of their torn Vessels new courage, so the Marriners and Souldiers, presently with loud cries, began not onely again to fall upon their enemies, but performed many actions of a remarkable nature.

Narcissus having enquired of some prisoners, in what part of the Fleet the Princess *Cloria* remained, being advertized she was in the Admirals own Ship, it was not such a violence he used as was accustomed to accompany his former victories, but a fury that might have reacht the Conquest of the world, that drove on his hopes to her redemption.

In conclusion, having for many hours fought out the Admiral, at last he met him a little distant from his other Ships.

The fight then I may say, began to be renewed, if not rather doubled with advantage, since their Guards of either side strived both for their honours and safeties; neither was it long before they approached at such a distance, that the Souldiers had conveniency with their Iron Hooks, to catch hold of each others Vessel: As these kept them together they fought of either side upon the Hatches, with blood and slaughter enough, as it may be thought. But as it should seem *Narcissus* impatient of all manner of delay, and perceiving the *Lydian* Admiral, performed actions rather of wonder, then of ordinary courage, attempted with violence to enter his ship: Twice he was hindred, if not repulsed by the chief Captain himself, which made those Souldiers about him to press on with so much fury, that the Admiral being at last slain, they presently boarded the Vessel.

Narcissus as soon as he was in possession of the ship, he instantly sought out the Princess *Cloria*.

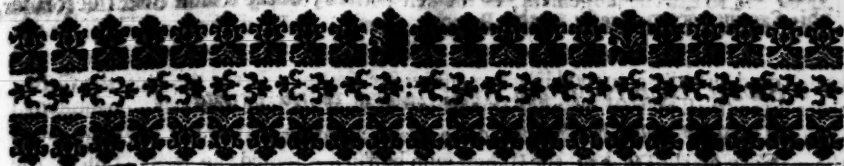
As the joyful meeting of those two Lovers, cannot be exprest but in the imagination onely; so would not the time then admit of much discourse, since the victory as yet was disputing with most extraordinary violence; and certainly would have fallen heavy upon one party or other, by some desperate and ruinating fate, if the more merciful night had not prevented the intention, that at last separated the two gallant Fleets, contrary to their desires, to begin a new encounter in the morning; but the windes rising in the interim, at break of day they found themselves so far distant one from another, that brave *Narcissus* was perswaded to think it Conquest enough, to have brought home to his own Countrey, his lovely Mistress, after all her dangerous and severall adventures, where also after her joyful arrivall, she met with another happiness contrary to her expectation; which was the

the safety and freedom of *Roxana*, with her Dwarf, whose strange deliverance (however) my pen at the present is too weary to relate; only I must offer the Reader, this Sacrifice from *Cresus* to the Princess *Cloria*.

*Sweet Beauty of my Soul judge it no crime
To love you still, yet as a thing divine;
For bravest Diamonds here sometimes are seen,
Foiled with vulgar stones of no esteem.
Alwayes the Sun casts not his brightest Beams
On Mountain tops, but oft on humble streams:
The smallest Worms may feed in richest ground;
And wealthy Mines in barren earth are found:
Though Thrones are made for Kings, yet pleas'd they'l be
With Subjects hearts, as well as Majesty.
All which I hope may for example serve,
To make you think, some grace I do deserve;
Since you I covet not, onely I sing,
My own content, and your eternal spring.*

With these thoughts and expressions, I say, poor *Cresus* waited upon *Cloria*, when she went to the Temple to be married to *Narcissus*.

THE



The Fourth Part

Of the Princess

C L O R I A.



The Ceremonies belonging to the Marriage between the Princess *Cloria* and *Narcissus*, were performed with no great solemnity, by reason of the sad remembrance of *Euarchus* death; that in a manner took up peoples thoughts and considerations; both with wonder and amazement: All the Temples were rather furnished with Ornaments of Funerals, then those cheerful decorums, that usually accompany Nuptials; only the Altars had Tapers of white Wax lighted on them; where the Priests performed their Offices, in a kinde of a melancholly posture: 'Tis true, the beautifull Bride could not well obscure her own Lustre, since nature seemed to disdain any coverture of her perfections; though invited thertinto by *Lydia*'s disasters: Nevertheless the Roses of her cheeks, appeared to have gotten the mastery over that excellent opposite colouring in her face, as it were by a predominate power of modesty, whilst her fair hand did bashfully but execute, what her heart had long ago consented unto; however now cowardly it seemed a little to retreat from the bargain: In a word, the multitude almost mistook the Deity, and adored *Cloria* more then prayed to *Hymen*. But after that two or three dayes time, had put an end to these seeming superfluities, that rather created fancies of delight, then gave fruition to the Lovers desires, since the best content is to converse freely in love; without being too much circumscribed by Ceremoniall Rules; both of them with their Royal Brother Prince *Aethusius* were perswaded, to take their recreation in a Forrest belonging to the Castle, where they then remained near the City of *Pa-phos*; as well to put from their thoughts, those sad remembrances of the Kings death, as also a little to digest the other excesses occasioned by reason of the seassival time; this resolution of the youthful and noble company, gave in like manner, a conveniency to *Creses* and *Roxana*, to meet in the shades of a certain wood more near the House: Though this encounter was accidental, yet both of them had watched the like occasion, for the better discovery of their thoughts one to another, which conveniently as it should seem, was not to be compassed; as long as any Triumphs lasted, appertaining to the Marriage, since as *Roxana* could not be spared from the attendance of her Lady and Mistress, so was *Creses* tyed in some sort to the continual observance of Prince *Aethusius* services: The place that gave them entertainment, appeared plentifully furnished almost with all the delights, that nature could bestow upon it; for the Trees were so evenly ordered to please the eye, that

they seemed to call the judgement, as the best witness of the Geometrical decorum of the whole. Neither had the winds any power to offend them, whilst, in the Sun by his sharpest beams to penetrate those pleasant Cabinets, which the leaved boughs had prettily contriv'd in many places for shelter. In the midst of the Grove there was a small plot of ground, something elevated above the rest, encompassed with tall *Cypres* Trees, that pretended to guard a stately Monument, belonging to the memory of the Duke of the Island, who had first oppos'd the jurisdiction of the Kings of *Egypt* in the Countrey; which Trophy, as it should seem, the people had rais'd to his honour: By the side thereof near a small running Brook, *Roxana* and *Cressa* seated themselves, whilst the old woman was perswaded, to begin a relation of her own adventures, concerning her escape out of *Lydia*, since the manner thereof *Cressa* had not yet understood, though the particulars of the Princess *Cloria's* own deliverance, had been amply made known to the whole Court by her self; wherefore after some circumstances used, she made recital of this following story. As it will be necessary, said *Roxana*, to introduce the death of *Euarchus* the King in my discourse, being the chief original of all those passages, so cannot I but believe, a thousand tongues will scarce be sufficient, to express the lamentation due to that unparalleled slaughter. But the immortal Gods are onely to be obeyed, and not to be questioned in the dispose of humane things, with which thoughts I shall proceed. No sooner was the news, said she, brought to *Euarchus* of his approaching death, (though *Cratus* the Ambassadour of *Cyprus* had in the interim endeavour'd with money, threats, and prayers, to divert or suspend the execution of the sentence) but the King, whether or no not believing the Message, or rather out of the greatness of his spirit, would not seem to be apprehensive of Mortality, that generally belonged to mankind, with a smile at the first onely appear'd to deride the advertisement; until the Officer assuring him, that what he deliver'd was not alone true, but also unrevocable, the King presently let him know, that as he was determin'd to obey the Gods decrees, notwithstanding they were to be executed by the meanest of the people, so could he have wish'd that his ungratefull Subjects, had been endued with less power from the Heavens, or he with more authority to have resist'd their actions; since he feared thereby would determine *Lydia's* felicity; with these words he retir'd into his Chamber, as conceiving it more necessary for the recollection of his thoughts, then any farther to expostulate with a person, that perhaps had neither ability or will, to give him satisfaction in any of his discourses: I shall not need to trouble you, said she, with many particulars concerning these passages; onely let it suffice you know, that the place design'd for this tragedy, was at the gate of his chief Palace in *Sardis*, where the rude multitude assembled in great numbers, to behold what their amazements could scarce distinguish or apprehend, since as the souldiers of one side were there rang'd, to keep both their thoughts and actions in quiet, so were their own fears and distractions of sufficient force, to hinder them from all mutinies and publick complaints. In this posture I say about the ninth hour in the morning was *Euarchus* prepar'd for his execution, whilst the world seem'd (in the mindes of men) to be near falling with his fate, the Sun not giving that light as was accustomed: To his dismal Throne of Death he went, as if rather he thought upon his usual Exercises, than of his extirpation for ever, taking his leave of the people, (however with such a winning Majesty) as if he still esteem'd himself both their King and friend, though his misfortunes had lessened his power, to act what he would both for his own and their advantages. The fatal blow being given at last by an unknown if not ugly Executioner, some few of the Kings friends (since many of them wanted courages, to appear active, in dangers of this hazzardable nature) between money and other perswasions amongst the Souldiers, obtained the body after the slaughter, to be committed to the Funerall Piles, which however they performed with no ceremonies: Not many dayes from this doleful solemnity, or rather may I call it necessary Rites, the Senate triumphing and glorying in their purchase, whilst yet the amazed people were distract'd in their imaginations between fear and expectation, caus'd a general Proclamation to be made, throughout all the chief Streets of *Sardis*, that

that none should presume, either to name another King to succeed, or to talk of any other Government, then what themselves were to institute. And in the interim, decreed most of the Royal party to be disinherited, for the former fidelity they had shewed to their Prince, wherein such cruelties were used by their Ministers, that neither story could example, or pardons could protect; since as for the most part, they broke their own contracts and promises; so did they put in execution those rigours, rather by their wills and suspicions, then by the proof and testimony of mens actions and supposed crimes: This also ushered in as I may say, the condemnation three eminent persons, to wait upon their Royal Master: *Arranus* the General of the *Myssian* Army; *Leonides* the gallant Commander of the Forces within the City of *Clrofa*; and one *Paridennus* sometime a Courtier, whose story I must particularly mention, before I come to the relation of my own adventures; for that perhaps the passages may afford some delight to your thoughts, to sweeten a little our past discourses.

You must know, said she, that in the time of the flourishing Court of *Lydia*, there lived a yong Lady in the palace, called *Elucina* (from whose relations during the space of both our imprisonments, I have had many of these passages) as this beautiful Lady attended upon the Queen in her Bed-Chamber, so had nature bestowed upon her, as many perfections, as well could be received by any humane creature, appearing to the outward view of the world, like so many rich Jewels worn with the best advantage, to be used when she pleased: insomuch, as whether she spoke or moved, her very looks demonstrated, that she could alwayes command her self, without taking the pains to study the decorums or formalities of other people: In a word, if any thing can be said to adde to her lustre, she was descended from such a house, as could not be surpassed (scarcely equalled) in all the Countreys of the lesser *Asia*, either for antiquity or eminency: These admirable endowments of wit, beauty, birth, and breeding, made every body cast their looks upon her person, rather with thoughts of divine adoration, then ordinary passion, since as love was too high a presumption, whereby to attempt her Majestick chastity, so were Courtly Complements, but small and simple entertainments for her worth and education: When she appeared in publick, people gazed upon her like some new risen Star in the firmament, not perceived before by vulgar eyes, and if she kept her self privately in her Chamber, every body waited her coming forth with a supream impatience, as if their own happiness depended necessarily upon her presence: Yet I must say however, *Paridennus* (whom I formerly mentioned to be a sufferer for the Kings cause) being more eminent then the rest of Courtiers, both in regard of the Queens favour and his own handsomeness, not onely pretended to her love, but was conversant in her retirements: When she walked abroad he alwayes attended her person: When she continued in her Lodgings, none but this young Nobleman had freedom in her privacy: In fine, at all publick meetings, who but *Paridennus* was suffered perpetually to gaze upon the beauty of her eyes, without any contradiction, whilst others in a manner starved their thoughts at a farther distance: Notwithstanding this esteemed happy party, had the opportunity of these earthly blessings, yet could not all his endeavours ever reach a pitch high enough, to make her either in love with his desires, or gain so much as an opinion that she esteemed his vertues: For whether by constraint or election, *Polinex* suddenly mounting into those places of command; that had not onely the power of the Kings Revenue, but of his private Councils; by which means *Elucina* might be pleasur'd in her affairs, she by degrees waved the conversation of *Paridennus*, the more frequently to use the company of *Polinex*; but this handsome Lord, not being able belike to brook either his Ladies neglect; or his own conceived disgrace, instead of wisely tempering his passions, whereby to win again the lost love of *Elucina*, who perhaps had but an intention, to try and make use of both their services, one day in a furious manner, entred her Chamber, and began thus to expostulate.

How is it possible, said he, most glorious *Elucina*, that those eyes that onely give light and lustre to the *Lydian* Court, can look upon the deformities of *Polinex*, but with

marks of contempt and disdain; especially when other objects of more worth and esteem, present themselves to your consideration, not onely with affection but humility? Shall a few painted words, falsely esteemed eloquence by unskillful people, that rather are taken by vulgar opinion than true knowledge, make you go inconsistently from your first principles, accompanied by those services, which my heart for so many years continuance, hath sacrificed to your beauty? Can the Nobility of your soul be stained with ignorance, in making so unproportionable an election, not worthy the least thought of one deriving their extraction, from so pure a birth? Must Honour and Youth suffer by your injustice, when shapeless *Polinex* shall be compared with those decorums, that nature hath bestowed upon *Paridennus*? Or shall the craft and subtleties of that dissembling Monster, who can love nothing but himself and his own ambition, prove the disgrace of my self and Family, onely because you are pleased, to give *Polinex* a seeming creation, which the Gods never intended to one of his form and disposition? No, no, beauteous *Elucina*, said he, never think that *Paridennus* will thus calmly be dispossessed of his undoubted right; but rather is resolved, whole kindreds shall suffer for the injury, if you become not more just and constant in your affections.

Elucina was something amazed at the first breaking out of these passions: Yet considering the youth and seeming vanity of *Paridennus*, whose chiefest perfections onely consisted in the well wearing of his apparel; and withal reflecting upon the solid worth and magnanimity of her new favourite, besides the need she might have of his continual assistance, in those affairs belonging to her pensions, which as she knew, would give her both support and lustre, amongst those of her own profession at Court, made him quickly this short and sharp reply.

Paridennus, said she, I wonder not so much at your passion as at your mistake, since you seem in your vain fancy, to deny me those privileges, that belong to every ordinary woman, and yet can pretend no right at all in me, either by purchase or conquest; especially when you might know very well, that what your self hath of most esteem, is derived principally unto your particular, from the bounty of my favours and countenance: Truly I would not have you so much over-value your person, as not to see when all the world else doth, how much those high parts and abilities in *Polinex*, that make him admired, if not adored by almost all the *Lydian* people, surpass your superficial Courtships: You tell me of youth and beauty, as attributes appertaining onely as you believe, to those of your profession, which I prize at a very low rate, in comparison of those endowments of the soul, made up in him for fame and eternity: Neither do I say this, for that there is any cause to tax my proceedings, concerning either of your entertainments, since I am not yet chusing a servant, much less a husband, but to advertise you, that you more disparage your self; in speaking ill of *Polinex*, then you gain credit with my thoughts by the attempt, since I can interpret it nothing else but vain glorious malice: In fine, I am determined, for all your indiscreet mutterings, to love, respect, and favour whom I please, and if at that rate you be weary of your attendance, I grant you more liberty, then it should seem you are willing to allow me; that is to make what other election you like for your future addresses.

As it was thought these passages caused *Paridennus* to put off his Loyalty to his Prince, since after them, he not onely publicly sided with *Dimogoras*, and his Faction, but the great Senate of the Kingdom then sitting at *Sardis*, (which *Dimogoras* at that time seemed in a manner to command) presently summoned *Polinex* to appear before that assembly, to make speedy answers to all the accusations, that should be brought against him, as they pretended by the injur'd people: What his defences were, I shall not need to repeat; for that the world sufficiently knows their consequences; onely as you know, they brought him at last to lose his head by the common executioner.

It may easily be imagined what thoughts, these actions created in the afflicted bosom of gallant minded *Elucina*, whose nature was as full of honour as compassion; being a like grateful to worthy *Polinex*, for those courtesies he had performed

concern-

concerning her pensions, as sorrowful so brave a man should perish without any guilt. First she called all the Gods to revenge the fact: Next she vow'd her self a perpetual enemy to *Paridennus*, until either he should clear the aspersion, that was cast upon him by the whole Court, or perform some acts worthy of his honour in that particular. To this by many endeavours he sought to regain her opinion, conceiving now the chief object of his spight was removed by the death of *Pollinex*; but he found still the ears of *Elucina* so closed to his professions, that by the persuasion of no friends would she be brought to own his company; believing though he denied the combination, he had not done enough to her satisfaction either concerning *Pollinex* or the King. Thus I may say, for a long time rested these private affairs, until other difference of greater consequence, began to grow desperate between *Enarchus* and the Senate; when as he was for his more quiet and better safety, in a manner forced to forsake his royal and wealthy City of *Sardis*, whilst in the interim *Hyacinthia* the Queen sought also adventures in other regions, both for her own content and her Husbands assistance. These passages however I might best recount; as waiting upon the Queen in those journeyes, yet they not much relating to our present design; and being too tedious for particulars, I shall for the present forbear their repetition, and fall upon the proceedings onely of *Elucina* and *Paridennus*. To this purpose whether *Paridennus* as I said after these passages, and other confusions, were perswaded by the power and greatness of *Dimogorus*; or indeed knew himself to be something guilty of the late destruction and death of *Pollinex*, nor onely stayed still after the King, and the Queen in the City of *Sardis*, but visibly within a very short space totally quitted *Enarchus* party: *Elucina* in like manner not being provided for the Queens travels, or rather not willing to leave her large pensions in the hands of those she knew not how to trust, was constrained in some sort also to remain in the Town: As within the space of some few moneths (differences and war increasing between the King and the Senate) *Elucina* seemed to be much darkned in her former lustre (since a Court knows best how to value birth and beauty) so by degrees her pensions began to be taken from her by the directions of the Senate, pretending they could better use such large revenues. These misfortunes falling upon *Elucina* as I have been informed, not onely extreamly dejected her high spirit, but oftentimes filled her brest with passionate and melancholly thoughts; if not otherwhiles forced from her, despairing expressions, inasmuch as she would sit a whole day together in her Chamber without any company, that neither fitted with her nature; nor was agreeing to her education, which notwithstanding a kinde of necessity cast upon her, since as the Senate were not willing to comply, or shew any respect to those of the Kings party, so had she by her own voluntary act, absolutely banished *Paridennus* from her society and conversation: *Paridennus* finding belike he had now this Lady at his mercy, closing in the interim more strictly with *Dimogorus* and his prevailing faction, knowing withal that *Elucina* had both need of support, and could not well brook any neglect, either in addressees or conversation, again attempted a new reconciliation: This I say being offered her with a kinde of a seeming Courtly humility, accompanied by many earnest protestations of love and affection, which he had scarce ever done to the Queen in all her prosperity and glory, at last so wrought upon the heart or fancy of *Elucina*, that she admitted him within a few moneths to his wonted familiarity: It may be thought she allowed his new address out of these considerations, since her superlative wit, was apt enough to penetrate sufficiently into the nature and comportments of *Paridennus*: First she might reflect upon her own estate, and uncertain condition, the Court being dissolved, and the Senate bearing rule, whilst her self wanting for the present both friends and means to support her titles; neither did she know how soon she might be restrained in her person, having no advocates to plead for her safety, being of a faction that was not apt to finde favour in the City of *Sardis*: In the next place she could not but think, it was to little purpose, any longer to bewail publicly the death and slaughter of brave *Pollinex*, since neither tears or commendation, could bring him to a new life, or make his memory any more useful to her particular: These reasons I suppose caused her not onely

only to become more friendly to *Paridennus* than formerly, but even to resolve of some compliance with the current of the times: So that *Elucina* by this means, having wrought her person some kinde of credit with the Senate, by *Paridennus* endeavours and sollicitation, hoping still to compass more real courtesies concerning the regaining, or continuation of her Court-pensions, by degrees between her wit and beauty, began to contract intimate friendships with the wisest and most powerful men in the Senate, until at last she was admitted so into their private communications, that nothing could be well done, without the advice or direction of *Elucina*: but nevertheless of a sudden the Sword prevailing above the Gown, and the Army against the Senates authority, those people whom she chiefly trusted, and who most favoured her concernments, were by the commandment of *Favennus* the General sent into banishment; and however *Dimogoras* was not prescribed with the rest, yet was he disgracefully turned out of his place, as a person not sufficiently fortunate in his conduction: These new vexations coming upon *Elucina*, made her perhaps too passionate in her discourses, against those that were either the contrivers of these designs, or the executioners of the Soldiers purposes; and not being able belike to contain her thoughts within her own bosom, without such expressions as men in power are not willing to hear, she was oftentimes sent for before certain Commissioners to be examined, who reproved her for her supposed insolencies, and miscarriage concerning the present Government: 'Tis true she bore her self with so much majesty and subtilty in all her answers, that they were constrained divers times to let her depart, rather with slouts to their assembly, than satisfaction concerning her intentions.

Elucina, although by her beauty and other excellent parts, had in this manner (in some sort) freed her self from the prosecution, intended both her person and quality, yet in her minde she could not be very well satisfied, in that she had lost all her power and interest in the Senate, by the late banishment of her friends, with the disgrace cast upon *Dimogoras*; wherefore began every day more and more, to contract discontents in her restless and haughty bosom: so that one time by chance *Paridennus* coming into her Chamber, according to his custom, to give her a visit, with a kinde of a wilde passion she thus spake unto him.

Is it possible said she, that we can with a most servile patience, sit still and see *Enarchus* lose his Crown, and *Dimogoras* to be turned out of his place, accompanied by the disgraceful usage of all the Nobility in the general? cannot the remembrance of all our former glories, when the Court flourished, stir up in our resolutions a competent courage, towards the vindication of such affronts, as are daily cast upon us and the Kings remaining party, by those now sitting in the Senate? Do not these things create in our souls, some desire of action, to stop the currant of our insolency, encreasing hourly upon our condition by overmuch giving way to these proceedings? Is it enough think you for young *Paridennus*, to court the unfortunate *Elucina* in her private lodgings, without attempting nobler designs, either to render us more happy, or less despised in the eyes of the common people? shall the *Myssians* who are now with some honour in the Field, be the sole restorers of the King to his ancient dignity, without one Sword drawn by any of his friends in *Lydia* towards the action? O you Gods, said she, what is become of the old heroical glory of the Lords of this Kingdom, who were accustomed to purchase to themselves and posterity, so much fame and renown, almost now buried in the ruins of popular ignorance and confusion? No, no *Paridennus*, either speak less or do more, for your own honour and my satisfaction, quitting these vain professions of love, that serve to no other purpose, but to adulterate your spirit, and weary me in impertinencies.

Although at the instant, *Paridennus* seemed not overmuch touched with the words of *Elucina*, thinking them rather passionate fancies, proceeding from her discontents, which would again quickly vanish in her minde, than real considerations, grounded upon more mature thoughts and intention, at the present only endeavoured to pacifie her spleen and choller: But finding by degrees, that they were settled in her imagination, his frequent visits procuring him nothing but scorn instead of satisf-

satisfaction, being often denyed admittance into her presence, by those common Pages and worst Servants, that attended in her outward Chamber, he began to think, that there was something engrafted in her nature, which his endeavours had not arrived unto, that belonged either to his courage, or loyalty to perform: so that hearing *Arranus* began to advance with his Army towards the City of *Cleusa*, where *Leonides* was then besieged by *Forcibus*, and finding also other disturbances to increase, throughout all the Kingdom of *Agria*, he presently assembled together many young Lords formerly of the Court, and with them suddenly (however in a rash fashion) took the Field, against both the power and authority of the Senate. As I cannot much commend the proceedings of *Paridennus*, in quitting so slightly his Masters services, either out of envy to *Pollinax*, or some natural ingratitude in his disposition, being perswaded by spleenful *Dimogorus* and his prevailing faction, that *Eurachus* began to decline in the eye of the world, so must I not much more praise in this action the Nobleman's foresight, since no sooner was he entered upon his design (if it were any at all) but that his Troops were as quickly scattered, and himself taken prisoner without almost one blow struck in the quarrel, though some youths of eminent hopes unfortunately perished in the attempt.

After that *Paridennus* was surpris'd in this manner, in a most disgraceful procession was he carried to a strong Castle, where he remained as I told you until he suffered likewise with *Arranus* and *Leonides*; it being in my opinion the best part of his honour, both in regard of the cause, and the company.

The news being brought to *Elucina* of her servants slaughter, which both her self, and some other of his friends had endeavoured to prevent, by delivering many Petitions to the Senate in his behalf, new discontents and rages began to be kindled in her breast, for however she might suspect the courage or conduct of *Paridennus*, yet because the Nobleman had been moved to action, as she might very well believe, chiefly by her inducement, she seemed more then ordinary troubled at his misadventure; however as I said, it was much doubted what esteem she had of his person, since his principal fame in the world was, that he knew best of all the Courtiers, how to wear his clothes handsomely; though in truth it cannot be denyed, but he dyed gallantly enough: These troubles and procur'd distempers of *Elucina*, meeting also with the greatness of her birth, and the highness of her spirit, which formerly had made her oppose the Queen her self in many petty contentions, could not chafe but so inflame her spleen, that too boldly (for her then present condition) she cast out most violent imprecations, with much disgraceful language against many sitting in the Senate; insomuch as one day when *Elucina* least thought of a surprize, she was suddenly seized upon, by a Troop of unmannerly and rude Souldiers as she termed them, who presently carried her to prison: The Castle where she was committed, was esteemed to be strong enough, to circumscribe any Ladies ambition how turbulent soever, notwithstanding her wit, might be deemed beyond the rule of ordinary Forces: From this place was she oftentimes sent for by the Senates Commissioners, to give an account, not onely of her actions, but her intentions: nevertheless not finding after many examinations, they could work any thing at all upon her settled resolutions, to give them any satisfaction in their demands, either concerning her self or others, at last they put on a determination, to use the worst of threats to supply that defect, as believing belike her nature was more to be terrified than perswaded: But this also in words not proving answerable to their expectations, they upon a time carried her under a dark Vault of the Castle, where they set before her eyes and imagination, all the several sorts of tortures they could devise, whereby the better to fright and dismay her feminine courage; telling her that unless she would resolve to confess, that which could not be long concealed, by any obstinacy whatsoever, they had both Commission and a Command, to make her dairy and pampered flesh taste of that bitterness, which could not be resisted long by humane power: *Elucina* first looking up to the Heavens, as if she apprehended the Gods injurious, then casting her eyes again upon her prepared torments, at last with a deep sigh let them know, that notwithstanding they might be so cruel, as to torment her body with.

without any guilt, yet she hoped the immortal Powers, who beheld all the actions of men, would still so far defend her innocency, as to give her a perfect victory over all their intended endeavours: Upon this they demanded of her, whether or no she had kept any correspondence with *Arantius* the *Mysian* General in his late invading of their Country of *Lydia*? If I have said she, according to the known Laws of Nations, I am rather to be convinced by probable testimonies, than by violence to be constrained to accuse my self, especially when as yet publicly there appears no cause for the suspicion: They intimated unto her, that as she subsisted under the protection of the *Lydian* Laws, so was she not to bring for her defence the customs of other places, but rather in all things to obey the Senates peremptory orders, in regard they had power to force her to what they pleased without any more expostulations: She replied, as she was not satisfied in her mind, how they could pretend unto any authority, when as the Family of *Eurarchus* was not yet extinct; so on the other side, could she not be perswaded to those observations they challenged from her, since the same pretensions may be made, by any power how unlawful soever got and obtained: But said they, we command nothing but what is good and just, being warranted by the principles of the Gods Worship; Either then said *Elucina*, you worship false Gods, or have your selves no right understandings. After they had in this manner for about an hours space, endeavoured between threats and perswasions, to draw from her discourses, some consequences belonging to their affairs (however many thought, they rather aimed at a vain glorious victory over her spirit, than any need they had of her confessions) they at last again returned her into her wonted lodgings, nevertheless before parting they told her, that as for the present, they only intended to make the Senate acquainted with her obstinacy, so must she not expect upon their next meeting, so many friendly complements, though perhaps her indiscreet fancy, might perswade her of the like usage: *Elucina* gave them no answer at all, as conceiving whatsoever she could say, would not any way satisfy their expectations, however perhaps it might exasperate their spleens to her further trouble.

When the Commissioners had made the Senate acquainted with the deportments of this gallant Lady, the whole day was taken up almost in disputes, some would have had her tortured in good earnest; others again thought it best to put her to death privately: but at last considering that such rigour could serve to no other purpose, than to derogate from the gravity of their assembly, for the present let fall the dispute, as pretending other matters of greater consequence came in the way for diversion: yet however the business appeared to rest in this manner, between suspension and resolution, concerning a subject that was inconsiderable in their thoughts, within a few dayes (as it should seem not having forgot their spleen) they sent suddenly to her lodgings, certain Officers of their assembly. *Elucina* being then a bed, after they had enquired of some circumstances of her servants, attending in the outward room, with a kinde of resolute and rude behaviour, joyned with some terrible looks, they rushed altogether into her Chamber: she entertaining a little kinde of amazement in her countenance at these unexpected proceedings, it was not long before they told her, they came with the Senates authority, to search for such letters, which as they understood she had received from their enemies, to the disadvantage of the State and Commonwealth of *Lydia*: however she used many arguments both to excuse her self and divert their intentions, yet adding still more fierceness to their former behaviour, as they would not seem at all to be satisfied either with her language or her tears (notwithstanding they proceeded more from her apprehension of their disrespect to her person, than out of any sense she had of her own present danger) so did they presently make a strict scrutiny according to their Commission, both into her actions and about her head, until at last they even removed the clothes that covered her dainty limbs, scarce ever yet beheld by her own modest eyes: 'Tis true, *Elucina* took this usage, for the greatest indignity could possibly be inflicted upon her condition, since she valued in her nature, those decourments belonging to her honour, much above life or any punishments the malice of her enemies could invent: when they

they were thus parted from her lodgings, and she come again to her self out from that amazement, which their unusual deportments had caused, the tears with violence gushed from her fair eyes, accompanied with such execrations, as might have persuaded the Gods, to have laid a curse upon the whole world in regard of those injuries. In this posture I may say I left *Elucina*, when my self was taken out of prison, indifferently expecting either life or death at the Senates hands; and now according to your desire, I shall fall upon my own story concerning my escape.

But as *Roxana* was about to begin another relation, they might hear the Hounds in full cry; and not long after, they perceived a brave hunted Stag, not very far from the Mount where they sat near the Dukes Tomb, to take a standing pool of water for his safety and refreshment. This accident as they thought, would destroy their farther communication for the present; whereupon *Creses*, either out of a passion to be thus interrupted, or being willing a little to exercise his poetical wit, told her, that he believed the Goddess *Diana* had a particular prerogative in that place, which caused him to make some doubt; whether or no she might not be something spleenful, that themselves had not rather attended the noble company in hunting, then to have complied so much with their own senses, in seeking out an opportunity for their discourses: Truly, replied *Roxana*, as the Gods must be pleased to excuse my age, concerning that exercise, since it neither suits with my vocation or humour, so I hope we have besides so many tutular Deities in Heaven, that have a regard to the welfare of *Lydia*, as we shall not need much, to fear her displeasure in this nature, knowing our thoughts to be earnest enough upon that subject: Yet I may suppose it, said *Creses*, for that her cruelty was sufficiently shewn in her revenge against poor *Alteon* who was of her own profession. No, no my Lord, replied *Roxana*, let us wholly build upon the protection of *Minerva*, with whom you have so large a share and interest; both for learning and valour, and then no doubt the greatest danger will be onely, for the present to be interrupted in an old womans relation; that perhaps hath already too much tyred your ears and expectation. Madam answered *Creses*, when both eloquence and judgement are joyned together, let the subject be what it will, the matter or the relation must needs be profitable, especially to unexperienced youth; but meeting with the beauty and heroical virtues of gallant though yet unfortunate *Elucina*, the satisfaction transcends ordinary contents; wherefore I must conjure you by your justice, I may have the rest of your adventures, either at present if the seeming interruption doth not hinder the progress, or some other time when a better conveniency may be afforded: whilst they were thus contending with complements, the Deer of a sudden contrary to their expectation, not onely quitted the water, as it should seem finding himself sufficiently refreshed for another course, but also with some courage and violence, broke through the ring of all the Hunters, that appeared with the Hounds to have circumvented him for his life: which gave a new opportunity to *Roxana*, during the space the company again followed the chace, to prosecute her own story for *Creses* satisfaction, which as briefly as she could she performed in this manner.

However said she I have told you already, the particulars of the lamentable if not unexampled destruction of the King; yet nevertheless it will be also most necessary to let you know, (because from thence cometh the ground of my own escape) that as soon as the Princess *Cloria* heard of her Fathers death, (which a long time we sought to disguise) all the passions that could possibly accompany so sad and doleful a disaster, rather overcame her nature, than seemed to be entertained in her apprehension: First she called both Gods and men to witness of the horridness of the fact; which being finished, she began to take revenge of her own innocent person, that could as she intimated, live after the intelligence: But to be short, concerning those relations that cannot recal past things, and almost as little give any power to just punishments, all our endeavours with the expence of much breath, at last brought her to some temper; at leastwise to fears; what might probably happen to her self, if she still remained a prisoner in the Castle; since as I told her, it was not to be doubted, but they who had slaughtered *Eumarchus*, would in like manner destroy *Cloria* if they could; or

at the best endeavour to marry her to some obscure person of their own faction, whereby the better to prevent her title and pretensions to the Crown, if the Royal issue should fail, which could not but prove an obstacle against the match between her and the now Duke of *Cyprus Narcissus*. As this last intimation wrought most strongly with her imagination, in regard of the sensible feeling she had both of love and honour, so by little and little, I brought her (though with much labour) not only to this, but to resolve upon an escape, as we designed under the form of some borrowed disguise, that at last was contrived to be in the appearing habit of her Page, who was thought the fittest messenger we could pretend to send into *Syria* to visit the Queen; a humanity we conceived, could not be denied by the most cruellest enemies, that ever inhabited any place: I shall not need to tell you the particulars, how I procured a Pass in the name of the boy, by the means of *Cyrtus* the *Cyprian* Ambassador, from the Senates General *Farexus*. When I had in this manner, after some few weeks time of consideration, conveyed the Princess safely out of the Castle, the youth and I in the interim staying behinde, not only the better to obscure her sight, but to expose our selves to the hazzard of the discovery, I lost no while either to instruct him how he should carry himself in the Princess Chamber and apparel, or omitted any opportunity the better to muster up my own inventions, for both our securities, when the matter should come to be revealed, if before by some stratagem, we could not also free our selves from our confinement: I cannot deny, but the boy play'd his part so well within the Curtains of her Bed, whereby to prevent or entertain necessary visits, until my Lady should be got far enough out of the *Lydian* Territory, that for some dayes there was not any strict enquiry made after our actions, under a pretension of an indisposition contracted as we gave it out both in her minde and body, by reason of her Fathers death. But the Senate at last, whether putting on a countenance of more humanity to the Royal Family, or rather having some design to win the Princess *Cloria* to a certain kinde of compliance with their actions and intentions, in regard they determined to propose to her liking a Husband of their onely chusing, appointed a few messengers from their assembly to give her a visit, whereby to excuse the necessity of her confinement yet for some time, with the reasons of their putting the King from his Life and Government, however they would still think, as they said, of the honour and good of his Children. Upon their coming to the Castle where the boy and my self remained, and as they thought the Princess in her Chamber, according to her accustomed posture, the Governour of the place in all haste repaired to our lodgings; notwithstanding they found me there attending, yet I must confess I had difficulty enough in my thoughts to finde excuses, whereby for that time to divert their importunities, as pretending my Lady by reason of her indisposition, could not for the present be spoken unto, occasioned as I said, in regard of her excessive grief; for my desire was to delay the time as much as I could possible, until the Princess might be got out of the *Lydian* jurisdiction: In this manner things continued without any suspicion for some few dayes, the guard onely coming now and then into *Cloria's* Chamber, and seeing the Page lye in her bed at a distance made no further enquiry; until in the end, the Senate either doubting some fraud, or rather disdaining to be kept off so long a space without satisfaction, by those they knew they had power enough to compel, again sent their messengers to the castle commanding them, that if they should be any more denyed admittance according to their directions, they should setting aside all complements and respects, speak with her lying in her bed though never so seeming sick, either in effect or by dissimulation. This I must tell you, whether I would or no, caused me presently to reveal all the mystery belonging to the Princess escape, withal assuring them, she was far enough out of their Territories, to be overtaken by what diligence soever. O you Gods with what an inflamed rage did they entertain these intelligences; presently after these Deputies joining the Captain of the Castle with their authority, they committed both me and the boy to safer custody, and then went and made the Senate acquainted with all the proceedings: At the delivery of which intelligence, they called me old enchantress, and horrid traytors to the Countrey and Commonwealth

wealth of *Lydia*. In fine it was resolved by that Assembly, that as I had deserved justly the biggest punishment could be inflicted upon any mortal creature, so did *Farezin* the General himself merit, not onely instantly to be turned out of his places of command, for having granted a pass-port without their allowance and privity, but to be publicly otherwise disgraced, with the severest marks of their displeasure: Not to detain you with all the circumstances belonging to the business; as it is thought *Hercrombrotus* shall suddenly succeed *Farezin* in his office, and the rather for that they understand the Island of *Crete*, begins again to be something powerful, against the Senates Forces in that Countrey, so did they appoint a day peremptory for the hearing my cause, or determining my punishment: At the time designed, I was brought and set before the Council, upon the dispute of the matter; some would have me burned alive in the open Market-place, as a testimony of their justice and the peoples satisfaction: Others thought it more proper to detain me in a close Prison between four walls, to be fed with nothing but bread and water, in that manner to finish my wretched dayes, whilst the boy should be whipped to death for his offence, in complying in so wicked a design: A third sort wisht I might be buried in the earth quick, since by my crafty practices, I had been a means to deprive their jurisdiction of *Clorin*'s person, who in some sort was esteemed the life of their hopes; neither wanted there a fourth company, that desired to seem more merciful than the rest, and gave advice to make me onely the common drudge of the City, to be employed in all the vile offices could be imagined, in regard of my contempt and want of fidelity to the State, which they supposed would be a sufficient increase of my affliction and misery: But in conclusion, after all these numerous disputes, it was at last fully determined, my self with the Page, should be put into a small Bark, without either Meat, Sails, or Oars, and in that manner to be committed to the uncertainty of the Seas, whereby to fall upon some desperate fortune or other, since as they said, we had perswaded the Princess out of her own Countrey, from their loving protection, to seek hazzardable adventures she knew not where.

Within a weeks time this intended though uncertain voyage was to be put in execution, by certain officers appointed to that purpose: wherefore, as soon as all the materials belonging to the cruelty was prepared, both the boy and my self were conducted to a Haven in the Province of *Caria* (a Proclamation being first made, that no person under the pain of death within the *Lydian* Government, should give us any manner of relief, if by chance our Bark happened to arrive upon any of the Coasts.) And there one lowering evening, when the windes seemed to be in a contention among themselves, we were drawn by another Ship, many furlongs from the Land into the Sea, to be left to the disposure of the merciless or insensible Waves; however appearing to our apprehensions much more pittiful, than those prosecutors that had by their power and authority, designed us to such a desperate adventure, which tasted of nothing but cruelty and horreur: As in this state and condition, we remained incompassed about with all the hazzards, that could belong both to a boisterous Sea and a dark element, so were our thoughts filled with those imaginations that afforded not the least comfort to our hopes; since however the Suns light, and more propitious chance, might by fortune conduct our Boat to some Harbour of safety, yet in regard of the strict injunction, that none should relieve us in our wants, we were in our minds, as far to seek concerning our preservation, as if the storms should continue still, without any relaxation or abatement; for that we could not possible reach (having no provision) any other shore; but what belonged to the immediate jurisdiction of the *Lydian* Government: so that turning my self wholly to the thoughts of another world, I attended the coming on of a speedy death, with that patience was necessary for my present condition; nevertheless, I could not chuse but be a little comforted, when I reflected upon the safety and escape of my dear Lady and Mistress the Princess *Clorin*, for whose sake and preservation, I had been willing to offer my self a sacrifice; notwithstanding I must confess, I was much afflicted at the hard fate of her poor Page, who however he was by birth a stranger, yet he had most constantly shewed a faithful diligence in all our services and concerns, to this very time

of both our misfortunes; and the rather was I troubled at his misery, in regard he had been onely commanded thereunto by my designs: but as my pity served either of us to little purpose, since neither the winds ceased their violence, nor could we be confident we were near any land within many dayes sail, so were we forced to put our whole confidence in the supernatural power of the immortal Gods, as the best refuge we could expect; for notwithstanding we might hope the morning would bring some comfort to our more than tired senses, yet the raging weather had already driven our beaten Bark upon the Seas in that sort, that the Suns chearful countenance would contribute nothing at all to our safety, having no materials convenient to guide our Ship to any Haven of security or repose: These imaginations I may say created a certain kinde of new horrour in our thoughts, that differed not much from the worst of despairs, which as it should seem the boy apprehending to be fixed in my minde, after some circumstance with watery eyes he used this language unto me.

Lady and Mistress said he, as I have been alwayes instructed in my youth by your documents, that the all-powerful Gods, will neither impose or can suffer injuries to be inflicted upon innocents, without a competent revenge, answerable to the transgression of such as do them, so must you again give me leave to demand in this necessity, how it comes to pass at present, that we and others apparently endure multitudes of miseries, without any manner of seeming redress or relaxation, whilst in the interim our enemies and wrong-doers insult over our calamities, not onely with a quiet security, but a most flourishing prosperity in all their actions, which shews in my opinion, that the Gods, are either deaf to our complaints, and so by consequence not immortal as they are taken to be, or else those very principles are deficient of themselves, that have all this while taught us the belief. After I had studied for some while for an answer, at last I made him this reply: Tis true said I, as those documents in the general are to be held, by all persons that profess Piety and Religion, since without it we must deem the Gods either unjust or defective in their power; so of the other side ought we to consider, that however we and others sometimes suffer by their permission, what perhaps immediately doth not belong particularly unto the seeming offences committed, yet have we still a certain hidden frailty in our natures, that must necessarily be punished in some sort or other by the purity of the Heavens, lest it increase to that inordinacy, that will bring us in the end to eternal perdition; wherein appears the greater mercy of that omnipotent God, who created sublunary things, rather for our use and benefit, to bring us to a better life, than whereby to give us pleasure and content in this world; which perhaps we having abused contrary to his institution; therefore he returns them upon us as convenient chastisements; however the instruments themselves, after a time, may be cast into the fire to burn for doing of the office, accompanied with other their offences, since it is not to be doubted, but the best of us have often anger'd that majesty mentioned, either in pride, ambition, or sensuality, which his justice could not suffer, without imposing some temporal afflictions upon our persons, to purifie the dross of our imperfections, that else would remain to our destruction; for that his all-seeing and purifying eyes cannot behold blemishes of any nature to be admitted to his presence: I must confess said the boy, that however I have heard it reported, that the nature of the Gods, is thus to be revered and worshipped upon earth, by the generation of mankind, yet I cannot chuse but also a little to wonder, that for the better demonstration of their own power and majesty to the inferiour world, they do not speedily and visibly punish wicked offenders; when as the contrary perhaps, doth detain some people with opinions, as if there were no deities at all, at leastwise who had any regard or consideration of humane actions, by which means the wicked are encouraged in their oppression, and those that are more pious and innocent, sometimes become less confident, or rather very doubtful in such principles, as have been taught them in their infancy: for however there might be a power that first made and created all things, since probably they could not proceed from nothing, in that we see by experience that every generation is procured out of causes conducing to the effect, which Philosophy, I must

tell

tell you I learned from my Master, when I went to School, before I came to your service, yet it may be very well suspected, whether this power have any consideration or regard to our actions; otherwise then to maintain a succession and increase upon earth, onely for the continuation of the world, as it fareth with Birds, Beasts, Plants, and the like? I could not be said *Roxana*) but a little startled at these objections of the Boy, as well at the sharpness of his wit, as where he should come to hear of such arguments? Nevertheless I thought it something necessary to rectifie his opinions, in many things by such reasons as I had heard in this particular, so that presently, I returned him this answer for his farther satisfaction, being a time proper as I thought for both of us, to reflect upon the Gods mercy tending to eternity, since we had small hopes of longer subsistence here: 'Tis true, said I, some fools or other impious persons, may be of those opinions you have mentioned, but such fancies will quickly vanish, when it shall be considered, that as this great God that created the world by his omnipotency, must consequently be perfect in every kinde concerning his goodness, knowledge and intentions, so would he never have made a world to no purpose, (which consequently must follow) if some end conducing to eternity were not intended therein; so that if we, for whom as it appears the world was made, should but onely live to produce others and then dye, what priviledge had we above the vilest creatures? Or what end had God in the making of man, if for nothing else but to come upon a stage for a time, whereby to play a part, and then go out, and never be seen more? Which were an impertinency, that scarce any person in his right wits would commit in humane actions, since for the most part we our selves do or intend any work, but with intention that the effects should last longer then our own times: And God being not onely omnipotent but immortal, and so consequently eternity it self, would never have begun a design that could ever have an end, which can be no other then the Creation of Mankind; for that it is apparant, all things else upon earth are but intended for him and his profit; being used as instruments onely by this God to that purpose: So that it is a meer vanity to think, that there is not some eternal reward ordained for our sufferings, if we do well in this life, which others shall not enjoy of the contrary demeanour and fortune.

Truly Mistress, answered the Boy, as I have alwayes been of this opinion in my thoughts, and doubt not still to continue it in my actions, by the favour of the immortal Gods, (it being now the greatest comfort we can have in our present afflictions) so must I not deny, but your pious and wise instructions, have much confirmed my belief in many particulars; which gave me also these hopes, that either we shall by some accident or other, be preserved from these desperate dangers, that seem to threaten our destruction, or receive shortly that recompence we expect for our sufferance to all eternity; however, said he, give me leave to tell you, that although my self should perish upon these uncertain Seas of trouble without remedy, yet to my last end I shall ever pray, you may be delivered from the same fate, and become settled in some haven of rest and quietness? Hereupon I asked him presently, why he did not desire rather his own preservation then mine, for that I was old as I said and could not at the best long continue in the world, whereas he being young and lusty, might enjoy many years of prosperity upon earth? He suddenly replied, that as he was old enough to perceive the vanity and uncertainty of all humane things, that made him not overmuch in love with their possessions, so did he very well know, how far my capacity was above his, to be useful either in the particular or in the general, to profitable transactions, that concerned the Princess *Elvira*, since I had in so many difficulties to that purpose, demonstrated both my judgement and affection: besides he told me, that he had been during his service so much obliged to my lenity and goodness, that in meer gratitude to my bounty and affection, he could do no lesse, then make these demonstrations of his faithful and reall thoughts, towards my preservation.

O you Heavens, said *Roxana*, with what a feeling resentment, did I entertain this unexpected discourse, noting with admiration the good disposition of the Boy; and truly I must ingeniously confess unto you, that this very consideration in his behalf, did

did not onely cause me at that time to shed many tears, but in a manner at the instant did take from me all apprehensions of both our dangers: being as it were overcome by far greater passions: In conclusion, not to entertain you over long, though with a subject of this nature, after I had with as many expressions of affection, as I could possibly use towards his kindness, endeavoured in some sort to raise and nourish his hopes, not onely concerning our assurances to enjoy a better world, if we failed in this, but also to be freed yet by the Gods goodness from our present miseries, we set our selves more attentively to observe the course of the Bark by the Suns progress, whose bright shining then, not onely afforded us the commodity, but the element in a manner being freed from mists and clouds, scarce any winde at all blew to our disadvantage, that the night before had carried us with such extraordinary violence and hazzards upon the Seas.

In this posture I say we continued for all that day, and for the most part of the night ensuing, which however it did not much fortifie our hopes; in regard we did not well know whither we failed, and less could we be assured to arrive at any Haven of safety, yet for that the weather was fair and the Seas calm, our senses seemed to be something pleased, until that about two hours before morning, our Bark began again to be assaulted by another storm. Thus were we again tost upon the enraged waves, inso much as some while they seemed to elevate our ship near to the heavens, and then in an instant appeared to bury us under ground; and not seldom breaking in their encounters one against another with such noise and horreur, that we cast off not onely our former satisfaction, but contracted every minute in our mindes new despairs; nevertheless in all these agitations by the Gods goodness, we had the fortune to be delivered without prejudice from all the splitting Rocks, that every where were dispersed in those Seas: After we had been thus as I say beaten for many hours together in these dangers, by degrees the skies cleared to our apprehensions, until visibly the Sun appeared to our view; inso much, as in the end of all our expectation, we rather found our Bark becalmed, then agitated in any kinde backward or forward: By this time our appetites, whether sharpened by the stormy weather or not, being much questioned by nature, whilst the violence of our fears and troubles gave us other employments, began to call our memories to reflect (at leastwise mine it did) upon that cruelty our enemies had used, in depriving us of all means of provision to sustain life; however we might escape shipwrack, that was intended our condition: This consideration put me inwardly into new lamentations, since I supposed at the best, it would be long before we could arrive at any shore, that could afford us relief necessary for our preservation, in regard command was given to the contrary upon all the Coasts belonging to the *Lydian* Jurisdiction: Notwithstanding that I carried these thoughts in my minde, yet for that I would not bring a new affliction upon the Boy, I determined not to put it into his apprehension, which continued me for some time in a very sad muse without speaking one word.

As I was thus sitting at one end of the Boat, the youth belike observing my melancholly posture, demanded of me, why since I had preached unto him such comfortable principles in divine assistance, concerning eternity and fruitions in the next world, I should appear my self so dejected in my countenance, as if I harboured nothing but thoughts of despair in my troubled bosome? I must confess I knew not well what answer to return: Yet at last, because I would reply, I let him know, that although Religion and other considerations commanded us in every worldly accident, to put our chief trust and confidence in the power and mercy of the immortal Gods, nevertheless the frailty of humane nature, could not altogether put off those thoughts much less the sensuality of our condition, when as the necessities were pressing in a high kinde, as they were at present, for although, said I, we should have some hopes to escape the hazzards and fury of the Seas, yet wanting as we do all provision for sustenance, we cannot at last do otherwise then dye miserably, being near no Haven probably, that will afford us any relief by many dayes journey: If that be all, said he, we shall do well enough, and with that presently informed me with a kinde of a smiling countenance, that however the crafty malice of our enemies, had endeavour-

ed to deprive us of that benefit, yet himself by a provident fore-cast of the heavens, rather than of his own industry, had put it into his minds to be furnished with some necessities to that purpose. With these words he drew out from under his garment, a certain little Satchel full of that meat, which was most portable, being least to be suspected by the Searchers, for upon the embarkment he had pretended that the Budget contained but some youthful trifles of his own, which belike the curiosity of those Ministers no farther looked into at the present: In conclusion, we both fell to the satisfying of our appetites, with some greediness of nature, leaving our other discourses of divinity and morality, until a more proper season, when our dangers should appear more horrid to our apprehensions: After we had done, (making use for our drink of that water, that had fallen in the Boat from the skies) we rested a little contented, concerning that particular, in regard we believed we should either perish on the Seas by storms, or happily finde out a convenient harbour of repose, before we should need any other refreshment: As by this means we became pleased, though not absolutely satisfied, since our imaginations wrought us still to consider, the desperateness of that voyage we had in hand, so within an hours time or thereabout, casting our eyes often in the interim upon the working waves and vast waters, we at last perceived though at a far distance as we thought, some appearance of Land: This sight (or rather probably might it have been a fancy, since despairs not seldome create *Chymera's* instead of realities) gave us a certain hopeful content, for that we had never enjoyed the like, since our departure from the shores of *Caria*, however upon more mature consideration it did not seem much to mend our condition, for that presently we remembered we had neither sails to make use of the windes, or Oars to conduct our Bark to any Haven or Landing-place whatsoever; besides at the best, we had not skill enough as we thought, to make use of such instruments, if we had had the luck to be possessors of the benefit, never having been practised in the trade: These were my apprehensions, although the Boy contrary to my knowledge, before he came to my service had lived in a Ship; but whilst our imaginations and view together were thus employed, (humane nature being notwithstanding something delighted at the very apprehension of possibilities) the youth of a sudden perceived one of the Boards of the Vessel that lay in the bottom, to be loosened by some accident from the rest, wherefore removing a little the plank out of its place, underneath he found lying a convenient Hatchet; formerly used as it should seem by some Workman in the Ship: His apprehension hereupon quickly brought to his consideration, that a commodity and profit might be reaped thereby, towards the better conducting of the Bark upon the Seas: So that at last he resolved if it were possible to hew out something resembling Oars from the materials: To this purpose instantly taking the Iron Instrument in his hand, within an hour and a halfs time, he had formed two handsome things like Oars, from the longest and thinnest boards he could finde in the Vessel: With these strange instruments, that both necessity and good fortune had contrived, both my self and the Boy quickly went to work, which the more conveniently I must confess we might do, in regard the Seas were at that time very calm, in this manner as I may say, directing our course still towards the Land we had perceived, though at a great distance, until at last something before night, we arrived within a few furlongs of a certain Craggy Island, resembling rather many compacted Rocks in the Sea, then any place fit for habitation or relief: Although this happy progress extremely comforted up our hopes for the present, yet the darkness coming on apace, and the windes again beginning to bluster, we were put to new exigencies, as how to conduct our Bark to some convenient landing-place, notwithstanding we discerned the shore before our faces: But the Moon appearing by good fortune at that instant a little above the Horizon, the sight afforded us no small probability of safety, which gave us new encouragement in our work: Nevertheless, approaching nearer and nearer the Island, with intentions to land, of a sudden when we looked least for the violence, there came a stormy blast, that not onely drove us against a sharp Rock, which lay concealed in the Sea from our sight, but spin the side of the Vessel in such man-

ner,

ber, that the water in an instant covered the bottom thereof, at least three foot deep, which you may think again in our opinions put us beyond all possibility of escape: In this manner I may say the period of our last expectation, became perishing in our imagination; for the Boat being full of water, and we not knowing where we were, or possible to be relieved as we thought by any accident, we turned suddenly all our thoughts and cries, towards the mercy of the Gods in another world, more violently then formerly, having no manner of hope in this: But the Heavens as it should seem beholding our cause though not our sins, sent us a present aid beyond almost a miracle; for many Fishermen at the instant being upon the Seas, setting their nets in the Moon-shine hearing our pitiful acclamations, suddenly came with all haste to our assistance, and within half an hours time, by the help of their small Coricles, not only relieved our necessities in that extremity, but convey'd us all wet as we were to the firm land upon the Island: After we had given the Gods a short thanks for our deliverance, they made a great fire in one of their poor Cottages, whilst in the interim they enquired of us the adventures of our fortunate escape, as well as by what dismal accident we came into those parts: we were something scrupulous to let them know, either our qualities or the occasion of our strange journey, though we strived to give them otherwise what satisfaction we could in requital of their courtesies: After in this sort we had refreshed us, we endeavoured to rest our weary Limbs that night, with what commodities we found in the house, being resolved the next morning to seek some conveniency, to carry us from that place: To this effect, when day came they told us, that the Island of *Rhodes* was not many furlongs distant from their barren habitation, whither if we pleased they would use some means or other to convey us safely; from whence, as they said, we might finde conveniency enough, to be transported either into *Greece*, or what part of *Asia* we would; so that considering our Bark was not capable of a farther journey, and knowing the Governour of the Island himself had shewed alwayes an affection to King *Eumarchus* concerns, though he kept nevertheless a certain kinde of neutrality, with the Senates proceedings, for his better security, we soon determined to put that proposition in execution: Notwithstanding we found within a day or two a passage convenient for the Island of *Rhodes*, yet seeing the people were unwilling by any long entertainment of ours, to draw upon themselves the danger of a war from the Senates spleen, when I had saluted the Governour with his vertuous and gallant Lady, being provided by them with some necessary conveniencies for another voyage, we again took the Seas for our transportation into *Cyprus*, where I doubted not but to finde my Lady the Princess *Cloria* safely arrived: But whether the Senate had been advertized by any of their spies, which for the most part they keep in every Countrey, or whether our spiteful destinies had a minde again to cross us in our design? we were in a manner no sooner out of the Haven, but were pursued by two small Barks belonging to the *Lydian* Government: I must confess we had much a do to quit us of the surprize; insomuch as for a day and a night they chased us with violence, like a couple of swift and courgeous Greyhounds, some fearful and timorous Hare, who still by windings and turnings sought to avoid a destruction near at hand: One while the Master of the ship had a minde voluntarily to yield to the mercy of the pursuers, rather then expose himself and his Vessel to the danger of being overtaken, when as he supposed he should obtain no quarter: But we prevailing with earnest entreaty, joynd with other conjurations, accompanied by faithful promises also of reward and satisfaction upon his arrival at *Cyprus*, he was content at last to bide it out to the uttermost hazzard: In this posture notwithstanding we remained for some nights and dayes, now and then hiding our selves in Creeks and by Rocks, to deceive if it were possible our enemies by stratagems, when our Mariners seemed weary both of working and rowing, and for the better encouragement of the Seamen in their care and labour, I would sometimes take an Oar in my hand, though the Gods know to little purpose, but only to let them see, how much I esteemed the consequence of the journey. In conclusion, after we had wrought thus for our lives, for many hours together, one dark and misty night above the rest, we had not only

only the happiness totally to avoid their pursuit, but within a very small space to be landed safely (though weather-beaten as we were) in a great Haven Town of the Island of *Cyprus*.

When that *Roxana* had thus made an end of her discourses, *Creses* presently taking her in his arms told her, that as these strange passages of her escape, were almost beyond the consideration of the greatest miracles, so did he wish with all his heart, that the heavens would crown future events (belonging to the affairs and fortunes of Prince *Arcthius*) with the like success: from this they returned again to talk something of the Boyes constancy and affection shewed in his service, with other communications of variable natures, until the day being a little spent, they both rose from their seats, and walked about the Tomb for their better recreation; The monument it self was built four square, at the upper end of it, was curiously cut out in white Marble, the statue of Fame sounding a Trumpet, with this inscription at the feet in Capital Letters.

*To thee the Father of our liberty,
We freely dedicate (that all thereby
May know our gratitude) these lines of praise,
Not onely to continue in our dayes,
But whilst that Fame so much desir'd by men,
Hath worn her self with age to dust again,
And in the interim, let other Countreys learn
By our example, to be freed from scorn;
Flourishing in a Trade, that may command
The Seas, if not augment with power the Land;
All this great Duke belongs unto thy right,
In conquering as well by subtilty as fight.*

These Verses being writ in *Arabicke* Characters, and expounded by *Creses* to *Roxana*, she desired him to let her know something more particular of the Dukes story; the rather as she said, for that *Narcissus* her Lord was descended from that originall, in whom she hoped to have more then an ordinary interest, by the late marriage of her dear Lady and Mistress the Princess *Cloria*: *Creses* compliance quickly seated them both again in their former places, which after a while brought forth this new discourse, from the eloquent esteemed tongue of *Creses*.

It was in the time Madam, said he, when as *Herexius* (as I formerly told you) had cast about his dangerous opinions both of rebellion, and other separations from the Gods Worship then generally practised in the world, that this Duke lived in the Countrey of *Cyprus*, whose wit, titles, and extraction, seemed to be parallels one to another, though neither of them again to be equalled by any of the rest of the Nobility: Whether these benefits of nature and fortune, raised his minde or no above his duty I will not say, but thus stories speak as I have read: Not being able to brook the Government of the Kings Deputies in these parts, he was observed for some years, not much to favour his prerogative; so that after a while, finding the doctrine of *Herexius* began to fructifie amongst the Subjects of these Nations, in regard it seemed to intimate to all persons (desiring sensuality, and not affecting subjection) a certain wilde kinde of liberty, in what they pleased both to Gods or Men; however for the the most part guiled with Hypocrisie and dissimulation in outward carriage, of a sudden not onely retir'd himself into the Kingdom of *Armenia*, as it seemed from under the protection and jurisdiction of his own Prince, but withal to the wonder of the Governours took him a wife, that openly profess the opinions of *Herexius*, so much destructive to Monarchy and obedience, as they conceived, though himself as yet outwardly seemed to maintain other principles: Nevertheless this quickly gave him a very ill character at Court; for as the Egyptians are by nature suspicious, so are they in command insolent, wherefore fearing none in these Countreys were able to cross the Kings Government but this Duke, and doubting he might

have both the will & ability to do it in time if not prevented never suffered him to enjoy any places of absolute authority, without putting either a restriction upon his power, or a jealousy upon his actions: Whether the Kings Deputies for their over-much suspicion concerning this Prince were in the fault or no I will not say, but to tell our, that he not onely retired himself by degrees from all Court-employment, in the interim sorting his conversation more frequently according to the customs of the common people (for that no Nation love better an equality then themselves) but within a very short space by an Army he had raised in *Armenia*, with the strength of his wives friends, and *Herezins* opinions, he invaded suddenly the Countreys of *Pamphylia*, where the Court then remained: After these breaches you may think nothing could possible be pieced again of confidence, for that the *Egyptians* were proud, and could not endure to seem less in the eyes of other Princes, then they formerly had been, and the people were resolved (being so violently possess'd with these new opinions, that *Herezins* had lately broached to the disadvantage and danger of all States and their Governments) never to come again under the same Jurisdiction, without those conditions, that might in a manner make them masters of the Countrey: inso much, as within a very few years a general flame of discontent and violence, was kindled, both in *Pamphylia* and *Cyprus*; and necessity constraining either party to form convenient Armies, for the better compassing of their designs, the Duke was chosen general of one side, as a brave *Egyptian* Commander of the other: These proceedings occasioned divers Battles and Sieges of several fates consequences; In all which the Dukes wisdom and valour, were held the only obstacles to the King Progres and Conquest, which the Court at the first thought to have performed in some moneths without much troubles or loss: As things remained in this posture, without moving any whit seemingly forward to the Kings honour or profit, there was a Souldier of the Army, that one day suddenly came into the Councell Chamber, and told them, that he was determined if they approved his enterprize, by a stratagem newly contrived by himself to slaughter the Generall: However this became not onely entertained after some expostulation, but executed afterward with much desperation, yet before the time it was effected, the Duke was sent to by the Governour of *Pamphylia*, to return to his former obedience, otherwise all his Lands and Goods as he said within the Dominions and Jurisdiction of the King, would be seized and forfeited for ever: The politick Nobleman suspecting rather a fraud in the intention, then a reality in the meaning, returned quickly this answer, that notwithstanding he conceived it no small misfortune, for a person of quality to be without a house for his accommodation, yet he conceived the mischief would be far greater, if a Duke should chance to want his head: In the interim he dispatched a Messenger to the old Queen of *Lydia*, who had then newly fallen out with the *Egyptians*, not onely to make her acquainted with all these passages, but to shew the willingness of the people of *Cyprus*, to submit themselves under her Jurisdiction and Government, since she had formerly both quitted the Religion of *Delphos*, and was become an enemy to the King of *Egypt*; rather chusing any new subjection, then to be longer under the old tyranny, either for their estates or consciences: In fine, many moneths had not passed before the Souldier as I told you put in practice, what had been determined against the Dukes life; and perform'd this action with such prosperous success according to his design, that meeting him in an entry when he came from dinner, accompanied by many of his friends and servants, he forthwith stabb'd him to the heart with a short weapon, which he had provided to that purpose: The Souldier having committed the fact had escaped from being taken, if by fortune one had not discovered him amongst the croud, since the people were in so confused an amaze at the accident, that they rather minded their lamentations for the slaughtered Duke before their eyes, then any way made search for the offender that had committed the fact: No sooner was the Souldier notwithstanding apprehended, but all the exquisite tortures that could be devised, were inflicted upon his suffering person, not onely to satisfy the malice of his enemies (the people in the interim crying out with unrelenting exclamation for revenge) but also with an intention to extort other confessions from his

his mouth, towards as was pretended the saving of the Island of *Cyprus* from ruine: However nothing could be extracted from his discourses; but that he conceived the Duke to be disloyal to his Princes, and a hinderer of the true worship of the Gods, in whose service as he killed him, so was he willing to dye himself.

The Inhabitants I must tell you, gentle Lady, were so outrageously displeased at this unexpected slaughter of their Duke, whom they esteemed not onely a Saint in his Religion, but a sufferer for his Countreys good, besides the estimation they had both of his wisdom and valour, that notwithstanding the many propositions they had from other Nations, as namely out of *Syria* and *Lydia* concerning the offer of a new General, yet would they pitch upon no Commander but his eldest Son, a man in truth that gave little way to his Father, either for prudence, judgement, or conduct of an Army: After they had established him in all his places and command, they presently erected this magnificent monument to his Fathers fame, to be continued in after ages, for his eternal glory, accompanied with the inscription I have already explained to you in the *Lydian* language. But my Lord, said *Roxana*, after he had finished his discourse, however I must confess I have heard sufficiently, of the old Dukes worth, fortune, and policy, during the time of his life, though the Catastrophe and period of his last end, seems to my apprehension something ominous, nevertheless I cannot understand in my weak reason, by what lawful right, he was first vested in the jurisdiction of this Island, and so by consequence how his predecessors or posterity, can claim a just inheritance in the Government: For it appears to me, the Country formerly belonged to the Kings of *Egypt*, being taken from his possession onely by the power of the Sword; or at the best by the willing consent of the people, who were that Princes natural Subjects: Truly Madam, replied *Creses*, as this Title hath been much disputed by all sorts of pens and discourses, during the compass of very many years, so can I onely say thus much for the claim in question, that the possession hath been now settled in divers descents, which at the first was disputed by force of Arms, and the King of *Egypt* himself having lately confirmed the right, both with his treaty and consent, in my opinion this of necessity must conclude all disputes to the contrary, since never a Kingdom or State in the world is enjoyed upon other terms; however I cannot deny, said he, but the combustions of the Island of *Cyprus*, have occasioned for this latter age all the distempers of *Asia*; neither did the Senate of *Lydia* take the rise of their proceedings, as I believe, from more pregnant examples, concerning the Gods Worship, or for matter of Rule and Government, then what were derived from the opinions of *Farezius*, which upon the matter taught nothing more then disobedieny and sensuality, two inclinations favoured and cryed up most, by the rude and unlearned multitude, though many of refined wits, have thereby fish'd in troubled waters, for their own ends, and advantages, or else it had been impossible for this work to have prospered in so many Countreys of a sudden, utterly against the *Philosophy* of Government, in regard every popular State (however at the beginning it got footing never so much by violence and craft) in the end again turns for the most part into an absolute way of *Monarchy*; but said *Roxana*, you seem to intimate to my apprehension by your discourse, as if the Island of *Cyprus* yet retains rather the face of common Government, then that of a King or an absolute Prince: Truly Madam, replied *Creses*, as that cannot be denied without partiality, since the Duke cannot so much as go to the wars, by the constitutions of these Countreys, without being accompanied by such as shall be allotted him to oversee his actions, so do I wish with all my heart, that my Lord *Narcissus* may so order the matter in his affairs, concerning the natures and dispositions of these people he now seems to govern, that he may not need the assistance of other parts, to keep him alwayes in his present possession, as it sared lately with King *Euarchus* our own Prince in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, since no doubt but the same spirit of pride and disobedieny predominate in both Countreys alike among the common people, whose property was ever to spight or envy the better sort, and worthiest persons, either in fortunes, titles, or glory: neither can it be denied, but that the Hereditary Monarchy of *Lydia*, was as well established before these troubles, as any other Government

through all the hither parts of *Asia*, both for succession and constitution, however as you see it is now fallen to nothing, or at the best to a miserable uncertainty: But as *Creses* was proceeding farther in his discourses of this nature, they might see the hunted Stag followed again by the Hounds, and many of the Royal Company, who took the same pool for his refuge, which he had formerly done in the morning; and not long after the Princess *Cloria*, with her Brother *Aresbusius* came also towards the place in a gentle hand gallop, as it were to be the more noble witnesses both of his tears and slaughter, himself being (if not an embleme) at leastwise a creature ordained more particularly for the delight of Majesty then any other: Upon this *Roxana* and *Creses* rose from their seats, only promising to one another, that notwithstanding these diversions, they would endeavour e're long to meet with some more conveniency again, whereby to finish out the rest of their discourses: *Cloria* as soon as she saw *Creses* and *Roxana* coming towards her from the Mount, she began prettily to jest with the old woman in this manner: Governess, said she, I perceive now according to your former maxims, declared as you may remember when we travelled together in *Creses* company, after our escape from the Castle, where we were imprisoned by the Senate of *Lydia*, that the practice of hunting was not used by women of the ancient world, in that you have as it should seem perswaded *Creses* to be of the same belief, who no doubt else would have been at the present of our society: Yet better reflecting upon the matter, said she, I may have some cause to fear, you go about to bereave me of the interest, I desire ever to have in his thoughts and affections, by coveting a more near relation to your own particular; nevertheless I do profess it can no way be my fault, since I shall omit neither industry, nor power to continue me in his opinion, if either my Brother *Aresbusius*, or my Lord *Narcissus* will contribute effectually at my request to his satisfaction: Most admirable Princess, presently replied *Creses*, the Gods could not be but plentifully satisfied, with the tender of such an interest, as speaks your favour in any measure; neither can more happiness and honour be desired, then to have the heavenly reward, as alwayes to behold those eyes, that sparkle forth nothing but Majesty and delight to humble hearts, with a kinde of an awful reverence, to the considerations of the best and greatest of men that live upon earth: And yet I must tell you *Creses*, replied *Cloria*, that your bold expressions at my marriage, though in poetical strains, could not chuse but have given occasion of some jealousy in the thoughts of my Lord and Husband, if his nature and experience had not been more then enough satisfied with confidence, both of my truth and intentions: Madam, said *Creses*, it is not for mortals to contain themselves within the compass of ordinary passions, when deities such as you are appear in their full lustre, O *Creses*, replied the Princess, these feigned and flattering pretensions, are not of force sufficient to wipe away the forfeitures of your crime, if both my husband and my self were not entirely gentle and merciful on your behalf: If reverend love, or rather may I call it a due adoration, be an offence, said *Creses*, not to be pardoned in me, look upon your own over-mastering perfections, that gave the first occasion, why such a sacrifice was committed; but if you think it either just or convenient, I suffer without a willing cause, I shall not refuse any punishment, whereby the sin of your own misprision may be expiated, and by that means become a sacrifice instead of an offender, since my nature or loyalty could not avoid, what hath been acted in that particular: Well well, replied *Cloria*, to put off all farther disputes, for that I see your wilfulness is no more to be corrected, then the perfect eloquence of your language to be equalled, I here call my Governess for a witness to this agreement, that since you pretend to some shews of repentance, though in a dark manner, still retaining in your thoughts a certain intention to continue your crime, I do publicly forgive what is past, hoping in time you may upon better considerations mend altogether, which at leastwise will demonstrate my mercy to all kinds of people, not infected with your intemperancy: With these words the Princess, (whilst the other company were busily employed in several discourses concerning those accidents that had happened in the chase) commanding both *Roxana* and *Creses* to follow her, presently went and sat down in one of the shady arbors belonging to the woods, though at some distance from

from the clutter of the people; where after a while *Roxana* in the interim placing her self at her feet upon a small hillock, *Cloria* more seriously began this communication with *Creses*, who stood by her in a respectful obedience, whose nature and affection (as it should seem) could never do otherwise from the time he first knew her person in the Castle, where she had been a prisoner under his jurisdiction.

Creses said she, as I hope you are sufficiently satisfied, both with my pardon and affection, so must we now fall upon more necessary and considerable discourses, concerning my Brothers affairs: To this purpose you may know, that the Commissioners of *Myssia* now remaining at *Paphos*, are come from the Nobility of that Countrey, to make tender as they pretend of their best services, in setting the Crown upon the head of Prince *Arethusius*: what their proceedings formerly were to my Father, is not unknown to all the world? and what they may be yet to his Son the Gods onely can distinguish? with these words the sweet Princess began to weep, yet in such a manner, as her tears neither expressed a violent passion, or her present demonstration of sorrow, too much diminished the grace and beauty of her countenance; after a while she returned again to her discourse in this manner: The confidence nevertheless that *Meliander* hath in these peoples intentions, makes both my Brother and *Narcissus* my Lord, presume more then ordinary upon the success: In short, a journey speedily he must take towards the Countrey of *Myssia*, where however the place hath been sufficiently fatal to the prosperity and life of good *Euarchus*; yet the people now generally (as I am told) confessing their own errours, have promised a new loyalty and fidelity: Besides I must let you know, that both *Argyllus* and *Lycius*, seem as forward as any others now to receive him as King, if their hearts go along with their professions. When the Princess had made an end of this short discourse, *Creses* a little smiling upon *Roxana*, intimating as if *Cloria* were something too confident of the truth and honesty of those people, especially of the Lords last mentioned, desired her Highness, since she had already done him the favour to trust his breack with those secrets, which before he was not made acquainted withal, for that he had been as he said particularly debarred from those Councils, by the express desires of the Deputies themselves remaining at *Paphos*, she would be pleased yet farther to let him know, something of the conditions that were propounded to her Brother Prince *Arethusius*; for that as he said, he conceived the Countrey of *Myssia*, at leastwise the contrary faction, would never willingly admit him to be King, whereby in any convenient way, to return the Government or jurisdiction over into his hands, without restrictions and limitations prejudicial to his prerogative: Upon this demand, the Princess entered in a little kinde of muse, and then made him this reply, with a certain vermillion blush in her fair cheeks, as if she apprehended, that *Creses* taxed in some sort her overmuch credulity: 'Tis true *Creses*, said she, I must confess your jealousies in some manner meet with my own apprehensions; but as necessities must for the most part put people upon desperate resolutions, so can I not deny, but that the conditions propounded to my Brother, in many things are scarce to be entertained in the thoughts of a free Prince, since he is obliged thereby to put much of his jurisdiction into the hands of his esteemed enemies; besides he is pressed to take a solemn Oath, before he enters upon the privileges and dignity of the Crown, not onely to profess publicly their Religion, now generally practised in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, but also to maintain the factious Priests in their pretended rights, if not usurped commands: and that which is worst of all is, his attendants are to be limited according to their denomination, lest as they alledge, sinister Councils might in time, divert him from those good inclinations, which his own nature would have for the Countreys welfare: O you Gods Madam, said *Creses*, what conditions are these to be put upon a Prince, whose worth, extraction, and education can scarce be paralleld? deserving rather the sole Government of the world, than to be thus limited, both in his command and honour, by a people, who have neither truth in their meaning, or ever had loyalty in their actions: The Princess finding, that *Creses* was apt to be transported by his own passion in her Brothers behalf, told him; that as both her self and others, were reasonably well satisfied with the intentions of many

many of the *Myssian* Nobility, so must she desire him with a little more patience, to understand from her, those reasons, which perhaps he had not yet heard of to be acknowledged, for a certain kinde of compliance at the present, with the people of that Nation, whereby the better to settle the Government thereof: In prosecution of which point said she, it must be weighed in all competent understandings, that the Countrey of *Myssia* cannot long subsist without a King, not onely in regard of its constitution, by way of fundamental Laws, but also by reason of those factions, that would arise from their wanting one head to govern, necessarily required to over-rule all the growing disputes, that daily could not but be ingendred amongst the Nobility and better sort of people, every person striving with violence to be uppermost in authority and command: And who is fitter for this office, than he whom succession hath placed in the Throne? Next it may be also considered, that whereas the Senate of *Lydia* hath turned by their decrees and resolutions, that Government already into a popular Commonwealth, without the seeming desires, if not contrary to the wills of *Myssia*, so they will be sure as near as they can, to keep their own Countrey from falling into the same fate; wherefore by consequence, must suffer their present King (notwithstanding any conditions they shall now make with him to the contrary) to re-assume to himself again his rightful jurisdiction, and ancient prerogative; for that it is to be supposed, their restrictions are onely grounded upon some small mistrust they have of his actions, lest those at the instant he seems most to favour, should come in time to be chief Commanders of the Nation to their disadvantage; which their ambition cannot by any means brook, as it may be presumed after such a long and bloody contention; so that they will be sure of his intentions and disposition, before they absolutely let go the reins of the bridle out of their own hands, to be governed and commanded onely, by their Princes variation or inconstancy. Thirdly, it is well known, that the Religions now most prevalent in both Countries, are clearly opposite one to another, as well for the opinions as in the practice, which must ever hold *Lydia* and *Myssia* at odds, without any hopes of reconciliation; and therefore probably, no fear of a combination to my Brothers prejudice in that nature, since the chief doubt that can remain is, lest the *Myssians* like the *Lydians*, should also endeavour to turn also their own Government into a popular state, which nothing but meer desperation (*Arethusius* not complying with their offers and desires) can enwite them to do. Lastly we must reflect upon the unfortunate differences amongst all the Princes of *Asia*, insomuch as it is impossible, that my Brother as yet, can expect any succour from their assistance or power; and less will they be ever willing to lend him, if he make not to himself first some foundation to work upon, concerning the inclinations of his own People and Subjects; in that it is no easie matter to conquer any Countrey entirely, without particular factions to be raised of the natives; wherefore *Myssia* joyning with *Lydia* as it now stands, that benefit could not possibly be procur'd, whereas of the contrary being at difference, the accession will not be difficult, to be brought about in a short time with the Gods favour: Thus *Creses*, said the Princess you have my arguments, concerning a present and a politick compliance with the *Myssian* Nobility, rather then for *Arethusius*, to continue any longer tost in uncertain Seas of discontent and trouble, without either action or Kingdom; and more especially when my own Husband *Narcissus*, is so far as you see at present, in being able to afford him that assistance, which may be necessary for the speedy conquest of the whole, without the vigorous compliance of other Princes, that he hath more than enough to do, to keep down the factions in *Cyprus* it self, already raised against his own proceedings; the natures of the people as it should seem, being either alike in both Countries, or some equal spirit, if not perswasion grounded upon the *Lydian* success, governs each with the same desires and ambition: These were the arguments that *Cloria* used, to perswade the opinion of *Creses* to an agreement; or at leastwise to be contented with the compliance intended concerning the *Myssians*: but as he was ready to reply something to *Cloria's* reasons, they were both interrupted by *Arethusius* and *Narcissus*, who coming to the Harbour, where the Princess had set her self, the communication became suddenly altered, since they presently felt

to discourses belonging to the chace; which however it seemed more proper for the season, yet *Creses*, whose thoughts were not inclinable to that profession, was not a little lorry for the occasion; so that he and *Roxana* in the interim, taking a turn or two in the neighbouring Woods, he began to tell her, that he feared, notwithstanding the probable hopes and strong arguments, both the Prince and her Brother, had of the *Myssians* fidelity, they would in some sort or other be deceived by the treachery of the Nation, who were a people observed, scarce to keep faith with any person, when either their covetousness, or ambition came in the way to be satisfied; witness as he said, their proceedings with *Euarchus* the late King, having always bestowed on them multitudes of favours of all kinds from his very Cradle, as well in the particular as in the general. Although I cannot deny what you say, replied *Roxana*, nevertheless desperate diseases must have sharp and dangerous cures; and therefore as you see no Prince or State at the present is willing, or rather in plain truth able to assist *Arethusius* in his title, rights, and pretensions, it were a very hazzardable madness in him, not to comply with the *Myssian* offers: Besides I must tell you, that it is now commonly reported, that *Argylus* himself, doth not onely make tender to take an Oath for his future fidelity to the Crown, provided the Prince subscribe the conditions that shall be agreed upon, but also voweth before the immortal Gods, that he had no hand at all in his Fathers death, of which he hath been formerly accused: So that these things being published to the world, the *Myssians* will not onely seem to be excused in the thoughts of most people, if they should afterward enter upon designs to *Arethusius* prejudice, either with the *Lydians* or any other Nation, but also perhaps, he will be held a Prince of some slothful disposition, wanting courage necessary to perform actions, meriting a Kingdom; wherein both his youth and honour, if not his valour also, cannot but extremely suffer in the opinion of all sorts of conditions, which you know are the attributes chiefly to be preserved, either for conquests or submissions: Many such discourses passed between them in their communication, that seemingly rendered *Creses* better satisfied than in the beginning; however his earnest affection to *Arethusius* and his cause, continued him still doubtful of the *Myssians* purposes; and the rather, for that he was informed the Commissioners remaining at *Paphos*, had in exprels terms debarred both himself and others, from waiting upon the Prince into their Countrey: When *Roxana* and *Creses* had thus ended their short expostulation, they returned again to the rest of the company; where after the finishing of a small collation, provided for the entertainment of the Prince's *Cloria* in her hunting exercise, all the Court repaired again to the Castle of *Paphos*.

Whilst *Arethusius*, with his Sister and *Narcissus* the Duke, endeavoured to divert still their melancholly thoughts, for the late untimely death of *Euarchus*, which of a sudden they could not put out of their mindes; sometimes by conferences, and earnest disputations with the *Myssian* Commissioners, hoping to draw them by degrees from the seeming rigour of those propositions they had offered; otherwhiles again for their better divertisement, spending their times in entertainments and hunting, of a sudden the Ambassadour of *Cyprus* *Cratus*, came to the Court at *Paphos*, where having first presented his duty to all the noble company in a general way, at last he more particularly let the Duke his Master know the effects of his employment. In this relation, he not onely told him all the passages concerning the Kings destruction, but in like manner of the carriage and disaffections of *Zuthynon* his own fellow Ambassadour, as well belonging to the *Lydian* State, as to himself and Government in particular: He informed him also, as a thing of most consequence, that he had brought over the Seas with him (although in another Ship for the more colour) a person nearly active in *Euarchus* death, who intended if he could procure the interest, to raise factions and stirs in the Island of *Cyprus*, against his own power and prerogative; since the Commission was to treat with the States of the Countrey about Trade, and other leagues of friendship, both without his privity, and against his authority: *Narcissus* became so much enraged at this intelligence at the first hearing, that he swore by the immortal Gods (though he hazzarded an open rebellion amongst

amongst the people, whom he knew to be sufficiently addicted in their natures; both to equality and envy) he would have as well the one, as the other openly punished for their contempt and presumption: But however the courage of the Duke for the present, seemed to be excessively exasperated, yet *Craus* by good reasons and gentle persuasions, brought his thoughts to consider, the inconveniency that might happen thereby, since the people as he said, were violent in their dispositions, to maintain the privilege of such strangers, that came any way to treat, or propound beneficial things for the Commonwealth; and so by consequence, would scarce suffer a violence to be done without an orderly prosecution of justice; therefore rather counselled him, to bring *Zurphynon* to some examination, before the chief Council of the Countrey, where himself would be ready, to make good the particulars of a formal process: As these reasons a little qualified the Dukes passions, so did he resolve shortly as he was advised, to call *Zurphynon* to an account, for his unfaithful and disobedient proceedings in the Kingdom of *Lydia*; in the interim resolved to suffer the other person, who had been so spiteful against the Kings life, to live freely notwithstanding, without any molestation, being as he believed the better way, to try the affections of his Subjects, concerning his own desires.

But in the mean time valiant *Creses*, whether being inflamed by his own natural courage, or enraged with the sense of the justice of his cause (the apprehension of the cruel death of *Enarchus* coming into his minde) went presently to *Salamine* that rich City, where he understood the foresaid messenger from the Senate of *Lydia* was newly arrived: Long he had not remained in that place, before he was fully resolved with what insolencies, he not onely seemed to contemn the authority of *Narcissus* Duke of *Cyprus*, but by many demonstrations both in his words and actions, delighted exceedingly in the late execution of the King; as if the fact had been pleasing and acceptable as well to Gods as men: Scarce could *Creses* contain his spleen within the bounds of any moderation, until he should finde out the best conveniency, to bring about his purposes, with most security to his own person; knowing how many people were in the Island of *Cyprus* (especially of the City of *Salamine*) that neither affected the *Lydian* Monarchy, nor could well brook the present jurisdiction of young *Narcissus*: So that meeting the party one day, as he was walking with some other company upon the wharf, either for his better recreation, or more pleasure, saluted him suddenly with this fierce language: Villain said he, was it not enough for thee to continue thy triumphs in thy own Countrey, for that sacred blood of the King, which hath been spilt with so much insolency, but the same impiety or a worse, must carry thee into other parts, by an intention to raise the like spirits of mischief and seditions? With these words, using no other circumstances, he wisht him instantly to draw out his Sword, either to justify his proceedings, or defend his life, if his courage, or confidence, would dispute either in a noble way of trial: 'Tis true the party took his weapon in his hand, whilst the people like frightened sheep every where accompanied onely by amazed countenances, thought upon their own securities; but he whether overcome by his fear, or transported with his apprehension, instead of encountering *Creses* in an equal way of contention, retired as fast back as he could, towards the Sea-side, until at last as it were compelled thereunto, by his desperate and unhappy fate, without any defense at all tumbled into the water; where after struggling with the waves for a long season, he at last yielded his soul, either to the mercy of the Gods, or the punishment of the furies; notwithstanding many of their Boats strived to have saved his life: It was not needful in this confusion of the people, to bid *Creses* to shift for himself, since he knew the strict Laws of *Cyprus*, were accustomed with severity, to prosecute both persons and acts of this nature: Wherefore taking advantage of the amazement of the multitude, he quickly retreated to a private house of his acquaintance, and afterward in the dead of the night, repaired again to the Town of *Paphos*: But scarce had he time given him, to make a particular relation of the fact, and in some sort by discourses and counsels of his best friends, to digest his own conveniences, either for an escape or to provide for some defense, before he was followed with exclamations and violence to the place of his abode.

Not-

Notwithstanding the rage of the people seemed not to be very great, in regard of the destruction of this messenger of the Senates of *Lydia*, yet *Zurphyon* having raised some faction in the Haven Town of *Salamine*, by reason of his power and interest, amongst the Magistrates and chief Merchants, pretending their Laws would be broken, and their privileges obstructed, if justice should not be speedily done upon the offender, whereby not onely trading might be endangered, but a bloody War would necessarily follow, between the Nations of *Cyprus* and *Lydia*, both the Duke and the Council thought it convenient, to publish a decree, that whosoever against the Laws, had committed that fact of violence upon the Ambassadour, should in no case be freed from his punishment; and more especially for that the party slaughtered, had been a Native of their own Countrey, although most of the time of his education, had been in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, by which means he came to be a principle instrument in the death of the King *Euarchus*: These proceedings were intimations sufficient, to perswade *Creses* to quit the Island, with what convenient expedition he could, since otherwise he was sure, either to expose his person to the hazzard of a tryal, or be an occasion to bring the Dukes Government into some troubles; and therefore rather chose to be himself a wanderer in other Countries, to seek his fortunes (which his excellent parts gave him encouragement enough to hope for) than to undergo a shameful or desperate convention before people, who he supposed would not respect much, either his vertue or his cause; however many seemed to exclaim exceedingly against the untimely and cruel death of King *Euarchus*.

The banishment in this nature of *Creses* from their conversation, retired both *Gloria* and her Brother Prince *Archonius*, to a certain house of pleasure belonging to *Narcissus*, not many furlongs distant from the City of *Paphos*, not onely the better there to have the liberty, to recreate themselves in that solitude, but also more conveniently to consider, and digest the propositions sent out of *Myssia*, whilst Commissioners on both sides, were disputing in other places of their validity: The Palace it self was seated upon an entire plain, no more than one story high, being supported on the out-side, with huge Pillars of Cedar-wood: It stood as it were in a certain standing lake, though continual fed with divers springs of running water, inso much as every night several Draw-bridges about the house, were pulled up for the greater security of the place: There belonged also unto the habitation, a small Forrest resembling a Park, where in the compass of a wall, were enclosed many brave horses belonging to the Duke, with other cattle of several sorts, both wilde and tame, that appeared either fit for the chace, or delightful to the eye: The Frontice-piece represented a large Tarras, where on the top were some Turrets designed into pleasant Banqueting-houses for repose, so to be esteemed, in regard that art seemed to have been reaved, or at leastwise couzened nature of her skill, in placing a beautiful Garden in the air, whereas usually it ought to be upon the earth: Neither wanted there flowers of all sorts to adorn the rarity, though preserved in that manner with much pains and care.

One day the Princess *Gloria* brought her Brother into a private Gallery, appertaining more particularly to her own appartement, than to any other of the lodgings: It was furnished with many excellent Pictures, almost of all the great Monarchs of *Asia*, with some others of other Countries: The first portraiture they beheld, was that of *Orsames* King of *Syria*, who seemed represented with such a countenance, as if a Souldier had put on the resolution of a Saint, being both black and lean; yet wore he his hair long and curled, according to the manner of the Court: His dress was also mixed, having a Royal Mantle cast over his Armour, wearing upon his head onely a wreath of Lawrel, that notwithstanding signified conquering in his disposition, though he nevertheless carried a Book of Devotion in his hand, on which he appeared earnestly to meditate: Both his Crown and his Scepter lay at his feet, in some sort neglected by himself, though his Page held his horse of War ready saddled by his side, as if he had been ready to mount upon his back, for some sudden piece of service, to be performed for his more honour. The next Picture to him, was that of the King of *Egypt* plainly habited in black, with no other ornaments about his person, but a rich chain

of Diamonds, at the lower end of which hung *Jasens* golden Fleece, known onely by the inscription: As many of his great Titles, were writ over his head in large Capital Letters, so was the room where he remained, adorned chiefly with divers Pallets and Cushions of Crimson Velvet, whereon seemed to sit several young Damfels of variable beauties, which he smilingly beheld: his own complexion was between fair and languine; in so much opposition to the former draught, that the hair of his head was cut as short as nature could well allow: so that it might be said, the one had a Souldiers habit, the other an amorous aspect, which perhaps sufficiently painted forth their dispositions, dividing in a manner equally their thoughts and inclinations to *Mars* and *Venus*: The third portraiture set out to the life, the shape and complexion of *Artaxes* great King of *Armenia*, who rather held his dominion over many Princes, by a voluntary submission to his power, then that he was able to compel them to any obedience, either by succession or force, since as in his own person he was onely elective, so had his Subjects divers priviledges annexed to their several States, which oftentimes they used to his disadvantage and prejudice, so that not seldom he was induced rather to beg their aid, than to endeavour to compel it: but that which kept him in most safety, was fear of faction amongst themselves, and a kinde of ambitious desire they had, to have him in denomination accounted the supreme Prince of *Asia*: Besides their Countrey lying nearest to the Emperour of *Persia*, with whom they were accustomed alwayes to have War, had continued the succession in his line for some ages past. Fourthly, there was there to be seen, the lively representation of the *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos*, sitting in a Chair of State, crowned with a Golden *Myster*, whose grave and venerable aspect, seemed to become his place, as his dignity did his person, wherein he appeared to deserve the spiritual Monarchy of the world, which he challenged in a manner without contradiction, from all the Potentates of the earth: His habit differed nothing at all, either from the antiquity of his looks, or the honour of his calling. Many other Pictures there were in the Gallery of more inferior people, as namely that of *Philostros* great Favourite to *Orsames*, with the Prince of *Arabia* riding a gallant horse in warlike accoutrements: Queen *Andromida* was there also painted in her best youth and beauty, playing with other Damfels in a Garden by a Fountain side, however one might perceive in her countenance, a certain air between solemn and merrily disposed, demonstrating as well her extraction as breeding, and the rather, for that two religious women seemed with careful (if not) over-awing looks to behold the exercise then used, neither to exceed to lightness, or proceed to passion: *Mazarius* had in like manner his portraiture with Prince *Conderosus*, accompanied by divers others of the *Syrian* and *Armenian* Nobility of both sexes, for the better lustre of the place. After they had competently viewed these rarities, in regard of the excellent workmanship of them all; at last they came to a piece, wherein was described a young Lady, whose years seemed not to exceed the time of fifteen at the most: her beauty might be said, rather to resemble *Minerva* and *Diana*, then the Goddess *Venus*, or her Son *Cupid*, however ignorant youth oftentimes bestowed in their opinions the prize upon the latter: Her employment as appeared by that draught, most delighted in study and contemplation, since she was onely accompanied there by her Books, with her eyes attentively fixed upon them: Her hair and complexion inclined altogether to white, participating much of the Northern climate, wherein she was bred: however her looks appeared something grave and serious, yet were they mixed with a certain kinde of joveality in shew, as if notwithstanding, it proceeded more from her desire of friendly compliance, than out of nature and inclination: she had a Crown lay upon a table near her, covered with a Velvet Carpet, with a chair placed at her back for her convenient repose, though she made no use of it, by reason of the seeming activity of her thoughts, that aimed alwayes to be employed: When *Arethusius* had sufficiently beheld this Picture, as wondering a little at the dress, if not at the beauty, he demanded of his Sister, who it might be that it presented, the Princess smiling upon her Brother told him, that perhaps she might prove to be some new Mistress of his own: he not being perfectly satisfied with that answer, she added this relation to her former words: I do not doubt said she,

but

but you have heard of those strange victories gained by the King of *Scythia*, not many years ago in the Kingdom of *Armenia* against *Artaxer*; insomuch as it was thought then by many, that he would have outed that mighty Prince, in that conquering prosperity of all his Dominions: But the Gods, whether envying as some said, that Commanders glory, or that he was sent onely by a heavenly power for some time into the Countrey, to punish the peoples sensualities, of a sudden there was a period put to his fate; for in the last Battle that was fought between the two Princes, in which was designed the absolute determination of the quarrel, by the one or others final overthrow, the King of *Scythia* unexpectedly lost his life, by some desperate hand, never yet known to the world: However, nevertheless his prevailing General got the Field, which continued still the differences on foot, until the late peace, that was made between the two Nations, that ever since hath settled this young Lady, Daughter of that great King of *Scythia*, in the quiet possession of all her Fathers hereditary territories: This young Queen I must tell you, however she hath been much solicited to marry, both by her own Subjects, as well as by many other Forreign Princes, whereby to continue a succession in the same blood, by which she is possessor of such large Territories, yet hitherto she seems to give no ear at all to the motions, but rather retires her self from company, delighting her thoughts onely with contemplations; sometimes notwithstanding hunting of several wilde Beasts in pleasant Forrests, belonging to her Lands and Revenues of the Crown: Neither can any person judge of her future intentions, though often she is heard to complain, of the cruel usage of King *Enarchus* our Father, with the rest of his posterity: These prenotifications Brother, said the Princess, make not a few believe, that she hath some secret affection to your person, as well out of the gallantry of her disposition, as the intimations and motions of love: and the rather am I induced to the conjecture, for that in both your infancies, this match hath been propounded by a *Scythian* Ambassadour, when the Court of *Lydia* appeared to all *Asia*, in the most prosperous and flourishing condition: What *Arethusus* would have answered to these intimations? or what effects this discourse might have produced cannot be known: in regard a messenger in the interim advertised *Gloria*, that her own Lord the Duke of *Cyprus*, was newly arrived in the Palace-yard, from the City of *Paphos*, which made both her self and her Brother, to descend with some haste to give him the meeting: After he had saluted *Arethusus*, and kissed twice or thrice his lovely and most beloved Wife, they all three ascended presently the stairs, where after a while, being all retired into a small withdrawing room belonging to their lodgings, *Narcissus* told Prince *Arethusus*, that for the week past, he had been disputing very fiercely, about some conditions with the Commissioners of *Myssia*, towards his further safety and advantage, concerning his intended journey and reception into their Countrey: *Arethusus* desiring to know more particularly, what had been concluded to that purpose, the Duke gave him this account.

As I cannot said he, much commend my own industry in your behalf, and less the rigorous dealing of the Deputies, who are as they pretend limited by the strictness of their Commission, so must I rather perswade you to a compliance, with their seeming desire, to have you amongst them as their King, than any longer to depend upon the uncertainties of Forreign assistance, since you see *Syria* and *Egypt* are so exasperately engaged one against the other, that it is impossible as yet to hope for any manner of reconciliation towards your aid and benefit; in that they each of them strive, rather whether shall make the *Lydians* their friends, than express the least intention to declare War with them: What the Gods have determined in that nature, is not yet revealed to the inferiour world? wherefore if you should any longer continue without action, when these propositions are presented to your consideration, (although something disadvantageable for your state and dignity) perhaps most people might believe, you aim more at security than dominion, however the contray we know well enough; and this no doubt would exceedingly hinder your future proceedings, when the heavens might appear propitious to your purposes: for some wheels must always be kept a going, to put your party in minde of your intentions and desires, who

else may become over cold in your affairs: what cannot be got from your enemies by treaty, may be obtained by industry and valour, since they will be ashamed, to see you play the part of a glorious Commander, and not reward your endeavours with love and obedience, having your person amongst them, as an example of bravery and goodness: Besides it will more please their appetites, to bestow upon you your own with a liberal seeming freedom, than to have you exact it from them by a constrained way, in making conditions to that purpose, wherein as they may suppose they shall compass two ends: the one of gratitude from your particular, the other not to be esteemed all this while in the wrong; for injurers are more jealous of their actions, concerning the opinion of the world, than other people that have never been to blame; and ills that have preceded, must be maintained by greater mischiefs, if the suspicion in some sort be not taken away, by a seeming forgetfulness of what is past, to procure more confidence in those that were faulty: In the interim it is better to be chief or greatest in any title or interest, than to wave the active part wholly, because the supremacy cannot be absolutely obtained of the sudden, though perhaps with patience and time it may be effected at the last. A Sword in a Princes hand at any rate, doth better demonstrate his right, than pleading his cause by words, being absent from his Subjects: What the life and estate of *Narcissus* can do for Prince *Arctusius*, shall not be wanting to his utmost endeavour; who wisheth that the Island of *Cyprus* were so absolutely settled to his obedience, that he could as readily as he would, command the hearts and purses of his people; until when the Gods, and a Kings courage must supply the defect, lest too much violence or suspicion obstruct both interests, not again to be recovered by after industry: In conclusion the agreements are (for better cannot be obtained at present) that presently you must make a voyage into *Myssia*, where they have promised, you shall not onely be received with all honour and fidelity, but upon your sealing the articles, to maintain the privileges of their Senate, which your Father formerly refused, as also take an oath to be observant to, the Worship of the Gods according to their customs, be Crowned King of the Countrey without contradiction; when as they say, both *Argylins* and *Lycius* with all the Priests, and other Nobility of their faction, shall become your most humble and obedient Subjects: Nevertheless they further expect, that you make some publick demonstration before the people, declaring your sorrow; for that neither your self or King *Euarchus* your Father, have so readily yielded in times past to these conditions, which omission hath caused so much blood and slaughter in each Kingdom. When *Narcissus* had delivered thus much to his Brother-in-law in the hearing of *Cloria*, *Arctusius* cast his eyes upon the ground presently; where fixedly he stood for a pretty space, and then lifting them up again towards heaven, he uttered these words: Is it possible said he, O you Gods, that the power and justice of your Majesties should be thus derided by a rebellious Nation, that hath no regard, either to the gratitude they owe to the memory of my dead and glorious Father, since they go about to traduce the very faculties of his noble soul, that remains now enthroned amongst the immortal deities, or can yet look upon his living though unfortunate posterity, with considerations of compassion or justice? O Brother *Narcissus* said the Prince, be not you an instrument of this unworthy submission of mine, when as besides all these required contracts, as I am informed, I must not carry along with me so much as any servant, that will be either faithful to my purposes, or not be absolutely at my enemies dispose, witness their exception both of *Creses*, and many others, governed by the same principles: *Narcissus* finding the passions of the young Prince, were likely rather to encrease by more discourses, than to become perswaded by his rhetoric, until such time as his apprehension could be better tempered, told him, that as for the present, they would leave off farther disputations, (since his own journey was intended chiefly for recreation and divertisement, in the company of himself and his sweet Sister,) so had he commanded some of his Falconers, if he pleased to attend in the Park, to shew them a stately flight at the Hearn, which perhaps would afford them all, a singular content, for that the season as well as the place, was proper to that effect.

Though

Though the troublesomeness of *Arethufius* thoughts and greatness of his spirit would scarce suffer him to admit of trifles, when his apprehension was violently possess'd, with the care and sollicitation of his own affairs, yet being confident of the good intendments of his brother-in-law towards his particular, and withall most willing to give contentment to his dear Sister the Princess *Cloria*, who seemed to carry the same soul in her bosome as himself, was quickly won to the compliance, concerning that noble and delightful exercise: so that after some time, in which their Horses were preparing properest for the sport, they all issued out into the small, though most delicious Forrest, where being no sooner arrived, but the fowl was presently put to the Mount, who within a quarrer of an hours space, having in the interim almost hid her body in the clouds, a dainty cast off *fersaultcons* were loosed to the chase: It was a delectable sight to see, with what a courageous industry, the two Royal Birds fought to get the winde, whereby to become the better masters of their prey: whilst the poor Hearn on the other side, with as much labour and craft as nature had bestowed upon her, strived to avoid her own destruction: But as soon as the Hawks had fully attained to their pitch, then was the combate to be admired in perfection, since whensoever the Hearn found her self ready to be assailed, by her deadly though gallant enemies, she would turn her body in the air suddenly upon her back, and with her long beak, and both her feet defend her life to the best advantage, seeing those pointed weapons were more then dangerous to be attempted: Then again having in this manner protected her self for a long space, however not being alwayes able to contend in that nature for want of breath, she would take a new flight, wherein as her prosecutors followed her with violence, she would slice out behinde, whereby to blind their eyes with her excrement, that they might be the more discouraged to pursue: Then the gallant Falcons finding her stratagem, endeavoured by dent of wing to get above her, that in their several stoopings, they might have the more power to become victorious; until at last the poor Bird, having altogether lost her strength by often combating, was made an intire Trophy of their conquest, falling with her enemies half dead at the feet of the Royal spectators, as a sacrifice both to cruelty and delight: This sport being finished, in the companies return it so happened, that as *Arethufius* was galloping his Horse, out of a youthful bravery, over the neighbouring plain with some of his followers, not careful sufficient as it should seem of his way, of a sudden he got a most dangerous fall; for however his attendants came speedily to his rescue, yet the violence of the shock, had so far disturbed his outward senses, that notwithstanding all their endeavours employed industriously to his remedy, yet he remained a long time in a swoond: In the interim, both *Cloria* and *Narcissus* made haste to the place, as doubting some disaster had chanced, though a far off they could not distinguish of particulars: The Princess when she found her Brother to be the onely object of her fright, not alone the gentle tears trickled down her fair cheeks, but many other expressions of passion rebelled against her reason, insomuch as a new labour was to be used for her necessary pacification, since she tore her hair, and beat her breast with such violence, as if the delight of the day had been suddenly turned into a dismal night of despair; which continued still working upon her fearful apprehension, until the Prince not onely came again to himself, but appear'd before her eyes, (although something distemper'd in his looks) absolutely freed in outward shew from all danger: Nevertheless a Coach quickly carrying him accompanied by the rest of the Court to the Dukes Palace, where Physicians being sent for after a while, assured themselves he had received no inward bruise, and therefore the accident less to be regarded: But upon better search they found, that one of the bones in his left arm was displaced, which caused him for some time, to keep both his Chamber and his Bed: And this by consequence not onely deferred his journey into *Myssia* as was intended, but put off all farther conferences with the Commissioners, about his reception, and entertainment in their Countrey; they not being willing to disturb his rest, either with thoughts or care: 'Tis true this accident seemed as it was imagined, not much displeasing to *Arethufius*, for that it appeared to be a colour sufficient for his longer stay in the

Island

Island of *Cyprus*, without any blemish to his honour or activity, when as the Gods pleasures and his infirmity might be esteemed the onely causes of the interruption: But whilst affairs remained in this manner, between the hope of his cure; and the Commissioners receiving something out of *Myssia*, that might moderate the conditions, *Dedalus* came out of *Crete*, whither he had been formerly sent by Prince *Areschus* to raise Forces, whereby to contend in that Countrey with the Senates power: After two or three dayes of repose, in the presence of *Cloria* and *Narcissus*, he gave this account of his employment in that unfortunate Island; however something thereof they had heard already by other intelligences.

As the Gods, said he, have no doubt a spiteful intention for the ruine of our Nation, (whether occasioned by reason of the barbarous sensualities of the people, or proceeding from some other hidden cause, not revealed to mortality, I shall not need to dispute) so am I perfectly assured on the other side, that those Subjects will neither fight in defence of their own liberties, (although if the enemy totally prevail they are certain to be made the greatest slaves in the world) or trust the Nobility that have engaged thir lives and fortunes in justification of your Rights: This serving for the preamble of my discourse, I shall proceed to let you know more particularly, those passages since my departure from the Island of *Cyprus*, that have happened in that unfortunate Countrey: Upon my arrival, as I lay, in *Crete*, fortified with your Authority, and enjoyned by your commands, I first summoned the whole generality of the people, to give their appearance on a day prefixt appointed for that purpose: 'Tis true I must confess, many not onely appeared, especially of the better sort, but were ready to give me assistance in what they could, according to their abilities; with this compliance, we presently formed a competent Army for your service, which together with other interests, I used of my own friends, that upon my score revolted from the enemy, we soon made our selves masters of the best part of the Countrey: This happy success (all the chief Towns in a manner yielding to your obedience) made us not onely seek out our adversaries, where-soever we could finde them, but instantly besieged the City of *Pergame*, and another Haven Town at some distance; but by reason of this design, we were constrained to divide our Forces, which as yet we could not very well spare from the main body of the Army, wanting materials, and not being assured of all: In the interim, the old Natives, jealous of every thing, but their own goodnes, being malicious against any authority, that spoke not to their imaginations, the rude ridiculous customs of their pretended antiquity, began a Treaty under and with the Senate of *Lydia*, hoping thereby to gain benefit; however they became by their subtlety and craft, (our Nation being not wise enough for preventions, though alwayes suspicious of those persons that have the rightest meaning) so undermined that building upon their promises, and possessed with an opinion of their own safety, instead of assisting, or at least giving your affairs a free passage, they fell upon part of our Army unexpected with all their Forces; inso-much as we were not onely constrained presently, to quit the places again to the enemies power, but in the way were so scattered and disordered, that we could not possible arrive at the City of *Pergame*, where our other Army lay: After this overthrow, (and thereby hindred to re-inforce the Siege before the Town) the Garrison perceiving our disadvantages, and encouraged with certain reports of new supplies comming out of *Lydia*, of a sudden when we least looked for the attempt, (since they had lain so long without doing of any memorable thing of that nature) set upon our Trenches, with a most prevailing violence: Truly I should be glad here to make an end of my relation, but that I know your Royal expectation, doth otherwise command my duty, although it be to my own loss, and my Countreys shame; wherefore I shall beg leave onely to tell you, that as we were assaulted with greater fury, then could well be imagined from those people, that had been a long space shut up between their walls and fortifications, without attempting any thing worth the least consideration, so did the success prove contrary to all belief, concerning our particulars: For what by the cowardliness, or treason of some of our own Soldiers, rather Natives by Birth, then careful of their

their Liberties: Or whether the immortal Gods were too much displeased, at the general licentiousness of our Army; and therefore brought a kinde of a destroying fate and fear amongst us: Scarce was the Alarm given; but we sacrificed both our lives and honour, to that present success of the enemy; insomuch instantly raising our Camp, as the other Town had done before; we were compelled to retire at so far a distance, that *Hercrombrotus* the Senate General, being then upon the Seas, with a gallant and well provided Army, brought out of *Lydia*, had liberty, not only freely to land his Forces, but became in this manner in possession of so much of Countrey as served him conveniently, to quarter his Souldiers, until he could fit them entirely for a March upon new designs; all which as I may say, was effected by the means of an unprovident inconstancy of those old Native *Cretans*, being entertained and deluded by the *Lydian* Promises, that never was intended should be performed: For if we had speedily taken the first Town besieged, which had not been hindred without their interposition, those supplies without doubt, would quickly have made us possessors of *Pergame*; and so by consequence, *Hercrombrotus* could never have put his Souldiers in any considerable posture, whereby to have prevailed to our disadvantage, without being cut off upon every occasion, by small parties of our Forces: With these words *Dedalus* would have held his peace, but the company desiring to be better satisfied, of the farther proceedings of *Hercrombrotus*, he again re-assumed his discourse.

After that *Hercrombrotus* had, as I said, conveniently refreshed his Army for a march, and a farther progress into the Countrey, he came and sat down before a strong Haven Town, not very many furlongs from the City of *Pergame*; which place as I had lately taken out of the enemies hands by assault, so had I furnished the same with a competent Garrison of my best Souldiers; nevertheless, I mixed them also with many of the Natives, whom I esteemed would be most careful of their liberties, designing over them a Commander, whose valour, conduct, and experience, could scarce be parallel'd in other Nations: When *Hercrombrotus* had lain some weeks before the Fort, with small or no advancement at all in his affairs, he resolved to give a general attempt upon the walls, as his last refuge and expectation; wherefore after a short speech, (first having encouraged the Souldiers to the enterprize, letting them see the inconveniency that would follow, if their enemies should prevent them in the very infancy of their endeavours, and of the contrary the profits that would arise to the Senate of *Lydia* by the success) with a bold courage himself in person, went before his Troops to the assaulting the Bulwarks: But however he thus encouraged all, and threatened some, whom he conceived most backward in their valours, yet twice were they beaten from the walls by the inhabitants, with extraordinary slaughters; so that *Hercrombrotus* being extremely enraged with this affront, as doubting this opposition, if not cured in time, either by courage or policy, might prove a desperate prejudice to his designs, furiously taking a spear in his hand, by that act obraiding their cowardliness, with his own seeming intention of resolution, began again in that posture, to march towards the Town; vowing he would either sacrifice his life, as a testimony of his Armies dishonour, or carry the place for his Countreys advantage: Whether this action or no, animated the Souldiers to a higher expression of courage? Or whether the destinies had put an absolute period in their hidden decrees, concerning all the future prosperity of the *Cretan* Nation? Upon this third and last assault, they entred part of the walls: In the interim, this unexpected and much more then unlookt for success that followed it, put the Inhabitants into an extraordinary confusion and amazement; insomuch, as notwithstanding the brave and resolute deportment of the Governour, who endeavoured by all wayes possible again, to recollect the fearful and dismaying spirits of the Souldiers of the Garrison, whereby to make some head and resistance, against the prosperous enterprize of the prevailing enemy, yet those many old Natives that were in the Town, (which in truth comprehended the greater number) chose rather to yield to the mercy of their half conquerours, then any longer fight, whereby to maintain your right, or their own possessions; so that after the Town was taken, the Souldiers

diers being all disarmed, the next day with their Captain, they were brought into the Market-place, there to expect a farther sentence, either of life or death, according to the will and pleasure of the *Lydian* power: The conclusion was onely this, when they expected some lenity, or rather a forbearance of the worst cruelty, in an instant, I may say, the Command was given to put them all to the Sword: The horrid spectacle that then appeared to the view of the people, after that the Souldiers of the Garrison were in this manner slaughtered, reserved their deserving Commander, in the last place for the uttermost period of misfortune and pitty, being in the end made also a sacrifice to their spleen; however with a little more circumstance and decorum then the rest: This being performed, the Towns plunder and many of the Inhabitants lives followed of both Sexes, to make up this doleful Catastrophe compleat, and perfect in every kinde and nature, that could be esteemed almost strange and unexampled: And yet I shall adde one short story, though but performed in the persons of some few, that may serve for an example to future ages: There was near the place, a certain gallant habitation, not yet totally destroyed by the violence of this war, from whence as it should seem, all the ancient and noble Family, for fear of the present danger were fled; notwithstanding by chance, there was left behinde one little childe, who appeared of so sweet an aspect, that by reason thereof he might have challenged all security and protection: This Boy coming out from amongst the woods, that there belike for some time had lain hid, he was presently seized by one of the Officers of the Army, no doubt with an intention to preserve him from ruine: Nevertheless two or three of the common Souldiers, grown insolent by reason of their prosperity, and being hardened in cruelty with overmuch blood that they had shed, not onely in a peremptory way demanded of him that led the childe, whether or no he intended to conserve the life of that youth, (who in after times might be a means to revenge their Parents quarrel to their destruction) but with these very words, struck out the brains of the childe, with those weapons they carried in their hands, as well to the pitty, as the amazement of their own Officers? Whether or no these persons were punished for this inhumane fact I cannot say? But upon these adventures, I sent a messenger to the chief Commander of the old Natives, lying then with his Army, some distance from the Town; not onely to let him know all these particulars, in which as I said, consisted the ruine of their Countrey, and the intended extirpation of the Nation, but desired his whole company, as well for the love of their own honours, as in regard of the right and title of their King, they would think upon some uniting way, that might procure a speedy resistance to the over-prevailing enemy; whose prosperity (as themselves were thus disjoyned) could but but presage a destruction to both our endeavours. The answer he sent me was onely this; that as he hoped the Gods would protect their Countrey and Religion to all eternity; so was he unwilling to joyn with those persons, that had an intention in their hearts to love neither, which the seeming enemy now in prosperity, could but effect at the worst, by a destruction to the whole in the general; however his thoughts had a confidence, no power should be able to compass it from the Gods permission; and therefore if I tendred so much the service of my King, I might go on in my wayes apart, whilst he would defend himself and his own Army as well as he could, either from slaughter or Treason. O you Gods, Sir, said *Dedalus*, with what reluctancy did I bear this harsh unsatisfying reply from that rude and ill-nurtur'd General? Sometimes my passions, would have challenged him to a single combat, for his want of fideliy shewed as I conceived in your service; but I considered the act might have tasted more of rashness then of benefit, although the offer should have been willingly entertained: Other whiles I thought to have fought with his whole Forces, and by that means perchance compell him to a ready compliance; which also seemed after a while to my apprehension, to be of a dangerous consequence, since the issue must needs have weakened both sides, to the onely advantage of the *Lydians*.

To be short, Sir, things remaining in this posture, when *Hercrombratus* had sufficiently both refreshed and encouraged his Army, towards prosecution of new designs, he

he marched farther into the Countrey, against another chief Town of ours, wherein was a Garrison of Souldiers, composed as well of the Natives as of *Lydians*; but however they lay before it many weeks without prevailing (in the interim our Forces lying scattered about the Island, more tending to suspicions and divisions amongst our selves, then endeavouring to give assistance to the place) he at last, rather by stratagem then force, also entered this unfortunate City, where again were performed such acts of Hostility, as I shall not need to call cruelties in some high measure; for as the Souldiers spared neither sexes nor ages, so did they with a kinde of deriding violence, put to death all the Priests, as they stood at the Altars, sacrificing to the Gods; especially if they were known to be Natives of the Island of *Crete*, or any way addicted to the opinions of the Temple of *Delphos*, as being the most hateful distinction they could possibly use, whereby to encourage the Army, with hopes to be possessors of their Lands and Estates: I must confess, I thought that the newness of these slaughters, would have animated both the people of the Countrey, and the General in particular of the old *Cretans*, (who seemed to pretend to stand for their Rights and Religion) to some compliance with our Forces: To which purpose, I sent again to that ancient, though obstinate Commander, as well to lay before his consideration, the intentions of the enemy, as the danger to the whole body of the people, if some more speedy agreement were not made, to stop this furious torrent, that presaged the destruction of all their lives and liberties, belonging rather as I said to them then to us, when as the enemy already, had demonstrated such marks of spite and indignity, to those that were onely addicted to their belief; he sent me word again, that as he had confidence enough yet left him, to be able to defend his own company, as well in regard of their valour as affection, against what power soever, so was he resolved, to hazzard all the desperate adventures could be imagined, rather then subject his Souldiers under the Command of any General, that did not punctually in every point agree with the worship of the Gods, according to their ancient Countrey manner; since they had as he said, in their Army a messenger from the *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos*, who had sufficiently instructed them in their duty to that purpose, and whose affection to the Island they had abundantly tried: I shall not need to relate any more concerning the spirit of these men, that caused these jealousies and suspicions amongst us; rather putting their confidence (as I have been certainly informed) in those promises they had received from the Senate, notwithstanding they found effects alwayes clean contrary to their expectation, then in your right and titles, accompanied by those advantageable conditions, divers times offered by my self to their consideration and acceptance; other passages of the same and several other natures, might be added to this discourse, but that I shall no longer trouble your Highness, with the particulars of all our misfortunes, if I may not call them more properly treasons, acted in that Island against your right and dignity; though rather perhaps contracted, by the foolish ambitions of that sensual and inconstant people, who cannot be brought from believing the old and feigned stories of their commanders, then by reason of any malice ingrafted in their natures towards your particular; onely I must let you know, the better to discharge my duty in your Royal opinion, (which hath been my uttermost labour to conserve) that finding in a manner all the Countrey averse to my farther employment, and being denied personal enterance into many Garrison Towns, yet left unconquered by the enemy, giving up my Commission, to those I esteemed best addicted to your Interest, I resolved entirely to leave the place: which being effected, I retired to a private friends house of my own, whereby the more conveniently to be transported over the seas again into *Cyrrus*, with these relations: Nevertheles during my necessary abode, I understood that *Hercambrotus* in a set Battle, had not onely overthrown the old Natives and their General, who pretended after my departure, they would encounter him with success, but had put the most part of these unwise people to the sword, which I must confess, I esteemed a just judgement, sent by the immortal Gods upon their condition, for those many aspersions they had unworthily cast at my proceedings, in the defence of their own disloyalties, and want of courage; not onely at the first in entering into a certain league with

the Senates Forces, whereby your service became absolutely obstructed, as afterward in refusing to joyn with me upon any terms : This I say, must make up the sad Catastrophe of all I can relate, concerning the Transactions of the Island at present, until you may be again informed, what better fortunes shall betide your other Commanders left, to prosecute the remaining affairs that belong to your Interest. After that *Dedalus* had made an end of his discourse, *Arethusus* with a certain kinde of quiet though inward passion, that might have befitted a Prince of the most gravest temper, casting his eyes first upon *Cloria* and *Narcissus*, and then lifting them up towards the skies, uttered these words : Is it possible, O you spiteful destinies, said he, that your malice doth not yet cease, from persecuting the posterity of glorious *Euarchus*, whose blood I had thought, had already pacified all the rage of the infernal furies : No no, the Gods as it should seem, are as unmindefull of that memorable sacrifice (since they continue still the mischief) as men living upon the earth, are ungrateful to so good a Prince, who else would have endeavoured either a revenge for his loss, or some reparations by being truer to those, that in all right and justice, ought to succeed him in his possessions, though not in his fame ; but *Narcissus* and his Sister, quickly stopt the current of his now stirred up passions, by leading him presently into another room.

The relations of *Dedalus*, concerning these unfortunate passages of the Island of *Crete*, were soon dispersed over all the Court, and so by consequence, not long kept from the knowledge of the Commissioners of *Myssia*, who however were so far from commiserating the condition of that Countrey, having likewise received new intelligence from their own Kingdom of the success, and finding that young *Arethusus* could probably now, relye upon no other assistance, began rather to heighten in their already propounded Articles of agreement, then shewed any inclination, to become more milde and temperate in their acceptance and execution : These Troubles so much afflicted the thoughts of the Prince, and his vertuous Siller, that scarce did they give entertainment for some dayes, to their nearest friends and acquaintance, although *Narcissus* the Duke used his best endeavours to qualifie those passions in them both : Sometimes he put them in hope of the integrity of the *Myssian* Nation, notwithstanding the seeming rigidness of their carriage and demeanour, with the assurance likewise, that *Argylus* would be most serviceable in the expedition intended, when as he should be thoroughly perswaded, there was both trust and confidence to be had in their Princes actions, those former jealousies being absolutely banished from the apprehension of all the Royal Family, which could not better, as he said, be demonstrated, then by performing quickly that journey, that was not onely desired, but designed by the whole Nobility of the Kingdom of *Myssia* in the general, and most of all by himself in particular, according to those often protestations, he had made both to *Meliander* and the Commissioners : Then again he assured *Arethusus*, that in his absence, he would continually labour the *Syrian* State, whose creatures the *Myssians* were, to supply his occasions as necessity should require, according to the promises made by *Andromida* to *Hyacinthia* the Queen his Mother, upon his leaving of the great City of *Damascus* : Besides he would not be wanting as he said, with his own people, to procure both shipping and Arms, with other provisions, towards the better furnishing of those Souldiers, that should be employed in the wars, which was intended against the Senate of *Lydia*, to revenge *Euarchus* death, and to restore the Rights of Succession to his posterity, with many other assistances of divers natures, whereby more fully to encourage the thoughts of young *Arethusus* to a necessary belief, that his journey would be luckily and prosperous, without which it had been impossible, to have wrought his disposition to a sufficient confidence of the *Myssians* actions and intention, since many had engrafted in his apprehension despairing fancies, concerning that Nations want of fidelity to his service, as it was thought onely, because themselves were not permitted to attend him in the voyage.

These and such like perswasions at last, not onely brought *Arethusus* to a positive resolution, of putting his person and fortunes into the *Myssians* hands, (since in truth there appeared no other hopes at the present, for that the affairs of *Crete* seemed

in a manner to be destroyed, or at the best remaining in a most desperate condition) but also prefixed a certain season for his taking the Seas to that purpose; at which time all the Altars and Temples of *Cyprus* smoked with incense by the commandment of the Duke for the prosperity and good success of the Princes journey: So that the day coming for his departure, in the interim being accompanied by his sweet Sister, though with many gentle tears appearing in her fair eyes, he was conducted to his ship lying on the shore; long it was notwithstanding, before he would take his last leave of *Cloria*, endeavouring a while as it were to smother her with his passionate though most chaste kisses: Neither was he yet left by his kinde and loving Brother *Narcissus*, who according to the custom, would not quit his company, until he saw the gallant Vessels under sail, and then taking a small Boat for his owne transportation back again, he committed him to the protection of the great God *Neptune*, being the onely esteemed patron of the Island of *Cyprus*.

Archusius after he had sailed for many dayes, along the Coasts of the lesser *Asia*, with a seeming prosperous winde, he with his whole fleet at last arrived at the Isle of *Tenedos*, which for the present belonged to the jurisdiction of the Kingdom of *Myssia*, not having had in the way any considerable adventures worth the mentioning; only once they were pursued with part of the *Lydian Navy*: As soon as it was known, that the Prince had there taken up his station, whilst preparation could be made for his farther voyage, *Argyllus* himself not onely gave order for his reception into their chief City *Lampascus*, attended by some moderate, or rather accustomed Triumphs, but caused him also to be presented with a rich Chariot for his better transportation to the place, drawn with six beautiful Horses of the *Scythian* breed: At the Town *Argyllus* met him, accompanied with many of the Nobility of his Faction, amongst whom also were some of the Priests, who had shewed themselves most opposite to the proceedings of King *Euarchus* his Father, however with such countenances appearing, according to his apprehension, as if they meant to keep yet their own authority, notwithstanding all the complements were used to his person: 'Tis true the salutes of *Argyllus* appeared so humble and satisfactory to the outward view, that every one believed no less then a supream confidence, was to be given both to his fidelity and intention, which did not a little content, and please the opinion of the young Prince, whose disposition was so good and uncorrupted, that he scarce believed the art of dissimulation could be in another, since he found his own thoughts pure without fiction: These seeming correspondences called also to his presence, divers other Priests of the Nation, from almost every part of the Countrey; who not onely before the people prayed continually for their Kings prosperity and success, but also sacrificed in his own view, to the Gods with chearful countenances; however at the latter end of their Offices, they intimated alwayes, some need of his reformation in many particulars, in regard as they said, he had been from his youth bred up, not onely in the *Lydian* Rites, but also instructed as they said by the accursed *Flamins*, in opposition to their doctrine and principles, which had occasioned all the difference between his Father and themselves, as well to his own ruine, as his Kingdoms disquiet: So that an Oath was required from his particular, to assure the Nation, both of his sorrow for what was past, concerning the actions of King *Euarchus*, and his own amendment in the time to come, belonging to the things desired; without which conditions, he could not be admitted as they affirmed, to the Government in the Countrey of *Myssia*.

Notwithstanding a day was appointed for the Coronation of *Archusius*, yet were his noble and youthful thoughts, more then troubled at these restrictions; but being perswaded by some friends to an absolute compliance, rather then distract business, when they were already brought to this issue in the opinion of the people, who might else fall off from his assistance as they alledged, by the perswasion of their Priests, that watched nothing but occasions for their own advantage, he was content at last to yield fully to their propositions, although the consideration of his honour, oftentimes invited him to a new breach: when the time came for the Inauguration of the young King, whose person and looks merited more real possessions,

then bare titles of so barren and factious a Countrey ; *Argylus* seemed the readiest of any other, to set the Crown upon his youthful Brows : Many notwithstanding noting his extraordinary diligence in that service, and knowing of old his unlimited covetousness and ambition, could not but inwardly smile, either at his conversion or hypocrisy ; some accounted him a very Fox, habited in sheeps clothing ; others again imagined him to carry the poyson of *Aspes*, under the fluency of his professions ; a third sort thought, he was meerly compelled to this seeming compliance, by the onely fear of being too much suspected by the common people, who had been so long a time deluded by the main strength of his dissimulation, joyned together with the power of the Priests of the Nation, that had for many years wound themselves insensibly into the hearts of the multitude ; being delighted rather with the strange and wonderful stories they told them, then with the soundness of their doctrine and reason ; yet there was not a few, that believed charitably of the intentions of *Argylus* in the future, in seeing now a brave young man, being the right heir of the Kingdom, to become the possessor of that by his means, which he could not well hold from him any longer, but by the force of oppression and hazard ; which at last might fall heavy, both upon him and his posterity.

But whatsoever were his thoughts and practices, yet the vigilant Senate of *Lydia*, having quick intelligence of all these proceedings, and knowing how dangerous a consequence it would be, to have the eldest Son of *Euarchus*, whom they had put to death, to be admitted peaceably to the possession of the Kingdom of *Myssia*, that could not as they supposed in time to come, but revenge his Fathers injuries, if his power should any way be made equal with his will, dispatched speedily messengers to their General *Hercrombrutus*, then prosecuting their affairs in the Island of *Crete* ; not onely to wish him to make haste into *Lydia*, but also to bring with him, what forces he could conveniently spare, from those employments he had in hand, whereby the better to put a stop to those threatening dangers, that seemed to be ominous to the Senates safety ; since as they said, the *Myssian* Nation had resolved, not onely to have a King, contrary to the present constitution of *Lydia*, but also to make choice of no other then that person they most hated and feared of all the world.

Whilst the triumphs and entertainments continued in the City of *Lampsacus* ; as well to shew forth the *Myssian* glory, as to make their new King believe, how much they intended his honour, whereby to render his thoughts less suspicious of their actions ; for that they meant he should onely rule according to their impressions, their great Council became suddenly saluted, with a Message from the Senate of *Lydia*, in this manner : In regard they perceived the *Myssians* want of fidelity, concerning the unity and correspondency promised between both Countreys, in the beginning of the wars with *Euarchus*, by chusing themselves a King without their approbation, it was now full time to look to their own preservation, when as the Son of the chief enemy to the people of each Nation, was at present dignified with the supreme title ; so that unless they would again depose him from that Royalty, and begin a new agreement with themselves, they did assure the people, they would soon visit their habitations with such an Army, as should not be resisted by all the strengths and endeavours of the *Myssian* Nation : This peremptory demand, was quickly brought to be argued before the Supream Assembly of the whole Kingdom ; many would have had the insolent messenger, sent back to *Sardis* with nothing but marks of disgrace, instead of any satisfaction or expostulation ; in that his masters seemed, as they said, so far to derogate from the honour of their Countrey, as not to be willing to allow the people a liberty, to elect a King without their permission, or would so much as afford the Nation in their thoughts, competent courages and power, to be able to contend for their own rights and privileges ; others again were less furious, & thought it best to have the messenger at leastwise satisfied with fair words, and good entertainment, which hindred not the *Myssians* as they said, to stand upon their rights, and prosecute their own determinations ; but *Argylus*, whose covetous disposition had made him in a maner a slave to the fear of any disturbance, either by arms or other contentions, was of opinion, not only to use their messenger, with all possible honour and respect,

respect, but even to study to the uttermost of their power, a continuance of friendship with the *Lydian* people, and thereupon by consequence to assure them in their answer, that as they had no intention at all to invade, or make War with their neighbouring Countrey, upon what title or pretence soever, so would they (however it was not to be disputed, but that it was an indubitable right to have a King of their own choosing in *Myssia*) desire their Prince to confirm every agreement between both Nations, before he took upon him the Government of the Kingdom.

O Gods, with what indignation, did Prince *Arethusus* resent this base and unworthy motion, when as the chief intension, and hopes of his journey into *Myssia*, was only to have by that means, a better conveniency to revenge his Fathers death; for that he esteemed not the Countreys Government, worth his youthful employment: But whilst busineses were in these disputes, which had like to have kindled new flames amongst the *Myssians* themselves, *Hercrombrus*, (whether enraged by his own spleen, in regard that dissembling *Lycius* and *Argyllus*, as he might imagine, had not faithfully enough kept those compacts, made between them at his last being in their Countrey; or whether or no he was anew invited into *Myssia* by that faction, whereby the better to frustrate these passages, that tended to the more absolute establishment of Prince *Arethusus*, in all his Fathers possessions, and total hereditary power and authority, which means in time, neither *Argyllus* or the turbulent Priests, would be of any esteem, or reputation with the common people,) of a sudden appeared not many dayes journey from the very walls of the City of *Lampsacus*, with a most terrible and gallant prepared Army, whereby as he said, to ask an account of their late proceedings, as well for the election of their new King, contrary to former promises; as concerning some other things more privately to be disputed, when the Sword and the fortune of the Wars, had decided the quarrel between the two Nations: however the whole Countrey of *Myssia*, and chiefly the City of *Lampsacus* were extremely amazed, at this sudden surprize and invasion of *Hercrombrus*, with the *Lydian* Army, yet *Arethusus* appeared inwardly glad in his minde, not onely for that he thought, he should have the better occasion thereby, to demonstrate to the world his own youthful courage, which for a long season he had wanted in his desires, but also in that he supposed, by this attempt of the Senate, all means of reconciliation of both Nations, would be absolutely taken away from those enemies of his, that laboured most in the business to his prejudice underhand: wherefore to this purpose, at the next assembly of the great Councel of the Kingdom, he required speedily to be furnished with some Troops of Horse, as well to give a taste to the people of his own intended valour, as he said, in his Countreys cause, as also thereby, to have the opportunity in part, to revenge his Fathers death.

Argyllus after he had with a certain kinde of sober and formal gravity, attended to the full period of the young Princes desires, began in expresse terms, to oppose his intentions with these words: As it doth not appear as yet, said he, that our young King hath sufficiently given testimony, either of his affection or integrity towards the cause, and the Gods Worship in so absolute a way, as is necessary to satisfie the peoples expectation; so according to my opinion, it is not fit to trust the safety of his person, in the first conflict with the enemy, but rather recommend the whole care thereof, to our old experienced Captain and General *Lycius*, who best knows, both how to conduct an Army, and when to fight for the Countreys advantage: It was scarce to be imagined, with what an enraged apprehension, accompanied with no small amazement, did Prince *Arethusus* entertain this unexpected contradiction, from the false-hearted (and as he thought) traiterous *Argyllus*: Sometime his youthful choller stirred up his natural courage, to revenge his conceived insolency presently before the assembly: yet at last his discretion tempered his passions, hoping the Councel it self would act that piece of justice for him; but finding them for the most part rather inclinable to the motion, than to do him right in that particular, he uttered this language: If our Countrey Gods had an intention, said he, to defend our Nation from ruine and slavery; it were impossible that cowards and traitors, could have such power and prerogative in your thoughts, as to suffer my honour, and your
gbo

good to be thus captivated, onely by the underhand combinations of a few, that have apparently sold your liberties, to buy their own covetous and ambitious ends; which perhaps you will sufficiently perceive, when all is lost, or gone from your possession. With these words he presently turned his back, and retired half distressed with his own choller to his lodgings.

When he came into his Chamber, accompanied by *Meliander* and some few other of his most trusted servants: You Gods he cryed out, what injuries suffer you to be done to the right and honour of Princes, when cowardly traitors are permitted in this manner, to prevail in greatest and wisest assemblies: Have I been won said he, from the company of my sweet Sister in the Island of *Cyprus*; whereto leastwise I enjoyed security and respect, to transport my self into a barbarous Countrey, where remains nothing but multitudes of infernal creatures, that onely with false pretensions and poisonous language, seek to betray that little content which was left me, in regard of my yet unblemished reputation, spitefully conserring upon me onely a few vain titles, instead of those essential realities promised before this unlucky journey was undertaken? No, no said he, 'tis proud and ambitious *Argyllus* that wears the *Myssian* diadem, and not Prince *Arethusus* the true heir of *Bularchus*, whilst his false instrument *Lycius*, hath more than opportunity given him, to betray as he pleaseth all the Nobility of this unfortunate Countrey; then casting his eyes upon *Meliander* that attended next to his person: You see said he, to what a pass your perswasion hath brought my affairs, when instead of being King to a noble and faithful Nation, with an honour and command, equal to my title and birth, I must not be allowed so much as the privilege, of being a simple Captain in their Army: Accursed be the time I say, when deluded by many expectations, I first set sail from the gallant Haven of *Salamine*, where nature at least afforded me a liberty (though no jurisdiction) in the love and security of my friends, which was a content compared with this captivity, not to be lost with toil, pains, and hazards. *Meliander* finding that the Prince, betrayed his secret thoughts, to the knowledge of his hidden enemies, by his passionate expressions; or perhaps would be a means, to make any become so, that as yet were otherwise resolved in their determinations; rather than gained any necessary consolation to his inward grief, by little and little without either expostulation or answer, drew him into a more retired place for conference; where after he had with some reason, endeavoured to settle his temper, to a convenient pacification for audience and consideration, he thus spoke unto him:

Sir said he, as it becomes not a Prince to seem dejected by any accidents, so ought you to be perswaded, that intemperate passions, are of nearest neighbourhood to such expressions: Besides you must consider, that in the open divulging of any distastes, or intention of revenge against what persons soever, before you have those enemies in your power: serve but to strengthen them and weaken your self, in arming those people by a forewarning admonition, of what they shall expect, when opportunity complies with your desire; for if again in your minde, you should chance to change your determination, by reason of other informations; or themselves could be contented to be converted in their hearts towards your service, scarce would the cables of their former suspicions, be taken away from their thoughts and apprehension, whereby to suffer you alwayes to live in safety by their permission; and how easily the effects of either hatred or fear, may be put in execution in *Myssa*, not onely your own reason may guide you to conceive, when as you are scarcely yet admitted to be King, but also the many examples, that of the same nature have preceded these times, are sufficient instructions without farther delating upon the Text: 'Tis true, I cannot deny, but I was one of the first that invited you to this journey (a crime if it were one, proceeding onely from my integrity) yet withal you may be pleased to consider, that that very Council was also accompanied with the thoughts and opinion of brave *Narcissus* Duke of *Cyprus*, whose fidelity to your particular is no more to be suspected, then his wisdom to be doubted in the general, in that no small injury would have been done to your youth, if you should have let slip an opportunity offered, whereby not onely to become the revenger of your Fathers death,

but

but to be the possessour of your own Kingdoms; for that the world would have believed, and your enemies given out every where to your dishonour, that you wanted a competent courage for action; especially you being destituted of all other means, by the unhappy differences continuing between the *Syrian* and *Egyptian* States, in which quarrel as you know, all other Princes almost in *Asia* are involved: So that Sir, rather then entertain these unprofitable (if not dangerous mutinies in your minde, observe I beseech you the wise maximes of your Grandfather, who thereby overcame all his difficulties, and at the end reigned most gloriously, according to his own will and pleasure in *Lydia*; which was to let none see his spleen, but every one his pleasant countenance: I must tell you, however he was contradicted for some time by the Nobility, contemned in like manner by his Subjects; and last of all imprisoned by the Priests, yet by yielding much in many particulars, he in the length got all to his own possession; not onely in the barren Mountains of the *Myssian* Territory, but even in the fruitful plains of the *Lydian* Kingdom as I said, in which posture he left his Dominions to your most vertuous Father, who certainly might have better prospered in his affairs, if too many of his enemies had not been made acquainted with his expressions; whereby oftentimes was noted either his love, or hatred to his own prejudice: for dissimulation is as necessary in Princes actions, as the Sword of Justice to be drawn when there is occasion; since the one doth but better try and examine the vertue or guilt of men, as the other doth give them their rewards or punishment, according to their deserts: In conclusion I can say nor think no more; if *Lycius* get the day against the *Lydians* in this National quarrel, your Honour and Government must needs be the better established, for that it is impossible alwayes to live both a King, and a Captive amongst the people; and if he lose the victory, it will be imputed either to his want of valour or fidelity, by which means, you will come to new possessions of power, having already offered your person to dangers freely in your Countries cause; besides continue such a suspicion upon your enemies actions and intentions, as necessarily must make them and their faction, become entirely hateful to the people, by whose onely power they hitherto have opposed all your designs.

After that *Arctusius* had studied a while, he made this reply; As I will not disparage the capacity said he of my Grandfather, of governing and complying with the *Myssian* people, in his necessities and oppressions, believing that he brought about many things meerly by his extraordinary art in dissimulation, so must you know also (as I have been informed) he lost a great deal of reputation with Forreign States and Kingdoms, in not declaring upon occasion a competent courage, both when his Mother suffered by meer oppression in *Lydia*, and himself was imprisoned by the insolent Priests of this Nation: for a seeming fear, or want of valour in a Prince (whose thoughts should alwayes be heroical, and full of magnanimity) is a miserable un happiness, and dishonour to his fame and future memory; which is the chiefest benefit left to posterity in after ages: for sensual and present contentments, belonging to ease and security, are properties rather appertaining to unreasonable creatures, than to those who ought to be endued with great and immortal souls, fit for dominion, rule, and example; so that he that shall not desire to dye once, rather than be disesteemed ever, shall dye often and live never: Truly I must compare my Fathers industry, pains, and suffering, not onely to my Grandfathers policy, but with all the Kings that have been before him in *Lydia*, who never wanted a sufficient courage to contend to the uttermost with his powerfullest enemies, or lacked any fortitude, when he found himself overcome by fortune, to sustain gallantly his greatest crosses and oppressions, though a certain kinde of heavenly fate, denyed him both prosperity and success, which notwithstanding can never lessen his fame to all eternity: I must tell you *Meliander* said he, that craft is but an unprofitable, and tyrannical master to fear, and both together can but maintain any condition for a while, when as courage and wisdom (the two opposites) will probably continue a Prince happy, either in honour or fortune for lasting ages, if not alwayes in himself to be enjoyed, yet to his successours; which latter although my Father wanted, yet the other certainly he pos-

possest; since his Father strived by a certain kinde of timorous subtilty, but to defend his Government from invasion during his own life, rather by pleasing than acting, and complying than contradicting; whereas the other was forced to become altogether distasteful to the people, in seeking to uphold that right to his Crown for posterity, which his predecessor had so much neglected; onely to procure a little ease for a time to his person, taking pleasure in his ordinary imployments; as if he shunned all pains to his body, or trouble to his minde; and to this purpose never denied any that asked him a benefit, or punished those that intended him most mischief; at leastwise dissembled his choller and dislike towards his worst enemies.

'Tis true, replied *Meliander*, that King *Enarchus* Father, and your Grandfather, was not altogether free from these imperfections, which for the most part notwithstanding were attributed to him, rather as effects of his good nature, than defects arising from his sensuality; so willing was the world, to make use of the benefits they received, either by his mercy, or from his liberality; however I must not deny also, but in all accidents of Government, natural means ought to be used for prosperous issues, and by consequence neither a fitting compliance to be neglected when there is occasion, or a reserved secrecie to be preserved alwayes in a Princes bosom: for sometime we must dissemble towards people, or to enemies both at home and abroad: I cannot deny it, replied *Arctusius*, so it be done notwithstanding with that vertue, and magnanimity of soul, befitting a Princes condition, whereby his honour may neither be blasted in the future, or his courage be suspected in the present; for all the actions of Princes, should be looked upon as benefits to their people, concerning their peaceable Government; or as examples to posterity, to do the like for the more honour of themselves; which can never be procured by a timorous kinde of trembling in all our actions: for how is it possible other States can fear to offend us abroad, if they finde our natures apt to be terrified at home? In that for the most part, our safety shall still become more beholding to our neighbours want of power and opportunity, than to our own courage and industry, if we be not invaded in our rights; since they will not suppose our fortitude will oppose, whensoever they shall have a desire, or convenient means to attempt: Besides, fame is the life and being of a Prince, and that cannot be ruled and governed either by the appetites, or the power of others, but by those demonstrations, that must make us appear as we ought to be, Gods upon earth, never to be terrified, or disobeyed; in which posture, our graces shall still seem benefits and not dues.

I must confesse Sir, said *Meliander*, that these are most glorious attributes, fit to adorn a Princes dignity; but how they can be well attained, without a politick comportment in difficulties, I know not; since a flourishing prosperity in fortune is not alwayes to be expected; especially being in a manner out of possession as you are for the present; wherefore necessary to get entrance by friendship or the Sword, against those multitudes of factions now reigning in both Kingdoms: But Sir, to avoid many other disputes, I beseech you to let me know, what you call that vertue so much to be esteemed, which ought not to be wanting in a Prince, though for it he lose both life and dominion? I call nothing said *Arctusius* vertue, that is mixed any way, either with dissimulation, or indirect dealing, which as I intimated before, argues fear and not courage; so that I would have a Prince alwayes to prosecute his designs although with secrecie, yet without hypocrisie, as not laughing in his enemies face, whilst he hath an intention to destroy his person; but rather plainly to let him understand his crimes, that he may either confesse his fault; or be thought at leastwise to deserve punishment, who else cannot but continue, if not glory in his own wickedness, since he will think he is not perceived; or which is worse, too much feared, to be discovered by any power; and so consequently shall instead of repentance be encouraged in vice, bringing a kinde of appetite more dangerous upon the world, by reason of the example, when people shall finde that rather benefit than punishment depends on the issue; this connivancy I say becomes not a Prince in any sort to suffer, much less to practise in his own person, if he intend to purchase by his vertue an eternal fame to continue in after ages.

Truly

Truly Sir in my opinion replied *Meliander*, it is impossible for any mortal dignity, to light upon this even calm in prosperity, without sometimes hiding his thoughts from others; since these traitors would too well be provided against surprizes, who often have those advantages by fortune, that unless their actions be dissembled, circumstances shall be wanting, that must bring them to condign punishment: As for example, when men are to be apprehended, accused, and detected, it ought to be to the satisfaction of others, lest what is just in it self appear but meer suspicions to the multitude, and so by consequence will be thought to be rather acts of rashness and tyranny, then indifference governed by reason; which often may draw on more ill characters towards a Prince, then gain him the same coveted to posterity; which I suppose the King your Grandfather rather aimed at, than determined to be alwayes a sufferer, in regard of his seeming sloth and pusillanimity; and to this purpose gave benefits sometimes where he did not love, to make his enemies think they were still in his favour, when perhaps he intended them his worst revenge; which policy, I must say was wanting in your Father, by reason whereof came all his disturbances; since he discovered too much his affections; when he could not punish, and too little punished, when he had occasion; it being much better not to take notice at all, then after knowledge to be remiss in the prosecution; for however your Grandfather seldom revenged, yet he scarce ever took outwardly offence in any desperate manner, which made him continue in peace and prosperity during his life. But *Meliander* said *Arctusius*, not too much to detract in appearance, from my Grandfathers wisdom and judgement, or rather may I call it fortune in governing, you may also remember, that notwithstanding he overcame by his extraordinary compliance, some difficulties in this Countrey of *Myssia*, and by that means as it was thought reigned prosperously during his life, yet no doubt but much thereof, rather ought to be attributed to accident, then to any providence or foresight; since the rich booties which your Countrymen expected from his careless bounty, being possessed of the vast revenues of the old Queen of *Lydia*, whom he succeeded in the Kingdom, onely kept both their thoughts and actions in some order, until they found those expectations frustrated, by the more sparing hand of my Father, who was not able to contribute so largely to their greedy and covetous dispositions, in regard that all the treasure was already spent by themselves, as also for that his own charge daily encreased, by reason of his numerous issue, which failing they began the expression of their own natural passions, as it were putting in practice their former intention of rebellion and disturbances, as you know with too much success, both here and in *Lydia* it self: A thing could not be prevented by any humane industry; for that the matter was wanting, to take away the cause, since the Kingdom was no more able to sustain the charge or expences necessary for such bounty; at leastwise the people were not willing, to afford my Father convenient supplies to that purpose, having not otherwise sufficient of his own.

I cannot deny said *Meliander* your reasons: However, methinks a little dissimulation at present to be used, whereby to prevent farther mischiefs, both to your person and affairs, will be neither improvident or dishonourable, the better to discover the false intentions of your enemies, whose natures I fear me, cannot be converted by the consideration of any gratitude; so far as to remember, the benefits formerly received from your predecessours by the whole Nation, both in the general or particular. And therefore since it is in the power of your Subjects to injure your proceedings; if not destroy your designs, (*Argyllus* being the chief man in authority in this region, and something may be hidden in his breast not yet compassed by his ambition) at leastwise give me leave, a little to play the hypocrite for your advantage; wherein you need bear no other part, then what you shall be pleased your self to take or own.

Notwithstanding that *Arctusius* after this discourse, continued still extremely discontent, that he had neither power in his own commands to be a King, whereby to govern with more honour, or any liberty was afforded him as a private person; to shew his courage in the defence of the Countrey; yet was he perswaded at last to let

Meliander use his wit and discretion as he had desired; in sifting out those secret mysteries, that appertained to his better service.

In the interim the General *Lycius*, not onely with all crafty decorums, used most formally all those outward respects, which were due to his youthful Majesty, but confidently promised the whole Nation, speedy effects of his conduct against *Hercumbrotus* and the *Lydian* Army; whilst of the other side, *Argyllius* with a learing eye, and a smiling countenance, seemed inwardly to rejoyce in the victory, he had got over the young Prince's intentions in the great assembly, concerning the chusing of his own creature, chief Captain of the *Myssian* Forces, contrary to the violence of those, that had opposed him and his faction therein.

In this posture it may be said things remained, until *Hercumbrotus* began with his whole Army to march towards the City of *Lampfacus*: 'Tis true, many attempts were made of either side by youthful courages, whereby to hinder each other in their designs; however as it had been decreed, Prince *Arctusius* could not be admitted to any encounters in his own person, which not onely made him inwardly storm as often as it came into his minde, at those pretended complements of his enemies, that would not suffer him to venture upon any hazards of that desperate nature, wherewith to gain a desired estimation amongst the Souldiers; but also kept *Meliander* from putting himself into employment, not esteeming the command and jurisdiction of old *Lycius*, since the King was not to be his onely General; and the rather for that as he thought, he could gain no honour in the service: Of the other side he was willing, that the contrary faction might be disgraced in the miscarriage of the business, if they should any way be put to the worst by the *Lydian* Forces, which he thought not improbable, in that daily it was perceived, the *Myssians* rather retired before the Army of *Hercumbrotus*, than either repulsed them, or kept their own ground in the defence of the Countrey; however it was conceived more proceeding from their own treason, or want of valour, then for lack of numbers or provision: whilst in the end they suffered themselves to become even besieged within the circumference of the City walls, as it were trusting onely to that security, as the last refuge they hoped for from the Gods protection, notwithstanding they had many times hypocritically called to the Heavens for their assistance, belike building in their mindes upon this maxime proceeding from the barrenness of their Countrey; that if they were assaulted by many enemies at once, they could starve them out of their attempts, by those want of provisions necessary to sustain nature, and if but by a few being set upon, they could easily defeat their purposes, by such Forces they could procure: which either at the last made *Lycius* confident of the success, or his own covetousness assured him, of that recompence he desired at any time, whensoever he should betray the Army to the enemies power: this as appeared by the sequel, was indifferently equal to his thoughts: but during the time, that all mens eyes were upon the determinable fate of these two Generals, neither of both wanting either skill, or provision as was conceived, the one to invade, and the other to defend, *Meliander* whose solicitous fidelity to the young King, made him also restless and laborious in his considerations; one day by chance walking near a River side, for his more privacy, where the Court then remained, he might perceive unexpectedly, a Lady walking in a Grove on the opposed border, being as it should seem part of a jurisdiction belonging to a house of *Argyllius*, not far off the City of *Lampfacus*: This caused *Meliander* out of civility to salute her with this manner of language, the water being no great enemy to the conveniency of discourse, although it appeared to be an absolute hinderance of their nearer meeting.

Lady said he, as this unkind and discourteous element, is something envious towards my farther desires, that would willingly be admitted to the honour of your conversation at a nearer distance; so of the other side, give me leave (without offence to your better employments) to enjoy however, what happiness I can, which is to be a little longer acquainted, with those inward perfections of your person; since my eyes have been already made partakers of your youth and beauty, over great excellencies as I conceive, to be onely known to woods and unreasonable creatures, unless they could

could be instructed to a humane understanding, and thereby proceed at leastwise to admiration, if not adoration: Truly Sir said she, a little smiling in the interim, as innocency when accompanied but with thoughts coming from that original, cannot altogether be free from society, the heavens for the most part, affording it matter sufficient to work upon: so cannot I but brag, though I hope without ostentation, (the praise being rather to be attributed to my Parents wisdom, and indulgency, than to any capacity of mine) that when I finde my self most divided from people, I then esteem my thoughts least alone: Nevertheless replied *Meliander*, although perhaps both your nature and vertuous education, may have rendred you addicted to a solitary conversation, which is, I must confess, a most delightful employment to the soul, yet considering, that a noble marriage probably must be the period of your desires; that cannot be attained, without the resolution of society in the future, methinks it were convenient beforehand, to enure your self to the practise: Truly replied the Lady, as I finde not my inclinations as yet given, to put my self upon the trouble of any election at all, especially when there appears no necessity of a choice; so of the other side, as I shall perceive my thoughts, or determinations altered, I may have time enough to study a freer conversation in the world; in the interim, I will content my employments, onely with those decorums and entertainments, that becometh a retired Virgin: But Sir said she, that you may not too much suspect my intention, or be altogether out of love with my practise, to let you see I am not over-rigid in my determinations, I can so far dispence with my own solitude at present, as to admit of your company to a nearer distance of communication, if you think my society in any sort worth the enjoying as you pretend: To this purpose if you please, there is tyed to the root of yonder willow tree in the water, a convenient Boat for passage over the River, which for the most part hath been accustomed to carry me to your side, when I had a minde to visite the City of *Lampsacus*, for my better recreation and delight: The Vessel you may make use of to convey you hither, if you think the trouble as I say, will not prove too great for the purchase, and the rather I must tell you, am I thus free to your particular, for that however I am not at all acquainted with your person, yet by some circumstances I judge you to be one of the train, belonging to our young and new King *Arethusius*, whose right I cannot but honour in this Countrey, notwithstanding my birth and interest perhaps, (when you shall know them) may make you something suspicious of my affection: *Meliander* not more wondering at her language, then pleased with the favour, putting off at the instant any farther expostulation, hasted to the place to take possession of the courties that was so freely offered him; not doubting upon more discourse, but to be better informed, concerning her person and intentions: When he had passed the water, and again fastned the Boat to another shrub, he addressed himself to her presence, with a kinde of humble respect, made up between the breeding of a Courtier, and a Souldiers resolution, that could have no other information of her quality, but what her appearing youth and beauty, afar off seemed to give to his eyes; although her discourses were to his apprehension so well placed, that they could not but deem her of the best education; and so consequently of some eminent descent, the rather so to be esteemed, for that she lived under the jurisdiction of *Argyllus*: Upon his nearer approach, he found his fancy had been much too short, in the perfections of the party, for now she appeared both to his thoughts and eyes, more like the commanding Goddess of those Woods, then a mortal creature of any mean extraction; her apparel being Nymphs attire, however she had covered her self over that habit, with a vail of black Cypress reaching to the ground, holding a Book in her hand, as if contemplations notwithstanding, were more delightful to her nature, than either beauty or honour: As she was tall of stature, so was she something pale in complexion; her eyes black and lively, with her fair hair of a dark, flaxon colour; which by the reflection of the Sun, seemed to shine like the brightest Gold: *Meliander* had not in this manner made many paces towards her, but she with a cheerful though bashful countenance, saluted him with this language, confidently enough delivered, though dressed also discreetly by the modesty of a Virgins behaviour: Sir said she, as I would not have you think

that this freedom of my invitation, doth taste too much of boldness or impudence, unbecoming our sexes, so cannot I but hope, that you will the better judge of my affection, by my present demeanour; which I shall the more openly impart unto you, when I shall be made acquainted with your name and condition; since as yet I cannot know you to be any other, then one of the faithful retainers belonging to the King in the general: *Meliander* imagining that her words and actions, tended to the expression of some love passions; or at leastwise the way to them, returned her this answer: Madam said he, as the honour you have done me at present, cannot easily be parallel'd, much less ever requited, so have you cause to be confident enough of your own virtues and beauty, whereby to perswade the King, or any other of his followers, to those services that may raise your degree, to the highest titles can be expected in the Kingdom of *Myssia*: Alas alas, said she, I perceive you absolutely mistake my meaning, since as I know your words are onely intended as complements if not flatteries, for that disparities of this nature are not to be coupled in our persons, to give me leave once more to let you know, which you may be ascertain'd of better before we part, that my breast harbours other thoughts and opinions, of a far nobler making, though less ambitious then it should seem you imagine them to be: *Meliander* after he had upon these expressions told her his name with his profession; and whilst he was wondering at her intentions, the Lady took him by the hand, and led him to a convenient seat by the water side, whereas it should seem she was accustomed oftentimes, to repose her self in her solitary preambulations; it being covered over head, by the large boughs of a shady tree, which defended it from the violence either of storms or heat: When she had rested a while by reason of many pawses, and some other circumstances expressed as well in her eyes as actions, she began this discourse.

Sir said she, you may first know, that as the people of this Countrey from my infancy have given me the name of *Joyala*, so am I in my extraction descended out of *Lydian* Parents, being Daughter to the Father of *Argyllus* by a second Wife, and so consequently the half Sister of that unfortunate esteemed enemy to *Euarchus* Family; whose pride and covetousness, I cannot altogether excuse (and retain my own loyalty to my Prince) yet must I a little beg leave of your goodness, though not of your justice, to make what apology I am able in his behalf, according to those appetites of nature, that have so nearly united us in blood; nevertheless, I shall afterward let you know something more, that may perhaps be of validity to your designs: With these words she wept, out of the apprehension, as it might be thought of her Brothers disloyalties in the Countrey of *Myssia*, whilst in the interim *Meliander* seemed to wonder, both at her discourse and her intention, until after a while each of them became settled in a resolution, the one to relate, and the other to hear these passages without interruption.

You must understand said *Joyala*, that my Brother *Argyllus* was in his childhood taken from his Parents, and committed to the tuition of the factious Priests of our Nation, upon the occasion which I shall relate unto you: In the time of the old King *Euarchus* Father, or rather may I call it during his prosperous Reign, there happened notwithstanding some differences amongst the people of *Myssia*, in their due and ordinary obedience to his Government; whereupon my Father being esteemed the most powerfullst of all the Nobility, was imployed to quiet those stirrs, occasioned by reason of some Islands lying near the *Helisponi*, claim'd by the inhabitants of *Crete*, to be under the jurisdiction of that Countrey, and so by consequence to belong to other great Lords of that Nation, though our family pretended also some interest to them. 'Tis true, after an unexpenceful War mannaged by my Fathers industry and revenue, he both quieted the troubles, and settled the right, as he thought, both to the Kings honour, and his own advantage; but nevertheless contrary to his expectation, when he thought to have received a reward answerable to his deserts, or at leastwise some satisfaction for his disbursement, having contracted to himself and friends a huge debt, not any way to be born by his Estate, he was if not denyed reparation from the Kings Coffers, yet protracted in his demands, inso-

much

much as not being longer able to continue in his own Countrey, by reason of those obligations, at last he was constrained to seek employments in forreign parts, under the King of *Egypt*: Armies, meerly for his support and maintenance: To this purpose, he was forced not onely in some sort to change his subjection but his religion, since as he knew otherwise it was impossible for him to serve that State: Nevertheless he had not long continued in these employments, before his enemies in our Countrey, procured rather by his greatness than his fault, represented his condition and intentions to the old King, with what deformed shapes they could devise for his disadvantage; insomuch as presently Commissions were sent into those parts, not onely to take my Brother *Argyllus* than an infant, from under his Fathers jurisdiction, and commit his future education to some of the most factious Priests of the Nation (as I have already intimated) but also to seize upon all his Estate, both personal and real, to be detained as was pretended for my Brothers use; against he should come at full age, whereby to be capable of the profits and manangement thereof; so that by this cruelty, they left my Father and Mother, with all the Children of the second venture, either to live upon nothing at all, or to be maintained out of his stipends, procured him from the Wars of *Egypt*: In this manner as I may say, my Parents for some years subsisted, so my self with other of his Children (that are since dead or otherwise disposed) received our education, according to the customs of those Countries where we then remained, under the profession of that faith taught and practised in the Temple of *Delphos*: 'Tis true I might particularly tell you, that some small inheritance hath descended unto me from my Mother, upon which I now subsist; but that not being the scope of my intentions, I shall proceed in my other design for your information, concerning the esteemed disloyalties and treasons of *Argyllus*.

Here again the fair eyes of lovely *Joyela* began to melt into tears; at the remembrance of her Brothers actions, which running down her beautiful cheeks, made *Meliander* more compassionate the Ladies sorrow, than continue his own hate to *Argyllus*: but there being no time for contemplation, scarce any for a settled grief, without some complements or reply, she assumed to her self this discourse, concerning the life and passages of her Brother.

Argyllus said she, thus taken in his infancy, by violence from the tuition and protection of his indulgent Father, was presently committed as I said, to the care and education of certain Priests in the Countrey of *Myssia*, who had been chiefly the occasion by reason of their turbulent complaints, of this unnatural, if not inhumane separation, pretending, as my Father had both impiously and indiscreetly left the true Worship of the Gods, so was it no more than a supreme justice, to deprive him as well of his Children as his Estate, according to the Laws of the Nation; either made or intended as they said for that purpose: Having my eldest Brother thus in their power, and under their jurisdiction, by the absolute authority of the King, whose nature was apt enough to be terrified, towards any compliance that promised rest and ease to his thoughts, whereby he might the more freely follow his pleasures and contentments, either in hunting or other delights, as his appetite passionately desired, they insensibly began to instruct *Argyllus* in their chief principles and doctrine; which was to hate Kings and observe *Heretician* commands, as indubitable services and rites belonging to the Worship of the immortal Gods: However to make their perswasion the more plausible to his apprehension, they told him wicah, that as their documents were onely to be taught and obeyed by all manner of people, both without, and within the Temples, so was himself in regard of his birth and quality, the man to be looked upon concerning the future Government of *Myssia*, since they found the old King intended not any more to come into the Countrey; having purchased a richer Kingdom, for the use of himself and posterity: They also intimated, that as his Father had lost both his power and fortunes, by flying from his Religion, and not conforming his deportments, to their wayes and instruction, in the same manner his own particular would be used by their congregation, if he should fail to observe their directions, in every circumstance belonging to his demeanour; since their Jurisdiction amongst the common people, concerning the service of the Gods, could not be

dis-

disputed, much less contradicted either by the King or any of the Nobility: With these and the like intimations, they sent my Brother *Argyllus* presently to travel, towards a certain Town upon the borders of *Arabia*, where *Herennius* had planted first his factious doctrine, accompanied onely by those Governors of his youth, who were possessed with the same spirit of opposition, against the prosperity and quiet Dominion of all lawful Kings, that would not absolutely yield themselves to be ordered, by their tyrannical and fantastical Tenents: made up between excessive pride, and intollerable covetousness: In this Town you need not doubt, but that my young Brother was sufficiently instructed in those principles, which taught him such a strange and new disloyalty; especially being accompanied, as I said, with people of his own Countrey, who upon the first opportunity, were resolved to set a fire through the whole Kingdom of *Myssia*, as well for that they had in possession already my Fathers Estate, under the colour of having changed his Religion from the true worship of the Gods, as also in regard the old King had newly brought in the Government of the *Flamins*; a cause great enough as they supposed, either to raise Rebellion, or commit what other injustices they pleased: But in the interim whilst *Argyllus* continued for some years under this untoward Jurisdiction, hearing scarce any thing in their Orations but Treasons, my Mother oppressed by wants, and in a manner worn out with cares, paid nature her due, leaving this inconstant and unkinde world, as the certain inheritance of her young surviving Children: But King *Euarchus* coming to the Crown, after the decease of the old King of *Lydia*, *Argyllus* also began to think of his return into his own Countrey, as it might be thought, not well knowing what would become either of his fortunes, or his power in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, by the change of the Prince, in regard *Euarchus* had married one of a contrary opinion to himself in matters of Religion.

Nevertheless I must tell you, before he intended to put in execution his resolution for his journey, he was perswaded in his way to visit the principality of *Pamphylia*, where a young Brother and my self remained; as well to withdraw us from those opinions concerning the worship of the Gods, contrary to his practice, as to get us both if it were possible, into his power and possession, for that he knew much of his inheritance, was intended to be bequeathed unto us by our Father, in pursuance of certain agreements at my Mothers marriage: However in these desires he could not prevail, for as he was not suffered by the Laws of the Countrey, to attempt any thing upon us by force, so were we sufficiently prepared not to be wrought upon in our Religion, by the arguments of any of his company or followers, so that he was constrained to depart without effecting in that nature his designs: But to be short, notwithstanding my Brother *Argyllus* failed of his intention, yet after his arriving in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, and finding the affairs of *Euarchus* something imbroiled, for the advantage of himself, he not onely by his power and solicitation, procured from the King an absolute judgement concerning my Fathers Islands he claimed, but also a decree of the Councel, that unless my young Brother remaining, and educated in *Pamphylia* under the Jurisdiction of the King of *Egypt*, did not presently return into the Kingdom of *Myssia*, he should for ever lose all that right of inheritance appertaining to him, either from his Father or any other: These motives or rather compussions I may say, you may easily believe, were of sufficient force to work upon the nature and inconstant appetites of so young a disposition; especially when they were recommended to his ears and apprehension, by all the terrors of want and disgrace, that could be represented, either by craft or malice against the truth: Besides they told him in *Myssia*, he should live like a Prince upon his own fortunes, being supported by his Brothers greatness, whereas in *Pamphylia* he subsisted onely, by the grace and favour of strangers, to the dishonour of himself and extraction; which also perhaps as they said, would no longer last, then the affections and opinions continued of those, who were now in present authority, since their successors probably would not be so charitable, as no way having been acquainted formerly, either with him or his education.

It is true, I should have told you withal, that as my Mother dyed before my Father,

ther, so was he endued during her life to make a journey in person into *Lydia*, to try what part of his means he could get towards his support, in which interim the Agents of *Argyllus* as I related, took the opportunity to solicit our return.

My Father being now dead by reason of his excessive cares, and my young Brother named *Cassius*, in the absolute power of the Factious Priests of the *Myssian* Nation, his education and restraint confirmed also by the Kings authority, as they pretended according to the Laws of *Lydia*, it was not long before *Argyllus*, the better to please his youth, towards his own advantage, procured him from Court some titles of honour, however he enjoyed them not long, for being suddenly taken with a violent burning Fever, his death within a very few days after followed, leaving his possessions in the hands of our half Brother *Argyllus*, as my self his true and rightful Heir, according to the customs of the Countrey, though I was never able any way to contend for my own, but as the contrary worship of the Gods, with the natural disability of our sexes, made me incapable of a prevailing power, so have I been constrained for some years, to be rather a suppliant to my Brothers bounty for my lawful Inheritance, then sufficiently emboldened to challenge any right in what I possess or enjoy, besides that I dare not publicly own my Religion, since an old woman called my Nurse, is set over me as a continual spy to all my employments, notwithstanding that formerly she belonged to my Mother: In this manner I may say, I now live, sometimes delighting my self amongst these solitary Woods, other whiles again removing to another habitation for my better recreation, where I spend my time innocently, instead of that liberty, both my birth and inheritance (descended unto me by a just right) requireth, if oppression were not too much befriended in these parts, which makes the daily pray the immortal Gods, the more earnestly for the Kings prosperity: Here again *Jocila* made another pause, accompanied with two or three deep sighs, until in the end she returned anew to her discourse in this manner.

As perhaps I have already sufficiently tired your patience, with those circumstances I have used in my relation, so will I now more briefly come to the period of my intentions, which is as well to let you see, how my half Brother *Argyllus*, was brought more particularly to his opposition of Kingly Authority in this Nation; (and so consequently in the Kingdom of *Lydia* it self) as also what may be the chief motives, that detain him still in those actions and opinions.

Although, said she, *Argyllus* were bred up almost since his first infancy, (at least, wife from the time he was unnaturally taken from the protection of our now dead Father) in the pernicious Maxims of our factious and spiteful Priests, yet notwithstanding, were they a long time both contraverted in his thoughts, and moderated in his practices, until the coming into the Countrey of old *Lycius*, (our now General) from the *Armenian* Wars, who gave the greatest attempt to his Loyalty, being a person famed both for his integrity in Religion, and skill in Martial Discipline: It would be needless to give you the true Character of his person, any more then to say, he is both dissembling and covetous in the highest degree; onely I shall relate unto you the chief reasons, that caused him to contract his inveterate malice and envy against *Euarchus*, by which means *Argyllus* hath been induced to become an enemy to his Prince, if not some dishonour to his own posterity: *Lycius* by birth was so far from being of quality in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, that in other Countreys, he was forced to seek his living from ordinary professions: More I will not dispute, since who hath not the generosity of soul needful to a gallant person, what attributes soever nature could else bestow upon him, are too little, to render him worthy of a just estimation amongst vertuous people: However I cannot deny, but his extraordinary industry made him a competent (if not a fortunate) Souldier in the Wars, under that great Captain the Prince of *Scythia* in *Armenia*, where having also performed some services in the behalf of the Father of *Cassius*, Brother in law to King *Euarchus*, made him presume so far of his deserts, (a story perhaps better known to your self then to me) that after all employments were ended in that Countrey, he returned into *Lydia* in hope of some gratification, according to the latitude

of his own ambition and opinion: But being more neglected than he expected, *Euarchus* as it should seem, not fully at leisure to attend then the fate of any Souldier, or rather I may say accustomed to bestow honours and benefits with some ceremony, he with an extraordinary violence flew, not onely from the great City of *Sardis*, where the King remained, but soon quieted all the Territories of the *Lydian* Government, vowing to the Court a revenge, and destruction to the people: With these thoughts and exclamations, he quickly arrived at our chief Town of *Lampfacus*.

'Tis true his former fame in the *Armenian* Wars (which entreated a long time by his absence, and some moneys he had got in those employments, that for the present rendered him a little beneficial to our poor Countrey of *Myssia*) gave him a great estimation amongst all sorts of conditions, which his sight to the Kings family, improved after this manner: He asked the Nobleman what was become of their native honour, to suffer themselves and long enjoyed privileges to be not onely overthrown, but trampled upon by the contemptible Ministers of their absent King, whose pleasures as he said in the luxurious Kingdom of *Lydia*, would not suffer him either to visit their dwellings, or redress their Grievances: To the Priests he talked of their Religion, now almost worn out of date, by the usurped power of the proud and impious *Flamins*, that in a manner governed all the Kings actions: And for the common people, it was sufficient to let them wonder at his professions, joynd with the enchanting words of a Commander abroad, whose opinion at leastwise was mighty in their apprehensions, by the noise of continual reports, before they saw his person: These and the like practices I say, gained him in a short space a most prevailing interest, both within and over the whole Nation, until the destinies had prepared other accidents for his advantage, amongst which number this was one, which I shall now tell you: The *Arch Flamin* of *Lydia* (whose greatness with *Euarchus* made him presume upon any attempt within his Dominions, that might render his orders more esteemed) being a man fuller of wit then judgement, and better learned in divine principles, then experienced in matters of State policy, thinking that *Myssia* was to be governed in the same manner as *Lydia*, without the danger either of Insurrections or Tumults, procured an absolute decree from the King, that the like conformity should be used concerning the Worship of the Gods in our Countrey, as in all the rest of the Territories belonging to his several Kingdoms, which being endeavoured to be put in execution at our great Town of *Lampfacus*, by some over officious Priests of his own Faction, of a sudden they found such resistance amongst the multitude, that presently tearing all the writings that were sent with those Instructions, they forced the Officers themselves to flye out of the Temples, for fear of their lives: You cannot doubt, but that this new beginning of stirs thus unexpectedly (if not indifferently) raised, gave encouragement sufficient for *Lycius* to prosecute his intended malice, inasmuch as presently, he invited my Brother *Argylus* (as being esteemed the most powerfull person of all the Nobility) not onely in a publick way, to countenance the action, but also to seize upon the Kings Crown and other ornaments, then remaining in the Castle, either to his own use, or to be safely kept at his dispose, until such satisfaction should be given to the people, as might be justly required: As I doubt not, but you are better acquainted with many of these passages then my self, (I making more particularly the relations for the order and method of my story) so must I let you know, that my Brother upon this motion being scandalized, entertained the bold Instigation of *Lycius*, not onely with a pale and trembling countenance, but reproved him for his language, and instantly with some violence, withdrew himself from the rest of the company towards his own home.

Two or three dayes *Argylus* kept himself in his own house, retired from the cries and importunities of the common people, until *Lycius* either enflamed in his rage, or carried up by his presumption, entered his dwelling with this threatening language: My Lord, said he, if the Gods worship and the honour of our Nation, be to be preserved at this instant from utter destruction, why should you, being the greatest

greatest of the Nobility fly cowardly from the occasion, when it is offered into your hands? Will you shew your self now fearful in the face of the multitude, being so willing either to make you their King, or raise your dignity to be the chief Governour of the *Myssian* State? Is it possible, you should thus falsifie all the hopes, those vertuous and wise Priests have had, both in your education and promised piety? Must it be expected, we should now fall back, without bringing upon our selves, such a slavery as can never be redeemed, without the forfeiture of our lives and fortunes? Shall the insulting *Flamins* in the Countrey of *Lydia*, triumph and trample upon our liberties, without disputing the least Article of our Rights or Religion? No no, my Lord, said he, if you continue still in this minde, I here vow by the goodness and power of the immortall Gods, that as the people have already cholen me, to be their Commander over the Souldiers, you shall be the first person that must taste the fury of their spleens, since you refuse to be a Protector in so great and glorious a cause, that speaks honour to your Family, and safety to all the Countrey. *Argyllus* whether or no convinced by these reasons being induced thereunto by the corruption of his former education? Or whether the fearfulness of his own nature, made him condescend to his perswasion; as doubting else he might finde some troubles in the possession of his estate? at last yielded his consent; to perform those actions, which he and the Souldiers should judge most conveniently, for the good of the whole Kingdom. Here perhaps you will tell me, that no threatning language whatsoever should have prevailed against either a noble courage, or a just disposition, so far as to have forced a party, to have quit that interest and loyalty, upon which depended both honour and religion, since without the exact observance of fidelity, confirmed by the solemnity of sacred oaths between a King and his people, the certainty of humane accords cannot be hoped for or expected: To which I shall make no other answer, said she, then what excuses may be gathered from my former relation, my Brother being taken young with violence, out of the protection of his worthy and religious Father, and committed to the custody of them, who ever since have endeavoured to pervert his thoughts, towards their sinister purposes against all Kingly Government; or followed by a mercy that may resemble the Gods goodness: With these sayings another gentle shower of tears distilled from her eyes, yet in such a manner, as seemed to expresse more of sorrow in her minde of what was past, then any hope in her apprehension, concerning that which was to come: either doubting her brothers repentance, or fearing *Arctusius* forgiveness: Nevertheless within a while after, she returned anew to her discourse, the rather for that she perceived the earnest looks of *Meliander*, attended the end of her relations, with some more then ordinary passion.

When (said she) my unfortunate Brother *Argyllus*, was thus won to a certain kind of disloyalty, by the perswasion of Spiteful *Lycius*, to begin his first disobedient attempt to his Prince, he was carried with those Royal Ornaments belonging to the King, by many of the common people, in a kinde of a ceremonial triumph, to a Castle of his own, not far from the City of *Lampsacus*.

From this day forward, I must tell you, that *Argyllus* became more violent in his wayes; whether grown desperate of the Kings mercy, after he had shewed his own ingratitude in this high nature, in recompence of those many favours he had received; or as I told you before, being absolutely terrified by the insulting and threatening words which *Lycius* had delivered, inso much as presently joyning with such Councils, as seemed most disadvantageable for the Kings affairs, he gave his consent to the raising of a speedy Army for the Countreys defence, as they pretended, although in truth it was onely intended, to take away all Monarchical Power and Government in *Myssia*: Here if I should say, that *Euarchus* was punished by the Gods severity, for that inhumane injustice was done my dead Father, in not onely taking from him the protection of his children, but the use of his estate, against the common right of nature and morality, I think I should not much erre, before the eyes of any judgement, that carried with it an equal consideration in matters of equity and religion. This Army I must tell you, was no sooner raised, and put under the command of presumptuous *Lycius*, but the whole Commonalty were taxed generally, whereby the better to contribute

tribute towards the charge, whilst in the interim many of the most factious Priests of the Nation, were designed by their pernicious Rhetorick, as well to persuade the peoples belief, toward the commodity and profit of the action, as concerning the lawfulness of such attempts in the Gods Worship, which within a while after became fortified, by the constrained Oaths of every one in particular to that purpose; left in the interim any person should refuse his voluntary subscription. It was not possible but that *Enarchus* should come to the hearing of these proceedings, whereupon presently dispatching some Messengers to *Lampsacus*, he desired as well to be satisfied in their meanings, as to be better informed of their Grievances; but withal with those employed, that if they could not find his enemies in the Countrey any way inclined to accord differences, to use their best endeavours, whereby his own party might be increased amongst the people: Both these designs failing either by the want of fidelity of his Ambassadors, or the powerfulness of his adversaries, he resolved presently to provide an Army in *Lydia*, to compel his disobedient Subjects of *Myssia* to some reason: 'Tis true, the quick march of the Kings Souldiers, made us see our own folly and weakness, to provoke a Princes goodnesse to that rigour, which his too gentle nature neither expected or desired, insomuch as although we had then a flying Army in the field, under the conduct and command of our proud Generall *Lycius*, yet in a manner were we forced without one blow given, to yield our selves up to the mercy and lenity of *Enarchus*, who being more pitifull in his disposition, then mistrustfull of our disloyalties, gave us peace instead of taking revenge, in which circumstance *Lycius* made a solemn protestation, never after that day to draw his sword against the Kings person or right; pretending however, that his goodnesse had more conquered his resolutions, then the power of his weapons or people: This action I the ampler mention, though perhaps you better know it then my self, that you may behold the falshood of *Lycius*, who at first, not onely brought the misfortune upon my Brother, but since a fatal misery to the whole Nation; since no sooner was he made certain of the Kings departure out of the Countrey, but forgetting his Oaths, and renewing his infidelity, he perswaded the Nobility to an absolute breach of all those Articles that had been agreed upon between themselves and their Prince, upon pretences that they had yielded up their Countreys liberty, to the Kings onely will and pleasure, either by reason of their Commissioners fraud, or their own fear, not onely to the enslaving of all the common peoples liberties, but the destruction of the Gods Worship: To fortifie which allegation, he also stir'd up many turbulent Priests, by frequent Orations amongst the multitude, to exclaim violently against the proceedings, threatening an absolute ruine to all such, that did not by their future endeavours, demonstrate themselves and Family to be of the same opinion.

Many dayes had not been spent in these furies, with other consultations of the same nature, before *Lycius* by the Souldiers power under his command, set upon the strong Castle of *Lampsacus*, wherein the King had newly (according to the agreement) placed a formal Garrison; however not as yet sufficiently fortified for a defence, by reason that time was wanting to the expedition: 'Tis true the Captain being thus surprized contrary to his thoughts and imagination, and before he had provided materials for his purpose, notwithstanding he was esteemed a Commander of most excellent skill and knowledge in the wars, was forced to yield the place after a short siege, to the will and mercy of those, which had trayterously encompassed him round about to his excessive grief.

You may very well think that these breaches of faith, could not be maintain'd, but by the endeavours of greater insolencies; and my Brother being in the number of those Noblemen, that had apparently addicted themselves to the Faction of *Lycius*, he supposed the favour of the King, was not again to be purchased in his particular; besides many other persons having lost their rich pensions at Court, being willing to joyn in the same belief, they became within a short space, desperate both in their disloyalty and spite; insomuch as presently dispatching Messengers to the great City of *Sardis*, (which they knew to be infected with some discontents concerning

Enarchus

Euarchus Government, or rather grown sick with their own prosperity) to see how many of their inhabitants, they could corrupt towards their party; I must confess (said *Joyela*) you may judge my folly something too impertinent, thus to make relation of those things, which you cannot be ignorant of, but in regard divers passages will be mixed with the information, (not altogether as I conceive so publick) for the order of my discourse, I must desire your patience, until I shall come to the period of my intention, concerning what I have to say. Lady; replied *Meliander*, though nothing were related, that could be useful to the Kings designs, yet discourses proceeding from such beautiful and vertuous lips, were of themselves informations of sufficient consequence; but being also accompanied with those essential knowledges you have already declared, I cannot but esteem my self extream happy in this encounter, as well for my own particular satisfaction as the Princes affairs; so that I do most humbly beseech you, to continue still the honour you have hitherto done me, by this most fortunate accident: *Joyela* smiling a little, proceeded again in this manner:

When these Messengers or Ambassadors (for I know not which to call them, since their entertainments proved extraordinary) were come to the great and rich City of *Sardis*, they presently addicted themselves to the Kings presence, in a ceremonious visit, as pretending nothing but the occasion of their many grievances; had drawn them out of their own Countrey of *Myssia*, to offer their complaints to his Majesty for redress; however in the interim, they onely kept company with such people, whom they knew to be most disaffected towards his government and prosperity: And notwithstanding *Euarchus* assured them that they should be willingly heard, if not rectified in all their desires, yet would they not be satisfied, without also demanding the consent of his people, in which consisted as they said, both his good and their own safeties. As this answer did wholly displease the King, since he very well perceived, they intended to make some combination contrary to his liking with other factions, as well of the Court as in the City, so was it not long before their intentions appear'd in the full view of all the Kingdom; for being invited to continual feasts and meetings in *Sardis*, they told the multitude, it was impossible to render them fortunate and happy in after ages, unless the great *Senate* of *Lydia* were presently called together: How much this was against the designs and prosperity of the King, you may very well imagine, when as a constrained duty put upon the Prince, for the most part is ominous to him or his Subjects; however our Countreymen the *Myssians* in this plot, had a double benefit to expect; an assurance of their own conditions; and a plentiful recompence for their endeavours: In fine, when they found *Euarchus* not onely perceived their intentions, but distast'd the enterprize, as destructive both to his honour and prerogative, they privately made an agreement with some principall persons of their own faction, that if the King could not be perswaded to assemble this general Council, they would endeavour the raising of an Army in *Myssia*, and lead them instantly into the very heart of the *Lydian* Territories; whereby (as they said) *Euarchus* might be compelled, to grant his people those priviledges; that neither his nature, nor his goodness, was willing to afford them voluntarily; provided that in lieu of this extraordinary service, the *Lydian* people would be content to defray the expence, and grant the *Myssians* an equal Government in all manner of affairs with themselves in each Kingdom; in which design, as my Brother and *Lycius* were principal instruments, so would they probably receive most benefit by the enterprize, as persons that were much more eminent then any of the rest of the Nobility; the one commanding our Army, as the other ruled the Countrey; all others in a manner being out of the Kingdom, or bred up at the Court: Not to hold you much longer in expectation of my discourses, as this agreement was quickly (though privately) made, so was an Army under the actual conduct of dissembling *Lycius* soon brought into *Lydia*, to the wonderful amazement of the King and all his party; insomuch as being thus surprized of a sudden contrary to his thoughts, and finding many traitors of the *Myssian* Faction about his person, he was constrained presently to assemble together this great Council, which since hath

been so fatal to him and his Family, as your self can better apprehend than I: But now to the conclusion, that I may say hath chiefly occasioned this tedious discourse, doubting the information will scarce countervail the expectation, when as hitherto it hath been rather governed by the imperfections of a young womans fancy, than any way satisfactory to a knowing judgement such as yours is: Here again *Meliander* would have interrupted her by some new complements: but *Argyllius* perceiving his meaning told him, that as she had but a very few words more towards the finishing of her purpose, so must she earnestly desire his patience until that should be ended, in that she feared, the like conveniency would not be again afforded to them both, by reason of her own privacy from the conversation of all those of the Royal Parties Interest.

By these relations, said she, that I have made unto you (in which I have been the more large, in regard no circumstance might be omitted tending to my purpose) you may see, how my Brother *Argyllius* came involved by degrees in his disloyalties towards his Prince; first by his education, next by accident, and lastly by the perswasion, or rather threatnings of spleenitive and insolent *Lycius*: 'Tis true, I cannot deny, but his own nature is sufficiently addicted to covetousness and ambition, which perhaps keep still his disposition, incumbered with those thoughts and appetites; not possible as I fear to be bridled and reformed, without some assurances of his continuall governing of the *Myssian* Nation: For who hath once tasted the sweet of Sovereignty, although but in imagination onely, can scarce be brought again within the compasse of any manner of obedience, or subjection to higher power, however grounded upon never so just a title; which is the reason that both himself and *Lycius*, have opposed the Kings coming into the Countrey at present, by all the interest they could make, rendring their persons utter enemies to all his glory and prosperity underhand, notwithstanding in words and outward complements, they seem to comply with the rest of the people; so that unless our young King *Arethufius*, would be content to marry with the Daughter of *Argyllius* (though the mystery be not yet revealed, which they believe would give them both an assurance and perpetuity in command) he will finde from their particulars alwayes, nothing but Treasons instead of services: As I have been thus free with your particular, in declaring these secrets, however they may seem something against my own interest, it being almost a miraculous vertue in these dayes to prefer loyalty before profit; so must I conjure you by all the ties of honour and religion, that my name may not any way be used in the discovery; nevertheless you may make what use you please of that I have declared: and for the better truth and confirmation of what I have related, you must know I have this certainty from the conversation I enjoy amongst the women in the house and family of *Argyllius*; neither as I suppose, will it be long before you are made acquainted with this motion by other means: In the interim take heed lest *Lycius* betray not the Army under his command to the *Lydian* power; since money will make him sell, not onely the person, and honour of the King, but the very worship of the Gods to any enemy whatsoever: if what I have delivered cannot contribute to my Brothers benefit, at leastwise, I wish it may to the Kings safety; for designs being known, are easier made use of for prevention, onely without offence (for suspicion I hope you have none, since you perceive my duty is above my blood) give me leave to say for *Argyllius*; that I have often heard him protest, as his heart never went along with the Kings suppression, so had he no other intentions in his thoughts at first, then to have the Gods worshipped, according to the *Myssian* manner in both Kingdoms; however I cannot deny, but lately his imaginations and designs, have been buried from the knowledge of his best and nearest friends, which in the future, I hope the heavens will reveal for the good and prosperity of *Arethufius*: If these apologies may serve any way to lessen I say, my Brothers crimes, I shall be glad, if not, I am confident notwithstanding of my own duty, both to my house, and towards my Prince, in which two particulars the integrity of my Religion, can sufficiently bear witness to the world: With these words accompanied by pauses, sighs, and tears, she finished totally her discourse, leaving *Meliander* in some perplexity what to reply; since as

of one side he could not but a little doubt, lest she had borrowed a great deal of dissimulation, to colour a hidden ambition toward her own preferment, either in marriage or otherwise, not thinking such a virtue could proceed from so ill a mixture of kindred. So on the other part considering, the sweet innocency of her countenance, with the multitude of tears she had shed during her relations, joyned with all the circumstances belonging to her Fathers oppressions, and her own education, coming into *Mylla* onely to claim her right of inheritance, or at the farthest to obtain a competent subsistence from her Estate, at last resolved to make her this answer.

Madam said he, the Gods defend me from such an impiety, as any way to suspect so absolute a beauty as you possess, joyned with so high appearing vertue, that if it were in the election of Prince *Arethusius* to make freely, and without partiality his own choice, I do not see where the heavens could grant him a greater happiness, then by casting his whole and entire affection upon your admired person: But if the Gods have determined otherwise of your purposes, as you have already been pleased to intimate by your discourse, what can be more for his advantage and honour, then to marry the daughter of *Argyllus*? supposing she wants not any perfections befitting her years, birth, and breeding, since by that conjunction, her Fathers ambition will not onely be fully satisfied, and the assurance of his present Government the better established to his contentment, but a general reconciliation of all appearing differences, will undoubtedly follow, to the perpetual prosperity of this yet unfortunate Kingdom; by reason of those unnatural mistrusts engender'd between the King, Noblemen, and People; besides a terrible and threatening Army ready to destroy all our remaining fortunes and liberty: so that your resolution continuing as I say in this posture, having absolutely placed your thoughts in a higher region, and by that diversion you are content to cast this lot of conjunction upon your Niece, *Arethusius* our now King must finde out some other way, to discharge the score of his obligations towards your self, whose misfortunes I hope shall never take from him the virtues of his minde, bestowed upon him both by nature and education. Sir said she, (cutting him off in the half of his professions) as in civility I cannot but thank you for these expressions (which, whether onely complements or no, I hold my self eyed to acknowledge) so of the other side, I do desire you to believe, that a higher duty hath possessed my soul for these discoveries, then any way my own particular ends do aim at, being the preservation of the Kings person; however if my Niece can obtain the honour coveted, and our poor Countrey by that means be preserved from ruine, as I shall not envy the ones happiness, so shall I intirely rejoyce for the others fortunes. *Meliander* more and more admiring *Joyela's* vertues and goodness, taking her white hand in his, he sealed with his lips a seeming confirmation of her opinion and desire, using withal these words in the ceremony: Lady said he, as upon this pure Altar, I witness both your worth and my own sacrifice, so do I vow never willingly to attend any of the occasions of Prince *Arethusius*, without continually putting him in minde, of those high obligations he owes to your supream goodness and affection.

Much time more was not spent in communication, between the Lady *Joyela* and *Meliander*, before he took his leave, and went presently to the Boat, which being unloosed from the Bank side, quickly conveyed him over the River towards the place of his abode: In the interim many several thoughts imployed his minde: Some while he imagined, that *Joyela* notwithstanding her fair shews and pretences, might yet dissemble in her intentions, being carried with some secret passions of love to the young Prince, or be transported by the natural ambition of her Brother *Argyllus*, to set on work some pernicious design in his behalf tending to that purpose: But when he considered the innocency of her looks, with the multitude of tears she had shed in the discourse, besides the circumstances of her life and interest, which she had so particularly related unto him, he esteemed it an impossibility, she should falsifie in that manner, and in those reflections began to consider, whether or no it might not be an advantage to the present affairs of the King, either to contract a marriage with

Argyllus

Argylins Daughter, who wanted nothing in birth or breeding worthy of such a conjunction; or at the least to feign such a willingness in him, until his establishment in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, were better grounded, both to his person and posterity. With this fancy he either sealed, or endeavoured to perswade his resolution, whilst he could finde a fit opportunity to communicate his thoughts to the Prince his Master, which within a very few dayes space he found a conveniency to do.

Nevertheless the King, after he had with a kinde of attentive patience, heard out the full period of all that *Meliander* had a minde to say, he lifted up his eyes to Heaven, with these words in his mouth: Is it possible said he, that any vertue or honour can remain in that trayterous family? No; no *Meliander*, these seeming compliances, are nothing but cunning baits guiled over with deadly poison: the more easily to betray my youth and innocency, however I am confident enough that *Argylins* ambition, may carry him high enough in his imaginations, whereby to think that his unworthy daughter, is a match fit for the unfortunate Son of slaughtered *Eurachus*, who consequently must stand in need of his assistance, to renew that quarrel, now almost laid asleep by the infensibility of all other Princes and Monarchs of the lesser *Asia*: But O you Gods defend said he, my yet unblemishd honour and courage, from giving ear to these enchantments, either of sensuality or falshood, whereby I may keep my self still a Prince, meriting at leastwise a noble pitty from my equals; though I dye persecuted by my inferiours, hoping that my spightful fates, shall never be able so far to prevail with the Heavens, as to debar me of a monument worthy the memory of a King, however fortune never smiled upon my prosperity: neither shall a traytors Daughter be ever said, to be the companion of my disasters or vertues, though I return to new banishments; which death can finish when the Gods please, notwithstanding what power or malice soever.

Meliander perceiving the Prince (as he thought) to be transported with the spleenitive suspicion, he had contracted in his imagination; against the past proceedings of *Argylins*, which made him in a manner loath all correspondency with his affairs, much less any inclination to become his Son-in-law, notwithstanding any terms of conveniency or benefit could be offered to his present condition, his courage being as I may say, much greater than his concernment, since the value of a Crown, could not weigh down in his opinion, the onely denomination of vertue and honour, humbly besought him, that however his youthful passions, could not be for the present, absolutely converted, into a real belief of the Ladies integrity; at leastwise he would be pleased in some sort for charities sake, to suspend his judgement towards a Virgin Lady, until some more trials could be had concerning the truth of her informations: This as he said was not long to be concealed, either in the fortune, or proceeding of the War, no more then what belonged to the intended match of the Daughter of *Argylins*, which no doubt would afford him a double benefit; the one in more fully discovering his enemies intentions, and laying open thereby *Argylins* intollerable ambition to the rest of the Nobility; the other in letting the world perceive by plain demonstration, how a few persons for their own ends and covetousness, had appetites if not designs to betray the Army; and by consequence the whole Countrey to the *Lydian* power and jurisdiction, whilst himself nor one of his party, could be admitted to any imployment or command amongst the Souldiers: Wherefore he desired him to bury all his thoughts and suspicions from the eyes of vulgar knowledge, since it would be a great deal better for the people to finde their own errors, by the loss, then by his information; which perhaps else they would interpret but as a propheticall spight in him, before the issue was determined either by action or probability; and to this purpose if he pleased, he might retire to some place convenient for the recreation of hunting, there to spend his time free from any danger of plots, or the least suspicion of jealousy, either concerning his own person, or the contrivements of his followers.

As at last *Arethusius* became entirely perswaded by *Melianders* counsel, so the conveniency of the *Callidontan* Forrest (some distance from the City of *Lampsacus*) invited both the Princes courage and endeavours, to put in execution such a resolution,

accom-

accompanied onely by *Meliander* and some few of his most trusty servants, where they intended not onely to sport themselves for a season, but also further to consult as there should be occasion: The Forrest was divided equally between Mountains and Plains, however in many places over-shadowed with mighty trees of such an incredible height, that they seemed proudly to threaten the lofty heavens in ambition; whilst the inhabitants of those Woods, were a certain kinde of wilde Cattle resembling white Bulls, their manes being long and curled like Lions of the greatest size, and their roarings not much differing from such creatures, when most fierce and enraged after their prey: Many dayes *Arethufius* the Prince had not spent in these recreations, having oftentimes in the interim, shewed both his courage and dexterity in the pursuit, when one afternoon being something tired, either with the fulness of his pleasure, or by the troublesome of his thoughts, he remained some space behinde all the company; inasmuch as at last being altogether out of sight, and a little entangled in his passage, with the rude and thick bushes, he was put to no small consideration, how to redeem himself from that imprisonment; at leastwise without inconvenience, to come again before night to the place of his abode: but the more he strived by divers careful turnings, to winde his horses steps in those thickets, towards the right way, he procured thereby more and more his own confusion; until at last being in a little despair, by reason the Sun as he perceived was almost set (however he had recovered something an even and large path for his better satisfaction) he might behold a certain image coming against him, resembling a man: Upon his nearer approach he very well saw, that nothing covered his naked body, but a Panthers skin, cut rudely into the fashion of a short coat, the onely defence he had, whereby to resist either heat or cold: The eyes in the head of this seeming Monster, stared with such appearing terror, that if the Princes courage had not been much greater than his apprehension, he would presently have fled from so horrid a spectacle: When he came at so convenient a distance, that his words might be heard, as he thought by this appearing spirit, *Arethufius* with confidence enough demanded whom he was, whose disasters or fates had driven as he said, to such a miserable condition, that it was a question, whether he was to be accounted amongst the living or the dead, since however his motion seemed to make him of one opinion, yet his aspect in a manner confirmed his thoughts towards another? especially finding him alone in those deserts, where nothing as he believed inhabited, but wilde Beasts and infernal Ghosts: Scarce had *Arethufius* made an end of speaking thus much, when the Savage creature without other circumstances, began to laugh so loud, that the Woods appeared to tremble with the outrageousness of the noise, until at last he bellowed out these strange predictions to his apprehension, though in the interim he winked with both his eyes, as if he feared what himself intended to utter.

Young PRINCE.

*The Callidonian Prophet thee doth tell,
Thou art our rightful King he knows it well:
But cannot Reign within the Myssian Land;
Till Fates have conquered Foes unto thy hand;
A longer Course thou yet must run in shew,
To purchase Fame, or gain a Grave below;
How ere this certainty by Gods have been reveal'd,
A Prince from Syrian Blood shall be recall'd,
And great Euarchos in his lasting Line
Must here on earth, and in Olympus shine,
When slaughtered people will put an end
To all the cruelty, that Time and War shall send.*

With these words, and an unspeakable horror in his countenance, he presently parted from the King, taking his way through the neighbouring Woods with so much

much celerity, that he could not possible be esteemed of humane generation; but rather produced from some infernal conjunction: It cannot be doubted but this unexpected encounter, accompanied by such passages in that desert habitation, when also the chearful light of the heavens became something obscured, by the natural descent of the Sun, could not chuse but move a young mans thoughts to many apprehensions of fear and terrour; which kept *Arctusius* a long time as it were frozen in a stupid amazement, until at the length having a little better recollected his spirits, considering the necessity of his present condition, being altogether lost in the Forrest by his company, he began again to put himself into a new posture of travel, to try whether or no, he could finde out some probable passage, whereby to attain to any dwelling, that might inform him of the nature, and wayes of the Countrey: As the paths he traced were very uncertain, being scarce beaten at any time by humane creatures, so would the approaching night as he thought, prove an absolute impediment to that commodity of information which he sought: These perturbations of his minde, occasioned by the wilde mans demeanour and predictions, was no small hinderance either to his industry or endeavours; for he could not chuse, but reflect with more than an earnest attentiveness, as well upon the words he had delivered, as at the manner of his appearing in that solitary wilderness; though sometime he imagined it onely to be a meer fancy, proceeding from the several workings of his own thoughts and passions: But when he considered all the circumstances, with the manner of his carriage, and horrid shapes of his person, appearing to his full view in the open day light, he was so far from conceiving it to be a dream; that he either perswaded himself, the party was some Devil sent from God *Pluto's* infernal habitation, to hinder again his prosperity in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, or otherwise a Prophet of those Woods directed from Divine Oracles, to give him timely warning, both concerning his present concerns, and his future fortunes; insomuch as he began a little to repent him, that he had not more violently endeavoured to have stayed his course, whereby to be better instructed in his skill and knowledge: With these apprehensions the Prince more particularly reflected again upon those rimes which the old Prophet had distinctly delivered; until within a short space, he had as he thought reduced them clearly to his memory, according to that order and method they are recited: But however Prince *Arctusius* fears were pretty well qualified and allayed, by his consideration and natural courage (his youth being perswaded to a favourable interpretation of the Gods purposes) yet the sudden darkening of the element, whilst he was busily imployed in these diversities of distractions, brought upon him a new trouble, not onely how he might get out of the danger of those Woods, (being as he knew inhabited by divers sorts of ravenous Beasts of sundry natures) to some convenient lodging, but also his thoughts became filled with many imaginations concerning his future fates (for that uncouth seasons for the most part, are accustomed to create horror and dread in all suggestions of what kinde soever they be) however at last the Moon by little and little getting up to his no small satisfaction, he was quickly induced to alight from his horse, the more commodiously to force a passage through the thick bushes, which hindered the way with no small inconveniency to his design and intention; which at last brought his steps to something an ample plain, scarce as he thought such another to be found within the circumference of those Woods; the farther end thereof seeming to be crowned, or rather overlooked by a hill, whose sides, however they appeared rough and rocky, yet was it so pleasantly ordered by nature, that from many parts of the stony entrails, issued some runlets and currents of water making divers noises, that at length gathering themselves in a liquid body at no far distance, unitingly made a pretty Brook, which gave a kinde of fertility, if not delightfulness to that pasturage, easily to be discerned by the favour of the Moon, having now discovered her fainting beauty to the full view and best advantage.

The King upon these considerations, being much wearied by reason of his uncertain travels, also something terrified with his late apparition, and out of all hope to recover any of his company, that night resolved until morning should appear, to repose

pose both his body and his thoughts in some accidental cave, which he might finde within the bowels of that hill; but failing, he intended to make the bare ground a resting place during the season for his person, supposing his wakeful eyes with his Sword drawn ready in his hand, should defend him from all wilde oppreffions, of what nature soever: so that putting the bridle over his horses head, and tying one end of it loosely to his girths, lest his too much wantonness might stray afore morning, farther then was convenient for his commodity, he left him presently in this posture, and went as he had determined to seek out his own lodging; where, as he was searching very earnestly every hollow nook within the Rocks, at last he perceived with some satisfaction to his many apprehensions, the shadow of a house, sufficiently appearing to his view by two or three lights in the windows: As this was (as it might be thought) no small content to his wearied senses, and no less tired imaginations (having met in his adventures with such diversities of encounters and disasters) so instantly without any delay, he hastned to this expected, and (as he hoped for) fortunate habitation: at leastwise so judged by his fancy, if not with his reason. When he approached the entrance, he might perceive, that many fair trees in an orderly manner, gave both beauty and commodity to a grassie walk before the gate; from the portal on either side ran an even wall, which inclosed in the court belonging to the house: long he was not knocking at the door, before it was opened to his sight by the Porter, who as it should seem diligently attended his office: The Prince after salutation told him in haste, and with something a distracted and troubled countenance, that he was a Gentleman belonging to the King services; who being overtaken by the night, in the sport of Hunting, amongst the intricate passages of the Forrest, was by chance forced to seek refuge in some house, whereby a little to comply with his own necessities, which he hoped he should finde correspondent to his wishes, in that appearing plentiful habitation. The fellow as it might seem courteous enough in his nature, though perhaps made so a great deal more through his education, without either much suspicion, or many impertinent questions, presently let him in at the gate; and not long after conducted him to a large Hall, where not a few people of divers sorts, were warming themselves about a fire in the middle of the place; whilst others again sat upon Benches along the wall-sides: Though the Porter there left him, yet first he said, he would cause some information to be given to his Lord concerning his arrival: Scarce had *Arctusius* fallen into communication, with two or three of the best of the company, though he was resolved not to disclose one syllable of his strange adventures, meeting with the wilde man in the Woods, much less what he had related unto him, before he was sent for by the master of the house into the Parlor; who beholding at his entrance a person of such an extraordinary beauty and proportion, however his aspect for the present inclined something to paleness, in regard of his late terrifying visions, after the Lord had for a pretty space stood in a kinde of a maze, as it were wondering at those excellencies that appeared to his eyes, saluted him with this language.

Sir said he, as your youthful and promising countenance, might challenge a more then ordinary respect, from people of what quality soever, so of the other side, bringing with you as I am informed, the title of being an attendant upon our noble King *Arctusius* (however I had never yet the happiness to behold his person) puts upon my thoughts more then a sufficient obligation, to treat you with all those courtesies and civilities, that either this habitation shall afford, or my own nature and education can perform: And with these words conducted him to the upper end of the room, whilst in the interim the King made both glad of his accommodation, and confident of his friendship, by reason of these free expressions, quickly returned him this answer: As the tryals of noble dispositions are most apparent, when demonstrated in straits and necessities; so of the other side can I no way doubt, but that Prince you are pleased to mention, though hitherto something unfortunate, either in the power or fidelity of his supposed friends, will not prove at all ungrateful for my entertainment; much less for his own obligations; if his fates hereafter any way become propitious to his purposes: A few other complements onely passing be-

tween them, they both sat down together in a large chair, spending the time in the interim, with many several discourses of divers natures, which increased more and more the opinion, the old Nobleman had conceived of his new guest; whilst at last a supper was served upon the table, though plentiful enough to content the family, yet tasted something of the want of curiosities in the *Myssian* Countrey, which pretended rather to grossness in diet, then neatness of accommodation; however the Wine was excellent, as the Sweet-meats abounding; by which circumstances the King might gather, that his entertainer was of the best quality of his Nation, though his own bashfulness as yet forbore all enquiries to that effect, imagining before his departure, he should not want a convenient season to that purpose: When they had supped, accompanied by some women of the family, who presently again retired after the meal was ended, they fell to discourses of trivial natures, rather as might be said to pass away the time towards digesture, then to procure knowledge, or information by the circumstances, until the old Lord conceiving the stranger a little wearied by reason of his journey; or indeed himself accustomed to keep good hours, not onely called his servants to know whether the travellers Chamber were ready, but took him by the hand, and conducted him towards a room well furnished with a fire, instead of other magnificencies; where presently leaving him to his rest, attended onely by the Steward of the house, and one servant to supply the place of a Groom, himself also retired to his appartement. *Arethusus* beginning now to be more curious after information then sleep, the man being gone out of the Chamber to provide some necessaries for his better repose, desired the favour of the Steward that he might know, not onely to what person he owed the obligation of his present entertainment, but also the occasion and circumstances, that had made him happy by so vertuous and noble an acquaintance, which he should esteem as he said a good fortune ever after; besides he might thereby, be better able to give an account to the King his Master, concerning his own adventures.

Truly Sir replied the Steward, although I could wish you now some rest, in regard of your troublesome and weary journey, the night being far spent, and my story perhaps may not much suit with your concerns, yet in regard you seem pleased to impose the injunction upon me at present, knowing that my Lord and Master intends really your satisfaction, in all things within this poor Dominion, as a person that hath so near a relation to the King, I shall most willingly apply my self to the fulfilling of your commands in this particular, as in any other thing may afford you content.

To this purpose then he pleased to know said he, that my old Lord and most bountiful Master by birth, claimed the first title in honour, of this ancient, though now unfortunate Kingdom of *Myssia*; and the Nobility for the most part being inclinable in their natures, to seek breeding or subsistence in foreign regions, rather then to be fed with the productions of their own barren Countrey, which I may say hath brought forth in all times, rather troubles and want of fidelity to their Kings, then satisfaction to themselves, until at last new opinions concerning the Worship of the Gods, that thwarted the obedience formerly given to the Temple of *Delphos*, seemed to afford sufficient employment to the thoughts and mindes of all sorts of people; not onely with violence contending one against another, but sometimes even driving out their Kings and Queens from the peaceable Government of their own Rights and Dominions, made him a traveller; however *Euarchus* Father by his much wisdom though more policy, made a shift during his reign (especially in the latter part thereof) to keep all things in quiet postures; pretending that else his succession to the rich Kingdome of *Lydia* would be obstructed, as well to his loss as their detrement, which maintained us in peace as I said, until *Euarchus* our late King came to the Crown of both Dominions: In the interim as I told you at the first, my Lord being induced by the custom of the Countrey, and his own generous nature to travel, according to the manner of the Nobility in the general, whether by chance or design prosecuting of his intention, he arrived at the great and famous City of *Delphos*; where either taken with the beauties and

and glories of the Temple, or absolutely convinced as he thought in his former errors, not onely in minde seemed to quit his opinions, but openly professed to the world his change of Religion, as well for that he found his Countrey men became rebellious in holding the contrary, as that the appearing faith and practice of *Delphos*, had onely continued constant during many ages without disobedience to their superiours and governours, which perhaps kept him longer abroad then he determined: But at last hearing *Enarchus* Father had settled a quiet felicity in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, contrary to all mens expectations, both with the peoples actions and their consciences, and that he had altogether suppressed the factions against himself and Government, he ventured once more to see his own patrimony, notwithstanding he had been offered very fair preferments abroad, as well in the Wars of other Princes, as concerning employments belonging to Religion and Learning: With these hopes as I say of a peaceable continuance, within a year or there about after his resolution, he came to the City of *Lampsacus*, where yet he hath a dwelling answerable to his degree, if any quality whatsoever, could keep him from the miserable oppression of the times, where he intended for the most part to remain, contenting himself, that he had not onely as he thought made choice of the best Worship of the Gods, free from faction and the least seeming disloyalty to his Prince, but had also furnished both his eyes and knowledge, with the greatest curiosities in nature or arts, that the world could produce: In this posture you must know, he soon took a Wife equal unto him both in birth and fortunes; many years they lived together most happily, as well for that they agreed in all religious duties, as the Gods bestowed upon their chaste endeavours a plentiful issue, some of which you saw this night at supper: the rest being either dead or dispersed through the world, according to the diversity of their several fates; though my Lady in the interim, was taken into the heavens, for her own goodness and unexampled charity used amongst people, during her life here in this earthly habitation: Whilst the Steward was continuing this discourse, the servant formerly mentioned came again into the Chamber; insomuch as being warned by the officers direction another time to depart, he instantly retired, leaving them to their private communication, which returned the discreet Gentleman to this new prosecution of his relation.

I must tell you said he, that however my Lord being a most solitary Widower in regard of his dear loss, yet did he live with splendor enough in his Countrey; sometimes at *Lampsacus* and other houses belonging to himself and family; other whiles again he took a pleasure to retire both his person and thoughts, within the compass of these melancholly Woods, either for the benefit of contemplation, or the better to refresh his spirits in this Forrest of *Caledonia*, who is by birth and inheritance the chief Ranger thereof under the King, untill the Father of *Enarchus* dying, the Son came into the Kingdom of *Myssia* to be Crowned: So that my Master with the rest of the Nobility of the Countrey entertaining him, according to the dignity of those ceremonies then used, himself was created by his Royal Prerogative, into some of the highest and most eminent Titles of Honour, as being a person belike noted of principal fidelity to his Prince, whereas many others seemed to contradict his proceedings, in divers matters that belonged to his future command and jurisdiction: Whether this special favour or no procured my Lord more envy I will not say; but so it was, *Enarchus* our King soon again returning into *Lydia*, it happened not long after his departure, that many of the Priests of our Nation, with some of the discontented Nobility, began to shew evident signes, not onely of their ambition, but their spight, demonstrated as well by their actions as their discourses: The first pretence of their dislike was, that their King neither at the present remained in the Countrey, or intended to live amongst them ever after, which as they said in time would impoverish the whole generality, without the least hope of advancing either their esteems, or continuing their fortunes, in that his Deputies did nothing else but sell Justice to the People, and dishonour the Nobility, whereby the better to be able to procure favour from the *Lydian* Court, which at that distance onely endeavoured to command every persons actions, of what degree or fidelity soever:

The next subject of their complaints seemed to be, that the rites belonging to the Worship of the Gods, for the most part was destroyed, by introducing of the new customs of *Lydia* in their common sacrifices, with establishing of the power and jurisdiction of the *Flamins*, over both the persons and privileges of the Subjects of the Nation: From these discourses onely at the first, they came at last to effects; insomuch as within a short time, small seeming sparkles of distaste, produced huge flames of discontent and rebellion, until in the end our Countrey-men (as I may say bewitched with the perswasion of the now General *Lycim*) not onely combined with some factious spirits in the Kingdom of *Lydia* it self, but led an Army into those parts under his command (most of the Nobility in the interim marching in some of his Troops) not alone to compel the King violently to condescend, to what conditions soever they should ask, but withal to force him presently to call together the great Senate, whereby as it was then pretended, the better to settle and compose differences between him and his Subjects, by which power it is well known to the world, he hath been since destroyed, accompanied by all his posterity, if it doth not please the Gods, again to restore them to their ancient right and titles: Upon this subject I might longer dilate, if the time of the night did not something prohibit my endeavours, although perhaps sufficiently known to you already: But if you please, I shall onely foist briefly the relations of what concerns this Noble Family: to which purpose our now Lord, finding in the general, multitudes of rebellions began daily to increase, as well here, as in other parts of the Kings Dominions, as also in particular, that his own Religion was proclaimed, to be most hateful to that new Government, which some Priests every where intended to form, and set up through the circumferences of both Nations (seemingly now united in the same intention) sending his eldest Son with a few other of his Children abroad, for the better security of their persons, intended himself to be exposed to the worst dangers could fall upon him, either for his manner of Worshipping the Gods, or in the Loyalty he had conserved inwardly to his Prince: But whilst my Master was considering the best way, how to put these worthy designs in execution, for the good of the King *Enarchus*, himself being perswaded, his personal presence might either something allay the fury of the people, or at leastwise win many of the Nobility to his party, came suddenly to *Lampascus*, hoping as he said by that expedition, to render them satisfied in his affection: But the furies again (not being contented with those former differences and past discords of the Nation) caused many factious spirits to create new disorders, amongst the people of this Kingdom; insomuch as presently confusions of all sorts flew abroad through the Territories of our Prince; the Temples were assaulted, the Worship of the Gods depraved, and every dissolute person left to his own will to act what he pleased, either according to his sensual inclination, or his fantastical conceptions: O you Gods, with what a trembling reluctance were these proceedings, entertained by all sorts of dispositions, that had not absolutely sold themselves to wickedness and destruction? This I must say made many, if not most of the Kings friends, who seemed to exclaim against these transactions and ingratitude, to be proceeded withal as enemies to the State: So that a Nobleman of greatest birth and authority in the Countrey, was publickly sacrificed as a hainous offender, onely for speaking some few words in the Kings defence; others again for their appearing good will concerning his rights and interest, were violently deprived of all their lands and substance: To be short my Master amongst the rest (whose religion and opinions belonging to the real Worship of the Gods, being a crime esteemed of the highest nature) was constrained to banish himself into this solitary desert, to avoid the better the distemper of the times; where he hath lived ever since with some security, notwithstanding he hath been often threatned for his fidelity: So that he not being able to perform those services he desireth, here he intends to remain, until he shall see either a change of affairs, or an expiration of his own life; contenting his thoughts, with the onely neighbourhood of some few of his poor tenants, who now and then (as far as they dare for fear of the anger of the factious Priests) assist him with those ordinary duties, belonging to the tenure of their several Farms; the most

part

part of the rest of his estate being in the hands of the publick receivers of the Nation: For however he be given to understand, that Prince *Arcthius* our new King, is come into the Countrey with some hopes, of other dealing, then his Father received, by his Subjects of this Kingdom, nevertheless as yet my Lord will not appear in person before his presence, whereby to express any testimonies of his affection to his particular, for that as he is informed, those of his Religion, and manner of Worship in the Temples, by agreement and publick decrees of the great Senate, must not be admitted either to his acceptance or entertainment: This Sir shall at present (with the time of the night proper for your repose) end my discourse, desiring also your favourable pardon, if already it hath been too tedious for your benefit and conveniency.

¶ *Arcthius* after he had thanked the Steward for his relation, he let him know, that the King had no such ill opinion of those persons, that professed the same Worship of the Gods with his honoured Lord and Master, although he was forced for the present to comply in that particular, with many things else with those, as he knew neither loved him nor his cause, however he did not remember, as he said, that the King had ever yielded to the publishing of any such decree: Some other discourses pass between them of several natures, until the Candles waxing short, the Officer found it high time to recommend *Arcthius* to his necessary rest; wherefore calling in the servant (who had attended all that while in the next room) with some few complements took his leave, promising in the morning to be more serviceable to his desires, in what things he should be pleased farther to command.

¶ Prince *Arcthius* however he had had a subject given him for consideration, with those other adventures he had passed the day before, yet wearisomeness joyned with his youth, made him take his repose during the night season, without many perturbations either of minde or body; in which posture he continued until the early sun the next morning saluted his Chamber window, and being awake he called to remembrance, where he had left his Horse the evening before, that as it should seem till then, had been buried in the confusion both of his thoughts and entertainments: The sudden apprehension of this omission caused him presently to rise, and by chance finding one of the servants of the house in the Hall, he desired him to send some of the ordinary people of the Family in search of his Steed, which the night before, as he said, he had left tyed to an old shrub in the Woods belonging to the Forrest: The man promising him to be diligent in his pursuit, *Arcthius* returned again into his Chamber, intending there to remain, until the morning should be yet farther spent, conceiving it some kinde of discourtesie, any way to disquiet the repose of the ancient Lord before his accustomed hour: But whilst his thoughts were in a manner settled, to the consideration of many things belonging to his own affairs, and more especially reflecting upon the strange sight he had seen before in the woods, the Nobleman himself not unmindeful (according to his custom) to prevent the Suns rising in his timely devotions, hearing that *Arcthius* had been already out of his Lodging, came with courteous language, and a smiling countenance to his Chamber door, where gently knocking with a key he had in his hand, he not only gave him a kind and friendly good morrow, but within a while after asked him, whether his inclination were so given to walking or recreation, that he would accompany him two or three turns in his Garden, which perhaps might bring them either profit or delight, since however he should not finde pleasure enough therein to please his eye, wanting those stately curiosities belonging to other magnificent habitations; yet he doubted not, but that the air was so pure and searching, that it would mend their stomacks, towards the slender entertainment was to be expected in the Parlour at their dinner: *Arcthius* could not be displeased at any divertisement, that took up time, for that his horse being yet missing, he could not think of his departure, and therefore was the willingest to accept of the occasion, that might (almost upon what terms soever) procure a protraction.

¶ The Gardens themselves were cut out of the main Rock, into many descents one above the other, for that nature had not afforded a sufficient quantity of ground, (as

it should seem) whereby to make any considerable plain for that purpose, which however, although it appeared for that reason, not much pleasing and delightful to the eye, yet it gave a certain commodity to the expectation, whereby to seek new varieties upon every winding and turning, as they by degrees mounted the steps; and that which gave the greatest beauty to the place was, many runlets of water distilling from the stones, or rather between them, being all received in one small Cistern; and so convey'd in a plentiful measure to divers parts of those solitary walks, as it were onely to create Fountains of several sorts, though rude and unpolish'd in the workmanship; besides trees here and there placed in knots and groves without order, that made the Garden in the whole, seem to be a kinde of a little though artificiall Forrest, ordained for the recreation of some Goddes, in her private retirements and contemplation: At the upper end of all the walks, near the top of the Hill, was a flat piece of ground of a reasonable capacity to exercise sports of sundry kindes, finely turfed with the fruitfulest soyl of the Forrest, the hue appearing both green and flourishing; which shewed that ordinary feet were not accustomed to trample (when they pleas'd) upon the verdure of that natural Carpet, however at the extremity thereof was rais'd a Bank, or rather a Tarras of four foot in height, supported by a low wall, composed of flint and brick together, and design'd into several works, according to the pleasure, and unskilful fancy of those workmen; that either acted in part, or contriv'd the building; besides at each end thereof, was erected a small Banqueting house, covered with blew Slait, cut into the form of scollop shells: In the middle there was another Arbour, though differing in shape, yet much more exact to the view, appearing (as indeed it was) some Oratory or Temple belonging to the Gods particular Worship. To the first of these Banqueting-houses (being nearest those stairs they ascended) *Arctusius* the unknown King, was soon invited by the old Lord, who with that key he carried in his hand opened the door, when presently was discovered to his sight, many Bowes and Arrows, with other Engines belonging to hunting and a Forresters life, which weapons he told the Prince in his youth, he had made use of with more then ordinary passion; but now his years would not give him leave so frequently to enjoy that commodity, and therefore was content onely, to keep the Monuments of his active delights, instead of any longer putting them in much practice: from this place they went to the little Chappel, in which there stood an Altar furnished with many small statues of severall Gods and Goddes: After that *Arctusius* had sufficiently view'd those curiosities, (for curiosities they might be very well called by his apprehension, since the use of Images had been a long time ago prohibited in all the Temples of the *Lydian* Government) he was told by *Augusius*, (the Lord being so called) that this was the private Oratory, whereunto he daily resorted to perform his ordinary devotions; the pictures being a means to retain his minde attentive in his holy exercise, which custom was used in the Temple of *Delphos*.

Arctusius being something taken with these observations, to which himself from his very infancy had never been brought up, and scarce heard of the practice before his journey into the Kingdom of *Syria*, began a little to question with the Lord concerning his opinions in Religion, differing so much as he said from the *Myssian* Rites; and more principally, for that he seem'd to adore those statues as Gods, at leastwise so pretended by many Priests of the Nation: At this demand of the young Prince, *Augusius* seem'd to smile, believing that his information came either from ignorance or malice, and within a short while after made him this answer: As these allegations and objections, said he, are not the first delusions, with which the crafty and dissembling Priests of our Countrey, have couzened the thoughts and apprehension of the common people, whereby the better to work their own ends upon them; for their greater advantage, which hath partly outed the King from all his privileges and Jurisdiction; so of the other side, give me leave to say, (as I told you at the first) that we use Images onely but to keep in our mindes and thoughts more attentive, and better fix'd to our devotions, since the representation of persons, and actions by figures and similitudes, cannot but recollect our memories to those actions they

they did in their lives, withall to shew, what they were in goodness and sanctity, and so by consequence will be a means to enflame the more our desires, not onely to their admiration, but to their imitation; the one pious concerning the Gods honour, the other profitable towards our own happiness: However replied the Prince, this may be the intention of most, yet methinks the best attentiveness should be a certain strong inward apprehension, when as diversity of representations, do but instead of recollection, distract and perturbate the minde to several fancies, that carry people oftentimes from the very matter they intend; whereby to consider onely the circumstances, which perhaps are most delightful to nature, and better agreeing with humane appetites: As for example, if we desire to consider any thing deeply, we use to shut our eyes, for fear of beholding over many objects, that might be an occasion to unfix our thoughts from off the subject aimed at: 'Tis true, said the Lord; I must confess if once we had arrived to that period of sanctity, that we needed no helps to our frailty, we should perhaps enjoy such a forceable apprehension inwardly, that might be attentive enough in matters of devotion, meely by fixing our thoughts upon the principal object; but as every person is not so recollected in spirit, but must be led thereunto by degrees and ordinary means, until a perfection be attained, so it is convenient, if not necessary to prevent distractions before they come, to set before our eyes something that may present unto our mindes, those examples we desire and intend to follow, which else might be diverted from our thoughts by multitudes of worldly fancies, most agreeing to nature and appetite; for the purpose, we are accustomed to put the heads of Traytors and Offenders, in some publick and remarkable place of horreur, whereby people might be deterred by such spectacles, to commit the like crimes, as it were continually renewing to their memories, the facts for which they suffered their punishments: Of the contrary, again you see Statues are erected to the honour of brave and worthy persons, whereby the vulgar may be animated to their imitation; beholding so lively the objects of their rewards, whose actions and deservings, would else in time perhaps be utterly forgotten amongst men, to the prejudice of vertue and example: Besides, why do we place Images upon the Tombs of our dead Ancestors and Friends, keeping their Pictures as long as we can in our houses from age to age? But to conserve alwayes their similitudes and representations in the Family; and shall we be less just to those admirable persons, whom the Gods have not onely taken to themselves, in a perfect way of felicity and honour, but in some sort designed them in the world, whilst they here lived for our patterns and instruction? Wherefore more necessary still, to retain their memories in our company: So that I must conclude, those arguments to be most impertinent, if not altogether frivolous, that would destroy so beneficial a custom, at leastwise for the ignorant people, who cannot but suffer oftentimes multitudes of distractions in their ordinary devotions; when as we see triumphs are granted to brave and courageous Generals after Battles, as well to honour themselves, as to let the vulgar more plainly apprehend thereby, what was acted for the good and glory of a Commonwealth; books and stories are onely written, to keep noble proceedings fresher in memory for future ages, as the contrary to be in detestation with the world, they being no other then certain Images to the minde, as Pictures are to the eyes, both setting forth to the imagination as may be supposed, examples to be followed or avoided. However replied *Arctusius*, notwithstanding I might grant it to be true what you have alledged, that Images in some sort were a means to put people in remembrance of vertuous actions, and so by consequence do inflame mens mindes to the like imitation; yet you cannot deny, but when you adore them as that vertue it self, or as some do esteem them very Gods indeed, it is an impiety of the highest nature can be thought upon, to the derogation of all Divinity, with the real dishonour of the great God of Heaven, who is no doubt most precise and jealous of his own Worship upon earth: O you Gods, said *Augustinus*, who hath posselt you with the strange and false opinions concerning our actions? When there is no capacity so gross and simple of our Religion, but being demanded the question, what they hold of Statues and Pictures, will readily return this answer, that they give no worship

worship to the image, but in reference and relation to what it doth represent, according to the nature thereof; inasmuch as for satisfaction they will be content to break or deface the Image, so it be not done with a spiteful intention against the person it representeth; for in so doing, we cannot injure the Kings Statue, without subjecting our selves to the penalties belonging to Treason, answerable to the Laws of most Nations: besides we are accustomed to give particular honour to his Chair of State, although himself be not in the Room, but absent at some far distance, which is the same worship we give to the Pictures of the Gods, however something in a higher degree, in regard they are more divine and venerable, having put off altogether the clothing of their humanity to all eternity.

Many such like discourses and controversies brought them to the last building of the three: The place was arched underneath in the manner of a rude Grotto; the water issuing from the main Rock in divers small currents, with a kinde of a pleasant murmur, proper for contemplation and study, whilst the upper part of that solitude, was contrived into a convenient Library well furnished with Books and other materials belonging to Learning and Sciences, with sundry sorts, as Maps, and Globes, almost of all Countreys and Horizons: There was also a Couch-chair for repose, when either the heat of the weather procured the appetite, or the labour of the minde could not well suffer it self to be longer tyred, with the force and agitation of imagination: When they were entred into the room, *Anguisius* told the Prince, that these were his principal Recreations in his declining age, however in his youthful times, his exercises had been a great deal more active: But as he said, nature now could not be altogether resisted, and a certain kinde of necessity (being outed of every honourable employment in his Countrey, by reason of his Religion) made him think his condition yet something happy, that he could enjoy so innocent a liberty, notwithstanding the malice of many of his enemies, which scarce wisht him what content soever. *Arctusius* replied, that man was a world within himself, being not to be deprived of an inward felicity by any power or tyranny, if he proved not the destroyer thereof by his own passions; for the Gods gave sufficient for every persons content, either by a passive patience, or an active industry, to furnish out his dayes with honour and varieties: Some half an hourstime, they continued viewing of petty rarities, and turning over many papers and books, until at last, ready to come away, the King espied an old parchment writing, which taken in his hand, (the Lord in the interim being gone out of doors to perform some necessary office) the thing spoke this language in Meetre.

*Accurst shall be the Mussian fate, that lost
A King betray'd to death, by his own best;
Since strangers here must reign with blood and spoil,
Punishing the people of this barren soyle:
For pride, for perjury, for wicked gain,
That caus'd the Gods to kindle such a flame,
Which all must feel, and burn, from man to beast,
Yet in the end must out of thralldom rest,
When as a warlike youth, shall with his sword,
Conquer anew, and govern by his word,
Such contradicting spirits, that at first
Brought plagues upon the Land, of penury and thirst,
Until he see a peace to flourish wide,
Through his waste Territories, and here abide.*

Arctusius in his minde, comparing this writing, to those words delivered the day before in the Forrest by the wilde man, not onely made him something earnestly for the present study upon the business, but became absolutely confirmed in his thoughts, that the predictions concerned most his own particular, and therefore had a great desire to have remained longer upon the consideration; but in the interim, the

the old Lord *Augufius* again entring the room, with an intention to invite him to fome other divertifement; he was fomewhat diverted from his refolutions; the Prince notwithstanding having the parchment in his hand, with a kinde of a merry countenance, began to make this apology for himfelf.

Sir, faid he, prefuming upon your goodnefs and courtefie, feeing I have made bold in your abfence, with fome of your writings, which however I muft confeff, leaves me as little fatisfied, as if I had read nothing at all, rather perhaps proceeding from the weaknefs of my own underftanding, then from the difficulty of the matter it relates; I muft become a fuppliant to you for the further expounding of the Text. *Augufius* firft fmiling upon the King, and then taking him by the hand, desired him they might fit down together in the Couch-chair, in regard of his age, for that he had already as he faid, paff the uttermoft bounds of his morning exercife, which being done, the Lord in a moft ferial manner ufed this difcourfe to *Arethufius*.

Moft gentle and noble Gueft, faid he, as perhaps writings of this nature, may feem to moft perfons but impertinent and frivolous ftuff, in regard of their uncertainty in fome kindes, yet confidering both their antiquity when they were writ, (looking upon the character) and the many things that are already come to pafs, not poffible then to be forethought, we cannot but very well imagine the predictions themfelves to have proceeded from fome divine power, either acting or permitting; and fo by confequence led us to a veneration or admiration of the intention; nay, put cafe they fhould be contrived or pronounced, but by the violence of infernal fpirits, yet when they fall out to be true in the effects, we ought without queftion believe, they were fo constrained to deliver the knowledge that was infufed into them, or at leaft permitted to reveal what themfelves have a minde fhould be divulged to the world, for the further fatisfaction of mankind, concerning the revolution of humane affairs: Of the contrary what can be gathered from the meer rules of *Aftrology*, is altogether uncertain, as depending onely upon thofe conjunctions, that may fail in their operation, by fome interpofting accidents, if not in the punctual calculation of the time, by reafon of mifinformation in any part; for if *Aftrologers* cannot alwayes hit right of the weather, that moft depends upon natural caufes, how is it poffible *Aftrologers* fhould be fure of future things, as I may fay wholly belonging to Divinity? Since they may be altered and changed, both by accidents and heavenly decrees, according to the feveral fubjects they are to work upon. But predictions pronounced by Oracles, are more fettled and extraordinary, as intended to fhew forth fome matter neceffary to be known, either for amendment of lives, or the punifhment of crimes, whereby the like may be avoided or followed in other ages: This being granted, I may fay, the writing that you have in your hand, hath not been onely referved by my Anceftors and my felf for many years, but the firft part of it is evidently feen to be fulfilled, in the death and deftruction of *Enarchus* our late King, with the prefent invafion of our Country, which is to be feared, may prove a ruine in the general of all *Myffia*; fo that not otherwife to be prefumed but that the reft will follow in time and order; onely the defects of predictions are, left they be either corrupted in the often tranfcribing them, (wherefore uncertain) or the termination of their effects, feldom to be underftood before they come to pafs, and fo oftentimes prove of little or no benefit at all to the Reader. 'Tis true, with a fmall fearch I might produce, faid he, many other old Papers of the like kinde; but as this will be more then fufficient for your prefent entertainment, fince Youth is not accuftomed to be delighted with difficult conjectures of this nature, fo fhall I end my difcourfe of this fubject at the prefent; however with this affurance, that there is at this very time, many other things delivered, concerning the fate of this Nation, by a certain kinde of wilde man; or rather a fpirit living amongst thefe Woods, who feldom or never encountreth any perfon, but in the night feafon; yet leaveth his Prophefies written in green leaves, or upon the bark of old trees, as it fhould feem when the occafion, or opportunity is offered: Thefe words made the Prince not onely a little ftartle, at the fudden apprehenfion of his own adventure, but began exceedingly to blufh with the very confideration, whether he fhould reveal to *Augufius* what himfelf had

met withall coming to his house? Yet at last he resolv'd to be entirely silent in that particular; as well for that his youth was unwilling then to be more troubled with conjectural imaginations, as that the time of the day would scarce allow any longer discourses, when rather his care was upon the finding of his horse, and his departure: So that both rising from their seats, they went presently towards the house, through the other part of the walks, which made it in a manner seem buried to the eye, being entred on the top by the onely conveyance of a pretty Gallery: Being there arrived, and so by consequence soon descending into the Parlour, it was not long before dinner was served upon the Table, where the same company as the night before attended the season: The chief discourse at meat being concerning the unexpected return of those persons, which had been employ'd in the search of the Kings Horse, he not knowing until then by the Stewards information, (having as it should seem broken his bridle, unwilling belike any farther to be captivated in his Masters absence) had strayed no body knew whither, amongst the uncertain passages of the Forrest.

Scarce was the Table taken away, and the womans company retir'd out of the room into their own Chambers, but one of the servants whisper'd the old Lord in the ear; not long after, there entred into the Parlour, a handsome young man about the age of eighteen, who presently was known by the company to be the Son of *Angustius*, by his asking him his benediction, according to the custom of the Countrey: The expressions of content on either side lasted for some space, when *Angustius* turning to *Arethusius* told him, that as he hop'd this youth being newly come from his travels in forreign parts, would prove as loyal to his Prince, as his Father had been, so did he not doubt, but his experience gain'd by seeing other States and Empires had render'd him much more capable and fit for his service; so that if by his means, he could attain to so high an honour and preferment, as to carry the Kings shield after him, in the nature of one of his Esquires, he should hold it for an obligation not to be forgotten by all the Family: *Arethusius* when he had saluted the young Gentleman, with sufficient expressions of love and courtesie, he told the Father, that such a person might merit the best preferment, any Prince of the world could bestow upon him, and therefore he durst so far presume upon his own interest with his Master, that such a request should not be denied his particular.

These and such like Complements past away the time, until a Messenger from the young Ladies of the house the Lords Daughters, invit'd *Parismitius* (for so was their Brother call'd) to a new visit of his Sisters in their apartment, since they were unwilling their Father (especially being accompanied by a stranger) should be a witness of their several expressions of joy, towards their youthful Brother upon the first encounter: These entertainments lasted for almost all the afternoon, whilst in the interim *Angustius* and *Arethusius*, spent their time also in other diversions.

The next morning very early, not onely those returned, who were sent to seek the Horse of *Arethusius* amongst the Woods, but also in their company *Meliander* and some other of the Court, who belike had encountered the fellows in the Forrest, scarce was the news of their arrival made known through the house, but *Meliander* was presently usher'd up into the Kings Lodging: A few congratulations being past, *Meliander* putting the rest out of the Chamber, with some haste presently related this to the King, that the wicked Rebel *Lycius*, had both traiterously and cowardly lost the whole *Myssian* Army, to the power and forces of *Hercombrotus*, before or near the walls of the City of *Lampsacus*: *Arethusius* however he seem'd at the first amaz'd at this news, yet at the last raising himself from his bed, and holding his hands up to heaven, he thank'd the Gods that by this defeat, his own integrity appear'd as well as his enemies treasons: When *Meliander* had a little quieted the Kings passion, he advis'd him also of the circumstances belonging to this destruction; and withal intimat'd, that as it would be necessary now for him, to take possession of that command, which *Lycius* had unworthily quitted, not having a heart, as he said,

said, farther to prosecute the war, so should he endeavour himself with all expedition to raise new Troops, as well within that Forrest, as in other parts of the Countrey, addicted to the Royal Interest: This counsel pleased well the Prince, whose youthfull courage and hopes elevated his thoughts almost to miracles: But the coming into the Chamber of the old Nobleman, and his Son *Parismenus*, for the present put off their communication; the Lord being extremely violent to make some Apology, for the not knowing the Kings person, in his entertainments within that habitation: *Arctusius* whose nature was both courteous and affectionate, not onely soon excused all his proceedings in that nature, taking the fault wholly upon himself, as being altogether unwilling to be discovered by any in that posture, but assured him, he would receive *Parismenus* instantly into his nearest service and trust, and continue for ever his love and thankfulness to all the Family: Many dayes did not pass after these congratulations, before the Prince took his journey towards the City of *Lampsacus*, as *Meliander* did to the other parts of the Kingdom, whereby with more conveniency to leavy new Forces; although the King found those Troops belonging to *Lycius* Army, (that had escaped the slaughter) much scattered over the whole Countrey; by which means some difficulty was to get them together; yet by his own courage and industry, with the augmentation of those supplies which *Meliander* after some weeks, brought to his service, he began at last to form a competent number of Souldiers, fit as he thought to encounter the whole *Lydian* Forces: Nevertheless *Hercumbrotus* passing over the great River, that divides the Territory of *Lampsacus*, from the Northern parts of the rest of the Kingdom of *Myssia*, and marching farther amongst the hills, though upon what design not well understood, *Arctusius* doubting, lest some treason might incompass him of a sudden amongst the mountains; where neither his own courage, nor his Souldiers fidelity should appear, resolved to try his fortunes in *Lydia* it self; hoping withal in the absence of *Hercumbrotus*, (that fortunate and esteemed victorious General) the people would be more inclinable to his assistance: Besides he considered, that as his own Army consisting of several people, and so consequently subject to divers interests and affections, would probably better behave themselves in a strange Countrey of wealth and plenty, then in their own habitation, furnished generally with nothing but want and barrenness. These suppositions I say, made the young King of a sudden, leave *Myssia*, the *Lydian* Army being as he thought sufficiently engaged, within the compass of Rocks and Rivers, not capable to do him much prejudice at his back, before he had taken possession of the greatest part of that Kingdom, he had most desire and appetite to enjoy: But as the Senate of *Lydia* sitting at *Sardis*, having quick intelligence of the Princes march, prepared in an instant, multitudes of armed troops to encounter his design; so the wealth of the great City of the Nation, seeming loath to be surprized by a barbarous Army of *Myssians*, sent out other Forces; besides *Hercumbrotus* himself, understanding by some hired Spies amongst the Souldiers, that *Arctusius* was undoubtedly gone into *Lydia*, of a sudden either changed his purpose of proceeding farther in the Countrey, or dissemblingly appeared to alter what he never intended at the first; insomuch as within a few dayes time, he followed the Prince close at the heels, whereby poor *Arctusius* found his Troops quickly in a manner encompassed about by many well furnished Armies: But however the gallant Prince was in this posture, not onely an object of misfortune, but a very subject prepared ready for destruction, and so consequently could not but entertain perplexities enough in his minde, yet his courage (which notwithstanding appeared invincible) after the assembling of his Souldiers together, caused him to make this undaunted speech to his whole Army.

Though necessity, if not desperation, said he, may seem at present, to withhold our hopes from every part of this ungrateful Kingdom of *Lydia*, since the people appear as backward towards our assistance, as our enemies are numerous in opposition, yet let our fortitude and courage redeem us from the misfortune, with this apprehension and certainty; that if we had still staid in *Myssia*, we should have been imprisoned amongst Rocks and Mountains, where as now at the worst we have liberty

to sell our lives in the open fields, at the best rate honour can require: If we gain the day, Crowns and Triumphs will attend both you and me; and losing that which we never had in a virtuous way, we do but something anticipate our fates, for an eternal memory of what we endeavoured to purchase gloriously: Though multitudes be set before our eyes, to hinder our passage to victory, yet have we hearts and hands, if not to desist, at leastwise to encounter with disasters, since there cannot be a braver period expected in this world, then either to conquer with your King, or die for your honour; or what viler Character can be set upon a Nation, then to leave him in the field, or not to help your selves in your dangers? especially when your Captain offers to mix his blood with yours, towards the redemption of the whole Army now engaged, whereby again to recover that lost reputation, which the *Myssians* have forfeited of late by cowardliness and treason: Fear I must tell you, is a dying before death comes; and resolution doth scarce taste of it when it is present: No man is a slave but in his own apprehensions; for true valour cannot be conquered, though put never so much to the worst: Let not the prevailing fortunes of *Hercrombrotus* (grounded chiefly upon opinion) deprive us of those rights, which nature owes us as well by disposition as birth; since if we cannot obtain dominion in regard of the perverseness of our fates, we will despise the possession for a more glorious acquisition: The enjoyment of earthly things, is rather a sensuality than an essence, when as the hope of eternal fame, ought still to continue the worlds ambition. This being said, the Souldiers with one voice, seemed to cry up his bravery, which encouraged most of the Commanders to lead on their Troops, towards a fortified Town, the better there to attend the coming of the enemy.

But however the youthful and gallant Oration of *Aethusius*, appeared to have raised the thoughts and courages of most of his Army, yet his friends perceived amongst the Troops, many malevolent aspects, tending either to treason or despair; which notwithstanding the Prince would not endure to understand, much less was there any time convenient to examine particulars of that nature, since *Hercrombrotus* the *Lydian* General came on with such a violent fury, as that *Meliander* had scarce space given him to range his souldiers, in a convenient order for resistance; nevertheless not to be backward either in his duty or diligence, with all possible haste he thus disposed of the Kings Army.

The Town it self was seated upon the banks of a fair River, the Meadows and flowery fields of the one side, giving it beauty and commodity, as of the other part, the walls afforded the houses sufficient space, for Souldiers to walk the rounds, whereby the better to keep the place in a posture of defence, against the attempts and assault of the enemy: As *Meliander* gave the command of the City to one *Lysander*, a near Kinsman to old *Lycius* the *Myssian* General, who had sworn a perfect fidelity to the Kings service, so had he designed certain Troops, under his own direction, of the other side of the water, to keep the numerable leavies of the Senates forces, from coming too near the buildings, whereby to prejudice their defence in any kind; in the interim also giving order to *Lysander* upon occasion, to supply him with souldiers in boats, if he should see the enemy, any way prevail against that part of the Army under his Command: But *Aethusius* whose courage could not be circumscribed, although his fortune might prove defective, chose with selected bands himself in person, to give the first charge to *Hercrombrotus* camp, some furlongs then distant from the Town. The gallant bravery that the Prince shewed in this resolution, cannot be express by the Language of an ordinary Pen, onely let it suffice to say, that attended by *Parismentus*, and some other of his trusty servants, with a violence that rather resembled a storm destinated for ruine and destruction, then any humane, much less passive valour for slaughter, he drove the *Lydian* Souldiers up to the very Walls and Ditches of their fortifications: Which *Hercrombrotus* perceiving with eyes, as it might be thought that sparkled out both shame and revenge at the same time, not onely upbraided his Troops cowardliness, that a young man almost already buried in his misfortunes, should by their baseness overthrow that honour, (as he said) which for so many years they had got in the wars, to the hazzard of all the

Senates

Senates felicity, but took presently a spear in his hand, mounting on horse-back, at the same instant, endeavoured to finde out the Prince, either for glory, or a chastisement. The King with his Sword drawn, accompanied by *Parismentus* his Esquire, was then chasing other companies into their securest places for their better safety, who like a flying *Mars* seemed to triumph both in blood and victory: No sooner had *Arathusius* espied *Hercrombrotus*, but with a certain kinde of instinct of hatred, mixed with passion, he gave his horse both spurs and raines in a full and violent career, towards the place where he stood: *Hercrombrotus* quickly finding his meaning by his posture, not expecting any equality in the meeting, the Prince having onely his naked Sword in lieu of a Lance, putting presently his Spear in his Rest, encountered him with no other success then that he brake his staff up to the very handle upon *Arathusius* shield, which gave the General warning speedily, to draw out the weapon he had by his side, lest the no more then that difference, might have been repayed with the loss of his own life, since he knew, however the young King was made up as well of honour as courage, yet he doubted there would be found few complements of courtesie in his breast, as well in regard of his Father as himself: In this posture they continued, each striving to wound one another, the Prince with violence and passion, according to the apprehension of his injuries, however guided with a certain natural dexterity, the other with more caution and circumspection, as if his years had something cooled his valour, or moderated his haste, until *Parismentus* coming in suddenly from some other slaughters, and finding the King his master thus unexpectedly engaged in a single combat, not onely presently made a blow at *Hercrombrotus*, by which he became wounded in the thigh, but many Troops appearing of either side, there was no more opportunity left, to end the quarrel; especially for that *Hercrombrotus* presently retired with most of his Forces into his former fortifications, their intending not onely to binde up those few hurts which he had received, but to enquire farther after the success of the rest of the Army under his command: The Prince being thus deprived as he thought, both of his glory and his revenge, not onely animated his Souldiers, with violence to scale the walls of the Fort, but himself in person attempted to perform, even admirable, if not miraculous actions.

But those within the rampers, kept him at some distance by their Darts and Arrows, until his brave horse being wounded unto death, he was forced in some sort to retire for the exchange of a new, which he borrowed for the present of one of his Bed-Chamber, named *Lymereus*, who was slaughtered in the place, as a testimony of his fidelity to his master, to the no small grief and vexation of *Arathusius*, whose noble compassion was there expressed, as much as the season would permit, having no time to give him more formal Funerals, seeing himself, and so many other gallant persons were desperately engaged in a most unequal encounter; for multitudes had besieged all their appearing hopes and fortunes: Whilst the King was making some pause, whereby the better to renew his intention of assault, he became suddenly advertised by an expresse messenger, that *Meliander* on the other side the water, needed also a speedy supply to keep him from ruine, in that many Troops not before discovered, had by some stratagem transported themselves over the River: This intelligence gave quick wings, as well to the thoughts, as the courage of *Arathusius*, wherefore leaving *Hercrombrotus* enclosed in his fortification, he past many of his companies through the Gates of the City, wishing them to shut those again next the General of the *Lydian* Army in his absence, lest some advantage thereby might be taken towards the loss or prejudice of the Town, that had appeared so faithful in his service: When the young King with much haste and passion enough, was come to the Rivers side, thinking to pass over his Troops for *Melianders* rescue, by such Boats he had caused to be made, and commanded alwayes to attend ready for such an expedition, he found them all vanished from his service, notwithstanding he was informed, they had conveyed many Souldiers up the stream of the Senates Forces, which was the reason that *Meliander* was now unexpectedly assaulted with numerous companies: Though it was easily to be perceived by this disaster, that *Lysander* the Governour of the Town, had played the notorious traytor, yet *Arathusius* calling

ling the Gods to the assistance of his cause, would have passed the deep stream, by the swimming of his horse, to have animated his followers to the like attempt; if he had not been hindered violently by some of his friends, with these persuasions, that however himself and few others of his company, might perhaps with difficulty escape the rage and swiftness of the waters, yet it was impossible notwithstanding, to bring a competent supply to *Adelianders* occasions, since he seemed over-powered by multitudes of Souldiers, wherein his own person would undoubtedly fall into the same danger, without benefit either to him or his Army; however *Arethufius* was content at last to be over-ruled by this counsel; yet beholding *Meliander*, and almost all his company either slaughtered or taken prisoners, he could not contain his excessive grief from bursting forth from his fair eyes, with such expressions, as made his followers also shed many tears, as well for their masters sorrow, as for the loss of such brave and faithful Souldiers; but time and their necessities would not suffer them to dwell long upon contemplation, since the Princes safety began now to be threatened in a high nature, as well in regard of *Lysanders* treason, as *Hercrombratus* prevailing fortune: Some would have had their King presently to have taken his course by flight, in those general combustions, and not farther to expect the determination and success of the Battle, appearing now almost desperate to their hopes: Others thought it best in some small Bark or other, to steer his way down the quick stream of the River, where after some space he might again take land, and provide farther for his security. But *Arethufius* himself was so far from laying hold of any of these counsels, that as he was resolved to see the uttermost period of the fight, so did he determine, as he had formerly promised, to dye combating in the company of his faithful and valiant Army; and with these thoughts armed as he was, he commanded his Troops to follow him into the Town, intending first to punish the traitor *Lysander* with his own hands, and then with his remaining Forces, to make head against *Hercrombratus* the General: Upon his arrival within the walls of the loyal City, demanding for the Governour, he was not onely informed, that he had obscured himself for some hours, not having been seen of the people, since the surprizal of *Melianders* Camp (as a clear testimony of his intended guilt) but withal, that the enemy had newly entered part of the Town, by reason of a Chariot full of luggage, which had been willingly, as it was thought placed across the Gates, that hindered them from shutting; which advantage the Senates Forces took to become masters of the passage, by reason whereof they had got some entrance into the City, and now began to fortifie the place with all their power. Prince *Arethufius* grown almost desperate, with his own misfortunes and other treasons, hasted with his Sword drawn towards the port mentioned, where instead of being able to bring a profitable relief to his fighting Souldiers, that had been appointed for the Garrison, he found most of them either slaughtered by the enemy in the streets, or defending their lives out of the windows of the houses, nothing being to be seen, but blood, confusion, and destruction on the *Myssian* part, having neither people to supply their Troops, or officers to command those that were fighting: The King notwithstanding would not give over his intention of encountering with the enemy, so that at last meeting with *Hercrombratus* attended by his own proper guard, he gave him such a daring charge, that as the General himself was heard to say, the young man deserved an Empire for his courage, so did he once more put him and his company to such a retreat, that fates might have been perswaded to some favour in his behalf, if the Gods and they being alike cruel, had not opposed his resolution: After his horse another time was killed under him, and himself slightly wounded, many of his trusty friends had the good fortune, to convey him out of the Town, notwithstanding the diligent search every where for his person: So that one whole night lodged him in a little Cottage under a mountain side, where the darkness of the Element, and the thickness of the Woods, sheltered him until the next morning; when as all the company endeavoured to take several wayes for their better safety, knowing the enemy at the present, to be employed chiefly, either in the finishing or contemplation of their victories,

Arctaphius I say, only attended by *Parismentus*, in regard his youth was not at all known in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, and not much more in the Countrey of *Mysia*, came at last after the whole dayes travel, to take up his lodging within an obscure thicket, where he doubted not but to be safe for the night season, not daring as yet to venture upon any Village or Town, until he should be better disguised for the purpose: The Prince in this solitary habitation, having cast his body under the shelter of a large tree, began more feelingly to reflect upon those misfortunate passages, which the heat of action, and the variety of consideration, had hitherunto something taken away from his apprehension: In these thoughts he called again to remembrance, as well the encounter he had with the wilde man in the Forrest, as the predictions the old Lord *Angusius* had shewed him in his house, now as he verily believed, belonging to his own fate: This imagination, or rather might it be said a truth foretold, made him though in a soft language, utter these complaints to himself, *Arctaphius*, *Arctaphius* said he, most unworthy and unfortunate *Arctaphius*, what though the fates had determined thy ruine, not to be contradicted by humane power, wherein consisted all thy hopes and prosperity, yet shouldst thou not have fled from the Battle, after having lost the day, without either thy own death, or thy enemies suppression, since honour ought to be esteemed of more value amongst Princes, then all the considerations of worldly dangers put together? But of the other side, to see thy friends slaughtered, and slaughtered near thy person without attempting their relief, is a sin the heavens can never pardon, unless they mean thereby, to reproach their own justice, goodness, and glory: With these words he began to lay violent hands upon his newly bound up wounds, being in a manner overcome by a kinde of desperate (though false) apprehension, which made him think in his necessary flight, he had committed some enormous crime, against both his honour and condition. These extravagancies made *Parismentus* (though a stranger in some sort to his person) by reason of his own youthful and bashful modesty, finding it full time to put some stop to these exasperated and desperate passions, rise suddenly from the place, where also he was laid under another tuft of trees, and with as much humility as befitted the distance of their qualities, used these persuasions towards his farther consolation and reproof.

As the greatest magnanimity to be shewed, said he, most excellent Prince, is to bear well the adverse chances of fortune, victories and losses for the most part rather being accidents then certainties, though accompanied with never so high a courage and endeavour: So of the other part to resist the Gods decrees, by seeming to undertake impossible attempts, ought rather to be esteemed a madness in the general, if not in some sort an impious lunacy of humanity, then any vertue or true fortitude at all in what person soever. Upon these considerations, I beseech you Sir, but call to minde in your wonted and noble judgement, that if you had stayed longer in the conflict without hopes or probability, accompanied by infinite hazzard to your sacred person, either to be slaughtered or taken prisoner by your enemies, whose triumphs would have been your scorn, how the world would have blamed your rashness, whereas nothing now can be reproved, but the malignity of your Stars, that provided not better fortunes for your worth and dignity, however may perhaps yet reserve your condition for more glorious and profitable victories: wherefore with such an humility as becomes the duty of a Subject and Servant, let me beg of your wisdom, that instantly you put from your thoughts, these dangerous and desperate apprehensions, that serve for no other purpose, but to destroy those designs, that in time will make you both prosperous and famous by the Gods assistance, and rather advise with the help of this dark conveniency, how farther to prosecute our course, yet for your more lasting and intire safety, in which consists the happiness of so many people and Kingdoms, since the heavens no doubt if it be not your own fault, will keep that which is so precious in their sight, having already in a manner shewed a miracle, that you are escaped without being surprized, from those who sought your life or captivity, more violently then Lions or Tygers do either their prey or revenge. These discourses by little and little at last weaned the Prince, not onely from all his passion,

sion, but in some sort gave quiet to his wounds, and settledness to his apprehensions; insomuch as both himself and *Parismenus* began to consider, which way they should travel for their more certain security.

As the Prince told *Parismenus*, that his resolutions were to get over the Sea with all the expedition he could, for that he found all the people both of *Myssia* and *Lydia* unfaithful to his purpose, so was he not well informed (as he said) what Haven Town was next and most convenient to that effect. After that *Parismenus* had studied for some small space, he returned this answer to the King: Truly Sir, said he, although I finde my thoughts extreemly comforted, that you have been pleased to consider these necessary remedies, (profitable and honourable both for your self and others) yet perceiving your wounds, though no way dangerous, however needing something for the present of care if not indulgency, I conceive it not amiss for me to make first some travel amongst these Woods, as well to procure means for their commodity, as to learn better the coast of the Countrey, since otherwise, instead of an escape, you might fall into some ambuscado of the enemy, when you least suspect the peril. This counsel pleased well the King, he intending in the interim to walk the Forrest, whereby to finde a more convenient habitation for himself, and by some mark or other to return to the same place again, that *Parismenus* might be still certain of his abode. When it was morning, *Parismenus* having fully understood the Kings pleasure, and thereupon also both of them agreeing of names, signs, and other circumstances belonging to the journey, and their encountering again, he quickly saddled his horse, and began that voyage of enquiry, for further satisfaction, which he had proposed, leaving the Prince also to his own resolutions and adventures. *Parismenus* having travelled half the day, and not finding in that time the commodities he expected, resolved notwithstanding the agreement between himself and the King, by no means to go out of the compass of those Woods, for fear of discovery, a little to break that determination, whereby to try what favour or assistance, some neighbouring Village, might afford both his hopes and endeavours. To this purpose perceiving a gap fit to convey him into the high-way, he soon fell upon a path seemingly beaten, that undoubtedly as he thought directed its course, either to a well inhabited Village, or some more populous Town: But he had not rid an hours time towards his design, the Countrey then appearing altogether open and champion, but he might perceive afar off, the dust to arise with no small violence, wherefore standing still to be made more certain of the event, at last he discerned plainly, that it was no other then many horsemen riding towards him almost upon the spur: This unexpected prospect, put the young man into some amazement, finding fault now with his own rashness, that had so unadvisedly left the quiet security of the Woods, to seek out perhaps, not onely his own ruine, but in some sort thereby the danger of the Princes safety; however he resolved with himself, that no torments whatsoever, should make him confess one syllable of his masters person or concernments; not doubting but they were certain Troopers, which were commanded after the King from the Battle, to search and surprize him where they could: As it is not to be questioned, but that this accident gave perplexities sufficient, to the thoughts and apprehensions of poor *Parismenus*, so the Gods whether favouring his youth or *Arethusins* cause, made him quickly espy a certain hollow place in a Rock not far from him, resembling the mouth of some natural Cave: Wherefore presently apprehending the advantage, he soon alighted from his horse, pulling off both his Bridle and Saddle, and turned him loose into the open Fields to shift for himself, whilst he with his furniture made haste to that den, which he thought might preserve his person safe without any hazzard, since he supposed, what enemies soever they could be, would not be long passing by the hole. The Vault was also covered with some small rubbish of wood, which made it as it should seem, oftentimes a receptacle for Shepheards, and such like people dwelling thereabouts at no great distance, the better to watch their Beasts, and other herds of Cattle, of several natures feeding: Not long after *Parismenus* was entered into the Cave, he found by reason of the darkness thereof, a brave conveniency answerable to his desires, where he intended to expect the farther event

event of the Troopers, without any danger towards his own discovery: About a quarter of an hours time brought the Souldiers, not onely to that station, but being either weary of travelling, or finding the commodity to answer with the hot season of the day, they forthwith in that very place made a stand, and presently descending from their horses, resolved there to take up their noon quarters: This being done, they fell to such provisions they had in their satchels, every one taking his seat according to his pleasure round about the Rock, during which space, *Parismenus* might here these and the like discourses, to proceed from both their lavish mirth and their voluble tongues.

Some of them recounted many memorable passages that had hapned in the Battle, wherein they were not backward to commend and extoll their own valours; and not a few would needs be as valiant and industrious as their General himself, which now and then raised words against them, in the nature or next degree to quarrels, though all their seeming passions became quickly allayed, by the consideration of their officers, being present. In conclusion they said, if they could now take the young Prince, they would make him another example, like his Father to posterity, and afterward the Army should rule *Lydia* as it pleased; for neither the Gentry or Nobility, as they intimated, were to be trusted in either Kingdom, however they intended to continue still the authority of the Segate, but yet no longer then they complied also with the profit, and intentions of the Souldiers: But for crafty and cunning *Argylins*, they said, whose dissimulation had kept him safe as he thought in their opinions, they trusted him no more then the rest, which he should finde, when they had absolutely subdued all *Myssia* to their purposes, whither they were now going to that purpose: So that if he had the good fortune, to escape with some part of his estate and fortune, it might be esteemed a principal favour and indulgency, however they could not deny (as they confessed) but by his continual opposing of the King, they had more prosperously succeeded in their enterprizes; accompanied by much other stuff of this nature, which they uttered during the time of their short repast, until all of them falling asleep, they continued in that posture for almost an hours space.

However during the interim of this slumber, one above the rest, being awake, something sooner then his fellows, had so far an appetite of curiosity, as walking round about the hill, at last he entered point blank into the very mouth of the Cave: It may be believed that this accident, did more then trouble the apprehensions of poor *Parismenus*, having before been an ear-witness of all their goodly discourse, tending so much to the honour and benefit of the King his Master, and those of his party and interest: Nevertheless he resolved to make use of his courage, since any kinde of fear as he thought, would soonest betray his person; wherefore retiring hastily into the innermost part of that natural Vault, he drew out the short Sword, hanging by his side, with an intention if he should perceive himself discovered by the Souldiers intrusion, to make his life pay for the forfeiture; and afterward to defend the mouth of the Cave, with his best power against the rest; rather then to be taken prisoner in that blinde and narrow obscurity, basely without any resistance at all: But the Gods as it should seem, determined better of his purposes, for withdrawing himself, as I said, towards the farthest end of the Cave, he found a hollow place in the Rock, which absolutely defended him from being perceived by the Trooper; insomuch as the fellow again presently retiring, hearing without the chief Officer calling to Horse, *Parismenus* by this occasion, escaped that feared danger, that might have hapned to his prejudice: Notwithstanding *Parismenus* had thus happily as he thought, freed himself from that desperate hazzard, yet he was content to remain quiet in the Cave, for a quarter of-an hours space towards his better security, hoping that in that interim the Souldiers would be at a distance far enough; so that the time being expired, he softly stole out of the hole, however casting his eyes several wayes about him (the Troopers then appearing all out of sight) he might see, that one of them had left behinde him a certain wallet full of some provision: This accident quickly put on his curiosity, to know the particulars contained in the

bundle, which, being unfolded, he found both provisions of meat, and materials fit for apparel: These things belike had been either gained in the Battle, or stoln from the possession of some honest Countrey people; nevertheless he resolved to make a little use of the accident, either for the Princes service, or his own advantage, since his present journey tended to nothing but to the like purposes: Wherefore again binding up the fardle, he began to search earnestly, what was become of his horse, whom by no means he could discover, notwithstanding the Countrey of the one side, was altogether champion for a very far distance, this put *Parismentus* in some perplexity again, however finding no remedy for the present, and not as yet daring to travel the Countrey, for that he supposed many Troopers would be abroad of the Senates party, almost in every Village, he resolved with all the speed he could, to return to the Prince, whereby not only to make him acquainted with those adventures, he had passed, but in the night season, by the help of the Kings Horse, (having lost his own) he would fetch away the wallet, being well stored with provision, a thing they extremly wanted towards their relief in their necessities: No sooner in this sort had *Parismentus* laid hold of this occasion, but carrying the Sack into the furthestmost part of the Cave, he began his journey through the Woods, not at any great distance from the plain, towards the Prince whom he supposed, with some impatiency would expect his return: All that he could do being on foot, was to attain the place of his Masters abode an hour before night, where notwithstanding contrary to his expectation, he found him so changed in outward appearance, that scarce could his memory call to minde, that he had ever seen the same face before: for however *Parismentus* had himself cut off the Princes hair for his better disguise, which was a most excellent beauty, that nature had from his infancy bestowed upon him, yet besides the King had so disfigured his countenance, with many several patches, and an old perriwig he had got upon his head, that the alteration appeared much more then ordinary to his apprehension: Nevertheless after some time of admiration, wherein Prince *Aretobusius* was pleased to jest smiling at his own disguise, (though it was impossible any way to obscure the goodliness of his stature) they fell to the recounting of their several adventures: When the King had heard from *Parismentus*, what had passed in the Cave, as also the intention and resolutions of the Souldiers, concerning his own particular, accompanied by the fates of the rest of the Nobility and Gentry of both Kingdoms, which he imagined came from the opinion and discourses of their superiours, he told *Parismentus* also, that himself traversing the Woods, had met by chance with certain Milk-maids, belonging to an old Forester, sometime a trusted servant to the King his Father: This title I must confess said he, gave me so much assurance in my thoughts of his fidelity, that presently having refreshed my self a little with their courtesies, I not onely enquired after his house, but quickly found it out: where instantly meeting with the party, I let him know, in a manner the whole truth of my fortunes, but what I was my self, desiring him that if any whit of his ancient loyalty remained in his breast, that he would assist me, and a certain other companion with his best help, both for the curing of some few wounds we had received in the Battle, as also to give us directions, how we might get out of the Countrey, to the nearest Haven Town, having an intention to quit this unfortunate region, with the safety (if it were possible) of our lives, since we expected no mercy; much less subsistence from our exasperated enemies: However if this request said I, seem any thing dangerous to your apprehension, I hope all the rules of gratitude and humanity in the world, will forbid you to betray us in our necessity: The good old man making a short pause, whilst the tears abundantly trickled down his aged cheeks, at last assured me, that however the ruine of his poor family might depend upon the success, yet was his faithful love to *Euarchus* and his posterity such, that we should not onely be welcome with all security in his house, during the curing of our wounds, but afterward he would use what means he could, to convey us over the Seas to some other place, whereby we might have subsistence, and be freed from the hazzard, and trouble of any persecution, for the present in the Kings cause: After I had acknowledged the favour, as a most singular obligation, both

both to our selves, and the Royal Party, and had also received other entertainments of refreshment, I let him know we would be ready, either that night or the next morning, to make use of his noble courtesie, since as yet my companion being absent, until I could finde him out in the Woods, where I had left him, I could not be certain of the time of my return, whereby to be made happy by the effects of that charity, which he had so kindly offered in our behalfs.

To be short, some weeks *Arethusius* remained in the Forresters lodge, which time for the most part was employed, in providing necessities towards his further journey; *Parismentus* also caused new habits to be made of those materials, which he had found in the Troopers sardal, the Prince being himself unwilling to be seen much abroad; for fear of any unfortunate discovery, though his person was altogether unknown to his old Landlord, and so by consequence to all those of the family; however the old Huntsman, would often entertain him with discourses belonging to the King his Father: And after this manner, some whiles with extraordinary affection, he would seem to commend the nature and vertues of *Euarchus*, telling him in his hunting progresses, with what familiarity, he would talk with all sorts of people; but more especially, with those officers that appertained to his sports: Then again he shewed him many places near his house, where the King would sit and rest himself, after his hard labour, and toil in his recreations: He also told him, he was most excellently diligent and expert, in the chusing of his game, being up first in the morning of all his followers, to go out into the Forrest: Then would he turn his discourses into passions, concerning the Kings death, and the unnatural and ungrateful treasons and disloyalty of his own Subjects, both of the Kingdom of *Lydia* and *Myssia*; cursing with deep imprecations, the authors of his destruction, when as at the same time almost, he would send up to heaven as many prayers and affectionate wishes for *Arethusius* prosperity, not suspecting he was so near himself, to be an ear witness of his love and good will to his particular.

But when Prince *Arethusius* conceived he was sufficiently cured of the small hurts he had received in the Battle, and that *Parismentus* had provided those disguizes, and other necessities fit for their journey, being perswaded that all the Troopers who were sent to interrupt the passages, or to look after persons suspected were at better quiet, they began then to think of their departure, notwithstanding they had been entertained at the Forresters house, with all the humanity and kindness could be devised: so that both of them being apparelled, the one after the nature of a young Huntsman, the other of a Scholler, one morning leading a couple of dainty Greyhounds in their hands, whereby the likelier to avoid all suspicion, they departed from the Lodge on foot, intending by easie journeyes to reach to some Haven upon the *Egean* Sea, with what conveniency they could, since their intentions, pretended more to safety then to haste; hoping ere long to finde some passage over into *Greece*, the nearest cut as they thought for transportation, because less subject to rovers, or to any of the Senates Forces: In this manner having travelled some dayes without either interruption or considerable adventures, at last they came to a large plain, in a manner environed with mountains, as one might say, equally divided between both Kingdoms by a running water, that was rather to be esteemed a Brook then a River; being there arrived, they perceived many Shepherds here and there, grazing their small, though innocent flocks, for want either of more means, or better breeding: To them at leastwise to one company, they went, whereby to spend some few hours in communication; as well to enquire out other news, that might instruct them in their journey, as a little to rest withal their wearied steps, during the time that *Phæbus* seemed overmuch to tyrannize over the earth: As soon as they approached to one of the Troops, having given them a courteous and gentle salute, *Parismentus* (whom for the most part the Prince put on to be spokes man) told the Assembly, that as they had no intention to be farther troublesome to their society, then what should stand with their own conveniency, so of the other side, he hoped they could not think it amiss, to let them know that themselves were of the Countrey or Kingdom of *Pontus*, travelling at the present towards the Sea-side, with

an intention to finde a convenient passage into *Greece*, the better there as he said, to practise their faculties of Hunting and Physick, for that their own Countrey being lately over-run by neighbouring Nations, they could promise no security to themselves, and less quiet in their several vocations: Truly replied the seeming master of the company, after having stared upon them a while, you have then made an illoquence choice, since no region I think of *Asia*, hath tasted more lately of the misfortune of War, than this poor Kingdom of *Mysia*, where you now are; but yet nevertheless that we may not be thought altogether discourteous in our conversation, though never so unhappy in our fortunes, we do not onely desire you to sit down amongst us, a little to repose your selves, after (as we suppose) your tedious travels; but withal, we shall desire you to take a share of such fare as we have, it being now almost time for dinner: they presently thanked him for his courteous invitation; and when they had sufficiently tasted of such provisions as were amongst them, *Arctusius* being as well passionate to know something more of the Countrey, as to be directed in the way towards their future journey, began to ask him many questions concerning both; how ever more especially, of the Ports and Passages at Sea: As the fellow was loath to enter upon any discourses of this nature, whilst his other people were about him, either in regard of the hinderance of their services, or for fear of being held too great an intelligencer, so when all the Shepherds were dispersed into their several offices and employments, staying himself onely with *Arctusius* and *Parisminus*, he entered upon this manner of relation, for their further satisfaction.

Gentlemen said he, your countenances and comportments shewing you to be such, and of the best education also, according to my fancy and apprehension, in the first place you must know, that by reason of our late Wars in the Countrey, and the many accidents that have hapned, which hath bred more then suspicion enough amongst all sorts of people, all the Havens and Ports belonging to the Seas, are at present, strictly guarded by a vigilant watch, insomuch as it will be difficult for any man, to get passage without a particular examination, both of his person and his business: Next you may be informed, that however we are a people of a mean conversation, by reason of the trade we seem to drive, in the open Fields, feeding and pasturing onely Cattle, as well for a great Lord named *Argyllus*, as for our selves, yet before the invasion of our Countrey by the *Lybian* Forces, we had not much cause to complain of our fortunes, since we had alwayes more then enough to keep us from necessities; and superfluities rather serve to nourish unquiet ambitions in mens thoughts, then contribute to the contented state of any condition: But as the Gods have been ever pleased to allow a competency, as the best portion towards humane satisfaction; so have the Souldiers taken part of that out of our expectation, for that not onely our possessions, but our very liberties seem to be at our enemies mercy: 'Tis true we may blame our Lord *Argyllus*, who at first opposed his King with a needless resistance, for these threatening evils, that now invade our Countrey (a story too long at the present to particularize) but yet we hope his endeavours hereafter, may contribute, if not to an absolute redress, however to more loyalty: whereby in time things may be something amended: This great person I say, hath a half Sister near this place, whose flocks, upon the matter we feed and tend, who being either out of love with her Brothers actions, or minding a more absolute retirement in these times, hath confined her self to the circumference of certain Woods, for her pleasure or studies, to whom now and then we repair for her better recreation. The Lady as it is reported, hath some desire to visit the Countries of *Greece*, but whether to satisfy her curiosity, or to prevent further mischiefs, that might befall her person I cannot tell, onely that conveniency I think, might be most proper for your transportation, since it is to be supposed, the ports will not be denied to any of her company.

Arctusius being something inflamed at this intelligence, as well for that it seemed to his apprehension, that the Lady could be no other then *Foyela*, formerly mentioned by *Meliander*, as that by her means (as he thought) he might come to convey himself safely over the Seas, began a new to be inquisitive after her name and employment: To this the Herdsman presently answered, that as she was called from her

her birth the fair *Joyela*, so was her time for the most part spent in retirement, however, now, and then she would use the recreation of Hunting, as he said, in her own Woods belonging to her dwelling, with the company of such Countrey people, as had a mind to repair thither, for the delight of the exercise, whereunto were appointed certain prizes to the Victors: This intelligence fitting well with *Arethusus* purposes, the Prince demanded, whether strangers were admitted into the society? And what were the rewards given to them, that any way exceeded in dexterity or cunning? The Fellow quickly perceived, at what period *Arethusus* aimed; wherefore with a kinde of an affectionate, or rather a courteous smile, made him this reply, conceiving him to be a young man, as well of a youthful ambition, as of a handsome personage: Gentleman, said he, I must confess, your Youth and Beauty cannot but expect entertainment in any assembly, and much more, where fair Ladies have government and influence: So that, the better to satisfie you in this particular, not onely all persons of what quality soever (being of any inclination to vertue and activity) are admitted to these general huntings, wherein he that first strikes the Beast, exposed to the Chase with his Spear, is to be principal Commander of the Woods for a certain time; but for the most part, every thirty dayes, there is a meeting appointed for this general Assembly, at which the Lady *Joyela* her self is seldom absent: I pray, said *Arethusus*, if my curiosity (or rather perhaps to be interpreted impertinency) may not seem too much to offend, after all the welcome of our kinde entertainment, when will be the next assembly of this nature? Truly replied the Officer, as I know not whether or no the troubles of our Countrey, will divert the intention, because concourses of people for the most part, breed unusual jealousies and suspicions, in the apprehensions of injurers and oppressours, so according to those intelligencies I have received, another day will be appointed within this fortnight, of which I shall give you more particular notice, if either you have a minde to try your skill, or that your occasions may permit you so long to remain in these parts. As *Arethusus* gave him much thanks for the kindness of his offer, with acknowledgement of his other courtesies and favour, so was he resolved (as he said) to seek out a convenient lodging with his companion, in some neighbouring Village thereabout, until the day mentioned for the general hunting should be past, since as yet there was so little probability of passage into *Greece*, by reason of the late troubles of the Countrey; from whence as often as he could, he promised again to repair to the same station, where he now was, to be better informed upon all occasion by his worthy and knowing conversation; intimating withall, that his own friend and companion in travels, would in the interim employ his time in the practice of Physick, it being a science, that he ever much delighted in from his infancy, concerning which art, both he and his fellow shepheards, should participate of freely, without either cost or trouble to themselves and purses.

As *Arethusus* quickly found out an abode, in an obscure Village between two aspiring Mountains, within the circumference of that Territory, little frequented either by Soldiers, or neighbouring people, so *Parismenus* resolved once again to visit his Fathers habitation disguised as he was; there as well to enquire farther after the affairs of the Countrey, after the loss of the Battle, as the better by that means to inform the Prince his Master, whose active spirit could not yet be sufficiently satisfied to leave *Myssia*, without some action in his own person, if any probability or hopes remained for resistance: These intentions I say, carried away within a few dayes *Parismenus* from his Lords company, though not out of his service; whilst in the interim *Arethusus* attended with some impatiency, they day of summons, for the general meeting of youthful Huntsmen, to shew their dexterities before their fair *Joyela*, whither the chief Pastour promised to conduct him, upon the time appointed for the exercise. The day being come, the noble stranger apparelled in green, according to the custom of such employments, with a convenient and a handsome Spear in his hand, appeared amongst the rest of the society, upon an even plain, encompassed on every side for the most part with small rising hills, covered here and there with Copses and other Woods, wherein the wilde Beasts and other Cattle designed for the

the Chase usually lodged: At last the toyls were set, and several Engines prepared for their surprize, when the Lady *Joyela* her self soon appeared: She was also clothed in green, however over that colour she wore a Mantle of white Satten, fringed with Gold, and tyed on the top of her shoulder in a knot, after the manner of the ancient Nymphs: She had Buskins upon her legs, seamed with rowes of small Pearl, intermixt with divers several silks, her hair was breaded behinde her, with many Ribbands of the same livery, whilst the other part of it, flowed here and there, in a careless manner about her face, according to the pleasure of the inconstant winde, which nevertheless did no way seem to disparage her natural beauty: All this treasure was onely covered with a straw hat, answerable to the habits of other Countrey Maids of the Nation, though in many places for distinction, it was curiously wrought together by other materials, after the resemblance of Birds and pretty flowers: In this posture with a Bowe in her hand, and a Quiver hanging behinde her back, she approached the company, where with a countenance made up between a grave cheerfulness, and a modest activity in her desires, she gave them all the good time of the day, wishing when they pleased to begin the sport, since she was resolved, as she said, onely with one Page, and an old Forrester, to attend the coming out of the game, upon that Plain where she then remained.

No sooner was this direction given, but the Woods began to ring with several sorts of noises: In every part might be seen, the wilde Beasts fly for succour to the neighbouring Copses, though such as were more valiant seemed as it were, to oppose the fury of the Hounds, who appeared in many places to besiege them onely with their loud cries, instead of, daring to adventure upon the combat: Others again that had got an absolute Victory over the fear of the lesser proye, were violent and precipitate in the pursuit, until they had brought them into the lawn, to be a delightfull object to the fair, though more discreet *Joyela*, who expected a convenient encounter for her own dexterity, as they passed by her station, until at last a white Bull; belike more furious then the rest, as it should seem enraged by the confused cries of the multitude; however forced to fly by reason of the Dogs eagerness, not onely traversed the field with a swift pace, but bent his course directly towards the Lady, who nevertheless being therewith nothing dismayed, discharged, though in vain many Darts and Arrows against his approach, since the discourteous, or rather inconsiderate beast nothing abated seemingly, either of his speed or intention, insomuch as *Arethusius* being already sufficiently heated with the sport, and no way backward of shewing his activity, amongst that rural company, (for true Courage never wants the effects, when the subject is present for demonstration) quickly on foot as he was, crossed as well his design as the field, when the Bull not being distant from the Lady about twenty paces, ready as it were to give her expectation a dangerous salute, the Prince of a sudden not onely interposed his person, but with his Spear so fortunately struck him in the breast, that his blood, if not his life, seemed to be at *Joyela's* mercy; so that presently stumbling with the encounter, he fell upon his knees, as it were to beg pardon for his intended offence, against so much beauty and honour; whilst in the interim *Arethusius* drawing out of his sword, (many other Huntsmen coming also into the Quarry) after a quarter of an hours time, they soon bereaved him of what power he formerly had to do more mischief, to the no small commendation of the young stranger, that for the present gave him an estimation, whereby not onely to make himself known to the Lady, but to be presented with the office (according to the custom) of the chief government of the Woods, for the next moneth ensuing: But *Arethusius*, whose intended period drived at other ends, refused the offer, conferring his right upon the old Forrester, belonging to *Joyela*, onely desiring for his recompence, some entertainment either in the Huntsmans house, or other where, until as he said, he could get free passage over the seas into Greece, whither he had designed his journey; who being a stranger of the Kingdom of *Pontus*, and hearing the late stopping of the ports, could not as yet be certain of the conveniency.

The Lady *Joyela* her self, as well taken with his person, as having cause enough to

to admire his courage, understanding also, upon farther enquiry, that her own Herdsman had brought him along with him to that dayes sport, she called her Servant unto her, and began to ask more particulars concerning his Name, Condition, and place of abode: The Herdsman told her, that his Name was *Thufius*, which the Prince belike had in that manner abbreviated for his better concealment: And being a Gentleman of *Pontus*, was retired from his Countrey, by reason of the wars, with one other Companion, to finde more quiet and less oppression in the fruitful habitations of *Greece*, where they intended both, not onely in some sort to please their curiosities, but exercise their severall vocations, without hinderance and disturbance: Notwithstanding the disguised King, in this manner obtained a reception in the old Huntsman house, the rather for that the Forresters Son was lately dead, and he unprovided of an Officer, the better to discharge his place and duty towards his Ladies service; yet circumspect and witty *Joyela*, conceived there was more nobleness concealed under that habit, then had been hitherto discovered to vulgar eyes, wherefore resolved though for the present she said nothing to him, to be exactly inquisitive both of his intentions and condition: To that purpose not many dayes from this divertisement, the vertuous and most discreet *Joyela*, came again to her Keepers Lodge, not so much to solace her self in her wonted Recreations, (her Castle being at no far distance) as to enquire more particularly, concerning the young strangers quality and fortunes; whose person had exceedingly already delighted her view, as his carriage her reason; wherefore having for a pretty space reposed her self, the Forrester at that time being absent amongst the Woods, and onely *Thufius* remaining at home in the company of some ordinary servants) after she had a little questioned about his own employments, she willed him to follow her into a certain small Grove, something near the house, where she was accustomed oftentimes (with a book in her hand) to repose her self during the heat of the day; where being seated, after a while she used this discourse unto him.

Gentle Huntsman, said she, as nature seems to have made you for better employments, then to be totally buried amongst Rocks and Mountains, so must you also pardon me, if I prove over inquisitive after your condition, as well for that I understand you are a stranger in these parts, as in regard the other day, you shewed so much vertue, both in my defence, and to the Assemblies content; towards which introduction, thus much I must tell you, that my Herdsman hath already informed me, that your desires are to pass into *Greece*, being a Native of the Countrey of *Pontus*, and from thence driven by the violence of war, which however makes me the more marvel, since according to my apprehension, your Youth and naturall activity, should rather have sought employments in those generous encounters, then have fled from the dangers at any rate; for that it is impossible, but many of your friends, if not all your interest, cannot be but engaged in the severall fates of that unhappy Kingdom. Besides I must let you know, if my intrusions are not too great upon your concerns, I should be glad to be informed, what is become of your Companion in travels, which my servant said was with you, when you first appeared amongst the Shepherds of this Countrey; his absence being an occasion, which creates jealousies in our thoughts, that you are not what you seem to be indeed; but some spies sent to discover the weakness of our Nation, in these times of trouble and confusion, whereby to lay it open to more disasters and misfortunes, then as yet it hath any way suffered, by all those invasions our enemies the *Lydians* have made? But if you please to confess to me the truth of all these things, with the farther intention of your thoughts, I shall endeavour with all my power, in requital of that service, the other day I received at your hands, to free you from the danger of any surprize, during the time you shall remain in these parts; under the protection of the Forrest.

Arethfius the concealed King of *Myssia*, being in a manner confounded by this sudden surprize, contrary to his expectation, did not know well what answer to return; sometimes his blushes seemed to accuse his innocency of too much guilt, in seeking to deny both his Titles and his Person: Then again his pale countenance betrayed

trayed a kinde of a fear in his apprehension, lest he might become discovered to his enemies knowledge and cruelty, being at the mercy of one of *Arglini* Kindred, though the Ladies vertues had been formerly presented to him by *Meliander*, in a confiding posture; until at last he resolv'd (finding he could not be long silent without more suspicion) to deliver himself in a doubtful way, feigning in this manner a story like his own.

Most vertuous Lady, said he, not to conceal from you what I had a desire to hide, since I finde you have an inclination to be my confessor; you must know then, that in the Kingdoms of *Pontus* and *Bythinia*, not many years ago, there reigned a Prince, whose mildness and goodness was his own ruine, as his peoples misfortunes, proceeding from the ingratitude of their natures: since by the first he suffered, when he should have punished; and for the latter they are now become Captives, instead of continuing free: 'Tis true, this Prince a long time enjoyed a prosperous Government, appearingly blest from the Heavens, both in Wife and Posterity, until the Gods as it should seem anger'd at something, not known to Mortality, changed of a sudden the Scene, not onely to his disadvantage, but to the worlds wonder, for the multitude quarrelling with their own happiness, began tumults of disquiet without any known cause, when as their neighbouring principalities, underwent nothing but war and oppression: Neither can I say, that the Gentry or Nobility, were altogether free from this sin of inconstancy, against their own good, which now they repent bitterly, when the cure seems irreparable, having no power left either to redeem that loss, or continue what is remaining: This pernicious frailty, or rather I may say, madness of disposition, proceeded notwithstanding from some private ambitions, that put many on more to desire rewards, then to deserve preferments, when as it was well known he seldom refus'd advancement, (whether in place or honour) to those that had patience and worth sufficient, to merit favours at his hands, without the apparant injury of such, as had held Offices from himself or Father, by a long descent, purchased at first, with the experience of their trust and fidelity, to the service of the Commonwealth: But 'tis true, as covetousness and self-love have no bounds whereby to be limited, so passions or want of temper in seeking Fortunes, prove oftentimes the greatest impediments to Court acquisitions: I shall not trouble your ears with other conjectural reasons of his misfortunes with his Subjects miseries, since a bare relation of truths, will be sufficient to discharge my intention, and obey your commands: wherefore I shall desire you will be pleased to rest satisfied onely with the knowledge, that the first flaming fire of discontent, broke out publicly in the Kingdom of *Pontus*, a Countrey as fruitful in rebellions, as in many places barren of productions; being farthest from Court, and so by consequence less warmed by the sun-shine of benefits, since the King onely lived in *Bythinia*; a Territory that could best defend it self from surprize, wherefore more prepared for expostulation, and so began openly disorders to the view of the world: The Priests complained that the Gods services were adulterated; the people cried out, though by their procurements, that they enjoyed not those ancient privileges, lest them rightfully to inherit, by their long deceased predecessors: And the Nobility whose authority was then in most esteem alledged, their Princes absence in a manner rendred them all slaves, since Deputies did but couzen right, and enrich their own particulars, which were onely pretences, that rather shew'd a way to their future intentions, then consisted either with truth or obedience; however I must needs say, they ought rather to have been prevented by quick execution, then by tedious and complying disputations, that onely encouraged those that had no minde to be pacified, and made others who were more real in their Loyalty, become doubtful in the success; inso-much, as it gave them more cause to fear for being too officious, then any way heartned their thoughts, to resist insurrections, newly now appearing in the Countrey, towards a fatal aspect: This seeming lenity with want of provident foresight, or rather as many wise men suspected, traitorous counsels being too prevalent, since a certain kinde of correspondency was noted at that time between the Court and the Rebels, caused the King to defer the bringing of an Army into the field, until they

themselves were better provided then was expected, not onely to dispute with him at a distance, almost upon what terms they pleased, but to bid him battle in the open campania, if he should chance to deny them any of those requests, they pretended to claim from his Royal Prerogative: At last their insolency flew to so high a pitch, whether grounding their confidence upon what they had already got in both Kingdoms, by reason of the unnecessary protraction, or the facility of the Kings nature towards their particular, that whilst he was even devising wayes in the most commodious manner to pardon them for their disaffections, they of *Pontus* brought numerous Souldiers to *Bythinia* it self, there to dispute their wills rather then their rights: Infomuch, as the poor King, being rather amazed at their ingratitude, then well provided to resist the Rebellion, finding also he was betrayed in most of his counsels, not onely quickly gave them their own condition, but allowed them their demands also for all those of their party, and faction, in the Countrey of *Bythinia*, that until his very death he could never repair that breach which was made, but was forced to reign and govern after their wills and pleasure, as I may say, sacrificing according to their fancies, his greatest favourites and best servants; nevertheless this usurped liberty in time ingendred so much spleen and confusion in both Nations between several interests, some desiring a Prince, others none, that at last the unfortunate Kingdom of *Pontus*, being out-witted in their purposes, or over-powered in their strength, hath been lately invaded, and if not in a manner, utterly conquered by the *Bythinians*; which makes us now see, the anger and justice of the immortall Gods, towards our indirect and pernicious proceedings, contracted by reason of our falshood and ill nature, shewed in the behalf of that Prince, whose vertues were unparallel'd, by Kings and Governours in former ages, which I may say are the motives, that have induced my Brother and my self to leave our Countrey, wherein at present remains scarce any thing, but the appearances of confusions, miseries, and famine, with a hope to finde either safer stations, or better employments in other Countreys, according to our several professions; where we are informed, is to be found a plentiful harvest of all arts and curiosities, that can any way delight or satisfie humane nature. He was not gone much beyond this period, when the old Woodman, appearing upon them before they were aware, absolutely for that present, broke off the discourse, infomuch as every one instantly betook themselves to other employments.

Although the Lady *Joyela*, began to suspect the mystery of *Thufius* discourse, however as yet he had not finished the uttermost design of his relation, as she believed, nevertheless some weeks passed before she endeavoured again, to finde out the like conveniency; onely she continued towards him her wonted courtesie, until at last chusing one waiting Maid for her attendant, she took the occasion to repair to the same place in the Grove, about the time of the day, when *Phiebus* declined something in his course towards the West, where sending for young *Thufius*, whilst her Gentlewoman took her recreation also in the neighbouring Copfes, upon his arrival she wisht him, for her farther satisfaction, to make an end of that story, which he had formerly begun; however instead of any farther relation, he onely made her this answer.

As I very well remember, said *Thufius*, the relations I made unto of the misfortunes of our Countrey, and the intentions of my self and Brother to travell into *Greece*, blest with the happiness of peace and security as we think; so may you be pleased to know, that those discourses if we had not been otherwise interrupted, could not have extended themselves to much farther periods, unless I should have trespassed too far upon your patience to my own disgrace, since there remained then nothing behinde, but some few trivial passages, not worth either my expedition or your attention, unless any thing were omitted, that the peevishness of my memory will not now suffer me to call to minde, for which I shall humbly beg your excuse: *Joyela* finding the young Prince, was loath to enter upon more particulars, although she began to be in a manner fully satisfied in her conceptions, thus spake unto him.

Gentle Forrester, said she, as you have not yet given me any account, what is be-

come of your Brother and Companion, since your abode in these parts, so must I again (as a mark of more principal note) ask you, whether or no your dead King (whom by consequences I believe to be so) left behinde him any Son, that perhaps by his valour and industry in time, would help the unwise people of your Countrey, to recover again their wonted liberties, as himself his own Crown and Jurisdiction? Scarce had *Joyela* delivered thus much accompanied with a kinde of pretty jesting smile, but a burning blush presently seized on the lovely cheeks of young *Thufius*, inso-much as his confusion gave the Lady not onely absolute knowledge, but more mirth, at leastwise so interpreted in the suspicious apprehension of the Prince: But finding that nothing but a certain recollected confidence, could disguise rather then call back, what he had already delivered, told her it was true, that the King mentioned, had left a Son, but what the destinies either had done by his person, or how they would yet comply with his fortunes, was not known when he parted from those Countreys to the people: To what an issue these discourses would have proceeded, cannot well be determined, since a great out-cry in the approaching Woods, called both *Joyela* and *Thufius* to other attentions; who presently making haste towards the place, from whence the noise came, at last they might see, not onely a woman lying flat upon the ground, in a large path, that had been cut out for some necessary passage, through the under Wood, but at a pretty distance a man combating with a great Bear: However *Thufius* made haste to take part of the fight, whereby the better to secure *Joyela* in her flight, towards her Keepers Lodge, yet being in his passage, interrupted by the party lying upon the earth, taking her up, he found it was no other then the Maid, that had waited upon the Lady *Joyela*, from the Castle, who as it should seem in her solitary perambulation, had been either assaulted, or onely affrighted by the Bear; notwithstanding he was forced to conduct her to her Mistress, that then had taken up her stand behinde the body of an old Tree, the Lodge belike appearing at too far distant for her retreat: When *Thufius* again was upon his way towards the combat, and coming near to the encounter, he might see the Bear, not only after a while much wounded by the combatant, but being arrived where they struggled together, he was distinctly advertised, that he who fought with the Beast, was his Servant and Esquire young *Parismenus*, newly returned from his progress of discovery, according to the appointment and directions of his Lord: This sight made the Prince quickly hasten to his assistance, the rather for that he found *Parismenus*, was both much tired and something hurt, in many places of his Body, as appeared by the blood upon his garments: In conclusion, the contention continued not long, for each of them assailing the ugly creature, with a dexterous courage, not conceiving it any point of honour, to stand upon complements with that rude enemy, that knew no courtesie, and practised onely cruelty, he was soon dispatched to his last gasp, and afterward his head severed from the rest of his body, by those weapons they carried by their sides besides their Spears, as a certain kinde of Trophey of their intire victory.

After they had a little accommodated themselves, from this violent discomposure, the Prince desired something to be satisfied by *Parismenus*, concerning the particulars of his journey, unto which he answered, that as he had pretermitted no diligence necessary belonging to his service, though he could not find any opportunity convenient to visit his Father as he had determined, by reason of multitudes of Souldiers, dispersed over the whole Countrey, so had he been certainly advertised in his voyage, that either most, or all the principal Nobility of the Kingdom of *Myssia*, were already by the *Lydian* Army secured in their own dwellings, or committed strictly to other Prisons, inso-much as no safety whatsoever was for the present to be expected in the Nation, for himself, or any of his party: Scarce had he delivered these words, but his own wounds, which he had received from the harsh embracements of the foul Bear, operated so far upon his youth and constitutions, that in the place he was ready to faint: However *Arethusus* was exceedingly troubled at the suddenness of the accident, yet at the instant both his Courage and good nature gave *Parismenus* necessities the best assistance he could, though his perplexity encreased, for that he knew not how to get him conveniently lodged that night, no Village as he thought

thought being at any reasonable distance, and the uncomfortable woods would prove too prejudicial to his health and recovery.

But as the Prince was much perturbed, between these considerations and his own diligence, of a sudden there appeared the old Huntsman, whom the Lady *Joyela* as it should seem not well satisfied in her minde, had sent from his own Lodge, more particularly, to enquire after the success of the adventure, after the fight that happened with the Bear: This good fortune (or rather might it be interpreted the wise charity of the vertuous Lady) brought a double benefit to the considerations of *Arctusius*: The one in helping him to administer remedies for the present to his maimed Servant: The other, for that he had some hopes to procure him lodging in his house, there to remain, at leastwise until other conveniencies could be in due time provided, for his more perfect cure and recovery.

To this purpose they led *Parismenus* between them, *Thusius* carrying withall the Bears head under his arm; whilst they arrived at the Keepers Lodge, where they found *Joyela* attending, not willing belike to depart towards her own home, untill such time she had received some intelligence concerning the fight: But being satisfied in her fearful curiosity, and understanding also who had been the instrument, that had probably saved her Maid from slaughter, commanding that *Parismenus* should want nothing belonging to the cure of his wounds, which appeared rather troublesome then dangerous, with a certain kinde of joy in her countenance for the escape she returned to her own Castle, leaving the rest to be performed by the Officers of the House, however daily she intended to visit the sick Patient.

When *Joyela* came into her own Lodgings, she could not chuse being alone, but a little to reflect upon the young Forresters discourse, which in a manner according to her apprehension, agreed with the present fate and fortunes, both of the old and new King of *Myssia*: These considerations fortified, by comparing *Thusius* persons and actions with what had been told her of the Beauty and Courage of Prince *Arctusius*, though now something obscured by his Huntsmans disguise, made her the more confident, she had him in her possession, especially when she looked back at the time of the loss of the Battle, and the coming of the two Strangers into the Countrey, with their earnest desire of having the Ports opened, that they might have the opportunity, of speedily conveying themselves into the neighbouring Countrey of *Greece*: So that she was partly minded to communicate her apprehensions, with the opinion and knowledge of her old Nurse *Rhea*, whom however she had been put to her, by her Brother *Argylus*, yet long acquaintance as she thought, would make her trusty in that secret; as well as in all others of her own particular concernment, but when she considered the trust belonging to another, and not to her self, a Prince being therein concerned of so high a consequence, both in regard of his own person, and his friends interest, she utterly desisted from the entertainment of so hazzardable a fancy: In fine, reflecting upon what had been told her, that the young Prince from his Cradle was marked on his breast with a red impresson of a natural Lion, she would yet prove that certainty by some means or other, before she either discovered her thoughts to any, or troubled her minde with more chymera's in that particular; and afterward consider better what was to be acted for his further service, since the found dangers of all sorts would belong to both their conditions, if either he should be interrupted in his passage, or to be taken by his enemies in his disguise.

It was not many dayes after this resolution, (*Joyela* having been one afternoon, to visit her wounded Patient *Parismenus*, who also had changed his name to *Mexos*, and by reason of those frequent visits, had suckt the poyson of a dangerous love, into his youthful bosome, proceeding from the enchanted eyes of the fair Lady) that passing into the Woods according to her custome, for her more private and solitary recreation, she might behold lying under a tree fast asleep *Thusius*, the supposed young King of *Myssia*, and in so careless a posture, that in regard of his garment before being unbuttoned, for a little refreshment against the heat of the day, she had the opportunity easily if she pleased, without any discovery, to satisfie her own

curiosity, in searching out the truth of the mark upon his breast, according to her former determinations.

It is true a little natural fear, or rather (might it be called) some kind of reverence to his quality, caused her at the first with trembling steps, to approach the place where he lay; until her passions at last overcoming all her other considerations, kneeling down upon the ground, she gently removed from his breast the interposition, and as soon found what she either expected or looked for: O you Gods, with what a countenance did she then entertain this verity: Sometimes she considered his person, and thought it now much more beautiful then before, being clothed with glorious titles and attributes in her working imagination; which shows that opinion for the most part governs the thoughts and fancy of men, since the substance nor the form, were changed, but only a kinde of inward apprehension: no way visible to be distinguished, made or created onely the alteration: Then did she reflect again upon his fortunes, and disasters, wherein she seemed to blame the Heavens, both for their injustice, and cruelty, to suffer a Prince of such worth and of so high an extraction, to wander about the world thus in necessity, whilst others of meanest condition, possess all his rights and possessions, when as none of his own rank, seemed to lend a hand towards his assistance: With these thoughts she let fall a few of her own tears, as offered sacrifices to his injuries and misfortunes: But whether or no these inward expostulations of the fair *Joyela*, proceeded most from the effects of love or duty at that time, cannot well be determined: Since it was most certain, new inspirations began to seize the soul of that excellent Creature; insomuch, as presently returning home to her own Castle, without disturbing the accidental rest of the young Prince, she spent the whole night after, in nothing but distracted and violent considerations, tending either to her private affections, or charitable commiserations, belonging to *Arethusa's* fortunes: Nevertheless so it happened, that *Rhea* her old Nurse (whether noting any thing from her Mistress's passions, or being over envious at the frequent visits, accompanied with the more particular conversation *Joyela* used towards her young Huntsman, since age for the most part is ever jealous, not to lose that interest they have with youth, whether gained by authority or love) one day finding an opportunity, thus uttered her minde to her Lady, either out of spight, or providence.

The world hitherto, said she, hath been so far perswaded of your virtues, (O most indiscreet *Joyela*,) that scarce was there a match in all *Asia*, but would have been offered to your choice: Wherefore can it be thought a young strangers handsomeness, with a little fluency in his tongue, should enchant totally your conversation from those former principles, given you by your trusty and long experienced Nurse? What may your great Brother think of our comportments, when he shall hear almost by every Shepherd, that your delights are either grown common, or your passions not to be suppress by any temper? If needs now you will marry contrary to your past professions, at least make such an election, as may stand with your honour and discretion, whereby neither your self or friends may suffer in reputation: Whilst *Rhea* was delivering of this preposterous and mad Rhetorick, that tasted rather of her jealous spleen, then of any circumspection which should have belonged to her age, however at other times she had often made *Joyela* weary of her insolent reprovements, grounded upon no better reason and consideration, many burning blushes with some tears of anger, might be seen strongly to combat in her modest and lovely countenance; insomuch as a long space it was before she returned her any answer at all, until at last (finding it was necessary to say something, as well in her own defence, as the better to shadow *Arethusa's* disguise, since she could not deny in her own thoughts, but that a common Forrester's frequent conversation, was a great deal below her own birth and calling) in some seeming passion, putting on in her looks a new purchase authority, she uttered with a kinde of a sharp tone this Language.

Rhea, said she, although in this preposterous (if not malicious) discourse, your presumption hath far out-gone, either your discretion or affection, yet that you may

may be the better instructed in my intentions, and so by consequence judge of my actions, I will first put to your consideration, whether the youthful bravery of our strange Fortester, when he fixed his Javelin in the Bull, at the common hunting, by which means he became secured from the Beasts violence, and the ready courage both himself and his companion shewed, against the Bear ready to destroy my woman, be not motives sufficient to render me grateful to their worths and fortunes, although my own disposition should not be good enough, in some measure to requite them with my countenance? which arguments, when you have well weighed in your judgement, though your nature should be never so defective, in that particular, I must farther tell you, that these young men who seems to be your spight, and perhaps the Countries envy, are not meer Vagabonds as you apprehend them to be, but great Lords of the Countrey of *Pontus*, driven out of their rightful possessions, by the violence of their prevailing enemies (that by the fortune of the Wars, and their own conquering Swords, keep now by force, what their lawful titles could not challenge) who are now travelling into *Greece*, but understanding all the Ports upon the *Egean* Seas to be stopped, are constrained under this disguise, to take up their shelter within our Quarters and Dominions: Now if gratitude, pity, and good nature, would not contribute to such a charitable assistance, let the world judge, and the Gods punish? So that henceforth hold your peace, or speak with more reason; since I have revealed unto you a secret, which perhaps will be accounted a kinde of a false crime in me, to have discovered to any; with these words the anger'd *Joyela* flew out of the place, as if her youthful spleen, intended to get an absolute jurisdiction over her Governesses severity, since her choller and indignation seemed not again any way to be pacified, either by her endeavour or perswasion.

Although *Rhea* might be a little frightened by this necessary passion of her Ladies, towards less malice, or more temper; yet *Joyela* finding it was almost impossible, long to conceal the Prince in her possession, since not onely the Countrey already enquired both after his person and vertues, but her own esteem and protection as she thought, would quickly become of no force, by the securing and imprisonment of the Nobility of *Myssia*, wherein her Brother *Argyllus* bore a share in the disgrace, though not as yet altogether in the misfortune; because his manner was alwayes, to comply with the strongest party in appearance; wherefore began as well to consider the means of *Arethusius* escape, as her self also to be weary of her own habitation, in that she conceived, neither honour nor security would long depend, either upon her power, or her will in the place where she now remained, exercising her innocent sports and contemplation: Nevertheless she found some difficulty in removing; for that as the servant of *Arethusius*, was not yet recovered of those wounds, which he had lately received from the Bear in her maids defence; so was not her old nurse *Rhea*, in a capacity to be made acquainted with the reasons and intention of their escape, much less in person (in regard of her age) any way fit for a journey of that nature; and a kinde of an inhumanity it would seem to be, to leave her behinde, without either her consent or privity: On the other side, the young King himself, entertained no fewer distractions in his thoughts and imaginations, concerning his own desperate condition; considering that not onely all the Ports in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, were stoppt against his flight, but *Parismenus* was now laid up for ought he knew, by a most tedious and lasting sickness; besides that he had lately revealed his adventures (though in something obscure terms) to the young Ladies apprehension, not knowing how far he could be confident of her goodwills, since either her own private interest, or her Brothers power and ambition, might cause her in these extreame times, to do things contrary to her nature and practice: *Parismenus* also though lying in his Bed, was as desperately afflicted in his minde, having received both outward and inward wonders: The one from the rude imbracements of the ugly Bear, the other from the modest and beautiful countenance of a fair Lady, which however of the two, according to his despairing apprehension, was the harder to be cured, being the chiefest cause (though none as yet suspected his thoughts) why his hurts, that appeared to the outward view no way dangerous, made so slow a progress

in their amendment, however no skill or pains was omitted for his benefit. Whilst many disturbances possess the breasts of these three several persons, although in divers kinds, the old Governess *Rhea*, whether taking too deeply to heart, the late unkind checks of her Lady and Mistress, the vertiginous *Joyela*, or this rather nature began of a sudden to lay a forcible claim, to what could not be long kept from her right by any industry, fell extream sick of a violent burning Fever: This unexpected accident put the Lady *Joyela* into another distraction, by reason as well she thought it would prove an impediment to her designs, as that it might necessarily draw together a dangerous concourse of people to that place, where it was convenient to be most private, in regard the old woman had been a long inhabitant of those parts, in belonging to her Brothers family: Besides she could not be but something sensible of her distempers, having continued with her a great space of her time, having been formerly a servant to her Mother, though lately as she knew, put over her concerns by *Argyllus*; wherein notwithstanding she had in some sort demeaned her self more like a Mistress than an Observer; inasmuch as she began to think she should be forced either to leave her behind, in what journey soever to be taken with the Prince, or be constrained too long a space to wait for her recovery, since she supposed at the best, her age would require protraction in her amendment; but the Gods within some few weeks, made end of these considerations, for the old Nurse at last growing desperate in her disease, one night when *Joyela* was inclinable to some rest, and to that purpose in her Bed fallen a sleep, she was suddenly called up by her Maid-servant, to take her final farewell of *Rhea*, who also in her slumbers had been frightened with some uncontrollable visions: This intelligence not onely renewed the perplexities of *Joyela*, whose nature was both pitiful and apprehensive, but made her haste quickly, either to perform her last office of kindness to her distressed Nurse, or else to make her self more certain of her condition, by her own personal and charitable visit: In this manner being arrived, and seated upon her Bed-side, after a few interchangeable tears between them both, at last this unexpected discourse proceeded from the old and distressed woman.

The Gods said she, must be obeyed, and their inscrutable decrees will be observed, notwithstanding the frailty of mortality, contracted either into ignorance or stubbornness: These considerations and my own declining condition, makes me utter at present, what perhaps might be concealed to future prejudice: Know then said she, that as I am not ignorant, how *Arethusius* the young King of *Myssia*, is in a disguised shape entertained within your Keepers house, so is it necessary you provide quickly for his departure, lest the same sharpness of sight from others, prove a destruction to her person and affairs: This language did more then amaze the already too much distracted *Joyela*, who between her grief to finde her Nurse in so desperate a plight, and the suddenness of the surprize, to be called out of her Bed in the midst of her quiet, could not well know what to say, and as little how to think; especially when as the story now began so nearly to concern both her self and *Arethusius*: Nevertheless after a while, being better settled in her thoughts and apprehensions, whereby to attend a farther issue, *Rhea* again (though hatched in tears, and something interrupted by her sighs) in this manner proceeded.

As I have already let you know, (which it should seem you would not do me) that our neighbouring Woods contained this rich treasure, of so much consequence to be preserved, by all sorts of people within the Nation, so hath it been my endeavour privately, to keep you from setting your minde upon his love, noting a more then ordinary affection to his conversation; as well for that I knew the ambitious intentions of my Lord *Argyllus*, to marry him to his own Daughter; whereby he might live still in a capacity of command, notwithstanding the opposition of any of the rest of the Nobility, as also in regard I received from the mouth of your Mother upon her death-bed, an admonition to keep you a Virgin as long as I could possible, in that by her predictions I found some ill fate would attend your marriage: But whether her thoughts were, that you should dedicate your chastity to the vestal Nuns, or to the service of other Gods, I will not say, onely I must tell you, that
being

being not so faithful to her conjurations, as I ought in that particular, since I was afraid *Argyll's* fury would have revenged my persuasions in that nature, as having an intention to make advantage both of your person and estate, besides his inveterate malice towards all those of the *Delphius* opinions. I thought it now something necessary, to make you acquainted with all these revelations before my death, as well in some sort to expiate my own crimes, as to let you understand the reasons of my bold reproof not many weeks since; which having delivered to your consideration, I shall more quietly depart to my eternal home. The distractedness of *Joyela's* countenance at these relations, shewed as she was past all confidence of *Rhea's* recovery, so was she in doubt something of the integrity of her meaning, in so much as without any reply at all, she stood still more like a marble Image, than any earthly Creature, until the old woman (both noting her silence and her posture) told her, that for a further confirmation of that truth which she had delivered, she wisht her to take the small Key that was tyed in a string about her wrist, and open her Cabinet standing in her Chamber, where she would finde a more certain testimony of her words, from the own hand-writing of her Mother: *Joyela*, after a little pause, (making the inquisition with some search among other things) she hit upon a paper rolled up together, that spake this language, with the inscription on the back-side.

The Dodonian Oracle.

*A Virgin must she keep, this God doth tell,
Until some other persons counsel well;
Lest Storms at Sea, and Land, destroy a Flame,
That not from Nature, but Religion came:
At wise Minerva's Altars must she bow,
And new Devotions in her Service shew.*

Fain would *Joyela* have had at that time, other expostulations with her old Nurse about many particulars, both concerning her self and Prince *Aresbasus*; but finding her scarce capable of more discourse, and the Physician, and other company coming at the same time into the room, she was constrained to desist then from her purpose: All the next day the young Lady was troubled in her minde with diversity of thoughts, as well what might be the meaning of the Oracle concerning her own fortunes, as how far *Rhea* had discovered the abode and entertainment of the King in those Woods, to some other persons besides her self, which she conceived to be a matter of the greatest consequence to them both: But however, her indulgent fancy at last became confident enough, that nothing had been revealed to any to that purpose, in regard that neither the Nurse in her discourse, had made mention of such a thing, nor appearing effects had followed the Princes concealment, which would scarce have been prevented by accident or fortune, if the least notice thereof had been given to what trust soever, yet she rightly supposed, it was impossible long to conceal his person in that manner, without danger if not apprehension: In the next place she considered her own condition, as well that the power of *Argyll's* her Brother now could scarce protect himself, and so by consequence none of his friends and kindred, as that the Oracle seemed to direct her course besides her own inclinations, to travel into foreign parts, and therefore resolved to quit the unfortunate Kingdom of *Myssia*, since the enemy had almost over-run the whole Countrey. Nor was there wanting in her thoughts some sparkles of love, at leastwise liking towards the young Prince, where by a heroical act of transporting him in her company over the Seas, the benefit as she believed could never be forgotten, either by himself or the World; and his protection would be the surer, rather by going in a womans company then alone: Such were either her fancies or her considerations, which she determined with all expedition to impart unto him: But however these were her resolutions, yet the sudden death of her old Nurse, protracted a while the execu-

execution, in regard of the necessary solemnization of her Funerals, whither were invited most of the Countrey people in that neighbourhood, where *Joyela* her self after some prayers made, with a great Taper of white Wax in her hand, gave the first fire to the prepared piles, accompanied with a general procession of Shepheards and Forresters.

This Ceremony being ended, one day according to her custom, coming to visit the not yet recovered *Parismenus*, who rather languished in his cure; by reason of her beauty, then his own hurts, also finding *Arethusius* in the room, she wisht him to accompany her again into the next approaching Grove, where being seated, after some few circumstances to usher in her intended discourse, she thus spake unto him.

My Lord said she, for so I must now needs call you, seeing it is no more time to dissemble, since our whole Countrey is not onely lost to our enemies power, but private searches will daily follow, either to suppress your friends, or surprize your person; when the greatness of *Argyllus* interest, (although he were never so loyal) can no longer keep this place in my possession: *Arethusius* apprehending these words, with some amazement (for however he did not understand their meaning, yet sounded they suspicious enough to his hearing) stood still with a kinde of distractedness in his countenance; which the vertuous *Joyela* perceiving, with pretty smiles apprehending his confusion, thus continued her discourse. It is sufficient said she, that I know you to be *Arethusius* the *Lydian* Prince, and our present King; but by what marks I shall not need to relate, when the essence of the thing, is already so fully related to your ears: If the honour and fidelities that have hitherto kept you safe in these parts, may make you yet confident of my truth and assistance, let not your royal thoughts be perturbed with new fears, for that I am resolved, to sacrifice my life to the worst death, rather then you shall want any services may further your escape. Nevertheless, if you have thought of better courses for your preservation, my prayers onely shall fervently attend you to the period of your purposes; if otherwise, perhaps a womans skill may accompany you in the voyage, to the next Sea Port where you shall best procure passage, either into *Greece* or some other parts of the world, as the Gods shall be pleased to secure you from danger: *Arethusius* having received as good a testimony to make him absolutely confident in her verrues, as he had by her words direct assurances of his discovery, less distracted then before, he returned her this language.

Most excellent *Joyela* said he, as well the worlds wonder as my preservation; if an unfortunate Prince shall never be able to repay the obligations, due to so high and faithful a magnanimity, the Gods I hope, both for their own goodness and peoples satisfaction, will not suffer the example to be lost to posterity. The heat of these complements being past, they began more nearly to consider, the way and manner of their escape, which however, without any determinate resolutions parted them again, to avoid too much suspicion to their several affairs, intending another meeting ere it were long, whereby absolutely to contrive the rest; for notwithstanding the death of *Rhea* had taken off some part of the impediment, in that she was by that means eternally disposed of, yet the sickness that still continued upon young *Parismenus* *Arethusius* servant, whom he was very loath to leave behinde him, put some distractions in the resolutions of the Prince: but within a few dayes that obstruction was also removed, for *Arethusius* finding with some more diligent enquiry, that the youths distempers proceeded most from the darts discharged, by the bright and lovely eyes of the fair *Joyela*, although the Lady was never made acquainted with the mystery, told *Parismenus* not onely of the journey, which shortly he intended to make, for the procuring his own safety, the whole Countrey being now in the possession of their enemy, but that *Joyela* her self also was resolved to go along with them, as a willing companion of their fortunes: *Parismenus* conceiving by this means some hopes to his purposes, within a week or two recovered his perfect health, insomuch as he became capable of that service, or any other wherein he should be employed; nothing speaking more forcible language then love in a youthful bo-

some,

some, even oftentimes to the performing of miracles in the opinion of others.

Although it was concluded by them all three, to quit the Kingdom of *Myssia* with the first conveniency, *Joyela* in the interim intending to make use of a former pass, which she had procured from her Brother the Lord *Argyllius*, when he was in power and prosperity, though belonging to other persons, whose names to that purpose might easily be altered according to her pleasure, yet the young Lady also the better to colour her design, with those of her own family and household, told her Steward privately, how that her intentions were to visit the *Dodonian Oracle*, near the City of *Pergame*, as well to be resolved concerning doubts of her own in matters of Religion, whereby the Gods might be more punctually observed, and the future fate of her Countrey known and discovered, as also religiously to perform the dying request of her old Nurse, who by an oath had enjoined her to that pilgrimage: Withal she let him know, that as to this effect when she was gone, he might satisfy the rest of her servants and friends, upon any enquiry that should be made in her particular; so was she resolved onely to take in her company the young strangers, in regard the Countrey being now possess'd by *Lydian* Souldiers, they would be of less suspicion in the enemies thoughts, then other people of more eminency of the Nation; and her own disguise thereby probably would be the better undiscovered, if any inquisition should be made, either after their persons or affairs, whereas if she were constrained to travel with servants known to be any way belonging to the jurisdiction of her Brother *Argyllius*, it were almost impossible (as she said) to avoid the inconveniency of interruption in her holy and religious intendments: When the day was come, for these noble though desperate travellers to take their journey; the Lady her self was clothed after the *Phrygian* manner, whereby the better to dissemble, both her quality and person in her own Countrey, through which she was to pass, as a party however not of the best, yet not of the meanest condition; since *Arethusius* designed his industry to wait upon her as his Mistress, who also had changed his habit to another of a more rustick form, whilst *Parismenus* was to journey it on foot; either by their horses sides, or to meet them every night where they lodged, as a necessary officer belonging to the Stable: The two horses whereon *Arethusius* and *Joyela* were to be mounted, before the break of day were conducted by love-diligent *Parismenus*, under the shelter of a small Wood; about a mile or thereabout from the Castle: It was an easie matter to see, how much the passion of affection transcended the obligation of duty, since *Joyela* became his care; and in a manner his onely observance, neither had the neglected Prince any thing to plead for his servants seeming alteration, but the willing change of his own condition, at which apprehension (however) he would often smile to himself.

In this posture many furlongs they travelled together, without any considerable adventure, towards the great and ancient Town of *Pergame*, beyond which lay a pretty Haven, that as yet according to their hopes, was governed by certain officers belonging to the jurisdiction of *Argyllius*, where they doubted not, but by the Pass shewed under his Hand and Seal, that *Joyela* had wittily contrived her purpose, though belonging to other persons, to finde a ready transportation (without either interruption or much examination) over to the neighbouring Countrey of *Greece*, where they believed they should be safe, for what other intendments soever: But the way being tedious, and some entertainment necessary to pass the time more insensibly, *Joyela* began this discourse to the Prince, either believing her own Religion exacted the duty, or willing to try *Arethusius* opinions in those particulars.

Sir said she, as you see what hazzards we are likely to pass, for the safety of your Royal Person, upon which also depends, not onely the good of your friends, but the restoration of these ancient Kingdoms, to their former prosperity and liberty; so of the other side, I cannot but a little fear, lest the Gods offended something with our hypocrisie, in that we make the visiting of their Oracles, the colour of our journey, should in some sort or other punish the abuse; wherefore my opinion is, that when we shall be happily freed from all other dangers, and safely arrived in *Greece*, you propose to your resolutions, a determination of seeing also the City of *Delphos*,

where the best truths certainly are learned, both for Religion and Morality; which in part will help to expiate other sins and offences, contracted either out of frailty or design: *Arctusius* not so much wondering at the discourses of *Joyela*, since he had been informed by *Meliander*, concerning the manner of her breeding from her infancy; but his youthful thoughts, being neither given much to confide in strict principles, nor was his education any way acquainted with the mysteries of the *Delphin* Religion, wherefore he quickly returned her this answer:

O *Joyela*, said he, how comes it to pass, that you who are Sister to *Argyllus*, whose opinions and actions, are onely governed by the wills and dictates of the rigid Priests of your Nation? should not onely your self be of a contrary faith; as you now seem by your words to intimate, but that you invite me to the entertainment of those superstitions, which you know, neither my Father, or the people of *Lydia*, have practised for this many years; and if any such resolution should be known to my Subjects, it would be a great means to keep me still out of the possession of my Kingdoms, then all the fortunes and victories of my enemy *Hercumbrotus*, with the malice of the Senate and its party, who now so violently prosecute both my life and destruction.

Truly replied *Joyela*, it is apparent to my apprehension, by that little reading I have had in History, that those points of Religion now generally practised in the Countrey of *Lydia*, were first invented, at leastwise imposed upon the unwilling obedience of the Subjects, onely to keep the Crown sure to the possession of the old Queen that then reigned, who as it was supposed more doubted the right of her Title, then was any way convinced in her opinions, in matters of Religious Duties; and more evident, that in this latter age, both your Father and your self have suffered all your injuries and oppressions, by some of those violent professors, wherein scarce any cruelties, or extortions have been omitted, either to compass fortunes, or revenge spleens; insomuch as I begin to doubt, whether the Gods any longer will protect these Nations from utter ruine, unless a timely repentance prevent future judgements: Besides it is to be observed, that the common people every where, are so given to their own appetites and sensuality; with a certain kinde of general confusion in the practice of their formal Religion, that it is impossible any observation at all can be long used, when Priests as well as people, are alike wicked and profligate.

I cannot deny replied *Arctusius*, but that the times are carried on with a most violent precipitation of pride and covetousness, not onely towards the prosperity of our family, but even against the very Fundamental Principles of all Divinity and Morality, which are the chief ties to piece together Government and Obedience, yet nevertheless, the foolish wickedness of men cannot make void, what is rightly established for the Gods service, and therefore their actions ought not alter our belief: In this, said *Joyela* consists the mystery of the dispute, between the Temple of *Delphos*, and those that profess the contrary opinions: For the first pretends to maintain inviolably, the same practice was instituted without any alteration, in the beginning; witness so many Records and Books written in all ages to that purpose, neither to be denied for their antiquity, or to be questioned in their interpretation, whereas of the contrary your people, onely believe and put in practise, either what the late Priest *Herenzius* (being discontented with his shame and punishment) hath told them, or their own fancies (grounded upon nothing but covetous and wordly principles) dictates to their appetites, whereby those of that Religion, become disobedient to their superiours, and extort from other people what goods they please, to their own use and commodity; not observing the least justice or charity in their proceedings: whereas the chiefest Law the Gods have ordained to be observed is, to do to another in all things, what they could wish should be done to themselves in particular: Besides it is to be considered, as an evident and indoubtable truth since the first appearing of *Herenzius*, in the Confines of *Arabia*, the world hath been filled in a manner with nothing but Slaughters, Rebellions, and Impiety, altering their opinions (at leastwise the exercise of their Rites) as often

ten as the Moon doth her Garment, which want of constancy shews, that it is impossible the Gods have ever established a Religion so wavering, being by nature both certain and eternal in their institutions: These arguments of *Joyela* appeared to the young Prince, of more then ordinary consequence; yet not being willing to give over much entertainment to their motives, in regard as he believed his concerns, depended something upon people of those principles in Religion, in whose assistance he hoped probably to regain his lost Crowns, which his own establishment in Government, endeavoured for the present, to put off any further disputation of this nature: For as he was unable to answer her reasons, so was he loath altogether to be confounded by her discourses, and therefore desired to convert the communication, into more pleasant and familiar talk; telling her to that purpose, that he feared her Religious Philosophy, had partly made her forget their design, in giving him so often names of respect, whereas now he was onely to be esteemed her most humble and obsequious servant, for the better safety and advantage of them both: But *Joyela* notwithstanding the Princes craft, was determined not so easily to quit the Gods interest, as well as his conversion if it were possible; and therefore again added this speech, and some examples to her former discourse: However said she, my Lord, or *Thufius*, (whether of both you are best pleased to be named by) I finde you partly ashamed, to interchange too many words with a womans arguments, since perhaps you think it no mastery to become victorious against such an enemy, yet you must give me leave before I make an end, to say this to your consideration; That it is improbable the reformation pretended of the *Delphic* abuses, can be right from those of your Religion, who apparently have put the others out of their ancient possession, when as the world hath ever since grown worse and worse, instead of mending in their practices; whereby it appears, the effects have not followed conducting to the Gods honour, in that neither Temples have been builded, or charity increased; but rather those that were, are utterly destroyed and pulled down, with such a general current used of extortion, malice and injustice, that it is impossible almost the natural succession of mankind can subsist, unless there be speedily some alterations in the proceeding: Besides let me tell you said she, that however you may be opinionated, that many people of those opinions in Religion, remain still constant and firm to your party, both in the Kingdom of *Lydia* and *Myssia*, yet am I confident, your prosperity shall never arrive to you according to your wishes, unless the Princes of a contrary faith (by an united Forces) endeavour also strongly your satisfaction in the future: So that in the interim, it were not amiss for you to consult with the sacred Oracle of *Delphos*, what might be the event of your after proceedings, since that *Arch-Flamin* hath the best opportunity, both to perswade and joyn other States together for your advantage: If this advice said she, be too boldly offered to your consideration, I humbly beg your pardon, as a duty I conceived necessary in some sort, to be proposed to your thoughts; wherefore I may challenge a little forgiveness: but if you shall judge my intentions any way treasonable, I will not refuse what punishment you may prescribe, either in my sex or condition, in expiation of my ignorant offence; who cannot inwardly wish you what inconveniency soever, although I may appear of a contrary opinion to your thoughts in these particulars: however *Arethusius* wondered how *Joyela* could come to this knowledge of his affairs, as well in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, as of her own Countrey of *Myssia*, for that most certain it was, scarce any of his party, appeared ready willing to assist him, upon his last expedition, yet nevertheless (in his thoughts) he resolved not to visit the Temple of *Delphos* as she had propounded, although he intended not to make any acquainted with his purposes; onely for the present (being desirous to put off this manner of discourse) he returned her this answer of his acknowledgement and gratitude.

O most vertuous and gentle *Joyela* said he, whose wisdom is equal to thy goodness, and thy goodness not to be parallel'd by any other creature upon the face of the earth, what a supream mercy did the immortal Gods shew in my behalf, when they first made me happy, not onely with the protection, but the affection

of the most beautiful and discreet *Joyela*, I not thinking it was possible, that the barren soil of *Myssia*, or much less the house or family of *Argylius*, could have produced a plant of so much worth and excellency.

These kinde of discourses, with some other adventures not worth the mentioning, brought them at last to the City of *Pergame*, where being arriv'd, and *Parismentus* having provided necessary accommodation for their stay, until they could enquire out conveniency for their passage into *Greece*, as they had determined, they were inform'd that the little Haven Town formerly under the sole jurisdiction of *Argylius*, was not onely lately possessed by the *Lydian* Forces; but all his officers that were accustomed to command the place, were newly turned out from that power, by the absolute direction of the Senate sitting at *Sardis*; as well to prevent the transportation of suspected persons, as to give the greater authority to the Souldiers proceedings in *Hercrombrotus* Army, whereby their design, of making use of that pass the Lady *Joyela* had brought with her became wholly frustrated: O you Gods, with what an inward vexation did the young Prince entertain these apprehended disasters: sometimes he complained that the Heavens were not onely envious to his fortunes and prosperity, but even sought a spiteful way to bereave him both of his life and honour; or at the best, to cast him into such a captivity, as was most hateful to mortality; in delivering his person over to the pleasure and triumphs of his insulting enemies, whose cruelty had no bounds as he imagined, no more then their breeding civility, to comply passionately with the unhappy fates of an injur'd Prince: But however these were the thoughts of poor *Arethusus*, yet *Parismentus* seem'd most sensible of his own love; and to that purpose was griev'd to think this interruption, would be a means to hinder the prosecution of his affection; in comparison of which, he neither thought upon future captivity, or present loss of life: Nevertheless *Joyela* whose passion (as it should seem) were more temperate, if not a womans invention to be prefer'd before a mans judgement in sudden exegencies, quickly told the Prince, that as there was now no time left to dwell upon tedious consideration, since probably a strict inquiry would be made after the occasions of their abode, so was it as she thought their best conveniency with all possible haste, to quit the Town, and travel farther into the Kingdom of *Lydia* towards *Smyna*; a City as she conceived, would give them a freer passage to their designs, as well for that it lay also upon the *Egean* Sea, as that there might be found less suspicion in the mindes of the people, for that none would suppose, he durst venture any more in that Countrey, where he had not onely lost the Battle, but was escap'd already with much difficulty, from the violent prosecution of his enemies; which was the less to be doubted (as she said) in regard there was so long a space past, since the defeat received, who being all disguis'd in *Phrygian* habits, no officer probably would much examine, either their persons or their intentions: Besides said she, there is no likelier a way to avoid a suspicion, then resolutely to out face the jealousy, or the cause by being nearest, where and from whence it might proceed.

No sooner was this design mentioned by the most fair and discreet *Joyela*, but it was readily entertain'd by the Princes apprehension, as the likeliest means to get passage into the neighbouring Countrey of *Greece*: Neither was *Parismentus* backward in contributing of his best service; for however his body might be something tired (as he thought in the prosecuting of so tedious a journey on foot) yet could his inward hopes be never wearied, concerning his lovely and beauteous Mistress, though his affections were altogether concealed from her knowledge and suspicion: When the time came for their departure, not above two dayes from the resolution, they all three began to travel towards *Smyna*: 'Tis true, no adventures happened in the voyage, but that often they were interrupted by inquisitive Souldiers, or other magistrates whose desire to be in employment, rather made them officious, then that any cause appeared to their judgements to render them so busie: All which notwithstanding was quickly answer'd, by their telling them confidently, they were onely people, of the lesser *Phrygia*, going towards the Island of *Chios*, where

where for the present some of their friends remained, and not being able by reason of the strictness of the guard lately set upon all the Sea-Coasts between them and home, were perswaded to go to *Smyrna*, to try if they could there procure a better freedom: This resolution they took the rather as they said, for that they understood the passage from thence would be much shorter; which handsome tale, gave in some sort a ready discharge both to their persons and desires; insomuch, as fourteen dayes at last brought them safely to the ancient Town and Haven of *Smyrna*, where being arrived, they took up their lodging in an ordinary house not far from the sea-side, concealing as much as they could both their money and other Jewels, which they had secretly provided and packed up for their expences, both in and after the journey, aforehand forecalt, before their departure out of *Myssia*: But whilst this youthfull company, were enquiring in a manner every hour, after a conveniency for their transportation, their thoughts upon the matter being wholly employed in these passions, since fear and hope are the greatest disturbers of tranquility, *Arctusius* one night performing some servile office in the kitchen, the better to conceal his person, and fortifie his disguise, they might hear one winding a horn in the street, whereat the Prince presently starting up, and going to the door, he was advertised by the people, that it was onely a Poast, newly arrived from the great City of *Sardis*, who brought as they believed some intelligence of an extraordinary consequence, since he carried the marks thereof upon his breast, according to the customs of *Lydia* in that behalf: *Thynus* seeming something earnest in his countenance, to know what the matter should be, proceeding as it might be thought from a curious desire of novelty, the Master of the Inn at the same time being present, and probably no less willing to be satisfied then himself, told him with a little patience, accompanied by some respite, he would endeavour to know, not onely the cause of his arrival, but the very truth and particular of his business; so that presently making no stay, he went down to the Poast-house, not far removed from his own dwelling, though in another street leading to the water-side: However haste was promised, yet it was far in the night before the Hoast returned, during which time, both *Thynus* and *Joyela* (the Ladies name being also changed into *Jola*) expected a satisfaction with some impatience, since they conceived nothing could come extraordinary from the great City of *Lydia*, but of necessity must belong to their present affairs, as well as to the future succession of the Kingdom. 'Tis true, however the party himself went to bed, as belike having too much played the good fellow amongst his Companions during the enquiry, yet this intelligence the disguised Prince got from his Wife, not onely how the Senate of *Lydia* had been lately invaded and dissolved by the directions and power of the Souldiers of the Army, but also *Hercumbrotus*, was newly ordained by the chief Commanders, great Governour and Commander in their places, who now was to be proclaimed to that purpose, as well in the City of *Smyrna*, as all other parts within the *Lydian* Territory; which being effected, the Messenger was to pass further into *Crete*, as also to the directors of the Navy, to try their affections in like manner, to this sudden change and alteration of Government: O you Gods, with what pleasing inward passions, did *Arctusius* entertain this intelligence, since he hoped the instability of things, would of necessity at last bring him to his Rights and Jurisdiction; for that diseases in a State are never more demonstrated, then by inconsistency and often alterations, which shews that either Magistrates or People, are not sufficiently satisfied with what already they enjoy, and the ancient way of ruling, (being not possible as he thought) to be amended by any other invention, he doubted not, but all sorts of conditions after a while (especially when tired with mutability if not faction) would return to their old obedience, without much labour or trouble; but again he began to have some appetites of fear, lest what had been reported were not true; however in that he was quickly quieted, by the generality of the rumour the next morning, when as scarce was there a Boy in the streets, but had their mouths full of the report; and to adde more to the certainty, they generally in the Town began to sing with a world of derision, the ridiculous downfall of the Senate, that had for some time prospered in their insolency and tyranny: Yet for all this content,

which

which *Arctusius* took in the very contemplation of the accident, and the hopes of a benefit thereby, nevertheless when he considered (and consideration often produceth doubts) that *Hercrombrotus*, being quietly settled in the Government, would more resemble the ancient Monarchy of the Nation, people might be so well pleased, that they had not totally lost the form, that rather than begin a new war only upon the rightfulness of the titles, when other essential points answered their expectation, they would be sufficiently satisfied to change their Governour, so they might still keep the Government : But however many of these apprehensions, thwarted the thoughts of young *Arctusius* in a short space, yet at last his hopes got the victory over his doubts ; inasmuch as the day being something spent, he carried his joyful intelligence up to the Chamber of the fair *Joyela* ; who having been a little distressed by her journey, was then reading in a book, the story of the wars between the Giants and the Gods, with the success of their several fates, intermixt also by some other rebellions of divers natures. After he had shut the door (being most scrupulous, lest any of the house should be privy, either to his passions or interest, which had made him keep the greater distance with his Mistress, (as he called *Joyela*) ever since their arrival at *Smyrna*) he joyfully told her all the news : As the intelligence did a little amaze the young Lady, having not heard thereof before, yet being by the circumstances sufficiently satisfied of the truth in the general, they resolved both during their necessary stay in *Lydia*, not to enquire more of any person whatsoever after other particulars, lest it might bring a needless suspicion upon their persons ; either of having some interest formerly in the quarrel, or being now concerned in the change, notwithstanding they professed themselves to be of another Countrey, being withall resolved to take sea upon the first opportunity, lest any unfortunate stop should come contrary to their expectations, which they supposed might easily happen ; and the rather in regard of the late alterations, so that having in this manner determined of their thoughts, *Arctusius* retired to his own apartment, not far off the place where the horses remained.

Not many dayes after this resolution, did they continue in the City of *Smyrna*, when agreeing with a Ship-man of *Chips*, to transport them into that Island, where they doubted not within a short time, but to finde out another passage for what place they pleased to be carried unto, though the party himself was only a *Lydian* by birth, yet in the evening appointed, for the putting to Sea, the season appearing both fair and calm, they were suddenly stopped by the searchers of the Town ; and however they quickly bought off the strictness of their enquiry, by a large proportion of Gold, yet upon *Arctusius* entering into the Bark, the owner of the Vessel privately whispering *Parismentus* in the ear, gave him to understand, that he knew the Prince, and could not as he said without the danger and hazzard of his life ; but reveal the secret to some Officer or other : It cannot be doubted, but these words put *Parismentus* into a great deal of confusion and amazement, as suspecting his truth of the shipman, and fearing the event of the accident, when as the Kings honour, if not his life, became thus unexpectedly engaged : Nevertheless the Gods as it should seem, inspiring him with more than an ordinary courage and resolution, at the present he returned this answer to the Boat-man.

'Tis true, said he, as I will not dispute the probability of your suspicion, since the interruption of the journey only, will be a sufficient misfortune to our affairs, so of the other side, give me leave to deliver these thoughts to your consideration : Whether supposing the certainty of what you have said, it be not better for your particular, to pass us thus undiscovered with the gain almost of any preferment you shall desire, in recompence of the service in foreign parts, our qualities not possible to be known to any but your self, since the searchers are already parted from the Bark, or lose absolutely the hopes of such a reward, by performing the most basest Treason, can any way be committed by mankind, against a Prince who notwithstanding might live to punish you for the perfidiousness : Besides, can you think, after such an act of wickedness committed against innocency, either to be bountifully rewarded by whosoever in these confused changes, since none will so much own the

treason

treason as hate the Traytor, or be able again to put to sea, with what commodities soever of a considerable value, without the endangering both of them in your company, and your own person by foreign States; over and above the many private plots and designs, to take away your life by such of the Kings party, as are at present and will be continually living in other Countreys.

The fellow after these words of *Parismenus*, stood for some pretty space in some seeming muse, until at last turning from him with a violence, as if his consideration had brought forth a determinate resolution, though at all he uttered not his minde unto him, he commanded his Marriners presently to hoise up their sails, which quickly carried the Vessel with a prosperous blast, two or three furlongs from the shore into the sea, where she appeared to be past danger, either of the Town of *Smyrna*, or the Countrey of *Lydia*.

As this escape well pleased that youthful and innocent Company, the whole passage being related at large by faithful though love-sick *Parismenus*, so for almost a night and a day they seemed exceedingly to be favoured by *Neptunes* best indulgency, since the waves rather played gently with the sides of the ship, then either made war against her tacklings, or drove her over hastily from the sight of the *Asian* Coast: Nevertheless determining to land upon that part which looks to the Countrey of *Greece*, as being more commodiously furnished with Havens to that purpose, they again anchored in that Road, by reason the night drew on apace, intending in the morning to be surer of their entrance: But whether the Gods of the sea being angry with their chief Master, or that *Arethusiss* fates had a minde yet to lead him into other adventures, as not being fully satisfied with his past troubles, the windes in the middle of the night turned so contrary and boisterous, that the Shipman not having time to weigh up his Anchors, was forced for the security of his Bark, and the safety of the Goods and Passengers to cut all his Cables, letting her take her fortune, notwithstanding the danger of so many small Islands, dispersed every where in those seas: As this unexpected storm put them all into a new combustion, so *Joyela* who had not been much accustomed to those churlish tossings of the water, began after a while to be extreame sick, insomuch as the violence of the windes still increasing, which carried the Vessel they knew not whither, gave *Arethusiss* as well as the rest more then ordinary trouble; until at last the young Lady being in a mannner overcome by her distemper, began to vomit blood in the place of other superfluities, that had for some hours defended her from danger: 'Tis true, the Prince became outrageous at these chances, as well for the hinderance of their designs, as more especially in regard of *Joyela's* (as he believed) desperate malady, finding no relaxation in the effects of her distempers, though the president was not ordinary, for any person of what constitution soever to suffer in that kind; but it should seem some inward vein in her body was broke by her excessive straining. The perplexities of *Parismenus* on the other side were not to be expressed, for love now began to be laid open in a full prospect, despair encreasing the flame to a high violence, of tearing his hair, and beating his breast without any compassion: Yet the Gods as it should seem more favourable then they expected, after some hours time it being now perfect day, quieted the windes to the extraordinary content of most of the ship, though *Joyela* still laboured in her distempers, however something abated from their first fury. In conclusion *Phobus* beginning now to appear in his wonted glory and splendour, the Pilot quickly found they were within the sight of the *Grecian* shore: So that the Barks course still lying that way, as if resolute for those Coasts, having also lost all her Anchors, and most of her tackling, the Master determined to put into a Haven, not far from the great and glorious City of *Athens*, over against which they then were, where he intended to stay, until he had fitted his Vessel for a further Voyage, being now utterly unable to that purpose.

After this resolution was taken, they made what haste they could to the *Grecian* shore; sometimes by the meer force of rowing with their Oars; other whiles again they labored with broken sails to mend their Vessels speed, lest night once more should prevent their design, and so consequently indanger all their safeties: In this manner,
between

between rowing, working, and steering, they arrived at *Pirea* the Haven of the great City, toward the shutting in of the evening, where being at last landed, though with some trouble, but more circumstance, the first thing that *Arethusius* and *Parismenus* did, was to provide a convenient lodging for the fair though too much distempered *Joyela*, which being effected, and she laid in her bed, by the help of the woman-servants of the house, the Prince went to the Shipman, to give him a full recompence, not onely for his own transportation, but in regard of his particular fidelity; in having his King at his mercy, as he said, yet notwithstanding had kept him safe from his enemies, when as extraordinary gain might seem to have invited him to such a determination: However the fellow was abundantly satisfied with his reward, and more that it had been his fate in this manner, to preserve both the life and honour of the King of *Myssia*, yet he humbly intreated the secret might not be revealed, as well in that the discovery would for ever hinder all his employments, upon any coasts belonging to the *Lydian* Power, as also in regard it would indanger the servants and friends he had, yet remaining within those Territories and Jurisdictions: *Arethusius* did faithfully promise him the performance of what he so discreetly required, as also resolved himself in like manner to disguise his own person, during the time he should continue in the Countreys of *Greece*, which as he believed, depended much upon the perfect recovery of the vertuous *Joyela*: 'Tis true the young Lady, however she wanted neither Courage to support her own malady, or lacked skilful Artifts from *Athens* to cure her distempers, yet finding her sickness made but a small progress towards amendment, in the place where she now remained, was perswaded to retire unto a Cloister of Religious Nuns, belonging to the famous Goddess *Minerva*, who were accustomed (as 'twas said besides their busie devotions) to take care of diseased persons; especially of those of the better sort of people, which by accident were fallen into any manner of disorders, as a most laudable property appertaining to their order, in regard of the Mistress they served, being not onely Patroness of the City, but the heavenly inspirer of Arts and Skill into most professions.

This design being proposed, as a conveniency well suiting with all their occasions, it was soon entertained by the willing consent of the young Lady, which also gave a further liberty to the Prince and *Parismenus*, to follow what recreations they pleased, towards their divertisements, since as *Arethusius* was resolved not to part from *Greece*, until he saw the determination of *Joyela's* sickness, so could not he or any man else be admitted in the Cloister to make a visit to her.

The Prince being thus (as I said) freed in some sort from his attendance, though still tied to a voluntary observance, upon the present indispositions of his dear *Joyela*, whom as he was perswaded had left both friends and Countrey, onely to wait the conveniencies of his safety, began as well to consider how he should dispose of himself, during the time of her recovery, as in what posture he should put his person for the better disguise, since he was resolved not to be known to any whosoever, that he was the unfortunate King of the *Myssians*, not onely in regard he wanted in particular both means and attendance, but also for that he had promised the *Lydian* Shipman, absolutely to conceal his quality, during his abode in the Countrey of *Greece*: To this purpose in the first place, he determined to please his curiosity in viewing most of the famous Towns in *Peloponnesus*; as also to that effect, to take upon him the habit of one of the Priests, belonging to some Temple of *Hercules*, for his better disguise, supposing it was the properest vestment, as well in respect of his youthful determinations, as for that the chiefest Jurisdiction appertaining to the Arch Flamin of *Delphos*, under whose command such garments did most suit, both with the respect of the people, and his own travels, would give him more convenient entrance into all the places of note within the whole Countrey. It is not to be doubted, but that poor *Parismenus*, could well have been content of any occasion to have diverted his own journey, whereby to have attended the onely expectation of *Joyela's* recovery: But duty and honour would not agree to so unnecessary a vanity, wherefore he followed his Royal Master in his expedition, until they arrived at the Town of *Corinth*; a Town whose greatness (although the first in *Greece*)

did

did not seem any way to their view to exceed its beauty. The streets were large and even; the Temples so fair and magnificently adorned every where with high *Cupels*, that as the Heavens appeared in a manner frighted with their ambition, so did the earth enjoy a commodity by their richness; wherein the people adored the Gods, as if they had been placed upon their Thrones, not by mental speculation onely, as in other Cities. Those gallant fountains, that poured out continually to the Inhabitants whole Rivers of clearest water; were designed in stately and large Market places, as well for the conveniency of the multitudes approach, as that their excellent and admirable structure might be the better viewed, and wondred at by all, though scarce understood by any, but such as exceeded in the art of building: All the Statues were made either of white Marble or golden brasse, which being intermixt with Cypress Groves or running Fountains, were elevated upon artificial Mounts for their greater splendour, being paved under foot with Mosaick work, giving such a grace and majesty unto the whole City, that the like could not again be parallel'd, according to the apprehension of the ravished Prince. It was not long before he had the opportunity to see the Dukes particular riches, when notwithstanding the cunning of the workmen, seemed to have out-done the natural value of the materials, as well in portraiture as carving, although the like Diamonds were not elsewhere to be found through the world, mixed also with some Pearls and Stones of less worth; when he had in a manner surfeited his eyes with all sorts of earthly varieties could be imagined, belonging unto greatness, and a noble City, where the Duke himself ruled his people by a most absolute Prerogative, howsoever his ordinary State seemed rather retired and private, then common and splendid, as if by his wealth and abundance, he intended to let his neighbouring Princes onely see what he could do, if he pleased; *Arethusius* thought upon removing farther into *Greece*, as well to delight his fancy, with the natural solitudes of the Countrey, inhabited by Rural people, as with stately buildings, and curious Artists; In this posture he travelled, sometimes between Trees, even placed in rows, with so just a Geometrical proportion and distance, as if the Countrey had not been created, but made by mans wit, rather then natures power: Nevertheless again in other parts, the barren hills appeared enviously to obscure the green and pregnant vales, that had put on their best apparel to entertain the suns heat, tending towards production of several varieties in Corn, Vines, or Fruits of the most rarest kinds; whilst in the interim on their laps plaid gently for their better refreshment, most sweet and clear Chrystal streams; that neither staid too long, or fled away over fast, from their delight of so beneficial a conversation: From thence *Arethusius* passed to the Plains of *Arcadia*, on the Banks of the beautiful River of *Ladon*; there he took a singular content, to behold the pleasant and innocent lives of the Countrey Shepherds, whose ambition onely seemed to be in their Pipes musick, with such an art in composing of homely Verses; however in some sort both natural and witty, which made him a little wonder at their faculty and dispositions, that appeared to make that part of the Territory a kinde of a Rural Academy, capable to give content to the most knowingest amongst people: Also he beheld the groves of wood so conveniently placed for delight, and satisfactions of the outward senses, that he admired not now that the Goddess *Diana*, had formerly taken therein a principal felicity in her ordinary recreations, as well in washing her self in those clear streams, as in chasing the wild Beasts through the woods. Longer he would have staid with those inhabitants, but the thoughts of his returning to his sick *Joyela*, caused him something to bridle his own passions in that particular, inso much as within two or three dayes space, leaving those parts intirely, at last he arrived at the more ancient then magnificent Town of *Argos*, unto which the sea notwithstanding seemed to contribute a willing commodity of transportation, although at no very near distance, since Rivers and cut passages were to help what nature had denied to that purpose. No sooner was the Prince entred the City, but as if a day of Jubile had been proclaimed through the streets (though for what cause he knew not) every place seemed to have put on its best ornaments, many Trumpets loudly sounding at every corner; with divers Altars seated at the Temple Gates, before which

the Priests appeared to offer Incense in such a profuse manner, as if all the Gods had been there assembled presently to be adored: But that which more increased his wonder, was after he had taken up his Inn near the chief Market-place, (the night now appearing with her sable livery) he beheld in every window of the Town a light burning; besides divers others fires of joy kindled in the streets; these extraordinary appearances in some sort set the youthful desires of *Arethasius* on a flame, to be satisfied of the prodigy, so that getting some intimate acquaintance of the Master of the house, being as it should seem both courteous and able in his conversation, he was at last won to make this ample relation by degrees, for his further satisfaction, having to that purpose retired themselves into a low Parlour from the rest of the company.

Sir, said he, perceiving as well by your countenance, as your words, that you desire some particular account of our present actions, with the seeming Triumphs in the City, since it is my place to give content to all persons whatsoever, but more especially to those of your Robe, though as I suppose a stranger of some other parts of *Greece*, I shall endeavour therein your convenient satisfaction, however I must require your pardon, if my story prove of a longer extent than may be expected, lest the chief lustre thereof might be spoiled, by reason of deficiency in the relation, the rather for that it concerns the religious magnanimity of a Lady, nor again as I believe to be parallel'd by any example; so that no circumstance necessary to her honour, ought to be omitted by any tongue or language: To this purpose you must know briefly, that the name of her that is to be the subject of my discourse, as well as already the admiration of the world, is no other but *Philogenia*, though not only Daughter, but sole Heir to *Thyrgos* great King of *Scythia* now deceased, who in his time made all the mighty Territory of *Armenia* tremble by his conquering arms, accompanied by the force of his dexterity and courage: 'Tis true, I cannot say the Titles to his own Crowns were of the best making, according to the opinion of most of our learned Priests; but I shall meddle alone with his gallantry, no way disputing his possessions, in that he was natural father of the young Lady, at present entertained within the Walls of this ancient City, not only by the directions of all the chiefest Princes of *Peloponnesus*, but also by the special command of the great Arch-Flamin of *Delphos*. *Arethasius* hearing the Lady *Philogenia* named by the Master of the house, whom he had formerly known, yet no otherwise then by the meer relations of his dear sister the Princess *Cloria*, he began a little to startle at the intelligence, as if his concernment (though not his nature) might have some more then ordinary interest in her proceedings; so that he appeared more then usual, to give a willing ear to the ensuing story. But the director of the Inn being suddenly called away upon some necessary employment belonging to his place, for the entertainment of other strangers, they were forced for the present to break off their further discourse: Nevertheless the next morning the Prince finding a conveniency, when the same party was by chance walking in his Garden, he again put him in minde of the past nights interruption, until they both seated themselves near a running fountain, which gave occasion for the renewing of his former intended discourse, after this manner.

As I told you the last night, said he, that I would not meddle with the disputable Titles of that brave and victorious Prince *Thyrgos*, so shall I only let you know, he being suddenly deprived of his life after all his conquests, however he had before sereled the inheritance of his Crowns upon his fair (though Infant) Daughter *Philogenia*, yet notwithstanding those Commanders that had accompanied him in the Wars of *Armenia*, lest the glory of their great Master should die for want of their surviving industry, not only presently swore obedience and fidelity to his hopefull (though young) Daughter, but resolved without any relaxation in courage, to prosecute still their fortunes against the King of *Armenia*, determining to stay in that Countrey, where they had got so many advantages; insomuch as not long after, the great Monarch himself in the end of the contention was forced in a manner, even to beg a certain peace at his enemies hands, as not being able without such a

friendly

friendly agreement, to expulse the *Scythians* out of his Countrey and Territories: *Philogenia* by this means having settled to her right, as well the Conquests of her Father, as her own Crowns and Inheritances, and being at last come in processe of time, to a certain maturity of age fit for rule, having in her minority been educated in Learning and all the liberal Sciences, her Subjects whether put on by their own care and affection towards their Countreys good, or were induced thereunto by the procurements of one *Dogalphus*, a Prince of the blood and of the same extraction, began daily to make Petitions unto her Majesty to marry, whereby as they said, not onely to settle a posterity according to their hopes, for a future succession of her vaste Kingdoms, but also in the interim to be a companion to her self and Government, whereby her youth might be delighted as her State better secured: The rather did they seem to make these motions unto her, for that her Father in his prescriptions had limited her, to a choice onely in her own Kingdom of *Scythia*: The young Queen, whose wit and spirit do seem at the least to parallel both her youth and beauty, which made her more in love with generous huntings, accompanied by the sound of warlike Instruments, then with soft and amorous complements, according to the custom of other Ladies of her years, was rather content for the present, to let the propositions of her people sleep in some quiet obscurity, then either to trouble her self with a reply, or give any seeming distaste to her Subjects in that particular, especially when she considered, not onely as she thought, that many of the Commanders of the Army were of that party, but also how peremptory were the directions of her dead Father to that purpose. In prosecution of this resolution (since as it should seem, she had either no inclination to marry at all, or at the most not to be contented with the Spousals of her own Subject) she retired into the Countrey, where for the most part she spent her time in study, unless it were when she used the sport of several sorts of huntings, for her better delight and more recreation, however at other seasons she would behold armed Troops to exercise their vocation; in all which employments there appeared in her thoughts and nature such a masculine spirit, as not onely shewed from what stock she was descended, but even did presage she was not born in the world, but for some magnanimous designs, either towards the Gods worship, or mens perswasion, for that her employments were alwayes directed to noble and extraordinary ends.

Again when she found her self any thing weary of these retirements, she would make progresses through her whole Countrey, sometimes viewing the places from whence were digged Gold and other Mettals, belonging to the Revenues of her Crown.

Other whiles receiving as she went Petitions from those distressed subjects, that needed more particularly her goodness and justice, in their several causes and injuries: Neither did she ever fail in her journeys to visit Temples with other remarkable Academies of Learning and Piety, whereas she used to dispute in person with the greatest Philosophers she could meet withall, sometimes contending with her own Priests, as concerning the truth and reality of their Doctrine, since as she said, they had left the ancient Worship of the Gods, according to the manner and customs of *Delphos*. But whilst the young Princess *Philogenia*, spent her time in the Countrey in this manner, however looking afar off also at her affairs in her Court, and great City of the Kingdom, where those Councillors and Ministers of State she had appointed alwayes remained, both to receive her commands and directions, of a sudden came to Court the young Lord *Dogalphus*, from the wars and employments of *Armenia*, where as chief General of the Armies in those parts, he had spent a few years, rather because his place and quality seemed to exact the preerment from the State, then that his experience and dexterity in the Wars, could merit much above any of the ordinary Commanders.

No sooner was he arrived in his own Countrey, and the Queen again returned to her Palace in the City, but this young Prince, whether or no put on by his own opinions, or more likely sent for by some of the Nobility to that purpose, for fear lest a stranger might in time come to be their Sovereign, since *Philogenia* seemed to hold

intimate correspondency, with Ambassadors belonging to other Princes; began of a sudden extremely to court the affections of this young Lady; insomuch as oftentimes she was forced before the face of the multitude, something abruptly to retire from his discourses; in regard as she was unwilling to give him any encouragements, in what she never intended to let him enjoy, so of other side, she resolved not to put any affront publicly upon his person, for that he was so near both to her Father and her self in blood; wherefore hoped rather to weary his expectation insensibly, by not giving countenance and hearing to his expressions, then by a down-right denial, to exasperate his spleen, towards some dangerous factions, to the disturbing of her peaceable Government, and Tranquility of her people; since as she knew he had got some more then ordinary interest amongst the Souldiers, so did she probably believe, he wanted not many friends in her own Court of the same stamp, that might easie enough prejudice her affairs: Besides she considered, that her Father designing her a Husband onely out of her own Countrey of *Scythia*, could possibly mean no other to meet with her years and quality, then Prince *Dogalphus*: As these thoughts and considerations, extremely troubled the minde of *Philomena*; who either had other designs in her love, or else meant not to love at all; wherefore one day sending for the *Syrian* Ambassador, (a person whose abilities not onely renderd him deservedly worthy of his employment, in regard of his excellent skill in State Affairs, but one also whom she was accustomed to make of her counsel, in very many things belonging to her present Government) and made this Speech unto him.

My Lord said, said she, as it is well known my noble and most dear Father, undertook the conquest of the vaste Territory of *Armenia*, principally by the instigation and procurement of your great and wise Favourite *Philofros*, with the authority of *Orfames*, though both buried now to the worlds eye, however their actions still appear in a full prospect to be admired, by all people of the surviving age, so hath my self ever since endeavoured, to keep on foot the same interest and correspondency; notwithstanding I have been earnestly solicited to the contrary, by all the wayes that ever faction or spite could invent, whereby to dissolve that honourable tye, which was first contracted by those two invincible and heroical Spirits and Monarchs: To this purpose I shall not need much to dilate upon that limitation, which it pleased my dead Father to put upon my condition, in the choice of my future Husband, being as it is said onely within the Confines of my own Kingdom, since nature cannot possibly admit of any such obligation, when the least quality amongst the poorest and basest of my Subjects, will no doubt pretend to a greater freedom, grounded upon so sacred and binding an election, accompanied by all the reasons that either Gods or men have used in the prescription of their Laws, given here upon earth for mortality to observe: Nevertheless so it is, that whether by the crafty practices of some of the Nobility, who either are not satisfied with my Jurisdiction, or are willing to see the *Syrian* Power so much flourish within the compass of my Court, have of late put on the inconsiderate multitude, not onely to desire me with some exclamations speedily to marry, whereby as they feign to secure the Kingdom from all treachery, but also to chuse one of my own Subjects, for a companion in my conversation and government: As I shall not be obliged at the present, to dispute any way the worth of his person, since if I marry at all I am resolved, not to be circumscribed but by the Suns circumference, which probably can bring heat and honour to these Northern Climates, so must I desire you, to impart unto me your faithful advice in this particular, not only for the better quieting of my peoples affections but for the greater dignity of that fortunate State which I now serve, in whose power and magnificence, I put my chief trust and confidence; notwithstanding those prescriptions enjoined me, by these unreasonable Laws of this Nation: For howsoever it may be said, that my father imposed this injunction from my female condition, in regard of the surer establishment of his new conquered Dominions; as perhaps fearing too much the weakness of my sex, to bear the weight of such a heavy burthen, without some more probable and active assistance, yet I suppose, he did not intend his decrees unalterable, when

when other considerations of more consequence might govern my affections, to a more noble and proper choice, belonging to mine own honour, if not his Empires good and establishment. Crowns are not worth I say enjoying, when to be worn with such base limitation; so that the world must be the Stage, whereon I am resolved to play my part, where greatest Kings may be the onely judges of my actions: With these words she gently wept, yet with such a graceful Majesty did the tears trickle down her fair cheeks, as if she had something more in her heart, that as yet she had not exprest by her discourse, which gave the Ambassadour as much cause of wonder as pitty: nevertheless finding by her silent though stedfast looks, that she expected some reply; after a short space of consideration, he made her this answer.

Most great and vertuous Queen said he, as mighty *Orontes* the Son of that victorious Prince you named *Orfames*, who gave the first original to your Fathers conquest in *Armenia*, must needs acknowledge the obligations of your favours, in preferring his friendship before other Kings, so will he never fail to give that assistance to your commands, as *Asia* shall rather tremble at your prosperity, then any power compel you to what choice soever, without your own liking and election: Yet that I may not proceed lacking an honourable command, or you want those circumstances belonging to your dignity, since a *Syrian* Husband can onely match you both in dignity and profit, I shall suspend my counsel, as you may your resolution, until my return from *Damascus*, whither you know I am now going for your service; as well as upon my Masters business: In the interim you cannot miss of excuses, as well to satisfie the greedy multitudes expectation, concerning your future marriage, as the preventing of the Noblemens designs to that purpose, for that the day of your solemn Coronation is near at hand, to which triumphs your people, are rather to be obedient and attentive, then any way before that time to expect determinations, when you are yet scarce arrived to a competency of years, belonging to the Government of your Kingdom; and therefore not fit before a better experience to think of a tie, which never again can be unloosed, but with the dissolution of your self or Husband; which otherwise might turn to the endangering of your peoples liberties, by the general combination of other Princes against your inconsiderate choice, wherein the great Monarch of *Syria* ought to have the first place for advice. When the Ambassadour had delivered thus much in her hearing, she told him, that as she liked very well his counsel, since forreign States were to participate, not onely in the election of her Husband, but also in those circumstances and decorums appertaining to her speedy inauguration, which ought to be performed, with all ceremonies possibly belonging to the dignity of her royalty; so on the other side was she determined, inviolably to conserve the ancient friendship contracted between the two Crowns: however for her affections, she resolved to dispose of them as she pleased, notwithstanding her Fathers direction seemed as yet, to hold some prerogative over the whole Kingdom of *Scythia*; for however as she said, she received from him her Government, by a lawful descent in nature, nevertheless she conceived the right of fancy and liking concerning her marriage, onely belonged to her self in particular, by a more transcendent obligation: Wherefore as she would have all Kings to judge charitably of her thoughts, yet could she not promise, but that her actions might sometimes be misconstrued, if not wondered at by many, for that she had in her opinion a difficult part to play, between her duty and her honour, however she would to the best of her power endeavour to preserve both.

After the Ambassadour was parted from her with this resolution, to take his journey suddenly for the great City of *Damascus*, whither he intended to carry the news of her stately designed Coronation, *Philogenia* began a little to ponder upon what he had said unto her, apprehending the Kingdom of *Syria*, expected some more then ordinary power over both her actions and Government; and more especially in appointing her a Husband of the *Syrian* interest, though not of the same blood, in which particular her spirits, as well as her fancy, had no minde to be limited, in regard as her nature coveted a freedom in all her actions; so more directly in this high

high election, where she was not onely by all the rules of reason and justice to please (in an ample manner) her own affections, but also in some measure to give satisfaction to other Princes, who would as she thought either honour or despise her actions, according to the weakness or fortitude she should shew, deeming her thereby either worthy of Government or not; since putting her self unwisely under another jurisdiction, in the infancy of her Reign, would make the world believe, her capacity knew not how to command, though blinde fortune had cast the lot undeservedly upon her condition: What other things might be in her apprehensions I will not say, since as for certain in her childehood, she had the tender of many a young and gallant Prince of several Nations for a Husband; so was her minde alwayes addicted to view the world, with the rarities of other Countreys besides her own; as it might be thought, being not well satisfied either with that cold climate where she remained, or was able to procure from her Priests a convincing answer to those points, concerning the Worship of the Gods, practised in *Scythia*, contrary to the customs used in the Temple of *Delphos*; but be it what it will, the time drawing on for the ceremonies of her perfect installment in her dignity, put off for the present, her further consideration in these particulars, onely it was observed that after the departure of the *Syrian* Ambassadour, she began to entertain a more nearer intimacy with an officer of State, that the *Egyptian* King had also sent to reside in her Court; which in time so augmented in outward shew, that as her opinions seemed to decrease from her wonted confidence of *Orontes* power, so did she bestow her frequentest conversation, in the company of this new favourite, whom as it was thought not onely advanced his Masters esteem with the young Queen, but fortified her doubts concerning her Countreys Religion: In the interim, whilst divers sorts of Triumphs were preparing for the magnificent solemnity of *Philogenia's* Coronation, there arrived many Ambassadors from several Princes, some to honour the feast with their presence, as others to confirm leagues from her Dominions; and all to congratulate her happiness, as well in the intire obedience of her own Subjects, as in the powerfulness of her interest in Forreign States: To every one of whom, she returned alwayes most becoming and exquisite complements, not alone in her own language, but in those tongues which best suited with their practices; insomuch as within a short time she became the wonder of those that were present, and the talk of such as were absent, when as her discourses and entertainments were not according to the customs of other Ladies of her years and beauty; but for the most part imployed in viewing and correcting the exercises of her armed Souldiers, drawn out often in the Field to give her content and satisfaction: Other whiles again, she spent her time by Councils, in making Leagues and Contracts with all sorts of Nations, that desired either her friendship or assistance; wherein she alwayes strived to procure the best advantage for her own people, however she never broke her word or promise with any Prince, after the agreement was once sealed between them: Notwithstanding that *Philogenia* in this manner, seemed to grasp in her possession all the felicities of the earth, yet in her countenance there was still observed, a kinde of a sad reservedness, not differing much from melancholly or discontent; shewing that inwardly, either she was not very well pleased with something, or that her minde agitated designs of extraordinary great consequence, her thoughts being in a manner alwayes taken up, and imployed with pensiveness.

In the interim, that the Temples were preparing to offer the most magnificent sacrifices could be devised, for the Queens future prosperity, and most of the Merchants building sundry Triumphant Arches, for the passage of those goodly Troops that should accompany her in the stately procession, was to be beheld upon the more solemn day of her Coronation, some dayes before Prince *Dogalphus* thought it an obligation in a sort belonging to his honour, as well as his profession, to dedicate in his own person a Turnament to the fair *Philogenia*, whom his inward fancy esteemed not much less then his espoused Wife, for that he found as he thought, her carriage now to be altered towards his particular, though alwayes discreet in the face of the multitude, since she never seemed to decline from that Majesty, that appertained

to her dignity and calling; which opinion of his became extremely fortified, by the general applause of the whole Kingdom, joyned with the direction her Father had left to some of his ancient countellours, to see his Daughter married according to those prescribed rules of Government, belonging to the *Scythian* Nation; they being no way backward to represent unto her consideration, those memories upon all fitting occasions, as well to keep her from entertaining too near a correspondency with strange Princes, as the better to assure the State, to be ordered by the same Laws and Customs, wherein themselves as they knew would still be kept in authority; especially when as both the King and the Queen were young, and not probably to be diverted from lending a willing ear alwayes to their counsels and directions: When the time of tilting came, unto which meeting, many Princes of forreign parts had been invited; some to be spectators of that gallant exercise, and others if they pleased, to try the force of their lance against the youthful and courageous challenger; *Dogalphus* himself appeared in the Field most richly apparelled: His Armour was painted over with the resemblances of Snow; whereas his Bases figured the likeness of Icy Rocks of unequal height, whilst his Caparison made a kinde of an artificial Sea, being so neatly contrived in the work, that each seemed to be an ornament to the other, for the better representation of a Countrey, belonging wholly to the Northern Region, where his Lady and Mistress the great Queen of *Scythia* reigned: In his Shield was painted a young Courtier like himself, all armed but the head, whose intention was express by this Motto: No Climate can freeze the effects of violent love: His horse was likewise milk white, whom he mannaged with so good a grace before the Throne of the beautiful Queen, that the people with a loud acclamation of joy, seemed in a kinde to congratulate their future Nuptials; although in the interim *Philogenia* was noted, onely to cast down her countenance upon the ground, with nothing but a melancholly look, instead of other expressions: Here *Clitaphon*, for so was the Hoast called, made some apology for the tediousness of his discourse, in relating so many circumstances: He told *Arctusius* withal, that as he hoped he would excuse him for some impertinences, belonging to a great Ladies adventures, so did he not intend to trouble his ears any more; but as near as he could with the very things, that an *Egyptian* Priest now in the Town, appertaining to the Queens train, had particularly informed him of: The disguised Prince was so far from being any way wearied with the length of his relation, that as he thanked him for the pains he had taken already in his satisfaction, so could he wish, as he said, the story might never have any end, since both the teller and the tale proved so beyond measure delightful to his apprehension; which again put *Clitaphon* to the continuation of his History.

As soon as *Dogalphus*, as I said had thus performed his first reverences, before the stately Tribunal of the Queen *Philogenia*, however with what thoughts it was not well known, he went presently and reposed himself in a most rich Pavilion of yellow Damask, set up at one end of the list, there to attend the approach of any Knight or Champion, who intended to encounter his resolution, or defend his own honour. 'Tis true, the young Prince carried himself with so much bravery and courage all the day, that notwithstanding many opposed him and his company, yet he bore away the chief prize of the Field from the rest, till the dark night (the peremptory decider of such differences) made them retreat again into the Town, to seek more milde conversation amongst the Ladies of the Court, intending next morning to begin a new exercise of honour, towards a farther trial of their virtues: *Phobus* had scarce given a glorious light to the day, but *Dogalphus* either heated by his love, or warmed in his ambition, issued out into the Lists, shining with Arms and armed in confidence, where no sooner was he arrived, but he was encountered (accompanied by his Troop) with divers persons of several fortunes, some leaving themselves, and others their horses in testimony they were all overcome, either by his prosperity, or the Lances of his followers: insomuch as at last none appeared for a long space, that intended to contend, much less to overcome; which caused the multitude with many exclamations of joy to celebrate his praises, as if the whole tilting had been already finished

nished, whilst in the interim *Dogalphus* himself for his better repose, retired again into his gallant Pavilion; for however none came to encounter this seeming victorious Champion, yet by the Laws of the Turnament, another day was designed to try, or expect the final issue of the sport: So that again *Dogalphus* appearing in the Field, *Philogenia* contrary to her former resolutions, sent word to the Judges, that she could not be at conclusion of those Triumphs, wherefore gave them commission, to begin when they pleased in her absence.

This message, or rather the alteration of the Queens former determination, made many variable interpretations among the common people: Some thought an indisposition onely of health had caused her to forbear her presence in that general assembly, since she seemed for the two first dayes, to be a most earnest spectator of all the brave actions, that had been there performed, to the honour of her Kingdom of *Scythia*: Others again imagined, that rather some weighty affairs belonging to her Government, which held her from the present assembly, whereby to give her attendance upon the finishing of those noble exercises, which they knew in the general most delighted her nature; especially it being now near the time of her own Coronation: Neither was there wanting a third sort of conjecturing spirits, who supposed, however *Philogenia* appeared in outward shew to congratulate the Princes victories, yet in her heart she neither affected his person, or was willing overmuch to advance his esteem in publick, wherefore abstained from coming to the lists, lest she might be obliged with her own hands, to bestow the Crown of Honour appointed for the Conquerour; in regard of which, the peoples affection might come to be more increased towards his particular: But those notwithstanding, that were better acquainted with her vertuous thoughts and heroical determinations, knew that no motions of base envy, could possibly enter into her breast and considerations, and therefore attributed her absence meerly to accident, or necessary imployments: However, much of the Triumphs seemed in this manner to be darkned, by wanting their chief lustre, the Queens presence; yet the Prince continued in his own person, those gallantries before the face of the multitude, as not onely won their commendation in a most violent expression (who for the most part are guided with excess of passions) but also merited much commendation in the very thoughts and opinions of those, that in their judgements could best distinguish without partiality, until about noon (being again reposed in his Tent) he was suddenly saluted by a young Page of extraordinary beauty, who kneeled without many circumstances, and used this language unto him.

Sir, said he, my Lord and Master understanding of these generous sports, by a general summons, wherein no stranger of quality (as he hath been informed) shall be excluded from trying the force of his Lance against the fortunes of the Challenger (which in effect renders the design more noble) hath upon that score of confidence, taken a journey out of his own Countrey into this great Kingdom of *Scythia*, whereby in a youthful way (without any malice) to venter a fall with the glorious Prince *Dogalphus* in a single encounter, who as he understands hath purchased an immortal fame by his brave and gallant achievements, in this noble exercise of honour and valour, being assured, as he can lose nothing by any disaster can befall him in such a Combat, so shall he get an incomparable reputation by carrying of himself in any manner equal, to so deserving a courage and dexterity. *Dogalphus*, however he appeared something confounded at this sudden and unexpected salutation, yet considering the nature of the tilting, and the bravery of the offer, without examining further the dignity of the person (since worth consisted more in action then in Herauldry) not onely freely accepted of the challenge, but caused the Page with an extraordinary respect, to be ushered out of his Pavilion: Although the Prince prepared his thoughts with courage and assurance, to entertain this new and bold stranger with the point of his Lance, yet considering all particulars, he could not in his minde, but much wonder who the party should be, that in the very purchase of his victories, would needs attempt new adventures, either to the hazzarding of his own disgrace, or the obstructing of his prosperity, but the warning did not give him any great
space

space for consideration, in regard within half an hours time at the most, the Champion himself appeared in person at the other end of the lists, ready armed to make good the entertained quarrel, which seemed notwithstanding to consist more in the vertue of their Lances, then in the malice of their hearts, however it might be supposed, that emulation not to be termed envy, had something enflamed their spleens one against the other, since as they both aimed at victory, so was it likely their pretensions were a little different in nature; the stranger desiring to get what the other had already in possession; as *Dogalphus* unwilling that any should be so injurious, as to go about to deprive him of what he had most justly merited, by the common opinion of all the spectators. I must a little (said *Clytaphon*) dwell upon the description of the accommodation of the new Champion, before I come to the encounter it self, since to the view of the present assembly, his accoutrement seemed almost as strange to their fancies, as the quality and condition of the party did to their knowledges; for he was mounted upon a coal black horse, that pretended in appearance to a settled strength, more governed by age or use, then inclinable to any hot firetness in shew, as if the destinies had intended a kinde of a fatal difference in the Champions designs, seeing they had made an opposition, both in the colours and deportments of their horses; his Arms notwithstanding the perfect ground-work was perfect steel, of a rusty hue, yet was it all over imbellished with the resemblances of womens hair, when best curled for advantage or ornament of the fairest complexion. His Bases represented female garments, such as the warlike Amazons are described to wear in hunting, whilst the Caparison was onely made into the similitude of a Couch of Crimson Velvet: In his Shield was pictured a *Penthesilea* with this Motto: As education hath changed my nature, so may vertue again alter my being to a better form: Half a dozen of small Pages carried six staves, which belike he intended to imploy in the encounter. In fine, not to render my story over long, since already I fear me I have too much injured your patience, after that all fitting circumstances were performed according to the prescribed Laws of the Turnament, the Champions being placed at a convenient distance one from another, at last met with so graceful and even an encounter, that scarce could the Judges themselves determine by their opinions, who had the better of the just. In this equality of tilting they continued for four courses, the people all the while wondering who the stranger should be, that in so equal a measure, had been able to match their Prince, whom they esteemed in a manner invincible, in regard of his former dayes fortunes and performances: But however the variable multitude were carried away with several imaginations, wishing alwayes the final victory to *Dogalphus*; yet the fifth course plainly decided the controversies, for the stranger Knight, whether by his own skill and dexterity in that kinde of exercise, or being rather at the present (as 'twas thought) favoured by his extreemly complying fates, bore down the horse of *Dogalphus* to the earth, with some more then ordinary violence, insomuch as he had something to do again for a long space, to recover his footing before the eyes of the people, by which means the Prince himself was put into no small disorder, visible to the apparent discontent of the whole multitude, that doubted not in his person, but the Countrey of *Scythia*, would have carried away the chief prize of honour, from all the rest of the world besides: Fain would *Dogalphus* have revenged his honour, by the power of his naked Sword in a single duel, since the youthful deficiency of his horse, as he pretended, had onely given him accidentally the foil: But the laws of the Turnament would in no kinde admit of the trial; wherefore it was ordered by the Judges (who notwithstanding were willing enough to become something partial in the Princes behalf) that the stranger should now discover both his person and quality, since his glory could not be diminished, but rather augmented thereby: which not long after procured another wonder; for however the party a great while disputed strongly against the resolution, yet at last being wholly overcome, as well by the cries of the people, as the obligations of the tilting, the Knights Helmet being plucked off, there appeared to the view of all the spectators, the lovely countenance of the fair *Philogenia*;

the admirable Queen of the *Scythian* Nation, her golden hair in a most plentiful and becoming manner, flowing abundantly about her armed shoulders: What amazement, love, and reverend apprehensions, this sight brought to the whole assembly, may rather be imagined than expressed: In the interim nothing but acclamations of joy, were heard through the whole Field, being also suddenly seconded with the sound of Trumpets, and other noises of warlike instruments, tending to the immortal praises of the youthful and gallant Queen. As *Philogenia* quickly in a short oration gave the multitude a particular account, as well of the action, as of her intentions, with many other circumstances in defence and excuse of her Cousins fortunes, wherein modestly she waved her own glory, though she confess her natural inclinations, to be more given to martial exercises, than to court delights, contrary to her sex and calling: So the company again of the other side, thought the accident pretended to a most lucky Omen, as well concerning their future marriage, as in her gallant government, praising her disposition, to be like her brave Fathers, who from his conquest had bequeathed so many Crowns to her dispose: Wherefore after all these congratulations, turning her self to the Prince with a smile, that rather expressed love than demanded honour, she let him know, that however fortune had given her something the better of the day, or rather the partiality of the people, to shew that Ladies were to be victorious over men by a kinde of a secret determination of the Fates, yet to demonstrate that it proceeded from a blinde instinct onely, she was more beholding to his horse for it (being altogether an unreasonable creature) then to her own worth or discretion, that might very well have lost her to disgrace and confusion in the enterprize, instead of giving any satisfaction to her own ambition.

Although the Queens bravery, and affable disposition, sufficiently delighted the whole company, yet there might be perceived in *Dogalphus* countenance, a certain shame mixed with anger, however his smiles and respectful language, desired to shew the contrary to the multitude, inasmuch as his discretion quickly tempered all his passions: Wherefore telling *Philogenia*, that as her excellent virtues had but publicly before the face of the people, purchased more visibly that due, which privately in her own Court she had alwayes merited, so might she be assured, that a principal obligation belonged to all her actions, over his thoughts and affections, whether openly performed or in secret intended; onely he desired, if she pleased at any time to seek adventures in forreign parts, that he at leastwise might have the honour to carry her Shield after her, as her most humble Esquire and Servant during life: With these words the Queen again smiled, being presently conducted to her Castle, with all the ceremonious triumph could possibly be imagined, belonging to such an exploit: But notwithstanding this brave act of chivalry in the young Queen, might have raised her thoughts to vain glorious comportment, amongst all sorts of people, both without and within her spacious and large Dominions, yet on the contrary was she observed, to be much more retired then before, scarce ever appearing in publick, but upon extraordinary occasions, or when necessary audience was required by Ambassadors from other Princes, or her Subjects of the most eminent quality; when also she put on in her countenance and apparel, a kinde of a sad, though not a discontented gravity: Whether or no this was done as many supposed, to avoid all manner of familiarity with *Dogalphus* courtships, or out of a desire to be more private in her studies without any interruption, could not be well understood by the common sort of people, saving in her discourses she would very often mention, not onely the fashions and behaviours of other Courts and Countries, but also dispute and question those about her person, by what Titles her Father held as well his proper Territories of the Kingdom of *Scythia*, as those others which he had so newly conquered before his death, since as she said, it was apparent, that the lawful Heir, had been outed and disinherited by the violence of the people for no other cause, but in regard he would not change the Worship of the Gods from the *Delphic* Rites. Besides she would divers times aver, that Kings and Princes lost much of their knowledge and lustre, by not conversing indifferently amongst strange Nations, since

books and reading did in the general but relate, what a worthy and brave courage should personally put in practice, for the best advantage both of himself and others. In these kinds of entertainments the time was passed away, until the more necessary solemnity of *Philogenia's* Coronation; called in a manner every expectation, to a most diligent and strict attendance; which was to be performed for the greater state, in the chief City of the Kingdom, where no condition of any sort failed to be missing.

The day before the Triumph, all the streets were adorned according to the capacity of each householder in particular, with their most exactest furniture and best industry. The morning gave the Trumpeters of the Court an early warning, to be ready in their new Liveries, for the summoning of all those that were to be actors in the shew, whereby to conduct their young Queen joyfully to take possession of her Throne, with what Majesty was convenient for her Dignity.

In this posture they arrived at the Palace Gates, where many guards of Souldiers stood to keep the heady and rude multitude, either from disorders, or approaching with too much insolency her Sacred Royal Presence: At last *Philogenia* her self issued forth, clad all in white, onely wearing upon her head a Coronet of Gold beset with Pearl, whilst in the interim her fair hair in negligent curls, seemed in a decent manner to cover her shoulders, which were clothed with a watcher Mantle reaching to the ground, clean through lined by the purest Ermine, though powdered here and there with black: She was presently placed in an Ivory Chariot drawn with six horses of the *Arabian* breed: Before her stood a Chrystal Table studded all over in every joyn, with most rare and curious workmanship, whereon lay her Regal Crown and Scepter, enriched with Diamonds of inestimable values: Of either side of her moving Throne, went four and twenty Pages habited after the *Persian* manner, bearing gilded Darts or Poleaxes in their hands: Prince *Dogalphus* assisted by all the prime Nobility of the Nation, carried the Sword of Honour before the Queen, whilst her Train behinde was born up by many choice Virgins of the City; which company also was followed by the great Ladies on horseback, guarded with divers Troops of the Court Souldiers. To conclude, after that *Philogenia* with all this gallant Train had been at the Temple, according to the custome, paying her Devotions to the Gods of her Countrey, she received her Crown with Ceremony by the hands of the high *Flamin* of *Scythia*; from whence being presently attended to the common Hall of the same Town, in the same manner and order, she left her Palace, wearing the other Diadem upon her head, where having seated her self upon a transparent Throne, newly prepared in the place for that purpose, after the Nobility and Magistrates had performed their due reverence, acknowledging her by oath to be their onely lawful Queen and Sovereign; when *Dogalphus* came also in like manner to perform the last Ceremony belonging to the solemnity, she bid him rise from the ground, until she had by a few words (as she said) delivered her minde to the people: So that pausing for half a quarter of an hours space, sometimes looking stedfastly upon the earth, and then again casting her eyes up towards the Heavens, she at last uttered this language.

If Princes be Gods, said she, as you would have them to be in your common flatteries, why are you unwilling to allow them those priviledges that belong to ordinary persons? If they be limited in their power by Kingdoms prescriptions, how is it, that some ascribe Divinity to their calling? Either make them less I say, in your words, or to all opinions, which perhaps may bring the dignity to an even proportion; whereby to Reign by a just and known Right, or be conducted in all their actions, onely to please popular fancy; in which condition I say, it is better to be a Subject then a King, since the one without care possesse what he hath; whereas the other appears no better then a slave Crowned for every ones profit but his own: 'Tis true this day with much Triumph and more Ceremonies you have with one voice proclaimed me to be your Queen, yet lacking the nature of jurisdiction, how can I govern as I ought; since contradictions in command, and distractions in execution, will necessarily binder the effects; let my endeavours be what they will

to that purpose? besides the falsifying of your own oaths newly taken, when as the *Scythian* Nation challengeth as great a prerogative to their Princes, as any other Country in the world, and why I should be less in esteem then my Predecessours, I know not, seeing I finde my heart as big with noble thoughts, as any of my Ancestors, though adorned in their times with never so many gallant victories? If you have held me at the first worthy to be your Ruler, no reason I should be denied now, that which pleaseth my self for your good; but if you intended not me the command, when you solemnly profest it before the face of Heaven; you have dissembled both with the Gods and your Prince, wherefore you deserve not the faith of any other Nation: If this be the condition of my hereditary titles, let it not be thought those furnished laws can circumscribe me either in my glory or greatness: inasmuch as say not, that *Philogenia* was appointed onely to marry in the Country of *Scythia*, when that confinement would take from her what perhaps she most desires, and in the opinion of other States all Regalities, since so she wears not her Crowns by right, but by benevolence, wherefore again may be no Queen, when her Subjects please to dislike her actions: By any of these conditions, as I am determined not to hold a Scepter in mine hand, so would I not have you for your own honours, pretend to such base and unworthy customs, seeing other Kings would be scandalized at the offer: Although it may be said, that my Father imposed the injunction upon the Nation, yet it will be no plea for your fidelities, since however he gave me life to enjoy that dignity wherein I am placed, yet had he no power to alter the foundation of the Government, which the fates have now cast upon me, without any unreasonable limitations, that neither correspond with Nature or Divinity, seeing meanest people of the earth will not be thus confined. I am so far from saying thus much to lessen the opinion of my own Country, when as I rather urge it to animate your souls, whereby not to keep your fame bounded, onely by the *Scythian* Regions; for that heretofore even women have appeared miracles in other parts, as well for valour as fortune; and why onely should *Philogenia* be hindred, from shewing like spirit in other places beyond her own Dominions, as it were waving that honour to herself both at home and abroad, seeing so many Queens of the Nation have enjoyed the liberty? Let it suffice, free I am, and unbound I intend to remain; yet because my dear and ever glorious Father, as it is thought, hath desired, though not commanded this observation, whose appetites as well as acts, I would have alwayes sacred; I do here in this general assembly, make and constitute my Cousin, Prince *Dagalphus*, present King of *Scythia*, expecting he should either govern well or conquer bravely, according to the example of our gallant Ancestors, from whence both he and I had our first original; whilst my ambition shall be content onely, with those Territories purchased with the life and courage of your late King, until my future endeavours shall compass larger Dominions, or dispose of my person to other services, more glorious and worthy, which yet remains undetermined privately in my own breast. With these words, she rose suddenly from her Throne, accompanied by such a frown, as shewed, however duty had caused her to make this election, yet she was not well pleased with her Subjects presumption, that had put her thoughts to such a determination, before her own voluntary pleasure had been attended to the issue. Here again *Clitaphon* was called away by reason of some necessary business belonging to the house, but promised in the afternoon, both to continue and make an end of his relation, whilst in the interim, disguised *Arethusus* had leisure enough, as well to contemplate the story, as more particularly to reflect upon what his Sister had told him, belonging to his own person; however his hopes, at leastwise his intentions, became altogether frustrated to that effect, since his own fortunes needed now, rather Kingdoms to assist him, then Crowns to be despised, and cast away out of any gallantry whatsoever: When they had dined amongst other company, *Clitaphon* to make good his promised relation, finding his young guest with his eyes began to exact the obligation, led him into another convenient place, both of repose, and free from interruption, where beginning where he had ended in the morning, he thus proceeded:

Gentle

Gentle Sir, said he, as the passages I have already related, concerning the actions of this great Lady, merit I must confess, as much wonder as belief, so are you further to know by my discourses, that after *Philogenia* had quitted the Government of her Kingdoms, in this manner to her Couzen Prince *Dogalpus*, she thought upon her own speedy retirement into other parts, not being willing as it should seem to remain a Subject where she had been a Queen, it being incompatible with Heroical natures, to be under that Dominion they once commanded, insomuch as within a short time (all things being prepared to the purpose) by a gallant Fleet she was conveyed over the Sea from *Scythia*, into the further Territories of *Armenia*, where those Jurisdictions lay, which her Father had conquered from *Artaxes*: Besides, there was also sent with her an Army of Land Souldiers, in regard that some Towns stood out in Rebellion against the *Scythian* Crown, which notwithstanding belonged to that agreement, she had made with her Couzen *Dogalpus*, to be continued still as Revenues, appertaining to her support and maintenance: Many other things also had relation to this accord, which for brevity sake, I will for the present omit, since they do not much either augment the truth of the story, or at all decrease the strangeness of these actions and adventures themselves: Nevertheless, *Philogenia* after her arrival, remained some time in *Armenia*, as well to visit some kindred and friends she had in those parts, as to see a better settlement of those Countreys and fortunes, between her Cousin and her particular, which continued her according to her former custom chiefly employed, either in study or hunting, accompanied in the interim for the most part, by the *Egyptian* Ambassadour, who was noted of all others to have the greatest influence, both over her Councils and Designs; insomuch as being frequently saluted by divers of the Princes of *Asia* with Ambassadors, alone a messenger from the State and Kingdom of *Syria* came to expostulate, not onely with her near and intimate correspondency, belonging to the *Egyptians*, being esteemed mortal enemies to that State; but most peremptorily required to be made acquainted, particularly with her intentions and designs in the future; unto which she made scarce any other reply, then the world should see them very shortly as well as himself.

This gave rather cause of displeasure then satisfaction to the Officer; so that from the Countrey of *Syria*, not long after came many publick aspersions against her person, that as it is thought hindred her intentions from visiting the great City and Court of *Damascus*; wherefore of a sudden altering her course contrary to all mens expectation, she descended into the pleasant Valleys of *Daphene*, where she continued amongst those delightful Groves, upon the Confinnes of both Countreys, visiting the Temples of Religious People, and entertaining her time with other privacies, until she was invited into the Countrey of *Pamphilia*, by the King of *Egypt* special directions; where notwithstanding she arrived not but in a disguise, as well to put off all occasion of State belonging to the Dignity, as to avoid in some sort the necessary expence of her Reception, not onely in regard her own Revenues were not perfectly settled from the Kingdom of *Scythia*, but also for that the Principality of *Pamphilia*, being in war with the *Syrians*, had neither leasure to perform fitting and convenient Ceremonies, or much treasure to spend in superfluities. There I may say she remained for some moneths undiscovered, at leastwise in a posture not desirous to appear what she was, although often seen by the common people, and visited privately by those of the better; insomuch that many suspected not onely her intentions, but questioned her capacities, as well for that she aimed at nothing but a few small impertinencies, seeing she would scarce admit women to her conversation, in any manner to do her publick service; until at last her Revenues coming in some measure from *Scythia*, she then began to take state upon her person, according to the Dignity of a Queen, wherein she alwayes carried her self beyond admiration, as well for those excellent discourses she held in all ceremonious audiences, as in the several decorums she used to every Prince and person of quality, according to the nature of their degrees and conversation: But above all she was noted to frequent the Temples (although not then of her profest Religion) with no small reverence; sometimes

times disputing with the Priests concerning their Rites and Customs, and then gently informing them, she was not very far from their opinions, although the rigid Laws of *Scythia* (as she said) had entirely banished that exercise from the practice of the vulgar.

In this manner she continued, shewing her parts and winning affections, intermixed notwithstanding with a certain kinde of Majestick gravity, losing nothing of her State, however in effect she had given it away to her Cousen, until she was advertised that *Dogalphus* the new King, had newly with a most potent Army, invaded the Territories of *Trapasus*, whose Prince rather claimed to be King of *Scythia*, then that his own Dominions should be molested, as he pretended by a second wrong.

I will not here, said *Clytaphon*, entertain you with the expostulation of Titles, since Princes for the most part now adayes, make their Swords rather dispute their pretensions, then Lawyers plead their causes; onely so it was, that *Dogalphus* being called in by the many Rebellions and discontents of the Countrey, taking advantage of another powerful neighbour invading also the same, within a very short space over-ran in a manner the whole, without almost any contradiction: But what may be the issue, time will shew, and people must expect, since as it is given out in another part of *Scythia*, not under *Dogalphus* Jurisdiction, a Prince threatens to make a speedy resistance, against all his conquering though injurious victories, purchased as they say, by reason of the infidelity of the Subjects of *Trapasus*, towards their own lawfull King: Whatsoever may be the pretensions, or the success of *Dogalphus* in this expedition, Queen *Philogenia* intending notwithstanding to satisfy her own youthful curiosities, or being put on by some other determinations, onely known then as it was thought to her own private fancies, though now more fully discovered to the world, resolved to make a speedy journey to the Temple of *Delphos*, in *Achaia*, either to consult that Oracle, or salute the great Flamin: But in this interim the old Priest dying, her voyage intended became protracted for a time, until there should be a new Governour elected in his place; for that there wanted a conveniency for her purposes, all the Temples and Rarities of the City, being not to be seen or visited by any person of what quality soever: Wherefore by reason of this accident, she was constrained to spend some time longer in the lower parts of *Armenia*, since the Countrey of *Pamphilia*, happening to be furiously assaulted by the *Syrian* Forces, she thought it fit to remove her station under the *Egyptian* Jurisdiction: In short, Sir, not to trouble you longer with too many superfluities, more then needs for your necessary information, this great and excellent Lady is now come to *Argos*, with an intention, not onely to repair to the new chosen Arch-Flamin, at the admirable and famous Town of *Delphos*, but hath declared her self since her coming hither, to be of the same opinion concerning the Worship of the Gods, and to that purpose was some few dayes since, received with wonderful Ceremony and magnificence, under this Jurisdiction and obedience, the relation of which particulars, I suppose will also be worth your knowledge: This being done, I shall take leave to finish my story to your no further trouble, because it was the onely reason of our present Triumphs in this City: The Ceremonies were performed the day before yesterday in our great Temple. The Queen being prepared in the morning for her Religious Reception, she was attended to the place by all the chief Magistrates of the City, where at the outermost gate, she was encountered, by the whole body of their Clergy, clothed in their Robes of Priesthood, who in publick there demanded of her what her intentions were: She presently answered, that as hitherto during her life, she had not been in the true way of serving the Gods, so was she now come into *Greece*, with a full and positive intention, not onely to be better instructed in her private Devotions and common Sacrifices, but to put her person and obedience from this time forward, absolutely under the Jurisdiction of the great Flamin of *Delphos*, whom as she now believed, had the Supreme Authority over all Temples and Congregations to that purpose: Upon this Reply, instantly they conducted her with certain Hymns, to a Throne inclosed by many Curtains, that in some sort obscured her from the view of the

the Common People, until at last being called to the high Altar by one of the chief Priests, that was sent by the Arch-Flamin to perform that Office, she kneeling down took an oath, containing the several Articles of her Faith, which being ended, with a gesture both Majestick and Religious, she again returned to her seat, between two Princes of the Countrey, (who had also accompanied her in her voyage) there continuing until she saw performed a great Sacrifice, whilst in the interim a white Dove descended from the top of the Temple; which Ceremony was used, to expresse in some sort a supernatural conversion from her former errors and opinions. When all this was finished, no Street and Market place, but was filled with acclamations and Triumphs, according to that posture you found it in yesterday upon your arrival, having so continued ever since the Ceremonies I have related were performed: In conclusion, this morning *Philogenia* hath taken her further journey towards the stately City of *Corinth*, in pursuance of that more designed voyage of *Delphos*; however in her way, she intends religiously to visit a certain famous Temple belonging to the Goddess *Vesta*, of all others most honoured in these parts, where also she determines to offer both her rich Crown and Scepter, employed at her late Coronation in the *Seythian* Kingdom, not being able to make a greater present, then in the absolute negation of what are held most precious by other worldly Monarchs, meerly for the thoughts and considerations of Religious Duties. This, Sir, is the full all (yet nothing but the truth) of what I can say, concerning this great and glorious Queen, who hath left to posterity, by this heroical act of piety, memorable examples to be followed by all future ages and people. With these words as *Clytaphon* finished his discourse, so did he put on two or three sighs with some appearing vehemency, as if he contemplated through her perfections, the decay of vertue in other persons, who onely for trivial losses, were afraid to demonstrate the same spirits in the Gods behalf. On the other side *Arethusius* sat for some space of time, as though he had been totally lost in a waste sea of amazement, considering the particulars which had been related unto him, as well in regard of his own affairs, that seemed in some sort formerly to depend upon the power and pretensions of this great Queen, (since some Treaties of Marriage had passed between their Parents, according to the informations of his most dear Sister the Princess *Cloria*) as also for that *Philogenia*, had not now left her self a capacity (according to his apprehension) any way to good his condition, either in her own power, or in her Countreys assistance, yet at last having belike spent the whole stock of his settled contemplation, he suddenly broke out into these expressions.

Is it possible, said he, that all this can be done for Religion, when the world seems to be so stupified in that particular, that scarce can it be believed, there are any Gods in Heaven, or at the most that minde our actions upon earth? When Crowns and Scepters are purchased by nothing but injuries and oppression, never again to be restored to the right owners, but through seas of blood, or mountains of slaughtered people.

Not long after these discourses, did they continue any communications, since the approaching night, seemed to invite them both to their most necessary employments, the one to his household affairs, the other to bethink himself of viewing the next day the curiosities of the City, and afterward to provide for his sudden departure, for that the remembrance of his sick *Joyels*, called his thoughts to a new consideration of her state and condition, which out of a noble gratitude in her behalf, he could not chuse but entertain, she having been a principal instrument to free him from the danger and hazzard of his life.

As the great City of *Argos* appeared to *Arethusius* eyes, rather stately and ancient then effeminate and luxurious, so was it esteemed by all *Greece*, to be the chief Theatre of Temperance and Morality, for the instruction of people of other Nations: This gave him more then ordinary contentment, in that his own disposition naturally, seemed very much to comply in those particulars; who as I may say, rather was sad in his disposition, then over lightsome in his ordinary conversation; but whether occasioned by his cares and troubles, or proceeding out of the inclinations

of his birth and breeding, remained a question in the opinions of those, that best knew him by any familiarity.

A few dayes had onely past, when the Prince after he had fully beheld, what he could of rare and excellent in *Argos*; (with his Squire and Servant *Parismentus*), resolv'd to take his journey again towards *Athens*, however another way then by which he came, in regard he had a desire, to avoid something the trouble of travel, intending to that purpose to pass a part thereof by sea: But in the interim, before he communicated his thoughts to *Parismentus*, it came into his minde, very often the strange passages of *Rhilogenia* the *Scythian* Queen, with all her admirable and unexampled adventures, concerning both her voyage and change of her Religion; wherein himself, as he conceived had some part to play for his future advantage, as well for that which his Sister had told him, of the former motions of marriage between them by their Parents, as that he had also understood by *Clytaphon*, how she profest her actions to be intended towards the relief of distressed Princes: These reflections made him think it something necessary, however he intended not to visit the City of *Delphos* in his own person, not knowing how such a Pilgrimage contrary to the *Lydian* Faith, might be resented by divers of his followers and friends in other Countreys; when they should come to hear of an attempt to that effect, yet he thought it more then convenient, to employ *Parismentus* in the service, as well to finde out the principal intentions of her journey, as upon occasion to endear his concerns in the general, with that gallant Lady, since it was impossible as he believed, but that she must needs come to the understanding of his misfortunes, by divers relations from other people besides; he began also to consider, that some clearer light might be given, to those small Oracles he had already received, belonging to his own fate in *Myssia*, before that more powerful and famous God remaining at *Delphos*, which none was so fit to enquire after as a person of the same Religion, such as *Parismentus* was by his profest and open Declaration; insomuch as he determined without any obstacle, that not onely *Parismentus* should instantly take his journey by Land after the Queen, but for his better disguise and reception, he would change habits with him, being a Robe appertaining to one of the Priests of the Temple of *Hercules*, that himself had made use of, in his voyage of curiosity: Whilst in the mean time, according as he had formerly resolv'd, he intended alone to prosecute his own passage by sea to the City of *Athens*, where he had left distempered *Joyela* in a Cloyster of Nuns belonging to *Minerva's* Order; as within a day or two, *Arethusius* propounded his resolutions to the apprehension of his faithful servant *Parismentus*; so was it not much longer before he undertook (being provided with some necessaries for that purpose) the execution of his commands; desiring also to be an eye-witness of the stately reception of the young Queen of *Scythia*, with her submissions to the mighty and most sacred Arch-Flamin of *Delphos*; which sight could not again be parallel'd in the whole world, as he thought.

When Prince *Arethusius* had in this manner dispatched away his servant *Parismentus*, again to meet him after some weeks respite at *Athens*, he lost no time to take order about the conveniencies of his own departure, according as he had formerly determined: To this purpose he hired a Ship belonging to the Town of *Corinth*, then riding in the Haven neere to *Argos*, loaden with certain Goods, which were to be transported to other parts of *Greece*: Within a very few dayes, that this opportunity was found, the Prince mounted the Vessel, when a very prosperous wind seemed to carry her on in her intended voyage; but scarce was she come to the half way of her journey, having by reason of the fairness of the season, put her self to a competent distance from Land, in regard those Waters were much troubled with many scattering and dangerous Islands, of the sudden they might perceive a gallant Fleet sailing directly towards them from the North, as if they had passed the *Hellspont*, for the commodities of Traffick in some part of the *Asian* Continent: However this did not at all seem to fright their confident expectation, yet for that the windes appeared now to be something contrary to their purposes, so that in a manner they could make use of nothing but their Oars, they presently laid aside for that cause

cause their industry and labour, intending to let the ships pass away before they would again fall to their work, whilst in the interim they all came upon the hatches to behold the sight. It was not much above an hours time, before the whole Fleet consisting of twenty Vessels arrived so near them, that they might easily perceive they were not onely belonging to the Jurisdiction of the Island of *Cyprus*, but more particularly appertained to the Town of *Salamine*, that belike were newly returned from their Trade of fishing in the black Sea, from whence yearly they were accustomed about this season, to repair homewards again with the profit and commodities they had procured in those parts: 'Tis true, when the Master of the *Corinthian* Vessel, became advertised of these particulars, he was in some little confusion in his own thoughts, knowing there was no very good correspondency between his quarters of *Greece*, and the Island of *Cyprus*: However a long space was not given him for these considerations before a message was sent from the Fleet, to let him understand they were all to come aboard their Admiral Vessel, and in the interim to hale their Bark to the side of their ships, since they very well perceiv'd, as they said, they were of the Countrey of *Peloponnesus*, which was a place that had heretofore prejudiced their Native Island of *Cyprus*, and more particularly the Haven Town of *Salamine*: though this peremptory command, seemed not at all to please any of the Passengers, much less the Master of the Boat, who had a good quantity of Merchandizes delivered to his Charge, to be transported from the parts about *Argos* to the City of *Athens*, yet were they forced speedily to yield to the injunction, for fear of a worse inconveniency by exasperating their spleen; wherefore without any delays they performed what was required at their hands, since the power of any resistance was absolutely taken from all their hope, as to be able to escape in what sort soever from their pursuit, they having Vessels as they knew in their Fleet, purposely fitted for the fortune or opportunities of every manner of chase upon their enemies: When the Passengers arrived at the Ships, and the Admiral had caused the small Bark to be seized, they were presently examined one by one, of what Nation or Countrey they belonged unto: As soon as they came to Prince *Arethusius*, he told them, that as he had no affinity or relation to any Territory appertaining to the *Grecian* Government; so was it his own fortune onely by accident to be taken in the Vessel, amongst other persons going to *Athens*: He further let them know, thinking it would be his best defence and protection, that he was of *Myssia* by birth, and in his affections wholly addicted to the interest of King *Euarchus*, and his posterity: But contrary to his expectation, when he had named *Euarchus*, the Captain as if he had been converted to a new spleen against his person for that very word, in naming the King, in some choller let him know, that he was resolved to put him on the Land, upon the *Carian* shore (in his further passage towards *Cyprus*) there to be punished by that State, according to those late agreements had been made between the *Lydians*, and the City of *Salamine*: As Prince *Arethusius* could not but much wonder at this strange language of the Admiral, when at his last parting from the Island of *Cyprus*, there appeared no such correspondency of the Nations, but of the contrary rather an open war in the view of the world, so did he not hear until the present of the new accord, that had been published in the behalf of both the States, which had succeeded since his own departure from *Paphos*. 'Tis true, this intelligence did extreemly amaze the thoughts of the young Prince, but his courage and understanding, assisting where neither his fortune or his power could prevail, at last with much earnestness and solicitation he obtained of the Captain, to be carried a Prisoner into the Countrey of *Cyprus*, rather then to be landed in any of the Dominions belonging to the *Lydian* Commonwealth: However he effected thus much of his desire, by his behaviour and importunities, yet being after a while put under the hatches amongst the rest of the prisoners that were taken, something oppress'd by his own melancholly apprehensions, in a silent manner uttered, or more properly thought these complaints to himself.

Is it possible *Arethusius*, thought he, that thy spiteful fates will never be weary of tormenting thy particular, with diversity of all manner of disasters? Was it not enough to have lost a father in the unhappy contentions of *Lydia*; at whose fall

the very Heavens seemed to be at a stand, and the Sun to lose his light, but his surviving Children, should be turned into the world, as prodigies to be wondred at by all sorts of people, for their new misfortunes? Can the unrelenting destinies be yet persuaded to no pity or consideration, since the once most glorious *Hiacinthia* is onely constrained without fruit, to become a suppliant to other Princes, whilst in the interim, both treasons and disasters, conspire violently together to make thy self the prime object of all the disgraces, that mortality can undergo upon earth? Not onely being overcome by thy greatest enemies, but forced for safety to seek shelters in strange Countreys, where scarce remains the least shew either of relief or entertainment, when as disgrises have rather protected thy person from total ruine, then procured courtesies of an ordinary nature amongst other States?

O the accursed Son I may say, thou art of great *Euarchus*, into how many shapes have a few moneths turned thy condition, alone to maintain a loathed life, that better had been lost in that fatal and ominous Battie, where thou wert a miserable spectator, of so many of thy friends sacrificed for the interest onely of thy hopes and prosperity, whilst thy self became a fugitive to conserve that, which no other then a simple Virgin hath protected in obscurity? What now may the vertuous *Joyela* think of thy fidelity, when after so much travel, and hazzard undertaken for thy preservation, she is abandoned in unknown Countreys, there, as she will think, to be left forsaken by thy ingratitude or negligence? Can *Parismena* thoughts be less scandalized at my intentions, when returning again from *Delpbos* to *Athens*, he shall not onely finde me missing contrary to his expectation, but no intelligence to be had there, or in any other part of *Greece*, further of my purposes. These and the like mutinies in his minde, did the Prince silently utter to himself, whilst in the interim, after a long and rough voyage at Sea, the whole Fleet at last put in at the Haven of *Salamine*, belonging to the Island of *Cyprus*.

In that place, although Prince *Arethusus* was not detained a Prisoner in so strict a manner, as the rest of the persons taken in the Ship, being of the Countrey of *Greece*, in regard he had profest himself upon examination, to be a *Lydian* by birth, he procured some conveniency to discourse with the people of the Town, who told him that *Narcissus* their great General, and Duke of *Cyprus*, was lately dead at *Paphos* in the same Island.

This seemed again to seize his youthful bosome with new discontent, insomuch as tearing his hair, and beating his breast, he thought his own condition to be the most unfortunate, that could any way be found on earth; adding to his imagination, the other several passages of his life formerly complained of, as conceiving he had now scarce a friend in *Asia*, that either considered his wrongs, or would venture a considerable loss for his advantage: With these troublesome thoughts for many dayes together (however he discovered his minde particularly to no man) he would walk alone in the most obscurest places of the Haven, without speaking to any, as if the causes of his grief had enjoyned him a penance of perpetuall silence, until at last either being utterly tired with the hard effects of his seeming resolutions, or rather something enlightened out of that horrid Chaos of despair and confusion, he bethought himself of being yet better satisfied, both of the death of his Brother, and the condition of his Sister; to which purpose after a while, he singled out a certain Priest of the Town, who gave him this short account of the passages of *Cyprus*, since the death of King *Euarchus*, although he was not at all any way suspicious, that the Relations he made, were to any follower of his surviving Sonne.

Although, said he, this Island in the general, seemed very much to resent at the first the King of *Lydia*'s death, especially for that he was destroyed by his own people in so strange a manner, since the Subjects had taken upon them in a legal way to judge their Prince, whereby all Magistracy appeared to be in danger, of the like insolent example; yet this great Town of *Salamine*, alwayes most given to popularity, and therefore lesse affected to any peculiar Dignity, by the procurement of one *Zurphyon*, kept still a strict correspondency with the then Senate of

Lydia,

Lydia, sitting at *Sardis*, which our late Duke *Narcissus* in the interim perceiving, conceiving belike that his Jurisdiction also might come in time to be questioned by the same rules of supposed and pretended Authority, began on a sudden, not onely to take upon him more power then formerly, but again very narrowly endeavoured to look into the actions of his enemies and opposers; but *Zuthphynon* as he found of all others, shewing himself most forward to raise factions, he commanded to be imprisoned, untill a fit opportunity could be had, as well to punish him for his contempts, as to examine him concerning his Treasons: However our Prince had ground enough for these proceedings, and wanted not in his own person a sufficient power to make them good, yet many of this City which payes more of contribution to the State, then almost all the rest of the Countrey of *Cyprus*, began openly to exclaim against the Duke, as one (as they said) who had a design to overthrow the privileges of the Nation, and bring an hereditary Monarchy upon the people, onely to continue in his own house and family, without either a general consent, or any particular election; and the better to fortifie their intentions, not onely sent again into *Lydia*, to renew their ancient amity belonging to Trade, and other compliances, but in a manner declared, that the people of *Lydia* had done well, so providently to call their King to an account for his actions and intentions, before he had altogether overwhelmed them and their liberties, by the pretensions of his vaste and unknown Prerogatives: Nevertheless for all these inward mutinies, no visible inflammations, appeared amongst the vulgar, but of the contrary, they seemed rather to take part with their Prince, as well in the revenge that was intended against the *Lydian* Nation, for the death of King *Euarchus*, as in regard of his own Jurisdiction and Command, which occasioned many differences and contentions at sea between the two Countreys of *Lydia* and *Cyprus*, most bloody and effectually to the outward view of the world; insomuch as it was believed, no possibility remained of any reconciliation, to be had more between the people, since both seemed willful, obstinate, and exasperated; however this Town, with others of the same Faction (being opposite to the Prince in their hearts) laboured a peace underhand as much as they could; neither seldom betraying the secrets of our designs to the enemy for that effect. This I must needs say, not onely hindred our expected victories, but oftentimes procured us infinite losses, to the dishonour of the whole Nation in the general, chusing rather to hazard the ruine of their Countrey, then they would put up their malice conceived against *Narcissus*, and his House, notwithstanding in former ages, his Family and Predecessors had been the onely means, whereby we had gained so much from the King of *Egypt*: But whether or no, whilst our whole Countrey seemed to be involved in these disputes, the Gods being angry with our ingratitude, and therefore intended to bring a generall confusion upon the Island of *Cyprus*, or whether *Zuthphynon*, with those of his particular faction, had contrived some underhand practice, whereby to be the sooner rid of the Jurisdiction of the Prince? of a sudden our young Duke *Narcissus* in the very flower of his age and greatness, was taken out of the world by no violent appearing Feaver in the beginning, though at last it encreased to huge flames of distemper; which in truth hath been the occasion ever since of divers passions in several sorts of people; however he left an Infant son after him, bearing his own Name; for as some seemed not onely exceedingly to grieve his loss, but strived with all their power presently to confer his Dignity and Royalties upon his succeeding Heir, notwithstanding he was not yet capable of Government in his minority, so others were more then industrious, to have assembled together the chief State of the Nation, whereby as they said, to order affairs in this unexpected change; neither wanted there a third sort amongst the Souldiers, who put them in minde of their former privileges, which now being neglected, as they intimated would scarce ever be regained to their use and benefit. During these appearing Controversies, the fair Princess *Cloria* (whose tears and passions could not be almost parallel'd by any example in precedent times, though her new born Son gave some relaxation to her excessive grief continued her sadness in a quiet demeanour, without reproving the one, or taking part

with the other, as well for that the Funeral Triumphs of her dearly beloved Lord, were not yet solemnized, according to the Customs of the Countrey, as that she was perswaded the great assembly of the Island meeting, without any difficulty at all, would be sure to put her childe into the same places of command, which his father enjoyed, to be executed in his particular, onely by such persons she should nominate and appoint in the future : Insofmuch, as within a moneths time, all materials necessary being before prepared, the body of the dead Duke, with every circumstance belonging to greatness and Majesty, was brought out of his own Palace at *Paphos*, by most of the Nobility of *Cyprus*, to be committed to the Funeral Piles in the sight of all the people; in which procession no eyes were seen, but did pay a liberal tribute to his worth and remembrance, as well considering the brave actions he had performed, as their own loss which they had received, until it being at last staid as I may say, upon a Mountain of Wood and Spices, in a moment the artificial flames catching hold of that sweet though combustible matter, all that was mortal in an instant seemed to be consumed with fire, whilst of a sudden from the perfumed smoak, an artificial Eagle was seen by the multitude, to direct her flight towards the Heavens, bearing in her Talons a lovely *Cupid* with gilded wings: 'Tis true, as many of his courageous Horses, were there according to the custom sacrificed to the honour of the Prince, so not a few of his servants and friends, paid their last love and duty to his remembrance, by their own voluntary deaths in the same place, to the amazement of the numerous people, that were here assembled to behold the final Ceremonies belonging to his Burial : Also within a very short time, another Monument was raised to his glory, composed of Grannet stones, fetcht from the neighbouring Countrey of *Egypt*, which to the beholders spoke this Epitaph in Capitall Letters of Gold.

*Though Cyprus fates do look with dire aspects,
In loss of such a Prince, yet fame erects
A Monument so great and wondrous high,
It toucheth Jove, and claims eternity :
'Tis so the Gods have made the purchase even,
They would have him that he should sit in heaven.
But if the peoples Rule be at a stand,
Chuse but his infant son, he will command
By some blest power : his Fathers soul
Can help his years in Justice to controul,
And conquer too ; that so the world may see
Fair Cloria's Blood must not resisted be.*

Notwithstanding these glorious Triumphs I must tell you, and many plentiful promises from all sorts of conditions in the Island of *Cyprus*, yet when this long expected assembly were met together in the City of *Paphos*, instead of presently creating the young Prince, their general Commander over the headless Souldiers, they began not onely to dispute his fathers actions and authority, but took upon them : a Prerogative over his estate and person : In the one alledging, that Duke *Narcissus* had no lawful Jurisdiction, but what proceeded from the grants of the people ; and in the other, they seemed to have a care of his minority, and to that purpose intended to dispose of his youth, according to their pleasures. You need not doubt, but that these appearing insolencies, did more then afflict the already too much grieved Princess *Cloria*, who had not onely undergone an unrepairable loss, by the late death of her gallant husband, but was now likely to be deprived anew of her chief comfort young *Narcissus*; and the rather were her troubles encreased, in regard her Lords mother (who was yet living) being a woman of more envy and passion, then of birth and quality, to equal her pretences, laboured with the Senate, as well to raise factions against the Princess *Cloria's* desires, as to have the sole Jurisdiction over the yong Duke: 'Tis true, these differences after a while seemed to be laid asleepe, for that it now became

became a main question in this general, if not ungrateful assembly, whether or no they would have any more Princes of the family to succeed in after ages? since they had happily as they said, freed themselves from a dangerous bondage, as the people in their own Rights, ought to claim a freedom of all elections of this nature, for that their purses maintained both the glory and the safety of the Island: Some moneths past in these contentions, when as the forementioned *Zutphynon*, being not onely a principal instrument in the Councel, but an underhand enemy to the house of *Narcissus*, endeavoured by all means possible, to make a reconciliation between our Countrey, and the Government of *Lydia*, which as he supposed, would both strengthen his particular pretension, and weaken very probably his adversaries power; insomuch as by that stratagem (continuing still the Island of *Cyprus* in a common Government) himself stood alwayes to be the chief person to sit at the stern: However the multitude who favoured exceedingly the titles of the young Duke (considering the benefits they had for many years received, both by the industry and valour of his noble ancestors) with some fury oftentimes seemed to contend, as well against the Councel as the intention, yet being out-craisted by those of *Zutphynons* faction and interest, were at last either perswaded or compelled to yield to the advice; so that presently Ambassadors were dispatched into *Lydia* to that effect: I cannot say, notwithstanding these messengers employed, that instantly any agreement was made between the two Nations; for ours not willing to trust the power, and less the proceedings of the great Senate sitting at *Sardis*, in regard of their inconstant cruelty and friendship used to all sorts of people whatsoever, were desirous to finde out some way for their best security and advantage, before they should conclude of any accord certain and lasting; but whilst the Treaty continued, (every one expecting either a final end, or a farther breach, between the Countrey of *Lydia*, and the Island of *Cyprus*) *Hercumbrotus* the fortunate General of the *Lydian* Forces and that ample Territory, was elected the chief Governour of all those Countries, after having by the power and interest of the Army, dissolved that long and tedious Assembly, which in all the time of their sitting, as 'twas said, had scarce procured the good word of any man (according as I have been informed by some of our Countrey men, who had remained at *Sardis* for many years together) and much less had they performed what sets soever, either of goodness or indifferency to the people, notwithstanding they had undone all their Kings party after his destruction. To be short, within a very small space of this new establishment, Articles of Peace were also concluded by our Ambassadors, with certain Commissioners appointed by *Hercumbrotus*; however as I may say to the extrem disadvantage of Prince *Arethusus*, the eldest Son to your late King; which make many not onely to wonder in these parts, but a few to be very sad and discontented at the agreement, since by those contracts we of the Island of *Cyprus*, are strictly obliged to have no correspondency with his affairs, much less to give any entertainment to his person in our Countrey; all which I might suppose you have heard of before, if you had not told me at the beginning of my discourse, that notwithstanding you are a *Lydian* by birth, yet you have been employed in forreign parts for something a long season, and so consequently could not come conveniently to intelligences from your own native Countrey, which hath made my relations longer then they should have been, as mixing them more particularly with your affairs.

When the Priest had made an end of his discourse, all the answer that *Arethusus* gave him, was onely in two or three deep sighs, accompanied with some few tears gently dropping down from his Princely eyes, until at last better remembering himself (as being the best subject he could now treat upon) he suddenly asked him what was become of the Princess *Cloria* in these transactions? since it was not to be doubted, as he said, but that she was a well-willer both to her Fathers Family, and her Brothers Succession: Truly replied the Priest, as that great and good Lady, bore all these transcendent crosses and oppositions, with no small courage and fortitude, yet it cannot be denyed, but her passions, with the occasions of them, principally coming from those she had most honoured with her person and conversation, have

have for the present put upon her condition such an apparent sadness, as makes many believe she will hardly undergo the effects without some desperate change, either in her health or senses; and the rather for that her old Governess *Roxana* is lately dead, who was accustomed, ever to be a most intimate counsellour of her youth; however the birth of her late Son gives her a great relaxation in her many distempers; and would do much more, if the unkind and ungrateful people of *Cyprus*, were inclinable to remember those extraordinary benefits they have from time to time received, both of his Father, and his Ancestors. In conclusion, the Princess her self, with her Child, or the infant, remains at a Castle of her own, not far from the City of *Paphos*, expecting still what may be the further determination of the general Assembly, as well concerning their particular establishment, as the Government of the whole Countrey, upon which also many other eyes are attentively fixed; but more especially those of our profession, (who for the most part are addicted to the prosperity of the Royal and Illustrious House of *Narcissus*, since by that means onely the Island (as we believe) will be kept either from popular factions, or particular usurpations; besides the former order of Priesthood may be preserved from contempt, if not destruction, occasioned by reason of the many new opinions, and foreign interests, daily arising amongst our very Rulers themselves, in the manning of State Affairs; although I cannot deny, but this Town where I now remain, of all others is most subject, both to oppose the Princes proceedings, and make a rupture in the established Government belonging to their former Dukes, as knowing best their great strength, and riches, which makes them presume of carrying a sway over the rest of the Cities and Provinces in *Cyprus*; to which purpose, they entertain the stricter correspondency with the Territories of *Lydia*, that have lately not onely taken away the jurisdiction, but destroyed their King.

This communication and discourse being ended, they soon parted one from another. *Arethusius* whose thoughts could not be but very solicitously entertained, concerning these passages, resolved without any delay (if he by what means soever, was able to free himself of his present engagement) to seek out the Princess *Cloria* his Sister, in her obscurity and retirement.

To this effect, as at Sea coming from *Argos*, he had been taken a prisoner amongst the rest, by the people of *Salamine*, where he now remained; so within a while, in regard he was esteemed to be a *Lydian* Subject, and the composition and agreement lately made between the two Countries, he became quickly discharged from his confinement; inasmuch as again disguising his person in the habit of a Priest belonging to his own Nation, he took his journey towards the Territory of *Paphos*, where the Castle stood, in which lived both the Princess and her Son: 'Tis true, the place however guarded by some Souldiers, yet the privateness of the dwelling, seemed to put on a certain kinde of melancholly aspect, by reason of the death of its former Lord the Duke of *Cyprus*: Many dayes it was before Prince *Arethusius* could come to the sight of his sorrowful Sister; yet at last meeting with the Page (who had been the instrument of her escape out of *Lydia*) he told him, that he was a Chaplain of her Brothers, who could certifie her both of his welfare and abode, however the late agreement made between the people of *Cyprus* and the *Lydian* State, had hindered him in person to enter into the Island, for fear of being delivered up according to those contracts into his enemies power and possession. There needed no other motives to carry the youth with haste into the Princess Chamber, who commanded him not long after to conduct *Arethusius* thither in his disguise; since *Cloria* by any means could hear tidings of his safety and escape, since the loss of that unfortunate Battle in the Countrey of *Lydia*, fought between himself and *Hercrombrotus*, now chief Lord and Governour established in those Territories. Upon his entring into the Princess presence, he found her seated in a most mourning posture, the room having scarce light for the persons that necessarily attended her service, to perform their several offices with any manner of conveniency; onely her self was retired into a small nook thereof, with a kinde of an obscure Lamp, that did but afford her the benefit continually, to behold a Picture drawn to the life of her dear, and dead Husband

band *Narcissus*, which procured from her fair eyes such plentiful showers of tears, as sufficiently demonstrated the inward sorrow and passions of her heart; which her attendants notwithstanding endeavoured, as often as they could to remove from her sight, on purpose to divert if possible, the object of her grief; however many times of the day, she would call for the same Portraiture again, as if the view of her affliction, had been the likeliest means to cure her distempers; nothing shewing more the frailty of mortality, then to hope to procure the best remedy of evils, by entertaining the chiefest subject of our smart, in a continual remembrance; as if the feeling of our grief, were a means to take away the pain, onely because we too much loved, what we can never more enjoy; for however we may have no confidence at all in miracles, yet the strength of our desires, makes us still hope in something, that possibly in our nature or our reason we cannot believe; whereas resolved patience is alone the cure, and that of all other things we are furthest off from putting in practice to our perpetual torment; so it fared with this sweet Princess, who having lost her chiefest comfort, endeavoured to get it again by alwayes remembering what she had unfortunately been deprived of: In conclusion, when *Arctusius* approached the sight of his thus afflicted and dear Sister, she presently fixed her eyes upon him (though in such a manner) as if her thoughts expected no more consolation in earthly satisfaction; notwithstanding she could not but express in her countenance, some joy to behold any person that came with assurance of her Brothers safety, and in that sort after a while saluted him: But *Arctusius* beginning but to speak, as if some kinde of a heavenly influence had flowed from his words, whereby the better to instruct her knowledge, she suddenly cried out, and are you indeed then, the much loved and the long desired *Arctusius*? O Gods said she, I thank you for your mercies, which in part may take off from my despairs, the heavy weight that hath lain upon my imagination, since *Narcissus* death: The Prince perceiving, that his Sister knew him, notwithstanding his intended cunning disguise, went presently and kist her with a thousand affections; but as he was using other congratulations towards her satisfaction, he might still behold a sad showre of tears, that proceeded by violence from the beauty of her eyes, that gently running down her lovely cheeks, made many fair paths, whereon blessed souls might have walked to the Celestial Court of *Jove*, until at last (although not wearied with grieving, yet ceasing for a time to grieve the better) complying with his entertainment, she invited him into another room more commodious; however in the way they both agreed, not to make his person yet publicly known: The communication that past between them that night, was of each of their adventures since their last parting; and the conclusion consequently, that *Cloria* would receive her Brother into her Castle, onely as a Priest of *Lydia*, formerly belonging to the Court of *Arctusius*; who having lost his Lord and Master he knew not where, was constrained to seek this relief for his subsistence; which the better to cover from others knowledge, that evening they devised some new alteration of his person, with other pretty inventions fit for the purpose, in regard the Island of *Cyprus* had lately made that dishonourable accord with the State of *Lydia*, to give no reception to any of the Royal Family into their Countrey, without some general licence granted them to that effect: Although Prince *Arctusius* lived in this manner for some time with security enough, under the protection of the Castle of his sweet Sister, who in the interim brought her a world of consolation, by his frequent and discreet counsels and conversation, yet being perswaded, that it would not be alwayes for his honour, thus to continue without entering into action, he resolved as soon as he could to leave *Cyprus*; the rather, for that he understood the new King of *Scythia*, performed admirable conquest in the Territories of *Trapasus*, by the reason of their willing revolt, from the jurisdiction of their former Prince; however the Town it self seemed to retain still an inclination of obedience, which in a kinde drew the *Scythians* to the intentions of a formal Siege: From this Princes alliance, I say, *Arctusius* hoped to procure some relief, concerning his present necessities, either by solicitation or interest, since it was well known *Philogenia* their late Queen, had oftentimes declared affections in his behalf: But notwith-

standing

standing these might be his inward imaginations, yet he resolved not yet, to make known his determinations to his most dear Sister, who however she was become something better tempered in her grief, by reason of his presence, nevertheless he found she was not absolutely cured of her disease; for that not seldom in melancholly fits, she would retire for many hours together, into some private and obscure Cabin, there to converse alone, onely in the language of sighs and tears, with the dead Picture of her for ever lost *Narcissus*, until at last there hapned an occasion contrary to his expectation, which was this: Upon the sudden and prosperous conquest of *Dogalpus* King of *Scythia*, the people of the Island of *Cyprus*, conceived not onely a jealousy, that he would utterly deprive them of their trading upon the Pontick Seas, but was also sent by the inhabitants of the City of *Trapasus*, to lend them a willing assistance for the maintenance of their Town, against all hostility should be used, which as they said, was but a necessary providence to be thought upon by both Nations, since their intercourse with one another, might probably come to be hindered by the prosperous progresses, the *Scythians* had already made in those parts, and other Dominions belonging to the *Armenian* Crown: As this intelligence administered new discourses, throughout the whole Island of *Cyprus*, so did *Arethusus* make it, not onely some advantage towards his own departure, doubting a few hopes were remaining for him in the Island of *Cyprus*, now *Narcissus* was dead, and the Subjects having made so strict an accord with the State of *Lydia*, but also became an occasion, for him to perswade his Sister *Cloria* in like manner to leave the Countrey: 'Tis true, upon the first overture of the business, this seemed to be a desperate advice, but considering her young son in her absence, would receive a careful protection under the power and jurisdiction of his Grandmother, and that her own personal presence, rather procured faction and jealousy, then any assistance whatsoever, she resolved to accompany her Brother in his travels and other fortunes, whereby to obtain some powerful relief, from the King of *Scythia*, again to establish young *Narcissus* in his Fathers honours or command, against he should arrive to those years, that might render him capable of the Dignity by practice, as well as by name, which hitherto her enemies in the Island of *Cyprus* had hindered him from.

Notwithstanding in the general, both *Cloria* and *Arethusus*, had determined between themselves some particulars, yet they kept it private from others knowledge, especially that to leave *Cyprus* with all expedition; neither had they fully digested the manner how, since as they wanted convenient supplies for the journey, so would it breed (as they thought) some jealousy amongst the Countrey people, in regard of those differences that were likely to arise from the *Scythians*, concerning their late conquests about the City of *Trapasus*, in which place the inhabitants of the Island, had long enjoyed a plentiful and beneficial trade, which now they were likely to be debarred of, by reason *Dogalpus* the King exacted new customs from all persons trafficking into those parts. Nevertheless within a while they solved these doubts in this manner; for the first they resolved to engage their Jewels, to some rich Merchants of the Countrey, whereby to furnish themselves with necessary supplies for the intended voyage; and for the other, they intended to pretend, that the Princess *Cloria*, by the occasion of her excessive grief, had contracted many desperate imperfections and distempers in her health, which could not any way be so conveniently cured, as by the means of travel and diversions, with the help of those pure waters, which flowed from a clear fountain in the pleasant Valleys of *Daphane*, between the Territories of *Syria* and *Armenia*, consecrated as was said to the God *Pan*, for their excellency and operation.

As these motives appeared sufficient satisfactions, to the willing apprehensions of *Arethusus* and his Sister, so did not *Cloria's* desires in this particular, want probable entertainments in the thoughts of the Magistrates of *Cyprus*; but more especially were they welcomed in the minde of the Grandmother of young *Narcissus*, who imagined by this voluntary absence, not onely to allay all factions in the Island, concerning the education and Government of the Infant Duke, but also within a short

short space after the departure of her Daughter-in-law, to be able her self alone, to bear what jurisdiction she pleased over the whole Countrey, since she believed it was onely the *Lydian* interest, that hindred the *Narcissian* Family from making a prosperous progress in those designs, that tended again to the establishment of the young Duke in his predecessours ancient dignity and command amongst the people; inso-much as within a few moneths, *Cloria* and *Arethusius* having fitted all their convenience for the journey, the Princess was conducted with Ceremony enough (accompanied by all her train) towards the Sea side, where waited already a couple of gallant Ships, for her transportation, into the neighbouring shores of the lesser *Asia*, intending afterwards to pass by Land to the Groves and delicious places of *Daphene*, near unto which Territory, were the famed Wells in certain craggy Mountains, belonging to a Forrest called *Ardanus*, where inhabited many wilde and Savage Beasts of divers sorts and kindes. When they were upon the Waves, the God *Neptune* seemed pleased to have the dominion over their journey; for as the windes continued prosperous for their purpose, so scarce did a billow move below to give them any manner of incommodity or disturbance, until they arrived upon the shores of *Pamphylia*, where the *Egyptians* had made great preparation to give the Princess *Cloria* entertainment; and the rather, for that lately there had happened a quarrel between those Countries and the *Lydian* interest, however young *Arethusius* went yet disguised under the nature, and quality of his Sisters servant: 'Tis true, notwithstanding the Magistrates of those Towns, as they passed, attended with Ceremony to conduct them in their journey, yet *Cloria* her self, was more reserved in her carriage to the inhabitants, then otherwise she would have been, (though she never failed of her civilities) lest the Kingdom of *Syria* should in any sort thereby, become over jealous of her affections, demonstrated towards their enemies, which was the reason as it was thought, why she made no more stay under the *Egyptian* Dominions, then was merely necessary, either for her repose or provision; however for the more commodity of the Fleet, they were compelled to land in those Territories: This was the misfortune of *Arethusius*, and his Sisters condition, that a neutrality could bring them no considerable assistance, so more then ordinary applications, afforded too many causes of suspicion from other Princes, especially in those unreconcilable differences between *Orontes* and his esteemed adversaries of *Egypt*.

But the pleasant Vallies and Woods, of *Daphene*, were held most indifferent for their abode, as well to avoid future jealousies concerning other States, as to procure present convenience for the subsistence of themselves; not onely in regard the Territory belonged to the jurisdiction of an *Arch-Flamin* of *Armenia*, but that the place was near a Principality, which appertained to *Philogenia* Queen of *Scythia*, and therefore proper upon all occasions, either for meetings or other addresses. To describe those Groves and Fountains in each particular, were a labour difficult for any pen; onely it must suffice, that the Goddess *Diana* might there have taken up her delightful habitation, either for her sports or retirement, as *Vesta* had furnished it with many stately Temples, and Cloysters for her own service; besides those waters formerly mentioned were at no great distance: Thither at last the noble couple came, attended with such a train, as rather complied with their convenience, then pretended to any ostentation, for that they desired the world should onely take notice of their necessities, and no wayes become admirers of their State and Dignity, since envy was not to be procured upon any condition: Before their arrival Prince *Arethusius* did not reveal himself, and then also by little and little he withdrew the mask from before his person, as if chance had brought him to his Sisters company by accidental adventures, and no designs hitherto had continued him for any time in the Island of *Cyprus*; yet had they not long remained in this solitude, expecting a return from some messengers, they had sent to *Dogalpus* the new King of *Scythia*, who was busily imployed about the confirmation of his late conquests, before they were suddenly saluted by the personal presence of *Creses*, as it should seem dispatched many moneths since by the Queen *Hyacinthia* from *Damascus*, as well to congratulate the election of the great *Flamin* of *Delphos*, being an essential point as she

thought belonging to her Religion, was more particularly to enquire of the Oracle concerning the fortunes and safety of her Son *Arethusus*, for that she had heard nothing of him or his affairs, since the defeat of his Army by *Hercumbrotus* in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, and now was returning again from *Delphos* by Land into *Syria*, through the Countries of the lesser *Asia*: Prince *Arethusus* being extream passionate to understand from *Creses*, the present passages of that famous City, the rather in respect of the account he expected concerning *Parismentus* and *Joyela*, the next morning, when his Sister *Cloria* was retired amongst the Vestal Virgins, to perform some usual devotions, and sacrifices belonging to her dead Lord *Narcissus*, he walked with *Creses* by a fair River side, that beautified exceedingly those delicious Plains and Vallies, where at last coming to a Grove of Trees, that nature seemed to have framed for a principal place of delight to entertain mortality, having seated himself for the purpose in a certain leavy shade, which covered them entirely from *Phæbus* oppression, *Creses* began in order to recount the progresses he had made in this manner.

Sir, said he, as the Queen your Mother being out of all patience, that she could hear nothing of your abode, after that unfortunate defeat was given to your Forces by *Hercumbrotus* the *Lydian* General, in the end resolved, to send me from *Damascus* by Sea into *Greece*, as well to salute the great *Flamin* there newly elected, as to enquire more particularly of that Oracle, not onely what was become of your person, but how the Gods would dispose of your fortunes: 'Tis true upon my arrival I found the time taken up wholly in the reception and entertainment of the young Queen of *Scythia*, which because it was more rare and magnificent then ordinary, I shall make you a kinde of exact relation thereof, before I proceed to other particulars: Upon her entering the City of *Delphos*, the chief *Flamins* and best Magistrates of the Town were commanded to conduct her to the great Temple; (a Fabrick of so rare a structure, that it appears to be a work of such wonder, both for its beauty and extent, that the world cannot again parallel the same) which they performed with so exact a Decorum, that the order of the shew pleased the spectators more then the State: When she arrived at the gate of the Temple, being descended from her horse, the onely posture she was advised to use, making her first entrance for her better applications both to the people and company, the might behold the great *Flamin* himself sitting on a Throne, however it pretended not so much to Majesty and Glory, as to Reverence and Devotion; wherefore approaching to his presence with an humility answerable to his venerable aspect, she kist the ground twice or thrice, before she could either reach his person or his speech, until at last coming so near, that conveniently she might perform her adorations, she humbly prostrating her self in his sight delivered this language; As the Gods, said she, have recalled me from my errors, to be sanctified by your fatherly benedictions, so do I vow for ever to be obedient to your commands, according to that power and with those rules given you from *Olympus*: At the words he presently imbraced her in his armes, and gently lifting her from off the earth whereon she kneeled, thus spake unto her; Daughter said he, as the great God *Apollo* hath been pleased to place me in this dignity for his service, so would I have you to know, that nothing of my protection shall be wanting, either for your future happiness, or present honour, since your piety hath forsaken Crowns and Scepters, whereby the better to purchase eternity: These Ceremonies being finished, the *Arch-Flamin* went instantly and offered an Hecatomb to all the Gods, both for her safety and prosperity, whilst in the interim the admiring people sent up to heaven with loud acclamations, as well their joy, as their supplications. In this manner for that time ended the religious triumphs, accompanied with sound of Trumpets and other pastimes belonging to the multitude: After all the performance of these more solemn Ceremonies, there was provided for her entertainment, and other diversifements, such as were most correspondent to her youth, dignity, and education. To this purpose sometimes she was presented with several shews of sundry natures, wherein were set forth, not onely the manner and worth of her conversion, as if she had been thereunto inspired, meerly by the Gods power, and the influence of the heavens;

heavens; other whiles again she was observed to retire her self for two or three dayes together, onely to converse with her own private devotions; then was she visited by all the Ladies and great personages of the City, with whom she communicated with that freedom, though reservedly in what belonged to her dignity, that easily it might be perceived, however she knew her own quality, when she had a minde any way to value it, notwithstanding she was willing, out of her natural goodness alwayes to be courteous and loving.

Last of all, after she had viewed all the Temples and antiquities of the Town, she appeared publickly in many Schools amongst the Philosophers, to hear and understand their disputations, with whom also oftentimes, would she argue of things Moral and Divine.

These Sir, I may say, were the chief employments of *Philogenia* at my being at *Delphos*, whilst in the interim it was my fortune to meet with *Parisminus*, the young messenger, which you had sent from *Argos*, to acquaint you with the passages of the Queens reception. O Gods, with what a transcendent joy, did my heart entertain the news of your safety and escape, imagining then you would be quickly possessor of all your Kingdoms and Royalty, since the destinies had been already so favourable to your particular, concerning your preservation in the Battle, esteeming my own travels nothing now, being I had by accident met with so fortunate and blessed a knowledge: 'Tis true, I asked *Parisminus* many impertinent questions, proceeding rather from the abundance of my joy, then out of any need at all I had of further satisfaction; however we concluded both notwithstanding, to be very punctual in searching the Oracle, in those things, that belonged to your future prosperity, as also what might be the fates of your Royal Sister, with the rest of the Family: nevertheless some weeks passed before we could meet with the opportunity, not onely in regard the time generally was spent in many other Ceremonies, appertaining to the entertainment of the Queen of *Scythia*; in that the Priests belonging to the Temple were not at leisure, but also for that the great concourse of people to obtain the new Jubile; obstructed in a manner all private and particular designs to that purpose; however at last by the help of a few special friends, and a competent summe of Gold we offered upon the Altars, we procured means to receive these Predictions from the sacred Oracle.

The Predictions.

*Though Myslian falsehood shall their King destroy,
And all the Land soon after made a prey;
Yet Fates decree, there must again arise
Another Vertue of a greater prize:
The Syrian Wife in time hath born a Son,
Whose Victories through every place shall run,
Till he have conquered new unto his Crown
The Asian Government, and got renown:
But for a while he must be forc'd to lie,
Expecting help, descending from the Skie.
And when those mighty Kings in peace agree,
Cyprus may hope another Lord to see,
Which shall again his Fathers Honour raise,
By his sole Monarchy for after dayes.*

These Sir, I say, were the Prophecies, as near as I can remember, which the God of *Delphos* pronounced with an audible voice, although accompanied by a certain kinde of murmuring winde, according to the custom of the place, proceeding from the hollownes of the ground, in that vaste Cave upon the Mountain, where the Image of *Apollo* stands supported by a great pedestale of *Corinthian Brals*: In the

first of the prediction (as I conceive) you may look upon your own happy fate, as in the latter part, no doubt what concerns the prosperity of your dear Sister, and her little Son, however according to my interpretation, much consists in composing those mighty differences between *Orontes* and the *Egyptian* King, that seem at present to make all the world at a gaze; to which purpose notwithstanding the great *Flamin*, (as I was informed when I was in *Greece*) intends to send two principal messengers from his own Court, with full authority to propose to each Prince particular terms of agreement; for not onely both their quiet and advantage, but for the better settling of unity and peace within all the Territories of the lesser *Asia*: When we had performed these offices, and received other intelligences most proper as we thought for your service, I more particularly addressed my self to *Queen Philogenia*, as well to desire her in her private conferences with the *Arch-Flamin*, to remonstrate unto him, the injuries you had received by your own people, in being kept so wrongfully out of your hereditary Dominions, as that she would be a means to procure your affairs, some assistance from her fortunate and prevailing Kinsman the new King of *Scythia*.

To which she quickly returned me this answer: That as she did much condole your losses, and would endeavour you all the satisfaction she could procure, either from her Kinsman or other Princes, so was she in her heart so much in love with your excellent vertues, that she not onely desired extreamly to be acquainted with your person; but kept alwayes in a Cabinet a certain Picture of yours, which an Ambassador of her Countrey some years ago, had brought her out of *Lydia*, when he was imployed in those parts to the King your Father, remaining then in the very height of all his prosperities: These encouragements I must confess, made me hasten my journey towards the City of *Athens*, where I was told by *Parismenus* you would be undoubtedly arrived, before we could possibly repair to the place: But contrary to our expectations, when we thought to have enjoyed the happiness of your presence in that goodly and famous Town; we could not hear the least news of your abode; infomuch as presently with sadness enough, we dispatched a messenger to the City of *Argos*, whereby to be better informed, as well of your safety as determinations.

But in the interim, whilst we were attending the return of the person we had sent about this enquiry, there fell out another accident, which I shall relate unto your Highness.

One day as we were making our melancholly perambulations about the City, by reason of your absence, there came of a sudden to *Parismenus*, a certain woman clothed in a Vestal habit, who accompanied by some circumstances told him, that after a tedious and troublesome sickness, the Lady *Joyela* (the same person that had secured your passage out of the Countrey of *Myssia*) was now dead to the world, wherein she conceived the immortal Gods had done her a special favour, since she seemed to expire most happily under the protection of the great Goddess *Minerva*: So that if we pleased the next morning, we might repair to the Cloyster, whereby to be some assistants to her intended Funerals: With these words she quickly took her leave, as if she had had other business that required her haste. It is not to be imagined, with what a trembling confusion poor *Parismenus* entertained this unexpected intelligence, for that since his coming to *Athens*, he was advertised (however he could not be admitted to her sight) that in a manner she had been perfectly recovered of her former distempers, who belike was (though then I knew it not) most deeply engaged to her person by his affections, which made me at the present I must confess, as well to pity his condition, as to wonder at his passions; but however, after a while with some labour and persuasions of mine own, having again recovered part of his wonted temper, we resolved both on the morrow, to be, not onely spectators, but agitators in those holy Ceremonies, that were to be used in her behalf; my self in regard of my obliged charity to all persons of that nature and profession, and *Parismenus*, out of the secret love which he had so long a time concealed in his heart, towards the perfections of that young and most virtuous Lady.

Not.

Notwithstanding *Parismenus* laboured that night extreemly under his passions, yet in the morning something early, according to our determination, we went together to the Temple of *Minerva*, (seated for the more state, if not better commodity) upon the very top of a hill, which so over-looks the Town, that it takes also a most perfect view of the sea, though at a far greater distance: The place it self was encompassed round about (onely leaving a delightful entrance) with thick and shady Trees, composed artificially into many Groves, which pretended to recollection of spirit, as most proper for the devout intentions of those inhabitants, who had dedicated their lives wholly to the Gods service. For the structure in the general, it was for the most part built of white *Thebian* Marble, so neatly framed with imagery, that scarce was there a Deity in *Olympus*, that was not there very lively represented to the sight and apprehension. A gallant *Portico* gave the first access to the Temple, supported with sundry stately Pillars of *Corinthian* work, all which together intirely covered the rest of the building, belonging to the private lodgings of the Religious Women: Upon our nearer approach, we found the gates wide open, not onely for us, but all others that had a minde to be partakers of those supposed last Ceremonies, belonging to a stranger Lady, which was imagined would be entertained with the more curiosity. We had not long employed our time in beholding the Altars and other rich furnitures of the Temple, but the Religious Women themselves issued out two by two from behinde the great Sanctuary, where the common sacrifices were usually performed, modestly marching, as I may say, in a solemn and orderly procession, carrying each one a silver Censer in their hands, whilst many of them offered perfumes all the way as they went, singing Hymns to their great Goddess and Patron *Minerva*. The becomming Garments of these Religious Virgins were white Linnen, which they wore, covered with Veils of black *Cypriess*; inso much, as both their habits and their countenances represented to the spectators, not onely Devotion, but Majesty.

After this holy procession followed one cloathed after the modern fashions, her face being entirely obscured from the view of the people, by a certain Scarf neatly tied about her neck in a pretty knot; her hair was combed to the full length, which being drest with flowers and rows of small Pearl, reached down her back almost to the ground, here and there united together by Ribbands of divers colours. When they had fully performed those convenient Ceremonies belonging to the season, they all made a stand, and with it presently casting themselves into a ring, the young Damsel was suddenly placed in the midst of all the company, where putting her body into a modest posture upon her knees, she made towards the high Altar with her looks, some silent prayers to the Goddess *Minerva* their chief Patroness: This also being finished, the old Governess, after having delivered a few words before the company for her future instruction, with a pair of shears, which she had there ready prepared for that purpose, cut off the fair Tresses of her hair, to the apparent resentment of most of the standers by, who esteemed those treasures of more value to be preserved for natures ornament; when each Nunn, as it were, carried by a hasty violence, made speed to despoil her of her apparel, as if they envied her former living so long a time in beauty, to the worlds glory, until at last being thus totally dismantled of all her chief riches, and cloathed in other Robes, she cast her self again upon the earth, whilst a large mourning Coverture was flung over her person; that pretended to bury her from the thoughts and desires of what concernment soever, that spoke any thing to her apprehension, but penance and retirement.

These doleful Circumstances made the spectators shed many tears, feeling not belike within their breast those flames, which are accustomed to kindle new devotions in such Religious People; however *Parismenus*, who expected more lamentable triumphs, stood still fixed without much alteration; when the supposed buried Virgin of a sudden, rising from that seeming bed of death, with her face now wholly discovered, wherein appeared a countenance wholly divided between the beauty of *Venus*; and the chastity of *Diana*, in a demure and graceful march went towards the lower end of the Temple, where my self and *Parismenus* were placed, which being perceived

ved by him, (coming so near, that easily she might be known by him, to his no small amazement) he was advertised, the Lady was no other then his living *Joyela*, now having taken upon her the absolute profession of that holy Order, wherein many other noble and young Maids remained, who had during their lives consecrated their chastity to the intire service of the great Goddess *Minerva*; but yet to make the representation a little more certain, whilst *Parismenus* in a trembling posture, beheld as he thought, this strange vision, she saluted him with this language; breaking from the Ruby of her Lips, the people in the interim earnestly attending the issue.

Sir, said she, being obliged by the strictness of my vow, and commanded by my superiours, to give satisfaction to all that have formerly been acquainted with my conversation, (Prince *Arctusius* not now present in this City to honour our Ceremonies, whose person I have desired to serve, since he first set footing in the unfaithful and unfortunate Countrey of *Myssia*) I have made choice of your self upon your next conveniency, to carry with you to his knowledge the relation of this my sudden conversion, as well by reason he seems to be of a contrary belief, as that in our travels to this place he had some taste of my carriage and fidelity; which if you please (besides what you have seen with your own eyes) you may recount after this manner: As the Gods decrees are not to be understood, much less, said she, can they be contradicted by any power, so must I desire, that neither himself or any other, so much to injure my election, as to repine at this my unexpected change from the world to heaven, especially since these inclinations have lasted in my breast, almost ever since my very infancy; but whether growing up with education, or proceeding from some supernatural inspiration, I shall not need at present any way to go about to determine; onely let it suffice, that the holy and venerable Governess of these Cloisters, dedicated to the great Goddess *Minerva*, expounding to me during my sickness, a certain Prophecie, which I brought with me out of *Myssia*, accompanied by the example of so many vertuous lives I saw led in this Sanctuary, have so far perswaded my reason, and prevailed against my passions, that as you see, I am wholly converted from any more worldly resolutions other then those, that may meerly and solely consist with the orders and decorum of this sacred Temple, where a Virgin I intend to remain all the dayes of my life, in such exercises and contemplations, as shall be best pleasing to the immortal Gods; however more particular to our great and glorious Patroness, the holy and powerful Goddess *Minerva*, whose protection we esteem to be the safety and guard of this ancient and learned Town of *Athens*.

When she had delivered thus much, she parted from *Parismenus*; with a countenance, that seemed equally mixed between compassion and resolution; however she smiled with so sweet a grace, as if her confidence in the Gods service concerning the choice she had made, was sufficient to render her happy against all obstacles, not onely for the present, but during the remainder of her years she was to spend in this world. Then instantly mingling her self again with her company, she left him without any opportunity for Reply; and in that manner after the procession was finished, entred the Cloysters with the rest of her Religious Sisters: *Parismenus*, when he had stood, as it were, wholly confounded in his imaginations with the apprehension of this strange conversion, at last looking upon me, though with a kinde of a forced smile, he broke out suddenly into these expressions. Well, most sweet and gallant *Joyela*, said he, although I have not been at all deceived in thy vertues, yet I must confess my self to have been much mistaken in thy determinations; nevertheless, the world shall see, that however I was not worthy of thy love, yet that love was worthy to make me a Convert to the best affections can be produced from the Heavens: After this, without speaking one word more, he accompanied me to our lodging in a silent way and most melancholly posture, where also I could not perswade him long to remain, in regard his inward grief seemed passionately to require a more solitary habitation. To be short, Sir, within a day or two, I again encountered him in the City, clothed in the habit of one of *Apollo's* Priests, which profession, as he said, he

he had newly undertaken, as well to ease the disturbances of his own minde, as partly the better in the future to secure his state and condition, that every hour else might be subject to many variable and dangerous disturbances; so that earnestly wishing me not onely to signifie all these passages to your Highness, but humbly to assure you withall, that he entertained no other thoughts in his breast, then what should ever demonstrate an entire Loyalty and affection to your service.

O *Hercules*, cried out *Arethusius*, what prodigies of resolution are these? that she who was my onely guide and conductor in my greatest dangers and necessities, should now lose her self with those accidents in a Religion, which scarce any of her kindred or Countrey, would fancy and acknowledge to the world; besides a person, (whose youth and courage meriting the highest advancement in earthly honours) should thus cast off his preferment, when his years and vertues invited him to action? But as the Gods irrevocable Decrees are inscrutable to all humane judgements, so since there is no fetching back this worthy couple, (as I conceive by your relation) let me know further what new Omens in your journey, have succeeded to these you have already told: Which being said, *Cresus* began again in this manner.

Sir, said he, not to trouble you with too many impertinencies, or to render those I have already related over burthensome to your sacred ears, when I found my self thus destituted of my companion, and the messenger we sent to *Argos*, being returned without the intelligence of the place of your abode, onely he said you parted from thence in a *Grecian* ship; I resolved with what possible conveniency I could to quit the Countrey and Territories of *Greece*, since I doubt not, but that although (as I heard) you had embarked your self in a Vessel of that Nation, yet some accident might have altered your former determinations, which had transported your person, to other parts, either in the lesser *Asia*, or other where for your better advantage: With these resolutions after I had something altered and changed my habit and countenance, not to be known and discovered in those places where I intended to pass, I quickly hired for my sea travel a small Bark belonging to the Island of *Chios*, from whence, as I had more minde to a journey by Land then by Water, so was I perswaded in mine own fancy to take the Kingdom of *Lydia* in my way towards *Syria*, where I know the Queen your Mother attended my return with some impatience: Not many dayes from my arrival and landing in *Chios*, I embarked in another ship that brought me to *Smyrna*, where I remained until I could furnish my self with horses, and some commodities for my further voyage: There I must tell your Highness during my stay, I was informed of these particulars: Notwithstanding *Hercrombrutus* the *Lydian* General had seized upon all the Dominions and Jurisdiction formerly belonging, not onely to your Fathers Right, but actually under his Royal Command, yet thereby he had contracted so much envy to his person, that many factions began daily to rise against his Government, (however the horrid actions of the late Assembly and Senate of *Sardis* remained yet fresh in the memory and thoughts of most people) wherefore he was constrained for his greater safety with better obedience to his authority, not onely to constitute a new guard to secure his quiet, but had also appointed certain Commanders in every Province, to look strictly to the demeanours of all sorts of conditions, where amongst the rest, those of the Nobility and Gentry (who were in any kinde suspected to favour the Kingly Interest) had their liberties restrained, if not their goods in part taken from them, as was pretended onely to keep their mindes and abilities less subject, to contrive those plots that might occasion new disturbances in the *Lydian* Commonwealth, to the endangering of the whole Government: But as I shall not need to dilate much upon this subject, since it hath been ever held a principal Maxime of policy, that what hath received its beginning from violence and oppression, must be secured and continued by the like means, to keep those under who have most reason to complain, lest desperation make them attempt, when any opportunity is offered; so must I of the other side make you acquainted, not onely with a late peace made between the *Syrians* and the *Lydian* Dominions, but of an entire breach contracted against the King of *Egypt*, to the wonder of most Nations, for that the *Egyptians* were noted by all *Asia* to be

the

the first people, that acknowledged and corresponded with the alteration of the Jurisdiction, from your noble house and family to the Senates power, having had ever since their Ambassadors in *Lydia*, to confirm more strongly an unity between both Governments, as an essential and necessary decorum, (as they believe to maintain in a better posture their affairs concerning the great contentions, that daily arise by reason of the wars that *Orontes* makes against all the *Egyptian* Countreys and Territories, as well in *Asia*, as in *Africa*) wherefore as I have something briefly made known unto you, this breach that hath so lately happened, so will I if you please (in as short a manner as I can) declare not onely the causes of it according to my judgement and apprehension, but the very transactions that have passed since upon the occasion.

'Tis most certain, Sir, that for some years past, both the Kingdoms of *Syria* and *Egypt*, have attempted for each of their advantages, to unite with any powerfull State they could, whereby to become the stronger fortified in their own affairs, one against the other: To which purpose, as the *Syrians* found the *Egyptians* had endeavoured by their first address to the *Lydian* Senate, to gain a possession in the hearts and opinion of the people, the better to continue a flourishing Trade between them, (if not an absolute defensive and offensive League) so did the Court and Councell at *Damascus* not long after send a witty and able Ambassadour, as well to cross all the designs of the enemy, as to remonstrance to their considerations, how much more beneficial their correspondency, would be to the Commonwealth of *Lydia*, then that of their adversary, since the *Egyptian* neighbourhood was neither to be feared or loved, in regard of the distance of the one, and the former enmity of the other; whereas the State and Kingdom of *Syria*, had scarce ever warred in latter times with the *Lydian* Nation; or was so contrary and averse to the people in their ordinary practice, concerning the Worship of the Gods, seeing they allowed the exercise of their own Religion in all their Dominions, when as in *Egypt* and other Territories belonging to that King, the same indulgency was denied to all manner of conditions: Besides, the Island of *Cyprus*, having lately not onely ended all their contentions at sea with the *Lydian* Subjects, but also contracted with them such a new amity and friendship that rendred most Countreys afraid of their joynt greatness upon the Mediterranean waters, it was thought more then convenient for the Ambassadour to press what agreement he could with *Hercrombrotus*, whereby to keep them at distance, that they might not strike in as a third interest between those two Commonwealths, which as they thought would absolutely destroy all their designs, concerning those Conquests they intended against the King of *Egypt*s Dominions, as well in *Africa* as *Asia*: Long I must say, nevertheless these endeavours continued before they arrived at any maturity; for that *Hercrombrotus* esteemed it a better piece of policy to keep both these weighty Nations in a hopeful suspence, concerning the obtaining of the *Lydian* friendship, (since he supposed they never would accord between themselves, whilst they remained any way capable of resistance) then to render the one or the other absolutely desperate, by his taking part with the contrary Faction, until at last the Kingdom of *Syria* prevailing exceedingly against the *Egyptian* State in many advantages, which they daily obtained in the Countreys of *Pamphilia*, and other places; and withal *Lydia* it self not being able to supply the greedy appetites of the Souldiers, in regard our Nation wanted the Golden Mines of other Princes, which could not be so well supplied, as from some Territories under the Dominions of the King of *Egypt*, the whole body of his Commanders, with the rest of the Councel, that then governed the affairs in the great City of *Sardis*, not onely shuffled up a speedy peace, (both of the defensive and offensive nature) with the cunning Ambassadour of the *Syrian* Kingdom, but presently dispatched a Fleet of *Lydian* ships (by his perswasion) through the Channel of the Mid-land Sea, toward the fortunate Islands, abounding in all manner of riches belonging to that great Monarch, whereby to possess themselves if it be possible of those places so much famed over all the world, not onely for Mines, but other rareties and excellencies of the world: but however the success thereof be not yet known to what a perfection it will arrive unto, by reason of the difficultnes of the journey, and the many chances

chances and hazzards that belong to such a voyage, neverthelesse this attempt hath absolutely destroyed all hope of any future agreement, between the King of *Egypt*; and the *Lydian* people; which perhaps in time with the powerfull assistance of the immortall Gods, may produce sudden effects for your advantage; in regaining those Crowns that so rightfully belong to your Family and Inheritance.

Stay here a little *Creses*, said the Prince, since you seem to prognosticate by your discourse, as if the amendment of my fortunes, depended much upon these late transactions in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, whereas I conceive by the new peace you have mentioned, my hopes concerning any assistance from the State of *Syria*, appears altogether void and frustrate to that effect; and for the *Egyptian* power, as I apprehend it, exceedingly lessened and diminished in these latter times, by reason of their multiplicity of wars and contentions, so hath it ever since been esteemed at too great a distance to work any considerable matter, belonging either to the good or hurt of the *Lydian* Nation; wherefore consequently cannot possibly afford me or my friends much benefit.

'Tis true, replied *Creses*, some outward appearances are in these directions; but when it may be considered withall, that the *Syrian* endeavour was really colourably to work the *Lydians* from the *Egyptian* Interest, whilst themselves become thereby more easily masters of their own designs, and that by this unrepairable breach, the King of *Egypt* is likely to be made your entire friend (at leastwise against your mortal enemies, that else of the contrary might have united with that power to your disadvantage, notwithstanding what agreement soever, could have been made between the two Crowns of *Syria* and *Egypt*) I suppose your Highness may be wholly converted in your opinions, so far as to think that this accord was but onely a State-policy contrived as well for your benefit, as the *Syrian* ends; since you cannot doubt, but as *Orontes* affections by reason of your blood, must needs continue real towards your particular, so it is a great deal more advantageable for any Monarch, to see another righted against the Rebellions of his own people, then to have his Subjects prevail in any contention powerfully against his hereditary Titles and Prerogative, since many examples of that nature, might shake the foundation of any Government in time; besides, the *Syrian* Kingdom, wanting neither greatness or ambition, cannot chuse but be as sensible of such dangerous Presidents, as any other Dominion within the worlds circumference.

Here their discourse became suddenly interrupted, by the unexpected appearance of the Princess *Cloria*, who belike having finished her ordinary Sacrifices and Devotions, was willing a little to ease the grief of her minde, by some contented Recreations, within the limits of those Woods; and so by accident had found out her Brother, and *Creses*; as they were discoursing together of the *Lydian* passages.

'Tis true, Prince *Arethusus* upon the arrival of his sister, quickly rose from his shady seat, with something a smiling countenance, whereby to give her the more chearful entertainment, since he knew her continual sorrow required rather occasions of pacification to sweeten her settled apprehensions, then new disturbances, whereby again to make her minde disquieted: Wherefore, however he intended not to conceal from her knowledge, any of his own affairs or intention, yet he was resolved to relate them unto her, in the best sence he could devise for her better satisfaction: To which purpose after he had merrily told her, that notwithstanding she had in her own particular, been serving the Gods formally in the Temple, yet he assured her, that both himself and *Creses* in the interim, were also religiously not onely disposed, but employed; since they had been reading and understanding the Predictions of the great God *Apollo* of *Delphos*, which concerned as well the future fate of *Cyprus* as *Lydia*. *Cloria* having now put her chief comfort in the fortunes of her little Son young *Narcissus*, in that his gallant Father could not again be recalled by any of her sorrowful endeavours, with a kinde of an earnest, though sad countenance, desired her Brother if he pleased to make her acquainted with those Prophecies; which

as she said, she hoped at leastwise would instruct her actions; how to prosecute her course hereafter, either for her sons benefit, or the Gods service; and in the interim to bear her crosses with convenient patience; according to the will and pleasure of the immortal Gods: With these words, she distilled also from her fair eyes a few tears, yet in such a manner, as if she retained in her minde some inward intention, not to publish to the world more then she must needs, the occasions of her excessive grief.

Prince *Arethusus* endeavouring all he could, from time to time to take away his sisters discontents, from the strength of her imagination, was glad that at present she had of her own accord, propos'd some divertisement to her thoughts: Wherefore after he had made a short repetition of all those passages, both of *Joyela* and the *Scythian Queen*, according as they had been related unto him by *Creses*; for her further satisfaction he also wish'd him, to deliver into her hands the written Prophecies, which he had brought out of *Greece* from the Oracle of *Apollo*.

The sweet though sad Princess, went over the papers often with her beautiful eyes, sometimes also would she gently move her lips, with a kinde of a steadfast earnestness, when she came to those lines, that concern'd the Island of *Cyprus*; and her sons future fortunes: In all which postures, however her Brother attentively observed her motions, yet he was resolv'd not to interrupt her employment; expecting at the latter end, to have sufficient discourses with her upon the subject, not onely in what belonged to her own and her sons particular, but also in those things that appertained to his affairs: When *Cloria* had made an end of reading those Prophetical Verses, with a certain lovely smile made up between her sadness, and the excellency of her countenance, she desired *Creses*, to explain to her better understanding, as well the validity, as the meaning of these written Predictions; since, as she said, their authority, as well as their interpretation, might require some more then ordinary confirmation, to give her variable thoughts satisfaction in both the particulars.

Most excellent Lady, said *Creses*, as the Gods cannot be false in uttering any thing of future events to the world for humane information, so have I truly deliver'd into your Brothers possession, as I received them from those very Priests, that then attended the Temple of *Delphos*, onely for those purposes; insomuch, as if they should any way fail of their duty, by performing untruly their Offices in that nature, towards the expecting people, that make their journeys into *Greece* to be confirm'd in their doubts and Devotions, they might fear to be punished, either by divine or secular chastisements; which labour and toyle being enjoyned me by the Queen your most noble and virtuous Mother, I have made bold first to open the secret to you, and your Brother; as not fearing but that the consequence exceedingly concerns, both the King of *Lydia*, and the Island of *Cyprus*: Well *Creses*, replied the Princess, though I shall be entirely unwilling to suspect the integrity of you, or those Priests you have mentioned, since I must neither deem you a falsity, or them sacrilegious persons, yet may I doubt very much, whether they proceed absolutely from the Gods power or revelations, for that oftentimes many delusions and misinterpretations follow the best actions and enquiries of this nature, to the dissatisfaction of those, which are over curious and superstitious in these particulars.

Truly Madam, replied *Creses*, all that I can say to confirm your belief touching these Predictions is, that as the first part of the Prophecie related, having already happen'd right concerning the unhappy disasters of your most glorious father, in his being unworthily betrayed by the *Myssian* Nation, so probably it may be supposed, that the rest which is behinde of better fates to your self and Brother, wherein I presume all the Royal Family will be included, must also by the same Rules of Conjecture and Reason, follow both in order and certainty: Farther they would have disputed about this intricate business (however *Cloria*, as well as her Brother, had already received in their apprehensions some satisfaction) but that the time afforded them no convenience, since *Phobus* began to be over violent in prosecuting his journey towards the middle period, (though the shady Groves of the place contributed to their persons a certain gentle and convenient defence) and the hour call'd them away,

away, according to their wonted custom, both to dinner and repose; inſomuch as preſently without any more argument, they walked ſoftly towards the Lodge, not at any great diſtance from the ſide of that moſt beautiful and goodly River: However it was concluded in their retirement, that as *Crefes* had made them acquainted with the particulars of his employment into *Greece*, ſo in regard he had been commanded to that journey meerly by the Queens direction, who could not therefore but earneſtly wait his return for her better ſatisfaction, he ſhould with all expedition haſten his further voyage into *Syria*, to the City of *Damaſcus*, where *Hiacintbia* kept her Court; as well to give her an accompt of his ſervice and Embaſſie, as more unexpectedly to let her know the joyful news both of her Childrens ſafety, and their abode.

After that *Crefes* was parted from the pleaſant Valley of *Daphne*, however had not made many dayes journey towards the great Kingdom of *Syria*, when an unnatural Treason was diſcovered in thoſe obſcure though delightful Groves, cloſely harbooured againſt *Arethuſius*'s perſon and family, which accidentally became revealed after this manner.

There was a young man called *Dolan*, newly entertained to wait upon the King in his chamber, who belike having contracted ſome deſpair in his minde, concerning his Maſters fortunes, or perhaps over ambitious to be maintained in his pride and luxuries at any rate, from the then as he conceived rich and powerful State of *Lydia*, kept in a continual correſpondency with the Commanders of that State, and the reſt of the Councel, inſomuch as no ſecrets he could learn, either of the Princes intentions, or his ſiſter *Cloria*'s affections, but preſently he conveyed the knowledge thereof to the wealthy City of *Sardis*: It fortun'd alſo that one *Diophates*, being employed by *Arethuſius* into the Countrey and Territories of *Lydia*, during his abode within thoſe ſolitary Woods, as well to inform himſelf of all the paſſages belonging to the new Government of *Hercrombrotus*, as alſo to nourish ſuch diſcontents as he ſhould finde ſtirring, by reaſon of the many factions then reigning in the Kingdom, as had been ſignified by *Crefes*, which *Dolan* not onely diſcovered to the State of *Lydia*, but alſo gave a ſpeedy information of the Meſſenger ſent with the particulars of his commiſſion; ſo that by this means *Diophates* being at laſt taken in his cloſe walks, was inſtantly brought before the Councel, then ſitting at *Sardis*, to be examined; where however with a great deal of confidence and courage he denied his charge and accusations, becauſe he would not afford any cauſes of ſuſpicion concerning his Maſters other deſigns, (which he hoped notwithstanding his own ſurprize, might proſper towards his benefit and advantage) yet being at length convinced by ſuch pregnant teſtimonies, as could no further be denied or withſtood, in regard he perceived the information had come from ſome Treason in the Princes own Family, he was forced to yield himſelf and cauſe to the pleaſure of his exaſperated enemies, who inſtantly with ſome few circumſtances commanded him to execution; yet not being conducted with ſo ſtrict and watchful a guard to his death, he found out an opportunity by letter, not onely to ſignifie all theſe paſſages to *Arethuſius*, and his Siſter, but alſo to advertiſe them, that the young man *Dolan*, as he remembred, was concealed in the Princes Chamber, upon their finall conference to this purpoſe, when himſelf was to take his journey into the *Lydian* Territories; wherefore ſuppoſed none probably could be the Traytour of his Maſters ſecrets, but that very perſon mentioned and ſeen, ſince thoſe privacies were diſcovered, which no perſon elſe could poſſibly do.

Scarce can it be expreſſed with what an exaſperated rage, Prince *Arethuſius* entertained the firſt intelligence of this unhappy news; wherein he underſtood he had not onely loſt the life of a moſt faithful and courageous Officer, meerly in executing of his commands, but had within the limits of his own Family alſo a Trayterous Servant, who had from time to time diſcovered his greateſt ſecrets to his Enemies.

O you Gods, ſaid he, What can become of our future fortunes, when my chiefeſt friends are deſtroyed by the practices of thoſe neareſt about my perſon?

O humane ingratitude, and falshood, said he, to what a pitch of wickedness are you now arrived unto amongst the *Lydian* people? When as neither the consideration of the Gods Worship, nor any mortal obligation, are of any force to hinder miserable man, from perpetrating such disloyalties, as are not in what kinde soever to be exempl'd in former ages: But whilst *Arethufius* was in this manner bemoaning his own misfortunes in the general, and as generally complaining against those few servants of the *Lydian* Nation, which he had entertained more for necessity then ostentation, since his coming into the Countrey of *Daphne*; in that he could not promise to his uncertain condition those supplies, that would contribute much to their advantage, his sister the Princess *Cloria* standing by, during the time her brother uttered many of his passionate discourses, after a while told him, with a certain kinde of countenance, that seem'd to put on both fear and seriousness, that as the expression of his own private passions, did but serve to vent his own spleen without fruit, so was it more necessary to send presently and apprehend the Traytour, whose sudden escape else might, as she said, not onely prevent his personal punishment, to the encouragement of other people, joyned perhaps with him in the same league of combination, but also would hinder the knowledge of many secrets not yet divulged, or made apparent by any confession,

This counsel was no sooner given by the discreet Princess, but instantly a small guard was employed to secure *Dolan*, who belike had so encreased his confidence by his wickedness, that they found him quietly sleeping, with almost an unparallel'd rest under those shades, where the King his Master was accustomed most to content himself with sports and delights, as if he rather built his thoughts upon some power extraordinary, that could keep him from all punishment, notwithstanding any discovery of his treasons, then doubted, that either the Gods or men would detect or chastise him for his enormous crimes: After that *Dolan* was in this manner contrary to his expectation apprehended, he was quickly brought before certain Commissioners to be examined, where having a long space justified his innocency, with many perjuries, and other asseverations of a strange nature, notwithstanding invincible arguments were alledged, both for his conviction and condemnation, at last there were produced some papers under his own hand-writing concerning his practices, which had been found upon search in his private Cabinet.

As these pregnant and more then palpable proofs might have been sufficient, not onely to give judgement, but to convert the prisoner to the consideration of some goodness and repentance; so was it thought of the other side convenient, according to the Laws and Customs of other Nations, to have *Dolan* put to the torture, as well to render him absolutely convicted by his own Confession, as by that means more directly to extort from him divers practices of the same nature perhaps yet concealed, that might threaten a further destruction to the affairs of both the Princesses: But *Dolan* however his obstinacy had appeared sufficiently, as well in his actions as in his denial, yet when he saw before his eyes ready prepared those torments ordained for his punishment, his apprehension then began to fail towards his advantage, inasmuch as presently he confessed himself, not onely guilty of those crimes of disloyalty and treason that had been laid to his charge, but also declared particularly how he had been bribed by a certain continued pension, from some Ministers of State in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, to reveal all the secrets he could possibly come to know belonging to the Prince his Master: This being enough for his condemnation, *Arethufius* sent presently to a neighbouring Duke his friend, to desire the execution of the Traytor, might be performed within his Territories, since the Law of Nations (he being not in possession of any of his own Dominions) gave him no sufficient authority to put in practice Justices of this nature, though against his own proper servants and followers.

As this request was soon entertained in the breast of that Noble Prince, so was *Dolan* instantly, with a competent guard of Souldiers conducted to a certain Plain, where being bound to a stake, he was shot to death by many Darts and Arrows, where afterwards his Members hung upon a Gibbet prepared for that purpose,

to be a spectacle to all passengers, until the fowls of the air, had intomb'd his whole carcase within their hungry and devouring intrails.

But notwithstanding, Prince *Arethusius* had thus happily freed himself from the future danger of this pernicious enemy (that neither could be won to a competent fidelity in his Masters behalf, by those benefits he had received from his bounty, or had the least consideration or fear of the Gods judgements in his own particular) yet being alone one day with his Sister *Cloria* in her Chamber, he began to renew his former complaints of his disasters and misfortunes after this manner: Is it possible most dear *Cloria*, said he, that my spiteful and cruel fates, should thus still persecute me in all Countries and Regions without any relaxation? cannot the calms and private retirements of the *Daphenine* Groves, afford so much secure content to the thoughts of a banished Prince, as to suffer him to rest free from the dangers and treasons of his own private Family and Servants? Who should be esteemed willing companions to him in all his unfortunate injuries, with other losses both of Countrey and Friends? what seas, dangers, and battles have I passed, said he, to finde out again (O sweet Sister) your so much wished for and desired conversation, thinking to enjoy it in some measure, whilst in the interim each of us should be hazzarded by the machinations and treasons of our own people, that we supposed had rather fled to us for protection and subsistence, then for any deceits or pernicious ends whatsoever? O *Lydia Lydia*, said he, the Nation of the *Lydians*, once the very flower of glory and gallantry, is now not onely become base and most unworthy in her productions, but the sole centre of all falsehood, corruption, and atheism, betraying their Princes for a little gain, and gaining ignominy for their reward: These I may say, lost my Noble Father to enjoy their own luxuries, and afterwards sold his Crown and Prosperity; to conserve the purchase, that at last notwithstanding made them slaves to their enemies, and now also they would betray me to the same dishonour. The *Lydian* Court I must confess, said he, first nourished these Vipers, that lived to nothing but their own pride, and conversed no where but by deceit: who cheated the King in his affairs, and would undermine me in my purposes. Much more of these passionate expressions, Prince *Arethusius* uttered in the presence of his dear Sister, and would farther have proceeded in discourses of this nature, but that *Cloria* her self told him, it was to no purpose thus to beat the air with remembrances of past accidents, but rather to consider of wayes how to prevent future mischiefs, since by experience they found the *Lydian* Nation inconstant and false to their designs, and their corruptions and luxuries not to be prevented either by Gratitude or Religion: Here *Arethusius* could not chuse but smile a little, to see how his Sister gravely urged a necessity of temper in his actions and expressions, and yet in all the long journey they had made together, his chief endeavours had been to perswade some relaxations concerning her own violent passions, for the loss of her dear Husband *Narcissus*, though no more to be remedied then were those past accidents, that had rendred (as he thought) both the Kingdom of *Lydia* and himself miserable: however they resolved, not onely more narrowly hereafter to look to the particular actions of their own family, but also in time to be rid of most of the *Lydian* and *Myssian* people about their persons; yet in the interim that their solicitations were continually busied with an intention to put these designs in execution, *Meliander* the *Myssian* Commander (who had been taken prisoner in the last Battle by *Hercumbrotus* Forces) suddenly arrived at their small Court; where having saluted *Arethusius* and his fair Sister, he was induced to make a relation of his own adventures, since the time of that unfortunate accident, which he performed in this sort, both of them being present.

Most vertuous Princes, and the more vertuous and great, said he, that no mishaps seem powerfully to work against the invincibleness of your courages and goodness, (humane oppositions being onely motives to dishearten those of the inferiour rank and quality, and not such as participate with the Gods in a kinde of elevation of the minde, proceeding from the clearness of your extraction and education) as it was my misfortune, to be made subject to your enemies for a while, and so by consequence kept a prisoner in the strong Castle of *Sardis*, amongst others of the same State, at
last

last it was my luck (I will not call it a happiness) in this manner to be delivered: Being thus as I said captivated, and knowing by such a posture I could neither prove serviceable to your affairs, or pleasing to my own thoughts, after some consideration I resolved, to break through my present confinement, or else to hazard that loathed life, which I esteemed not at all worthy, but to be employed in a more active freedom for my Countries benefit: Amongst many projects that my working fancy brought forth, in the end I found a means to let my self down into the Castle ditch, by a continued tie of such materials, as were in my Chamber, having the opportunity (in regard the closeness of my imprisonment, scarce admitted any person in three dayes time to visit the place where I was, onely such provision as was allowed for my simple and slender diet, became conveyed to my possession by a cord from a lower room, through a little hole opened at that instant underneath) by putting back a great and strong bar of iron for the purpose: 'Tis true it might be thought some omission in my Keepers concerning my security, that any means for my escape was suffered from above; but the stupendious height of the Tower where I remained, and the supposed want of all conveniency for such an exploit, I presume gave them a sufficient confidence: For in truth, if I had not in my descent met with an unexpected support that hindered me from falling, I had in the midst of the way undoubtedly ventured upon such a leap, as must of necessity have more then hazarded my life: but being there by accident placed, I had both the fortune and the opportunity, in winding a little about the Tower to finde out a concealed passage, that conveyed me by Moon shine over the tops of certain other buildings, until by degrees I entirely got to the bottom of the ditch, where notwithstanding I continued in some perplexity all the next night following, how to get safe out of the furthestmost gate, alwayes kept as I knew securely guarded by several Officers and Souldiers, that used to be most inquisitive after any passengers of what nature soever they were: When I was in this obscure trench, I made my perambulation about it for some hours, as not knowing else what to do with my self, until at last viewing and observing every private nook of the wall, by chance it was my fortune to finde certain Arms, which either a Souldier had lost or hid in that place: As my apprehension upon the first sight of them, imagined that one use or other might be made thereof, I took them up presently in my hand, and after a while considering that such a disguise would be most proper to convey me out of the Fort undiscovered, I instantly turning the wrong side of my habit outward, adorned my person with those Trophies, intending upon the next opportunity to put in practice some further project for my security, which continued my expectation until the following night, might be a coverture to my design, though I knew not well to what effect my desire would tend, since scarce appearances of safety and escape were visible to my judgement and reason: But as if the Gods had a minde to flatter me in these hopes, when I least looked for any relief (for that having no provision I could not long stay in those quarters) of a sudden there appeared at some distance from me (it being now dark night) a certain kinde of dim light still approaching nearer and nearer to me: the desperate state of my condition rendred me more confident, and that confidence (when I perceived it was a company of fresh Souldiers that were appointed at one of the gates to relieve the watch) presently made me without any fear to strike into the Troop, and in that manner boldly marched with the rest to their appointed station; where being arrived, and neither noted nor observed by any, it was no difficult matter from thence to take my flight to what other part of the Town I pleased, which secured me for a few dayes after in the great City of *Sardis*, amongst multitudes of people; however I heard in the interim much enquiry was made in divers places about my escape, infomuch as I had no desire long to remain in that dangerous region, when as in a manner my own shadow sometimes was terrible to my frighted imagination; so that to be short in my relation to your Highnesses, as soon as I found the first conveniency for my departure without suspicion, I took my journey towards mine own Countrey of *Myssia*, where I hoped, although I could not prevail powerfully against those Forces, which the General had left there to subdue the people, yet at leastwise I should probably obscure my own person

person under the shelter of some of my friends and kindred, until I could better provide for my safety and transportation to some other Kingdom or Principality in the lesser *Asia*; for I knew it was impossible to undertake any voyage by Sea, without eminent hazard of being discovered, in that all the Ports were most strictly guarded through the whole Territories belonging to the *Lydian* Government: Upon my arrival in *Myssia* I must tell you, that I found the people more inclinable to rise than I expected, and most of all in those parts belonging to *Argylus* jurisdiction, by reason of the discontents which his eldest Son had contracted, against the too much prosperity of the *Lydian* Nation, within his Fathers Dominions; though I must confess, the old fox himself kept still such a decorum between his necessary obedience to the present power, and his inward sorrow to see both his fortunes, and his party so much deceived, as notwithstanding he was known oftentimes to complain of his unhappiness, and much more of his disloyalty, in deserting at the first the King your Fathers service, whereby onely to maintain his own covetousness and ambition, yet durst he never seem outwardly, either to repine at *Hercrombrotus* conquests, or so much as once disobey any of his Officers orders, however oftentimes they were exacted of him and his people, with many years and large affronts, which no courage else in the world could have suffered, without some apparent revenge shewed upon himself or his enemies: But what the Fathers poorness of spirit seemed to fear and decline, the Sons youth and exasperation appeared to entertain; insomuch as presently raising some Forces within those hilly Territories, and conceiving me by reason of that experience, I had gained in the Wars abroad in foreign parts, to be most fit to command the Troops, with the consent of all the rest of the same interest, I was created forthwith Commander of the Army.

'Tis true, the Gods seemed for some time to play with our appearing prosperity, not onely by gaining many victories in several places of the Countrey, but also in bringing to our aid most of all the common people, who in general are carried on to be active and assisting, rather by the successes they apprehend, than by either the probability or the justness of that cause they are desired to maintain: In this manner I must say, we continued for some moneths confidently resisting, if not fighting with success against our enemies; however ~~for~~ for the better safety of our new raised Souldiers (not being so well practised in Warlike Discipline) we were content for the most part, to make use of Bogs and Mountains for our defence and retirements, until they became wearied both in their pursuit and expectation, and so returned again into their own quarters: But whether *Hercrombrotus* (who possesses now the chief place in authority, by that Council that is established for his assistance concerning the *Lydian* Government) finding these slow transactions of his Souldiers did serve for no other effects, but to consume his treasure and waste his Army, not onely presently sent more Forces into *Myssia*, but dealt underhand with cowardly or covetous *Argylus*, to take off his Son from prosecuting his former purposes, by proposing to his consideration many profitable and advantageable conditions, both for himself and his posterity; withal intimating, that as these continued contentions would at last totally destroy and desolate the whole Countrey, so was it impossible without money and other assistance, for the Kingdom of *Myssia* alwayes to defend its particular against the growing supplies, that would be dispatched daily from the care and industry of the *Lydian* Governours; insomuch as it was better for him to yield in time, when mercy and honourable terms might be procured, then to hazard by protraction, the absolute ruine of his friends and whole Family for ever: Certain it was, that the young man long contended with his Fathers intimations, knowing him to be in his thoughts a person, that onely looked at his particular preservation and commodity, above either the Gods service or his Countries good: Besides the Priests who were made believe, they should still continue their jurisdiction over the peoples actions, were also induced to a compliance to that purpose, in whose rhetorick and persuasions *Argylus* alwayes relied, as upon some holy and infallible Oracle: So that after a kinde of long contestation in this nature, the Son of *Argylus* being either inconstant in his disposition, or over-powered by continual solicitations, was at last

won

won to a Treaty with the *Lydian* Forces, which I perceiving, and withal understanding that many other great Lords of our party, intended to follow the same rule and example, for their better quiet and more probable assurance, as they supposed, I resolved presently either to quit the Countrey to the enemy, or give some end to our proceeding by a desperate and final charge: Nevertheless finding that the Souldiers under my command, upon the very report of this intended agreement, that flew with too speedy wings over all those Territories, that seemed to yield a certain kinde of obedience to our intimations before, began already in their hearts to decline all further contentions, as it were carried on with hopes of a more commodious settlement; and at that very instant hearing also, that the new King of *Scythia*, with whom I had formerly both acquaintance and favour, was lately come with a great power into some part of the *Armenian* jurisdiction, I considered it to be my best way, rather then expose the poor people under my Government, to an assured slaughter, without much probability of prevailing to any purpose, as peaceably as I could to leave the Countrey to the enemies dispose, until I could again by some foreign Forces procure from that Prince, an increase as well of my Army as an interest for the *Myssians* advantage.

In conclusion, having taken these resolutions, as I soon quitted the bounds of my native Countrey, not a little I must confess encouraged by these hopes, so travelling through *Pontus* and other Principalities of the lesser *Armenia*, towards the higher part of the greater, where the King of *Scythia* then remained, in the way hearing of your abode in the delightful Vallies of *Daphene*, I could not but think it my duty first, not onely to repair hither, to know your pleasure, but to make these sad relations of my adventures.

No sooner had *Meliander* made an end of this discourse, but Prince *Arthusius* by his looks, seemed as if again he intended to return to his old way of complaining against his fates: yet presently casting his eyes upon his Sister, as if that lovely countenance had been a charming spell to overthrow all disasters, that could in any kinde touch his fortunes or humane condition, he saluted her with a smile, which not long after was followed with these expressions.

When the Gods, said he, have sufficiently taken their pleasure, in tormenting my particular, by a continuation of disgraces and intidelities, proceeding from other people, I hope they may have at the last some compassion of *Euarchus's* Family, whose virtues I am confident merited their best consideration: In the interim I shall endeavour, as well to please them with my actions as to satisfy the world, both in my courage and industry, until I either compass my rights by victories over my enemies, or sacrifice my life to the last period that honour can claim of a Prince: Then turning again to *Meliander*, he used to him this language. Well *Meliander*, said he, I see now all is entirely in the possession of fortunate *Hercumbrotus*, as well in *Myssia*, as in the Kingdom of *Lydia*, the unlucky and disloyal Senate being, as I hear, absolutely dissolved by the prevailing power of the Souldiers in the Army, in whose place, as it should seem, they intend their gallant General shall succeed to be King in my stead, of all those large Dominions which *Euarchus* Heir and *Hyacinthia's* Son by his birth, should have enjoyed.

Truly Sir, replied *Meliander*, as yet the destinies appear to favour his cause: but as he hath by a most remarkable act of requital put down that power, which first took upon it so strange an authority over their King and Nobility, against the fundamental constitutions of the Nation, so is it more for your advantage, that one govern by the favour of the Sword, (he being in appearance the more noble enemy) then that the multitude should have still reigned, who never yet knew what belonged to justice or pity, as all their actions can testify, from the very beginning to the last end of their Government: Besides this manner of rule carries yet with it the face of the old Monarchy, whereas the Senates usurpation was nothing else, but a most cruel Monster of many heads, that distasted all the world, onely to continue their own pride and covetousness, in the highest measure could be thought upon by mortal people. Many such discourses as these past between *Arthusius*, *Cloria*, and *Meliander*,

liander, until at last they concluded, that according to *Melianders* first resolution of visiting *Dysalphus* the new King of *Scythia*, he should shortly take his journey to that purpose; however further to be accompanied with these instructions, that as Prince *Arethusius* by misfortunes, had been forcibly driven out of his own Countreys and Dominions, by the power and malice of his unreconcilable enemies and subjects; so was he confident to be relieved, not onely by the victories, but the goodness of such a King, that *Asia* already began to look upon with some eyes of admiration.

After the departure of *Meliander*, both *Arethusius* and his Sister, thought it something convenient for their better recreation; to visit many Towns standing upon the Borders of the great River *Euphrates*, in which passage their Barges being drawn up the stream by the force of horses, they had the conveniency, not onely to see the Countrey with the best advantage, but also in their way to receive such entertainments from other Princes, that made them confident, when the first occasion presented it self, they should each of them be assisted in a high measure, in all their affairs and contentions, against those that opposed their fortunes and prosperities.

But whilst they were thus welcomed by all sorts of conditions, with a certain kinde of unparallel'd magnificency and respect; some honouring their persons in regard of their birth and qualities; others again seemed more to look upon their virtues and beauty, joyned with such an innocent and flourishing youth, as appeared not to have as yet sufficient time to contemplate the malice of the world; and therefore the rather to be pittied for their oppressions and misfortunes, news was brought them by an expresse messenger from their Court, remaining behinde in the *Daphenine Groves*, that young *Ascanius* Brother to them both, was newly arrived from the great City of *Damascus* in *Syria*, being sent equally from *Orontes* and *Andromida*, to give them a salutation in that private place of retirement, which they had made choice of for their own present satisfaction.

As *Cloria* and *Arethusius* were extreemly joyful by this unexpected occasion, to have the sweet conversation of their most dear Brother Prince *Ascanius*; so on the other side, could they not chuse but exceedingly to wonder, that the State and Council of *Syria*, should now think it fit to use any complements towards their particular, when as it was apparent, that at the present, *Mazarius* was violently contracting a friendship with *Hercrombrutus* in *Lydia*: But however these transactions might sufficiently have busied their thoughts for a long season; yet the haste they made to give their young Brother the meeting, would not suffer them much to dwell upon the consideration: Inomuch as instantly commanding their Barges to be prepared, they again made haste down the River of *Euphrates*, towards the Valley of *Daphne*, where he was advised to stay until their return.

The affectionate congratulations that past between this noble company at their first meeting, may very well be imagined by the nearness of their blood and interest, after so long a time of separation: wherein however their hearts spoke more then their lips, and their eyes then their tongues; since the greatest passions are best entertained in contemplation, when as words for the most part confuse the object to a less degree of perfection; nevertheless I must say, when they had as it were plentifully surfeited upon their content, retiring for more convenient repose into the Princess *Cloria's* Chamber, curiosity also coming in play to be satisfied, especially when valuable consequences depended thereupon, *Arethusius* desired his Brother to let him know, how it came to pass, that when the Council of *Syria* by the directions of *Mazarius*, as it was generally reported, had made such an accord with *Hercrombrutus*, that all the Royal Family of *Euarchus* were to be banished from the Court of *Damascus*, of a sudden both himself and his Sister, should be saluted with new favours from *Orontes* and his Mother? especially when they esteemed their condition to be absolutely forsaken by that agreement, according to Rules of State-Policy, that they could not as yet very well comprehend: unto which *Ascanius* quickly replied in this manner.

Brother said he, as it is most certain, that the spitefulness of our destinies, contrived such an accord to your disadvantage, and *Syria's* dishonour, since no time will be lasting enough, to blot out the memory of the Record, so was there more then common Ceremonies used to make me, not onely acquainted with the reality of the thing, but to perswade me to a willing compliance in my own particular; insomuch as divers instruments belonging to the great Favourite *Mazarinus*, used many endeavours to intangle my youth, in a kinde of insensibility of what was purposed against the good of our whole Family, who were as they knew now chiefly to subsist by the countenance and respects of other Princes; and *Orontes* being the most eminent in the *Asian* world, what State of a lesser quality would venture themselves any more to engage in our quarrel? so far as to oppose the proceedings of fortunate *Hercumbrotus*, that had not onely from a private person seized upon all the Territories belonging to the *Lydian* Government, but also won the *Syrian* King, to become his intimate friend, in despite of that interest and blood, which appertained to *Hyacinthia*, Sister to his deceased Father: But as my heart was full of just indignations at these proceedings, so was I not much unwilling to depart from such a Court, that neither knew, as I then believed, how to value honour and virtue, or could be grateful for any acts I had performed in the Wars against those opposit to *Orontes's* greatness and prosperity. I cannot deny, but that I called divers times in my slumbers, upon *Condrosus* for his assistance and revenge, both in regard of his and my enemies; however I resolved notwithstanding with a quiet seeming pacification to take my leave, as well of the Queen, as the King, and in that posture ordained a feast to be made to *Turinus* the *Syrians* principal Commander, in whose friendship I did entirely confide, since under no banner else would I have so often fought for *Orontes* interest. 'Tis true, we spent most part of the night in those jovialities, that were accustomed more properly to belong unto the season, wherein I neither complained against the unkinde usage of the Court, or appeared to repine at all, at the manner of my departure, although I was resolved in my minde upon my quitting of the Kingdom of *Syria*, to enter presently into the service of the *Egyptian* Wars in the Countrey of *Pamphylia*, as well to give my self another employment, according to the inclinations of my nature and disposition, as to be the more conveniently revenged concerning the proceedings of *Mazarinus*: whom I supposed had been the onely contriver of my banishment, to compass a few, though dishonourable ends with *Hercumbrotus*, and the *Lydian* State; but *Turinus*, being as it should seem, inflamed with my abuse, or rather I may say, provoked to a resentment of the ingratitude used towards my particular, the next morning very early, and without my knowledge, or privy, entering the Kings Chamber, began to expostulate with him in this language.

Sir, said he, if the deserts of my self and your brave Kinsman young *Ascanius* (these being his very words, as I have been informed) Son to *Euarchus*, once great Commander of all the *Lydian* Territory, and Queen *Hyacinthia* your own Aunt, now remaining within your Court, and Dominions, cannot prevail so far with your consideration, as to reflect upon those valiant actions he hath performed lately, for the maintenance of your Glory and Crown; yet I think it my duty, being the chief Commander of your Arms, to let you know, that I do not onely apprehend the dishonour to your person and dignity, by giving way to this unparallel'd act of injustice, against a Prince, whose worth, as well as his blood, may challenge more then an ordinary interest, within your vaste Dominions, but also fear a general revolt of your Souldiers from your service will succeed, by reason of these proceedings, since thereby, it may very well be considered, how that we fight not now, under your Majesties authority, for glory, and regard, but to sacrifice our lives at any rate, to compass some poor designs that best stand with the appetites of such, as neither know your honour, or others virtues: So that if you please still to continue the design of banishing *Ascanius* from your presence, and protection, let me in like manner follow the same fate; for that as I have been often assisted by his valour in many Battles, so can I never forget my own gratitude, and your safety, in which minde
also

also are (as I believe) most of your other Commanders: As these were the words, that *Turinus*, was pleased to speak to *Orontes* in my behalf, so did he gather by the Kings countenance, an extraordinary inward trouble in his thoughts, in regard of what he had so boldly, and resolutely spoken; however for the instant he might perceive, that either his youth, or want of experience in matters of State, was most unwilling to determine any thing without further conference to be had with *Mazarius* his principal Favourite; or *Andromida* the Queen his Mother; yet for a reply, he told him, within a day or two he would so far consider of his advice, that some satisfaction should be given to the Souldiers in that particular.

In conclusion, not to detain you over long with stories of my self, by the time appointed for an answer, not onely this determination concerning my banishment was recalled, but I became also violently solicited, to make a speedy journey into these *Daphenian* Vallies, where the whole Court understood upon the arrival of *Creses*; that both you, and my Sister, for the present remained, whereby to desire each of you, to repair to the great City of *Damascus*, promising you should receive such entertainments, as were most agreeing with your dignities, and *Orontes* affections; neither was *Mazarius* in his own particular, backward, to bestow upon me also many exquisite complements, with these excuses and protestations, that however some Rules of State, had caused the King to give way to his Counsels perswasion, yet were the thoughts of all the *Syrian* Nation; addicted extreamly to the service of *Enarchus* Family, which would be expressed, as he said, in the first occasion offered to that purpose, the Wars of *Egypt* having an end.

I being won in some sort, I must say with these intimations, and withal commanded by the importunities of *Andromida* the Queen, I could do no less, then make you acquainted with the Kings desires; whose intention is prepared for your affectionate and honourable reception, within all his Territories and Dominions, notwithstanding any mistakes heretofore concerning those opinions: which is all I have to say, belonging to my own Embassie. O heavens cried out *Arethusus*, when *Ascanius* had made an end of this relation, to what a miserable condition is become the ancient, and famous Kingdom of *Syria*, when for the consideration of some few advantages against the *Egyptian* Empire, she dares neither protect vertues in others, or kindred belonging to her self, before the face of him, that cannot claim justly to be a King or a friend: No, no, *Mazarius*, triumph still securely in thy conquest over that unworthy people, since *Arethusus* presence shall give thee no jealousy at all, whilst time and fortune shall become more apparently his favourers: O most dear and honest Uncle *Orestes*, said he, as I cannot now but reflect upon those speeches, which last parted us at thy own Castle, so will I ever commend that constancy shewed, which hitherto hath severed thee both from the Courts inticements, and the Favourites deceits.

But however Prince *Arethusus*, could not be won by any perswasion or importunity, to return again to the glorious and flourishing Court of *Syria*, rather intending to take some employment under the King of *Egypt*, in his Countreys and Dominions of *Pamphylia*, since that Monarch was lately become a most irreconcilable enemy to the proceedings of *Hercumbrotus*, as well for the friendship he had made with *Mazarius*, the King of *Syria*'s Counsellour; as more especially, in that he had attempted to surprize by the *Lydian* Fleet, his rich and fortunate Islands in the main Ocean; yet was it thought most convenient, that the fair Princess *Cloria*, with her Brother *Ascanius*, should yield to the desires of *Orontes* and his Mother, in regard the prosperity of her young Son *Narcissus* in the Island of *Cyprus*, seemed to depend much upon the countenance and favour of that great and powerful State, as also in respect, that some of those Territories left him by his dead, though gallant Father, were situated within the heart and bowels of the Kingdom of *Syria*: Besides they very well knew, there was no way so probable to compose the factions against her and her childe in her own Countrey, as to contract some particular seeming friendship with *Mazarius*, the fortunate and mighty Favourite of the time, since he could if he pleased, both destroy the trading of *Salamine*, by denying the people a commerce with those Subjects

of *Tyrus* and *Sidon*, as also extreamly advantage the cause, in lending a considerable aid to her occasions, when any open War should break out between the Princes party, and the inhabitants of *Cyprus*, about the rights and privileges belonging to the young Duke.

The Princess *Cloria* notwithstanding these reasons, was extream sorry to leave her Brother *Arctus* in his solitary perambulations, whose discreet Counsels, had hitherto taken off much of that grief, which appertained to the cruel loss she had received, by the death of her dear Lord *Narcissus* in the Island of *Cyprus*: Besides, she knew as his fortune, and designs were very uncertain, so was his nature and disposition something melancholly, especially when perturbed by several occasions, and not possibly to be strengthened sufficiently by the watchful industry and fidelity of friends. These considerations I say, before her journey, oftentimes caused her to shed many tears in her retirements, with a reflection also upon her own condition, now a Widow and subject to the several events of the world, that for the most part were governed more by malice and opinion, than by justice and goodness: 'Tis true, she resolved to apply her thoughts and actions to the compassing a settlement, and some future prosperity for her Son; but what would be the factions rising against her in *Cyprus*, or the assistances she might have in *Syria*, she could not tell, since private ends, as she believed, carried onely the state of things in all Countries. Another reflection she had also in her minde, that *Mazarius* the powerful and great Favourite of *Orontes*, used extraordinary expressions concerning her invitation to the City of *Damascus*, because his ambition might covet a marriage between her self and some of his numerous family; for that his practice in other cases of the like nature, gave her suspicion more then probable grounds, to be cautious and circumspect in her proceedings, between her honour and her necessities; in that as she could not possibly be without his assistance, so again was she resolved to continue still a Princess: From these thoughts she flew again to the consideration of her Brothers affairs, imagining which way by her intended journey, she could either good his case or his person; however his own discontented courage scorned to make any means to the Favourites power, scarce to accept of offered courtesies, until he were publicly righted in his own opinion, concerning that agreement which had been made with *Hercumbrotus* to his disadvantage: But all these particulars, were left in her resolutions to the longed for conversation, she hoped to have shortly with her most dear and loving Mother Queen *Hyacinthia*, unto whom many years absence had made her an unwilling stranger, though now joyfully to be renewed by this occasion; to which purpose the sweet *Cloria* every day sacrificed her many supplications unto the immortal Gods, until all necessities being prepared for the journey, and a kinde of a sad parting had between her self and Prince *Arctus*, both she and *Ascanius* one early, however a fair morning, set forward in their several Chariots, attended by some Troops of Horse, towards the Borders of the *Syrian* Monarchy.

The honours that were done to the Princess *Cloria*, in her passage through every Town, would take up too much time to relate, since the King *Orontes* had commanded all his officers to omit no ceremony, that either might dignifie her reception or content her thoughts; sometimes appearing before her with Military Triumphs; and otherwhiles again saluting her by eloquent Orations, which as well set forth the former friendships and correspondencies, between the *Syrian* State; and the people of *Cyprus*, as the greatness and glory of the majestic Court kept at *Damascus*, until by slow travel and small journeys, she at last arrived within the walls of that splendid City, that appeared to her view, rather a world for multitudes, and a heaven for beauty, then a habitation for mortal creatures; where being met by a new guard, she was conducted to *Andromida's* own Palace: No sooner was she descended from her Chariot, but she became advertised, that *Hyacinthia* the Queen her Mother, expected her in a lower room belonging to the Kings Lodgings: O you Gods, with what timerous and dutiful blushes, did the sweet Princess perform the first Decorums of her obedience, and natural affections to her most dear Mother, which many years by the misfortune of her several adventures, had separated from her pre-

presence, all the while kneeling with multiplicity of becoming tears, distilling from her fair eyes? Of the other side the Queen, as if altogether transported between her joy and her nature, had not one word to say for her welcome, onely laying both her hands upon her two shoulders, she seemed in that posture so entirely to embrace her with her arms of affection, as if she never more intended to have her seen by any other body, whilst in the interim, her countenance spoke as it were a mixture of grief and compassion; considering as well the uncertain condition of her Son *Arethusius*, as the lamentable death of her dear Husband *Enarchus*, that now began again as freshly to bleed in her wakened apprehension, as when she first received the news of that fatal and tormenting blow: But the company present, expecting rather demonstrations of welcome and jubilees, then remembrances of those Tragedies and misfortunes, which could not be redressed by the expression of any passion, how natural and violent soever, quickly desired the Queen, to have some compassion towards her Daughters travels, who in all probability, had wearied both her thoughts and her body, in making so long a journey, to have the happiness of her blessing and conversation; conceiving it, as they said, much more convenient, to bring her into the Bed-chamber, for her better ease and repose, then to entertain her in that manner, with nothing but the worst effects of sadness and melancholly, which in a young Ladies breast, might procure too great a habit of such ills, contrary to the intentions of the glorious Court of *Syria*, that was prepared by the Kings command, with all divertisements to render her Daughter best pleased, and satisfied in every particular thing, that the great and famous Nation of *Syria* could afford: However, the Queen presently recollected her self upon these intimations, yet there being such settled troubles in her imagination, by reason of the unsettledness of her Childrens fortunes, as it were before her face appearing banished from their Royalties and Habitations, though *Cloria* in person was now again once more in her wished possession, that she could not chuse, notwithstanding she conducted her into her innermost lodgings, for their more privacy of communication, but shed abundance of tears all the way she went.

Scarce had *Hyacinthia* entertained her Daughter any time, but Messengers were sent from *Orontes* to congratulate her safe arrival at *Damascus*: Queen *Andromida* also dispatched Officers with such salutations, as were usual between great Princesses of quality, neither was the mighty Favourite *Mazarinus* backward, to afford her his complementing respects; whether being induced thereunto by the courtesie and affability of his own nature and breeding, or rather moved by other designs hidden for his own advantage, did prove some question to the then best understandings in State Affairs, since it was generally believed, he was no intimate friend to *Hyacinthia*, or any of the Royal Family of *Enarchus*; as either holding them over burthensome for his other affairs, or the Kingdom of *Syria*, being not sufficiently capable to afford them assistance, according to their desires, and feared importunities, whose thoughts appeared altogether busied, in the contentions between the *Egyptians*, and his young Master the King of *Syria*, which unity he was supposed to hinder, in regard that upon a general peace, both *Conderosus* and the other discontented Princes would be included, though enemies not to be reconciled to his greatness and particular interest, for that many of them being as he knew, incompatible with his Government and favour, not onely in respect he was a stranger born, but had got such a prevailing mastery over *Orontes* affections, by his own industry, and *Andromida*'s solicitation, that scarce could any person else be admitted to any Council. But some time after all these ceremonious visits were past, *Hyacinthia* used these words to the Princess *Cloria*.

Daughter, said she, by these Complements you may see the effects of youth and beauty, joyned perhaps with some other politick respects, which as yet we do not very well understand, since of a sudden we are come from the low and contemptible condition of banished persons, to be entertained in the degree of people of quality; at leastwise in some more them ordinary estimation: As I must confess, I am not thoroughly acquainted with the several windings and turnings of the *Syrian* Court, notwithstanding my birth and continuance in the place, yet nevertheless, I hope we
(shall

shall still have a principal respect towards the preservation of the surviving Family of great and good *Enarchus*, whose injuries were rather the dishonour of other Princes, than any diminution of his glory in future ages; for as fortunes onely ought not to be esteemed virtues, so are heroical sufferings the highest marks of magnanimity and courage, with which his noble soul was plentifully furnished. To this the sweet *Cloria* made no other Reply, but by certain enflamed blushes, mixed with some tears that expressed notwithstanding an inward passion, at the remembrance of her Fathers disasters; which however she had formerly most abundantly bewailed: From these discourses the Queen entred into many particulars, concerning her young Son *Narcissus*, and her own adventures, both before and since she left the Island of *Cyprus*: In all these communications *Cloria* gave such answers, as neither shewed her partiality in those things that belonged to her private affairs, or wanted most solid reasons to fortifie her opinion of what appertained to the publick actions of others: Infomuch as *Hyacinthia* believed that her Daughter since her marriage, had not less encreased her knowledge and understanding in the Transactions of the times, then augmented the beauty and graces of her countenance, by a certain kinde of representing Majesty in her behaviour, and language, differing from her childhood, and fowness of years, when she was first taken away by the Pyrats at the City of *Salamine*.

The next day being so belike designed by the Court, both *Hyacinthia* and her Daughter were conducted to a place without the walls of *Damascus*, where *Orontes*, and his mother were accustomed to make oftentimes their perambulations, as well for their more delightful Recreation, as to shew their glory and splendour to the admiring people, who to that purpose gazed afar off, as if *Jupiter*, and the other Gods, had determined there to make a round for the satisfaction of the inferior world: Upon the first meeting *Hyacinthia* and the Princess *Cloria* descended from the Chariots, which being perceived by the Syrian King, both he and *Andromida* made haste to embrace the new stranger; the Ceremonies of either side were performed with so much seeming affection, as if onely this interview had broke all accords lately made with *Hercumbrotus* the *Lydian* Governour, though sealed with never so much assurance by the Syrian State; neither was *Mazarins* himself in person, wanting to compleat the Triumphs, in which posture with a most magnificent Train of Courtiers, the young King accompanied his fair Cousen, and her Mother, to a gallant Palace near his own, designed for their abode, and entertainment, whilst the Princess *Cloria* should make the City of *Damascus* her abode, where they both remained, until a most exquisite Mask was prepared at Court, as well for *Orontes* exercise, as the Ladies delight; which for the excellency of the invention, and the richness of the habits, deserves this particular description.

The first Representation was onely a large Curtain at the further end of a great Room, which being suddenly withdrawn, there appeared a most beautiful Temple, in a delicious Island; dedicated to God *Apollo*, as was demonstrated by many outward Inscriptions upon the *Portico*.

It was not long before there issued out of the adjoining Groves to that Sanctuary several Priests, where they seemed to have their Habitations; who at last made such an Assembly, that they prepared not onely for an orderly procession, in which posture they entred upon the stage, with musick, and performed the first Anti-Mask, but also went afterwards, and sacrificed to their Patron, upon a little Mount beyond the Temple, whereon stood an Altar of white Marble fixed to that purpose, out of which proceeded divers Currents of water, dispersed here and there into the neighbouring Sea. Scarce were their Devotions finished, when the Clouds over the Temple breaking in an instant, there appeared a clear and bright Heaven, where God *Apollo* himself sate in Majesty, upon his golden Chariot, drawn with flame-coloured Horses, wearing upon his Brows certain refulgent Rayes; which being extremely illustrated by the cunning application of lighted Torches, (though not perceived visibly by the industry of any of the Spectators) not onely magnified the skill and excellent invention of the Artist, but gave a singular delight and satisfaction to all the Company.

Whilst

Whilst every ones expectation was busied, what would be the further period of these Rarities, the sky again became obscured by divers black and compacted clouds, that with a certain kinde of melancholly Aspects, seemed to shade over the whole Island, so continuing until two or three Cracks of Thunder appeared forcibly to open once more the Element, out of which might be seen presently the God in a new habit, to descend crowned onely with a Poetical Laurel, and singing this Ditty to the excellent Musick of his silver Harp.

Apollo's Song.

*As that black flood, that spread the Grecian fields,
Had left a slimy mud that Monsters yields,
To Tempe Plain,
I after came,
To view the greenness of that pleasant place.
Where Typhon in a darksome Cave below,
As I past by in haste with bended bowe,
Flew from his den,
The bane of men,
Deeming me sprung from humane race.
But having straight with Darts the Dragon slain,
Its the Chrystal streams of Peneus ran,
To wash the blood,
That stain'd the wood,
Of those immortall shining arms.
When suddenly fair Daphne from a Grove,
With nimble feet to avoid my love,
Took soon her flight,
To shun my sight,
That sought to win her by my Charms.
Yet here alas methinks by much I see,
A fairer Daphne in this place to be,
For she most certainly is such an one,
As Gods from heaven to earth must alwayes come,
Clora's my Saint, my Love, my Queen shall be;
Poor Daphne's nothing now but my lov'd Tree.*

No sooner had Apollo made an end of his Song, and was descending lower towards the stage in his Chariot, when there appeared in another part of the Heavens, sitting upon a bright Oriental Cloud, the God Mercury, who in this manner spoke to Apollo.

*Apollo bark, great Jove doth call
The Gods from earth & assemble all,
To keep Orfames blessed Feast,
And young Orontes is his Guest;
Which after Triumphs must be seen,
At his own Court before his Queen.*

This being said, again mounting the sky, he obscured himself amongst the Clouds, whilst Apollo followed pronouncing this new Ditty.

*Hark Mortals then I cannot stay,
Great Jove commands, I must away;
Yet heaven I leave on earth below,
And rather would to Cloria bow:*

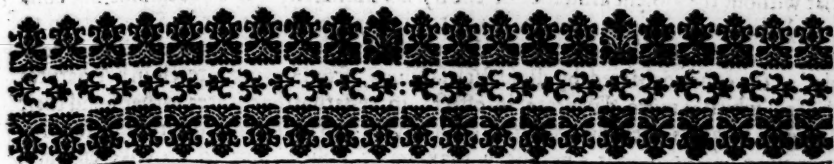
Though

Though fates have thus on me decreed,
 It's put me on a mourning weed,
 Till I again do here return;
 My love's on fire, my heart doth burn.
 Hark Mortals then I cannot stay,
 Great Jove commands, I must away.

When *Apollo* again had entred the sky, of a sudden the whole Heavens in a higher Sphere began to move, and then the clouds severing at an instant, there appeared all the Gods, sitting upon their majestick Thrones, shining in mighty splendour, being carried about gently in a circular motion, until *Jupiter* taking his own *Diadem*, placed it upon the head of deceased *Orfames*, whilst his young Son *Orontes* kneeling near his Father, seemed to cast incense and perfume before the other Gods: These Ceremonies being ended, and another time the Heavens closed with the alteration of a new Scene, *Orontes* accompanied by a Troop of beautiful youths, was perceived from a delightful Mountain to descend towards the stage, where he performed the chief Mask-dance, with such a graceful activity, that made the whole Court equally to rejoice and admire, which afterward was turned to the entertainment of the Ladies, according to their several degrees and qualities, wherein notwithstanding the Princess *Cloria*, had the prime place, as best deserving both for honour and beauty, yet would she not dance at all.

As these magnificent Triumphs were designed to give the fair *Cloria* the more delightful welcome, being figured in love passages for her greater satisfaction; so contrary to her desire, wanton *Cupid* in the interim forgot not to play several parts, as he thought, to the advantage of his Mothers Dominion; insomuch as one *Manchinus* Nepew to the mighty Favourite *Mazarinus*, being a youthful Masker in the Kings Troop, noting her beauty with all her excellent graces, became of a sudden extremely taken, if not inflamed with her love: 'Tis true, the dignity of her quality, and the richness of her possessions, in others eyes seemed to be some obstacle to his pretensions; but on the other side, those flames kindled by a prosperous ambition, looked upon nothing but his own violent passions, joyned with the present commanding power of the *Syrian* Territories, when *Orontes* thoughts and actions appeared onely governed by the never contradicted counsels of the wise and politick *Mazarinus*, which made the youth (having by nature, a competency both of courage and proportion) when he was upon a time retired into his Chamber for his more privacy, to utter these expostulations to himself.

Is it now *Manchinus*, said he, that the world must take notice of thy combats with a womans perfections? when *Asa* as yet was never able to contend against thy Uncles forces: Hath not hitherunto thy fortunate Family still prevailed, over all those Rebellions raised by powerful *Condrosus* and his whole Faction, *Orestes* himself being included in the number? As also hath constrained even the greatest Princes to match with thy sisters, whereby to procure their Dominions either safety, or more prosperity, and dost thou fear to attempt a Ladies liking, as it were driven out of her Countrey, because she had not countenance enough from the assistances of the *Syrian* Monarchy? What if her birth and blood claim never so near an interest in *Orontes* honour and dignity, hath not the power of *Mazarinus* a higher influence in matter of State-proceedings, when all the affairs both of war and peace, seem to be directed and steered by his onely command and prescription? As *Orontes* cannot govern without thy Uncles advice, so must the King render him powerfulest; whereby the better to advise for his advantage, which will not be effected without adding such an eminency to our Family, as may make it not onely equal to others of the Nobility, but in some sort incorporate it with his own, whereby the machinations of proud *Condrosus*, may not too much presume upon that kindred and descent, that until now hath given him a title to the Crown, which continues his ambition at so great a rate, that all *Syria* can scarce bear the burthen of his distempers upon every occasion.



The Fifth Part

Of the Princess

C L O R I A.



Often did love-sick *Manchinus* attempt to deliver his minde to the most fair Widow; nevertheless a certain kinde of dazzling respect due to the majesty of her beauty, did alwayes deterre him from that resolution, as if some commanding deity shined in her eyes, the which for the most part sequestered him from his usual company: however sometimes being obscured by the night season, his hopes were raised to a further attempt; notwithstanding the light appearing again; contrary to the best effect of valour, that should inflame by varieties, made him quickly lay down (though not his love) yet the most probable means to obtain it; like to some bashful and cowardly Oratour, thad had well studied his lesson in his Chamber, though when he was to pronounce it before a grave and learned auditory, was forced to desist from his purpose, not having confidence enough to utter any language at all. These contrary passions I must say, so over mastered the nature of the young man, that as his cheeks waxed pale with overmuch care; so were his words distracted to every bodies sense, as if he attended some inward object, belonging onely to his own heart: But nimble-sighted *Mazarinus* instructed either by his ambition, or carried on by his interest, began to perceive from what fountain head, his Nephew had suckt in the chief poison of his disquiet; and to that purpose not doubting of his power, resolved to give him remedy, if before for his own advantage he had not projected the design, (since Statesmen are more taken with the aims of gain and honour, then provoked with love to their nearest kindred) so that he sent him away to the Wars of *Pamphylia*, as well for diversion as conveniency; and afterward one day calling *Creses* into his Bed-Chamber, he used this language unto him, with something a chearful countenance, himself being as he told him, speedily to follow the Camp: *Creses*, said he, to let you know how I have been your friend, since your banishment out of the Island of *Cyprus*, were not onely an impertinency in my own private judgement, but perhaps might render you doubtful of my opinion concerning your gratitudes, if not to your apprehension intimate; I go about to compel a nature that is both noble and honest, to those compliances that puts on a face of too much slavish subjection, when as the freedom of the soul is the thing most to be desired by all generous spirits; in which posture I must first lay before your consideration, the unfortunate condition of *Eucharistus* house: then more nearly make you acquainted with what I earnestly seek, not altogether to satisfie my own appetite, but to good that family: Certain it is,

that without the violent assistance of the *Syrian* Monarchy (as you cannot but conceive) neither *Arctus* can be restored to the *Lydian* Crown, or his Sister return to her Country; the one being contended against by the opposition of all his own people, as the other debarred by domestick factions, from having interest in her natural child; which is more desperate in effect, in regard other States rather bend their thoughts towards their own affairs, then have a will to oppose oppression for Honour's sake; as holding it a necessary Maxime of Policy, not to provoke enemies, whereby accidental molestation may happen to their proper good: you know *Creses*, that *Cyprus* and *Lydia* are powerful at Sea, having made a combination together, to the apparent terror of most Nations; so that as I said at first, those breaches that belong to these unfortunate Princes, are no way to be repaired, but by the power that my industry hath gained upon the King of *Syria's* affection; which your own thoughts will inform you, ought not to be employed (or rather may I say hazarded) in violent and doubtful events, without some probable ties of amity, that may give assurance I shall be repaid, with the constant continuance of love and affection, as well to my kindred as my self; since it is a derogation to wise Statesmen, to be circumvented in their designs, by giving too much trust to the variation of others' natures. Here the Favourite stopt; whilst in the interim *Creses* (with a countenance that seemed as well mixed with sorrow for *Eumarchus* Family, as troubled in consideration what *Mazarinus* would desire) cast down his eyes upon the ground until the Favourite again began in this manner: *Creses*, said he, as many suitors in my outward rooms, cannot dispence with any long conferences of particular persons; so on the other side you cannot but remember, whose greatness hath chased proud and ambitious *Condurosus* out of the *Syrian* Dominions, the same power being now ready to follow him into the very heart of our enemies Country: This I say, and more must restore *Arctus* again to the *Lydian* Crown, if *Manchinus* marry the Princess *Cloria*, whose youth, courage, and fortune can onely merit such a choice: In this service (believe it if you please) you are now invited to be instrumental, as well for your own benefit, as the preservation of that Family, who by such a contracted friendship, may hope once more to over-live all their misfortunes. After these words delivered, he parted from him with such a familiar and confident smile, as if he thought his own interest alone, could not onely render the intimation honourable, but command the success, without interruption. *Creses* having received this information from *Mazarinus* the powerful Favourite, or rather might it be esteemed a peremptory injunction, though of a most distasteful nature, since as yet he was not able to lay down those appetites of his (more properly to be termed adorations) towards the Princess *Cloria's* beauty, retired presently out of the chamber, with such a violent haste, that sufficiently demonstrated the distemper of his minde; for however his own condition gave him no hopes of attempting so supream a happiness, yet could he not but be envious enough, that any other person of what fortune soever, should pretend to the chief object of his thoughts, with any probability of fruition, (humane nature being defective in that superlative goodness, as not easily to communicate to others those benefits it self cannot obtain) when his many steps and unruly passions, had carried him distractedly into an obscure Grove, not far from the Court, he employed his imaginations in these several considerations: First he thought if he did now decline the service of the mighty Favourite, in this one particular, having in a manner formerly idolized his person (whose rage would swell equal as he thought to his power) he should not onely put himself from being esteemed amongst the many of his friends, but become the most palpable subject of his wrath; for his trust proving once suspected, his condition at the best could not be but contemned, and at the worst absolutely destroyed; however what most reflected upon his thoughts, were the ticklish conditions of *Hyacinthia* the Queen, that now again beginning to mount into some station of favour in the *Syrian* Court, by this omission would undoubtedly be thrown back to her former centre of disesteem; besides the destruction of all the hopes and designs of her Son *Arctus*: Neither wanted the Princess *Cloria's* affairs a large part in his fear, whose well-doing and prospe-

prosperity in the Island of *Cyprus*, depended much if not wholly upon the great Favourites grace and compliance, that necessarily could not be but obstructed, when (his Nephew being affronted in his intended Addresses) there would be kindled new fires of hatred and revenge. As these were the realities that exceedingly troubled *Creses* minde, so was his fancy if not tormented, yet something transported with other Chimera's, as that his own love and affection rather ought to be entertained then any others pretension, not reflecting at all upon the constant resolutions of the fair Widow, whose soul lay yet buried in the ashes of her dead Lord, impossible to be revived by other objects, though promising never so much benefit to her present condition: But alas, love and fear are passions of too transcendent natures, to be altogether tempered by the meer force of reason; and this made him doubt what to do in his heavy imployment: Of one side considering if he moved not the suit, *Eumarchus*'s whole Family would be ruined; and on the other, if he propounded the match, considerations of benefit might make it received, though he wanted not some flatteries to accompany his thoughts; how that as *Mazarinus* extraction was of too mean a blood to be coupled with such excellencies of nature and descent, so the wheel of fortune might again turn to his disadvantage, *Orontes* now approaching to riper years: Nevertheless one day in some sort to perform his trust, finding Queen *Hyacinthia* retired into a shady walk, either for the performance of her devotion, or the nourishing of her contemplations (though all company for that time was forbidden entrance, conceiving the authority of his commission to be powerful enough to bear out any petty Court regularity) of a sudden appeared before her sight, intending first to feel the mothers pulse, before what motion soever to this purpose should reach the daughters ears, and by that scantling be better able to carry himself in the rest of the imployment, wherein he was resolved, to mannage his affairs with some faith, but more love: Honour as well as Passion having a principal interest both in his nature and actions. Much discourse had not been between them before he saluted the Queen with this language according to his conceived injunction: Madam, said he, motions are but rendred effectual by their entertainment; and at the worst serve for admonitions, how dishonourable soever they be esteemed; whether of both mine at the present shall be interpreted, your own knowing judgement must be the arbitratour; for as by any means I am not willing to be taxed of fraud, so of the other side, presume I not to be a counsellour, when as the determination ought rather to be governed by some heavenly influence, then fortified by a humane and weak capacity: 'Tis true, the great Favourite of *Syria* that seems to grasp the very face of all the world, hath designed me instrumental in that, wherein others might have been more willingly imployed; a hazzard too dangerous for any of our Nation to have refused, when as so mighty an interest lieth at the stake, of no less a value then the *Lydian* Crown; however the loyalty that shall still govern all my thoughts towards your Royal Family, will ever keep me from doing but what your commands must entirely direct. To intimate disparities by way of information, were in some sort a seeming presumption to teach you determinations, when as lights and colours can better be distinguished open by fair and clear eyes, then through deceitful opticks and artificial glasses; as I cannot deny my own sin in undertaking any thing at all without your privity, yet must expect a pardon, when the whole was unavoidable, in that you could not know but by my Commission, and in not knowing, some surprize might have been to your disadvantage; wherefore at the worst you have now leisure, either to deny with better consideration, or to grant to more efficacy. In fine Madam, the short I have more to say is, that *Manchinus* would marry the most sacred Princess *Cloria* your fair and vertuous Daughter: To such a height is ambition flown in this unworthy age, that scarce can the Gods maintain their own Dignities in purity, without the prophanation of the inferiour world, which period must and shall end my Commission. The Queen (whether over-much surprized by such an unexpected discourse, or something doubting the never before suspected integrity of *Creses* intentions) gave him no answer at all, but with her eyes stedfastly fixed upon the earth, remained for a pretty space in a deep muse; until at last casting

up her looks towards the Heavens, she cried out aloud, you immortal Gods defend at leastwise, the Rights of Sovereign Princes from shame and ignominy, though you have destroyed their power and Jurisdiction in *Enarchus* Family; with these words in hasty steps he departed from those solitary walks: It was not many dayes after this Overture (*Mazarinus* being already gone to the Army) that *Hyacinthia* one afternoon accompanied by her Daughter, and attended by many of her servants, with a kinde of seeming passion, uttered this language in all their hearings.

Is it possible, said she, that nothing can content the Favourites ambition, (*Condorofus* being driven both from his Countrey and possessions) but those presumptions, that must either mix his blood with the Syrian Royalty, or destroy for ever our hopeful pretensions to the *Lybian* Crowns? Was it not sufficient for his pernicious policy to have outed our probabilities by that base accord he hath made with *Hercumbrotus*, (wherein in effect we remain banished persons) but must impose upon us new dishonours by such an intended conjunction, that after ages will tearm ominous to all honest glories? Where are the high extractions of that eminent Politician, that after so many affronts, should make us willing to entertain an alliance, whereby to confirm all our unparallel'd disgraces? Perhaps he thinks the infamy may be coloured over with some false shews of Complements; when as realities are as little to be expected from him, as the disadvantages to us hitherto, could have been believed by persons of common sense and understanding: No, no, the Titular Deities of *Enarchus* Monarchy can never protect the justness of our Titles, yielding upon what hopes soever to such low and poor propositions; how must I value the courage of *Arethusus*, who could not be won by dissembling protestations, to entertain correspondency, contrary to the dignity of his Birth, with a man, that makes his words to comply onely with his ends, and his ends nothing but Panders for his profit: No *Cloria*, 'tis you onely that are designed the footstool for the proud Favourites ambition, to mount up to *Olympus* whilst in the mean time he treads down the honour of Princes, whereby to render his ascent the easier: however not by orderly and fair courses of vertue, but by contrary effects of craft and deceit, as if the world were to be changed by his power, from the nature and intention of its first creation. Alas! alas! beardless *Manchinus*, and more naked of all Royalty, must succeed to that gallant bravery of immortal *Narcissus*, whose high extraction and ample worth, eternity can onely Crown with a Diadem besitting such a fame. Whilst the Queen was delivering these appearing extravagancies, (in some sort so to be interpreted, being uttered in too great an assembly, since her present condition rather required dissimulation then provocation) the sweet Princess fate by her Mother, like some curious statue wanting any appearing motion, but what her plentifull tears by degrees demonstrated to the company, which sufficiently shewed forth her inward forcible apprehensions, though her own modest duty durst not at the instant venture upon a reply; but within a while she retired into her own proper apartment, having there a great deal better leisure, and much more time, not onely to imagine but to consider, both what she was already in the honour of her person, and what others would have her to be for their own advantage: Whilst *Cloria* was thus, for some days shut up in her voluntary solitude, though under pretences of indisposition rather then discontent, some of the Queens own Court, fearing too much the Favourites spleen, if he should finde himself crost in this intended match; doubting more particularly, those Pensions of *Syria*, that belonged to their Mistress, might suddenly be refrained to all their losses, not onely by discourses amongst themselves entertained *Mazarinus* offers; but one of the chiefeft about *Hyacinthia's* person, (when she was private in her lodgings) expostulated with her these considerations.

Madam, said he, as Reasons ought to be given in doubtful opinions, by any condition whatsoever, when safety and benefits are required, so of the other side, you must afford me that liberty (having alwayes run along with your fortunes and concernments) to demand some satisfaction of your particular, why you seem so violent against the Favourites propositions; especially coming accompanied with more

more then his ordinary desire, when as scarce dwells there a Prince in *Asia's* continent how powerful soever in riches, or strongly settled in Jurisdictions, but rather covets then refuses his alliance; knowing the greatness of his command, and the sharpness of his spleen, to which purpose I beseech you consider, the desperate condition of all your Family, not onely your self depending wholly for necessary subsistence upon the *Syrian* benevolence, which he rules at his pleasure, but your very Son and Daughter that claim inheritance in a just Right, are forced at present to quit their own Countreys, no way again to be rectified but by his Interest.

Is it his birth that renders you averse to his aims? If so, its a scruple, that rather belongs to the glorious Nation from whence you are descended, that should principally provide for the dishonour, since no time can blot out the remembrance of your extraction, then to your self, in yielding to such Nuptials, when as not onely your pressing occasions needs the strongest assistance, but the approbation comes from the greatest authority now in the world: But if it be your revenge to the Favourites former proceedings, in not gooding *Euarchus* cause to the uttermost of his power, as you may be very well deceived in your apprehensions, (State Affairs being to be ordered by policy and temper) so of the other side, you must not seek a requital, that at the last will leave you absolutely overcome, and he never the worse, either in fortune or command; smothered injuries not seldom gain strength, to become powerful, when as flames of discontent breaking forth, for the most part do but consume and destroy with greater violence: Experience may very well teach you, no blood or pretence can long contend against his power in this Region, if at all in any Territory of *Asia*: When Princes of other Countreys bestow their Children upon his Family, and those of the highest rank in this Kingdom must not live securely here, because they will not readily obey his desires: However methinks I hear whispered in my ears, that this superlative favour cannot last long, the Queen growing old, and the King coming to riper years; the one leaving her employment, as the other changing his minion. To which I must reply, neither of which can bring you advantage; for though *Andromida* should lose her interest with her son, yet could not *Oromes* withdraw his favour from *Mazarius* person, in regard all necessary affairs, are inclosed in the vaste compass of his secret knowledge, if not executed onely by the constant endeavours of his meerly obliged creatures; for however the King should alter the appetites of his youth, by the contracting of other affections, yet the fabrick of the affairs of *Syria* must fall to the ground, if that great Ingeneer should not lend his helping hand to the violence of the motion: Besides I must say, new Ministers of State probably would cast off old objects; and consequently your concernments could not be but neglected; especially when expence and trouble must infallibly accompany the enterprize; being at the best hazzardable, and at the worst not profitable for the Nation: Wherefore, dear Madam, banish from your thoughts these unhappy passions, that lay you open to a further revenge, then you can possibly resist with any safety; when of the contrary, by a wise compliance in the Favourites purpose, you may fortunately break the knot of the alliance with *Hercrombrotus*, that in a manner now deters all other Princes, from giving your wrongs, either assistance or countenance. Although these and such like discourses seemed in some sort to work upon the Queens constancy, looking on one side upon her own wants, and on the other side beholding her Childrens distractions, yet noble minded *Cloria* (doubting a little her Mothers fortitude, her thoughts being made up between a resolved sadness for her Husbands loss, and solicitous care for the honour of her Fathers Family) in no kinde could bring her heart to allow of the propositions; though again the condition of her young Son, made her oftentimes with a certain kinde of pale doubt, tremble at the very apprehension of her fate; this caused her not seldom to shed multitudes of tears, as tributes not onely to her sorrow but to her consideration, until as it should seem overmuch prest by the feared authority of a Mothers priviledge to a final resolution, at leastwise so interpreted by her wavering fancy, she determined secretly to leave *Syria*: However not to seem over precipitate in her opinions, she designed to make *Creses* acquainted with her pur-

purpose, by whose faithful counsel as she believed, she might tread forth paths of some security, in the dark Labyrinth of her fortunes; wherefore one day early in the morning, meeting him by accident in certain Walks belonging to the Court, where she was accustomed often to make her own recreations, after a very short salure, she began in this manner to utter her minde, (passion having then the greatest predominancy in appearance in her resolution) but scarce had she delivered three words, as it were a little cowardly falling from her first determination, she stopt again with some pawses, which were quickly followed by many tears, and those at last opening the passages of her courage, she more boldly delivered her thoughts unto him.

Creses, said she, the confidence I have ever had in your integrity, makes me now demand counsel of your wisdom, in that which I could wish might never be remembered; since as it must needs be an infamy to the glory of the Royal Family, so cannot the issue be esteemed otherwise then desperate, when weak honour is to contend against powerful violence: You see how strongly I am prest to this second match, not onely by the great Favourites ambition, that appears in a manner to steare the worlds fate, but also by a Mother pressing necessities, that cries out for my compliance: If I yield to the desire, I must quit that faith which with many protestations I intended to carry along with me to my grave; and if I do not condescend to a new love, I am told young *Arethusius* pretensions must perish by reason of my obstinacy, since *Mazarius* is as unremoveable in his aims, as uncontrollable in his power; so that a furious revenge must be expected, instead of the least pacification for our remedy; followed no doubt as they pretend, by an entire obstruction of the Queens Pensions, if not a quick banishment of her Person out of all the Kings Dominions, according to those accords lately made with *Hercumbrotus* fortunes; besides as not the least terrour to my thoughts, you know my little Son, doth not onely depend upon this State for his future jurisdiction over the Island of *Cyprus*, but a great part of his hereditary Territories, lies within the heart of the *Syrian* Kingdom: These perplexities dear *Creses* do accompany *Narcissus's* unhappy Widow, who notwithstanding is resolved, to pay the last tribute of her life to his love and memory, rather then ever joyne again with what greatness soever, notwithstanding any advantages can be offered to my present condition: wherefore all I have to say more is, that if I remain still in this Court without satisfying the Favourites desire, I must not onely subject my self to all the affronts can possibly be invented to my disgrace and vexation; but returning again to my own Countrey, my Mother-in-law will prosecute my interest with a new power and spleen; nothing having hitherto kept her thoughts in any decorum of temper, but the meer opinion of my near descent from the *Syrian* blood; to all these difficulties as a counsellour I require your advice, and as a friend expect it should be faithful, which obligation I promise shall never be forgotten, if *Cloria*, if she mount again into any degree of consideration, whereby to pleasure those that have been serviceable to her particular: With these words the sweet Princess distilled a plentiful showre of her own tears, as if the Gods intended a new refreshment of those walks, by so delicate and heavenly a moisture, proceeding from the hard occasion of such conceived injuries: But *Creses* seemingly struck also with an unexpressible sorrow, for a long time rested silent with water in his eyes; though on the other side he was taken with some gladness, that in no kinde she intended to entertain the motion; however he was forced to return her this onely answer, because he would say something, fearing belike too much the consequence of the point he was to discourse upon, without a more longer premeditation: Most excellent Princess, said he, as the difficulties you have mentioned, seem to be of a nature beyond the reach of my capacity to resolve, when not onely Crowns, but your own sacred Person (to be valued more then they) are in question; so the services that I have vowed to your self and Royal Family are sufficient testimonies, that I shall ever esteem my self, but a base and contemptible sacrifice, to be offered upon the altar of your pleasure, when you shall command any thing to be obeyed: Notwithstanding in these exigencies your noble and wise Mother (according to my apprehension) were the fittest

fittest Oracle to be consulted, before you determine any course or resolution, as a period to the action: *Cloria* however she could not much finde fault, with the discreet and reserved precaution, of the most faithful and ever esteemed affectionate *Creses*, yet by those consequences she might very well perceive his opinion, concerning the dangerous condition of her affairs; so that when she had walked some few turns more in the Garden (in the interim not entertaining him with discourses) she made some haste towards her own lodgings, where after a while, being retired into the most solitary part of her chamber, having first commanded all her servants to several employments, her melancholly apprehension, framed these fancies in her imagination, which broke out also into passionate expressions.

Cloria, *Cloria*, said she, the most unfortunate creature of all thy generation, since no region can bring settlement to thy thoughts, or pretended friendships true enough to secure thy actions; Mothers being won by ends from their natural indulgencies, and Servants never so much obliged to be trusted in resolutions: You Gods, said she, whither shall innocent intentions flye for succour, or a religious faith purchase establishment: Then taking a small picture she had in her bosome, belonging to her dear Lord, after some tears had paid the first sacrifice to that lively representation, she added these sayings to her former discourse: With what eyes of pity and compassion can thy noble soul said she, look down from the highest heavens, at thy *Cloria's* past sorrow, if she should now entertain new Nuptials, with a man that is as far short of thy admirable worth, as his birth is below thy glorious extractions? Shall those blest sympathies (at our first interview) created in our mindes by some powerful influence, onely intended for eternity, be thus violently severed for nothing but to compass some few humane respects? which notwithstanding either envy or jealousy may destroy, though greatness and authority should continue; when promises and conditions would be as little regarded, as consent and compliance in the beginning was easily obtained: No, no, *Cloria*, as vertue and consideration made thee in the beginning, the beloved Wife of brave and heroical *Narcissus*, so let the same fortitude and affection, continue thee still victorious against all malicious assaults to the contrary, leaving *Syria* to its glory, as thy self to adverse fortune; in which adventure thou shalt but accompany thy Brother *Aretusius* in his fate; whose blood and worth hath not yet gained him a competent respect in the Councils of *Damascus*, either to render him powerful to contend against his enemy *Hercumbrotus*, or to free his person from the ignominy of an unkinde banishment, out of that very place, where he deserved to have most interest. Although the Princess *Cloria* after these passions uttered, determined speedily to put in execution, what her fancy rather contrived, then her judgement premeditated, since a secret flight without her Mothers approbation, would have caused a danger, if not a wonder; yet the sudden arrival of *Philogenia* the *Scythian* Queen, at the great City of *Damascus*, gave necessarily some interruption to her determination; not onely for that it was imagined she was sent from the *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos*, to solicit the general peace, but also in regard all persons of quality were to give her reception: The triumphs belonging to this Lady were performed with extraordinary ceremony, until at last they brought her resolution to give a visit to *Hyacinthia* the Queen, sweet *Cloria* being then in her company: When many discourses had past between them of trivial natures; at leastwise so esteemed by those whose thoughts were busied alwayes about other solicitations; at last in a more serious manner, she uttered this language to *Philogenia*: Madam, said she, as the greatness of your fame, makes all the world cast their eyes upon your person, thinking to finde out miracles instead of ordinary commendations, in those vertues you have purchased both by birth and education; yet nothing in my opinion seems more to contribute to your honour, then the long journey at present you have taken (as it is conceived) to make some union between the two exasperated Princes, whose long contention hath so much disturbed and impoverished all *Asia*; in which work I must tell you, you shall not onely render the immortal Gods most eminent service, by stopping the current to so much blood and slaughter, but procure the prayers of many disconsolated Princes; whose oppressions continue in a high mea-

measure, by reason of these differences: *Philogenia* belike not expecting such a publick overture, stood for some time without any Reply, but her wit being esteemed excellent, and her ambition too great to study any thing long for an answer, made haste to return this language.

Most mighty Queen, said she, if by the reflection of your beauty and merits, I can gain some esteem among the common people, it is a favour I shall onely covet to enjoy, when as my own endowments both in person and understanding, are so poor and barren, that I must beseech your authority onely, to keep me from reproach and ignominy amongst the better sort, who I fear without such a powerful help, will scarce be perswaded to that indulgent charity in my behalf: But for my employment, although I cannot brag of any large Commission from the holy *Flamin* of *Delphos*, as perhaps not judging me capable of such a service, wherein is concerned both the Gods honour, and most Princes safety, yet have I vowed all my endeavours to so blest a purpose, wherein the surviving Family of good and great *Eurchemus*, must have a principal share in my thoughts and industry.

As these Complements soon parted the two Queens, *Hyacinthia* to a larger consideration of her encreasing troubles, and *Philogenia* to the further prosecution of her journey, so began *Cloria* anew to reflect upon her own condition, which caused her for some weeks to toils over many uncertainties in her unquiet bosome; and although in the beginning, her passionate apprehensions made her something violent, to quit *Syria* in a disguised posture, unknown to all her friends; yet upon better recollection, she thought it a safer way, both for her voyage and reputation, to contrive some feigned Letter from her Brother *Arethusus*, now remaining, as she heard, in the Countrey of *Pamphilia*, as if his indisposition in health, had conjured her personall presence with all expedition, whereby to render him satisfied in many things belonging to them both: In this adventure she designed *Creses* for her Companion, though no man living had a harder part to act, between his unwilling trust and her feared jealousy, for if he waved *Mazarius* Interest, he doubted *Arethusus* ruine; and if he lost *Cloria's* favour, all the world besides was nothing to his thoughts; however he determined to deceive neither; for as his admiration of the Princesses perfections, withheld him inwardly from wishing success to his obligation, so was it sufficient in his opinion, that he had once moved the business; therefore from hence forward intended to be onely passive: This resolution in some sort quieted *Creses* imagination, until a few Ceremonies with a small train had set them both free from the City of *Damascus*, whilst the rest of *Cloria's* company were commanded in her absence to other employments; but although the importunity of their journey, had sufficiently diverted many troublesome thoughts, from the now more settled minde of faithful *Creses*, yet in the way he held it not amiss, to entertain the Princess with this manner of discourse; and the rather for that he was not fully satisfied, that he had formerly contented her expectation, concerning those complaints she had made unto him, belonging to the propounded match of young *Manchinus* the Favourites Nephew: Madam, said he, as it should seem some blessed fate hath now provided for your Councils, which your most faithful servant durst not well adventure to offer, believing the highest Heavens would alwayes have a special care over your laudable purposes, so much tending to the immortal Gods honour; yet now if mortals may take leave to judge of things meerly divine, in that they concern the safety of your noble Family, the course you have taken for your own advantage, cannot be bettered by any alteration, since as accident, or rather may it be termed necessity, seemeth at present to call you from the *Syrian* Court, so cannot the great Favourite finde fault with design, but chance, concerning your absence; in which interim you have leisure and commodity sufficient by your dear Brothers advice, to contrive not onely your own safety and your sons welfare, but also his and your Mothers future prosperity, not being subject to be prest beyond conveniency, whereby to fall upon precipitations, nor forced in your person to become distasteful to mighty powers; for liberty (no doubt) is the most essential part of worldly felicity. The Princess a little smiling at *Creses* complements, (not otherwise to be esteemed as she thought, since

in the beginning he appeared so cautious in his advice, when her thoughts were more burthened then at the present) after a short pause made him this reply, favouring something of reproof, though much of confidence. *Creses*, said she, you do well to varnish over your present trust with quaint language, seeing the time was once, when either your courage or your fidelity gave cause sufficient of suspicion; if not of condemnation to jealous natures; yet that you may plainly see I am none of that number, let it suffice you receive pardon concerning your last fears, accompanied also with these reasons; that as gratitude to the Favourites benefits is a virtue you ought alwayes to preserve in your intentions, especially when you might think my words and apprehensions, were more governed by passion then consideration; so have you now an absolute confirmation of my forgiveness by this journey: *Creses* though he seemed extream joyful to be so probably assured of her opinion; (for that love cannot be satisfied with any doubts) yet nevertheless to render her still more confident of his faith, he cast forth a world of other protestations; but the Princess being rather wearied by his abundant expressions, then that his words could have altered her belief, if her own judgement had not approved the testimony, willed him to leave off those impertinencies, since her declared satisfaction in point of honour, was sufficient to quiet his minde in that particular, although she had not brought him out of *Syria* in her Company, as the strongest argument of her continued favour: *Cloria* was desirous to put off this manner of discourse for the present, yet having the main matter of her Brothers Affairs, more solicitous in her minde, (nature ever pointing at what most it covets either to obtain or prevent) she wist *Creses* to inform her, concerning the Favourites chief purposes, according to any knowledge himself hath procured by attendance; however she did not believe, as she said, he was accustomed to acquaint many with his most secret designs.

Truly Madam, said he, as you are absolutely in the right, to think that very few are intrusted with the deep mysteries of his bosome, since Statesmen for the most part fear sinister interpretations upon their best intentions, so shall I according to your commands by my own little skill, make you acquainted with something, though perhaps more what I fancy, then what I can read of him by any certain learning; for natures being various, conjectures must be uncertain; but if I may judge, the highest flames in the world of ambition; predominant in his disposition, though scarce to be esteemed a fault; as he believes, by such spirits as are worthy of eminent employments; which I cannot deny but carries him on often; to those actions that appears not authentical enough to common understandings, at leastwise to men esteemed more just then wise, who know better the strict rules of right, then take the pains to examine the reason of things; that are not to be known but by the inward conscience of the parties transacting; for as what is done however good and not well meant, cannot in any kinde be meritorious, so the contrary perhaps with a perswaded integrity, may sometimes defend people from the guilt of error, and at the worst makes them less criminal; since ambition is not alwayes a sin, but comming accompanied with too much violence, or some premeditated injury: 'Tis certainly seen, that *Mazarius* hath continued a war to the excessive prejudice of all *Asia*, whereby Countreys are impoverished, and Families ruined; besides the hazzard of the *Delphin* Religion: But whether his motives are chiefly to maintain his Masters Rights, or advance his own glory, the question must rest undetermined; since Titles are often pretended to procure other ends, with onely a better seeming face of Justice to satisfy other appetites not altogether lawful in themselves, though in my opinion, where the dammage doth much exceed the benefit, the extremity cannot well be justified by a religious obligation.

'Tis true, replied *Cloria*, if it should be lawful for a little gain, to disturb multitudes of people, the cure would be much worse then the disease; especially when innocents of both sides were sure infinitely to suffer, let the right or the occasion be what it will; and consequently of a most dangerous nature to disturb ancient possessions upon light grounds: But I should be glad, said she, to understand more particularly the differences between our great King of *Syria*, and the mighty Monarch of

Egypt, since various conjectures are made concerning each of their proceedings; however in nature there can be but one right; and though ignorance I must confess oftentimes may be a sufficient plea, yet never but where the circumstances are either well considered, or else possible to be understood.

Madam, replied *Crefes*, the best way to understand the pretensions of both these Kings, is to lay down methodically what each Countrey says for it self; in the first place the *Egyptians* affirm, that notwithstanding *Orontes* might have a good title in the War (which however they will in no case grant) yet in disturbing the general peace of *Asia* with blood and slaughters, against a States long possession also united with him in one alliance, and the same Religion, is a crime sufficient, to render the Gods displeased with the action; especially when a friendship is required on the other side, by all the demonstrations of love and affection, can be desired by free and absolute Princes; and furthermore to make good the difference in success, as well as in contention, it is alledged, that the great Favourite *Mazarius*, not seldom makes use of the greatest enemies to the faith and practice of the *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos*, whereby to become more powerful in his designs, in the interim delivering over to their jurisdiction, the best Towns and Territories he conquers in the Countrey of *Pamphylia*, whereby as the *Egyptians* say, the true Worship of the Gods is in apparent danger to be lost, and destroyed in that Region, where never before any of that practice had being or subsistence; so that necessarily in time the Subjects of *Pamphylia*, must either be perverted in their belief, or tormented in their persons, being not able to endure subjection under a Government, that would have always when they pleased, strength enough to compel them to their opinions, though never understanding or will sufficient in themselves to be converted, notwithstanding any persuasion, or reason could be offered to their consideration; in that both the maxims and benefits belonging to misbelievers, will always thrust them on to be as well cruel as obstinate: On the other side, the *Syrians* maintain, that as the *Egyptian* Kings have always aimed at the sole Empire of the world, to the endangering, if not subversion of lesser Principalities and Jurisdictions, so do they nourish at present, nothing but rebellions and factions within the very heart of *Orontes* Kingdom, refusing any accord at all, unless obstinate *Condorsus* be absolutely restored, to his offices and dignities within the Countrey and Dominions of *Syria*; notwithstanding his stubborn and violent contentions against his King, wants both submission and assurance, necessary for so great a trust and confidence, belonging to his future obedience; which as it is thought most startles the Favourites fears, doubting that Princes friends, and knowing his spirit; two essential points to be considered for his own proper safety; for if by admittance without any restriction he should get power, 'tis known he is irreconcilable by the unrelenting condition of his nature. being a man so full of honour in his own person, that he cannot possibly forget injuries done to himself by another: These Madam I may say, are either the pretences, or realities of both Nations, whereupon depends the main differences of their contention. The Princess a little smiling at this discourse told him, that she believed he had yet omitted the greatest cause of the continued War, though at the beginning perhaps other reasons made the breach: *Crefes* seeming willing to understand any thing of information that should proceed from such dainty lips, *Cloria* quickly delivered these particulars, however with a pretty kinde of careless expression, that although it wanted the formalities of Method, yet shewed by the manner of her language, that she very well knew both the consequence of the matter, and an order sufficient for the relation.

Crefes, said she, as I will not challenge to my self the learning, or knowledge of political rules, which for the most part are framed in the working brains of ambitious Statesmen, though oftentimes set in action more by craft than honesty, yet give me leave to inform you of two other principal matters, that perchance carry as great an influence in the continued differences, as those things you have already named: The one is those promises and ties of honour, which the *Syrian* State pretends to have made with the Prince of *Carthage*, when he posselt himself at first of that Territory,

ritory, belonging to his pretended right, that the former Kings of *Egypt* many years by strong hand withheld from his jurisdiction, which *Orontes* would have now comprehended within the Treaty of Peace, or else to be at liberty himself notwithstanding any agreement, to assist that Countrey in matters of War and Contention: The other of a more secret and conjectural nature, since the Council of *Syria* will scarce seem to own the intention; and that is, *Osiris* now King of *Egypt*, having no children, but one onely Daughter, that in all probability must be his Kingdoms Heir, both the Queen and *Mazarinus* would procure the match for the young King of *Syria*, which the pride of the *Egyptians* will not hear of; in regard that if their own Prince should dye without more issue, their Dominion necessarily must come under the *Syrian* power and subjection; a Government that neither their dispositions, nor their spirits can indure, in respect of those high Antipathies in humours and education between the two Nations. Most excellent Princess, replied *Creses*, as I will not brag much of my own intelligence, to have as yet reached this last mystery of State, so cannot my fancy otherwise then meet with the same reason, more especially coming from your admired self; since the ambitions of the great Favourite are known, alwayes to aim at extraordinary periods: so that I must conclude, the intended match is an occasion, likelier to fortifie the pretensions of War, then to procure a lasting friendship; since it cannot be but a very difficult work, to bring the *Egyptian* thoughts to undergo what subjection soever to the *Syrian* Nation; being a people of all others most enflamed with appetites of honour, and so consequently will rather chuse to marry the young Lady to one of *Artaxis* family, then to *Orontes*, whereby still to retain an unity between the two Countreies of *Egypt* and *Armenia*, the convenienter to oppose alwayes the growing greatness of the Kingdom of *Syria*, that lieth between both Dominions, envy being the most pre-dominate humour, that for the most part governs the actions of Princes, in matter of equality of power; neither at all times doth contracted marriages, hinder jealousies procured by reason of National quarrels, and seldom make friendships of a confident nature, when subjection thereby are feared, especially where the reputation of the party that undergoes the hazzard, is sure to be lessened in opinion: But the assurance either given or expected, replied *Cloria*, will consist, in that the *Syrians* must disavow all title to the Crown of *Egypt*, though accident should cast the succession by inheritance to their right, though not into their power. O Madam said *Creses*, these conditions will alwayes be disputable, if Princes finde their power at any time sufficient to contend, Swords being likelier to plead the cause then Paper: Besides it is in some sort a maxime belonging to the Law of Nations, that fundamentals of States and Empires cannot be given away, or altered from the usual course of succession, by any present Governours in possession, since the people as well as the Prince, have a right and interest in the change, being not to be transferred in their subjection, for that the promise of obedience upon the first institution of any Commonwealth or Dominion, was upon such condition then agreed upon, therefore not justly alterable but by consent, not onely of the whole body, but of the succeeding heirs of each party: 'Tis true, sometimes Countreies gained by conquest, are forced from those priviledges, where oppressions and tyranny prevails; however in such cases also, for the most part, either old contracts are confirmed, or new agreements made, before the Subjects can be brought to any willing and quiet obedience, towards the satisfaction of their new Lord. But what answer said the Princess; can you give to the other obstacle I mentioned concerning the King of *Carthage's* Title or Interest: Verily Madam, replied *Creses*, I conceive it to be almost of as difficult a nature to be composed as the former; since as that Prince would be extremely unwilling to fall again under his old masters jurisdiction, having already to the uttermost of his power, exasperated his spleen, by many hostile contentions, which probably cannot be forgotten, when the means and the opportunity for a revenge is offered; so of the other side continual jealousies will alwayes stir up the resolution of him in command, either by the envy or flattery of others to quit himself totally of his fears; besides it must be remembred; that dominion is seldome quitted but

with destruction, examples being most frequent in all stories to that purpose; so that in my opinion, either *Orontes* must wave his engagement entirely, or the *Carthaginians* become absolute Tributary to the King of *Egypt*, if any agreement at all be made between these mighty Monarchs, whose differences onely seem now to trouble the whole world.

Such like discourses as these, seemed to pass away the time for some dayes travel, until at last they arrived upon the Confines of *Pamphilia*; however scarce had they entered the Countrey, when *Cloria* and *Creses* riding through a Wood, (being onely attended by the Dwarf the Princess constant servant, the rest of the Train having had orders, to take up their lodgings for the night to come, in a fair Town belonging to the Jurisdiction of both Dominions) but they heard a kinde of a soft musick, at no great distance from them; whereupon making a little stand, they perceived it accompanied with a most excellent voice, which quickly invited their curiosity thitherward.

As they drew nearer to the place from whence it seemed to proceed, they might behold a natural Gratto, made up without any art at all, by the opposition onely of two little Rocks, that either altogether joyned it at the top, or else because it was so shaded by a dainty flourishing Grove; the separation could not well be distinguished, though the situation being a little mounted over the other ground, (from which also came a clear current of water) they might not onely discern the spaciousness of the Cave, but in it a Lady sitting near a fountain with her Lute in her hand, waited upon by a Page and two or three other female attendants: No sooner did she see them approaching, but she rose up from her seat, laying her Instrument upon a stone Table not far from her, and presently came out of the Bower with confidence sufficient, either to salute them as they thought, or satisfy her own curiosity.

Cloria and *Creses* stood still, as it were, something surprized with this encounter, judging her beauty to have been perfect, if declining age had not a little obscured the lustre of her countenance, as it were resembling a shade drawn over a flourishing Meadow, which however the comeliness of her presence (seemingly made up between majesty and affability) used her decays in their apprehensions to the best advantage, rather shewing thereby nature her imperfections, (since she was unable to conserve, what she had framed) then the party her self appeared much displeased, to have lost the greenness of her youth; her habit in some sort answering to their conjectures of her minde, both grave and becoming, neither inclinable to entice Courtship, or altogether to throw it away when it was offered, which opinion made the Princess *Cloria* (after a while) address her self to a salute with this language in her mouth, leaving the state of her quality also in the design, as she had in her journey already for other Reasons.

Lady, said she, as we may hope easily for pardon, (being strangers to the Country) if our accidental arrival in this place, hath brought you any incommodity, (since however perhaps it be not the readiest way for travellers, yet were we invited hither by the deliciousness of the prospect) so for my part, finding the appearing affability of your nature, by your putting your self in this posture at the entrance of your Gratto, I could do no less but render my Respects to your acceptance. Scarce had *Cloria* uttered these few words, but the Lady confirming her breeding by her courtesie, not onely desired her descent from her horse, but advanced presently to be assistant in the service: The Princess thus encouraged (being willing by this occasion to avoid some part of the heat of the afternoon) quickly dismounted by the help of *Creses* and her Page, where after a short and civil encounter, the Lady conducted her into the Cave; when they were there seated together, the Princess informed her, that being a near Kinswoman of *Arethasus* the *Lydian* King, whom she understood was lately come into the Dominions of *Pamphilia*, belonging to the great Monarch of *Egypt*, to whose habitation and abode she with her small company was now travelling; wherefore should esteem it a happiness in her journey, to receive some instructions to that purpose, since she could not be so ignorant, but to be something doubtful concerning the safety of the passage, when the whole Countrey seemed to be troubled with Souldiers

diers quartering, by reasons of those accidents of war still continuing between the exasperated Princes: The Lady whose name was *Amarillia*, after two or three deep sighs had ushered in the discourse, replied in this manner.

Truly Madam, said she, as the generality of the people of this poor and almost ruined Province of *Pamphilia*, hath cause enough to lament their condition, not onely by reason of the violence, but the endlessness of the quarrel, so cannot I tell with what manner of security, you can possibly attempt a journey at present, to that noble Prince you mention; for that both himself and the *Syrian Condorofus*, are now, as we are informed, besieged within the Walls of a Haven Town called *Deorcus*, by the Forces of *Orontes* and the *Lydian General*; however if you hold it necessary, to be more instructed in the truth of these Reports, (you may be pleased in the interim (whilst you send to enquire) repose your person in a Castle of mine, not far distant from this place, where, however I cannot promise your entertainment, shall equal your worth, yet your welcome will be according to your occasions; and though I shall enjoy a most supreme honour in the service, your self also may perhaps gain some commodity by the station: *Cloria* startled a little at this advertisement, yet upon consideration she became competently satisfied, to have so convenient a habitation for her retirement, wherefore quickly returned her this answer.

Madam, said she, as most commonly noble natures are perceived by bounties freely offered to people in necessity; so on the other side, as I intend to be grateful in my acknowledgement, so will I not do that injury to your courtesie, as any way seem to refuse that offer which appears now to be my best conveniency; onely I must take leave of your civility, to have some little conference with the party that came along with me, as well to contrive that intelligence which I intend to seek, as to give some particular order about those followers of mine, that are already gone to a Town (as I am informed) not very far distant from these Woods; where my self thought to have lodged this night, if I had not been prevented, both by your goodness and information.

The Lady would have called *Creses* into the Cave, leaving the Room to their privacy; but *Cloria* in no wise would permit, either her trouble in that particular, or her quitting the possession of the Grotto; saying, the pleasant Grove before the entrance of her exquisite retirement, would not afford her onely a sufficient conveniency for her affairs, but a most perfect delight in her communications.

A long time the Princess and *Creses* disputed their own resolutions, in regard that one imagination seemed to thrust out another, as it saith for the most part in doubtful Affairs, when fear and desire meet in the Centre of equall contention; untill at last they concluded upon this execution: That *Creses* early in the morning (after he had waited upon the Princess to the Ladies Castle) should take a further journey towards *Deorcus*, as well to inform himself, concerning the present siege of that Town, as of the well being of the Prince *Arctusius*; and so by consequence to learn, not onely where he remained, but also how *Cloria* with the best conveniency could arrive at the place of his habitation.

When the Princess had ended her determinations in these particulars, she returned again to the Cave, where she found *Amarillia* again at her Lute, which shewed, as practice had made her excellent in the profession, so the natural delight she took in Musick, had rendred her industrious in the pains; however she offered to leave off her employment, upon their second entrance; but *Cloria* was so far from entertaining the intention, that she not onely with a pretty kinde of violence kept her still in the seat, but by many graceful Complements conjured her, not to deprive her senses of that happiness, since her reason already had been so fully satisfied in her other virtues; which quickly brought forth this Ditty, accompanied by her Instrument.

*'Twas not the brightness of his eyes,
Howe'er appear'd like breaking skies,
That could prevail
With open sail,
To gain the Fort so long besieg'd,
Though time and place had oft oblig'd.*

*Much less was it a powerful love,
Descending from the Clouds above,
Cloath'd like a Dove,
And so could move;
But rather an ambitious flame,
That from a vulgar fancy came:*

*Yet must he needs be thought unjust,
Though beauty now begins to rust,
To wave a truth
Seal'd up in youth;
Since his impression onely made
Those glories great now turn a shade.*

*For nature's law will not allow
The constant smoothness of a brow,
When as the Spring
Doth never bring;
So fairly colour'd flowers bear,
Which will not fail as frosts appear.*

*But if he will no honour shew,
In keeping still the faith that's due;
This purchase ill
Must have its fill,
And shrowded be from love or hate,
Till fates have run their utmost date.*

When she had made an end of this Song, by a gentle smile and a few tears, she cast her looks upon the Princess *Cloria*, as if she did not onely accuse her self of some great guilt, but seemed also in a sort to beg her opinion: But the sweet Princess, although she might have sufficient cause given her of suspicion, yet being made up more of affability, not to apprehend faults, then curiosity to know them, was so far at present from being inquisitive after her adventures, that she onely with many Complements commended the excellency of her musick, leaving the mystery of her expressions to other interpretations: This with other variety of discourse employed the time, until the coolness of the evening invited them to take a more commodious entertainment at the Castle, according to the nature of the Ladies courtesie: As two rows of even set Trees beyond those Woods, gave both a convenient and delightful passage to the dwelling, so did the habitation it self when they arrived, represent to the eye, a kinde of an old Castle, turned for the most part to the commodity of a new house, being moated at something a far distance for defence; which made it sufficiently strong against any surprize of straggling Souldiers, easily to be maintained by a large family: At the gate stood a competent number of waiters, expecting their Ladies return, as if time had instructed them concerning their duties, by a long continuance in their offices, in that manner resembling the ancient decorum of attendants; she quickly brought the Princess *Cloria* into a large Dining Room, furnished in a mixt way, between old and modern; where after they were refreshed
a little

a little by the orderly serving up of a small banquet; she also conducted her into her Bed-Chamber, being attended by two or three women to do her necessary service, in regard that *Cloria's* own train (by reason of their absence) wanted the conveniency; there she presently left her to her repose and retirement, where in that posture she remained, until by the Lady again she was invited to supper, that appeared to be served up with greater state and plenty, then riches or curiosity; since delicacies belong more to Courts and Cities, then to Charity and Hospitality; however the whole appeared so well ordered, that the Cooks had art enough to render the dishes good and wholesome, though neither exquisite nor affected; rather pretending to suffice nature then to compel it, (according to the hereditary custome of that family) more proper for heroicall thoughts and noble actions: Nevertheless the Wine appeared to the taste both excellent and spiritfull, being a creature moderately used, of most capacity to raise the fancy and assist expression: yet they did not remain long at supper, for *Amarillia* causing her Lute to be brought, conducted the Princess *Cloria* into the Park; where for the most part every night she took her musickal recreation: Thus being engaged by this employment, another part of the Wood entertained *Creses* and the Steward of the house, who walking together by a Brook side, *Creses* desiring to be satisfied concerning the condition of his Lady: The Gentleman after he had led him to a little seat, for both their better commodities, began a discourse in this manner.

My Ladies, name said he, is *Amarillia*, something unfortunate I cannot deny in her beauty, although Daughter and Heir to a great Lord of the Countrey of *Pamphylia*, since her riches might have matcht her to the best marriage of these parts, if ambition had not too much prevailed upon her youth and disposition; but that meeting with a preposterous courtship, from one of a much higher degree, whose present pleasure belike was his principal end, hath cast her back into an intricate Labyrinth, mixed with a little disgrace, but more discontent: I do not doubt but you have heard of a certain Prince named *Astratius*, whose oppressions at the first by *Philostros* the *Syrian* Favourite, put him upon such uncertain and desperate enterprizes, that at last living in a manner wholly by his wits, or at leastwise so making his pretensions, when perhaps it was the appetites of his nature, he began to profess couzening of others, as himself had been cheated, both out of his honour and estate, to be a tollerable decorum, though his practices were yet known to very few, much less suspected by young and innocent *Amarillia*.

In this posture and with such thoughts (having been before called into this Countrey with a flying Army, toward the assistance of the King of *Egypt*) he came to the Town where my Lady lived; and by that consequence, she became quickly the object of all his courtships, since her beauty best took his fancy, if his quality did not her respects; and to that purpose most violently solicited her to marriage which she entertained: 'Tis true, fame in some sort made him the Husband of another Wife, which notwithstanding he denied with so many protestations, accompanied also by many probable reasons, that youth enflamed by ambition, either could not, or was not willing to be perswaded, that any thing but truth and sweetness of disposition, could be contained in a body, made up with so many perfections of nature and education.

Though these Nuptials were privately consumated between themselves, yet afterwards seeming authority published the act, wherefore so lived together in the open face of the world, with all the splendour could be imagined: But the former pretended Wife of *Astratius*, coming after a while to the intelligence, (perhaps more displeased with the election, then enamoured of his person, since nothing is apter to enrage a womans spleen, then to have the competition of her worth, publicly decided to her disadvantage) with all violence could be exprest made a journey into the Kingdom of *Syria*; where, however she had instructed her thoughts with sufficient matter for complaints, as being right heir of her Husbands Principality, and married in her youth before an open assembly, yet the *Syrians* State more joyfully received the occasion, not onely for that they might with better colour continue the posses-
on

On of *Astratius* Lands, which they had purchased by the power and policy of dead *Philostros*, but also in regard of this new interest, they might have the likelier means to disturb him from the assistance of the *Egyptians*, in whose Countrey he then remained with competent Forces; so that presently dispatching a principal messenger to the *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos*, they required justice from his authority, being a scandal as they pretended, that might prove of a most dangerous consequence, to the rights and title of all *Asia*, if persons of such quality should be permitted, thus to break the bands of their first Nuptials, and contract others onely to satisfy their own fancies; besides the contempt of his power (as they said) and the Temples sacred Laws prophaned, would be an occasion to fill the world with nothing but slaughters and contentions, when by this example the rights and successions concerning most governments and inheritances might come to be disputed: 'Tis true, the danger with the solicitation of the *Syrian* Ambassadour, quickly enflamed the thoughts of that jealous Court, with divers distrustful apprehensions: First, in regard *Astratius* act seemed to thwart the settled custome of the Temple, established for so long a time, under the unquestionable jurisdiction of the great City of *Delphos*: Next in that the precedent appeared to strike at the unsettlement of many other Princes in their Dominions, being subject to be overthrown in their prosperity, if other Nuptials should privately be contracted at the pleasure of every inconstant lover, that could not want pretences to change the object of their affections, when either profit or lust moved the question; so that instantly issuing out a rigid injunction concerning my Ladies marriage, both *Astratius* and *Amarillia* were commanded to be separate one from the other, until the full judgement of the cause, should be given solemnly, in that most high and sacred Court.

But however this command appeared too peremptory, to be disobeyed by what persons of quality soever, in regard a seeming curse depended upon the obstinacy; yet their loves being so intimately united between themselves, and as they thought confirmed by the general approbation of all the people, they notwithstanding forbore not their private meetings; which although perhaps it more engaged their affections, yet certainly it estranged them farther from the Gods favour; since obedience ought to be esteemed a higher act of piety, then the richest sacrifice could be offered, and a discreet temper more worth then the best of passions. These things I must confess I should not relate, but that they are already sufficiently known to the world; some years after these enterchanges of love passages, *Astratius* of a sudden, whether being over-tired with his pleasures, believing my Lady decayed in her beauty, or rather like a cunning politician, preferring his ends before his affection, notwithstanding he still made use of *Amarillia's* estate to supply his occasions, by degrees waved her company, until at last he gave her not the least visit, although they both continued in one Town; pretending nevertheless by his open professions, that his heart was wholly hers, however for the advantage of each, he was content in some sort to shew the contrary. Thus dissembling *Astratius* carried the outside of his countenance, before the face of the multitude; however his covetous disposition in the interim, made him receive the whole benefit of my Ladies fortunes, not leaving her so much as a competency to maintain her own port; insomuch as she was constrained to retire within the same City to a most obscure habitation: You may be sure, that notwithstanding she was a little content, to be flattered by his reasons, yet was not any thing pleased at the occasion, having nothing else in a manner to build upon, then the bare promises depending on his inconstant resolutions; besides that all her estate was in his possession, which (as I told you) he managed sparing enough towards her particular; done so on purpose with an intention (as is now very well known) to render her the willing to quit her claim to his person; whilst the great Ladies began already, not onely to question her place, but to despise her condition; envy for the most part inflaming at the glorious rayes of honour, seeking opportunity to depress whom it can by a seeming tyranny in the actors; which my poor Lady for a long time was forced to undergoe, with an unspeakable patience; her thoughts still depending upon hopes, that either her vertues or her cause,

cause, would at last procure her a great deal of pitty, if not a right consideration; at leastwise some relaxation of her intollerable miseries; nevertheless discontent continued her I may say in this posture, until *Condorofus* being engaged against his own King *Orontes*, called *Astratus* to his assistance, having bought him thereunto, both by money and perswasions.

What the Transactions were in those parts, I suppose you may better know them then my self, since your young King *Arctusius* (as I have been informed) in those services was employed, although not personally to fight in *Orontes* quarrel, (as being esteemed something below his dignity) nevertheless to make some beneficial agreement with *Astratus* for the Syrian Interest, insomuch as presently he was obliged to leave the Countrey; however ungrateful *Mazarinus* hath since so ill requited the favours of your young Prince, as himself is now forced to quit that Kingdom, the better to give way to those conditions of peace, which are made with *Hercumbrosus* the Lydian General; though *Astratus* be also extremely exasperated, for being the principal occasion, why he left Syria, with his whole Army, remaining then in a posture, capable to have restored him again to his own possessions.

As I would not have you to wonder, from what intelligence I come to have these informations, in regard the frequent exclamations of *Condorofus* (now remaining as you have heard in these parts) are sufficient to paint out the actions of *Mazarinus* in the worst colours, so will I no further trouble your thoughts with impertinences, but concerning those passages that do belong to the body of the story I am to relate; and therefore shall be silent in the conditions, which were agreed upon between *Orontes* and *Astratus*, when the Rebellion was most hot in the Kingdom of Syria, procured by *Condorofus* opposition, though pretended chiefly to be, in regard of the unlimited Jurisdiction was cast upon the great Favourite, whereby the Princes of the blood were intollerably injured and suppress'd, both in their fortunes and power, to the apparent dishonour of all Syria, and scandal of other Nations; however no sooner was *Astratus* again returned into these Countreys of *Pamphilia*, but the marriage between him and *Amarillia* was dissolved, by a publick decree from the City of *Delphos*, issuing out (as 'twas thought) the easier, by reason of the then late agreement made in Syria; for that *Astratus* being in the Town of *Damascus* he frequently visited his former wife, who for the present there remained.

As you may very well imagine, this fatal judgement almost rent assunder the tender (and I hope innocent) heart of my Lady and Mistress, whose courage at the first hearing of the news, was not able to contend against her passions, (women being violent in all their actions) yet it was not long before the Gods, also shewed evident marks against *Astratus* disloyalties: For quarrels beginning to arise between him and *Condorofus*, not onely for precedency in dignity, but suspicions of friendship; this State doubting his correspondency with the Syrian Kingdom, in regard of the late accord he had made suddenly to acquit those wars, of a sudden caused him to be imprisoned, to the no small amazement of the whole Countrey; besides at the same time they also seized upon both his money and his Jewels, to the King of *Egypt* use: This unexpected Transaction is at present *Amarillia's* greatest happiness, since as all disgraces are increased, by a necessity of dependency upon those who have occasioned them; so on the other side, it must needs be the best consolation to a suffering person, to be at last let loose from those obligations, which certainly renders a generous spirit, either something pleased, or altogether satisfied.

Thus true, those passages have produced these effects in the general, that although the Favourite *Mazarinus* hath often invaded the poor Countrey of *Pamphilia*, with most powerful Armies, yet the valorous spleen of *Condorofus*, hath given him many desperate defeats, not onely to the discontent, but the disgrace of the Syrian Nation: insomuch as they have been forced since to call in the Lydians to their assistance, both by sea and land, which is the occasion that *Deorcas* is now besieged with their joynt powers, the success at present being expected by all sorts of people, as a consequence whereupon depends, either the good or ill of this Principality.

But again to return to my story of *Astratus*, there being not much behind towards

the finishing thereof: After the imprisonment of his person (as I said) many Declarations were put forth, complaining of his fraud and want of fidelity to the King of Egypt's service, notwithstanding his respectful usage and large pay; and for a further testimony of all his pretended impieties, a Command was sent not long after, to bring him well guarded to the Court at Memphis, there to answer those accusations that should be brought against him, according to the nature of his crimes; where for the present (as we hear) he remains, without much prosecution; the reason is (as it is thought) because of some overtures have been made by the great Arch-Flamin of Delphes, in reference to the general peace between the two Nations; upon which also depends the restoration and satisfaction of every other lesser Prince of Asia, *Astraius* being eminent of that number, whose oppression, as it is supposed, was one of the principal causes of the war at the first, in regard of his Country that was so violently taken away from his possession, by the power and practices of *Philoftrus*, for no other reason (as he alledgeth) but his being over faithful to the Egyptian Family: Many believe also, that some reason of his restraint, was procured by the envy of Court Officers in these parts, who were often out-witted by his industry in money accounts and other designs, which their gravities were unwilling to suffer, without a requital answerable to his transgressions; their own ambitions being to have that Court to be held wise and circumspect, above other people in all their actions: Of the other side, for that his old Wife is lately dead at *Damascus*, my Lady *Amarillia* intends once again to renew her suit, concerning her contracted marriage; not onely to himself from whom she may doubt performance, in regard of the inconstancy of his nature, and subtilty of his practices; especially when she knows her beauty doth not now flourish, as it did in the spring of her years; but to the holy *Flamin* himself accompanied with the intercession of many other Princes, of whom she may expect some right and justice; and the rather, for that she hath yet children living by that Conjunction, whose innocency can neither be taxed; or their persons despised, by what competent judgement soever; though in the interim is resolved as you see (according to the plenty of her patrimony) to maintain a noble decorum of hospitality, towards the entertainment of all manner of strangers, that by vertue may challenge a respect, or may advantage her pretensions; of which number I suppose your Lady to be eminent, having so near a relation to that gallant (though injured) Prince *Arcthius*, whose valour is not better understood in the world, then his company is acceptable to the poor subjects of the Country of *Pamphilia*.

Truly, replied *Cressa*, (taking no notice notwithstanding of this overture of *Cloria's* quality) as it appears to me by your relation, the greatest part of your difficulties are past, since the heavens have removed the obstacle most obstructive, by the death of *Astraius* former wife; so cannot now any thing hinder (according to my apprehension) the Lady *Amarillia*, from compassing the height of her wished felicities: O Sir, said the steward, in that you are mistaken; for besides the inconstant fancies of *Astraius*, which I have already mentioned to be of no small concernment to our affairs, especially in one who onely governs his actions by his appetites, there is something else may prove more powerful, then all the ties either sacred or mortal, can be imagined to hinder our suit, which is, that the Syrian Nation being already in possession of his whole Country, will be loath a Subject their, belonging to the Dominion of Egypt, should so much as be in competition for that Government, lying so near the borders of the Syrian Monarchy, without themselves have at least a particular interest in the present owner.

But notwithstanding these reasons may carry with them some kinde of despair in my Ladies thoughts, (how ever womens desires for the most part are too violent, to be thwarted by ordinary objections, yet other hopes there are, in regard of the late and unexpected death of *Artaxes* great King of *Armenia*, whose natural Subject my Lord *Astraius* was; so that by reason of the vacancy of that Empire, all the Princes in a manner of Asia are summoned to make a new election; whereby the better to resist the strong power of the Persian Monarchy, whose spleen and ambi-

tion to have dominion in that Countrey of *Armenia*, hath not onely been formerly feared, but is now much doubted, considering the War he hath at the present made with other bordering States, begun by him both upon unjust and light occasions; wherefore in this expected assembly, there will not onely be means for all distressed persons of quality, to be heard and righted in their reasonable complaints, of which number my Lady *Amarillia* must needs be esteemed worthy of a favourable audience, but also *Astratus* himself will be released out of prison, whereby to be assistant in that High Court of Honour and Dignity; before which Tribunal it may be supposed, he will not wave those contracts, that have passed between him and my innocent Lady, since such testimonies of his falshood must appear, that of necessity shall brand him with marks of eternal shame and infamy: With these words the Steward rose from his seat, telling *Creses*, that as he had troubled him with a story belonging to his Ladies saddest posture, so now if he pleased, they would go to finde her out, whereby they might behold her in a more delightful temper, since her Lute and she (being esteemed relatives) could not but joyn, in making up some harmony to their contents, which exercise entertained them until their return to the Castle.

However *Creses* remained no longer in that commodious habitation then the night following, for the next morning (receiving *Cloria's* commands) he took his leave, thrust on by his own violent desires, to enquire out the fortunes of Prince *Arethusus*, besieged (as 'twas reported) within the strong walls of *Deorcus*; though first he repaired to the Town, where the evening before, the Princess train were designed to lodge, whereby to dispatch some of her people to her further service, she having already made known her own person to the Lady, in whose noble extraction and gentle disposition *Cloria* began to put an absolute confidence, both for her entertainment and security: But scarce had *Creses* travelled three dayes journey, in prosecution of his designs, but arriving at a little Village about noon, he encountered with a brave Troop of Horse, newly come as it was said by the inhabitants, from near about *Deorcus*, where, as it should seem they had been for some time quartered, to wait and attend upon the adventures and actions of the Siege; *Creses* was more then glad at this encounter, hoping to hear some news belonging to Prince *Arethusus* fortunes; wherefore that night singling out one of the Officers, after having informed him who he was, as also of his near relations to the young King of *Myssia*, desired him if his leasure would permit, or the trouble might not appear too great a favour upon so small acquaintance, to be instructed in what appertained to all the Wars that year that had hapned in the Countrey of *Pamphylia*; whereupon the well bred Souldier not making any scruple, with much courtesie and little ceremony began in this manner.

Sir, said he, in respect to your person, as being one of that quality about your Prince, that may merit the knowledge of our greatest affairs, in having dependency not onely upon his actions, but also an interest in his friends, whom it doth not a little concern, I shall at this time dispence a little with the rules of my own command, whereby the better to give you particular satisfaction; the rather since we know our general Lord the King of *Egypt*, renders in some sort your Masters Right, as his own Countreys good: Be pleased to know therefore, that no sooner was *Mazarus* the beginning of this Summer, with the whole *Syrian* Army, fallen into the very heart of our distressed Dominions, but the *Lydian* General *Hercumbrotus* (according to some accord made between them) appointed also his Admiral at Sea, with a competent number of Ships, to lie before the Haven Town of *Deorcus*, whilst in the mean time the Favourite made his circular Trenches about the whole City, unless it were where the water gave them a necessary impediment; infomuch as a very few dayes had entirely shut up the place, from all possibility of relief, notwithstanding some brave sallies had been performed from within, whereby to hinder their approaches, which not onely brought between the Souldiers many encounters of divers natures, but several slaughters were made of the best men of valour of either side.

These transactions I say, imployed both Armies for some weeks; Prince *Arethusus* and *Condorofus* doing wonders in the interim within the Town, as we of the other side (with our flying Troops) endeavoured to give the *Syrian* guards in their

Trenches, what impediment we could; but that which proved most remarkable was, the burning of a certain work of timber, that the *Lydian* Forces had erected, whereby in the Haven, the better to secure their Fleet, from the violence of storms and tempests, having on the banks placed a mount, from whence they were accustomed to discharge against the Town, many great stones, by the help of a certain great Engine, industriously made for that purpose; in which action your brave King *Arethusius* would needs be employed, getting in the service a small wound in his thigh: 'Tis true it might be thought some derogation from his dignity, to be thus active in a common Siege; but such were the inflammations of his courage against the *Lydian* people, hired by the *Syrian* Favourite in this contention, that no persuasions could work upon his nature, or rather hinder his spleen, since he would needs engage himself in these hazzards, onely fit for the industry of persons of meaner quality; or at the best, of not so much concernment.

Thus did we hold our enemies play, as they gave us employment, whilst King *Orontes* in the interim remained for his better safety, in a strong Town upon the borders of his own Countrey; whither as we have been since informed, came an Ambassador from *Hercrombratus*, not onely to congratulate his enterprises and successes, within the hereditary Territories of *Pamphylia*, belonging to the great Monarch of *Egypt*, but also to strengthen friendships and demand conditions, in regard of these new attempts upon the City of *Deorca*, as 'twas pretended, carried on the better, by reason of the *Lydian* Forces; also it was desired, to have the Haven delivered into their possession, when it should be taken, with all the particular Dominions thereunto belonging; not onely the likelier to fortifie the security agreed upon, but to increase the commodity of both Nations, since the people of *Lydia* were more addicted to trading, then the Subjects of *Syria*: However some complements were used by *Orontes*, to content the peremptory messenger, yet many arguments were discomfited to hinder the intention; for that the honour of the Kingdom of *Syria*, came publicly in question, before such Commissioners as were appointed to treat of that weighty business; but *Mazarinus* (whose secret transactions, and private concernments, were scarce known to any, but to his own thoughts) not onely presently put off all disputes belonging to that demand, but promised after the Town was rendred, to send a particular messenger of quality to the great City of *Sardis*, whereby *Hercrombratus* and his Council, might receive full satisfaction; in the interim pretending, 'twas no policy of State, to disturb businesses in their prosecution, by unnecessary contentions, when the least interruption, might perhaps deprive both parties of the power, seeing the Souldiers within those fortifications, appeared to be most obstinate in their defence.

As the Ambassadour was forced to be content with these reasons, so did not the Court seem to contradict *Mazarinus* will, knowing his decrees, were judgements resembling the *Persian* Laws, not to be opposed by inferiour interests; scarce at any time by the Kings own youthful appetites, when most enflamed, either by instigation or ambition; so that things rested in this posture, until suspicion arising in the Town, concerning their unhappy fates, if being subdued they should come under the *Lydian* Government; more hateful to the thoughts of *Arethusius* then destructive to the Religion of the place, resolved presently with one accord, to a general salley upon the enemy, lying more securely as they hoped, within the coverture of their proper works, in regard that not long before they had made some kinde of semblance of parley with the *Syrian* General, about their rendring upon honourable conditions, though King *Arethusius* and Prince *Condorofus* seemed to be most involved in the interest; however differing much in their injuries, for as the first was kept from the possessions of his lawful Kingdoms, by the violent oppressions of his natural Subjects, who should have afforded him, either more justice or less disobedience; so the other was denied entrance into his proper Countrey onely by his exasperated enemies, in regard of his own pretended rebellions; being notwithstanding alike concerned in the taking of the Town, that of necessity as they knew, would confirm both their persons to a most horrid captivity, not to be indured, either by their qual-

ities

licies or their courages; wherefore determined with desperate spirits, though small hopes, rather then be taken, to make their way through the very heart of the *Syrian* Army; so that presently giving intelligence to our Forces, (that lay at some distance) of their intended design, in the dead of the night putting it in execution with secrecie, their fortunes prevailing against their doubts, as their resolution conquered the danger, they both after much slaughter, arrived safe in our Camp, from their prosecutors power.

'Tis true, the Town was gallantly defended after this escape for some season, but the Governour making a desperate salley, finding no other way probably for its continuance, became himself so dangerously wounded in the service, that within a very few dayes he ended his life; insomuch as the inhabitants were forced by reason of this accident, not onely to admit of a farther treaty, but to yield upon certain conditions; which was to render the Fort up into the hands of the *Syrian* Commander: Nevertheless this success occasioned another dispute of a contrary nature; for the *Lydian* Admiral pretending a bargain made with *Mazarinus*, to enjoy the first-fruits of that years conquest, claimed a ratification of the agreement, by being instantly put into possession of this very place, which notwithstanding was much controverted in the Councils, both of the Court and Camp, until the Favourite (pretending to send his Nephew *Manchinus*, into the Countrey of *Lydia*, to compose all businesses with *Hercumbrotus*) for the present seemed to quiet every difference.

To make a particular relation of those employments, that visibly appeared to most but meer complements, would be perhaps as tedious for you to hear, as difficult for me to relate, since *Mazarinus* hath been still accustomed, to shadow over his intended designs, with false covertures of contrary resemblances; onely this was certain upon his coming back, the effect demonstrated the combination; but whether honourable or no, I shall leave you to judge; for no sooner was this trusty messenger returned from *Sardis* to the *Syrian* Court, but the King himself gave instant order, to have the Town forthwith delivered over to the *Lydian* power, where now it remains, to the absolute discontent of the whole Countrey, if not also to the amazed scandal of other Nations, when they shall be fully advertised of these proceedings; besides the Gods appear something to be anger'd at the action, in that *Orontes* presently fell sick of a most pestilent Feaver, not being yet known whether he will recover, or end his dayes in so sad a period, which at this time shall also finish my discourse; hoping that better fortunes may hereafter attend our desires, not onely for the future prosperity of the *Egyptian* Monarchy, but towards the honour and glory of the *Delphine* Religion.

Although *Creses* with many Complements, appeared to condole the unhappy fate of *Deorcas*, to be delivered into the absolute Jurisdiction of *Hercumbrotus*, besides the impoverishing of the fertile Countrey of *Pamphilia*, having scarce any other Haven Town under that Dominion, either for access or transportation, yet could he not inwardly, but be excessive glad, of the courageous escape of Prince *Arethufius*, his most honoured and excellent Master; so that after they had spent some other few discourses upon the continued subject, *Creses* further desired the Officer, that since he had been pleased to give him these informations, not onely concerning the safety of his Prince, but a full advertisement of all that had passed in that Campaniet, he would also encrease his obligation more. in directing him a way, how he might securely get to the Kings presence, having affairs, as he said, nearly belonging to his person, which he was speedily to impart, since he knew the common road to be dangerous enough, in regard of straggling Souldiers with other impediments of the same nature: The Commander presently made this reply, that as it was impossible for him to pals to the place of his residence, without a very strong Convoy; so if his occasions would permit him but to stay for a week or two, himself with his whole Troop were to return again into those parts; insomuch as, with the venture of his life, he would become his faithful security; and in the mean time if he pleased, he should command an equal share in his own quarters, if the commodity were in any kinde worth the acceptance: As *Creses* entertained this courtesie with a

civil

civil gratitude, answerable to his breeding, and the humanity of his disposition, so with some impatience did he attend the limited time for the Captains remove.

At the day appointed (*Creses* in the interim furnishing himself with Horse and Armour) became also a Trooper of that Company, however for his more delightful conversation he chose the same Commander, for his onely associate in the night season, and in that manner marched together towards the place of their Rendezvous, with no small satisfaction; but scarce were they arrived within a dayes journey of their designed station, but they were suddenly encountered by a party of the enemy, as well *Lydians* as *Syrians*, that seemed to exceed them in number, if not in warlike provision: Though this accident a little perplexed their thoughts, in regard they expected no interruption, yet did it no way lessen their courages, being alwayes enflamed (as it should seem) to fight when the occasion should be offered.

Wherefore after the Captain had by a short speech animated his Souldiers, to contend with valour, for the good of their Countrey, and the honour of their Religion, since most of their oppressours appeared to be of a contrary faith, they fell on with fury enough, until many brave men of each side, were forced unwillingly to measure their lengths upon the bare ground, bespotted with their own blood, as a faithfull sacrifice offered to their cause and party: This rough contention I may say, lasted for almost a quarter of an hour, with such seeming equality in dispute, that hardly could it be imagined on which side the victory would incline: But *Creses* according to his wonted practice, heated by action, and as it were burning with spight, performed things more of wonder then of ordinary fortitude, until having received many desperate wounds in his body, he was constrained to quit his horse, whilst in the interim he was surrounded by some of his own company for his better security, though himself also with his shield defended his person the best he could, notwithstanding the contrary party encreased by a new supply, coming undiscovered from a shady wood, upon a brow of a hill not far distant, which for a while something daunted their hopes to prevail, however no way lessened their wills to overcome; since they were resolved, if they could not conquer in probability, to sell their lives at the highest rate honour should require; and although the disadvantage rendred them desperate in effect, yet reason made them circumspect in performance, at leastwise for their Countreys benefit, if not towards their own preservation: But the Gods as it should seem, either pitying their persons, or favouring their innocence, by chance in a Town not far off there lodged another Troop belonging to the *Pamphilian* Dominion, who having some intelligence of this engagement, by certain Boors labouring in the fields, they quickly upon notice given, made haste to their rescue: The conflict then began anew in a vigour, though with more equality by number, which produced many other considerable slaughters, until the Clowns also of the place, taking up Arms towards their assistance, so over-powered the rest of the *Syrian* party, that in a short time they were forced to take their flight, whilst *Creses* and the Captain (being both wounded) were presently conducted, to the next convenient habitation for their cure and recovery.

'Tis true, the *Egyptian* Officer kept not long his bed by reason of his wounds received, but *Creses* whose hurts were of a more dangerous nature, not onely a good while underwent that inconveniency, but at last fell into a most violent Fever, that in a manner put every body out of all thoughts of his preservation; so that the Priest of the place (a man excellent both for his learning and life) conceiving it in some sort his duty, notwithstanding he appeared to be of a contrary Religion, to contribute his best help in *Creses* necessity; so that one day coming into his chamber, and finding the room emptied by chance from all other company, seriously entred upon this discourse with him.

Sir, said he, I make no doubt, but that you now finde that all temporary pleasures are vanities in nature, since you must suddenly leave their enjoyments, without any fruit of what is past; however it may be some question, what you believe concerning things to come: To this purpose, I pray you consider in the first place this great and stupendious universe, where the whole appears so strange to the apprehension, that
the

the least particle cannot be perceived by what knowledge soever, how it encreaseth or diminisheth, yet judge we must that something was the authour of the work, in that not any thing comes without a maker, since by all Philosophy corruptions alone produce, and productions onely corrupt; by the same power, as one womb bringeth forth several natures, distinct in form, colour, and taste, though with a kinde of an orderly motion, this plainly shews a divine providence, which providence cannot but direct an use, and this use as it ought to be good in the intention, so must this good tend onely to eternity, since all defections are meerly unperfect, and so consequently not good; wherefore this being granted, we must look for the object of this Creation and eternal intention: Surely this object can be no other then mans everlasting substance, he being the noblest of creatures, having onely understanding and reason to distinguish granted him, whereby he is rendred capable to know good and evil; and the good necessarily depends upon obedience, towards that excellency that gave first that benefit and prerogative, and so consequently to be informed of his pleasure. To this purpose, for the more easie knowing of his will, he hath prescribed our practice an intelligible law, communicated to our apprehensions by clear and undoubted revelations, ascertain'd by faithful Traditions, from time to time as occasion was offered; however if any objections should be raised, how a certainty might be understood amongst so many diversities of opinions, I shall onely answer by this argument or instruction; either ancient Records must shew the practice, or present miracles perswade the belief; and these being found plain and convincing, it were not onely an impiety, but a madness, to contradict the effects: Wherefore if there be any other place besides the Temple of *Delphos*, that can claim these properties, let it be shewed for confutation, which no doubt the enemies thereof would have done before this, if they could have procured the means, when as so many Rebels to that sacred Tribunal, have been often challenged to that purpose; so that there being one and but one to be observed, as the commanded law of the eternal Maker prescribed to the world, why should any person be of another belief, then what those Records since the very beginning have from age to age taught and shewed? Wherefore your *Lydian* Religion, appearing to be contrary to these principles, you have more then cause to fear, the near approach of the eternal determination of this divine power, if you regulate not now your thoughts before your death to the conformity that is necessary for your future security; for that the Gods are no way to be pleased, either by diversity of opinions, or obstinacy in disobedience, especially when they have given Infalible Rules for our instruction: This being delivered, the Priest rested silent, as if he expected some answer from his desired penitent, or by the observation of his countenance, a little to conjecture of his inward thoughts, towards the alteration of his minde.

But *Cresus* being at present fitter for apprehension then expression, made him no reply at all, so that at the same instant coming company into the chamber, they were constrained to break off the farther intention of other discourse, onely *Cresus* desired the Priest to visit him again two or three dayes hence: However that night *Cresus* began more seriously to consider, those reasons the Religious Person had uttered for his satisfaction, though more especially this one argument of his delivered; that no other place besides the Temple of *Delphos*, could produce Records infalible, certain concerning the Fundamental Laws given first, for all mankind to reverence and obey; upon which depended every thing (as he supposed) necessary to be observed, towards the eternal end mentioned: With these imaginations, he fell by degrees into a kinde of a quiet slumber, wherein he continued so long a time, until his fancy at last figured to his thoughts the appearance before his eyes, of *Apollo* and the Goddess *Vesta*, shining with excessive rayes of Glory; withall telling him, that unless he suddenly changed his erroneous belief, by embracing the right Worship of the Heavens, according to the Temple of *Delphos* practice, shewed plainly by the Priest, those eternal torments prepared for the breakers of the omnipotent Law, would undoubtedly fall to his share for his contempt: As this vision quickly awakened him with no small terror to his conscience, so upon the next visit of the Father, he resolved to be converted

verted to his opinions; however again when he appeared for that purpose, *Creses* thoughts anew began to waver, as too much fearing belike what inconveniency his alteration in religion, might bring to the affairs of absent *Arctusius*, whose concernment his heart rendred abundantly.

The grave Father finding the principal cause of his backwardness, to be in regard of *Arctusius* concernsments, after a while furnished him with this modern story, as a greater encouragement to his resolutions, by the hopeful success of those professing the belief of *Delphus*.

You cannot, said he, but have been already informed of the memorable Wars, hapning not many years ago between *Thyargos* the brave King of *Scythia*, and *Artaxes* the good King of *Armenia*, as 'twas known, chiefly procured by reason of contentions, arising from differences in points of Religion; since many Princes of the *Armenian* Subjects, took part with the *Scythian* interest, as doubting the extraordinary piety of *Artaxes*, would compel them to part with such Lands their Ancestors had usurped from the Temples Rites. This invasion you must believe, brought the King of *Armenia* into so low a condition, that oftentimes (with some tears in his eyes) he offered to lay down his own dignity, doubting as he said, the Gods did not favour his personal proceedings, by reason of the increase of his enemies Forces, fortified with the endeavours of multitudes of his rebellious Subjects, that feared much to continue under his Religious jurisdiction: However the Council of the Court (joyning with some Ambassadors of Foreign Princes then present) not onely encouraged *Artaxes* still to wear the Diadem (as they said) so lawfully cast upon him by a just right of election, but ordered the whole Army instantly to give *Thyargos* Battle, leaving the trial and issue, to the onely dispose and regulation of the immortal Gods, for whose cause they seemed to contend.

'Tis true, that however King *Thyargos* upon the first charge was slaughtered by an unknown accident, yet those Commanders of his party, continued still the contention with so much fury, that scarce could the dark night distinguish the Victory of the *Armenian* side: Nevertheless this indifferency in the Battle procured *Artaxes* some countenance; however the *Scythian* Souldiers settled more firmly their quarters in the Countrey, as it should seem both Armies having neither power nor will, more to contend for that years service. Although this took away the determinable hazzard to either party, yet the boors every where were constrained to feel the oppression, since no place for a long time but walled Towns, could defend any mans goods or person. In this posture I may say *Armenia* remained some years space, *Artaxes* rather gaining ground then losing advantage, in that many Princes of the Countrey returned to his assistance; notwithstanding the great *Philostros* all he could assisted the *Scythian* party, until at last perhaps the Gods pitying the miseries, if not favouring the posterity of the people, procured a sudden peace to be agreed between the *Syrians*, *Armenians*, and *Scythians*, contrary to the thoughts of most, since the continued War had rendred the practice hereditary in opinion.

As this joyful intelligence presaged happiness to all sorts of conditions, so were the Articles of friendship quickly signed, by those interested in the composition of this seeming eternal quarrel, wherein the *Syrians* were to have a good proportion of *Armenia* for their quiet, as the *Scythians* most huge summes of monies to forego their interest; besides those Princes and Subjects which profest the *Heretian* Religion, were to pass free and undisturbed in their profession: But as soon as the *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphus*, and our great Monarch of *Egypt*, heard of this intention, they both endeavoured with excessive violence to hinder the conclusion: The first pretending an injury done to his prerogative, to have Divine matters handled and determined without his knowledge, being as 'twas said, prejudicial to the Temples privileges: The other more furious in point of interest, as much fearing the *Syrian* advantage in these Countreys, presently married the young Daughter of *Artaxes*, whereby to keep him (if possible) from going forwards with his former bargain; which (resolution notwithstanding the agreement made) protracted a long time the publication of Articles; until at last the *Syrians* and *Scythians*, again beginning to fall upon *Ar-*

menia

menia in a most hostile manner (the Souldiers every where sufficiently glad of the occasion, since their Officers were not satisfied with their rewards, no more then their Prince with the intention) *Artaxes* was forced to give way to the final conclusion, against the earnest opposition of his two mighty friends, whose concernments his heart rather favoured, then his power could assist; in regard the people on every side cryed out most violently for peace.

As this satisfaction within some few moneths, disposed things towards the freeing the Countrey, not onely from all Garrisons but marching Troopers; so did the Commanders of the *Scythian* Army, return with more glory then content, to the Court of their young Queen *Philogenia*, whose practice in the Wars by plundering, gave them as they thought a better subsistence, then could the Northern Clymate at their own homes.

Here the Priest of a sudden broke off his discourse, perceiving *Creses* a little tired by reason of his distempers; however calling some of his assistants into the chamber (though he presently took his leave) yet promised him upon the next visit, to give him a further account, concerning those passages he was to relate: Within a day or two the religious man (finding a new opportunity, *Creses* also appearing more chearful then formerly, both in his words and countenance, though still lying in his bed) he entred again in this manner upon his old relation.

As I told you the other day, said he, the Commanders of the Army, being again returned into their own Countrey of *Scythia*, finding perhaps that their rewards answered not their expectation, or their employments suited with their dispositions, seeing the too much decorum of the Court, and the youthful majesty of the Queen that rendered rather to respectful distances, then to Souldiers preferments, began earnestly to solicit their Sovereign to marry; as they alledged, thereby to settle a convenient posterity for the Kingdoms safety, with more lustre to the Military profession; from whence they said, both her Father and her self had received their greatest honour: Besides for a testimony of their intended limitation, concerning her choice, they prescribed her a Prince of her own kindred named *Dogalphus*, who for some years past in *Armenia* had been their highest General: But the young Queen *Philogenia*, (whether or no in her thoughts she disdained the person of her own Subject, or whether her resolutions, had in some sort miraculously been enflamed by divine inspirations) of a sudden not onely quitted her Kingdom to her Cousins possession, but speedily made a journey to the City of *Delphos*, where leaving the errors of the *Heresian* opinions, which until then she had openly professed, absolutely became a subject of the *Arch-Flamins* directions; as I may say, changing all her temporal enjoyments, to purchase onely a possibility of that happy eternity, which my desires have (with a great deal more reason) endeavoured to perswade you unto at the present; since as her condition certainly then was glorious, so yours appears something desperate at this instant. At these words *Creses* began to shed many tears; but whether at the consideration of his own condition, or apprehension of *Philogenia's* virtues, must rest a question: for that the Priest going on still with his story, by degrees he returned to his wonted temper.

The Souldiers, said he, having gained their young Commander, to become their Crowned King, not onely triumphed exceedingly in the purchase, but quickly put his thoughts on fire to actions of War; which being presently resolved upon in his Council, passion prevailing, and justice not regarded; the next question was, who should be the object of that troublesome design? since the late agreement with the King of *Armenia* would not directly permit so great a falsehood to be executed, tending to the dishonour of all other Princes; however obliquely they threatned also his estate in intention: so that first making a strict combination with *Hercumbres* your *Lydian* General (whose interest most prospered in unnatural combustions) and also flattering *Mazarinus* the *Syrian* Favourite into the party, by reason of his suspicion concerning the *Egyptian* family, of a sudden invaded the Territories of *Trapa-sus*, whose King notwithstanding, might have challenged a better right to the *Scythian* Territory, involving him in this manner with a double injury; and the rather

for at that very time, he was dangerously employed in many perplexed contentions with another Northern Prince, equal to *Dogalphus* both in power and spirit.

This unexpected surprize, quickly rendred the whole Countrey a most miserable object of misfortune, since the King in a short space, was not onely constrained to forsake his own Dominions, but Towns were ransacked, and people destroyed, as if the total ruine of the world had been intended; and so continued until both the King of *Armenia*, and the other mentioned *Scythian* Prince, either pitying those calamities, or fearing the approaching danger, joyned in combination both together to resist the furiousness of that torrent, pretending that such proceedings at last might also work them out of their own Jurisdiction: This conjuncture after some moneths engagement of either side, gave the King of *Trapasus* a new footing in his almost lost Countrey, insomuch as *Dogalphus* calling in a young warlike Prince also to his assistance, being of the same belief as himself concerning the Worship of the Gods, against the Rites and Ceremonies of the Temple of *Delphos*, began again in that manner to encrease his Forces, towards more hazzardable adventures then formerly: However *Dogalphus* after many various conflicts and desperate battles, being over-powered as it should seem by his double opposers, returned with his Army into another Dominion composed most of Islands, that borders if not commands the *Uxime* Sea; intending in that enterprize wholly to be possessed of many commodious Havens; whereby to become rich and mighty in Navigation, since his Land designs prospered not according to his desires and expectation: Nevertheless he met in like manner there with such a resistance, (although it is alledged he broke some accord with that King) that retained him in those Wars, until his own sudden death put a period both to his passions and his Conquests: Here the Priest again thought it time to leave *Creses*, to another convenient rest, promising notwithstanding the next day to make a full end of his intended relation; and so by consequence to come to those periods, whereby the better to facilitate his conversion, in that he judged rather worldly interest hindred his resolutions, then that his understanding wanted convincing arguments, to perswade his belief: Wherefore not willing in the extremity of his sickness, either to over-charge his memory, or tire his spirits, which was the occasion that so often he abruptly broke off his discourse, and quitted his company.

The day after the Priest again fell upon the continuation of his discourse in this manner: As I told you yesterday, said he, these mentioned Princes formerly a long time remained embroiled in their contentions; sometimes one flying off, and another coming on, insomuch as in the judgements of most people it was a hard matter to conjecture, either what they meant, or how they would proceed: But in the interim whilst this war was acting, it hath pleased the Gods, by something an unexpected (if not a sudden) death to take *Artaxes* great King of *Armenia* out of this troublesome world, though perhaps intending him a benefit to ease his cares, since his approved piety in all opinions, deserved the Heavens best mercy, leaving the Catastrophe of all settlements to younger thoughts; which by fate hath happened to his morning son, not then eighteen years of age, governed by his many friends and best Councillours: For presently this young Prince putting in for the Empire by their advice, various enemies endeavoured to oppose the design; some saying he was too young for his office; others not indifferent enough for their peace; that dignity having remained already too long entailed in one house; neither wanted there some of the *Herefian* belief, who aimed at other persons more favourable, to those of their Religion and Worship; which not onely put off his present election, but gave a full opportunity, for both the *Syrians* and the *Egyptians*, to come in for their particular interest: As these suspitions and pretentions, were sufficient causes for obstacles and protraction, so was his non age a plain hinderance in matter of Law, according to the first *Armenian* Constitution: Notwithstanding the *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos* had sent a dispensation for their proceedings to his election, seating in the vacancy of the Government, the great Emperour of *Persia* might prejudice very much the affairs of those Territories, being known alwayes to have been a dan-

a dangerous enemy to the glory and security of *Armenia*: To this purpose also the friends of *Artaxerxes* offered to have discreet persons nominated, that should alwayes be near his actions, whereby to regulate his youth upon all convenient occasions; that no injury should come, either to his Government or particular: But as the continued spleen of the two mighty Kings, was for the most part a Rub to all other affairs, so in this it became more predominant, inasmuch as the election was absolutely determined not to be proceeded upon, until a riper age of the Prince gave them both warrant and conveniency, for their new King to be chosen, according to the ancient decorum of the State belonging to such sacred and extraordinary Ceremonies. Also it was pretended in that space of time all persons of quality had liberty to work out their own advantages and Rights, either by private interest, or publick expostulations; since *Armenia* (with the neighbouring Princes and their Dominions) seemed to become one elevated Theatre of the world, filled with nothing but confusion and complaints; as if the Gods had determined to set up a Tribunal, whereby to judge man, in point of enmity, concerning onely temporary possessions of the earth: 'Tis true, that in the interim of this prefixed time, many Ambassadors of all Nations (although they feasted one another with much Ceremony) did not forbear to offer up in writing, not onely their demands but exasperations, which a Court ordained for that purpose was appointed to receive, though not to determine; since such Jurisdiction alone was reserved for the Judgement of seven Royal Magistrates of *Armenia*, unto whom also belonged the choice of the great and supreme Prince of that Empire. But when the day came for this famous and great election, (*Artaxerxes* being now of full age) first *Orontes* by his Ministers of State exhibited to the Assembly, the consideration of his Rights by a composition, some time ago made with all the Princes of *Armenia*, not onely to have in quiet possession the Territories granted him in that Kingdom, when he withdrew his whole Army out of their Dominions, but also that no succour should be sent to the King of *Egypt*, whereby to strengthen him in the Wars against the *Syrians* proceedings; however of the other side the King of *Egypt* pretended that such restrictions were neither honourable nor just; whereby to tie up the will and power of a free Monarch; since the Laws of Nations onely were sufficient, to regulate and ascertain any composition made with predecessors of Dominions and Governments; besides the judgement of the Princes of *Armenia*, as they conceived, could and ought best to determine such differences in a great and general Council assembled for that purpose, especially when all parties concerned were in those particulars become the meer Subjects of the Empire; and therefore not to be tried or justified by any other Tribunals; wherefore prayed notwithstanding what opposition soever, the election should speedily go on without interruption, according to the Laws and nature of the first institution, being the chief Bulwark against the *Persian* Invasion, that at present seemed to threaten all their disquiets. Neither wanted there some Princes and free Towns that required a more particular confirmation and security concerning the privileges, belonging to those of the *Herefian* Religion, since lately as they alledged, they had received prejudice, both in their persons and fortunes, contrary to justice and former Charters; with a thousand other various complaints of sundry natures, too tedious at present to be related; amongst which number also was prosecuted violently, the releasement from prison of Prince *Astraius*, a person who in the beginning suffered, by the oppression of great *Philostros*, Favourite to King *Orsames*; and now remains confined in *Egypt* for many pretended crimes, by him committed in this particular Countrey of *Pamphilia*, who being esteemed a certain Member of the Empire of *Armenia*, his Cause ought, as his friends desired, to be in dispute at that high and famous Assembly.

Thus I must tell you stood business a long time in a most confused disturbance; some while one party prevailing in the opinions of the people, and at other seasons the contrary faction got the better by most voyces, as either they could procure favour or interest; until at last the great assembly finding these protractions, did but multiply differences and prejudice the whole frame of the Government, resolved not

only to put off all inferior suits to more time and other judges, but also to fall presently upon the election of the future Emperour; fearing else the delay might give encouragement to the mighty King of *Persia*, as well to invade the Territories, as to over-press more powerfully another worthy Commonwealth, with which he had for many years contended in War, by a most exasperated violence. To this purpose an expedient was thought upon to content probably all persons, and that was before the Crowning of *Artaxes* Emperour, to make him subscribe a writing, not to assist any Prince being no Subject born of his own Dominions, without the general consent of all his Kingdom; as also to confirm and ratifie those compositions, that had been made with his Father, whereby the peace and welfare of *Armenia* had been formerly procured.

'Tis true, though this agreement contented most, yet the *Syrian* Ambassadors refused to be present at the Ceremony; however the stately triumphs went on in a most glorious manner; for young *Artaxes* being placed in a golden Chariot, was drawn through the acclamations of the multitude to the principal Temple of the City, where having first offered a noble sacrifice to the Gods, and distributed large benevolences to the common sort of Subjects, at last before the high Altar he received (by the hands of the chief *Flamin*) the Royal and ancient Diadem of *Armenia*; in the interim nothing sounding but sweet harmonies and warlike instruments, to shew there was intended by this happy inauguration, to unite all differences both of Peace and War; since for the present almost all transactions seemed to be at a stand, which had a reference also to that desired agreement, between *Orontes* and the King of *Egypt*: so that after *Artaxes* had the homage of all the Princes and Nobility of the Country, every one performing his hereditary office, according to his place and command; and many dayes ceremonies and entertainments were finished, *Artaxes* with his proper train only, returned to his own Court; nevertheless he received in the way, such affections and honours as every Town and Province, had prepared towards his reception. *Artaxes* being in this manner arrived at his own Court, he became quickly saluted by many Ambassadors, almost from every Prince and Commonwealth in *Asia*: Some to congratulate his happy succession to the Royal Crown of *Armenia*, notwithstanding all the oppositions to the contrary; others more particular treated only of their friendships and affairs, concerning the differences yet remaining; amongst the rest, a trusty messenger from *Osiris* King of *Egypt* came to desire a speedy aid, to be employed in the Countreys of *Pamphylia*, (as it was pretended) for that *Hercrombratus* having made a league with the *Syrian* Forces, had not only invaded the Territories, but was really possessed of a strong Fort belonging to *Deorcus*, by the willing consent of *Mazarinus*, in regard of which the true Worship of the Gods, was in great danger to be lost, since the *Lydians* were known to be exasperated enemies to such rites. As this proposition of *Egypt*, became a difficult question in the Council to be determined, in regard of that conditional Article of *Artaxes*, being he was no way to disturb the Empires peace, by giving any assistance to Foreign States, without the full consent of all the Princes of *Armenia*, so after many disputations between those persons intrusted for his affairs, at last it was resolved, that however *Artaxes* should not countenance the King of *Egypt* in his War against *Orontes*; yet he might lawfully send Souldiers to defend *Pamphylia* against *Hercrombratus*, provided that dominion were given by *Osiris*, to some third person of no *Egyptian* descent; besides the messenger offered at the present, his master should really perform this intimation, if in the interim the general Peace were not concluded, answerable to the desires of the great *Arch-Flamin*, with all the other *Asian* Princes. With this determination every man seemed so well satisfied, that as one of *Artaxes* family was nominated, to be supreme Lord and Governour of those parts, so did the Ambassador himself within a few dayes take his leave: The time afterward was spent, in nothing but feasts, sports, and tournaments, compliable with the youthful disposition of the new Emperour. But now, Sir, the better to conclude my discourse for your advantage, as most Princes of the *Delphine* belief, have resolved to assist *Arethusius* your Lord and Master, in his just rights against *Hercrombro-*

ture, if once this great attonement were made between *Osiris* and *Orontes*, which otherwise procures them so many employments, both at home and abroad, that it is yet impossible to spare any considerable Forces for the purpose; so have I lately received intelligence from a very good hand, that the King of *Syria* being newly recovered from a most dangerous and malignant Feaver, that for some time put his whole Court from any hope of his subsistence, either out of his own inclination, or by the perswasion of those *Flamins* about his person, hath made an entire vow to the immortal Gods, that he would industriously imploy all his thoughts and endeavours, to set an end to those Wars and Contentions between himself and his near Kinsman the King of *Egypt*, which for so many years have disturbed the whole frame of Government in this part of the world, where nothing hath been seen but blood, slaughters, and devastation, to the dishonour of the Heavens and the destruction of mankind; so that your judgement may easily conjecture, what disadvantage you can possibly undergo, by changing your Religion at the present, when as it is most improbable, your young King can ever come again to the quiet possession of his Countrey. but by the power and force of those Princes, which are wholly given to observe the rules and customs of the Temple of *Delphos*. The Priest with these words rested silent, in the interim giving *Creses* thoughts some respite to consider, as hoping his discourse would produce good effects, towards his absolute and speedy conversion; however he made him no reply at all, onely many tears in his eyes might easily be perceived, that shewed some difficulties remained yet in his breast undiscovered, being engendred perhaps between fear, hope, and doubt: Nevertheless after a while, he told him, that as for the present, he found his spirits something tired, so could he wish again to have his company the next day, when perchance he might be found more settled in his determination; which at the instant the weakness of his constitution or his distempers, could not by any means permit. 'Tis true, the discreet civilities of the Priest (thought this answer was sufficient, to make him quit the room for the present) resolved notwithstanding to perform his desires, thinking any pains he should take, would largely be requited with the purchase of the whole, if by any means he could procure the reducing of so excellent a soul to the Gods service.

When the Priest was parted the chamber, *Creses* entred quickly upon these considerations; that if he should now change his Religion to another form, the world would not onely look upon his actions with wonder and amazement, but he should endanger the favour, that formerly he had with his Prince; since those about his person, could not but detract from all his services and endeavours, as if his designs were as well altered, as his opinions changed; envy biting more securely, when causes are given for suspicions; besides his fancy played very much upon this doubt, that as *Arethusius* never seemed outwardly to relish *Parismenus* affections, after publickly he quitted the *Lydian* interest, to worship the Temple of *Delphos*; so could he not but apprehend his nature to be fearful enough, in giving countenance to any of his followers, that in matters of ceremony did not comply with the minde of those Priests belonging to the *Flamins* of *Lydia*; as if both his cause and the success depended upon the punctual observation of such Rites; when rather it was the ends of those, who could not gain dignity sufficient to comply with their ambitions, but by the perswading King *Arethusius*, that his prosperity depended upon his parties affection, who were tied onely to their old Religion, which his Father had maintained with his Royal Blood. These I say were the Chymera's that reigned in *Creses* brains during his sickness; but that which most troubled his apprehension was, to think when he should again return to the sweet Princess *Cloria*, where he had left her in *Amarillia's* Castle; what a strange metamorphosis he should produce to her consideration; appearing as he imagined, a creature either fit to be contemned, or altogether hated, since she still observed the *Lydian* Ceremonies: but fearing more his own danger, then desiring any continued honour, since both doubt and desperation, are accustomed to qualifie the flames of all ambition, he resolved according to the Priests instruction, to be converted to his principles; for that as his private reason could not contradict his arguments, so was his own condition in no case to refuse the offer; especially bring-

bringing with the entertainment, as he thought security, however not appetite: And concerning *Aresbussus* and *Cloria*, he determined notwithstanding the opposition of any passion, to honour still their memories, if his alteration could not serve their persons. The night after these inward disputations, or rather might they be esteemed confusions, his many dreams and slumbers were accompanied with such consolations, that they appeared to resemble raptures and extasies; which the more confirmed his resolution, and brought also into his minde, a desire if he recovered his health, (not caring now for *Mazarinus* frowns, or envying *Manchinus* fruition) to perform speedily a Pilgrimage to the holy City of *Delphos*, there to offer up a vow upon the sacred Altar of the Gods, never again to return to the *Herefian* Religion, either in opinion or practice.

In this posture for some weeks he continued, by degrees mending in his health, as if the religious application to his soul, had had a kinde of miraculous influence upon his body; now seemingly discontent in nothing, but that his lingering disease, gave not his thoughts and desires, dispatch enough towards his intended Pilgrimage, (new conversions for the most part, being violent in the beginning, whereby to prove those mysteries, that had been the cause of their change) until one morning very early, his ears were saluted by a kinde of a confused cry in the Town, however not well to be distinguished, whether of Souldiers or other people; which made *Creses* fear some beating up of Quarters by the enemy, not being ignorant of many Garrisons lying promiscuously all about the whole Countrey; wherefore presently calling to him the Boy, that continually since his coming thither, had waited upon his person in his Chamber, he willed him quickly to enquire in the next street, what the noise and combustion should be: About half an hour after the youth returned again, with the old Priest in his company, who quickly informed *Creses*, that the Tumult proceeded from a surprize of *Amarillia's* Castle, newly taken by the *Lydian* Forces, having carried both the Lady and the Princess *Cloria*, prisoners into the Town of *Deorceas*; and however they had been followed and pursued by certain Troops of the Souldiers of *Pamphilia*, yet had they escaped all their endeavours, notwithstanding the encounter on both sides had been bloody and desperate; onely the Commander in chief of that stratagem was brought wounded to the Town with some Souldiers of the party: This intelligence, put *Creses* again into new extasies, since as it should seem his late Devotions, had not so perfectly settled his passions towards the Gods Worship, that the former inflammation of his love to the Royal Family, could be so easily cast off and forgotten; for presently in a kinde of a fury raising himself in his bed, he began not onely to complain of his own misfortunes, that had been the occasion partly to bring the Princess from the *Syrian* Court, where she remained in a respectful security, under the protection of her dear Mother, but found fault also extreamly with the Heavens injustice, to suffer so supream a wickedness to be performed, without either assistance or revenge: With these sayings in a certain indiscreet desperation, offered to lay violent hands upon his own person, tearing off the cloaths that bound up his almost cured wounds; but the old Priest suddenly coming to the rescue, finding him in those extravagancies, told him, that as these attempts were the ready way, to bring down the Gods curses upon all his actions, and future endeavours, instead of gaining benefit by his conversion and resolutions, so were they no other in humane policy, but meer effects of folly and madness; when as by a moderate temper, in bearing wisely what could not be helped, he might come to know that, which in time probably would procure some remedy; especially seeing the Captain of the design was a *Lydian* Subject, and now under the *Egyptian* power, who for the saving of his life, in all likelihood would discover many mysteries of the enemies; whereby not onely the Princess *Cloria* might be recovered, but the Town of *Deorceas* surprized, to a far greater advantage, then if this accident had never happened: Although grief and apprehension is not totally to be qualified by the best Rhetorick, yet *Creses* being a person of much moderation in his nature, by degrees reflecting upon the circumstances of the business, (as that passion could not now prevent, but consideration might remedy) after a while began to entertain the

wife perswasions of the Religions; insomuch as he determined, to seek some opportunity of Conference with the *Lydian* Commander: Wherefore presently sending to the Governour of the Town, he desired the favour from his Authority, that notwithstanding there might be some intentions to put the Captain to death, for the bold attempt upon the *Pamphilian* quarters, yet in regard he was a *Lydian* Officer, who had been the occasion of the Princess restraint, for fear of more prejudice to her person, he would suspend all prosecution of that kinde, until himself had examined the party: whereby also some good perhaps, as he said, might arise to the *Egyptian* Government; in that probably *Deircas* surrender back again, depended much upon such a Treaty. As the chief Officer made no difficulty to grant *Cresus* request, notwithstanding he still put on a face of threatening in outward shew, so within two or three dayes, the Commander having received some refreshments, by the care of the Physicians and Chyrurgeons in the Town, *Cresus* went in person to visit him, pretending for Countrey sake, he was willing to do him any service, either towards saving of his life, or procuring of his liberty. The Captain (whose name was *Loctrinus*) made him this Reply: Truly Sir, said he, as I value not my life, if it be onely to be obtained by any base or unworthy submission, so of the other side, if you shall think my actions past deserve any excuse, or my intentions to come may merit belief, I will not refuse your favour; and the rather, for that I understand, you have no ordinary relation to King *Arachusius* concernments; whose Titles and Interest, perhaps belong as rightfully to me as to you: After they were both sate down together, *Cresus* being as willing to hear what he could say, as the other to discourse the story, he began in this manner.

To this purpose he pleased to know, said he, that *Myssia* gave me birth, as *Monterofus* that gallant Commander, afforded me entertainment at first in his designs; I comming newly from the Wars of *Syria*, there involved an Officer in the Kings own Guard, out of which I put my self to serve under that brave Generall, being then in the very heat of his contention, with his exasperated enemy *Argylius*; whose ambition made him disloyal, and his disloyalty rendered him cruel; and that cruelty alwayes accompanied by fear, never left that fatal prosecution, until he had made *Monterofus* blood the desired Trophay of his unnatural conquest; since in the execution he quitted both honour and humanity, to purchase as he thought security, if not glory; security from his opposers weakness, and glory by his parties prosperity; the one trembling at the memory of his power, and the other flattering the excellency of his fortune; all which particulars for brevity I omit; as well not to renew my own grief in the discovery, as to trouble your patience in the hearing: However I must tell you, the remembrance of his unnatural death crying daily in my ears, made me resolve to finde wayes not onely to plague *Argylius* Family; but to destroy my own Countrey; the one as I thought depending upon the other; for that as he seemed to protect it, so the people maintained him, as well in what concerned the destruction of the Kings Rights, as in those subjections that belonged to their own freedom: so that putting my self in those Troops under *Hercrombrotus* Commands, in that manner I marched into our Countrey; where in short it was my fortune, to do such service, both in the discovery of the enemies designs, and the suppression of their Forces, that in a little time I became a most favoured friend of *Hercrombrotus*: Insomuch as he after a while, not onely trusted me with his private secrets, but gave me his near Kinswoman in Marriage; by which means I grew both powerful and prosperous; in regard *Argylius* Family was over-born, and the Kings driven out of *Myssia*: But in the interim that the souldiers were pillaging the Towns, and the Officers securing the Nobility, *Hercrombrotus* himself fell dangerous sick; not probably to escape in the opinion of many, and not desired he should live by the wishes of any; since as his victories (as they thought) presaged ill omens to their new Commonwealt, so his actions procured envy from those that had a desire to become greatest themselves: Wherefore the Senate taking advantage as well of the time as of the occasion, and not doubting but the effect had preceded the report, without giving any particular notice; either to himself or his Council, ordained

dained four Officers, to take care both of the Countrey and the Army: When *Hercombustus* (now again recovering his health) perceived their intentions, having cause more then enough to blame their ingratitude, (if not to finde fault with their fears) one day calling me privately into his Bed Chamber, having first shut the doors with his own hands, when we were both seated together in a Couch, he used this language unto me.

Laerinus, said he, my good Friend and Kinsman, if all the services I have done for this unworthy Senate, were but calculated by an indifferent computation, I might be thought a Captain deserving the worlds command, much more not to be directed by such people, who can neither value merits in others, nor become meritorious themselves, whilst they sit still in sloath and luxury, to perform acts of cruelty and injustice: fearing in the interim, all good and valiant men, because they cannot confide in their own virtues, so far as to dispute (much less to bestow) rewards upon them: Cannot the conquering of all *Lydia* (with this mountainous Countrey of *Myffia*, that no enemy durst ever yet attempt for fear of being either betrayed or starved) serve for a sufficient testimony both of my fidelity and courage, towards that Assembly, that now onely rules, by the lustre that my industry and pains brought them to their necessity? Must my capacity and employment be circumvented, if not taken away by those men, who are scarce Souldiers in their thoughts, much less Commanders in profession, whilst I poorly go back to my own home, without glory or satisfaction? Are those many Battles, which with active Troops I have won, through dark clouds of blood and sweat, be less then a perpetual honour to that cause, we have so industriously maintained, against all opposers that furiously contended with the sharpness of our weapons? O you Gods, said he, methinks now I doubt the justice of your proceedings, in taking away the life of great *Euarachus*, by such a Tribunal, that would also bereave me of that fame, by which I first gave them authority, to act so unexampled a Tragedy, beyond either precedent or story: This being considered, what other satisfaction can we offer the just heavens, but to restore again the Son to that Dignity, which with so much violence, we took from the unfortunate Father? though here some Divine inspiration (said he) seems earnestly to check the precipitation of my resolution, lest the base faction of *Argyllus* mixed with covetousness and oppression, should gain the mastery over both parties, who was the chief original of all those miseries, which the people of each Countrey complain of: Wherefore *Laerinus*, I say, imploy all your endeavours to those principles, that may destroy *Argyllus* pride, who would be chief in perswading *Archusus* to a compliance, whilst our Souldiers contend with the Senates establishment, who seek onely to perpetuate their own command.

When he had delivered thus much, he smilingly looked me in the face, as if he expected from me, not onely an approbation but some wonder; until at last finding I said nothing unto him by way of a reply, he embraced me in his arms, and told me, that although I served him in the Wars, out of my desire to have the faction of *Argyllus* punished, in regard of the spleenitive cruelty he had used towards the person of *Monterofus*; yet he knew I kept still in my breast certain affections for *Archusus* in interest; protesting withal that other people were the occasion of his Fathers death, although he were made the chief object of hatred in that particular: Although I very much suspected the nature of his dissembling, yet being most willing to have the Senate opposed, who had laid a strong foundation of Government in their Assembly, determined to comply with him both in words and actions, and to that purpose assured him of my best affections to serve his designs, not onely in regard of my marriage, but of his benefits: Thus we parted to the seeming satisfaction of us both (he supposing I might be instrumental to his purposes in the Kingdom of *Myffia*, and I believing he would destroy the Senates glory, each of which might produce some good periods according to my own wishes; however I must confess, I knew not well what I could expect, Prince *Archusus* being already fled probably from all his hopes; nevertheless with these thoughts I retired presently to my own lodgings.

When I was alone in my chamber, I began to consider what might be the chief mysteries

steries of his discourses, knowing he never spoke without an end, and for the most part never did what he said; wherefore he being close in his designs, though now appearing extremely open in his language, I concluded these must be his purposes, to suppress the Senate, and make himself absolute, which could not well be effected, without giving some hopes to the Royal Party; so that continuing still my spleen to the *Argyllian* Family, as a motive I resolved to run along with him in his courses; the rather for that being already engaged both by alliance and employment, I could not well fall back without losing his favour, and that consequently would hazard (if not destroy) the poor estate I had purchased in the Kingdom of *Myssia*, since the Soldiers under his command, were become the absolute masters of all the Countrey: Besides I did not know, but that he might retain some intentions in his minde, to rectifie at last the injuries of *Arethusus*, upon hopes that in setting him again in his Throne, he should not only gain himself immortal glory, by performing an act of such an heroical nature, but procure to his friends and posterity a world of security; since by holding illegal titles by force and oppression, he and they would be alwayes subject to change and faction, when as otherwise quietly they might receive both honours and rewards; whilst my thoughts were daily dwelling on these considerations, he not only sent me a Commission, to be a principal Officer in the Territories of *Myssia* (containing a proviso to look strictly to the actions of *Argyllus*) but not long after himself invaded the jurisdiction of the great Senate. As these unexpected transactions, took up all mens apprehension, every one thinking, but few speaking their mindes, knowing very well, that *Hercrombrutus* was no pardoner of injuries, scarce of suspicions; so was this new change readily obeyed, almost by all sorts of conditions (the *Lydian* Subjects being as variable in their fidelity, as inconstant in their actions) so that every vocation fell to their own concerns, as if no accident or government, could much prejudice their good, or bring them any great ill; however 'twas only their little foresight that made them not weigh the consequence of so huge an alteration, wherein probably within a little time they were to be slaves or nothing; since the waving of Fundamentals, are like the shaking of Arches, one stone being removed out of its place, the whole building is endangered.

It was not long after *Hercrombrutus* had acted this part of aspiring ambition, before he discovered eminent marks, both of his tyranny, and his hate towards *Arethusus* interest, though he guiled still his actions over with nothing but profession of piety and humility: First he made continual orations to the common people of Religion and the true Worship of the Gods, with his eyes cast up to the heavens, as if his heart were alwayes there fixed, whilst he used such familiarities with the ordinary Soldiers, as if he esteemed himself but one of them in quality, notwithstanding the great dignity of Chief Magistrate was cast upon him by providence without his own seeking: Nevertheless under hand he caused intimations to be spread abroad, that it was impossible the Nation could be governed otherwise then by such a single person, whose worth had merited the succession to be cast upon his posterity, for redeeming (by his prosperous valour) the Subjects liberties; withal openly at the same time, prosecuting all those most violently, that he knew any way to have been of *Euarchus* party; not only with imprisonments and other punishments, but also by oppression and extortion, though he laid still the fault upon his Officers of State, who appeared (as he said) to be jealous of the Countreys prosperity, fearing perhaps else, combustion and troubles might arise to his present usurpation: These testimonies were sufficient to demonstrate, that he as well aimed at a perpetuity in command, as that he had an absolute intention in his minde, to suppress any growing interest, that Prince *Arethusus* might possibly procure, whereby again to renew his almost lost title: This being contrary to the profession he had made to me often in private, of his own desires and intentions, I must confess did not a little startle my imagination, when the report came to my ears in the Kingdom of *Myssia*; however (as it should seem) the better to fortifie the smooth course of his designs, towards the progress of his affairs, he caused presently a new Senate to be assembled, whereby to compose differences, or take away grievances; though in the ieterim, when they were met

together, his Agents by discourses endeavoured to settle the succession of the Crown upon his Heirs, if not by name of the King, because the Army so much hated that Title, yet by a new denomination, that in effect challenged the same honour and power; which being upon the matter compassed, (since the appointment of his successor, was referred to his election and dispose) this Senate was also dissolved, to the general distaste of the people; whose tongues notwithstanding, would not let them utter any thing towards opposition; into so base a stupidity had the many changes of Government wrought both in their minds and actions, that they were willing to submit to any Rule, rather than hazzard in the least kinde their fortunes, or disturb their quiet; slavish subjection ever following Sensuality in practice, and Atheism in opinion; such people not having souls endued with so much generosity, as to reflect upon any condition, that bears the name of eternity, either in memory or fruition.

Creses doubting that *Locrinus* intended but to trifle, whereby to procure favour for the present in his necessities, since as yet he had made few discoveries, but what himself already knew, since he expected onely those relations, that concern Prince *Arethusus* Affairs, offered in something a discontented manner to take his leave; but *Locrinus* quickly finding his thoughts by his countenance, taking him in the interim by the hand, told him, that although hitherto he had made use of many circumstances, for the better method and the righter understanding of his story, yet from thenceforth he should finde things of more consequence; besides some accidents revealed, that he verily believed his imaginations did not reach unto; wherefore desired both his patience and his stay, for yet a little longer: The greedy expectation of *Creses*, to hear what was the fate of the Princess *Cloria* and *Amarillia* in their surprize, made him soon give way to his request; inso much as *Locrinus* again prosecuted his relation in this sort.

Hercumbrotus, said he, being after this manner, either by his own craft, or the Senates folly, established in that new Throne of Glory, whilst many Ceremonies were invented for the better setting forth of the Dignity, I was with all haste sent for out of the Countrey of *Myssia*; where I then remained as Governour of *Argyllus* Province: No sooner was I come to the presence of *Hercumbrotus*, but according to his usual fashion of dissimulation, he received me with a most chearful countenance, (seldom putting on other to his greatest enemies) and withal discoursed with such loving and familiar language, as if that night I should have been his Bed-fellow, pretended onely out of affectionate confidence; which I must confess tickled my fancy, however it settled not my thoughts, since I knew not how to interpret all these alterations; especially in what concerned my Lord *Arethusus* affairs, appearing with a face so much now contrary to his own former professions: But the next day notwithstanding taking me alone into the Garden, after many Complements and more smiles had entertained my expectation, he began this discourse: Honest and trusty *Locrinus*, said he, you see now the pleasure of the immortal Gods, so often divulged by their most sacred and infallible Oracles, in my being thus placed upon the *Lydian* Throne; and with such a strange providence, that makes not onely the better sort consent to my fate, but keeps the people attentive in their obedience, seeing both Sea and Land thus to concur in the choice: Nevertheless probable means must not be neglected, to keep all in peace and quietness, since the Heavens commonly work according to humane capacities, not alwayes shewing miracles in mans concernments; though in this last Sceane, there appears an operation beyond all understanding, that awes the obstinate, and fortifies the good: To which purpose, for your better regulation, dear *Locrinus*, said he, you must know, that as I have sent messengers already, to the Religious *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos*, although of a contrary Worship to my Principles, whereby to be the more strengthened in my election, so have I also made an inviolable league with the *Syrian* Monarchy against the *Egyptian* greatness, whose wealth must supply our occasions, if our intended Invasions can prevail against the fortunate Islands, notwithstanding *Osiris* the King of *Egypt* hath at present an Ambassadour remaining in this rich City of *Sardis*.

These

These acts as I tell you, must make you messenger to the great Favourite of *Syria*, to preserve from perishing these designs, before their effect procure happy periods to your self, knowing you to be a person not more trusty in your employments, then wise in your Councils, accompanied also with such excellent parts, for wit, language, and conduct, that none can be able to treat with the circumspect and politick *Mazarius*, but able and worthy *Locrinus*; who equals him in the *Syrian* Tongue, and perhaps goes beyond him in other stratagems of State: In short, your conditions shall be these, with treasure, not onely to be Commander in the field of six thousand Souldiers, to be sent to *Orontes* aid, but to continue Ambassadour for *Lydia's* Interest within the glorious City of *Damascus*; corresponding in the interim, with the mighty Favourites secrets, since we both have sworn a perpetual league and friendship, concerning each others greatness and prosperity; the one against the House and Family of *Osiris*, and the other in opposition to *Arethusus* pretensions. Though this strange discourse wrought all the faculties of my soul into an amazement; in the first place not having sufficient consideration, for so intricate and unexpected designs; and in the other, fearing I might be suspected touching my fidelity; yet I fell upon this resolution at the present to beg some time of respite for recollection, since those noble employments appeared too weighty and eminent (as I said) for my capacity, as well as my condition was too low to bear the burthen; however I protested still, a sincerity in my services and affections, as well towards himself, as in behalf of that Commonwealth wherein I lived.

When I was alone within my own retirements, I reflected most upon these particulars: If I commanded those Forces into the Principality of *Pamphilia*, I could not avoid to declare my actions, against the Interest and Concernments of King *Arethusus*, whose assistance now depended chiefly upon the countenance of these Countreys, being banished out of *Syria*, and excluded *Lydia*; but for my employment with the great Favourite *Mazarius*, I supposed some benefits might arise, as well to help our Prince as good my self; since the knowledge of Court secrets, would open passages probably, either for his advantage or my own continuance; besides *Hercrombrotus* failing in his Government, the Commonwealth being subject to such diversities of changes, the employment would afford me always a security in retreat, by making my peace, if the Royal Family at any time should prevail; (since *Orontes* of necessity must be a party) or continue my credit still with *Mazarius*; whereby I might have competent subsistence; so that after a while I resolved to take upon me the charge, both as General and Ambassadour; the rather, because I not onely understood perfectly the *Syrian* language, but had spent most part of my youth in *Orsames* Court: 'Tis true upon my arrival in the beginning at *Damascus*, the just spleen of *Hyacinthia* the Queen, extremely enflamed at my entertainment; but persuasions or flattery after a while, tempered and qualified all her passion; either believing that my reception proceeded colourably from matters of State-policy, or the entire interest of *Mazarius* with the King, would always beat down her endeavors to the contrary; however I must say the common people (who understood little but their own sense) being enraged rather against the Favourites power, then knowing any thing of *Mazarius* designs, making his seeming Injustice a Theam, whereby they might take occasion to exclaim, would scarce suffer me to pass the streets, without offering violence to my person; so that I was forced, not onely to procure an Order to be passed, whereby the better to keep me in security, but to beg also an allowed guard of souldiers, for my surer defence and safety. Here *Locrinus* used some Complements again to excuse the tediousness of his relation, telling *Creses* he was now upon his last Scean, wherefore a little patience more would attend the finishing of his story, that might give him most content: *Creses* being willing to understand all he could say, hoping in the end something might be discovered towards the good of *Arethusus*, or the releasement of his sister *Cloria*, gave a patient ear to his further discourse, whereupon *Locrinus* proceeded in this manner.

However I continued, said he, for a few moneths in *Damascus*; partly trembling, and partly triumphing, until my fears called me into these Countreys of *Pamphilia*,

with many Troops of Souldiers, whereby the better to observe the enemies motion. To make relation of the several accidents, that happened in those wars, were too tedious at present for me to relate, onely let it suffice, that the brave Haven of *Deorcas*, was by our Forces besieged and taken, to the extream discontent of the *Egyptian* Council; since it was the safest and most commodious port in those parts, belonging to their King; and a great deal more vexatious it proved to their thoughts, when they knew it was to be put under the Dominion of the *Lydian* Forces, from whence not long before both *Arctusius* our *Myssian* King, and *Condorofus* the *Syrian* Prince had escaped by their admirable valour and industry: 'Tis true, some contention there was about the possession; for that the place not onely seemed to guard all the seas between *Syria* and *Lydia*, but in former times had vexed the trading Citizens of *Savardis*, and other Towns appertaining to that Government, during the Reign of the old Queen before *Euarchus* Father; neither did it spare always the very Subjects of *Orontes* Grandfather; the inhabitants being people, more given to bring in prizes to their Majestates, then to conserve Traffick to their Merchants; robbery in that kinde being held, to be the sweetest purchase, when as neither the danger of punishment, or the obligation of account belonged to the profession.

In fine I must say, that whilst we thundred out nothing but threatnings against the almost subdued *Egyptians*, the poor people on every side flying to the best fortified places for refuge, as well for their persons as their estates, news came from the Confines of *Lydia* of *Hercumbrotus* sudden death, either violent, as 'twas reported, by his own procurement, or accidental with the strong agitation of his vital spirits, being over-press'd by some cares and many contradictions; and wanting confidence sufficient by nature to prevent his fear, in horrid extasies he expired: but time notwithstanding afforded him leisure enough to constitute his eldest Son successour in his dignity, according to the late decrees made by the complying Senate; which must occasion another short story concerning the particulars, if you think the relation worth the hearing: Be pleas'd to know therefore to this purpose, that he had a Daughter, whose disposition had gained her some respect, of those that her Father most injured, not onely in regard she was thought not to consent to his proceedings, but for that often in publick she condoled them in their miseries, though never durst much in shew oppose his designs; which was the cause that frequently she kept company with the Royal Party, and not seldom also with those of the *Delphine* Religion: The first made her acquainted with those transactions, whereby *Euarchus* and his Son were outed from their possessions; and the others shewed her her Religion was not to be defended (as they thought) by ordinary arguments of Reason and Justice: Besides she was informed, that *Lydia* was once under the jurisdiction of the *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos*, in matters belonging to the Worship of the Gods, being dispossess'd by usurpation and faction, from those rights belonging to his continued authority; when as the sacrifices now in practice in *Lydia* could claim no further an original, then the memory of some at present living. These inflamations as it should seem so wrought upon her imagination, that falling sick of a Feaver, she found her self within a few weeks, so tormented with sundry frights and settled cogitations, that neither Physick or perswasion could work her any ease; still complaining of something inwardly in her minde, which did not onely hinder her quiet, but put her often into fits of desperation, not to be remedied, as she said darkly, but by the resolutions of her own Father, however to him she was afraid to discover the occasion: The company about her, finding her in these extravagancies, resolv'd at last to let their Lord *Hercumbrotus* understand the condition of his Daughter, whom they knew he affect'd most entirely; so that one day being brought into her Chamber, seating himself upon her bed side, after the people were all put out of the room, she uttered this language in his presence.

My Lord, said she, although nature hath plac'd us here for a time, yet eternity after a while must have us in the other world: 'Tis true, from you I must confess, I have enjoy'd life, honour, and riches; however to the Gods I must render an account for them, since the condition I am now in, can no way flatter my hopes with continuance;

nuance; however not many weeks since, a flourishing prosperity (by reason of your greatness) seemed to crown my youth and beauty; though almost worn out to the last period, if not at present accompanied with some despairs, in that I have not employed these fortunes to the best advantage: To this purpose, give me leave to reflect upon your actions, for that mine in part must necessarily be derived from those originals, as well by accident as nature, having been produced by the one, as sustained by the other: Nevertheless I humbly acknowledge your extraordinary love in my particular beyond my merit, and much above your other Children, which the more brings into my minde, these considerations and objects of care and doubt; care for your person, and doubt of my own condition; since I can be no more cured of my distempers then you be rectified in your thoughts, unless you shall be pleased to grant me two requests: *Hercumbrotus* being something amazed and much confounded by a most passionate sorrow, as far as his nature would give him permission, not onely hearkened to his Daughters discourse, but presently promised to fulfil her desire, in what should be within the compass of his power to obtain, or belonging to the *Ly-dian* jurisdiction to command: Alas then, replied *Clelia*, (for so she was called) reflect seriously upon your former quality, from whence you are mounted to this height of dignity; and whether or no you ought not speedily to make satisfaction for the ambition, to that young Prince, now banished by force from his possession, being a Dominion purchased with so much injustice and oppression, that the Gods cannot forget (I fear me) ever the injury, by remarkable testimonies of their wrath, sent down upon the whole family, of which number I now remain a most miserable spectacle; wherefore by all the ties of love, nature, and charity, I beseech you to suffer me in this deplorable state of weakness, confusion, and perplexity, to entertain a correspondency with those persons of the *Delphine* Worship, notwithstanding your general injunction to the contrary; the rather may I expect this indulgent grant, according to the last passions of your dying, and (if this be denyed) most unfortunate Daughter, because your self as yet, is not settled upon any particular Religion.

Hercumbrotus after he had understood this strange, and unexpected discourse of *Clelia*, (his body swelling with rage, and his eyes sparkling fire, against those propositions, which he conceived so much thwarted his appetite and ends) presently by a most violent motion, was carried out of the Chamber, not giving her any manner of answer at all; thinking belike, his Daughters degenerating from his principles, upon considerations either of mortality or eternity, deserved rather contempt and confusion, then entertainment in his intentions; so much had the worlds pride, and his own ambition, preoccupied his nature in the general, and insatuated his private cogitations within himself; loving her onely but as she appeared to be his ornament, and affecting what was ill of his own, because he was the parent of it; whilst he esteemed the Gods power or goodness no other then fictions to please sense, or invented toys to affright fools, that kept brave spirits from honour and glory in the world, by burying people in sloath and idleness, under pretence of sanctity and religion.

But however *Hercumbrotus* could not value the tears and sorrows of his most beloved Daughter, in comparison of that extorted glory, which he had an intention, not onely (against heaven and earth) to carry along with him to his grave, but to perpetuate in his blood and posterity; yet poor afflicted *Clelia* from day to day, felt sadder effects of her distempers, wishing the Gods had either made her less by fate, or rendred her greatness happier in condition, when as the meanest person had a liberty now denyed her, which she fully enjoyed when she was an ordinary maid; neither dreaming of wealth, or hoping for honour; until at last having wasted away all her substance of flesh and blood, by the strong continued agitation of her tired spirits, (*Hercumbrotus* not looking upon her, because she was more virtuous then he wished her to be) breathed out her soul to the Gods justice or examination.

Notwithstanding *Hercumbrotus* at the first appeared; not so sensible of his loss, as was imagined, covering it with his craft, or not resenting it in his nature; (since it is the property of ambition, not to be over kinde to any, avoiding the effects of melt-

ing

ing compassion, because no obstacles must hinder the end to greatness and power) yet within a night or two, being frightened in his dreams, and tormented in his sleep, started out of his bed, calling for his Sword to maintain his own Dominion (as he said) against his great enemy Prince *Arethusius*: In fine, Sir, said *Locrinus*, not to detain you any longer with these circumstances, after he had been often called upon by the Ghost of his deceased Daughter, whereby to render an account concerning her demands, was suddenly in his own Chamber, taken with a most horrid extasie; where voiding of blood, and vomiting of corruption, he at last expired, in the very height of all his glory and prosperity.

Thus ended, as I may say, this person, ordained by the heavens to punish the pride and luxury of the *Lydian* Nation; a man who won Battles without wounds, and by that means rose from a mean condition, to the greatest dignity either fate or fortune could arrive unto in his Countrey; lived above controul, and dyed without pity; hated by most, and loved by none; almost as much feared in his dissimulation as in his cruelty; since to propagate alwayes his designs, he made his Religion the Common-place to both, when there was occasion: Though this might be his character in part, yet wise men deemed, that his extraordinary success, proceeded rather from a predominant determination of the Gods, then by his own able conduct, for some end, touching their own Worships, not yet discovered throughly to mortal people; for that things were so ordered and governed in his usurpation, as if chance rather then foresight, thrust on the design, and not contrived it, as one would say, the night undoing what the day for the most part proposed, until some pressing necessity, formed the resolution; not seldom desperate in the execution, or failing in the end: 'Tis true, as I said, his Son for a little space succeeded him in the Throne, with compliance enough, as if people feared the Fathers Spirit to rise amongst them again, or believed he was not yet dead; because his image still appeared, as well in name as in effigies: But the Souldiers who scarce knew any obedience (much less complements) heated by liberty and pinched by want; after a while, finding he intended more order in Government, then agreed either with their appetites or commodity, because they would rule and not be ruled, upon an instant displaced him from his seat, setting up a Senate, which they hoped better to command, for that without such a creation, they had not been at all. In this posture as I am informed, the State of *Lydia* yet stands, subject to change, and not capable to act, wanting friends and having no money; whereupon Leagues abroad must be overthrown and not likely to be renewed; since the government of the whole being altered, Treaties by a multitude will finde opposition, and so consequently protraction, which probably must obstruct obedience as well as success, to the hazzarding of all at last by confusion. Now, said he, if you please, I shall come to my last period, concerning the Princess *Cloria's* surprize: To this purpose I say, finding that I could build no certain hopes upon the Government of *Lydia*, being in this posture, and perceiving an inclination of peace between the two Crowns of *Egypt* and *Syria*, wherein I suppose *Mazarinus* will be an eminent instrument, I thought it no other then a laudible piece of policy, to become Master in possession of that vertuous Lady the Princess *Cloria*, according to a plot contrived between me and young *Manchinus*; however in our retreat, being followed by a Squadron of horse belonging to the enemy, I was forced with my Troop to interpose, whilst *Manchinus*, with the Princess and the Lady *Amarillia* marched away; by which action I became my self a prisoner, to be disposed on now as you please.

When *Locrinus* had finished this discourse, it was some question in *Creses* minde, whether he should presently slaughter him in the place, for that injury he had done to the Princess *Cloria*, notwithstanding any fair pretentions, concerning the Royall Family, or render himself his friend most entirely, in regard of those secret passages he had revealed, belonging to the *Syrian* Favourite; so that he continued in a muse for some time, until at last rising up suddenly from his seat, he quitted the Chamber, without making any reply at all, in that manner returning to his own quarters in the Town, where being retired into a certain little Garden, belonging to his Lodgings, he entred more particularly upon these considerations.

How

How that if he did use violence to the person of *Locrinus*, being now onely a prisoner of war under the Jurisdiction of the *Pamphilian* Government, it should not onely appear to be an act of extraordinary rashness, but would be interpreted as a direct breach contrary to the Law of Arms, thus in cold blood to assail an enemy; especially having yielded, either upon conditions or at will: Besides what prejudice the party might receive in this nature, probably would redound to the worse usage of *Cloria*, being now in the power of the Garrison of *Deorcus*; when as in complying something, both with the Commander and the accident, she might be the better secured where she was, and he fullier instructed how to carry his affairs in the future, either for her release, or *Arethusus* benefit: But whilst *Creses* was resolving of his own intendments, without any absolute determination, there came a discharge for *Locrinus*, grounded upon a Cessation of Hostility between the two Kings, in further order, to the intended peace, which was at present treated upon; for the good and settlement of the greatest part of *Asia*: However this peremptory injunction something startled *Creses* thoughts, thus to be outed in a sort of his hopes, concerning the Captivity of *Locrinus*, whereby he thought to procure the freedom of *Cloria*, with other advantages; yet was he again extreamly satisfied to suppose, by the agreement of these formerly exasperated Monarchs, *Arethusus* concernments would not onely receive life but assistance; without which it was impossible (as he believed) he could be made able to contend with his powerful enemies; wherefore presently engaging *Locrinus* with a thousand conjurations, to be serviceable to the Princess and her Brother, parting from him in a friendly manner; he resolved to wait onely upon his own cure, for his future voyage towards *Arethusus* Court; no obstacle more appearing now but his wounds, since the truce already granted free passage to every person, of each party without molestation.

Locrinus by this means being on his journey, towards the strong City of *Deorcus*, glad of his freedom and confident in his purposes, in the way began to think, that unless he could procure his souldiers pay, from the now sitting Senate at *Sardis*, they might probably mutiny to his disadvantage; besides he knew not with what face of respect, to appear before the presence of that sweet Princess, whom he had so much injured by his late surprize. These considerations made him resolve, first to prosecute a voyage into the Countrey of *Lydia*, there not onely to get money for his Garrison, but to enquire further after the Senates settlement, since the Course he was to steer, depended as he thought upon the confusion, or establishment of that State; and so consequently in joyning, or not joyning with *Mazarinus* designs, who seemed at present to have something changed his determinations, seeking to bring on the general peace with some violence; which appeared of no small concernment, to the foundation of *Lydia's* new Government. These considerations, I say, employed the thoughts of *Locrinus* for some dayes space, keeping on still notwithstanding, his course towards his first intendments, though with a wavering kinde of uncertainty in his resolutions, whether he should travel towards *Deorcus* or *Lydia*, both yet being alike commodious for the Road; until of a sudden he might hear a horn blow, as if some unexpected messenger halted in the way, belonging either to private business or common intelligence; which made him quickly alight from his horse, in regard the passage seemed over narrow, between two small banks, that made a steep descent, dangerous for any accidental shock or encounter; where about the middle of the hill, he met a Gentleman of the *Syrian* Nation, appertaining to the Ambassadour yet remaining in *Lydia*; who being a person of his former acquaintance, (whilst he lived at Court) he made bold to stop him in his hasty speed: After some short Complements he desired, if his business could any way admit of the protraction, that he would be pleased to give him some account of Occurrences belonging to *Sardis*, from whence he supposed he came, since the late revolution of affairs (as he said) could not but produce strange accidents, if not absolute wonders: Whereupon the party with a kinde of merry countenance presently told him, that as himself had been dispatched from his Lord and Master, with Letters to the Court of *Syria*, so if he were curious of any information out of that Countrey, from whence he

he not long ago parted, he would instantly meet him in the Wood at the bottom of the precipice; so that after he had disposed of his horse to his guide, *Leotinus* glad of this occasion, whereby he might be something instructed in his journey, (delivering also his own steed to one of his servants) made haste to the grove mentioned, to provide a fit station for their communication; where long he had not remained, before the Gentleman accordingly arrived; and presently seating themselves at the foot of a tree, the messenger in the *Syrian* tongue gave him this account.

After, said he, that young *Hercrombrutus* (as perhaps you may have already heard) had quitted under his hand and seal the Government, which his Father at his death bequeathed unto him, not having a competent courage to contend for that extorted Legacy, which had been usurped in his time by so much blood and cruelty, (as it should seem terrified from his Dominion, like Children in the School deprived of their toys for fear of beating) the command was soon cast upon the old Senate, that almost in years and number was worn out of date: and certainly had so continued, but that the Souldiers knew very well, there was no other way probable left them, to supply their pressing occasions, but by instituting a seeming Court of supreme Authority, which they supposed would be directed as they pleased, either to be commanded alwayes by their power, or whereby to work money by force, from the suffering and unsatisfied people, as if both Law and Justice went along with the action; when as this Senate is known to be, neither what it was in its first constitution, or what it ought to continue in the opinion of any, having been moulded so often by the Commanders powers, nothing being seemingly left it, as is said, but cruelty and corruption; when as they make the Gods Worship the chief stale of their pretences, and their frequent cabals their onely practice in effect; enriching themselves and impoverishing others, whilst the whole State in the interim suffers by confusion: This I will not affirm to be my own thoughts, but sure I am they be the characters given by most, whose spleen perhaps may over-power their judgements, in regard their loss doth provoke their revenge; but I shall leave these digressions, and follow more particularly my relation. No sooner, as I say, did this assembly meet together, (whether then of a minde to do as they made a shew, or still kept in their bottoms a hidden intention of dissimulation) but they put forth a plausible decree to the people, wherein they professed before the immortal Gods, as by their favour they acknowledged themselves now to have met again, vested with their old authority, so would they imploy their whole endeavours, to possess the suffering Subjects with their ancient Liberties, descended rightly unto them, both by Law and Custom; protesting also violently, not onely against Prince *Arctusius* Titles to the Crown, but the Nobilities priviledge concerning their Birth-right; thereby as it was thought, the better to involve all conditions in such a confused station, that distinctions might not be perceived, and so by consequence, themselves to govern all without controul: Nevertheless long they had not sate in their formal Majesty, disposing of the Nations freedom as they pleased, condemning this man and approving that, either according to their appetites or their interest, before the chief Commanders saluted them with a paper, wherein was contained divers kinds of prescriptions. As these seeming presumptions from the Army, afforded them cause both of fear and passion, which however they neither durst dispute, nor were willing to perform; so in a middle way for their safety, they thought it the best course they could take, rather to protract businesses with dissembled policy, then to deny benefits that could not well be granted; intending nevertheless cunningly, to be quit as soon as they could of their Military masters, who kept them alwayes in so much awe, that it became a question in the thoughts of many, whether their sleep did them more good, accompanied with these jealousies; or their doubts more hurt, followed by some hopes: But being still persecuted, as I say, by the Officers with terrible threats, they were forced oftentimes, to throw away their own determinations, rather then contend with those violent motions, proceeding from a profession, which however they could not love, yet were they unwilling to displease, since they knew without their assistance, they were not able to reign; for as their help was needful to defend the new purchast jurisdiction,

dition, from *Arctusius* long establish'd right; so could not their frequent decrees be put every where in full execution, without arms and force, to fortifie their proceedings; wherefore of necessity, they were to hang together like chained links, the one failing, the other must go to the ground, in that the Army could not be well paid but by their orders, as their orders could not be useful to any purpose, unless they were punctually obeyed: notwithstanding that this wavering posture, kept them in some unity, like mastie dogs muzzled to defend a family from robbery; each looking upon another, either with careful or spiteful eyes: nevertheless the Senate quickly began to fall upon a new invention, whereby to secure their own being, if not to curb the Souldiers insolency; and that was, to raise another Militia, composed of such Officers and armed people, as most favoured the Senates proceedings; but the old Souldiers hearing of this determination, became suspicious of their intentions, supposing it was designed onely to strengthen themselves against the Armies power, whensoever they had a minde to deny the arrears of their wages already due, or their further request yet to come; besides the Officers feared, they sought to divide the affections of the Forces, from the obedience of their ancient Commanders, with whom they had (as they said) fought many victorious Battles, to the honour, if not for the liberty of the *Lydian* people. In prosecution of which controversie, divers Troops were drawn out of either side, according to their severall affections; however rather with words then weapons to dispute the busines, since they both more doubted *Prince Arctusius* Titles then their own differences, each being alike engaged in that common danger; which could not be but greatly augmented as they thought, if they became not entirely united in the end; insomuch as at last after many contentions, and a few blows, fearing the consequence, they attuned themselves upon these resolutions: First to suppress totally the party of the King in the City of *Sardis*, and then more seasonably to shew forth their own conveniencies; whilst their thoughts were employ'd in these diligences of execution, suddenly news came of a general rising in the Western parts of the Kingdom, in which as it was reported were engaged, not onely all the common people, but most of the Gentry and Nobility of the Countrey, which was thought augmented their cares, and distracted their Councils, the Army being but small, and their Forces very uncertain; since as many of the Souldiers had been sent into other parts, so were their own actions so displeasing, that all were distast'd at their power, crying out, that none but the worst of inhabitants were put in command, and the Gods Worship used onely, but the better to colour every oppression, when either ambition or covetousness came in the way, towards the appetites of unconscionable people of their party, who cared for little but their own profit, and profited in nothing so much as by cruelty: However for all these distractions, they dispatched some Souldiers presently from *Sardis*, under the command of a certain General, whose conduct and judgement they chiefly affected, though his person was deemed too haughty for any subjection, in regard that former experience in the Wars had made him presume, and presumption did no way quadrate with their intentions; nothing being as they thought more prejudicial to a new Commonwealth then such a master; whereas a common Government they onely desired, because neither their courage nor their breeding, could aim at any thing higher then that sphere; where they were sure alwayes to command, though never willing to obey: but necessity was to be preferred either before passion or particular interest, hoping notwithstanding that if he prevailed, some other policy would work him out of esteem; and if he failed in the service he undertook, they perchance might be secured another way, if both did not fall in the fate, which would dissolve the whole Machine of their expectation: They also sent other Officers into divers parts of the Nations, as well to keep the people in quiet, as to muster up their Forces, depending upon certain Troops, kept alwayes in each Province, to be ready at command for these purposes, expecting according to directions also, Souldiers out of *Myssia*, *Crete*, and *Pamphylia*, whereby to strengthen the Army.

In this posture I may say I left *Lydia*, one party marching against the other, however with more spight then haste, although neither seemed to give any leasure to

their designs, and were less inclined to any Treaties of pacification: With these words the Messenger rose suddenly from his seat, pretending as his business called him away with some earnestness, so if his employment (as he said) could have admitted of protraction, he would willingly have disputed with him, another particular towards both their satisfaction: *Locrinus* presently returned him this answer, that since his occasions might not be hindered by the importunity of any, he would dispence so far with his own affairs at the instant, as to accompany him on his way, unto the next nights habitation; as well the better to instruct his own knowledge, in these accidental passages he had related, as to be an eye-witness of his more convenient accommodations, for that he now journeyed through an enemies Countrey, however the late Cessation of Arms, as he said, between *Pamphilia* and *Syria*, gave both sides sufficient security: 'Tis true, notwithstanding the length of the way might have afforded them time and opportunity for a great deal of discourse, yet the speed they made to be in their Inn before night, caused them to defer all communication on the Road; nevertheless being arrived at their lodging, whilst their supper was provided at the fire, resting themselves upon two small Couches in their Chamber, they entred again into many disputes upon the former subject, amongst which the Gentleman demanded of *Locrinus*, what was the reason he seemed so earnestly to serve an interest, that neither was likely to continue any time, or was just in the present possession? *Locrinus* was something long before he made any reply, as if inwardly he laboured an answer; yet at last he told him in low expressions, that although he would not at the instant contend with him about the justness of the quarrel, in regard there had been so much already said upon that Theam; nevertheless he desired to know the reasons, why he imagined the Senates Jurisdiction now established could not continue; since the Souldiers seemed so earnestly to maintain their pretended Right, or at least with their usurped Authority: My opinions, said the Messenger, are these: First, in regard of the general distaste of the whole Nation, whereby the Trade and Commerce of the people in time, must of necessity be obstructed, when they find the Subjects industry and endeavours, cannot maintain any property at all; since the Armies insolency, and the Senates arbitrary Government, leaves no man a certainty; either in his being or his possession; wherefore men will rather look to conserve what they have already, then strive to procure more by any pains; since their posterity cannot be sure, to enjoy the fruits of their labours, until at last perhaps, thrust on by the desperation of their condition, may rise in Tumults, to relieve themselves from their intollerable oppressions; especially being provoked thereunto, by the rightfulness of *Arethusius* Titles, if not by the exasperation of the Priests of the *Herefian* Worship, who will have opportunity enough in their continual Orations, to inflame the Commonalty with the remembrance of their past felicity, and the sense of their present suffering; wherefore by that means they will either make way for the Kings admittance again to his lawful Government, or bring in the power of foreign Forces, since Princes when they shall be agreed amongst themselves, (now probably enough to be effected, by reason of the intended general peace) cannot both in honour and safety, but look upon *Arethusius* interest, being the greatest sufferer in the world; and the State of *Lydia* as it now stands, the highest injurer that ever was known, professing neither Morality nor Religion in what kinde soever, nor keeps faith with any other Dominion; changing in their consultations every day from better to worse, though the best order that seems to be amongst them, consists meerly in his Armies Regulation, which drives onely at perpetuating of their Commanders authority, who are endless in covetousness, and boundless in ambition; besides the common Souldiers being infinitely behinde hand in their pay, they will be rendered desperately inclined for satisfaction; which of necessity must produce strange Catastrophes, since the Countrey hath no money to discharge their Taxes, and the Militia would govern every mans right. Although many of these things, said *Locrinus*, may be true in the execution, and so perhaps intended by some for interest; yet certainly most of the Senate aim onely, at the framing of a Commonwealth, according to the decorum

of *Cyprus*, wherein at last the Souldiers must be regulated, having no means to be supplied, but by the orderly appointment of Officers, elected out of the people by the Senates authority, which will keep together the affections of every condition; and this joyned with the strength by sea of the *Lydian* Navy, neither Prince *Arethusius* Titles, nor the power of the greatest Kings, will be able to overthrow or shake this foundation. I wonder, said the Gentleman, you should be of this opinion; being a person versed in State affairs, since the oppositions now on foot, are both diverse and numerous; besides the natures of them impossible (without apparent miracles) to be by what persuasions soever reconciled; for as the *Heretisan* Interest can no way be pacified, but by their hopes of entirely governing, so the Subjects not able to bear the weight of their present taxations, must fall to a mutiny, notwithstanding the charge shall be encreased, not onely by the wills and pleasures of their peremptory Governours, but be still continued without end by many accidental necessities, whereby to maintain and uphold this new fate of Arbitration and Tyranny; when as *Arethusius* pretensions, taken into consideration and well settled, according to the Laws and ancient Customs of the Nation, by a general pardon to be granted to every sort of condition, would not onely quiet all manner of differences, but procure such friendships from other States and Kingdoms, that Trade should be not onely restored, but Commerce prosecuted to the encouraging of industrious Merchants, and the suppressing of wicked intentions: whereas of the contrary, besides the Gods indignation against these wrongful proceedings, an infinity of charge must still be expected to lie upon the people to maintain the erroneous opinions of some fantastical spirits, which is a great deal more dangerous, by reason of continual factions, being not possible to be prevented in *Lydia's* Horizon, considering the nature of the Subjects, and their diversity of professions: Nor is it enough to bring the Island of *Cyprus* for a precedent, which you would make the chief pattern of your Government, in that it consists onely of one sort of Inhabitants, more temperate and passive in disposition, then the *Lydians* have ever been, and all given to Trading and Commerce; neither could that Commonwealth have prospered at the beginning, but by the strong assistance of other States, extremely envious to the aspiring greatness of the *Egyptian* Monarchy, who were content any way to clip the wings of that Prince, though none can have any such emulation, concerning the intentions of the King of *Lydia*, being in a condition now rather to be pittied and commiserated, in regard of his injuries and oppressions; besides, that the example is to be looked upon, of a destructive concernment to all other Dominions of the world, as well in the fantastical levelling humours of that Religion, most prevalent with the Senate and Souldiery, as in the low extractions and fortunes; of those persons that govern at the present, who are to be supplied by no other means, then by the downfall and ruine of the better sort, that have enjoyed their estates for many years, from their noble and worthy Ancestors, without the contradicting of any fate or accident; upon which bases perhaps your people intended to set up, and create new families of their own, differing in blood, and otherwise in conversation from the Kingdoms principles.

However, said *Loetrinus*, hitherunto they have prospered, not onely against the attempts and machinations of their most inveterate enemies, but to the wonder and admiration of all *Asia*, having still cast down every opposition that stood in their way, towards the purposes they have designed to this effect, beating almost every Prince and Commonwealth into a necessity of their friendship and agreement, which hath been done by their power at Sea, and the courage of their Commanders at Land. To this, replied the messenger, I can give you no other answer, but as all States and Governments within the lesser *Asia*, have been for these many years so full of their own troubles (besides particular emulations and suspicions) that they could not think, either of requitals or conquest; so of the other side, what your Army hath done at home against the Kings Forces, besides the suppressing of tumults in *Lydia*, *Myssia*, and *Crete*, certainly hath been acted rather, by predominate fate and providence, conducing to some strange period (ordered by the heavens, for the punishing

of wickedness) then by either the wisdom of your Councils, or the valour of the Souldiers; since in the first place it is known, you go not upon approved or probable maxims; as in the other, it is scarce visible, that any of your Officers have been, either wounded or killed in the Wars, when a multitude of the Kings side, have fallen in their attempts, though with all the honour and courage possibly could be expected, by people meriting fame and renown, as well concerning their resolutions in dying bravely, as in their cause for which they suffered; alwayes shewing mercy when it was desired, when you ever cruelty undeserved: Wherefore I must tell you according to my opinion, your allegations are rather marks of the Gods indignation against your proceedings and purposes, then testimonies of their pleasure and satisfaction; which makes me confident, they reserve some hidden revenge in their own bosoms, not yet thoroughly discovered to the world, since successes are not onely arguments of Right and Justice; however true principles never can be fallacies; which certainly at last will fall heavy upon the instruments of these oppressions, unless we could believe, the heavens have lost their power, or men were become omnipotent; for it is the cause and not the fortune, that crowns any one a Martyr: Nay, is it possible you can think, a Civil War can possibly end in an absolute conquest? when as the contrary party must either be destroyed by cruelty, or suppressed by tyranny; and to slaughter them every one were impossible to think; in regard (as well) of their number as of their posterity; and to render them all slaves, as is unexampled in story; for that by many occasions, Arms some time or other would be put into their hands towards a revenge; especially there being on foot alwayes a just title to countenance rising, and a foreign assistance to animate their courages, each conducing to a redemption; when it is not to be doubted, but their hearts and opinions will not be altered, no more then their spirits abated; since they cannot but consider, who it is in the interim that would govern as masters, and what right they have to bear rule over them, being men not abler then they in capacity, and worse a great deal in condition: so that I must conclude, these violences cannot hold any time, nor your dominion likely long to continue; wherefore your new Commonwealth must either fall into the Monarchy of some one of your own Commanders, more violent and rigorous then formerly was any, or end in so perplext a confusion, that the whole Nation must be brought to an absolute destruction, if the right interest be not admitted and compounded withal.

But as they were further disputing upon this subject, the master of the house came up into their chamber, to call them to supper; which however for the present it diverted them from their intentions of other discourse, although perhaps much more could not have been alledged to that purpose, yet in the way (since they were to pass through a Garden, before they could come into the Parlour) they demanded of the Landlord, what news was now most predominant in the Countrey of *Pamphylia*, for that as they said, the general cessation of Arms on either side, must of necessity afford a world of content to the common people, who had not possessed so great a happiness this many years: 'Tis true, replied the Inn-keeper, and for a better confirmation of the intended peace we all long so much after, yesterday there arrived here a Post, who brought orders to the Magistrates of this Town, that with all expedition they should prepare a stately Theatre, whereon the Ceremony belonging to the Agreement might be performed at the publishing of the accord: Besides it is further certified, that there being lately born to *Osiris* King of *Egypt* a young Son, whereby his vast Empire may be inherited by a Prince of the same blood; undoubtedly there will follow a match; between *Orontes* Monarch of *Syria*, and our Kings onely Daughter, whereby the better to strengthen the alliance, as well as to confirm the friendship, that for so long a season hath been disputed with most exasperate spleen; by which means with their joynt Forces, they may not onely make the world tremble, but afford a great deal of consolation, to many injured and oppressed Princes: By this time they were come to the dining-room, where the company attended; so that no answer could be returned, since presently every one saluting one another according to the Countrey civility, they at last all sat down at the table to supper; which

which being finished within an hours space, each went to his rest, answerable to the commodity of the place.

Locrinus when he was in his Chamber, being not yet absolutely resolved of his course, began to consider, not onely the diversity of passages and changes, lately fallen out in *Lydia*, but the reasons the *Syrian* Gentleman had laid before his judgement; as well in regard of the instability of the Government and interest he now served, as the titles of *Arethusius*, with the probable exasperation of all other Princes, who could not be as he thought, but exceedingly distastd at such examples, wherein the Subjects plaid the masters with their Lords and chief Governour so often, being a pernicious leading case to other people of the same temper and power; though by reason of their own occasions they had yet dissembled the business, yet could never forget the president: In the next place he reflected upon the probability of conquering the Countrey of *Lydia* by joynd Forces; since as the peace between the two mighty Crowns was near the concluding, so the differences belonging to the Senates jurisdiction increased, as well by open rebellions as private factions; besides that scarce an interest in the whole Nation was satisfied, although the spleen of the contrary party, was as high as ever, the Merchants wanting trade, and the people oppressed, in that the Souldiers hindred the one, and eat up the other, without the least hopes that either taxations should be lessened, or any others assigned to govern their fortunes but the meer creatures of an insulting Army; which notwithstanding were not so many in number, as peremptory in their commands; so that he concluded in his thoughts, that it was impossible however the risings now on foot should fail, but some sudden attempt would succeed the disaster, either to more blood or a sounder destruction, when the King of *Egypt* was so much exasperated, and the Monarch of *Syria* so nearly allied; but then again he bethought himself, that the power of the *Lydian* Navy, which the courage of their brave Commanders, might keep off all invasions, by the same success that had hitherto ever prospered their actions; and this notwithstanding any opposition could be made against their proceedings; since holding still the accord with the *Syrian* State, and linking fast to the friendship of the Island of *Cyprus*, no Forces either by Sea or Land, would much prejudice their being or government, all the factions at home being but weak and not united: yet he could not but doubt of the constancy of *Cyprus* and *Syria* to the Senates interest, when the first should think to gain by the overthrow of the *Lydians*, who took much of their trading from their profit, by reason of their numerous shipping; and for the other, he thought both blood and honour could not but engage that Nation at last in *Arethusius* quarrel; especially the differences being laid aside between *Orontes* and *Osiris*; which opposition was the onely reason, why any accord at all was made at the first, concerning the *Syrian* and *Lydian* people, that now as he supposed might very well be broken, since the Government at *Sardis* was absolutely changed, and the contract onely made with *Hercumbrotus*; States and Kingdoms never wanting pretences, when they finde their Swords sharp enough to contend, for any thing they would have or contradict; besides he could not perswade his apprehensions, but the scores belonging to the Queen *Hyalinthia's* Dower, with other Damages sustained by the State of *Syria*, would be strictly required of the new settled Governours, when an opportunity was ripe for any demands, since that Nation seldom used to be behinde hand being affronted, or could the King thereof in honour forget their nearest Kinsman. All these reasons put together, something terrified *Locrinus* thoughts, from a continuance of his service to the *Lydian* Government; however a certain kinde of *Myssian* covetousness kept his desires yet from breaking altogether with the Senate: wherefore as he resolved to alter his course at the present, intended for the *Lydian* Dominions, until he might get more knowledge concerning the risings now in the Countrey, so was he resolved to take the opportunity of the Gentlemans company to the City of *Damascus*; in the interim pretending a kinde of authority yet remaining in him, by reason of his former Commission, as Ambassadour and General of the Army, sent towards the assistance of the King of *Syria*: In that place he believed, he might play his game to the best advantage; not onely in regard of the distance,

distance, but the nearness to *Mazarins* secrets, with whose weapons he chiefly trusted to defend himself, in all accidents of fortune and power.

The next morning *Locrinus* made the *Syrian* Gentleman acquainted with his intention; wherefore both taking new post-horses in the Town, they travelled together towards the City of *Damascus*; nevertheless being there arrived, they not only understood the great Favourite, was already gone in haste to the Confines of the Kingdom of *Egypt*, to meet the Mynion of that Monarch; whereby the better to facilitate the Treaty of Peace, in regard of some differences yet in contestation, but the Court was also removed nearer those parts, with determination to celebrate a marriage between young *Orontes*, and the only Daughter of *Ofris*: This unexpected advertisement put *Locrinus* into another quandary, as well thus to be deprived of his chief protection, as that he was not thoroughly provided of Commissions, either as Ambassadour or Commander of the *Lydian* Forces, by reason of the several changes of Government in *Sardis*; so that he could not as he thought, either well fortify his proceedings at home, or secure them abroad, being fearful of his own safety in that vast Town, altogether addicted as he knew, to the interest of the Queen *Hyacinthia*: In these perplexities at last he resolved, to send an Agent privately into the Territories of *Lydia*, whereby to be fuller informed of the Senates Transactions, and in the interim to keep himself as close as he could possible in the City of *Damascus*, until he might receive certain intelligence, both concerning the general peace, and also the *Lydian* Commonwealth.

However *Locrinus* quickly put in execution these purposes of retirement and dispatches, yet he could not lie so secretly in the Town, but that he was at last discovered by the enraged Rabble, who presently in confused tumults went to his house, seated not very far distant from a high mountain: These people though they were not of *Hyacinthia's* Court, yet shewed themselves of her faction; for another Ambassadour at the same time passing by the place, with more fury then consideration, (their passions not giving them any leisure for distinction) not only violently interrupted the passage of his Chariot, but seized upon his privileged person, swearing by all the immortal Gods, they would instantly cast him down the craggy Rocks, as well in revenge of *Enarchus* death, as of *Hyacinthia's* injuries; she being a Daughter of the *Syrian* Monarchy, wherefore was to be righted by any irregular Justice, though controverted by the power of Court policy, that served for nothing else, as they said, but to hide wickedness, and encourage sin: The perplexities that surprized this eminent Minister of State may very well be imagined, being ready in this manner to be sacrificed for faults not committed by him, wherein he wanted words loud enough to make them understand, as themselves ears by reason of the confusion to hear: These are the actions of the inferiour sort of people, when they are inflamed in their fancy, by any kinde of passion, alwayes to do cruelly, and hear no pacification, though oftentimes their own ruine is the price of their heady endeavours, which they only are perswaded to see at their last end, crying then dejectedly for mercy, when nothing is left them for a cure, but to dye easily by the executioner; but as I say, however reason could not prevail to instruct these intended Murtherers, from their purposes of hatred and revenge, which their precipitate spleen had apprehended more then carefully digested, yet fortune became a friend to the Ambassadour in the prevention; for at the same instant coming by the Chief Magistrate of the City, with a great guard of Horsemen, for his attendants, not only the mistaken person was quickly relieved in his danger, but also put out of his fear, the multitude quickly dispersing at the sight of such a terrifying Commander, whose office had been often to punish the like disorderly assemblies, with sharp and home punishments; and now in the Kings absence, became more solicitous, if not desperate in his charge.

Nevertheless *Locrinus*, although many had been chastised concerning his particular, thought it his best way, not too much either to provoke the Commonalty, or trust the multitude; since as he supposed scarce any loved his person, and fewer his employment; so was he not very sure, what Maximes or Complements of State, could

could alwayes keep him safe from accidents of this dangerous nature; especially when Queen *Hyacinthia* (whose sufferings had contracted from the people a kinde of a reverend pitty) was so near his habitation, though not to act her self in so low a manner; yet from the reflection of her inward hate, might be gathered sparkles to consume, not onely his quiet but his very being; considering the rabble had already attempted his life, without either State Authority or her knowledge; so that resolved suddenly to leave the Town, however other doubts imployed his thoughts for a few dayes, before he could entertain any absolute resolution in his minde.

First he was to consider, whether he could make his retirement with most convenience, either to *Deorcas* or into *Lydia*, the one to give him command, as the other would afford him subsistence; nevertheless he durst not venture well upon the Government of that Haven, before he had procur'd money for the Garrison, lest the Soldiers being exasperated by those failings, might deliver up both himself and the Town to *Arcthusius* mercy, who had no great reason to be pacified with his proceedings, not onely in regard of his opposition to all his concernments, but for his late surprize of his dear Sister the Princess *Cloria*: next concerning his journey to *Sardis*, where the Senate now sat in nothing but confusions and distempers, wanting means to discharge other obligations, he thought he could neither procure pay, or advance his employments, without being better informed, how the fates were pleased to dispose of *Lydia's* jurisdiction; wherefore for his best refuge, he resolved to travel towards the *Syrian* Court, not doubting though he could not obtain countenance there and esteem, at leastwise he should finde shelter and protection, until he might meet with young *Manchinus* the Favourites Nephew, with whom he had attempted the dwelling Castle of *Amarillia*.

Locrinus upon this determination (having made his journey) found the King with *Andromida* his Mother, at a stately Palace belonging to the Crown of *Syria*; the materials of the building were all of white Marble, so neatly joyned together with most curious workmanship, that as the whole middle represented a Tomb, or Monument of eternal Fame, erected for some of the first Heroes of the world (being elevated Pyramids wise to an excessive height) so did the newness of the structure, adorned by many imbellishments shew, it was either more modern, or had come there meerly by exquisite skill: it was circumrounded in its Bases by five out-lets, after the manner of fortified Bulwarks, composed of free-stone, enlarging themselves towards the bottom, until they all met with a seeming standing lake, though the extraordinary clearness of the water was a testimony, it had its original from some excellent Spring: one Draw-bridge onely gave the Castle, as well state as entrance; for that two Giant-like proportions, with chained Lions in their hands, seemed of either side to guard the Gate. 'Tis true, the Kings appartament where he lodged, did by other buildings according to the manner of *Damascus* appear to besiege that admirable Tower, in the nature of a regular and stately Camp, where one Gallery from another, afforded convenient passages, to spacious Pavillion Chambers, placed frequently in every quarter; amongst which an Oval Room was seen, magnificent above the rest, as it should seem intended to give *Orontes* entertainment when he pleased; but appointed at other times, for the reception of great Princes and Ambassadors: In the Cupelo was painted (upon a certain Engine made to turn in a circular motion) the Gods sitting in their greatest Majesty, whilst carved Statues round about the walls, represented those Deities historically in some actions or other, which personated them and their proceedings in the world: The Gardens for delight, were on the South-side of the wall, that encompassed the whole Court; however so near the Kings retirements, that when he had a minde either by water, or by land, he could pass to the walks from his own chamber, without being seen by any, whilst their greatness resembled a Forrest furnished with several varieties, as their deliciousness a Paradise with multitudes of beauties, wherein Mounts were raised to over-top the Plains, and Groves orderly growing to over-shadow the Grasse, Chrystal streams here and there also plaid upon the ground, not onely to conserve the verdure, but to refresh the air, until at last a large River as sole Emperour of all, received the tributes

butes of so many springs into his vast treasury, making the designed superficies of the earth, by his windings, one onely entire Island of Delight: in the middle of which stood a firm Rock, that on the top issued forth so huge a Cascata of water, that it supported a golden Crown of an immeasurable bigness in the air to the wonder of the beholders: *Locrinus* although he had arrived to the journey's end of his first design, yet he found his entertainment was so cold from most of the gallantest Courtiers (who minded rather their own bravery in apparel, whereby the better to honour their Kings marriage, since the *Syrian* Nobility affected variety of fashions above other people) then the hidden secrets, either of his employments or his intentions; insomuch as he was not able a long time to procure admittance to *Orontes*, or scarce countenance from any persons of quality, until at last finding out by his craft, certain Ministers of State belonging to the Favourite (whose interest was not lessened by his absence) he addressed himself to their reception, a favour gained, either by money or violent professions: In this manner desiring them, that as his Embassie merited a competent esteem, being employed from the great Commonwealth of *Lydia*, of most concernment to the Kingdom of *Syria*, so might he obtain an Audience from fortunate *Orontes*, whereby the same correspondency should be conserved between the two Nations, notwithstanding any peace made with the *Egyptian* Monarchy: 'Tis true, as I said, importunities or other means, brought him within a day or two to the Kings presence, who received him notwithstanding between jeast and earnest; of one side asking him, whether or no he had a new Commission, since the often changes of the Government in the *Lydian* Dominions, made it a difficult matter to know, who were the Lords that any Prince was to treat withal; of the other side not being willing to disturb what alliance soever *Mazarinus* had formerly made, he gave him still licence to remain in his Court. Although *Locrinus* esteemed this a sufficient favour, to keep him safe without any oppression, yet he blamed extreemly his own want of foresight, that had not used some means or other at *Sardis*, whereby to renew his authority in effect, as well as by sufferance; since the onely airie name of an Ambassadour, would rather occasion derision then act business.

But whilst *Locrinus* expected his Commission from the great Senate sitting at *Sardis*, who used a certain kinde of seeming circumspection in every trivial accident, because it tasted more of gravity then precipitation; or at leastwise as they thought, struck the people with an amazed reverence concerning their authority, seeing their actions were not easily to be understood, so coloured them in this manner by circumstances, when perhaps a quick way, would have performed better, and with less trouble, an especial messenger arrived from *Mazarinus* upon the Confines, who brought a particular relation of what had passed between the great Favourite of *Egypt* and the *Syrian* Minister. The place of their meeting was (said he) appointed in a small Island of a pregnant nature, though little of circumference, and closed by two artificial Bridges, erected for that purpose: In the midst was built a house of Marble, with a couple of gates for entrance thereunto, mounted by six steps; the whole Fabrick resembling a Star, as an embleme of future lustre to the world, by that happy concord intended: *Mazarinus* advanced to the designed station in his Coach, according to the fashion of the *Syrian* Nation, accompanied by many of the best Nobility, with some also of the *Flamins*, whose wisdom and piety most pleased his election, whilst his guard of horse and foot marched in order, before and behinde his Chariot, though Staffiers with embroidered Liveries (carrying Partizans in their hands) went of either side, to be ready assistants towards his service, when there should be occasion, either to execute his commands, or regulate the solemnity; then followed twenty other lesser Cars triumphant, wherein sate all the prime Gentry of his train; the better sort preceding them in more stately carriages: when they came near the Bridge made over the River with three vaste Arches, notice was given to the principle Secretary by a Trumpeter, that the other Favourite was also advanced to the water-side, belonging to *Egypt's* Dominions, riding in his Litter all set with precious Stones, according to his Countrey manner, accompanied also with divers Grandees and other Arch-Priests of the Nation; and being attended in like manner with a guard

of Horse and Foot, whilst four and twenty young pages in rich apparel, led so many brave Horses of the *Arabian* breed: On both borders of the River without the Island, stood two ancient Temples, the one dedicated to the Gods of *Egypt*s Dominion, the other to the Patron of *Syria*s Monarchy, wherein was performed by each Favourite a most magnificent Sacrifice; which being ended they proceeded to their conference, as near as could be directed at the same moment of time, whereby to avoid all jealousies, that might arise concerning each others precedency, whereby the better to conserve the dignity of their great Masters without any dispute or controversie, whilst their followers in curious Barges (a promiscuous way) passed the water, to give their further attendance: The room that was appointed for their meeting was directly Circular, into which opened four doors, according to the heavens division; the top being uncovered in the midst, for the more air and light, since there were no other windows to give it lustre, by reason of the excessive inflammation of the weather in that hot Climate. The Favourites at their first entrance beheld one another with stedfast countenances, yet without speaking one word, as if they contemplated their Masters greatness and power, by the complexion and proportion of their own persons, wherein themselves for so many years seemed to have ruled the whole Universe, and now onely met to give pacification to the world; who like the suns influence heating afar off, gave nourishment to all living things, by some miraculous or hidden mytery: however their habits were different in colour and shape, the one red, the other black, as if by their meanings they intended to shew, the earth hitherunto had been composed of two passions, Blood and Mourning: At last they sat down in their Chairs, calling in their Secretaries, to begin the Conference, though more out of form then substance, in regard that presently after they had performed some circumstances, belonging to the Ceremony of the dispute, they were again commanded out of their presence; where these two mysterious Statesmen continued, for at least three hours space, without the knowledge of any but themselves what they said; however as it was imagined to be very successful, for that most affectionate and seeming intimate Complements; crowned their parting at that time; each presenting to the other, those Lords and Grandees of either Nation, that merited most honour and esteem, with other expressions of love and satisfaction.

The second Conference a few days after, afforded more matter of Contestation, and a great deal less of Ceremony, in that some heat though much gravity either ushered in or mingled with their discourses, both maintaining too violently the seeming Quarrel almost laid asleep in action, though now prosecuted by them with words, as formerly 'twas by weapons, the business being not so dangerous, however more exasperating: The first beginning of the difference was, from what reasons proceeded the continuation of that war, that now was with so much pains to be composed, although wisdom should solve the differences by either of their endeavours, in taking away the present difficulties; since both Honour and Justice were both jealous and hard principles to be observed by Princes: *Mazarinus* alledged, the affronts which young *Orontes* had received from *Condorofus* actions, countenanced so long a time by his near Kinsman the King of *Egypt*. This made *Aularicus* the other Favourite in this nature reply, The like and more was done, said he, by the *Assirian* Nation, in defending the Prince of *Carthage*, when he had seized upon his Sovereigns Dominions; besides the open fomenting of Rebellion in *Memphis* and other Countreys under his Masters Jurisdiction. *Mazarinus* answered, that notwithstanding the King of *Syria* did make use of those persons with their pretended titles, the better to strengthen himself in those wars, he had designed to recover his own Rights; yet he never entertained in his bosome the Subjects of *Ofris*, that fell from their allegiance; besides (as he said) the King of *Egypt* had actually invaded the Territories of *Orontes*, when the great City of *Damascus*, contested with open arms against the Princes authority, not suffering him to come within their walls, but by the power and force of an Army. A great deal worse, replied *Aularicus*, your master did, when he delivered over the brave Town and Haven of *Deorcas*.

into the hands of his false and malicious enemy *Hercumbrotus*, who had not only broke his faith, in falling upon part of the *Egyptian* Dominions of the fortunate Islands, when an Ambassadour of friendship and commerce remained at *Sardis*, but profest himself (all he could) a persecutor and hater of the *Delphine* Religion, which *Syria* as well as *Egypt* pretends to worship, whilst in the interim the poor Countrey of *Pamphylia* undergoes tyranny as well in their estates as in the veneration of the Gods. At these words a kinde of inflammation began to possess the thoughts and spirits of wise *Mazarinus*, until at last after something a long silence, this answer broke from his lips, tempering however his colour a little with patience, as his speech with moderation, as it should seem, being willing to break any way rather than by hasty language or words ill placed; especially knowing *Andromida* to be most violently bent towards this accommodation.

Truly Sir, said he, as the often offers we have made to buy your friendship, by the release of many Towns and Countreys now in our possession, without the full restoration of *Condorsus* to all his dignities, both against Justice and the Kings Honour; so finding it was your design as well as ours, to procure the *Lydian* assistance towards our commodity, we thought it not amiss to prevent you in that purpose, and so made our accord before you arrived at that period: however to prevent all mistakes, I must tell you, that notwithstanding by former agreements *Hercumbrotus* was made master of the Town, yet such were the provisions appointed by the *Syrian* State, that the Inhabitants of *Deorcas* should not only still enjoy their ancient privileges, but their old Religion against any jurisdiction or change of Government whatsoever. After these words he sat down again in his Chair with a countenance, that rather expressed sorrow then discontent: But this being perceived by a Nobleman of *Egypt*, who had waited upon Queen *Andromida*, during her infancy, into the Countrey of *Syria*, when *Orfames* and she were first contracted, whereby as it should seem he had inkindled in himself, a kinde of an equal share of love to both Dominions, began with a most grave demeanour to utter this manner of discourse, that tasted not more of affection then wisdom.

My Lords (said he) although these aged tears, may not afford you belief of my integrity, or my years old enough any opinion of experience; yet give me leave to tell you both, that this glorious meeting not procuring a Catastrophe, answerable to the worlds expectation; you the great Ministers of State, must undergo the highest infamy, that time ever produced to the world, seeing you are lookt upon as the onely wheels, that turn the Hemisphere of transactions, as well concerning Empires as other private Commonwealths: To doubt of your interest with your Princes, were more then a mad stupidity, when they have heaped upon you so many signal favours, that scarce will they seem to rule in any thing when you are absent; and being present they flying away their own particular appetites, whereby to let it better appear, what violent desire they have you should alwayes command: what obligations you have to the heavens for these happinesses, I must leave you to think rather then my self to deliver, when that people expect from your endeavours, not onely a jubile but a salvation, as the Gods do an advancement of their Worship; which being now cast back again to their first station, must of necessity possess mens mindes, with nothing but thoughts of desperation, whereby *Asia* will be suddenly turned into another Chaos of confusion; since no changes can ever come again into the same posture, without being better by the attempt, or worse by the effect: Remember *Andromida* divides an equal share of blood in both Countreys; so that all must be hers that shall be more shed in this quarrel, wherein they that win shall satisfy only a vain fancy of being conquerours, when in substance they will lose by the victory, if not compelled to make use of every base assistance, whereby to become oftentimes involved in most contemptible conditions, the better to procure strength, to maintain a poor spleen, fit to be expressed by none but unreasonable creatures, whilst other States laugh at the folly, because they keep in the interim their Territories safe by the difference, whereas of the contrary, agreeing in a generous peace, the earth will not onely become tributary to your powers, but the heavens auspicious

to your actions; and in particular your selves will be famous to all eternity: I beseech you cast away these impertinent controversies, either of originall injuries, or airie satisfactions; when as wise mens glories are known more by the advantage they shall get, then in the many things they may dispute: If my speech have in any thing displeased your Excellencies, impute it to my age or my fidelity, which ought either to be excused or despised, and so consequently not worth your anger, much less your revenge; if otherwise I shall thank the Gods, for having given me a heart, willing to perswade, or ready to suffer, in a cause of most value now in the world. The Favourites after this resolute oration, as it were in a deep muse, cast down their eyes presently upon the ground, as if they either blamed their own proceedings, or studied for other considerations, which invited or gave way, to another Councellour named *Leontius* of the *Syrian* Nation, who with a certain kinde of brave garb uttered this language, esteemed not fuller of affection, then reason.

If the many journeys I have made into *Egypt* by *Orontes* command, to facilitate this great Treaty of Peace; if the violent desires of *Andromida*, to Crown her young Neece Queen of that huge Empire, which her own wisdom hath governed for so long a season; if those kinde respects and more gracious favours, our young King hath lately demonstrated to his valiant (though stubborn) Cousin Prince *Condorsus*; if the deplorable condition of whole *Asia*, sweating with fears, and stained in blood instead of other moistures, as it were almost consumed by care, and dried up with famine, incident to War and this miserable contention, wherein people are destroyed, Kings disinherited, and the Gods dishonoured, cannot work the mindes of men into a considerable temper, (when differences might be ended without more slaughter or less malice) yet let it never be reported to after ages, that the onely great Favourites of the mighty Commanders of the World should meet in a triumphant Pageant, to act nothing but their own formal Ceremonies, without finishing their determinations, or giving redress to the afflicted; since it is believed by a happy and propitious accord, the earth may be parted between the two Monarchs, as the red Sea now divides their meers and bounds, whilst the main Ocean in the interim can onely measure out and circumscribe the vast jurisdiction of both their Dominions; which being said, the two eminent Arbitrators of this weighty reconciliation, recommended by their glorious masters, not onely to their judicious care, but faithful integrity, considering the circumstances belonging to the Dignity and Titles of Princes, are for the most part more ticklish to be handled, then the very substance and interest it self that appeared in object, made no reply at all to what had been said, notwithstanding their discourses seemed to have inflamed all the company standing by with diversity of opinions; until at last in a certain kinde of haste, they rose from their seats, and presently retired to their own particular appartaments.

Two or three dayes time kept all things in a most deep silence, every body in a manner speaking onely in low whispers, not well knowing what to say, and less how to conjecture, though almost passionately sad for the supposed accident, as if the disaster had prejudicated the downfal of the heavens; the nature of man being apter to be transported with despair falling from hopes, then if by no probabilities it had been encouraged to hope at all, however the person be left still in the same condition as at the first; a fancy belonging to the weakness of judgement, wanting a discreet fortitude, to distinguish proceedings from violent desires; but on a sudden, when all people were preparing for a retiring journey, a new summons came from the Favourites, again to set in order the place for another conference: At this station they both singly appeared, not suffering any to be present in the designed room, where they continued for the space of one hour, until at last they severed again, towards their own accustomed lodgings, none knowing in the interim what their communication had been: but the third day after meeting in a more ceremonious manner, it was given out generally amongst all sorts of company, that the great Ministers of State had not onely agreed upon the marriage to be made, but the particular Articles of Peace to be proclaimed, which inspired new flames of joy, in the breast of every person, being a Subject of either Kingdoms; and so I was dispatched with letters to give that intelligence.

As the King with *Andromida* his Mother, prepared themselves in a most magnificent equipage, to give the designs of great *Osiris* a speedy meeting ; so *Locrinus* the *Lydian* Ambassadour, being neither furnished with money for such a stately voyage, nor confident in any opinion his attendance would be acceptable, in regard of the *Egyptian* spleen towards his masters proceedings, as well as his want of friends in *Orontes* Court, did not know what determinations to take ; for considering if he left the *Syrian* assistance, and returned again to *Damascus*, as his person would be unsafe in that City, and his employment out of credit with all the world, so by consequence should he be left in most miserable confusion, when as he was scarce trusted by the Senate, though hated directly by *Arcthusius* : besides he doubted to be forgotten by *Mazarinus*, since Statesmen look onely upon people, as either they are useful, or may be importunate. These perplexities, I say, detained his thoughts for some dayes, as it were in a wilde and intricate Labyrinth, longing extreemly to hear from *Sardis*, whereby to be better furnished for his place, or his place with more decorum conferred upon his particular ; until at last finding his resolutions were not to be protracted, in regard the Court was ready (with extreame gallantry and a passionate haste) to be going towards the borders of *Egypt*, he determined by an invention contrived in his brain to secure himself, and not hazzard his reputation ; which was in some disguised habit or other, rather to follow the company, then to desert the Court, whereby as he imagined, he should not onely avoid the burthen of a great expence, but better inform his knowledge of all the passages ; wherein as he believed, it would be impossible for any one to discover his person, when but thus altered, either in face or clothes ; especially having first solemnly taken his leave of the King.

After *Locrinus* had fully finished this determination in his minde, he took upon him for execution, the garment of a common souldier, sending his small train in the interim to other parts, for that he pretended he would take new Officers of the Countrey fashion, that might be more serviceable in his designs ; when presently (painting his face in severall places with black lead, as if in former employments he had received many blows, as well to give a greater opinion of his courage, as the better to transform his condition) he entred himself a Trooper in the Kings guard ; a preferment not very difficult to procure, having language and person for the purpose ; besides his readines in Military Discipline, that heretofore he had gained by his frequent practising of that profession : As the Court rested not many dayes in a place, being importuned by the cries of the people, to visit their grievances, or accept of their affection, so *Locrinus* wanted not oftentimes trouble enough in his journey ; which differed somewhat from the soft accommodation, and quiet sensuality of an Ambassadours life, accustomed for the most part to travel with his head, and suffer his Secretary to watch with his pen, if not seldom to perform both offices, when his master was asleep. But controversies arising between the *Flamins* of the Kingdom, and those of the *Heretician* Worship, concerning priviledges obstructed, or immunities extorted, *Orontes* in some sort was compelled to appoint a day for both parties to be heard, resolving himself in person to be the Royal Arbitrator, as a testimony what justice he intended to distribute amongst his Subjects : And to this purpose staid at a brave Town belonging to his Dominions, near the Confines of the *Egyptian* Monarchy, as well to be ready upon occasion for the interview of his fair Mistress, as at the time designed to hear that great cause, which belonged to Religious Worship of the Gods after the *Heretician* manner ; for however himself was a zealous observer of the *Delphine* Ceremonies, yet he thought it both honourable and just, to continue those grants to his Subjects, (however of another belief) which formerly his Ancestors had allowed their predecessors, thinking it a better way to convince their understandings by mildness and perswasion, then by rigour and power ; notwithstanding this lenity he was resolved the Heavens should lose nothing, either of Reality or Form, belonging to the Majesty of their Temples within his Dominions.

At length the day came for the hearing of this great difference ; the *Flamins* appearing

pearing on the one side, as many of the *Hereſian* Priests on the other; each ready with exasperated spleen, to dispute their own seeming apprehensions, whilst *Orontes* himself mounted upon a Throne, both awed and invited the assembly to a moderation; until at last a grave person belonging to the Temple of *Delphos*, with a certain kinde of becoming reverence, towards the King Person, and a religious earnestness concerning his own cause, began in this manner to deliver his thoughts.

Most mighty Prince of the *Syrian* Monarchy, if not chief King of the *Delphine* Worship, whose piety ought to pattern the world, as your greatness doth command it, not onely as the first Son of the most Sacred Temple, but in regard of the obedience of others to the same principle, which will be your honour, as the Subjects safety; since the duty perswade the Gods, as their influence render prosperous the earth; being created by their omnipotency, and that creation for no other service; neither can they be pleased with divided sacrifices; for as one truth must govern all till every thing perish, so let that truth be protected, lest we perish before the time; at leastwise for the satisfaction of that Goodness divine, that hath granted to humanity such a privilege, that the heavens tremble to behold: Wherefore I say, be your thoughts regulated to such periods, that eternity after a while may reward your actions, not with fading Diadems of transitory Princes, but with glorious Stars of never dying Fame, accompanied with celestial happinels; never to be taken away by force nor fraud; being absolute in the enjoying, as satisfactory in the possession; when youth will never be lost, and millions of years alwayes renewed, without over society, or too much expectation, alike knowing of what is to come, and not caring for what is past: If these be the glorious attributes, great Sir, of fortunate and blessed souls, esteem them unhappy and miserable that covet other preferments; and by that consequence judge of these men of the *Hereſian* practice, who prophane our Temple, contemn our Sacrifice, and deride our Ceremonies, violently attempting to teach a new Worship of their own, because they would wade through seas of blood and cruelty, whereby to have their humours satisfied to your dishonour, not contenting themselves with those graces, formerly extorted from your Ancestors; by proud and rebellious Armies, by which they tore down Oratories, and slaughtered your people; but now in the very height of your majestick prosperity, would confine your Government to fantastick Laws; as if they not onely contemned your authority, but hated the dominion; whilst in the interim they seek by a levelling envy, to make your Crown below their feet, and the Gods Worship no higher then their obstinacy.

The King finding that this exasperate language, however accompanied with much truth, must not onely continue the contention for many weeks in some heat and discord, (which he was unwilling to suffer, in regard of his approaching marriage) but also for that it would give a great deal of discontent, to his trusty general *Turinus*, who was himself a professour of the *Hereſian* Worship, resolved presently to dismiss their present attendants; saying, as his State occasions called him to other considerations, for his own honour and the benefit of his Subjects, so would he have the cause again debated, when he came to *Damascus*, where he should have more leisure and better conveniency: Nevertheless he assured the *Flamins*, that as the advancement of the Gods service, should be his principal endeavours, they might rest satisfied to enjoy, whatsoever belonged to the Rites, and Priviledges of the Sacred Temples: Although these promises in part quieted the *Delphine* Priests, though not satisfied their mindes; yet those of the *Hereſian* opinion being confident, the King was more then ordinary addicted to favour and countenance their party, (erroneous passion alwayes inclining to fancy, rather necessity then goodness causeth the compli-
ance) of a sudden made certain invective writings to be disperſed, not onely against the chief *Flamins*, but the very essential points of their Religion: 'Tis true, these bold proceedings, so much enflamed the whole Town, that the Commonalty presently rose in vindication of the affront; vowing they would tear those persons asunder, that had perswaded their young Prince, to countenance that pernicious faith, that formerly had, with so much blood, rebellion, and cruelty, won it self admittance within the *Syrian* Monarchy, not onely to the grievance and dishonour of *Orontes* ancestors,

ancestors, but to the prejudice of the Temple of *Delphos*, wherein the whole body of the people were more then concerned, both in interest and duty: With these clamours, I say, they came to the Court, being scarce to be pacified, either by the Guards perswasion, or the Souldiers violence, until the King was counselled by a present decree, not onely to banish all the *Herefian* Priests out of the City, but also to give order those slanderous writings should be publickly burnt, as a testimony of zeal to his Religion, and affection to the *Flamins* of the Kingdom.

Locrinus (whose conscience being much governed by his profit, according to the natural inclination of his Countrey-men) was not willing to seem peevish in his outward thoughts, when he might with more pleasing advantage, comply with the rest of his fellow Souldiers; wherefore went along with his companions in the same Troop, to be a curious spectator of that ceremonious justice, though perhaps in the height of his Embassie, he would have disputed the manner, which now he durst not any way own but in such a disguise, as he was confident would obscure him from any bodies knowledge, other then to whom his tongue would reveal the secret: nevertheless there it was his fortune amongst the crowd, to encounter the *Herefian* Syrian his friend, whom he had obliged before his departure from *Damascus*, to make a journey on his behalf into the Countrey of *Lydia*, as well to enquire out those designs in agitation, belonging to the Nation, as to inform himself concerning the change of *Sardis* Government: 'Tis true, he did not more wonder to see him in that place, then was troubled himself to be discovered; since his own countenance heretofore was accustomed to give lustre, not onely to him in particular, but all those of the *Herefian* Religion in the great City of *Damascus*: Nevertheless the violence of self-commodity, prevailing more in his nature (besides much of curiosity) then the passion of vain-glory, he resolved as he appeared, to make his Agent acquainted with his metamorphosis; so that presently taking leave of his fellow companions, he retired him a certain space from the multitude, where he accosted him with a plain discovery who he was; and afterward leading him to a pretty green bank, something without the walls of the Town, being there seated together, he required also of him the particulars of his adventures: The man, whose name was *Gardarius*, when he had a little smilingly dwelt upon the consideration, and the prospect of *Locrinus* disguise, in a more serious manner then upon the first object, delivered this relation of his employment, according to the several journeys he had made towards his service; the party wanting neither language to express his thoughts, or wit to understand business.

Parting, said he, with you at *Damascus*, I soon arrived at the Haven of *Tyrus*, for my transportation by water into *Lydia*; where finding a small Bark fitted for *Cyprus* (conceiving in that Island I should meet with a better conveniency) I took the opportunity of a passage, which landed me in four and twenty hours at *Salamine*; where in the interim I onely learned this news, that as a strong Fleet had been sent by the State of *Lydia* into the Euxine Sea, either to compel peace or assist *Dogalpus*; so the Commonwealth of *Cyprus* had designed another from their Territories, as well to aid the contrary Prince, if there followed no agreement, as to conserve their own interest of trading, wholly obstructed as they pretended, by the causes of the King of *Scythia's* usurpation: wherefore presently leaving those Countreys full of their own desires and expectation, I made haste to accomplish your commands; and by consequence was not long before I attained (in a *Cyprian* Ship) the borders of the *Lydian* Dominion; when putting upon Land at the great and flourishing City of *Smyrna*, I staid for two or three dayes in that place, as well to furnish my self with horses and other necessaries, as to be something informed concerning the estate of that Town, with other passages belonging to the present Government: but when I came to *Sardis*, it was not long before it was my chance to light upon an understanding person, who acquainted me with these particulars, belonging to the present affairs of the Countrey, which I think not amiss to deliver in an ample manner, seeing you were pleased to imploy me thither chiefly for that purpose.

As you have heard, said he, already in a general way, of the late rising by the inhabitants

habitants in the North West of *Lydia*, bordering something near upon the *Egean* Sea, so may you know the causes of it to be not onely in regard of the often changes in Government, according to the Armies fancy, but the extraordinary tyrannies and oppressions in every part practised by that face of authority, that now governs more by their wills and prerogative, then either by law or reason; wherein they abuse Religion with formal hypocrisie, and sell Justice for their own benefit; whilst a few persons have usurped to themselves the supream power, and the meanest of the Subjects be wholly employed, because they act but according to such prescriptions, knowing nothing but what the Senate dictates, and doing all what it shall propose: This preposterous subjection it is feared, the peoples industry must maintain, whereby the Souldiers always intend to command; whilst trading decays, and beggary is perpetuated, without hope of being better, and not possible to be endured long: These are the allegations, I say, if not the realities of *Lydia's* sufferings, which fate certainly it deserveth, since they could not be content with the best constitution in the world when they had it, but waitionly must desire to change for the worst confusion, onely because envy and pride would not let them see; likely now to be slaves or nothing for that inconstancy: So that now I shall proceed to the relation of more particulars, belonging principally to matter of fact; as most demonstrative, for that the variousness of peoples fancies, either in calamities or luxury, can neither be well known to others, or rightly understood by themselves, wavering continuall in both conditions: But to the purpose.

This rising party, as I say, was headed by two principal persons of those Countreys, named *Tellanor* and *Timon*; whose fortunes were so eminent, that probably covetousness could not be the motive, since well they might lose but could not gain by the action; and if any hidden ambition possessed their thoughts, it was supposed to be, that they intended to prevent *Arethusus* pretences, from being assisted from forreign Forces, upon the concluding of the peace between *Egypt* and *Syria*; as well in regard strangers, as they thought, should not have any share in the glory of his restitution, (when as his own Subjects were willing to perform the office) as that the *Heresian* Religion might not be dishonoured by those of the *Delphine* Worship, which their hearts could not be brought, either to obey or receive; therefore in this attempt neither invited or gave countenance to that profession; but on the contrary with open proclamations, disavowed both their Rites and their persons; however it was believed also, that the King should have been but conditional, if admitted at all to his Throne, in that they declared their taking up Arms was onely for a free Senate, without mentioning a single Governour to be allowed in the *Lydian* Territories: But whatsoever their intentions might be in the end, it was certain they seized upon many Towns, as also formed their Army into sundry companies and divisions, supposing the Majestrates of *Sardis* would not be backward to provide Troops, if not to encounter, at leastwise to stop the danger, to their own desired Government; which the Senate endeavoured to perpetuate, although oftentimes they had put on countenances to the contrary; as well to satisfy the peoples hopes, as not to let their ambitions be too much perceived, whereby to prevent other conjunctions from being made the sooner to their destruction; since as resolutions in rule and command best please other States, that for most part profit by changes, so every Prince or Monarch could not be well satisfied, in the King of *Lydia's* expulsion by his own Subjects, being a principal precedent of a desperate consequence, as might be supposed to their own continuance, and much more to their absolute Jurisdiction: Nevertheless, however it was thought and promised no doubt in *Tellanor* and *Timon's* first combination, that the whole Kingdom by this example would have taken arms, out of hate to the Senates proceedings; yet whether over-awed by the Souldiers successes, or willing to let others labour in the Vineyard, whilst themselves rested quiet in their several stations, (however they intended to eat of the Grapes) very few or none appeared in bodies, throughout the whole Nation to take their parts; into so absolute a stupidity or want of courage, are the people of *Lydia* now wrought, by reason of their frequent sensualities, that they

are content to buy their own slavery at any rate, rather then once hazzard their persons, towards the purchase of what freedom soever, hoping still after they know not what, and never acting at all, whereby to purchase any thing; whilst their cares they bury in gormandizing, and study to forget every remedy for the future; because they will not take the pains to be overmuch troubled with unpleasant apprehensions, or lose so long a time from the enjoyment of their own appetites.

In this posture, as I have been informed, remained the Nation, when a Captain called *Abastanus*, was sent from the usurping Senate, with competent Forces, either to suppress the Rebellion, or venture their Army; since no middle way of Pacification was to be desired, for that atonements were inconsistent as they thought with their purposes; knowing if they did not govern all, they should command nothing; in regard that as the Court would be increased in number, whereby they should be alwayes out-voted, so the greatest persons of the Kingdom being brought into the House, their disabilities would be the sooner perceived; neither the interest of the Souldiers (whose intentions were alwayes to be well paid, or never disbanded) could not endure to hear of any authority, that durst either dispute their actions, or contradict their power; which they were sure the present Senate would never do, because their own Jurisdiction was onely rendred legal, by the countenance the Army had ever put upon their essence: For the Commander himself, it was not well understood, whether his spleen or his ambition was the greater; since as his Injunctions were ever for the most part slowe and unrelenting, so had he once before been the chief instrument to dispossess the present Senators of their places, who had still continued the chief Magistracy in one single person, if *Hercrombrotus* had not endeavoured to have kept it alwayes in his own blood, whereby he became defrauded as he thought of his hopes to succeed; cause enough of suspicion to the now Rulers, but that the necessity of the times would not give them leave, either to be peremptory, or dispute their Authorities, when he denied to march but upon his own conditions; being presumptuously confident, none was abler or more courageous then himself, and that knowledge gave him both opinion and boldness proper to such an exploit, that required as well haste as resolution; since any protraction could not but lose the Senates credit, and so consequently the Armies benefit, either of getting or governing, when seemingly they should be opposed by tumultuous risings; whether of the common people, or more considerable persons.

Whilst these preparations were making ready for his march, the chief Magistrates of the City of *Sardis* (according to their claimed priviledges) assembled together their general Council, whereby to advise, as 'twas said, whether they should take part with the rising people, (who pretended they onely took up Arms for a new and free Senate) or still continue their obedience to the present Authority, though moulded as was pretended by the Armies violence; wherein the Subjects Liberties were altogether infringed, as their estates captivated, without any hope of remedy, or likelihood of restoration, but by such endeavours as were now practised: It was not long before the Senate had intelligence of these intentions; so that finding the cure was to be both sudden and sharp, in regard of the leading and dangerous examples to other places, presently sent Troops of Souldiers to surround the great Hall where they were sitting, not onely by their loud out-eryes to disturb their Conferences, but as they issued out of the Room to seize their persons: This being done, they brought them before Commissioners appointed for that purpose, which for the present, I may say, something quieted their intentions; however as it is thought nothing at all settled their minds; but rather like a flame allayed by the casting on of water, after breaketh out with more fury: Nevertheless this gave a better opportunity for *Abastanus*, to take his journey towards the rising people, who notwithstanding removed not far from their first station, finding neither the City nor the Countrey, to answer their expectation: 'Tis true a few dayes march in regard of the general haste, brought both Armies to a near distance, when of a sudden he was saluted with a Letter, that spake this language by way of expostulation, desiring with all it might be communicated or recommended to the Assembly.

The

The Letter.

If you think it strange to see us thus engaged in desperation, you may interpret it the onely effects of Loyalty to our Countrey, when both our fortunes and our lives, are put at the stake for that redemption, without hope of advancement by the bargain: If you judge us in the wrong, for taking up Arms in our hands, because we seem to strive against publick Authority, blame first your own proceedings in that particular, who invaded the like formerly, to comply with Hercrombrotus ambition; therefore our undertakings are to be excused, if yours be not to be condemned, since as we desire, without oppression, but to have the Senate restored; so your Dominion being tyrannical ought not to be continued, if the Subject may know, what Law he is to obey before he be condemned, for what was not yet made a crime to his undertakings: Blood we seek not, but our Liberty, freed absolutely from any usurpation: if we be suppress in these endeavours, let the Gods determine and punish the guilt, whilst we remain faithful, though injured Patriots in our profession.

Tellanor and Timon.

The onely return to this Letter was, an offer of pardon for their lives, conditionally they yielded their Persons without their Estates; else to expect the fortune of a Battle, as the best reward they would give for their presumption: all which I received from the publick intelligence.

But in the interim, whilst these things were acting in the Countrey, it was my chance being one day at the Syrian Ambassadors (who still kept his residence within the great City of *Sardis*, and many of his people professing the *Herefian* Religion) to be informed, not onely of your surprizing the Princess *Cloria*, at the Castle of *Amarillia* within the Territories of *Pamphylia*, but also of her release again before she arrived at *Deorcas*, performed by some Troops under the command of her Brother *Arethusius* (at leastwise Subjects belonging to the Kingdom of *Lydia*) by which encounter (as I was more secretly told) young *Manchinus* the Nephew of our great Favourite *Mazarinus* was certainly slain, whilst his Uncle was employed in the Treaty of Peace, which for the present, had so enraged our Minister of State, that presently he desired audience of the Senate, offering more freely to comply in their occasions: however this is a particular, not yet openly published abroad, but rather whispered in corners of intelligence; since Nations do not use to make known to other Dominions, their own ill accidents; yet I thought it best (for your interest) to lay hold of the occasion, and by that new tendered friendship, to procure you the easier supplies of money, if not a larger Commission, whereby to keep the same correspondence (as formerly) within the Territories of the Syrian Monarchy; as well to give a countenance to those of the *Herefian* Religion, as also if it be possible, to hinder the unity now intended, between our King *Orontes* and *Ofris* the two mighty Princes of the world; which else probably must destroy all pretences, concerning the Worship of our Gods, with the privileges of their Temples; and the rather for that you see, how violently the *Flamins* are bent, as well to our ruine as suppression. Here *Gardarius* rested silent a while; but *Loctrinus* suddenly striking his hand upon his breast, cryed out in this expression:

O heavens (said he) what further fate belongs to those injured Princes, *Arethusius* and *Cloria*, that in so many dangers, and variety of fortunes, have been preserved, by the Gods omnipotency and goodness? after he continued a long time, as it were in a deep contemplation, until *Gardarius* desired him to hear out, the short conclusion of his relation.

The Armies (said he) as I told you before, being drawn together at a very near distance, could not be separate again without fighting; wherefore the rising people being sufficiently discouraged; not onely in regard of the peremptory answer sent them by the Senates General, but also finding there was neither pacification, or mercy to

be expected from his proceedings, in a certain kinde of weak and confused manner, attempted the enemies Battalion with their Vanguard.

In this conflict was instantly slaughtered the Captain, with a few others of his resolution; whilst the rest viewing the small Tragedy, without almost any resistance at all, distractedly fled several wayes; as I may say, ending in this manner, a business, either ill grounded at the first, or weakly maintained in the conclusion: so that after I had understood all this at *Sardis*, and been an eye-witness of the taking prisoner of *Tellanor*, though *Timon* the other General was not yet heard of, I parted with as much haste as possible I could, contented enough for that I had effected your affairs, with a success according to my own wishes: In this posture I arrived after a small journey at the great City of *Damascus*, in hope there to have encountered you personally; but finding my expectation deceived, and understanding our King had appointed an assembly of his Subjects of our Religion in this City, whereby to defend their cause against the *Flamins*, I thought it my duty in some sort to be present at the meeting; whereby to give the best assistance I could to those people, either by counsel or interest, until I should understand the certain place of your abode.

Although they continued together for some pretty space after this discourse, viewing of letters, and resolving of many several matters; yet *Locrinus* not to be too long absent from his companions, in regard of some duties, that were ordinarily to be performed by those Souldiers of the Kings company, at last took his leave of *Gardarius*, after he had thanked him with many *Syrian* complements, not onely for the extraordinary pains he had taken in his concernments, but also in those present relations he had made towards his further satisfaction; promising him the next day again to meet in the same place, whereby the better to determine of the course they were to prosecute, since it was not probable that the Court would long remain in that City; but either remove nearer the borders of the *Egyptian* Monarchy, or return back again to the Town of *Damascus*.

That night following *Locrinus* entred into consideration of his own affairs, being not much sorry upon better thoughts, that he Princess *Cloria* was freed from her restraint, since he had as he imagined, performed a service sufficient to the great Favourite *Mazarinus*, whereby to continue him still in his affection, notwithstanding his Nephew *Manchinus* had been unfortunately destroyed in the attempt, occasioned by his own over-violent passion, wherefore doubted not of his welcome to the Court, when he should again return to his former employment; which now he was in a better capacity to perform then heretofore, in regard both of his new Commission, and the supply of money from *Sardis*, procured by the painful endeavours of his trusty friend *Gardarius*; wherein the *Heretican* Religion also, as he believed, might receive countenance and strength, as well in the Kingdom of *Syria*, as in the Commonwealth of *Lydia*: He supposed withal, that the death of *Manchinus*, as it had already in part enflamed the Ambassadors at *Sardis*, to a new correspondency and communication with the Senate of *Lydia*, warranted thereunto by *Mazarinus* principles; so did he hope, his own negotiations by reason of that particular, would finde better entertainment with the chief Council, and every Minister of State within *Orontes* Dominions: so that he concluded absolutely to leave his present disguise, and assume to himself again his old shape, being fuller provided for all expences, any way conducing to that purpose; yet at the instant it became no small question in his thoughts, not onely how so suddenly he could free his person, from the obligation he had taken upon him as a Souldier, which he doubted would be strictly observed by his Captain, but also in what kinde he could without some circumstances, present himself to the King, having but very lately taken his leave, pretending many occasions for his absence: 'Tis true, this so much perplexed his minde at that time, that he left off any more contemplations thereof, until the next opportunity, that he should encounter again with his companion, at the place appointed without the walls of the Town; where both meeting accordingly, after he had acquainted *Gardarius* with his difficulties, he was quickly instructed by his apprehension in this manner: That upon the Kings parting from the City, either to make some other perambulations about the Coun-

Countrey, or to return to his own Royal station, within brave and flourishing *Damascus*, he might easily feign himself sick of some desperate disease, which hindred him for the present to march with the rest of the guard; whereby a discharge might be procured thereupon for his absence, or at leastwise a long suspension from his service, until he should be better recovered of his health; when being by this means freed from his present obligation, and staying some time amongst those of the *Heretician* Religion for his better accommodation, he might take upon him his wonted posture as Ambassadour; and in an equipage answerable to his place and employment, beginning his journey immediately towards the Confines of both Kingdoms, where the two Favourites were treating in matters of peace between all the Princes of the lesser *Asia*, in which number, as *Gardarius* said, the considerable Commonwealth of *Lydia* ought to be included, as well for Civil Jurisdiction, being now in amity with the *Syrian* Monarchy, as concerning their formal Worship of the Gods, when so many of *Orontes* Subjects professed no other Ceremony and belief. It was not long after this discourse, before *Locrinus* put in execution what himself and friend had designed, intending thereby to make the *Heretician* Religion, the seeming period of his intentions, accompanied by the interest of his present masters, the great and fortunate Senate of *Lydia*, that in their own thoughts began again to over-awe the world: But *Locrinus* being a *Myssian* by birth, and so consequently not onely cunning in his intentions, but passionate in his concernments, resolved notwithstanding, to play his own game, most advantageable for his particular profit, either with *Mazarius* the *Syrian* Favourite, or any other that could best assist his purposes; believing withall, the formal Worship of the Gods, consisted in opinion, rather then in essence, when the Heavens appointed people, as he thought, to follow their occasions, without troubling themselves with conscionable and unnecessary scruples, that served for nothing but to hinder actions, and stop resolution.

But being in the way towards the designs he intended, as he travelled, having leisure enough for contemplation, if not opportunity for other divertisements of the minde, he entred oftentimes upon these considerations of *Lydia's* Government, admiring with what a strange and precipitate fate, the Senate for some years past had prosecuted their successes against all manner of persons that they contended withall, though there was in themselves, neither principles by education, or experience by continuance, whereby to have contracted a sufficient knowledge or understanding fit for Dominion; yet had notwithstanding still the fortune to prevail, not onely by their Arms, but in their Negotiations, with the wisest and most powerfullest Councils, without money, friends, or the peoples affection: Besides being confused and uncertain in their determinations; and nevertheless with a small Army, to have captivated three mighty Kingdoms against a Prince, whose Title hath not been controverted by any thought or pen in the world, no more then is his worth and courage suspected by the sharpest scrutiny: All this to be effected not so much by the spiteful endeavours of his worst enemies, as by the compliance of those of his nearest blood, who in all other actions but his assistance, make glory their onely maxime; as one would say, hazzarding Crowns and Empires, rather then any of their least Allye should perish, if not be frustrate in their expectations; whilst of the contrary in *Arethasius* behalf, neither Contracts of marriage are observed, or competent subsistence procured, in lieu of those vaste Territories extorted, with an unexampled insolence from his possession, against all foundation of honour; to an example as dangerous for their Government, as lamentable in his particular. After these considerations, he cried, You Gods, when I think of these circumstances, I cannot but condemn, either your Justice or your Power, and yet reflecting upon the impossibility of chance, to be the contriver of those actions, I must admire your omnipotency; however as yet I am wholly confounded in the thoughts, both of the period and the intention, since as I confess they pass my understanding, so in the consequence they seem preposterous; and stranger it is to be imagined, that the *Syrian* Monarchy should be so preposterous in its victories, and so renowned for their actions, in being punctual in the restoration of Prince *Cassianus*, to all the lost Territories

ories of his Father, without which they refused peace with the great King of *Armenia*, though nothing of kindred or interest belonged to the favour, and totally abandon the Rights of young *Arethusus*, descended from the same stock of *Orontes* Ancestors ; especially thereunto being obliged , both by conditions and honour ; when they promised to see Queen *Hyacinthia* his Mother established in all those Dignities and Titles , formerly appertaining to *Euarchus* predecessors : No certainly this cannot be, without mens infatuation, and the worlds utter dissolution ; wherefore some mysterious designs onely lockt up in the wise Favourites bosome , must be the conclusion of these now seeming prodigies ; since *Lydia's* stupid sensuality hath merited the Heavens worst punishment, though for the present people appear blinded with such a security, as foreshews rather a patience in the Gods sufferance , then a pardon for mens offences. Although *Locrinus*, as I say, often expostulated in his thoughts these unseasonable passages, calling sometimes in question the very nature of the great Deity it self, whose attributes should be alwayes just and powerful , yet at last by degrees he was content (wearied with overmuch speculation) to let fall his own considerations ; in the interim resolving notwithstanding any alteration, or danger of future condemnation, to follow on his begun determinations, both of advancement and profit ; present enjoyments as it should seem of sensual things, being next his frailty : either shadowed by clouds of interposition, or seeming too far off from his possession ; so that he fully determined to speed his intention towards the Favourites abode, where he resolved (making use of his Commissions) either to procure the knowledge of more interest, or prosecute what was already commanded him from *Sardis* : Accompanied with these cogitations, I say, he travelled some dayes journey, without any adventure at all considerable, to that place where the Worlds controversies (if not confusions) seemed to be in arbitration , as it were, hanging yet upon so unsettled a balance, that peoples mindes were still tottering, between fear and hope, notwithstanding the relation of the issue, that had been made at *Orontes* Court, until one afternoon alighting by the side of a Wood, being invited thereunto either by some desire of ease , after his hard riding, or covetous of a natural refreshment ; since a green walk covered with many Trees, appeared as a fair protector against the present heat of the season : but not long he contemplated that pleasure, ere at the further end he might perceive a Lady sitting, encompassed about with a convenient Train, which shewed as she was of some quality, so probably remained there upon the same occasion ; wherefore *Locrinus* marching in a kinde of a slow pace to the place where she was, as if accident and not design put on the boldness, he addrest himself to her presence, with an intention to be further acquainted, either by her necessities or civilities : nevertheless approaching at a distance, that could discern countenance , he perceived her to be the fair *Amarillia*, whose Castle he had formerly surprized : As this unexpected encounter made him a little retire, not willing to be known by the person whom he had so lately injured, yet upon better resolution, considering the posture he was then in, could not probably be any motive towards his discovery ; especially for that the attempted force had been in the night season, he began to take to himself more courage concerning his first resolution ; having belike a higher passion then before to be satisfied, since he doubted not, but to be made certain of the Princess *Cloria's* escape, as well as with the fate or misfortune of *Manchinus* ; so that with a *Syrian* confidence, which he had procured by his long continuance at that Court, he saluted her with a low obeysance, and then accosted her in this manner.

Lady, said he, if my intrusion be distasteful to your privacy, I willingly submit my self to a penance answerable to my fault ; though accident of travel I hope may something warrant my excuse, the rather in these Countreys, where the rigidness of jealousie never had any countenancee ; but of the contrary, all honest and civil conversation between what sexes soever, commonly is entertained, not onely with a competent, but with a gracious acceptance ; provided they be both discreet and seasonable : however *Amarillia* a little blushed at this sudden surprize to be so saluted by a stranger she knew not, yet having a becoming behaviour ingrafted in her, by the force and decorum

decorum of continual education, accompanied by the addition of her own ready wit, was not long before she returned him this answer.

Sir, said she, (in the interim rising to him with a civil respect) although I cannot challenge to my self the honour of being of these Countreys, where it is well known dwelleth so many examples of Bravery and Courtship, that are not accustomed to be spotted, either with jealousy or suspicion; yet those parts that have given me both birth and education, (I thank the Gods) have imprinted such maxims in my thoughts, that I cannot doubt an ill I do not see; for that my charity alwayes commands the best opinion, though heretofore I have suffered (perhaps) too much for that innocency: But to give you at present a testimony, that my intentions go along with my words (if your occasion or your haste will give you leave) I shall desire you to take a share in this unhandsome feat, until the time of the day will afford you a new conveniency for travel, as my self also who am journeying towards the borders of *Egypt* to the general Treaty, where my business lies, both in my thoughts and endeavours. As *Locrinus* was something taken with this free, however modest reply, so was he no way backward to enter into possession of the favour, not doubting ere long to know more particulars; whilst in the meantime all the company dispersed to several divertilements, as if they had been instructed in their Ladies principles; but when they were gone, *Locrinus* began another discourse in this manner.

Madam, said he, if civilities may not be destroyed by too many exactions, as you have already been pleased to open your design in the general, concerning the period of your journey, to which place my self in like manner by good fortune am travelling; so hope I to do you service in the way, if my company shall not be unpleasing to your acceptance; wherefore to make my intentions more effectual, I pray you let me know something better, the condition of your affairs at the present, since I must profess my own curiosity, to be excessive passionate to that purpose, seeing your person, and conjecturing your virtues, that consequently cannot but premeditate to my apprehension a weightiness of the cause you go about to effect, in that station of controversy; for that it is conceived, businesses of no other nature are treated of in that place, unless it be some private Articles between the two Kings, reserved peculiarly for both the Favourites to determine. *Amatilla* with another modest blush, quickly returned him this answer, as it were, shewing by that change of countenance, that although she had no guilt of any great measure; yet doubting the apprehensions of a stranger, upon that ticklish subject she was to treat upon, she could not chuse but be a little moved; before she began her story, which with- standing being over, she said in this manner: The confidence I have of your patience, and the unseasonableness of the time of the day for travel, might embolden me to make a large relation of my fortunes, if any thing could be told (in my particular) tending to your satisfaction; yet because many other things of publick concernment, will be mingled necessarily with my discourse, and you seeming to oblige me to the office, I shall rather comply with the hazzard of not edifying your minde, then any way appear obstinate concerning the request: wherefore, such as it is, Sir, take it, as onely belonging to your commands. After that *Locrinus* had thanked her with some complements for her intended favour, she entered into her task in this sort; first beautifying her countenance with a pretty smile.

The Countrey of *Pamphylia*, said she, knows my Birth, Breeding, and Estate, though my own faults my misfortunes, if my too much credulity cannot in some sort plead an excuse, joyned with youth, and a womans ambition, incident to our selves; but more particularly now to the matter, since over many circumstances do but seem tedious to the hearer, especially being no way concerned in the fate: It was my chance to be courted by a Prince named *Astrucius*; whose beauty and other endowments of nature, might have challenged the best respects from any Lady, that marriage could have pretended unto, if his truth had been answerable to his protestations; which failing in the sequel, it flubbered all the rest of his perfections, either of sovereignty or descent, riches appearing the meanest of his attributes; for that op-
pression

pression had already injur'd his right of Dominion: 'Tis true, it was my unhappiness, too soon to be overcome by his persuasions, being not cautious enough to seek after other testimonies, (or rather fearing to be deprived either by accidents or his own inconstancy) before I became his Wife by most solemn and publick Nuptials; which continued us in some prosperity for a year or two, until it came to my ears by common fame, that he was already married to another woman; whose quality, as it appear'd, could not possibly dispence, either with the injury or the disgrace; wherefore a divorce was soon procured from the great *Flamin* of *Delphos*, that continued us asunder, though living still in one Town, until he was carried prisoner into *Egypt*; in the interim my self retiring to a Castle of my own, whilst his pretended Wife and my Rival, departed this life at the famous City of *Damascus*; which again I must confess something revived my hopes: But during the time I waited in that privacy, the best occasion again to renew my old pretensions, (the obstacle now as I conceived being removed) I was in my own house surprized by a party of horse, composed of *Syrian* and *Lydian* Forces; however the design as we conjectured afterward, was chiefly intended to become Masters of the Princess *Cloria*, who then remained securely, as we thought, in my poor habitation: Nevertheless we had not made many dayes march in that captived posture, but were again released by the valiant endeavours of some Troops, under the jurisdiction of *Arethusius*, young King of *Mysia*, though then commanded by his Excellent Brother the Lord *Ascanius*, that quickly put our conductors into such a confusion, wherein most part of them, either lost their lives or their liberties by the service; by which means the Princess herself, was freed from her former restraint, unto the company and conversation of her eldest Brother, for whose sake she had made a journey, out of the Kingdom of *Syria* into the Countrey of *Pamphylia*, with other Territories belonging to the King of *Egypt*'s Government, since the alliance made between *Hercrombrutus* and the *Syrian* State, had banished him personally from *Orontes* Court: After this for my own particular, I retired again to my accustomed home, where I continued until I was made acquainted (if not persuaded) a new King of *Armenia* being chosen; my best way would be to make my Address, to the Council he had lately established near the great River of *Euphrates*, to hear the complaints of all wronged persons of quality; wherefore conceiving my Lords imprisonment (he being a Prince belonging to that Kingdom) and my own injurious and unfortunate marriage, to be causes of extraordinary consequence, and no way to be relieved but by eminent and supream authority, I soon took a journey into those parts, (enflamed with some hopes) that if I could procure my Husband (for I must ever call him so, since heaven was witness to the contract) a release, from his present and sharp imprisonment, under the jurisdiction of the mighty Monarch of *Egypt*, gratitude or religion, would make him mindful of his former protestations, when he called the Gods as testimonies of his love and perpetual fidelity, never to be broken (as he said) on his part for the worlds Empire.

With these words poor *Amarillia* began to shed a few tears, whilst *Locrinus* had leasure to contemplate his own actions, though not discovered as yet according to her relation; but long she gave him not leave to consider upon that subject, since quickly she returned again to her story in this manner.

The several adventures of that journey (said she) I shall not need to particularize, onely in some weeks time I arrived at the place designed, where I found the Council so imbroiled in publick affairs, appertaining to the Kingdom of *Armenia*, that no private complaint (as I was told) could possibly be heard, which had much discouraged my enterprize, if patience, either by custom or nature, had not proved my greatest virtue: The businesses that most took up the cares of those eminent Lords were, about the conservation and prosperity of the Countrey belonging to their own King, being ready to be troubled, if not invaded by many enemies; which was the onely cause, why the releasement of *Astratius* from his *Egyptian* imprisonment, could not so soon be thought upon; much less any hearing given to my conscionable complaints, though they continued me in that posture; daily attending longer then I expected,

pected, until at last something wearied with over soliciting, being not formerly accustomed to those practices, and not knowing when or how, I might have a full end of my Petitions, I was perswaded to depart the Town, having first procured a letter from that Princely Assembly, in favour of *Astratius* person, directed to *Ofris* great King of *Africa*, that he would be pleased, either out of compassion to his prisoner, who was by birth of their society, or in respect of the friendship and service, formerly shewed by the *Armenian* State, to the House and Family of mighty *Ofris*, to release him speedily from his bonds, putting in security to be alwayes true to his principles: This I must tell you, is the onely occasion of my present journey, towards the place where the two Favourites are, treating of a general peace, the substance as I conceive being a subject proper for their justice or their mercy; and the more probable as I believe to be obtained, in regard as I understand, both the Kings themselves are at a very near distance, to the borders of each Dominions.

With these words lovely *Amarillia* finished her discourse, accompanied by a few passionate tears, trickling down her fair, though something decayed cheeks, which however, did no way either disbecome her person, or much discompose her behaviour.

Scarce had *Amarillia* arrived to the end of her complains, attended by some other circumstances, when her ancient Steward coming again to the place where they rested, gave her notice of the time of the day, being commodious now (as he said) for a new journey, since the Sun had abated much of his former heat, which afforded no convenience at all for *Locrinus* to make any reply, much less to ask her any other questions concerning *Manchinus* death; so that presently taking horse, they put themselves onely in a posture for travel: Nevertheless taking leave by the scantling of her first civilities, he intended to wait upon her, as far as her permissions would give him occasion or encouragement; not doubting by those opportunities, to be better acquainted, both with her own particular, and the passages of the Princess *Cloria's* escape, though he intended to be very cautious, in discovering any thing, either of his person (having relation to that action) or his further designs (concerning King *Arethusus* affairs) though he could not well cover his quality, in being an Ambassador, imployed by the State of *Lydia*; however for matters of trade and commerce, onely between both Nations. With these fancies and resolutions, he communed with *Amarillia* on the way; sometimes of one thing, and sometimes of another, mingling his discourses with raileries for the purpose, to render his company and conversation more pleasing, if not delightful to her apprehension, wherein he found her replies alwayes sharp and witty, which at last began exceedingly to work upon his nature and affections; differing little from wilde motions and appetites of love (kindled oftentimes in a *Myssian* breast to considerable flames, when other covetous designs do not allay the fire) encouraged also in his thoughts to some attempts; for that it was not long since he had buried the former Wife, that *Hercumbrotus* had bestowed upon his condition, to make him the surer to his own principles; by which means as he believed, he was absolutely free to what courtships or engagements soever, could be proposed to his liking.

It was something late notwithstanding before they arrived at their lodging, the way proving more tedious then was expected; so that *Amarillia* being a little tired with her long journey, or rather perhaps not willing at the first sight, to have overmuch seeming familiarity with strangers, as soon as she alighted from her horse (having saluted all the company) presently retired into her designed Chamber, pretending the hard voyage she had made that afternoon, gave her no appetite to her supper, but rather as she said, more properly to see if her bed could refresh her spirits, whereby to render her the more capable of enduring the next dayes travel: This also gave occasion to *Locrinus* to do the like, not thinking it convenient for one in his imployment, to mingle his conversation with the attendance of any other person, since the Lady her self was absent; either out of state or modesty, calling in the interim for some slight accommodation, to be made ready for his own particular, with which he went to his intended rest also.

But

But being on his Couch for repose, whether the little God *Cupid* began to play something too violently in his imagination, or his own weariness took from him (though it afforded him the appetite) the effects of sleep, he could not by any means close his eyes, in the interim tossing over many fancies and chymera's in his troubled brain; amongst which number at last, he more settledly fell upon these considerations, or rather may I call them desires, since his will certainly consented to what was figured in his more confused thoughts; first the advantages he might procure to himself, if he could but win *Amarillia* to a liking of his person, for that he esteemed her other pretensions onely toys, that delighted her sense, but destroyed her reason; in that as *Astratus* could not be accounted her lawful husband, being otherwise obliged when that contract was made, so was it no way probable to any thought he could now entertain her as a new Mistress, having lost much of that beauty by years, that in her youth enflamed his love to those unwarrantable tryals, that brought *Amarillia* all her crosses, if not unhappy fortunes, so much at present complained of by her particular; besides men without predominate compulsions, seldom or never espouses those parties of whom they have gathered already the chief flowers of their beauty; when as they cannot but fear they may prove too kinde to others, and themselves not possibly to expect any more at the present, then what they have heretofore enjoyed; since Nuptials onely depend upon gain or opinion, if once the sacred laws of marriage are broken, seeing doubtfull it will be whose issue shall inherit: Next for *Amarillia's* estate as he thought it would be inconsiderable to *Astratus* quality; which circumstances made him believe, that she could not prevail in her suit, whereby to make good her contract; much less to persuade her Lord (as she called him) to comply anew with her desires, although she should procure him a release by those Letters, she had brought with her from the great Assembly, of all the chief Princes of *Armenia*.

By these consequences he nourished many fantastical thoughts, tending either to the satisfaction of his senses, or the advancement of his condition; and to that purpose resolved to make use of his possession gained in the Haven of *Deorcas*, to be delivered to the *Egyptians* upon a considerable composition of money, thereby to win the favour of *Osiris* towards his desired marriage, if he could but procure the liking of *Amarillia* to his person; to which purpose he intended to sollicite her in the journey: Such are the extravagant fancies of humane nature, when carried on by violent passions of covetousness or ambition, seeing in all reason he might very well doubt of any success; for that as it was probable the high birth of *Amarillia* could not be brought to so low a choice, so would not the enflamed spirit of King *Osiris* (having made a lasting peace with *Orontes*) descend to a Treaty for what was against his honour to compals, otherwise then by conquest and compulsion; but more stupid to think his own natural Subject (who had all her subsistence in his Territories) would marry with a dependant upon another State that had most affronted both his glory and his greatness, in the very interim whilst an Ambassadour of Correspondency was remaining yet at the City of *Sardis*. *Locrinus* with the pleasantness of these imaginations at last fell asleep, and so continued until the morning sun gave him and the rest warning to provide for another journey; but whilst he was preparing with his followers for his best accommodation, he was advertised by a messenger from *Amarillia*, that as her own present indisposition of body would not suffer her for two or three dayes to part from the Inn, in regard she intended by the advice of some Physicians in the Town, to take convenient remedies before she began any other voyages, so might he be pleased to think of his own departure without her company; whose society already she held her self obliged to repay, by what civilities in honour, she was able to perform towards his particular. As *Locrinus* was a little startled at this unexpected resolution, wherein his hopes in a manner became blasted, so could he not but suspect exceedingly, that the Lady had gotten some private intelligence of his quality; either from the babling discourse of his own servants in the house, or by the remembrance of his countenance when he surprized her Castle; which had wrought in her disposition, as he might believe, a certain

certain kinde of revenge instead of application; however he resolved with a *Myssian* confidence, (that seldom is wanting in people of that Nation) to try if he could yet work upon her pretended constancy, so far as; either to change her minde, or discover her intelligence; since he was confident enough it was design and not sickness, that had made her now put off her journey: 'Tis true upon his admittance into her Chamber, she used him with a civil though reserved respect, nevertheless so much altered (according to the precipitation of his own fancy) from her freedom the day before, that he quickly took his leave of the room, with a certain kinde of cloud in his countenance, not differing much from the appetites (if not intentions) of revenge; belike supposing by his cunning or his power, he could either cross or hinder her business, in regard of his conceived interest, in the great Favourite of *Syria's* opinion, especially concerning the Territories and Countrey of the now imprisoned *Austratius*, being within the compass of his Jurisdiction; and the rather, for that he had alwayes shewed himself an enemy to the unity between *Hercumbrotus* and *Mazarinus*, in the defence of the *Pamphilian* Dominion: With these thoughts, I say, he mounted his horse, leaving *Amarillia*, either to dissemble her present indisposition, or to wait a better occasion for her travel; in this manner directing his journey according as he first intended, towards the Court of glorious *Orontes*, where he arrived without any considerable adventures, being joyful in his Commissions, and confident of his Authority, although something vexed inwardly, for the conceived, or misconceived affront he had sustained.

But when he entred the Town where the Court remained, he found it flaming all over with fires of joy, whilst there was not an Altar but smoaked with incense, the Priests in the interim doing their offices in their best attire, before the Statues of some Gods or other, adorned with flowers and divers rich Jewels: These Ceremonies gave *Locrinus* thoughts some occasion of wonder, however it was not long before he was advertised, that the day being the time of the Kings birth, the people with the inhabitants of the City had ordained those feasts, in token of their Loyalty to their Prince; which not onely fully satisfied his curiosity, but retired his weariness for the present, not thinking the season would be proper for any addressees; since businesses were not to be mingled with divertisements, though his passion to put in execution his new authority, provoked his fancy to some visits that night, at leastwise to those he conceived to be of his own faction: Nevertheless upon better consideration he put off his desires, until the next morning should give him a more fit commodity, when going to the lodging of one of the Kings Councillours, as he found him something cold in his entertainment, so did he tell him, it was to little purpose yet to expect audience, since *Orontes* was not onely violently in the thoughts of his daily exercises, (which he intended to continue for some weeks space) but also in regard that all his great Officers would be busied about the Articles of Peace, that they could not give themselves any leasure, to think of meaner concerns: Although *Locrinus* departed with this unexpected answer, carrying in his countenance a certain kinde of frowning cloud, as if he meant to fright the Councillors with threats to a readier compliance, such as formerly he had found, yet hoping ere long, to obtain better correspondency, notwithstanding the troublesome-ness of affairs, went instantly into his own appartament; as it were fancying accident and not design was the obstacle: But when he was there retired, and obscured by the night season, he mustered up in his imagination several passages of his *Embassie*; until at last he thought it was a wrong piece of policy of the State of *Lydia*, to have made such a peace with the *Syrian* Kingdom, whereby an utter breach was procured to *Egypt's* Monarchy, since by that means *Mazarinus* was likely to obtain what conditions he pleased within *Osiris* Dominions; and so by reason of that accord, become more potent to work *Lydia's* overthrow; each Nation having pretensions sufficient, either for an Invasion or a Conquest, both complying with the Senate but for their own ends and private interest; differing not onely in Religion, and outward Ceremonies appertaining to the Gods Worship, but thwarting one another in all Maximes belonging to the foundation of Government; especially

Egypt being injured by the *Lydian* Commonwealth, and *Syria* out of honour obliged to demand *Queen Hyacinthia's* restitution; whereas if *Hercumbrotus* had kept those two Princes still in an equal ballance of contention, *Lydia* in all probability would have been the chief umpire between their concernments; besides the commodity of trading from each jurisdictions, being also accompanied with many other advantages, which the desired friendship both sides would have procured: of the contrary by taking part with either interest, the other is forced to a peace, and so by consequence become united together, to the prejudice (if not revenge) of unfortunate *Lydia*, that none can ever pity, or any will assist, considering those affronts that have been offered to all; besides what titles are yet on foot, concerning *Arethufius* pretensions.

However *Locrius*, according to those instructions he had received lately from *Sardis*, was diligent enough to solicit his affairs, principally to have some honourable audience, whereby the world might not take too much notice, of his declining credit with the *Syrian* State, belike conceiving, that generally people are taken, rather with glorious semblances, then with real actions, since the one appears to outward sense, and the other is clouded for the most part to common apprehensions; yet could he not possible procure the least reception, although covered sometimes either with complements or deceits; for young *Orontes* being inflamed by his courage, had appointed a general muster of all the gallant Lords of his Court, (being about his own years, in a certain kinde of warlike preparation, to attempt the taking of a Fort, raised artificially with five Bastions for the Kings exercise, at which sport the Queen with most of the Ladies were summoned to be present, whereby to give greater vigour, and better life to their endeavours.

In order to this noble exercise, presently the Flags were set up, and the Trumpets sounded to the assault; each party performing such actions before his Mistress, as most suited with youth and dexterity; nevertheless sometimes winning and sometimes losing, as occasion served, or fortune prevailed; until at last the King himself, being bravely plumed for the more Majesty of his person, marched hastily with his own band of Souldiers, to attempt what the other had failed to perform, although not for want of valour but miss of success; since there lacked neither resolution or wanted activity in their attempts, being alwayes gallantly repulsed by contrary endeavours, who besides their courages had the rampers for their defence; so that representing the worlds unresistible Monarch, himself came up to the trench with such violence, that instantly the fortification (casting down their Ensigns) yielded without any conditions, where he was presently received as chief Lord and Conquerour: When this was fully performed (leading the chief Officers in triumph) he gave order to have the Castle set on fire, after he had presented his Victories to *Andromida*, by whose gentleness they all soon obtained pardon.

The finishing of this dayes sports gave *Locrius* (at which he had been a concealed spectator) some hope of a speedy admittance into his presence; nevertheless he was answered as before, that the King could not yet be at leisure, who intended first as they said, to offer a solemn sacrifice to the Gods, which within a weeks space being prepared, he performed after this manner.

The chief Temples of the City to this purpose were commanded to be adorned with their best furniture, where the Statue of some God or other was set upon every Altar, before which Incense was continually burning, accompanied with such Musick, as was most proper for the service; afterward the Priests were assembled in the Fane of *Janus*, from whence they conduct the King to the great sacrifice: This being finished, not onely in a magnificent but a religious procession, *Orontes* with his Mother were the first with lighted Tapers, that gave fire to the offerings, whilst in the interim dainty boyes with excellent voices seemed like *Cupids* to carry up their prayers to *Olympus*, mixed with fervent desires between love and peace; in that manner beseeching the Gods to render their endeavour propitious to the world, that had been for so many years disquieted with blood and slaughter; after which *Andromida* and *Orontes* with their eyes cast down upon the earth, modestly returned to their seats,

seats, and there rested, untill a grave *Flamin* mounted on a Throne, (wearing a silver Mytre upon his head) made this Oration.

Me thinks, said he, I see the Heavens smile at these blessed Sacrifices, but more confident I am the Gods triumph when Princes do accord; Crowns and Diadems should aspire to end in peace, and rest in security, as nature and charity ought to be linked together for preservation, and not towards destruction, since all defections are either ominous or dishonourable; but to you most glorious King let me say, Trophies of Victory hang upon your youthful brow; having more conquest by your sword, then years in your person, yet greater will be your fame by this intended Jubile, then if the whole earth had stooped to your subjection; for thereby you have conquered both your appetite and your fortune: 'Tis true, that Justice and Mercy are two properties of such sublime authority, that if it were possible they should out-live eternity it self, in that they are of a participating quality to be distributed, whereas the others in essence cannot be communicated to any: O let the Temple of *Janus* be ever closed within the bounds of the *Syrian* Monarch, being drest over continually with Olive branches, that other Countreys (gathering sprigs from those productions) may learn to flourish with the like wisdom, striving for nothing but the right Worship of the Gods, and in that Worship be onely prosperous, until the greatest heaven consumates all to a perpetual period of happiness, never to be ended by time or chance; and in the interim, may your own approaching Nuptials be propitious in the success, as sacred in the conjunction, and blessed at the conclusion; whereby you may leave a Race after you to govern powerfully, though more by Religion then will; so commanding the Laws, as none of them be obstructed, but when justifiable pity is in question to be distributed.

Next to you most mighty Queen of this happy Empire, whose unparallel'd prudence, hath not onely protected your Sons Dominions, from all the machinations, that either ambition or malice could enterprize, with such a duty belonging to the heavens, that compelled even the Gods to be your faithful friends, but also now have joyned together both your blood and interst, (appearing formerly at some enmity) whereby to render the power of each unconquerable; by which means you also have procured a happiness, that nature with her rigid'st production cannot but admire, since the influence may be esteemed beyond her capacity to conceive, much less to imitate; in that all those National Antipathies heretofore thwarting one another, appear now buried or taken away in your conjunction; for that Towns and Countreys of either side are contented, to be under whose Government you shall please to appoint; believing some Deity will be their protector, although *Asia* and *Africa* be under several constellations: Wherefore great Madam, go on confidently in this mighty and stupendious work, that nothing can exceed in glory, but the last fruition of a starry Crown, which is to be obtained by such acts onely; whilst the fresh flowers of you blood and piety, may here from one generation to another orderly succeed, until you all together meet in *Olympus*, to people more abundantly that delicious mansion; where you may govern without pains, and have without trouble, leaving behinde you nothing but famous examples: To this effect, may all the Altars of the *Syrian* Empire, perpetually smoke with the purest incense can be found, as the Temples be ever filled with suppliants pious and devout, to offer sacrifices without intermission, towards the accomplishment of those felicities, we not onely hope for, but expect.

Although these complementing ceremonies, ended in some sort *Orontes* devotion at the instant, because the time of the day gave not more convenience for the Gods Service, yet could not *Locrinus* (notwithstanding) finde anyleasure, whereby to have his desired audience; for that the King resolved upon new entertainments, which put the Ambassadour into such fumes, that he determined to leave the Court shortly: besides *Andromida* had appointed with her choice Ladies, to behold the equipage of a gallant person called *Gratanus*, who was ordered to go into *Egypt* Territories with Letters to salute the Kings new Mistress: Infomuch as *Locrinus* (as I said) having not patience sufficient for a Statesmans profession, though perhaps too much

sufferance for a Souldiers courage, of a sudden departed towards that place upon the Confines ; hoping there to become more effectual, at leastwise less disrespected, whilst in the interim the designed Duke of *Tyrus*, appeared thus prepared for his voyage, before a great assembly of people near the Kings Palace, as if provided by nature for such a parrado.

The first Troop that entered the Field, consisted of a hundred young Gentlemen well mounted, and so apparelled, that however they might be known to belong to one service, yet the rare invention and colour of their habits, shewed diversity of fancies had conquered in the intention, though all seeming notwithstanding to agree in diversity, either by figures or application ; for as some appeared to exceed in richness, the others made it up in beauty ; as if they had consulted one with another to be different, and yet to be all of the same minde as to excellency : Each had two Staffiers that carried their Lances, clothed for distinction in the Liveries of their masters ; which was to be known onely by the necessary bearing of their Arms, according to the antiquity, and precedency of their houses, that also ordered them in their marches, until they came before the Kings Throne, when separating themselves upon a sudden (having performed a short obeysance) they reduced the whole in two ranks, to give convenienter place for other companies.

The next that appeared in the shew were four and twenty Pages riding two by two, clad all in yellow cloth of gold, their habits being made after the fashion of short Trunk-hose, paned on the out-side with green Sattin, as also cut into the resemblance of Lawrel Branches, which covering a little the ground of the materials, might be compared to a shining tree, obscured by nature with verdant leaves ; or rather boughs growing out of a transparent body ; when their upper parts also being drest in the same manner (however more regularly) gave both beauty and gallantry to their youth ; they wore helmets upon their heads enamelled, being cut out into the form of fiery Dragons, scaled over with a bright mixture of the same, gave their flaxen hair beauty, playing most becomingly over their fair faces, as either action or the winde afforded the occasion : The onely weapons they carried were silver Bowes in their hands, with embroidered Quivers at their backs, tied about their shoulders by watchet ribbons : Between each rank was led, one of the Dukes horses of the *Scythian* breed, every one differing in colour though not in shape. After these *Gratanus* himself appeared, more martial in his countenance then courtly in his behaviour, although at present elected for the last execution ; his habit was rather rich then gawdy, being more resplendent in Jewels, then brave in materials ; knowing that true greatness consists, chiefly in what others cannot compass easily ; however he wore a curious mantle, with a comely though careless garb tied in a knot upon his left shoulder ; which shewed, he rather disvalued effeminate softness, then that he knew not how to use it. As he was accompanied by many of the Nobility, who were to go with him the same journey ; so about his own person particularly were thirty Staffiers, clad all in yellow damask, fitted so close to their bodies, that little question could be made of their shape, though much of their complexion, since silken Ivy artificially wrought, seemed to embrace them in the manner of wilde hunters, carrying each one a guiled Javelin in his hand : This conceit of their Lord was more wondered at by all, then rightly understood by any, though the prospect appeared both quaint and pleasing ; which with three rich Chariots, drawn by six horses a piece, finished the shew, though not the ceremony ; for the Duke alighting from his horse, presently went to kiss the Kings hands.

Assoon as *Gratanus* approached the foot of *Orontes* Throne, (putting himself upon his knee) in a gallant, though short speech, thanked him for his favours, for having chosen him amongst so many of his great Subjects, to be the first instrument of those Nuptials, that would not onely revive the buried world from the embers of its destruction, like the young *Phanix* from the Suns influence, but also people it again probably by such vertues, that the Gods should be served, with more magnificent Rites, to the perpetual conjunction of two Crowns, that would divide the earth between them in power. But as he was further proceeding though more like a Souldier then

an Oratour, conceiving the one to be his profession, and the other but his recreation, Queen *Andromida* with a graceful smile told him, that as she knew the King expected no complements from his integrity, being confident both of his heart and duty, so would she onely lay this injunction upon his employment, to promise her Neece in her name, that as the Kingdom of *Syria* was to be her dower, the *Flamins* prayers should be her felicity, and the peoples affections her interest: When these passages were finished, *Orontes* appearing pleased as well with his equipage as his person, caused his principal Secretary in his own presence, to deliver him his Letters of trust and direction, accompanied also with such a chain of pearl, to be presented to his Royal Mistress, as might have served to redeem the world from captivity: *Gratanus* after this, having with some circumstances taken his leave of the whole Court, being on his way, nevertheless began to consider, that it was necessary for him to have his last instructions, from the pleasures of the great Favourite, whose wisdom he knew governed the Sphere of all *Syria's* Transactions; not onely because he was exceedingly obliged to his affections, but lest any omission of his should destroy, though not the essence, yet the honour of his employment; since *Mazarinus* had been the eminent Machyne, to move the mighty affairs in hand, and could not want ambition enough in his nature, to have it so thought by the world; (Ministers of State, for the most part, doing nothing but either for gain or reputation) wherefore determined to send the number of his Train before him by easie journeys, to work their own commodities, resolved himself with a few attendants onely, by a more quick passage, to seek out and salute the Favourite in his station, who was then in communication with the other Minion, as he thought, or retired for his better recreation to some other place of refreshment.

At his arrival there he found *Mazarinus* busied in hearing the complaints of *Amarillia*, concerning her contract and marriage with Prince *Astratius*, whose liberty she had newly procured, by those Letters she had brought out of *Armenia*, from that noble Assembly; however her Lord and pretended Husband, neither expressed any gratitude to her endeavour, nor was willing to afford her much satisfaction; so that the poor Lady upon these occasions, was fallen extream sick; grief and perturbation having in a manner totally expressed her weak spirits, which nevertheless stirred up little pitty, and less affection in that unconstant Politician, who made his own appetites the period of his intentions; that shews when man falls into sin by frailty, he seldom recovers his former vertue again, but by open repentance; which being neglected, a thousand desperations follow the fate, notwithstanding any motive or perswasion: But *Mazarinus* (who now was resolved to render his name glorious, by superlative actions of Honour and Justice) made a decree, that if *Astratius* would not conform himself to Rules of Piety and Religion, he should not be restored to his ancient possessions: This being determined, without alteration the Duke of *Tyrus* had the more conveniency, to be admitted to many private Conferences with this excellent Statesman, whose fame began now to triumph, not onely through all the Territories of the lesser *Asia*, but also over most part of the known world; a messenger being dispatched to the great *Flamin* of *Delphos*, to make him acquainted with these particulars, as well to receive from his Sanctity a Benediction, answerable to the proceedings, as to give him the prime honour both of the Marriage and the Peace; since as it was believed, those continual Sacrifices he had made to that purpose, had drawn from the Heavens a propitious aspect upon the earth, towards finishing the exasperated differences, that had been between the two Kingdoms for so long a time: But *Gratanus* one day being with the Favourite in his Chamber, thinking to take the last farewell for his intended journey, towards the Regal City of *Thebes* in *Egypt*, where the King then remained, *Mazarinus* after he had commanded some of his Pages that attended him to withdraw, being seated both together upon his bed, he entertained him with this serious discourse.

My Lord, said he, as I have ever esteemed you, not onely a lover of my person, but a follower of my principles, which have still been as you know, to advance the honour and prosperity of the *Syrian* Monarchy, though oftentimes misinterpreted by

by the ambition of those, that really hated my proceedings, more in regard of their own ends, then that they could much finde fault with those actions, and less suspect my integrity; so of the other side, you being both wise and noble, (having had a sufficient testimony of your fidelity to the Kings safety, when you carried him naked out of his Cradle, to secure him from the wilde rage of the inhabitants in *Damascus*) I could not think any was so fit to be employed as your self in that affair, wherein consists, as I may, as well the good of the Nation, as the glory of *Orontes* family; since by this happy conjunction now ready to be celebrated by your presence, not onely peace will be distributed every where to the longing people, but the Gods Worship shall be advanced, in all the Temples belonging to the *Delphine* Jurisdiction; that before this agreement for so many years, have been disturbed by the violence of the *Herefian* opinion; not so much occasioned I may say by the wars, that have been continued between *Egypt* and *Syria*, as by reason of those conceived Antipathies in nature of the two Countreys, which neither leagues nor marriages could piece in any kinde formerly: 'Tis true, as envy must ever be the companion of command, and little less of any vertue, that carries but the shew of greatness, though incumbred with never so much toil and pains, so have the Queen and my self been still slandered with malicious tongues, as if we being strangers by birth, had no other intentions, but to sacrifice the glory of our Kingdom, to the onely ends of our appetites if not ambition; as well to the ruine of the Nobility in the particular, as the beggary of the Commonalty in the general; when the Heavens can bear witness of the integrity of our thoughts, and the earth shortly I hope will enjoy the effects of what our intentions alwayes endeavoured to bring forth. This being said, I shall let you know, what other designs rest in obscurity, however agreed on between the *Egyptian* Favourite and my self, in our private conference, since your part must be at *Thebes*, to urge the performance of these Transactions, on the behalf of that State and Government, as giving honourable assurance, nothing shall be omitted by King *Orontes*, conformable to such accord made upon the Treaty.

I cannot deny, said he, but hitherto we have nourished a war with the *Egyptian* Nation, as well to pull from those people some of their ambition, as to keep the better our own Subjects in quiet; since as the first without such a bridle put into their mouths, would never have given over the appetites of conquering; so the others if they should not have been employed in Martial desires, would have formed continual Rebellions; either out of the levity of their natures, or the vain glory of their dispositions; being never to be made constant, but in the variety of objects, presented alwayes to their imaginations; witness *Condorofus* spirit, who at first set spaces to the difference by his own personal command, and now makes the motives of his disobedience, to be for no other respect, but to procure a loving peace between the two Kingdoms; wherefore if these remedies had not been used, either *Syria* must have sustained the hazzard of foreign invasions, or been eaten up by the misfortunes of civil factions; both being now prevented with our industry; of one side, by making timely preparation to resist or attempt any enemy, as of the other, in giving employment to those high courages, which could not have contented themselves, but in action of war by a continued service of contention: Besides it may be supposed, all will be the willinger to entertain, not onely the motions but the effects of peace, having with so much difficulty experimented the contrary; and think consequently, both Court and home felicities to be of such a value, that rather then venture their loss again by suggesting of new differences, they may rest satisfied with any moderate subjection, when their persons shall be esteemed, and their honors out of danger to be lost; loving their King, because he preserveth every mans right, and defending his Majesty, for that their own good depends upon his dignity; whereas nothing but blood, slaughters, and devastations followed the disobedience, which heretofore their unadvised ambitions had procured, as well in *Syria* as in other places: The same fate of happiness this may bring also to the *Egyptian* Nation, if they will not be their own enemies; since as their wealth is exhausted by their private and violent ambition, so in having onely by the accord; the Prince of *Carthage*, and the Senate

Senate of *Lydia* to contend against they are at liberty, who by Land and Sea intended the ruine of *Ofris* family; some of them being of a Religion so contrary to his principles, that the glorious Temple of *Delphos*, could scarce have stood firm from their malice and covetousness, if this peace had not been procured from the *Syrian* people.

Besides *Gratanus*, said he, my designs have ever been, to unite small Princes in their ancient rights, witness my proceedings in *Cassianus* behalf, who by the miscarriage of his unfortunate Father, had lost both his honours and his interest in the *Armenian* Empire, though I could not compass such purposes, without bringing into those Countreys forreign Forces, whereby to establish a better security to the professors of the *Delphine* Worship, against the practice of the *Heretician* opinion; forcing an agreement with the *Egyptian* Territories, which be now obtained, it will be in our powers to prescribe laws to the world, either concerning government of Countrey, or sacrifices to the Gods; for notwithstanding it be alledged, as an infamous crime against my integrity, that I not onely made a combination with *Hercrombrus* the *Lydian* General, to destroy the *Egyptian* prosperity, but also that very Worship which he so zealously professed, by giving Towns and Countreys into the possession and dominion of that Nation; yet in this manner I must discover the secret of my intentions to your understanding: In the first allegation, I had no other way to procure a peace from *Ofris* obstinacy, that else had continued our differences without end, since the *Egyptians* themselves laboured the same agreement with the *Lydians* interest, by no small industry before our endeavours; which obtained, would absolutely have destroyed our capacity, to have compassed this blessed and happy unity of both Countreys, that joyns now seemingly as well our mindes as our power, to work what effect we please, towards the accomplishment of those heroick designs, of propagating the Gods Worship every where, as well as to distribute justice in *Asia* and *Affrica* to other Princes. And for the second give me leave to say, that however I was constrained in our necessities to buy the *Lydian* assistance, with the delivery of *Deorcas* into their power; yet still were there such conditions reserved to the inhabitants, as give them an absolute protection against all oppressions, either Religious or Civil; knowing besides very well, that the *Syrian* State, being once at friendship with the *Egyptian* Kingdom, it would be an easie matter upon every occasion to wrest those Territories out of their possession, without danger to any, or much expence to our selves; whilst in the interim the *Lydian* Senate, are more then weary of the trouble that belongs to that Government; which they suppose they cannot long keep, either in regard of our Forces, or their own factions. But my Lord, said *Gratanus*, if your favours may not be interpreted as ill bestowed upon my particular, when I shall move the objections of any, (since implicitly I should be governed by the excellency of your wisdom, in regard that although others might erre, yet you cannot mistake) what testimonies are there to convert the multitude, concerning Prince *Aretusius* affairs? seeing he appears banished, and his Mother unrelieved, notwithstanding both their blood and interest, so nearly belongs to the *Syrian* Nation; especially when your chief designs be, as you say, to settle the rights of the inferiour Dominions, being I must confess the greatest glory to *Orontes* Crown, besides the obligations due to the heavens in that behalf; for where there is any omission of justice, by the general rules of all Religion, no perfect Worship of the Gods can be expected; considering also the dishonour to Kingly Dignity, that a Prince of the same degree, as well in right as in dignity, should be outed by the insolent rebellions of his own Subjects, from his ancient and successive Territories; without so much as one Monarch to take his part, notwithstanding the ties of nature in that particular, with the danger of the like example unto themselves to future posterity; but much more ominous it will appear, when those friendships shall be considered, which have been contracted with his greatest enemies, who brought his Father in scorn upon a Scaffold to suffer death, although former conditions had been made with the *Syrian* State, concerning *Hyacinthias* Dower, if not her Childrens Inheritance; all, as I may say, honoured with the blood of most of the Potentates in *Asia*, not wanting also a near kindred

kindred with the most beauteous Lady of the *Egyptian* stock, ordained now by the providence of the immortal Gods, not onely to be our present Queen and Mistress, but sent by the Heavens, as a glorious and happy pawn, to keep the world perpetually in such a peace, that never eye after ought to shed a tear, which I hope will continue, until eternity dissipate all things, by a more sublime period.

Mazarini after he had studied a while upon this reply, looking the Duke in the face, with a certain familiar smile, as if something remained yet in his own bosom (not determined before) at last told him, that seeing it was his will to be his punctual confessor, rather as he supposed out of curiosity than need, when marriage affairs were not so proper, to be mingled with thoughts of revenge, would let him know more.

Gratanius my friend, said he, secrets of State to the common people, resemble speculative Divinity, onely known to the learned student, and not to be debated without an interpreter; lest outward sense, turn all rather to Atheisme than solid Doctrine; because what they understand not fully they think impossible to be, for that they cannot conceive the manner how; and so by consequence, either think it fiction or imposture; as it fared in the first ages with matters of Astronomy, that taught the regulation of the heavens by diligent observation; which coming to pass accordingly, those Authours were esteemed Gods; when as if anything thereof had failed, the very same men would have been thought deceivers, imputing the certainty onely to success, though contingent causes oftentimes alter, both the object and the effect, notwithstanding the rule be never so well grounded; which perhaps may be the fate also of my transactions: But the better to clear my intentions to your understanding, who can judge and will not be partial, since all must have that privilege by reason of ignorance or malice, know from me these particulars, as well by occasion of your present employment, fit in some sort to be communicated to the *Egyptian* Council, as by those intimacies between us two, that may pretend to what trust soever can be conveyed to humane breasts.

You are not ignorant, said he, how that the Daughter which the Kings Uncle had by his latter Wife, after the death of *Alciana*, being the sole heir of a mighty Estate, is a Lady, whose birth, beauty, and breeding, may challenge the best match, that the world can afford, either for title or command; which being joyned with the imperiousness of her spirit, hath oftentimes put the whole Court into dilemma's, as well how to marry her, as with what to satisfy her; since as of one side, we fear the factions her discontents may raise; so of the other side we know, no other proposal can be made to her high aspiring thoughts, then some Sovereign Prince of an eminent condition, which being scarce to be found, agreeing with her in years and temper, and with us in interest and commodity, we cast about in our resolutions, to fix her upon *Aretusius* the young *Lydian* King, whose Dignity may honour her, as her Estate benefit him; besides other concurrences of blood and affection, to render them both happy and contented, being a better pretence for our Nation, to make War with that powerful and injurious Commonwealth: 'Tis true, some propositions have been already made to this purpose; however rather by oblique intimations, then direct overtures: but whether the young mans thoughts, be not yet prepared for Nuptial obligations in nature, his minde being wholly employed with revengeful desires; or that indiscreet Favourites about his person, will not suffer him to make any choice at all, for fear of destroying their own power, he seems to give little countenance to our inclinations, although his mother hath more plainly proposed it to his consideration, as a matter she wisheth, as well for his good, as her own satisfaction; knowing the consequence of such a conjunction to be, to both their commodities, which notwithstanding by the persuasions of others, hath wrought contrary effects, either in his disposition, or his pretensions; insomuch as it hath made some separation, between his duty and her person; he living in *Pamphylia*, as she remains in *Syria*, perhaps imagining to gain the possession of his own Countrey, onely by the assistance of the *Egyptian* power, joyned with the hearts and endeavours of his own people; although they have often deceived his expectation, being as it were totally cowed,

by

by the prevailing fortune of the other party: This frowardness to our concernments; *Gratanus*, I cannot deny, but hath given some stop if not to our intentions, yet to the eagerness of our prosecutions on his behalf; for when he shall want a compliance in this particular, being surrounded with so many necessities; having scarce any subsistence but what comes from the Queens allowance, what would his proceedings be, when once settled anew in his Fathers Dominions; without our assistance; but either an open War arising from the motion of his conceived injuries; or at the best a disaffectionate peace, ready upon all surmized occasions, to break forth into a violent fury, inflamed therunto by the first instigations of any of his peevish Councillors, either not bribed by your money, or flattered by our State: Wherefore dear friend I say, it is no more then needful, to have some extraordinary eye, upon the actions and endeavours of that young Prince (either by *Syria's* Nuptials, or assured friendships) before *Orontes* honour be engaged in a desperate, if not unprofitable contention, especially with a Nation, that now brings us commodity by commerce and riches in trading, thereby to purchase to our selves nothing but trouble in the enterprize, and from him distasteful ingratitude at the end; either by reason of his own inconstancy, or his Minions spleen, when he hath gained by our power that jurisdiction, which scarce will be acknowledged by any of his followers, until it be further demonstrated to their understandings, that notwithstanding all the *Lydian* promises and attempts, those Crowns will not be gained into his possessions, without the aid and assistance of forreign Forces; for his own people will not hold their condition certain, upon what terms they shall be Subjects if he prevail, or willing to venture for his right by reason of their own sensualities; witness the late rising in his behalf, when they had so fair an occasion to shew their courages, and yet so apparantly they failed in their endeavours, that they neither assembled as they should, or fought as they might.

The next exceptions we have to *Arethusius* proceedings is, his extream seeming averfeness to the *Delphine* Religion, either engrafted in his nature by his former education, or being perswaded by those about his person; that as the change of the *Lydian* Rites in his practice, would not onely be a dishonour to his Fathers memory, but also lose many of his party at *Sardis*, who are most earnest in that profession; so that if he should still continue these resolutions, being put into his Kingdom by our assistance; instead of advancing the Gods service by our endeavours, (which is concluded in the Treaty between *Egypt* and *Syria*) we should be the occasion, to bring again into *Lydia* that formal face of Worship, now altogether confused, if not totally destroyed by the late differences; that would of necessity establish their errors, and so by consequence give them continuance, whereas now they have almost no being at all, from whence also must arise something, whereby to nourish the *Heretician* opinions in our Dominions, either to less fidelity or more vigour; the one dangerous to our Government, as the other displeasing to *Delphos* Jurisdiction; and both contrary, if not destructive, to the Gods Worship, which have been the principal considerations belonging to the Peace and Marriage: To this purpose you know *Gratanus*, said he, our chief designs are, to reduce all the Princes of *Asia* to a certain kinde of conformity with us, either in Religion or manners, whereby as our interest may not be prejudiced, so conversation might be improved, by one onely method of civility and goodness, unto which also the *Egyptian* King seemeth to condescend, and shall we permit in the interim, young *Arethusius* being of this blood, and sustained by our bounty, to follow extravagantly, rather the fancies of others, then our solid Councils? However perhaps flattering opinions heretofore, made him presume either upon his own interest in *Lydia* it self, or assisted by the *Pamphylian* power, to follow his former principles now destroyed; the one by this Treaty, the other in finding his own Subjects have no hearts; so that he must resolve at last, either to marry when we shall propose, or change that form of Worship in the *Lydian* Temples; at leastwise by permission to those in that Nation, who be of the *Delphine* belief, or be held a while from the possession of that Kingdom, which belongs to his right, though not yet to his fortune; wherefore unless he be pleased, either to alter his counsel, or change his temper, neither *Egypt* nor *Syria* will be wil-

ling to contribute treasure, or employ men again with a more lasting magnificency, onely to settle and establish the *Heretican* Worship, which in a few years hath produced such sad effects, as to deprive his Father of his life, and himself of his inheritance; whilst still he is perswaded to court those opinions, as if some heavenly influences would depend upon their actions; however the worst of misfortunes have been hitherunto their fates, in every place, or in all Countreys, where they pretended to have their best Interest.

But my Lord, said he, let you yet see a little further into my actions, though most of them have been hitherunto obscured from the vulgar knowledge, (Transactions of State Policy until their issue resemble Prophetical predictions, enlightened always at the end, and never before known) may afford matter for discourse, though conjectural and uncertain.

'Tis true, we have here an Ambassadour from the Commonwealth of *Lydia*, and another of ours remains in the City of *Sardis*: For the first I must tell you, I play with his employment, according to my own affairs, either to act or know, by which square I notionely deal with that confused Government, but put forward my interest by the compliyanse of other Princes, who fear their Sea power, and hate all such intentions; since Navigation cannot be free to their own lesser Traffick, if they be angered, like a nest of wasps, not caring who they wound by venting their spleen, though leaving their stings behinde them, they become themselves at last destroyed, making enemies, and losing friends in abundance, by which means I am become master of my own conditions with the *Egyptian* Family; for having contrived that difference by a seeming unity with them, *Osiris* Councillors could not be revenged of either, without a conclusion of this general peace; since against both they could not possibly contend; and more honourable of the two 'twas to piece with our State, (whose Government is the same, and the friendship more secure) then with a Jurisdiction, that hath in it neither faith in promises, nor certainty of continuance: but concerning our Minister of State with the Senate of *Lydia*, his designed instructions are, to hold up onely a flattering correspondency with that people, as well for the profit of Commerce between both Nations, as to keep their patience better in order; besides he gives us a continual information of all they do, whereby upon occasion hereafter, not onely their power is known, but their capacities are understood; whereby the League may be broke, if *Arethusius* prove conformable to our purposes, (which we can conveniently admit) by reason of those conditions made at *Queen Hyacinthia's* Marriage, or keep still the present Treaty on foot, as long as it appears beneficial to the *Syrian* Nation: In the interim we become more instructed in their mysteries of State Government, with the dispositions of their Inhabitants; as also take cognizance of their defects, for want of experience how to rule; being men not versed in deep points of policy, though their consciences are sufficiently fitted, for any impression gain or ambition can suggest; thus having both wayes an end, tending to the Gods Worship, as *Syria's* felicity: For the *Lydian* Ambassadour that lives either in the Kings Court, or in our company, be assured, his Interest goes no further then I prescribe, or his reputation more then we allow; governed perhaps also with a greater moderation then is expected, since as already he hath received some affronts by the *Egyptian* Favourite, so hath he had not yet any countenance from *Orontes* reception; my self making use of his employment, whereby to win him to our party, and by such a consequence perhaps the brave Haven of *Deercas* may be restored, or still kept for a seeming correspondency, until we are better provided to an open defiance in the demands we intend to make concerning *Hyacinthia's* Joyn-ture, though we are at present something interrupted, by those extraordinary preparations are in making for the Kings Marriage: besides in the interim I have gained thus much from his intelligence, concerning the affairs and changes of his own Countrey; The Senate and Army seem now to be at some difference one with the other, each striving who shall govern *Lydia's* Liberties; and this no way to be united in all probability, but either by *Arethusius* attempts, or our conjunction; wherefore it must be our master-piece, to blinde their eyes with a seeming intention

of friendship, until their own impatience makes them give the first occasion to such a breach, as cannot again be reconciled, whilst we suffer the Ministers of *Egypt* to play with the advantage, by demanding restitutions in all those damages they have received by any *Lydian* violence, during the difference between us and their Dominions, wherein they have been either actors or sufferers; which I may say puts on such a face of justice, that the world must approve of, as we cannot but permit; in the interim we intend to send for Prince *Arethusus* out of the *Pamphilian* Territories, to be a joyful assistant in those glorious Nuptials, shortly to be Celebrated with so much magnificency. These I may say, *Gratanus*, are the chief designs between the two Crowns, wherein both you and my self (by the goodness of the heavens) have been principal instruments; though a late accident in part might have destroyed my determinations; which also I shall not conceal from your knowledge, since the effects of friendship ought not to be darkened, much less obscured by the shadow of any disaster, knowing *Gratanus* is so noble, that he will conceal what *Mazarinus* would not have divulged.

You know, said he, there lived in the Court of *Syria* a young Gentleman called *Manchinus*, who if he had not been my Nephew, perhaps might have been commended by me, both in person and education, since most people did believe the same; but whether out of flattery to my authority, or for considerations of his true desert, I leave you to judge; onely I was carried on in nature with that partiality, that I intended to make him my heir, being by the vow I have made incapable of other Children: But the young man whether inflamed by the opinion of my power, or intemperately perswaded in his private hopes, when the Princess *Cloria* came to *Damascus*, fell in love extremely, either with her goodness, or her beauty; since greatness seldom moves in *Cupid's* Theatre: These fires I may say in him were so little to be moderated, that I was induced to make the motion to some of *Hyacinthia's* friends, sending *Manchinus* in the interim to the wars of *Pamphylia*; knowing that action disperseth oftentimes settled imaginations; however, without much falsehood, I must not deny my own ambition in this particular; since by such a wife to my Nephew, I was sure to procure wealth and honour to my house; wealth in regard of those possessions, that belong anciently to the *Narcissian* Family; and honour, for that the highest blood of *Asia*, is mixed abundantly in her veins; though the rare beauty of her person, with the excellency of her other perfections, I suppose most transported the young mans desire, as rendred his end fatal, however more memorable; so that contriving underhand a plot with the *Lydian* Ambassador, who then remained in the City of *Deorcas*, the Princess *Cloria* was suddenly surprised; in which enterprize *Manchinus* also disguised was an actor. But before the Troops had convey'd the Princess half way towards her journey's end, *Ascanius* with some Companies borrowed from under his Brothers Jurisdiction, (whether by accident or advertisement) met suddenly with those injurious Forces, and after a long conflict (putting most of them to the sword) they rescued the Lady from that unjust imprisonment, in which misfortune my Nephew fell with the rest, as a just judgement given against his proceedings. Here *Mazarinus* ended his discourse, with some apparent tears in his eyes; which shewed that Statesmen can be compassionate sometimes, though ambition for the most part is their predominant humour.

The Duke having heard out this relation, after a while to give circumstance rather than consideration to his answer, since he was held excellent both in language and replies, made him this return.

My Lord, said he, as the issue in all things crowns the intention, (at leastwise to the belief of people, who judge but by the effects in most actions) so cannot it now be otherwise thought by the world, but that you have transcended in your designs, as if your proceedings had been carried on by some heavenly influence, in regard such a period is produced thereby, as not onely joyns Kingdoms, but unites affections in so propitious a manner, that the earth begins already to fructifie with a new prosperity, whilst the inhabitants every where may enjoy the benefice; amongst whom I finde my person most obliged, being chosen as Minister to perform that office, the

greatest Prince of the Universe might have gloried to have undertaken with no small transportation. These complements quickly parted the two friends, the one to the accomplishment of his State Affairs, and the other to a preparation for his journey: but scarce had many hours passed in these considerations, before a messenger arrived suddenly from Court, commanding the Birth-day of the new Queen to be observed, which all in general (conceiving it to be a pleasing earnest of their future hopes) in this manner executed.

The Town was adorned all over with intermixt Roses and Lillies, made into Garlands and other pretty composures, which hung upon Pyramides and Collumes, covered with imperial Crowns: The chief Temple was furnished with white and yellow Damask, whilst the Pillars were embraced with interwoven Ivy, neatly plated into figures together, bearing the name of the two young (though Majestick) Lovers, as emblems demonstrating their future affection, whereby the earth might become fruitful to people, as prosperous to themselves; the one in peace as the other in glory: Upon the High Altar was placed the Goddess *Vesta*, with *Hymen* standing by her side, to whom was afforded a bountiful Sacrifice by *Mazarius*, until he was advertized, that the same ceremony was performed, by the *Egyptian* Favourites on the other side of the water; after which, by reason of the heat of the season, they both met under Canvas Coverings in a solemn procession, proclaiming their joy and gladness for the perpetual amity, that had been so happily begun between the two discontented Nations. When these ceremonies were finished, the whole day following was spent, in nothing but feasting and congratulations; all the Conduits in the interim running with the purest Wine, to glad the hearts of the tumultuous Commonalty, who by sense onely apprehended the consequence of that great and beneficial Jubile.

As these high expressions, demonstrated auspicious Omens to the great Countreys of *Syria* and *Egypt*, so the Duke of *Tyre* with some of his gallant Train, quickly parted from that Theatre of Bliss, that seemed to give both wings and fire to his employment; directing his hasty march towards the City of *Thebes*, the place where *Osiris* then kept his Royal Court, which in a very few dayes travel brought him to the rest of his company; and so consequently within a very few dayes more arrived at the place; whereupon notice being given, the King commanded presently the masters of the Ceremonies, not onely to provide for his reception in a most magnificent manner, but to give him meeting with the choicest horses *Africa* could afford; on which were mounted the best of his Nobility, who in the middle of the day brought him into the City, through such a concourse of people, that appeared to have emptied the earth of inhabitants, whereby to be spectators of that glorious entertainment; which at the last descended *Gratanus* at the Palace Gate, for that his Masters passion to be possessed of his fair Mistress, would give him no respite for consideration, what he was to say, or how to be provided, against the curious observations of that politick Nation, that for many years formerly had been in a desperate contention with the *Syrian* splendour; however ambition for the most part procures envy, as dominion doth jealousy. But scarce had the great Ambassadour time given him, to bestow fitting complements upon his noble conductors, before they all received summons to appear in the presence of that Majesty, which onely equalled his own Prince in power, who staid for his coming in a Hall (resembling Heaven for light, and a Paradise for beauty, placed upon a Throne, elevated six steps above the floor, and guarded on either side with carved Lions: At the first entry *Gratanus* made a little stand, either to behold or admire that mighty personage, whose contention with his great Master, had almost driven the whole world into despair; no way to be repaired but by this desired union with that State, that religiously had put on a constant purpose, rather to submit then dispute, when love was the subject, and a Lady the object of his employment, not to be conquered but by soft and gentle motions; so that waving other circumstances then a most low obeysance, according to the custome of his Countrey, with a kinde of a brave comportment, uttered this language.

To call you onely a Prince, were to derogate too much from your greatness; and
to

to stile you more then a man, were to intrench upon the purity of our Religion; wherefore most mighty Monarch of the Suns influence, that hath no course but about your Territories, measuring equally, not onely nights and dayes, but sea and land, that yields fruits to your people, as well as treasure to your self, whilst your power commands every habitation between the two Tropicks: In this posture and no other, I am injoynd by my own resplendent Lord, governing in like manner under the temperate Zones, whose wisdom exceeds his years, as his victories make him famous; not onely to offer you peace in friendship; but beg your Daughter in marriage; a Lady as he verily believes, the Goddess Nature hath wrought her utmost skill; since in her making the highest heavens powred down such a blessing, that her soul was already prepared for *Olympus* mansion, before the destinies had considered how long she should live; her mixture being so admirable, that a question will be in after ages, whether her Birth did more illustrate her Dignity, or her sanctity her Religion; for as the one may be said to have no beginning, in the antiquity of her family; so the other can reach to no end by reason of eternity; both being shut up in such a youthful perfection, that the very Deities themselves can scarce put on equal forms, whereby to become more ravishing objects: If you accept the one, and grant the other, my message is performed; but if you refuse either, I may believe the world will fall with the disaster; since as these hopes seemingly unite again the distractions of this huge Universe, so the contrary effects must needs once more turn it into another Chaos; in regard young *Orentes*, whose spirits now onely breathe by these assurances, mult of necessity contract such desperations, that will afresh inflame *Asia* with new prodigies. To set forth the commodities to each Empire by this consummation, were to teach knowledge to the gravest Councils; since both Favourites have thought it necessary to be effected, confirmed also by the approbation of most Oracles, who foretold the happiness would follow by such a conjunction, when every Government should be divided between two Princes, not to be concluded, whether their fortune or their piety had been more efficacious, towards the glory of their prosperity, though appearing something shaded in the vigour of their own contentions, driven on by such a fate, as if the Gods had dreaded a War against themselves by any agreement; so that these jealousies of the heavens being now laid asleep by a stronger influence, there rests no more then your approbation, to render both feared, and men happy; since *Syria's* King hath no other ambition, but to become your Son-in-law, however slave to his own Mistress; offering for a Dower, what his youth can compass, or his dominion may command; besides the affections of his dear Mother, derived as another excellent plant from that majestick soil, where nothing grows, but miracles of nature, or inspirations of sanctity: wherefore let the obstacles be ever curst, that shall hinder this Jubile, when Monarchs shall agree, not onely to give life to the almost destroyed earth, but consent to have another *Cynthia*, transported from the *Affrican* Clymate, whereby to heat *Asia* with new fires, that by consequence will ingender such productions, as mortals shall be changed into Deities, and habitations into Elizians, to continue by their power, until eternity gives the last period to time it self; when contributing sacrifices cannot be wanting in *Delphos* to that purpose, since the Holy *Arch-Flamin* never ceaseth, to offer Hecatombs of richest price, expecting every hour to hear the news confirmed by a joyful Embassie.

Although *Ofris* could not be but something transported with his own praises, proceeding from a tongue, not onely carrying upon it both Eloquence and Honour, but deputed for that effect, by the Rival under the heavens, that could give any stop, either to his greatness or command, within the large Territories of the Suns Dominions; yet putting on his accustomed *Egyptian* gravity, being in the presence of his own Subjects, that diligently observed every particular comportment of their Prince, onely gave him thanks formally; promising to offer the matter to his Daughter, knowing her modesty and retirements, were not to be invaded by any violence, though he could not deny, but the propositions brought with them, as well safety to the world, as benefit to her self; withal desiring him in the interim, to rest satisfied

In such entertainments, as his City of *Thebes* was able to afford, according to his directions or his peoples ability: These expressions carried away *Gratanus* to another appartament of the Palace, where he was given to understand the Queen remained, to allow him a favourable and noble reception, comming into that Kingdom, with Olive branches of Peace, and flourishing Laurels of Marriage, that pre-nosticated such prosperity to the inferiour Regions, almost overcome with despairing ruines, for want of those blessed overtures, that seemed now to clear the darkned sky from all malignant vapours, that had for so many years oppress'd (or rather suffocated) totally its happiness.

Gratanus found the Queen seated under a most rich Cloth of State, embroidered all over with Oriental Pearle, onely in the midst was neatly wrought a black-spread Eagle, the proper Arms of her Extraction; this also was so interwoven with Bugle and Rubies; that it was a question, whether the magnificency or the skill surpassed; she wore a Royal Crown shining with unvaluable Diamonds, which either graced or complied extreemly with her youth and beauty: There seemed to be no Attendants, much less Companions in her Throne of retirement; onely two small Infants sent a late, as happy Omens to the *Egyptian* Empire, the King her Husband not having any Sons before, rested under her proper Canopy: 'Tis true, at some distance behinde her Chair, were placed a couple of ancient Matrons, apparalled like *Sybels*, and were covered on their heads with white Mytres, bespotted all over by several Characters, teaching thereby (silently) the secrets of their Countreys Religion, from whence a long Linnen Vail reached to the ground, which closed and opened before, as either inspirations or appetites gave them the occasion: But the Queen, whether transported by the apprehension of so pleasing a Messenger, or something willing to comply with the fashions of her own Nation of *Armenia*, not onely in a pleasant demeanour entertained the gallant Ambassadour, but freely communed with him; concerning the Rareties of the *Syrian* Kingdom, which gave them both employments sufficient, until decorums of State called him away to his own retirement, in a most magnificent Palace provided for his reception; whither presently came all the great Officers of the Court; some with Complements, others with Affection, and every one with Ceremony, to welcome him into *Egypt*, till at last the day being far spent, they left him to his more quiet repose.

However *Gratanus* was denied (by the rigid rules of that Nation) any audience of the Princess *Heppariana*, before the Nuptial Rites should be performed in *Hymens* Temple, yet in regard of the desired compliance of *Osiris* Family, he was conducted the next day into a small though glorious Chappel of the Kings house, where he found the Lady placed in a Gallery, separated from the outward room by something obscure windows, which let his looks know thus much of her person, that upon her head was placed a Coronet of Gold, from whence proceeded many shining rayes of the same mettall, wrought with Diamonds and other precious stones, whilst her habit was all white; onely a sky-coloured Mantle lined with powdered Ermines, and spotted on the outside with interwoven Suns, covered her seeming comely shoulders: 'Tis true, during the continuance of the solemn Sacrifice, she was not perceived to move at all in any kinde, unless it were sometimes in a most grave and modest posture, to cast up her bright eyes towards the Heavens, as if she consulted alone with the Gods during her own private Devotions; nevertheless those being absolutely finished, she rose from her seat to retire with a certain gracious smile, (either natural to her countenance, or commanded by her will) accompanied by a comely bend of her body, whereby the better to salute the Ambassadour: In the afternoon the Duke was invited, to be spectator of those Countrey exercises, in which most appeared as the people thought, the generous courages of their youth and Nobility: The place appointed for the encounter, was in the great Market place of the City, as it were besieged round about with Belconies, in the manner of an ample Theatre; being so furnished with Ladies and other Gallants of the Court, that it might very well become a question in reason, whether prospect of the two would have the more attractive influence, upon the desires and apprehensions of the *Syrian* strangers; since

since as the combat of the Bull (being so called) must of necessity prove rarest to their expectations, yet certainly that variety of beauties would be most agreeable to their senses.

When they were all placed in their seats, four youths appeared in the list prepared for the Combat, most neatly clothed in light Taffety, carrying small and long Spears in their hands; so that presently being let loose the enraged Beast, they as soon addressed themselves to the charge; whilst two of the company pricked him behind to render him more furious, which not onely made him roar, and foam at the mouth enragedly, but gave him such appetites of revenge, that with a most violent motion he prosecuted the rest, who with courage and nimble dexterity, both avoided the danger, and wounded him with their weapons, insomuch as he was glad to return upon his first assaulters, provoked by his malice, or deceived in the exchange, seeing of them he found no better entertainment; for as he came running towards one, he taking advantage of his horns, (being near the ground) leapt over his neck, and in the interim stroke him with his Javelin upon the Throat, with so great a fortune, that streams of black blood quickly followed the wound, as fore-tokens of an expected victory; which kept not the company in any long suspense, since the Bull presently declining, both in his courage and his strength, at last before all the assembly (yielding to his fate) determined his life, as a just Sacrifice offered to the young mans honour, having contributed so largely to it; who with a certain modest countenance, adorned by graceful behaviours, received in the presence of the people, the Garland ordained for the Conquest, and in that manner so Crowned, was conducted through the City, until dark night forbad their further Triumphs.

These delightful entertainments might have employed the thoughts of *Gratanus* for a longer time, if his Commission had not limited his return; the youthful passions of *Orontes* admitting no delay, when Love was the Commander, and a beautiful Lady the Object, accompanied also with such vertues, that provoked a speedy satisfaction: However notwithstanding these considerations, the Duke was invited again to a new curiosity; and the rather to be dispenced withall, because as yet *Offris* was not ready for an answer: The rarity to be seen, was a Palace of the Kings some distance from the great Town of *Thebes*, almost equalling it in bigness, and much surpassing it in richness; being built upon the ruines of the ancient Labyrinth, that formerly contained under-ground sixteen stately Courts, wrought with such exquisite skill, that the doors opening and shutting with iron, made a noise like Thunder upon their several motions: As the windings of that intricate maze, of old was the worlds wonder, so this modern building at present, became *Egypt*s fame; especially when the keyes belonging to every Chamber, out-weighed above one thousand pounds: To describe all the particulars of this stately Fabrick, were to enter into discourses of extraordinary protractions, since as the whole was composed of multitudes distinguished; so every division appeared a kinde of miracle, either of art or nature; onely let it suffice, there was one stone preserved under the high Altar, that seemed of more value, then all the rest of that vaste expence; though the extraordinary pious intention of him who raised this stupendious work, ought to be held of greater price, being performed by the Grandfather of the now King upon this occasion: He was on a time in the wars, and not able to become conquerour of a strong place, that seemed most to oppose his victories, (whereby his honour as well as his designs appeared to suffer) unless he would resolve with his battering engines, to beat down a holy Temple belonging to the Gods service; nevertheless in the expiation of that apprehended fault, he made a present vow to the Heavens, to build such an edifice in his own Countrey, as should equal, if not exceed all the known structures of the world, wherein also might be continually observed the *Delphine* Rites, by the best sort of Religious persons, could be assembled for that purpose, from all parts of the *Egyptian* Dominions. After the seeing of all things necessary either within or about this magnificent Palace, the Duke accompanied by the Officers of the Court, (who were not sparing by the Kings commands, care-

carefully to observe all his contents) returned again to his first Nation.

But in the interim, whilst the Ambassadour was employed in these and other divertisements, *Osiris* according to his promise made, was not backward to acquaint his Daughter *Hesperiana* with the King of *Syria's* desires; wherefore visiting her in her Chamber one day, after some circumstances, he spoke to her in this manner.

Hesperiana, said he, after the death of your vertuous Mother, Sister to *Orsamas*, who left behinde her onely your Brother and your self; a youth the heavens also in a short time took to their care, by which means you became for some years the heir apparent of my Crowns: This I must tell you is the chief occasion, of the continuance of the Wars between us; in regard the *Syrian* ambition hath been ever to have you bestowed in marriage upon their young King, whereby to become interested (as they believe) in the *Egyptian* Dominions, by a juster title then merely conquest: But my Council on the other side, to prevent the mischief of transporting the Government by such a conjunction, into the hands and power of another Nation, that probably would not keep their residency in this Countrey, never let me rest quiet without importunities, until I was perswaded to have another Wife from the Kingdom of *Armenia*; in which first began, if not our greatness, at leastwise the prerogative of Blood, we claim before other people of the world; upon which I may say, hath fallen also the apparent blessing of the immortal Gods, in granting me by the Lady your Mother-in-law, two hopeful Sons, whereby the pretensions of succession, that hitherunto hath caused so much contention, will be quieted: Nevertheless the Mother of *Orontes* still continuing the same desires, of matching with out Family, notwithstanding the price of your Dower be abated, hath sent this magnificent Ambassadour, not onely to procure my consent, but obtain your love, whereby *Asia* may be at peace, as well as *Syria* satisfied: to these demands there remains nothing now but your approbation, since the great Ministers of both States deputed for that purpose, have joyntly concluded to this effect.

The Princess *Hesperiana* being thus surprized by her Fathers discourse, it was a question whether the bashful modesty of her nature, or some hidden resolutions in devotion, most reflected upon her apprehensions, since for a pretty space she stood still without any answer at all; until at last as it were overcome by her obliged duty, when a few tears had something qualified the burning tincture of her present blushes, her ruby lips in this manner gently made a passage for these words.

Sir, said she, I hope I shall not much transgress in duty, if freely I lay before your thoughts these considerations; and rather may I expect a gracious interpretation of what I shall utter, in regard I am resolved notwithstanding, to govern my actions by your will; although I desire my obedience may rather be regulated by a Parents Authority, then a Sovereigns Jurisdiction; since for the most part it relates more to indulgency then ends, when as the other oftentimes proceeds, either from counsel or conveniency, onely belonging to State Affairs, without those absolute determinations of Religion, which the Gods have just cause to expect from Princes here on earth, however flourishing with never so great a prosperity: In this posture he pleased to remember, with what a magnanimous constancy, your great Grandfather ever opposed the dangerous beginnings of the *Heretican* opinions, in the large Kingdoms of *Armenia* and other places, though contradicted with so many difficulties, that had not his courage and wisdom conquered both their power and subtilties, those people of the *Delphine* Worship had been over-run, with nothing but destroying errors; who nevertheless after all his victories, buried the rest of his happy dayes in a simple Cloyster, to the observation onely of piety and contemplation; which descended his Dominions to another mighty example of zeal and devotion, that put to death his own Son, because he was esteemed tainted with some opinions, by means whereof your Father not onely came to the Crown, but proved another wonder of Religion, until your self succeeded him in the like vertues, towards the sacred Temple of *Delphos*; from whence hath proceeded such blessings to your Subjects, after a long expectation, that the Gods have not onely bestowed upon you heirs to your Crown, but peace afforded from your opposers; in regard of all which, I am imbold-

ned

ned by your religious indulgency, to acquaint you with this bashful secret, wherein perhaps I have something offended your goodness, because I joynd not first your approbation with my resolution; since precipitation in childrens actions; are not altogether to be excused, though accompanied with never so strong religious intentions; because a certain natural obligation belongs alwayes, both to their profession and Parents interests: 'Tis true, as I ever desired my marriage, when I stood in most probability of being heir to the *Egyptian* Crown, should conduce to the propagation of the Gods Worship, according to the Rites and Ceremonies of the great Temple of *Delphos*; in regard of the multitudes of enemies that seemed daily to make war against its sacred customs; so when I saw the heavens after a long desire, had provided sufficiently for that succession, in the happy and fortunate birth of my two Brothers, having no more need of my assistance in that laudible and pious work; I made a vow to great *Isis* the Goddess of our Countrey, to serve her as a chaste Priestess during my life, which promise can onely be dissolved, by the Dispensation of the powerful *Arch-Flamin* of the Holy City, otherwise I must not become Wife to the mighty King of *Syria*, notwithstanding any agreement hath been made to that purpose. With these words she rested silent, distilling another gentle showre of tears from her lovely eyes.

The King seeming now something amazed at these unexpected expressions of his Daughter, especially for that she had made a vow to the Goddess *Isis* without his privacy, stood still for a long space, not making any answer at all, until at last as it were confirmed in her intentional duty to himself, and believing the motive proceeded from high inflamations of zeal, towards the Temple of *Delphos* (an opinion that ever honoured the *Egyptian* Family) after he had kissed her once or twice with a fatherly affection, delivered his thoughts in this manner.

Most dear *Hesperiana*, said he, and the dearer for the intention of Religion, as I never doubted of thy piety since reason operated first in thy fair soul, so I command thee to be assured, being thou hast submitted thy obedience to my pleasure as the worlds conveniency, that a messenger shall be dispatched presently to the great *Arch-Flamin*, whereby to procure the Dispensation needful for such a service, and no Article made between the *Egyptian* and *Syrian* Monarchs in the interim, which shall not tend absolutely to the Worship of the immortal Gods. With these words suddenly he left the room, with such a joyful aspect in his countenance, as shewed he was very well satisfied with all his Daughters resolutions.

But however the King parted from his Daughter *Hesperiana* with pacification enough, in regard both of her religion and obedience; yet after a while being retired in his more private Cabinet, as well to consider as to resolve, in a matter, wherein appeared some difficulties, he began to be troubled with these doubtful apprehensions: First he thought that *Gratanus* the *Syrian* Ambassadour, might suspect some want of integrity in the *Egyptian* proceedings, after the final conclusion of the two Ministers of State, to be sent away onely with hopes of a Dispensation, without effecting absolutely what he came about, contrary to the violent appetites of young *Orontes*, (the nature of youth being apt to be enflamed, having but the Idea's of their wishes represented to their imaginations) the next thing that troubled him was, how he should salute the Court it self of *Delphos*, whereby easily to obtain the required request, concerning the separation of *Hesperiana* from her vow, belonging to the great and sacred Goddess *Isis*, being the chief Deity of the *Egyptian* Family; especially when as not onely *Orontes* might finde out other matches; within the vast circumference of the earth, without trespassing at all upon any manner of sacrilege; but himself having children sufficient by the Gods favour, to inherit his own vast Dominions, without seeking by a Fathers authority, to interrupt (if not destroy) the excellent piety of a Daughter, for no other end, but to compass a few commodities belonging to his temporary Kingdoms; besides he apprehended, that the peace made, might be but dissembled in the present, and prove altogether ominous in the conclusion, if his Sons should chance by accident to fail; by which means *Hesperiana's* posterity would transerre the *Egyptian* inheritance to a *Syrian* family, either to be governed, or contended against with as much hatred, as the late Wars produced between

both Nations, almost to the destruction of the whole world, notwithstanding *Andromida* her self was a Child of the same House, and yet appeared no mean actor in the contention, (Crowns and Diadems never worn safely, onely by ties of affinity and alliance, when Swords and Titles have either opportunity or right) wherefore he could not but in some melancholly manner reflect upon these particulars, although his great Favourite at the borders had concluded this Article of Marriage, whereby, as he believed, the better to fortifie each Countrey.

But however the King at the present, appeared something confus'd with these thwarting cogitations (his honour being engaged of the one side, as the hazard of his Dominions on the other) yet he resolv'd so far to satisfy *Gratanus* the gallant Ambassadour, as to assure him, he would within a very few months in person, conduct his Daughter *Hesperiana* to the Confines of *Syria*, there to entertain the affections of young *Orontes*, in prosecution of that Treaty which had been so happily begun by the two Ministers of State: This determination in some sort quieted his thoughts; in the interim not doubting but the great *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos* would either grant the dispensation, (being a lover of peace) or else afford reasons for the denial sufficient to content both Kingdoms, whereby a continuance in union might still remain between the Nations, notwithstanding any obstacle proceeding imaginarily from sacred respects.

In this manner *Osiris* endeavour'd, to please, if not confirm, the Duke of *Tyre* in his glorious employment, accompanied also with those splendid diversifements that most honoured his person; which necessarily protracted *Gratanus* return, since the *Syrian* civilities were esteem'd punctual in all kinde of Ceremonies; whilst unlookt for, of a sudden, *Creses* appear'd in the Court of *Egypt*, sent by his Master Prince *Arethusus* out of the Countrey of *Pamphilia*, not onely to thank the great Monarch, for those favours he had already received within his Territories, but desired his further assistance against his own unnatural Subjects, whom he found after the death of *Hercrombrotus* rather inclined to undergo their former slaveries, then entertain Treaties of peace for his Titles, notwithstanding their obstinacy threatned an absolute destruction to the *Lydian* Nation: *Gratanus* understanding of *Creses* arrival, and having been well acquainted with him in the Wars of *Syria*, one morning coming to his Chamber, he fell into communication with his privacy, concerning both his journey and his employment; which *Creses* effectually related in this manner, after some other discourses had pass'd between them of divers natures, though chiefly belonging to the *Lydian* Affairs.

You cannot but know, said he, that after the death of *Hercrombrotus*, that great Traytor, Tyrant, and Dissembler, notwithstanding he had placed his Son in the Throne of *Lydia*, in hopes enough he should reign, with the same constancy and oppression as himself; for that most people, either terrified with the Fathers actions, or overcome by their own sensualities, had put on resolutions in their minde to be quiet, rather then hazzard all for the right of any succession, was nevertheless soon displaced from that extorted honour, by the pride and ambition of his own Army; because he would not readily yield, to make his next Commander General of those Forces, that were not onely designed to guard his person from all violence, but to keep the Kingdom in a most exact obedience, which quickly set up consequently the old Senate, to be serviceable to the Souldiers profit; since some face of Government was to be us'd, though the essence had been lost long ago, in the slaughter of the King; however this change as it should seem pleas'd not long, in-somuch as amongst many other confusions, the Camp again began to quarrel with that piece of a Senate; not because they were unlawful in their usurpation, but in regard they were not sufficiently obedient to Military Precepts, though totally exercised in Arbitrary Power; which after a while turned them out of their houses of State, to converse singly with other people of the meanest quality, though formerly they made use of their tumults to suppress others, whose Lands they had purchased by their unjust Decrees, the better to involve the whole Nation in a levelling quality, that no distinction might be perceived, either in person or in estate, that them-

themselves onely might govern all with more ease: This as I said being done, the Officers of the Guard took upon them the absolute managing of every Affair both Military and Civil; which continued in this manner for a few weeks, until the Countrey of *Myssia*, of a sudden produced another Commander called *Hermelaw*, whose honesty we hope is more, and his experience cannot be less, then any other Captain belonging to that Train, that opposed the King either in his will or countenance: This person I must say being now upon the stage for action, began first to complain in writing, that the Senate was invaded by the Interest of a few Officers of the Army, whose ambitions made them insolent, as the Estates they had gotten fearful, lest the Government should be ruled by the Command of any other Supream Authority, then what the Souldiers might absolutely direct: Besides he pretends, that the diversity of opinions in matters appertaining to the Gods, hath almost taken away the face of all Morality, within the Dominions of the *Lydian* Commonwealth: After these intimations, he sent presently a Letter to the great City of *Sardis*, perswading them to joyn with him in those endeavours, that might again bring the stream a right way, by assembling anew the old Senate, to conserve their own privileges, being in danger to be overthrown by these present Rulers, whose Murthers, Perjuries, and Rapines, had rendred them audacious in wickedness: *Hermelaw*, I say, in this posture of expectation, not onely addresssed some Letters to the King, then remaining in the Countrey of *Pamphilia*, but not long after marched at the head of the whole Army, into the very heart of the *Lydian* Dominions, having left *Myssia* in the hands of those Governours, that he supposed would be most true to his intentions: But before he had sent some Troops to oppose *Abastanus*, he was advertised, that the Senate once more had reassumed their Authority, and were sitting then in the City of *Sardis* with some Majesty; however these often changes in Government so much terrified the apprehension of the wiser sort of people, knowing the right of the Crown onely belonged to Prince *Arethusius*, withall remembering what a flourishing prosperity they enjoyed, in the Reign of his Father, did nothing but salute *Hermelaw* through the Countreys, as he went, with diversity of Addresses, intimating they desired again a new King, and their old Laws; without which they were assured, that neither the Gods could be served, or their own Privileges secured. In this posture I may say things at the present remain, none being able to judge what this hopeful General means, or how the fates have determined of *Lydia's* Liberties; since as the Souldiers are violent to oppose the Government by any single Authority; having gained mens Lands rather by oppression then right, (wherefore doubt much their own Titles, upon such an admittance) so of the other side, the whole Nation having experienced, that without a King it is impossible to subsist, not onely by reason of perpetual payments, but want of forreign Correspondency, are grown almost desperate in their resolutions. 'Tis true, if *Arethusius* my Master comes to his Crown by any composition, without doubt he will be curbed in his Authority; wherefore I am now come to this Court, with intention to sollicite great *Osiris* for a competent assistance, since our banishment out of the Territories of *Syria*, gives us from thence neither conveniency nor possibility, though against all the rules both of friendship and hospitality, the more deplorably to be considered, when our actions formerly have been so serviceable, to the glory and security of *Orontes* Crown: With these words he rested silent, as if his grief did shut up the rest of his discourse.

Gratanus being sufficiently instructed in the mysteries of his relation, by those Conferences he had had with *Mazarinus* the wise Favourite, began of a sudden to smile in his face; as if either he apprehended not the consequence of what had been related, or intended by such testimonies of mirth, to perswade *Creses* out of his own melancholly apprehensions; but finding his countenance was not to be instructed to a better appearance, without more realities understood, taking him by the hand, desired his better opinion of the *Syrian* Nations; especially since for his own particular, he had exprest alwayes love and diligence, in Prince *Arethusius* concerns, when either his Titles came in question, or his person was to be honoured.

Nevertheless, as he said, that he might rest better satisfied both with *Mazarin*, and the Kings Councillours at *Damascus*, he would deliver the reasons of some jealousies.

To this purpose, said he, you must be advertized, that there are but two principles, upon which foundation Statesmen chiefly relye, to make lasting contracts or friendships with other Governments; and that is the ties either of Religion or Alliance: For the first you know, that your Prince is so far from giving any countenance to the *Delphine* Worship, that besides his entertaining of the contrary profession in other Countreys, he cannot as yet be brought to promise, when he is settled in his Dominions, those Subjects of our Religion, shall be freed from their intollerable persecution, by way of Law, according to the justice of the Kingdom; imagining perhaps by such indulgent concessions, he might lose some of his party in *Lydia*; which I must tell you plainly, disheartens all our Nation from his needful assistance; whereas those now at *Sardis* that keep him injuriously out of his right, do offer most willingly to condescend to any such Article, provided the *Syrian* Court will not meddle with his Titles: And concerning the second, whereas a match hath been proposed of *Orestes* Blood, and consequently belonging to *Orestes* care, which onely in probability might continue a certainty in his friendship, either his youth seems to be transported with other affections, or his nature cannot be brought to love our alliance, though the commodity be never so apparent to his hopes; wherefore it is to be doubted, when he should have obtained his ends by our assistance, he might prove the fatallest enemy to our concerns; as well in what belongs to the true Worship of the Gods, as in trading with other general correspondencies belonging to the profit of both Countreys; which you know, is wisely to be prevented if it be possible. When *Gratanus* had made an end of saying thus much, he rested from any more discourse, with an intention to invite *Creses* to some reply; which after a little space, brought forth this answer; however as if he seemed unwilling, to dispute any thing of his masters intentions; especially with one, whom he was confident, entertained a sufficient affection in his minde, not onely to Prince *Arethusus*, but to all his party in the general.

My Lord, said he, as there may be some scruples, in the wise providence of Statesmen concerning these suspicions; especially when Kingdoms and Empires are hazarded in the defection; so of the other side give me leave to tell you, that neither of these doubts ought to be laid to *Arethusus* charge, he being a Prince as full of honour in his thoughts as vallerous in his actions, though circumspect enough in his considerations, when the world appears so little assitant to his affairs; for example, what a strange accord was made with *Hercrombrotus* to his disadvantage? seeing neither the mixture of Blood, or the affront done to Majesty, could hinder that agreement, which onely procured a small conveniency to the *Syrian* Kingdom; however purchased by a horrid, if not ominous president, never to be forgotten: And to let you see how much my Master suffers by these misprisions, consider, that as the worlds Government, consists most in those of the *Delphine* Religion, so must I ask you what testimonies you have, of his averfenels to people of your belief? when not onely many about his person, have both countenance and favour in his presence, but himself ever resided in such Countreys, that belong exactly to that profession, as having a strong confidence of their compliance, when either the Gods shall prove propitious to his purposes, or the *Syrian* Empire may be converted to his particular; however in the interim he must be forced to use some policy, not altogether to lose that party, he hath had in his own Kingdom, whereby with more facility, to be able to compass that right, the fates have hitherto denied him with over-much cruelty and injustice; neither can it be thought, in a soul posselt with so excellent a bravery, one corner thereof can harbour such an ingratitude, as to make him forget the faithful services, he received from the *Delphine* people in his greatest extremities; not any man of the number being ever known to betray his trust, or spare his life, when there was the least occasion, either to contend or dye for the Kings Royalty; which fidelity hath been since punished by his enemies, with all the marks could be devised,

both

both of disgrace and devastation, to terrifie their thoughts to another temper, or revenge that Loyalty themselves cannot help: And for this refusing to marry a *Syrian* Wife, the heavens must be blamed and not himself, either for his courage or misfortunes, since his minde as yet must not stoop to those gentle dalliances, which necessarily belong to all Nuptial ties, before he hath endeavoured those conquests of his own, that will make him a King, according to the prerogative of his Birth, Blood, or Honour, to dispute his injuries, and by that means purchase fame instead of posterity; these being his heroical intentions in probability; and I wish the whole world were possess'd with the same opinion, whereby *Archusius* concernments might never dye in the memories of men, either to be revenged or relieved, in that which onely belongs to the necessary example of other Princes, not more worthy, though far happier then himself.

Gratanus by his countenance seem'd something bitten at this reply, which made him continue silent for a pretty space, until at last he broke out into these words.

'Tis true, said he, these are glorious and plausible pretences; however the great and wise Favourite *Mazarinus*, cannot so easily digest the slaughter of his young Nephew *Manchinus*, onely for offering a noble love to the fair Widow your King Sister, which perhaps would have brought, not onely conveniency to her self, but alliance to her Brother; since Statesmen, do not use to bestow favours (being the chiefest productions of their interest, purchased by their pains and industry) without some testimonies, they shall be either requited or served, with constancy and affection upon all occasions. *Creses* could not chuse but smile to hear this related, seeing he had the power to contradict the information, which he did suddenly after this manner.

My Lord, said he, if loves be to be prosecuted with rapes, I know not what morality is left in the world, much less any Religion at all to be found; however give me leave to satisfie you thus far in this particular, although I will not trouble you with the whole story, as to tell you the person you mention is not yet dead; for the Princess *Cloria* no less charitable then fair, when *Manchinus* had been extreemly wounded in that unlawful conflict, was presently recommended to her care for his recovery; in which she used such diligence (he in the interim desiring to be concealed from the knowledge of his friends) that within two moneths time he recovered his present health, and intends to present himself to his Uncle, upon the consummation of the marriage between your King and *Osiris* Daughter; with the true confession of his fault, procured by his unruly passions.

O heavens, said *Gratanus*, what lucky Omens are these to precede that glorious meeting, shortly to be between the two Kings? whereby the whole earth is to be divided, either by their conquering Swords, or to their propitious Aspects; in which assembly, I swear by the immortal Gods, not onely to be serviceable to the fair and incomparable Princess, in what belongs to the right of her young Son, but also concerning those Crowns, that have been so injuriously withheld from the possession, of that gallant King of the *Lydian* and *Myssian* Territories. With these words presently he rose from his seat, taking, with a few complements, his farewell of *Creses*, leaving him in the interim not a little satisfied by his expressions.

But *Creses* nevertheless, being extreemly solicitous in his minde, in those affairs that appertained to his Masters concernments, endeavoured to fortifie his right all he could; wherefore he used his best power, after *Gratanus* was parted from the City of *Thebes*, to have some private conference with the King; as well for that he knew there were many Courtiers, not so much affected to his party, as the better in particular to possess *Osiris* with the right understanding of the cause; and more especially in regard of those thwarting opinions in Religion, that belonged to both Nations, not any way to be reconciled, but by some seeming compliance; since the *Egyptians* were esteemed most zealous above other Countreys, in the manner of their Worship of the Gods; and for that reason most interess'd, in the affections and proceedings of the great *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos*: This some dayes attendance at last procured, in his Bed-chamber; where after he had kissed the Kings hands with all the Ceremonies, appertaining to the Dignity of his person, and the customs of that Nation, he

he humbly saluted him also with this speech in the *Egyptian* Language, which *Creses* had perfectly learned in his infancy, by reason of his education in some of those Countreys: Most mighty Monarch, said he, of the *African* Empire; whose Dominions be onely bounded with the Suns Circumference, though the Altars of the Gods are ever smoaking with most purest Incense; when other places never flame but in contrary fires, (that rather consume then heat Devotion) since blood, slaughters, and devastation, are the usual periods of such contestation, seeing opinions rather govern the actions of men, then pacifying obedience rules the will of others; which Religion I may say makes you beloved entirely of that sacred Throne, from whence there ought to be no appeal, but to the highest Heavens, where perpetuity reigns, and omnipotency commands: be pleased therefore to accept a supplication from a Prince, whose youth is adorned with vertues, and his vertues ruled by innocency; yet his injuries cry to the Gods for revenge, as well as his rights to Monarchs for assistance; which same I hope already, hath transported to your sacred ears, though conveniency until now had not the opportunity to redress: But now the blessed peace being obtained to the benefit of the world, every part ought to participate of the good, not onely in your bounty, but from your justice; especially when honour will crown the action, and eternity the piety: If notwithstanding my words are too poor, to obtain the favour, nevertheless let *Arethusus* Cause be powerful towards your acceptance; so shall your goodness be carried up to Heaven, between the wings of Wisdom and Greatness; since in the one you prevent damage to your own Kingdoms, as in the other shew what you may be able to do when you please.

The King however he might be something enflamed by these intimations, as well out of his spleen conceived to the *Lydian* Nation, in regard, of their attempt upon the Fortunate Island, as his loss of the strong Town of *Dearcas*; yet the concerns belonging to a young Prince, outed of his Dominions by the violence of his own Subjects, for no cause but apparent Rebellion, being a people himself hated above measure, took most his apprehension; however for the present, onely putting on an *Egyptian* gravity, he gave *Creses* no other answer, but that his chief Officer *Alauricus* (whom had already concluded the general Peace) understood best the Affairs of all Princes, and should in such convenient time as was fitting, not onely treat with him in particular, but endeavour to render his master satisfied in the general, that could well stand with the safety of his own Empire, with the due Worship of the immortal Gods, which of all things else he desired should be first preferred, as well in other Kingdoms of the world, as in those Territories belonging to his own Government: With these words, and a certain kinde of a nod of his head, according to the Countrey fashion, being the greatest favour he used to any, dismissed *Creses* from his presence.

It was not many dayes before *Alauricus* the Kings great Favourite (having belike received intimations more particular from his Master) sent for *Creses* into his house, where after he had welcomed him by something more then ordinary respects, leading him to an inward room, he used this language unto him.

Sir, said he, as formerly you and I have discoursed upon this subject, so the King hath enjoyned me now, to let you know his minde more particularly, concerning those affections he bears to your Lord; wherein he shall be ready to shew both his will and his power, provided they be accompanied with the safety of his own honour, upon which depends the greatness and majesty of a Prince; wherefore that I may not deceive my own trust, and yet pleasure you, give me leave to tell you, that upon two basis must be built the foundation of your desires, if you mean to be assisted by our Forces; the one to consider the Hostages you shall offer for *Egyptus* caution, whereby to secure us, that no peace shall be made with the *Lydian* Commonwealth, without the knowledge and satisfaction of my great Master; since, as you know, both Treasure and Souldiers will abundantly be employed in the service, before that Crown again can be recovered, from those who not onely took away the life of the Father by a most fatal destruction, but probably will maintain the same injustice against

against the Son, by their strongest resistance; especially having no hopes either in his mercy, or their own repentance; for we cannot but apprehend, what troubles and hazards appertain to the total subduing of a Nation; witness the fruitful Island of *Cyprus*, once belonging to our great Lord of *Africa*, and yet notwithstanding all his power, could never to this day come again to the possession, until at last being over-pressed by the *Syrian* war, he was forced to yield to some conveniences instead of conquests. The other thing I am to let you know is, our intire resolution to serve the immortal Gods, that cannot be effected, unless your King put off his belief of the *Lydian* Religion, which his Father rather with obstinacy then constancy maintained: With these words he closed up his discourse, by a kinde of a serious frown, that shewed his thoughts meant really what his tongue delivered, whilst in the interim *Creses* (although he knew himself secretly to be of the *Delphine* Religion) cast down his looks upon the ground, as not determining well what to answer, considering how difficult a matter it would be, for him to perswade his Master *Archibius* to these particulars, without discovering too much his own hidden affections, and believing the *Egyptians* upon no other determinations, would proceed to any considerable assistance; but at last the Favourite with a more chearful brow, dressing his countenance also in a smile, told him, that by his posture he found his doubtfulness, in the uncertainty of his meaning, notwithstanding there was no disease in nature, but some remedy might be applied, if the Physician and the Simple could correspond.

To this purpose, said he, you must give for the *Egyptian* security, the personall presence of your young Lord *Ascanius*, Brother to the Crowned King of *Myssia*; whereby to remain alwayes at our Court as a pledge, that no underhand-agreement shall be made with the great Senate of *Lydia*, against our profit, or without *Osiris* satisfaction, though not there to be kept as a confined Prisoner, but accompanied with this honour, that the chief Admiralty of the Kingdom shall be conferred upon him, not onely in Command but in Benefice, until *Arethusius* by our assistance, shall either obtain his own Crowns, or hazzard those Forces employed in that service: The second and last Article of necessity will depend upon the resolutions of the holy and mighty *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos*; not onely because it concerns the Worship of the immortall Gods, whose sacred honour must chiefly be respected by the *Egyptian* people, but also in regard his power can best perswade (if not command) other Princes, to joyn in some league needful, towards his advantages, either in contributing treasure, or denying his enemies trade: So that I shall conclude with this advice, whereas a Messenger is presently to be dispatched from this City, to the great Lord of the *Delphine* Worship, with Letters of Congratulation concerning the happy Peace; you may in that company make a journey to *Delphos*, the better to assure that holy Father, of the right temper of your Prince, since his education from his infancy hath been in contrary principles; without whose approbation I know my master cannot be brought to assist, being wholly addicted to observe his desires in all matters of Religion, as believing else the Heavens will not so well bless his actions.

Although *Creses* had some reason to be troubled at these intimations, as well in regard of his want of Commission to proceed in matters of this difficulty, as for that the pressingness of his Masters Affairs, required more then ordinary industry, having small hopes left him from the powerful Nation of the *Syrians*; not onely in respect of the approaching glory of the Marriage, but in that there remained still that Contract, which had been made with deceased *Hercrombrotus*, in a manner again renewed by the Ambassadour continuing at *Sardis*, yet with something a chearful countenance, he seemed to entertain the motion, however desired time until the next morning, to put his own confused thoughts into a righter posture, both for the *Egyptian* honour, and for his Masters safety: These words quickly with a few Complements parted them for the present. *Creses* when he came to his Chamber, considered these particulars; he thought if he went not along with the Messenger to *Delphos*, the opportunity might be absolutely lost, being certain, *Osiris* would do nothing

nothing in points belonging to Religion, but by the *Arch-Flamins* grave direction; wherefore resolved to take the journey without any further authority, then by his ordinary Letters of Credence; chusing rather in that service to hazzard his own particular fortune, then shew any want of painful fidelity in *Arethusius* concerns, when conveniency could not possibly comply with both occasions: and for what appertained to Prince *Ascanius* person, he would recommend it to the consideration of the King himself, remaining for the present in the Territories of *Pamphylia*, who might best determine the difficulty; seeing it was neither pressing in regard of time, or necessary, for that probably another hostage would be admitted in his place: With these determinations in some sort he satisfied his own minde, until the next morning that he acquainted the chief Favourite with his purposes.

It was not long after these resolutions, before *Creses* landed upon the *Grecian* shore, without any considerable adventure, but what a rough Sea and some perfection by Pyrates brought his particular, and so consequently not many dayes journey after, settled him in that great and famous City of *Delphos*, where the Holy Tribunal of the world was placed, to hear and determine causes belonging to Princes; from whence there appeared to be no appeal, but to the Gods themselves in their highest Majesty. *Creses* having a little refreshed his body by rest, and afforded his thoughts instruction by consideration, the first thing he did was to visit the sacred Temples, in order to that vow he had made upon his late conversion, which yet he kept very secret, almost from the knowledge of any, since his Masters affairs held such a room within all his intentions; that scarce would he own that mystery to himself, though other Princes of the same belief were to be actors in the business; such a coward is depraved nature to heroical enterprizes, that contend against sensualities, notwithstanding he had resolved to put on a stronger confidence than other converts, though he feared more the prejudice to his office, then the danger of his person; since every one knew he valued not his life, when the least apprehension of honour was in his minde: But coming at last to *Phene* belonging to *Hercules*, he met there with his friend *Parismentus*, whom formerly he had left at *Athens*, now a *Flamin* easily to be distinguished, by the manner of sacrifice he performed; so that concealing himself behinde a Pillar for the present, when all the Ceremonies appertaining to that dayes service were finished, he stept out to salute him with these words: I hope now the Gods will be propitious to my purposes, since I not onely finde my beloved *Parismentus* in this place, but encounter him with the same resolution in my self. *Parismentus* after this advertisement, was not long before he took *Creses* in his armes, shedding tears of joy as well as wonder, instead of any other expressions; until finding the people about them stood something amazedly gazing at those manner of salutations, without other complements, told him, he should be his guest at his house that night, where the conveniency might afford them commodity enough, as well to treat of old matters of their own as to be better satisfied in *Arethusius* condition: *Parismentus* habitation was placed near another Temple of *Hercules*, of which he seemed to be chief Governour, in regard many Priests of Religious Orders, appeared diligently to attend his entrance; but he past by them all without much observance, until he conducted his friend into his Gardens, that truly were beautiful and delightful, if not large and stately; where being seated in a certain Arbour, he received from *Creses* a particular account of his employment, whilst in the interim their dinner was preparing, which being also finished, they both repaired to a Gallery well furnished with curiosities, where placing themselves both upon a Couch, *Parismentus* was induced to make a discourse of his own adventures, since their last parting at the City of *Athens*.

After the religious profession of *Joyela* within *Minerva's* Cloysters, said he, at which you were present and my self lost, I resolved to visit this famous City of *Delphos*, as well to be satisfied in the rarities thereof, as the better to shake off my own grief, for that change of habit had not altered my minde, though the function I had taken upon me, ought to have hindred me from cogitations of that nature; where being arrived, I began to make devotion my practice, though sense oftentimes strongly

strongly opposed, until at last as it were wearied with enjoying nothing but idle fancies, or inspired from above by more real thoughts, I wholly forgot all remembrance of the beautiful Nunne, whose intentions in youth had discarded the worlds glory: In this posture, I must say, I entred my self into a certain apprenticeship of time ployment, either by sacrificing daily to the Gods, or repairing often to the *Flamin* Palace; where one time above the rest, observing the discourse of *Philogenia*, late Queen of the *Seythian* Kingdom, I became not onely more taken with her behaviour, but finding she resolved speedily of a journey to the *Syrian* Court, either to accomplish some affairs of her own, or vigorously by her industry to prosecute the general Peace, determined if I could to go along in her company; as well to prosecute *Arctusius* concerns, according to former injunctions I had to that purpose, or else to satisfie my own curiosity by other travels; since man is scarce ever weary of novelties: But to be short, she hearing on the way, that *Mazarius* was not at *Damascus*, but retired to certain Waters for the better recovery of his health, she dispatched me presently to the place of his abode, to present him with a ceremonious complement, knowing that no action could move within that *Horizon* without his favour: There I remained untill she returned again from the Court, to a Castle belonging to the King, which which was prepared by his command for her reception: Nevertheless at my coming back I found all the Queens house in an uproar, by reason of a sudden execution she caused to be done upon one of her servants, although to this hour the cause be not known: This accident I must tell you made me another time a messenger to the great Favourite, as well to certifie him of the truth of *Philogenia's* proceedings, as to demand his powerful protection, as I said, that concerned the Honour and Royalty of an absolute Queen; for that in some sort she had broke the Law and Rule of Nations, in not conforming her passions to the legal decorum of the Countrey; which so happily succeeded, that within a few dayes space, I not onely brought her a full discharge for her supposed contempt, but *Mazarius* himself not long after, followed with a respectful visit, to give a greater testimony to the Kingdom of *Syria*, what estimation was to be had of *Philogenia's* person in all the Territories belonging to *Orontes* Government: In this manner, I may say, I came first into the knowledge of that great Minister of State, and so by degrees into his intimate and special favour; until at last he not onely conferred upon me this Dignity I now enjoy, but imployed me soon after in the command of those Priests of the *Syrian* Nation, which you saw at our entrance into the house, by means whereof, I have totally left the service of the young Queen; though she hearing of the sudden death of *Dogalphus* the *Seythian* King, is come since to this City of *Delphos*; but with less credit then formerly, occasioned, either by reason of the sudden slaughter was committed upon her servant, or being overpowered by the *Egyptian* factions, they seem to contradict her in all her designs; not onely in her former esteem with the Holy *Flamin*, but also in every action she can pretend unto: And this is almost all I can relate at the present of our affairs, but what expectation the general peace may bring to our hopes; onely one mystery more I shall acquaint you withal, belonging to our master the great King of *Lydia*, whose interest I must ever endeavour to advance, with the hazzard of my life, notwithstanding the habit you see me wear, might seem to challenge some protection from temporal imbroilments, if not his disaffection to our Religion, no way encouraging my hopes to appear before him, whereby to become any thing near his heart, when so many are about his Royal person, contrary to our faith in the Worship of the Gods; and perhaps too much spight me already for the very act of my conversion; nevertheless thus much I shall say for your information: You know, said he, that a long prosecution hath been to make a match between the Prince we speak of, and the fair Daughter of *Orestes* by his second Wife, whose fortune either exceeded her beauty, or her beauty graced her fortune, and therefore could expect no less then such a Husband, whereby in every kinde to suit her condition with endowments: But he, whether more in love with his resolution to conquer again the *Lydian* Kingdom to his subjection, or by nature not being given as yet to those

dalliances of repose, scarce at any time lent an ear to the propositions, which perhaps hath been no small occasion to keep him out of the *Syrian* Dominions; since exasperations in matters of female Courtship, upon suspected refusals, for the most part prove either prodigious or irreconcilable: However *Orestes* is since dead, and so by consequence his posterity is not to be much feared, when as he hath left behind him none but Daughters, which by the Laws of *Syria* cannot inherit, where by *Andromida* fortifying the Title with two Sons, gives a most certain quiet to the peoples thoughts.

But *Mazarius* the mighty Favourite, whether grown more confident by these accidents, or being higher inflamed by his success in the late conclusion of Peace, between the sometimes exasperate Monarchs, hath anew set his thoughts on fire, by more sublime ambitions, when he dares propound a Niece of his own, in competition with the rich Daughter of *Orestes* Family: In short, I am design'd a speedy Messenger into the Countrey of *Pamphilia*, to propound the Match to be effected, where *Arethusus* with his fair Sister the Princess *Cloria* now remains, expecting those opportunities, that may again return them both to their own Dominions, which *Mazarius* vows shall be performed with all expedition, provided these Overtures and his private affections may be entertained with love and confidence.

O Heavens, cried out *Creses*, what surfeits of ambition are contained in the intrails of the world, when mixtures of Sovereigns and Subjects, be so boldly demanded, if not more confidently expected; but 'tis no matter *Parismentus*, said he, if she be handsome and good; for Crowns can maintain dignity, and the Favourite give riches; onely it is my part, to follow those designs I came hither to agitate, which already I have related unto you, hoping by your means, to obtain an audience from the great *Flamine*: Nevertheless, replied *Parismentus*, I fear the successful progress of your affairs, in regard of the contrariety of Religion, since this holy Tribunal, doth not use to be interested, but where the Gods Worship may be advanced; so that I pray let me know more particularly, what the propositions are you intend to offer this State; that I may consider of the surest way to serve your occasions: Truly, said *Creses*, we desire, either some Treasures from this bountiful and rich Magazine of wealth, or such an indulgent aspect from this Temple, that may unite generally, other States and Kingdoms in the recovery of the *Lydian* Crowns; since true piety cannot be without justice; and just it is, that young *Arethusus* should again be settled in his Throne, torn from his possession in his Fathers blood, and kept at the present violently by the basest of his people in that Region; where nothing governs but Tyranny, covetousness keeping the key of all proceedings: 'Tis true, answered *Parismentus*, these are crimes of the highest nature, though misfortunes the Heavens have been content to own.

But *Creses*, said he, if the Subjects of the *Delphine* opinion, have received more protection under this now confused Government, then when King *Euarchus* peaceably ruled, notwithstanding his ties to *Hyacinthia* the Queen, how can you possibly expect a favourable hearing from this Court, busied as you know with designs, that may propagate the true Worship of the Gods, and the tranquility of such, who are humble suitors to their divine mysteries.

This necessary and faithful information of *Parismentus*, being entertained by wise and discreet *Creses*, gave him occasion to make this discourse.

Dear friend, said he, I cannot deny, but the *Lydian* Laws decreed against the innocent professors of the *Delphine* Rites, were both cruel and bloody, not onely belonging to the Priest but the people of the Nation; since as the first were to suffer death comming into the Kingdom, so the others living there, were necessarily compelled to quit their belief, or sacrifice all they had to the worst of covetousness; being onely framed then the better to secure the Crown upon the old Queen of *Lydia's* head; for that her Title came to be questioned, by the authority of this sacred Temple of *Delphos*; nevertheless it is well known, when *Euarchus* by a just Succession came to the Government, although the force of the Decrees lasted still, yet the rigour of the punishments were much abated, until the great Senate over-powering
of

of his Prerogative, all those particular Laws were put in execution, with all violence; since their judgements were not prosecuted by ordinary and legal courses, but according to the interested, or ignorant, fancies, of such as were employed, rather arbitrarily then knowingly; when as the execution ever exceeded the sentence, contrary to the general maxime of charity, that mercy of the two extreame, should alwayes out-weigh Justice: But said *Parismentus*, I have heard of the contrary, that there is a certain kinde of people now of greatest power in the Government, who disallow any manner of violence, used for any Religion or Opinion, and so consequently, would not prejudice those of our Faith.

Truly Sir, replied *Creses*, that's a meer fallacy not understood by many, to get the better being, and countenance for the inferiour sort of Subjects, who for the most part are confuted in their professions, as disorderly in their obedience; their pride scarce suffering them to live under any Dominion; so that because they cannot attain to the highest preferments, they would square all things to their own level; but if by chance they come to command in any Jurisdiction, (which some of them do in these unworthy and distracted times) none rules more domineeringly, or exacts more covetously; setting then aside all indifferencies in matters of Religion and Opinion, if the least advantage appear to themselves by the bargain. So that I shall desire you not to deceive your self, in believing these people act or promise any moderation, but when either nothing is to be had, or all is taken away already; witness their late proceedings in the Island of *Crete*, where after the slaughter of most of the Priests, they have transported all the inhabitants of the *Delphine* Religion into other quarters, (without any manner of crime committed) whilst their Lands and Estates are disposed to common Souldiers, or people of their own Interest and Faction; whereby many noble Families are utterly undone, that formerly were accustomed to relieve the poor, and countenance the rich: Therefore judge you *Parismentus*, I say, if it be not more profitable for the holy *Flamin* of *Delphos* to favour and protect a lawful King, (whose gallantry cannot be equalled in his years, or his vertue in other persons) in those just Rights that belong to his successions; though his professions seemingly (for his greater safety) may a little thwart the present strictness of this mighty Tribunal, (since his marriage or obligation in time probably, must needs bring ease, and procure emunities to those of the *Delphine* opinion) then to trust the fantastical uncertainties of such people, who (besides the cruelty they have already shewed upon all occasions) have neither limitation of their covetousnes, nor bonds in their Government; changing when they please, and never to the better. Over and above I must tell you, that as no promises nor contracts have been lately observed, within the *Lydian* Dominion, either with Prince or Subject; so of the other side, I desire you not onely to consider, but to know with assuredness, that both my self and many more of the nobler sort, have lately altered their Worship of the Gods, and yet retain no contemptible esteem, in the bosome and opinion of Prince *Arethusus*: No *Parismentus*, said he, Royalty is the best Subject to the holy Temple of *Delphos*, seeing Monarchy hath the nearest resemblance of the Heavenly Government, when order and ordination in a single power rules, onely by subordinate Instruments, directing their end to one honourable period; whereas Anarchy produceth nothing but confusion in obedience, and Atheism in belief; seeing pride amongst the common people, is ever accompanied with ignorance, and seldom without cruelty; besides a fatal kinde of inconstancy in their natures, that can never hold long under any decorum, although it be altogether of their own chusing; and so consequently in matters of Religion of all others most dangerous: *Parismentus* in the latter part of his discourse beheld him stedfastly in the face; but when he had done embracing him in his arms, he uttered these words: And is it possible, said he, that *Creses* is become of the *Delphine* opinion, when formerly both his dainty wit and his passionate interest, made him alwayes so strong a contender against all those principles? Now I see, though ever believed, the omnipotent goodness of the immortal Gods, who work their effects hiddenly contrary to expectation, that men may the more be confirmed, not onely in their power, but of

their intentions: This being delivered, he presently conducted *Creses* into his private Cabinet, where he shewed him many rare Meddals, that his curiosity had collected during his abode in the City of *Delphos*; where looking upon one above the rest most remarkable for antiquity, they found the impression of *Saturn*, whilst in the Island of *Crete* he taught Husbandry, to the ignorant and admiring people, which gave occasion to *Creses* to question the vanity of opinions, in that a man known to be mortal, accompanied with many other imperfections in nature, should not onely be esteemed a God, but in a manner the very Father of them all: unto which *Paris-menus* quickly returned him this answer.

'Tis true, said he, not onely *Saturn* and *Jupiter*, but other inferiour persons, were at the first by the rude multitude deemed Deities, from the Benefices the world had received in their inventions, which succession confirmed by the power and authority of those of their Race, that came after, whereby the better to be obeyed, and keep up their own veneration amongst their Subjects; however as worthy *Heroes* have their reward by the great Maker of Heaven and Earth, so the names of several Gods being onely Attributes belonging to his Divinity, we worship and adore them by those denominations; since there can be but one onely omnipotent Commander, and Ruler of all things: for as the success of War is ascribed to *Mars*, Chastity to *Diana*, and the Muses to *Apollo*, so these vertues commendable, proceeding from the operation and pleasure of this infinite essence, that cannot be seen or known but in his Attributes, the names of Gods are applied to them, that people may be the more addicted to their prosecution; when also some eminent men and women in these properties, have been upon the earth, and so generally came to be Gods, in regard of the excellency both of their actions and their persons: However, as I say, no divine Worship and Sacrifice, can belong but to one onely Deity; at leastwise so relatively to be understood and intended: Besides you see the Stars bear these names, for no other reason, but that some principal denomination should be given to their influence, as well to make their course better observed, as to render the Science of Astronomy lasting; though I must confess the multitude sometimes thought they conversed upon earth in familiarity and bodily shape, which took more their fancy, however destroyed their faith, an error onely to be corrected by instruction: But I pray, said *Creses*, what are the opinions here in *Delphos*, of such, who by their deserving employments, have attained to the heavenly reward? because they pretend in *Lydia*, that you not onely pray but sacrifice to those lesser Deities, as to the great God of all Creations and Power. My good friend, answered *Paris-menus*, we do but make our supplications to those happy creatures, that they may be Intercessours in our behalf, to that omnipotent eternity, who made both them and us; supposing they are absolutely in his favours, which we living upon earth cannot presume to think, carrying about us so many defects of flesh and blood; but for sacrificing to their particular, though often we call Altars by their names, for the better distinctions; yet are our Offerings alwayes directed onely to God himself, since no Creature how worthy soever, can participate of his Divine Right, being an essential due belonging to him alone. Well, well, *Paris-menus*, said *Creses*, let us leave off now any more disputations of Divinity, and fall a little to consideration of Morality; to which purpose I must conjure your friendship, as soon as you can by your interest, to procure me a hearing from the great *Flamin*, whereby those requests I have to offer in Prince *Arethusius* behalf, may be entertained with efficacy, and consequently he put in some capacity of acting, according to the justness of his Cause, and the nobleness of his nature; until when, I must tell you, the world suffers in dishonour, as other Potentates, as I believe, in Conscience; since not onely in the general, Religion is in danger by the omission, but all Kingdoms in hazzard of adulteration, considering the force and violence of a Phanatick spirit, which reigns in the thoughts and desires of the common people.

Not many dayes after this communication, *Paris-menus* one morning being the Holy Festival of *Apollo*, conducted *Creses* to a Temple belonging to the Palace of the great *Flamin*: The structure it self was of an oval form, adorned on the outside,

side, by many statues cut in white Marble, with a Portico at the entrance, raised upon Pillars of *Corinthian* Work: at the several doors appeared people, standing to expect the coming forth of the chief Bishop, whereby to receive his blessing as he should issue out, according to the custom of the time, to make an orderly procession, with all the great Priests of the City: but *Parismenus* being sufficiently acquainted with the Captain of the Guard, procured presently admittance, both for himself and *Creses*, into the very body of the Temple, where at some distance they might behold, the grave Father sitting upon his Throne, and wearing a golden Mytre on his venerable head, crowned already with silver hairs, that added much reverence (in the beholders opinion) to the sanctity of his looks. The further end of the Chappel near the high Altar, was painted all over with divers figures, representing the Gods sitting in Judgement, upon the crimes of men of this world, every ones faults appearing to the imagination, by the countenances shewed in the workmanship, most lively represented in the contrivance either less or more, according to the censure given against them; again, others were seen to express joy in their looks, as if favourable dooms were pronounced, concerning their particulars: besides several sorts of tortures were there beheld, so daintily shadowed to terror and amazement, that scarce could the innocent viewers be freed from fear, although they knew their persons no way liable to the prejudice, both by reason of distance in place, as knowledge of impossibility; however nature could not chuse but a little tremble (overcome as it were by the force of apprehensions) onely in seeing those similitudes but well painted, which by better recollection they were sure never to undergo. Of either side the Holy *Flamin* were ordered other Princes in seats, appertaining to the Temple of the Oracle, wearing red garments with silver Mytres, though each distinguished in his habit and office; who after they had performed a small sacrifice, went all with Incense in their hands, to conduct the *Arch-Flamin* to a more majestick tribunal; where presently putting on a tripple Crown, he was carried in a Litter, to the great Temple of God *Apollo*, whilst the religious people on either hand received his benediction: The statue dedicated to that Deity was composed all of Ivory, so neatly wrought together by little parcels, that in effect it appeared to be one onely piece, notwithstanding it was of a prodigious greatness, placed upon a huge pedestal of Brasse, under which is the entrance into that horrid Cave, from whence proceeds the admirable and dreadful predictions, that all the earth not onely fears, but obeyes; at whose feet a small Altar being erected, the Holy Father there performed a gentle, though ceremonious offering, in thanks for the great and general peace, concluded between the two mighty Monarchs of the world; and then returned to his Palace again, whilst the Priests and people sung hymnes of praise and joy all the way as he went. These Triumphs being ended with artificial fire-works at night, wherein were expressed more then ordinary skill; on the day after was proclaimed, not onely a general pardon to every sort of condition, but a gracious audience to all manner of Majestrates, with the feasting and entertainment of several Ambassadors, which gave an unexpected opportunity to *Creses*, to present his requests to the great *Flamin*, who was seated in his private Chamber, upon a commodious Chair, under a rich Canopy of State, covered at the bottom by a Velvet Carpet, interseamed with Pearle and Gold: At his entrance he presently fell on his knees, performing such usual Adorations, as were accustomed to that Holy Presence; but being further encouraged to a prosecution of his intentions, by a gentle, though grave smile, *Creses* with a most earnest tongue, uttered this language in the hearing of other persons belonging to the Temple of *Delphos*.

Most sacred dispencer, said he, of the *Delphine* Laws, and onely interpreter of the Gods mysteries; whose judgements even shut and open the Crisalline Gates of *Olympus*, and give pardons frequently to the erring world, as condemnation to the obstinate unrepentant sinner; the blessed breath by your power with hopes of eternal fruitions, as wickedness cannot much prevail because you are alwayes good: Ignorances by your revelations become corrected, and your self by sanctity of life still preserved: The Oracles by your authority ever speak; and your definitions render them

them infallibly understood: Your judgement stills all controversies in pure obedience, which makes the property more acceptable then the best Hecatombs offered in Temples: Princes in your jurisdiction become glorious and happy, when Tyrants at your frowns are amazed into despair. I must say notwithstanding, most Holy Father, that these miraculous influences at the present are obscured, for that a person whose youth never contemplated ill thoughts, his vertues be debarred of all right, can receive no assistance: O let not a Jubile be granted here to men, as long as *Arethusus* stands unrelieved by other Princes, whose duty it is to revenge his quarrel; may all marriages be forbid, until the gallant King of *Lydia* be again established in his Throne; since the example of that prodigie, almost strikes at omnipotency it self: What means *Africa* and *Asia* to enterechange Nuptials with such solemnities, when their honour bleeds in *Arethusus* injuries? when as the seeming apprehension of so fatal a disaster, should make them fear plagues upon both their prosperities: But to you great Protector of Divine Principles, I come with most confidence to be understood; because as your thoughts are alwayes employed towards heroical acts, so is your power able to perswade (if not controul) Monarchs themselves, though your mildness be still shewed in their accommodations: Treasure we desire out of your Holy Coffers, and Ambassadors we seek from this famous City, whereby young, brave, and vertuous *Arethusus*, may recover to his possession, those Royal Crowns, which your enemies as well as his, have withheld so long a time by usurp'd authority; since the countenance that hath been given to *Lydia's* rebellion by foreign States, not onely struck great *Euarchus* his fatal blow, but renders his Son a wanderer through the earth, accompanied by his own vertues, whilst other baser souls feed upon their wilde luxuries; he scorning supplies to any other purpose, then to revenge his brave Fathers blood, if not settle those Countreys belonging to his particular, in some lasting posterity, adorned with those ancient flowers of Piety and Religion, which once they enjoyed above other places: wherefore if your Majestick Holiness will contribute to these endeavours, as sanctity now governs your Temples, glory will shine upon your Throne, when an injured Princes obligations shall establish your goodness to all eternity; attributes deserving such a ruler, who moderates his actions with wisdom, and inflames the effects by zeal, charity being the motive, and bounty the instrument.

When *Creses* had made an end of this short oration, the *Flamin* beheld him with another smiling countenance, gravity dressing it self in a most becoming posture; however for the present he onely let him know, that as considerations of distressed suppliants were subjects proper for *Delphus* tribunal, so were the sufferings and qualities of his Master augmentations to his thoughts, for the speedier and more effectual proceedings; nevertheless other great *Flamins* of the City were to be judges of Princes affairs, whose Councils were alwayes directed by religious intentions, though disputed in common assemblies; wherefore wisht him to rest satisfied with some patience, until the other important affairs of the World were better settled, since most Dominions of *Asia* and *Africa*, were to be contributors in *Arethusus* necessities: However this answer (more cool then *Creses* expected) gave not his opinion so clear a life, as his hopes and fancies sometimes promised, yet knowing it was the custom of that Holy Court, to demur a while upon all motions presented, was content at the instant, to flatter up his imaginations with pleasing conjectures, instead of being over-pressing in his solicitations; especially when he knew it was favour, and not contention, that could bring prosperity and success to his own Embassie, so resolved to sit still, although he intended daily to make his supplications to those Officers, which he was informed remained at the sterne of transactions, in that great and magnificent Theatre, where business like deluges flowed with violence, gathering at last into a sea of intelligence, though the orders that were observed by that religious State, gave in a manner a miraculous cure, before any ill or inconveniencies could be perceived.

Creses in this manner, as I say, determining a while to be passive; until the cloud of business were a little dispersed, became perswaded by *Parismentus*, to give in the interrim

interim *Philogenia* the Queen of *Scythia* a visit; not onely as a civility belonging to his place and employment, but as an essential benefit that might happen to *Arctusius* affairs; not onely in regard of her many professions in his behalf, but also for that King *Dogalphus* being lately dead, who received his Crown and Government from her donation, she probably again might return to her old Jurisdiction; since as she formerly quitted her Titles but to satisfie her peoples desires, so now that obstacle appearing removed, factions might arise, and obedience become destroyed; whereby again to make her Queen of *Scythia* as well in Government as Name; by which means *Arctusius* also would be strengthened in his prosecutions, as well by debarring the *Lydians* from that assistance they expect, as to make that Nation become his friends; it being very well known, this Heroical Lady, would never contract a disadvantage to his particular, having suffered so much injury by his Fathers disobedient Countreymen, who have with-held him from his Right so long a time by an unexampled cruelty; wherein, I may say, all the Princes of the world suffer in dishonour: He added further, that as *Hercumbrosus* had formerly engaged the people of the *Scythians* to his party, by reason of *Dogalphus* Conquest, and his own fortune, so the Senate of *Lydia* intends to confirm the same friendship, if the Factions already arising within that Kingdom, do not hinder their design by bringing Queen *Philogenia* again into Command amongst the people, not improbable to be effected, for that both the King of *Armenia* and many other Princes, are now in actual Arms, to revenge the destruction made in the Territories of *Trapasus*, with an unjust and treacherous Invasion, complained on by all sorts of conditions in that Countrey: These reasons I may say of *Parisminus*, besides his own civilities, invited *Creses*, to bestow a visit upon the gallant Lady; however her late retirements scarce gave him the conveniency, in regard of some controversies hapning between her self and the great *Arch-Flamine*, whose office 'twas to be regular and punctual in all his actions, though her person was no way distasteful to his thoughts, since he remembered she had left her glorious Crown, to become his most humble penitent, in her willing obedience to the famous and sacred Temple of *Delphos*.

To this purpose *Creses*, within two or three dayes being introduced to a private Audience, found the Queen sitting in a Chair, before a Table covered with black, as also the Room seemed to wear the same Livery, by reason of the late death of her near Kinsman the King of *Scythia*; whose fortunes were now ended in the last period, the Gods had ordained for Mortality, though to what Judgement-seat he was brought, may be some question, since the best of humane kinde cannot be without hazzard; and ambition for the most part accompanies conquest; Titles being tryed oftner by the sharpness of the Sword, then the scale and ballance of Justice; where indulgency rather enflameth the fancy, then consideration examineth the Conscience; and so consequently actions become desperate: Nevertheless *Philogenia* mourned his quality, though perhaps not his fate; seeing his wars deprived her of those pensions, she had so richly bought with loss of Crowns, now again likely to be redeemed with more right, and less danger; for that *Armenia* began to be a weary of that Northern Government, which they knew could gain much, and impossible to lose any thing.

'Tis true, the glorious Queen was exercising her studies, upon the naked body of a Sphear, with a pair of Compasses in her hands, as if she meant to measure the earths distances, either thereby to value heaven the better, or to compute her own losses by the Circumference; but as *Creses* entred the Chamber, she left all to comply courteously with his addresses; whereupon presently rose from her place, whilst he humbly made his approaches to kiss the bottom of her Robe; which having done, he saluted her with this language.

Madam, said he, the obligation of Prince *Arctusius* to your dignity and vertues, hath commanded my attendance at present upon your Royal Person; not onely to thank you for your favours past, that have out-done his merits by your large recommendations, but reflecting upon the duty of my office, most humbly desire a continuance of your glorious actions, since nothing can be more obvious to the

world;

world, then for one Monarch to assist another, either in distresses or friendship; for whilst that appears, people look at Majesty shining with Rayes of Power, not to be attempted by any but heaven or fate, until the earths dissolution: The Queen all this while, beheld his countenance with a most constant look, as if she meant to read his ability in his demeanour, until at last she returned him this answer.

If gallant though suffering *Arctusius* were a stranger to the world, something might be said for other Princes neglects; but since his greatest bravery consists in his misfortunes, like excellent Diamonds that have been tryed by the Anvil, that sparkle with more lustre, it were a shame in me not to be pardoned by the Gods, to suffer his worth to sleep in oblivion; when Crowns and Kingdoms I could part withall, to purchase a poorer honour, then what that young *Hero* hath already gained to his particular; wherefore be assured, that what *Philogenia* can do in his behalf, must ambitiously be sought by the *Scythian* Queen, as well for her own sake, as his private benefit; since as all Justice is a duty to every one, so shall his esteem be more then an obligation; especially in her thoughts, who wishes again to govern but for his advantage: With these words she smilingly took him by the hand, as if by that familiarity she intended to confirm his opinion. *Creses* with these expressions, was not onely content in his minde, but ravisht in his thoughts, coming from a Queen, whose Gallantry was a sufficient testimony to his belief; for although her power was to be increased by fortune, yet her promise would be constant like the stars: So that not having words to express his thanks, he took her white hand, adoring the object first with his eyes, and then gently putting it to his lips, did as it were contemplate the subject in a few tears of joy, in regard the world had not lost all its honour and goodness: But long it was not before *Philogenia* brought out from her Cabinet, a Letter which she said was lately received from the chief Majestrates of the Kingdom of *Scythia*, when reading the Contents, it spake these particulars.

Madam, as we cannot enough bewail the untimely death of your near Kinsman our Royal King, though more for his valour in the wars, then the benefit he brought to the Nation by his undertakings; since truly our purses have paid the expence, in contracting enmities with other people, instead of that rich Trading our Countrey stood in need of; so of the other side, the confusion we now suffer by reason of his sons age, and the souldiers violence, the people are struck with a kinde of despair, in all their hearts, and cannot be remedied, unless you shall be pleased, either to take upon you again the Government, or contribute some endeavours with other Princes, whereby we may become secure and peaceable; wealth being wanting, and ambition too prevalent; besides the destruction of men and provision, by reason of the late slaughters, that have been made every where, not onely in this particular Dominion, but round about all the borders of this frozen Climate; so that our enemies are exasperated, our Allies wearied, and the people terrified, no way to be rectified as we conceive, but either by the Gods mercy, or your goodness; when as Lydia is not onely now upon new Principles, whose friendship hitherto we enjoyed, but Syria breaking off their old protection, in regard of their late contract, or intended Marriage, which shuts up all in their present Triumphs, rather then considers our necessities: Wherefore most excellent Queen, who lest Crowns to enjoy honour, afford pity to gain heaven; and in those thoughts, remember your own birth, and forget our ingratitude, whereupon Monuments will be raised to your name, and we subsist by your favour, to live or dye according to your pleasure.

When she had read these lines, she smiled again, as if she obraid her Subjects want of wisdom, as well as their lack of Loyalty; concluding with these expressions, that if ever her fortunes answered her intentions, she would serve Prince *Arctusius* by all her power; promising not onely to take but snatch every occasion, that might render his Cause justifiable, in the hearts and opinions of greatest Potentates in the world, by daily solicitation of the holy *Flamin* in his particular, though for the instant she found her Interest not much favoured by the Court; however hoped e're long to obtain the *Flamins* pardon, if not by her humility prayers, yet at least-

wife

wife in the general Jubile, which after some other complements, parted *Crefes* from her presence.

But *Parismenus*, whose diligence to instruct and accompany *Crefes* in his affairs, had a little protracted his haste towards the injunctions of the great Favourite *Mazarius*, began now again to think of his journey into the Countrey of *Pamphylia*, where he was informed his Master Prince *Arethusius* remained, free from hazzard, though not from care; for howeyer the nobleness of the *Egyptian* natures proved his defence and subsistence, yet could not his courage be satisfied with any thing but revenge; wherefore he resolved upon the next conveniency, to begin his unwilling voyage: To this purpose hearing a Ship was ready at the City of *Athens*, after he had received the commands of Queen *Philogenia*, he quickly imbarqued with a prosperous winde, which continued him sufficiently contented for three or four dayes space, until at last a storm arising near the Island of *Crete*, the Marriners were forced to put into a harbour belonging to the *Lydian* Government: *Parismenus* being there with something a tedious expectation, without finding any commodity for a new transportation; he resolved in the end by a disguise, to pass through the Countreys by Land, unto the place of his intended design; not fearing to be suspected by reason of the change of his habit, that was more rustick then ordinary to avoid discovery; since he knew it was esteemed (by the Laws of *Lydia*) the highest capital offence, for a Priest of the *Delphine* Religion, to be taken in those Territories under the Senates jurisdiction: Nevertheless, whether he was over confident in his conversation, or the company being too curious after his quality, in regard of the suspicion of the times, one night resting in his bed at the City of *Smyrna*; he was seized by two Majestrates or Officers of the Town; inso much as after a short examination by their officiousness (their wits perhaps not able further to prevail) he was conveyed by a strong Troop of Horse, up to the great Metropolitan of *Sardia*; where again being interrogated with a more exact scrutiny, not onely his person but his function were discovered, to the full view of most, which soon made him a prisoner in the fortified Castle. *Parismenus*, as I said, being thus inclosed contrary to his expectation, became extreemly tormented in his thoughts, for that he was debarred from acting in his Masters quarrels; as also troubled with fear of his own condemnation, knowing both the Decrees and those Judges were exasperated against his Religion; the likelier to be augmented, in regard Prince *Arethusius* began again to stir in the Countrey of *Pamphylia*: But whilst he had opportunity onely to work with diversities of his own fancies, since the guard that had the charge of his particular, were watchful enough towards the execution of their office, *Hermelaus* the *Myssian* General came to the City of *Sardia*, having in part moulded his Army to his own content; though not to their liking, who rather desired liberty then reformation; for as the one added a restraint to their intended insolency, so the other forced a kinde of obedience to a single jurisdiction: but as I say, when he arrived he presently went to the Senate, to pay in a certain kinde of duty to their seeming authority, though his heart entirely ran along with the peoples Liberties, since long it was not before he placed again in the Council, those Senators that the Armes violence had formerly seized upon, not onely to the destruction of the King, but to the enslaving of the Nation: This being done to the joy of the Town of *Sardia*, whose wealth consisted in trade, as trade was maintained by order, the Senate instantly framed these constitutions, to more peace and better Government; that a new Assembly should presently be summoned, as well to dissolve that, which had been so fatally destructive to good *Eunuchus* life, as to give another a better Legality and Authority, either by the complying with *Arethusius* Titles, or acknowledging of the Noblemens Priviledges; who onely sate to perpetuate their own glories, and gloried in nothing more then in witless tyranny: However *Hermelaus*, whose experience in command, had made him doubtful of the Souldiers actions, knowing they wanted no instigation both of pride and perswasion, by those old Officers that were disbanded, because they would not yield willing obedience to his honest principles, caused to be proclaimed a new Declaration, wherein he willed all them to depart the City,

that did not engage to be as well temperate as quiet, until the other Assembly should take the Government of the whole Nation, in whose judgements onely rested the future settlement, either of King or Commonwealth: This being not performed by the late General *Abaſſianus*, imployed against *Tellanor* and *Timen*, whose stomach could not brook any other chief Captain but himself, he was instantly sent to a strong Fort to be safely kept; at leastwise that he might do no more hurt, since it was well known he intended to do no good, accompanied also with some inferiour Commanders, who had raised their fortunes better by the Lands of *Euarchus* the King, then by their own valour in the Field. These proceedings, I may say, not onely released many of *Arcthusius* friends out of prison, that envy had detained, rather then their crimes, but also gave appetites to *Parismenus*, to think of some freedom to himself, either by escape or supplication; to which purpose hearing the *Syrian* Ambassadour, remained yet within the Territories of *Lydia*, according to his Commission, resolved to demand his assistance, or come to his communication, wherein he expected a double benefice to his particular, by his authority or advertisement; supposing, that as he was an intrusted messenger, imployed by the policy of the great and mighty Favourite *Mazarins*, to whom also his own affairs belonged; so of the other side, could he be no enemy to Monarchy in the general, upon which he conceived his present confinement chiefly appertained.

Whilst many fancies in the interim did perturbate the thoughts of some, and gave encouragement to others of another faction, *Abaſſianus* broke suddenly from his imprisonment, to the satisfaction of that party, that most appeared averse to the Royal interest; wherefore presently the Council that was established by the Authority of the late dissolved Senate, not onely caused search to be made, within all the suspicious places about the great City of *Sardis*, but issued forth several proclamations, to command diligence, and promise reward, to any person that could give intelligence, either of his being or his reception; besides the General *Hermelaus* sent divers of his own Troops into that Fort, that had been too negligent to suffer so eminent an escape to be made from their jurisdiction, to the endangering of new troubles in the whole Nation; in the interim the Army being willing to subscribe a particular content in his proceedings, which was to rest satisfied with the next congregated Senate; and so consequently to determine, what Government was to be established over the whole Dominion: This I may say gave further hopes to *Parismenus* designs; since as of one side it afforded him freer communication with the Souldiers, being partly of Prince *Arcthusius* faction; so of the other side, was he permitted to discourse at his pleasure, with whom should be admitted into the body of the fortified Castle, until it at last procured him, to visit the *Syrian* Minister of State, who yet kept a near correspondency with the *Lydian* Affairs, either for old interest or more discovery; which was the occasion, that one day the Ambassadour and he being both seated together in a pleasant Banqueting-house, belonging to that witty persons dwelling, after many passages and reparties, he fell upon a general relation of the Treaty and conclusion of Peace, between the two mighty Monarchs of the world; also how in particular, it might concern the interest, and quiet of other lesser Princes: Although *Parismenus* had not at all made him acquainted with his imployment, being intended onely for the Countrey of *Pamphylia*, however interrupted by his own unexpected surprisal, by a party of the *Lydian* Fleet, when he was sailing near the shore of the Island of *Cyrene*.

The agreement, said the Ambassadour, concluded between the two Kings, *Arctus* and *Ostia*, by the wise deportment of their chief Ministers of State, doth not onely give ease and felicity to their own Subjects, but security to the greatest part of the known world: Since as of one side, *Trapasus* and the *Scythians* are again united in their wonted friendship, so of the other side *Astrarius* and *Condrosus* are restored to their liberty, the one to his Countreys enjoyment, and the other to his Princes favour: (each pleased in his quiet and fortune) when after so long a time of trouble and hazzard, they are put in possession of a secure station, alwayes to be improved by an honest industry, if their own ambitions in the future, do not hinder the

the intention, either in themselves or others; onely the injured Lady *Amarillia*, as some expiation of her too much guilt, hath in a tedious sickness paid nature her due; however her Children are now brought into *Syria*, there to be nourished with all honour that our gallant Countrey can afford, to render them capabable of any preferment, the Gods or fate will cast upon them; who perhaps may inherit their Fathers Dominions, although his too much inconstancy of disposition, gives more cause of fear then hopes to any pretention. The Prince of *Arabia* hath also, not onely received a bountifull satisfaction, in all his Territories from the King of *Egypt*, but made a beneficial league with every neighbouring State, whereby he is become both rich and powerful; which being adorned by a flourishing youth, he is afforded a full conveniency, to marry where he pleaseth for his greater advantage, since scarce a Lady of *Asia* remains, but will covet the alliance, rather with passion then temper: Last of all concerning the Princels *Cloria's* affairs, whose differences in the Land of *Cyprus* with her Mother-in-law, made her travel in her thoughts, with a kinde of a tormenting vexation, since the death of her brave Lord and Husband; our great Favourite *Mazarinus* finding by her unexampled humanity, his Nephew *Manchinus* was preserved from destruction (a story too long now to be related in particular) hath not onely caused our King *Orontes*, to take upon him the Patronage of all her Estate, but hath restored her Son to the honour of his Fathers Government, by compelling the people to chuse him Prince of the Countrey of *Cyprus*; where she at the present remains, accompanied with all the felicity in outward shew the earth can afford: These effects, I may say, the happy union I have mentioned hath procured, to all persons concerned in the differences of former times. When the Ambassadour had delivered thus much, *Parisminus* in a kinde of a melancholly look, cast down his eyes upon the ground, as being discontented seemingly, that no mention was made in this grand Jubile, of the concernments of his Master *Arethusus*, since his Title and Rights appeared of more consequence to the world, then all the other settlements of the *Asian* Dominions; which at last with a sigh or two brought forth this reply.

'Tis true, said he, these glorious endeavours of the mighty Favourite *Mazarinus*, have in all probability won him a fame beyond mens expectation, in regard it was thought to be his inward determinations, never to conclude a general peace, (Statesmen seldom executing that which they pretend in outward shew) yet methinks his endeavours had been more nobly crowned, if the King of *Lydia's* affairs also had been settled, either by composition or conquest; at leastwise carried with them the promises and determinations of the two great Monarchs to be his assistance in so just and good a cause. Unto which the Ambassadour presently made this answer: My friend, my friend; said he, there are more mysteries depend upon that business, then either is known to the world, or is fit as yet to be revealed to many; onely rest you satisfied for some time, and mark what issue will be produced. Although this sudden caution of the Ambassadour, turned them quickly into another subject of discourse; nevertheless *Parisminus* going homeward towards the Fort (for notwithstanding he had procured a certain kinde of liberty to his person, by reason of the favourable change of things, yet was he still restrained by the obligation of his word) began seriously to reflect upon the substance of his own employment, wherein he computed the Favourites ambition, to have his Niece to bear the name of a Queen; together with the necessities of Prince *Arethusus's* affairs, not to be remedied as he thought, but by the power and interest of *Mazarinus* that governed the whole. These cogitations cast him into a little despair, considering, that without the proposition of the match, the business could not be effected; and himself being in prison could not have the conveniency to perform it; which was not to be rectified by any industry: With these troubles he continued many dayes accompanied (since he neither durst speak the secret was recommended to his charge, whereby to convey the execution to another, or found his own ability in any capacity to perform that trust, which of necessity was to be performed) until again one afternoon, the Ambassadour sent for him to his house. Long it was not after his arrival, before

the crafty Minister of State, conducting him into a private with-drawing room, began this discourse to his hearing.

Not many weeks since, said he, I let you know my minde, concerning the effects of the general peace, now concluded between the two mighty Monarchs of the World, *Orontes* King of *Syria*, and *Osiris* Prince of *Egypt*; wherein other Commonwealths have also their share of commodity, if not of glory; however your young King of *Lydia* appears not yet to be remembred; but at present a latter scene being discovered, I shall inform you of some more particulars, belonging to his interest and profit, which before neither your office or my employment, would suffer me to reveal: The two Kings meeting, as I say, upon the Frontiers of both Countreys, to consummate the much desired marriage, between the Lady *Hesperiana* and our youthful Sovereign, there arrived of a sudden at the Court Prince *Arethusus*, complaining that so many Triumphs were to be performed, without his restitution to his Crowns; reflecting withal, that the dishonour, though not the loss, rested meerly upon their persons, whose promises have been, not onely to see justice established in every place by their power, but himself righted, if not revenged against his Fathers enemies. As these inflammations a little discomposed the intended ceremonies, so was there presently a choise Council assembled of both Nations, to consider of those differences, that appeared to thwart both the Monarchs former protestations: 'Tis true, that shame, compassion, and religion, seemed to contend with policy, quiet, and security in many disputes, wherein *Arethusus* himself became a most powerful advocate; though his Blood and Worth spoke more for his Cause, then either his own tongue or his friends solicitation; scorning to be suppliant for a possession to be procur'd him, of what other Princes should have freely offered; since it was but a benefice to their peculiar honour, which they could not but ambitiously desire, however too much sensuality for the present, had quenched the flames of so worthy a passion; but at last the fair and lovely *Hesperiana*, the chief object of the general peace, having left her vow of Religion, to comply in the greater service of the Gods, with a certain kinde of burning blush in her fair cheeks, and a few Christal tears in her beauteous eyes, entred the room where the whole company remained; when presently casting her self in a modest posture upon the ground, she uttered this language.

The Heavens, said she, can bear me witness, I had not left the service of Holy *Isis*, but to redeem the almost ruined world, Religion being the motive, and Justice the obligation; wherefore if my expectation shall be deceived, although my quality may bear the title of great Queen of *Syria*, yet my inward thoughts must still be accompanied with nothing but discontents; since I shall esteem my marriage rather a sacrifice in opinion, then a happiness of reality; when besides the resolution I have made to the Gods to advance their honour: The *Arch-Flamin* of *Delphos* shall be deceived, in having granted any Dispensation, in that an assured hope to convert Nations, and settle Rights, were alwayes used as the pretensions: If Kings ought to be the distributors on earth of these blessings, let it be their endeavours to assist *Arethusus*, and give encouragement to instruct his people; in which prosecution, as *Hesperiana* shall ever glory, so without that attempt your own dignities must suffer. With these words her lovely cheeks being dyed again in Crimson blushes, as if her gentle temper, had been too much overcome by a religious passion, she finished her discourse in this manner; but had not time enough to receive an answer, before Queen *Andromida* her self entred the place, putting on a more majestick discontent.

Can it be thought, said she, that the youthful and brave Prince *Arethusus*, (whose vertues have conquered his misfortunes, more abundantly by the heavens influence, then the tyranny and usurpation of his enemies, have overcome the hearts and properties of his unnatural people, by placing *Hercrombrotus* in his Throne) should stand so long a space demanding assistance of the two mighty Monarchs of the world, without any fruit or redress? Is it possible the *Syrian* and *Egyptian* blood should be so much adulterated, as not to inflame with indignation, rather then moderately apprehend his received injuries? especially when the miracles in his own person

son hath been performed, and the condition of those adversaries might tell you, that onely blinde fate made them opposers of so much worth and goodness? No, 'tis your Royalty and not his Interest, that suffers by the omission; since same already hath sounded so loud a trumpet in his commendation, by the acquisitions of his noble soul, that all the blame henceforward must rest upon your not performance; as an ignominy to our dignities for ever: But to you, O you Gods, we may ask pardon for all those disgraces, though I must attribute my own former neglects to those Counsellors, which made me believe the *Lydian* factions, without trouble, would either end the differences or prepare a conquest; by this means I strived alwayes, to quiet the thoughts and importunities of *Hyacinthia*, whose indulgency to my particular, made her rest contented, until by this happy conjunction of the general Peace, my own obligations again have called me out to these expressions before two powerful Kings, whose interest I hope will satisfie me or themselves.

This being delivered by the exasperate Queen, for the seeming delay was used towards *Arethusus* satisfaction, put on, either by her own noble compassion, or fortified with those promises she had formerly made to *Hyacinthia*, gave occasion to her Nephew *Osiris* to assure her, that if the people of *Lydia's* Dominions, did not suddenly give way in all obedience to his just rights, he would assist him, not onely with power but expedition, hoping the *Syrian* State would do the like; wherefore presently a determination was taken, to send proposals to the Senate of the Kingdom, then sitting in the great City of *Sardis*, which quickly removed again Prince *Arethusus*, towards the Countrey of *Pamphylia*, being a place thought more proper for any communication.

No sooner was Prince *Arethusus* arrived within the Territories of the fruitful Countrey of *Pamphylia*, but the Nobility were assembled by the *Egyptian* Governour to give him entertainment; with the Palace of his great Lord and Master, prepared for the better accommodation of his now Royal Court, since his followers appeared more numerous then formerly; when as people of all parts being taken with hopes, as well as thoughts of his prosperity, began to think the two Kings had absolutely consented to his establishment, which caused daily arguments of several natures; some said it would be derogative from his honour, to admit of any expostulations with his Subjects, whose duty 'twas rather to obey his rights, then to condition for their own safeties, seeing their disaffections onely had caused his displeasure: Others again of the contrary alledged, that oblivions quieted mindes, and expressed magnanimity; the one procuring security to a Prince in his Dominion, the other contracted a veneration in peoples thoughts, to his person, which coupled love and obedience together; whereas any seeming intentions of revenge, would be thought, but some species of tyranny, that might be cunningly covered over, either with language or application, until the fittest opportunity for execution, when as time had now almost worn out the remembrance of offences, most of the chief actors being dead; so that it would not be safe to revive the horror of them by new repetitions; but rather bury their blackness in silence, under the pretence of mercy and settlement; seeing the Nation was not in a condition, neither to undergo a Civil War nor to make any satisfaction.

After these intimations quickly followed the Nuptials of the fair Princess *Hesperiana*, with our most glorious King *Orontes*, in which ceremony the tears of her Father were mixed abundantly with the preparation; since he knew shortly his Daughter was to be carried, both from his sight and Government: 'Tis true that many circumstances were used before this unwilling separation, but to avoid all tediousness of relations, I shall onely let you know (according as my self have been informed) a true description of those magnificent entertainments that the Royal pair received in the great City of *Damascus* upon their first entrance; for that no age was ever esteemed to have performed such wonders, accompanied with all the riches and splendour could be imagined, wherein beauty seemed to contend with bravery, which should more adorn the inferiour world, by an Esclat not again to be imitated but in the highest heavens.

Some time before the appointed season, I say, *Orontes* with his admirable Bride; after their arrival in the *Syrian* Dominion, retired to a Castle a few furlongs from the great Town of *Damascus*, where they remained, until notice was given to all sorts of conditions in the Kingdom, that the preparation needful for this brave solemnity, was ready towards the execution; so that at the day appointed, (the streets being hung with exquisite tapestry, and the windows furnished by excellent beauties, since none other in houses, were suffered to profane the shew, although the common people in heaps below, called to the Gods for the prosperity of their King) the Herald's first marshalled the Gentlemen in ranks, whose number exceeded the stones upon the ground, as their lustre did the stars in the firmament, all sympathizing in one minde of concurrency; however their inventions of apparel, out-went nature herself in varieties: The horses they rode upon, seemed to be chosen one by one from the best races of the earth, differing exactly both in shape and colour, as if their ambition had taught them to be known for distinction, and there met onely to try the mastery in their Countreys fertility, as well, in what belonged to their courages as their hand-somness; nevertheless the many spots curiously dapling their fair bodies rather appeared the art and care of choicest painters, then any way the work of chance or confusion; whilst in the interim, their manes on either side their necks, tied up in several knots by silver'd Ribbands, perfumed the very pavement where the Queen *Hesperiana* was to pass, as it were performing a kinde of rude homage to her Royalty; if not more commodiously to gather up the dainty flowers, that had been strewed all the way by the young Virgins of the Countrey, mixing those comely decorums, now and then with graceful corvets, as their skilful riders gave them the occasion, themselves being adorned with large Plumes, that played in the winde, not onely as it might be thought designed on purpose to refresh the air, but to delight the spectators; since the Sun's brightness did more illustrate their youthful bravery, without much prejudice to their gallant comportments, the dust having been allay'd in the morning, by a gentle and propitious showre of rain; as if the couds had wholly conspired in the intention: These companies were divided into six Troops, if not rather Regiments, each being commanded by a Prince of the blood, whose Arms declared his descent and greatness, as the imbroideries of his liveries his riches and invention; wherein all seemed to out-doe one another in intention, though none but went beyond every imitation; as though the worlds wealth had been gathered together in one place, to be onely spent for *Syria's* honour, having beggered in the mean time other Nations in their productions, whereby the better to comply with the present Triumphs.

The first Captain that appeared to march was clothed in red, bearing in his hand a naked Sword ready drawn for slaughter, though his apparel and caparison were wrought all over with gold and precious stones, by which was figured the representation both of War and Destruction, however gloriously set forth to shew, that command in either employment, pretended to a certain kinde of terrifying respect, whereby obedience might be more prompt and efficacious, whilst the trappings of his horse were formed into many Companies of ordinary foot Souldiers, graced by several Ensigns and Drums though in Kettle models, not well to be distinguished, but by those who approached at the nearest distance; after which train followed a great Chariot, filled with nothing but variety of Trophies, being drawn by three mighty Tygers, as it should seem onely tamed for that purpose, the whole entangling the beholders imaginations with divers fancies, concerning the fate of former contentions, now ended as they hoped in the best of peace and felicity, when a joyful marriage appeared, to be the happy period of each Nation.

The second Commander had his habit all over, embroidered with Pearle upon the purest black Velter, pretending to a kinde of mourning posture for what was past, though again became enlightned by that rich innocency figured in his apparel, as it were between hope and certainty, in regard of the present conjunction of the Noble pair, who seemed now to have joynd the worlds division, by a more then humane influence; nevertheless something lamenting notwithstanding past accidents
by

by a little shadow of darkness to complain of the misfortune: Neither did the curious dressing of his Steed disown the intention, who being of the colour of night, was covered with the resemblance of a plumed Swan, cut out in white Sattin, and heightened in needful places with purest silver Purle, plated in every interruption by most excellent workmanship: over his head was carried a large Umbrella, to defend that beauty from the Suns violence, himself being guarded by multitudes of Foot-men and Pages, richly clothed in his own colours, though the neatness of the fashion most of all pleased the eye: When all the company was past, two Elephants haléd a stately Throne, upon which was placed a goodly Hearse with Curtains, wherein seemed to be buried for ever all occasions of future difference, so expressed by sundry Garlands and Motto's contrived to that purpose.

The third Conductor was accommodated in yellow Sattin, wrought exquisitely all over with gold, here and there intermixt with stones resembling the same lustre, cut out into the form of shining stars, so skilfully placed in the workmanship, as if those lights appeared through resplendent clouds, which not onely gave a gallant grace to the person of the Prince, but struck the spectators into a certain kinde of amazed respect, concerning his inward worth, although his quality might have sufficiently satisfied their thoughts, he appearing in that posture some God drest in humane shape, whereby to deceive mortality upon earth; and the rather did it strive with the apprehensions of the multitude, for that he wore on his head a burnish'd Helmet, from whence proceeded little rayes of Gold set with divers sparkling Diamonds, which by the Suns reflection more confounded the beholders expectation, if not eyes, towards an awful reverence: As the numerousness of his foot followers, were all clad in the same livery and colours, so was his baggage brought up behinde in a most glorious Chariot, crowned with Imperial Garlands, being drawn by a couple of huge Lions fitted with golden traces, and wearing rich collars of the same matter about their necks, whilst their long curled manes, as well terrified as delighted the people, on either side the street gazing at the wonder, the invention, as I may say, pretending to glory and jurisdiction.

The fourth Regiment was a light Blue, resembling the heavens in lustre and splendour, the youthful Captain being adorned in rich Arms inlaid with Pearle and Gold, enamel'd between by most curious workmanship, with flowers and other pretty creatures belonging to nature, that seemed by their lively expression, to walk and creep according as his person had occasion to move, by the necessary agitation of his brave and courageous horse, covered with a caparison imbroidered with small stars of Diamonds, shining between oriental clouds, figured so artificially, that the design appeared to be some celestial firmament, created on purpose for the honour of the day: The Chariotes that brought up the rear, was composed all over with imboss carved materials, here and there set with compartments containing Flower-de-luces, the proper Armories of the Kingdom of *Syria*, yet encompassed round about with Garlands of red and white Roses, whilst at the back was placed the Goddess *Pallas* in a fringed Mantle, covering a little her gilded Armour, and tied upon the left shoulder by an artificial knot, making in letters the names of the Royal and Beautiful couple. This glorious Engine of Triumph was drawn by six white horses gallantly plumed, with other most magnificent ornaments, both in riches and curiosity, in that manner passing by, to make way for other inventions belonging to the shew.

The next appearance to the view, was a green Livery, interchanged here and there with the best Cloath of Tissue, the Commander himself carrying a small Spear in his hand, tufted on the top with Silk and Gold; and was also Crowned with a wreath of choicest flowers, under which his Amber hair in curious curls seemed to be most advantageously moved by the winde; that as his beauty appeared to exceed all others, so the rude multitude took him to be a second *Cupid*, which they could not chuse but express in loud acclamations, almost to the disorder of the procession: His Caparison and Trappings were wrought into the fashion of a natural Pyesage, inasmuch as a little Country was in some sort figured to move into the air, as his Horse in gentle corvets was directed to perform his own duty, that often was exercised as he passed by

by to the content of the beholders: His Chariot for the most part was enamel'd, according to the decorum of his colours, designed to represent youth and marriage joyned together, in the happiest posture the world could afford; whilst at the back was elevated upon a Throne, the Statue of *Venus* and her Son; the one naked with golden wings, and she clothed in a Nymph-like attire; which was drawn through the streets by two great Dolphins, made artificially with a sea under them rolling, by the onely art of people concealed from mens sight.

The sixth and last Troop represented innocent Virginity all in white cloth of silver, heightened over the ground with the richest purple, and so ordered into diversity of works of several natures, easily to be perceived by those, that approached at any thing a near distance: The Lords Habit and Caparison were for the most part of the same Livery, save the latter that was cut out into the form of a pure Phenix, covering the Crupper with her Tail, as the wings did the Sides, gently in that manner playing with the weather, as the Horse stirred too and fro, or advanced forward in action: His Chariot that came behinde all his attendants, was leasurely drawn by four white Oxen of an unmeasurable greatness, pickt out on purpose (as it should seem) for such a shew, though guided in their course, by a fair youth not exceeding in age fourteen, with a silver Whip in the one hand, as the Reins in the other; fastened to the Beasts gilded Horns, wearing upon his head a Garland of white Roses and Lillies; whilst on the back-side was to be seen a transparant Altar smoaking with purest Incense, continually supplied as there was occasion, by the endeavours of a young Priest ready there waiting for the purpose; about whose person, were many Boyes and Virgins, who seemed most seriously to attend the service; and to that effect, in sundry Hymns often praised the vertues and excellency of their new Lady and Queen *Hesperiana*, which ended also the design of the Souldiers Triumph.

Whilst the people on all sides were wondering at these Rareties, the great Officers of the Kingdom appeared in their ancient Ornaments of Honour, differing onely from their ordinary manner of habits belonging to other Ceremonies, in the rich magnificency of their Jewels; some riding upon Elephants, others upon Dromidaries, besides a third sort managing brave *Persian* and *Arabian* Horses, with their Ensigns of command carried before them, by Pages and other inferiour Ministers of State; their Staffiers and multitude of attendants on foot, clad with as much expence as could be procured, or art could devise, exceeding in number, and not to be equalled in beauty, gave alwayes a careful attendance to observe punctually their Lords command, whereby no part of the Ceremony might be omitted, tending to the honour and dignity of their King: After these the chief Chancellour or Steward of the Empire, was born aloft in a moving Throne, covered all over with cloth of Gold, and sitting in a Chair of State behinde a large Table, whereon were placed the Seals and other instruments belonging more properly to his place, who appeared to be as great in his Masters favour, as in his necessary command; being carried on in this glorious Engine, with so much cunning and skill, by the contrivers of the excellent work, that nothing seemed to draw the Chariot in the streets, though some wheels underneath forced by scrues made the whole proceed: If I should here, said he, number his attendants with their bravery, I might not onely enter my self into a new labyrinth of discourse, but make you overmuch surfeit, by the tediousness of the relation; especially not having a tongue polisht enough to fall upon every particular, worthy the description of so great an excess in bravery: Onely I shall say he had four great Maces born before him, as the chief marks of his authority; with a guard of an hundred Souldiers after his Throne clad in most rich Liveries of Crimson Velvet.

When he was past, there appeared fifty Pages on horseback, so neatly accoutred in every degree, that it was a question whether their bravery, or their handsomeness did most delight the eyes of the spectators; since as the one gave them an amazed reverence, so the other afforded a melting affection, the whole being composed equally, between Beauty and Gallantry; as also their flaxen hair playing with the winde under bright Helmets, as if *Cupid* and *Mars* had joyned together in a youthful

ful design, to take the world with delight and admiration: These marching two by two, the mighty Favourite *Mazarins* after them, was carried in a Litter of fine Chrystal, studded with Gold, being born as it were in the air with flying Griffins, artificially so contrived by Grecian Artists, chosen out of the Countrey onely for that purpose; to which design the wealth and power of *Asia* seemed to contribute, since the late general Peace rendred the earth pleased with his actions, and so consequently was attended in love, by three hundred Staffiers, holding in their hands Partizans of Ebony, tipped with Gold, and partly Enamelled: After this followed an hundred Pages all to be seen in rich cloth of silver, daintily wrought over with the same Mettle, being the Queens proper Livery, who wore Garlands of flowers upon their heads, curiously interwoven with silk and other materials, which could best imitate nature, though by a more exact decorum, since the malignity of time could not alter their seeming flourishing condition to any prejudice, either by act or shew: No sooner were these past the view, but a mighty green Island with Trees, unto which were tyed twelve white Unicorns, whose gilded Horns seemed wreathed with the best Laurel, drew after them a clear Chrystal Rock, cut in several steps by degrees, whereon many young Virgins, bearing in their hands branches of Palms, as the truest emblems of pacification, whilst Boyes of the purest beauty both for complexion and making, bestriding the Beasts, became in all appearance, as well their directors as their ornament; whilst at the top in a golden Neeche, was placed the most excellent *Hesperiana*, cloathed in a vesture of admirable work, so rarely contrived without any perceivable seam, that she seemed some heavenly Goddess, enlightened onely by refugent Rayes, carrying fairly on her brows, a small Coronet of best Diamonds, from whence descended in curious Curles the rich Tresses of her Hair, whose value, as it is thought, hath now redeemed the world from its future oppression; love being the means, and that wonder the object: 'Tis true a watchet Mantle covered with Stars, as a necessary punctilio of Royalty, something obscured that glorious Lustre, by hanging over her comely shoulders, yet the long Train she wore being born up by many excellent beauties, did not onely conveniently ease her of the burthen, but added some grace to her own Majesty; so that after another hundred of Pages clade in the same manner (whilst the *Syrian* and *Egyptian* Nobility on both sides guarded the Throne) had brought up the Rear of this fair company, the great Ladies of the Kingdom according to their degrees, in other Chariots followed in order as the Heralds had directed, whose numbers might be here again in some sort specified, if either there needed an amplification of the Ceremonies by discourse, or that the descriptions of so many natures would not prove over burthensome; since the conclusion must rather be without end, then perfectly related by a better tongue then I can challenge to my self; however you may know further, that the Souldiers of the Kings Troops being most richly clade both in Arms and Habits, shut up the last march in these companies, which continued not onely all the night, but the next day following: But to be more short, when the young Queen came to the first gate of the City, she found a brave triumphant Arch prepared by the Governour for her entrance: The Fabrick was all of *Theban* Marble, supported by Dorick Pillars, over whose Cornish was a very large Compartment, wherein were contained the Armories of *Egypt* and *Syria*, over the which was lively represented the statue of Fame sounding a Trumper, who seemed at present to be crowning by sundry *Cupids* in Clouds, whilst under his feet in a Scroll was written this expression.

*Beauty overcoming War, it self becomes
most famous.*

Hesperiana soon passing under the building, was suddenly overtaken by a gentle shower of seed Pearle, which lightly falling upon her Robes, from thence tumbling to the ground, covered the small Island of her support all over in the nature of hail, though not to the loss, but the benefit of the common people: This manner of magnificence the gallant Commander bestowed upon her first entertainment.

In the Market-place of the Town was another Trophée of honour raised to her reception: the materials were of Porphyre, with sundry coloured stones of considerable value, framed into double Ionian collumes, and architrave Freeze and Conish, wreathed and adorned by Laurel Branches: On the higher part was a huge Globe, setting forth the large extent of the *Syrian* Empire, being encompassed about with a plentiful Cornucopia, of the best productions nature could afford, whilst either side shewed the statues of *Ceres* and *Bacchus*, imprecating *Jove* for the continuance of his heavenly favours: The top of the building was wrought in the manner of a large Cupelo, covered with shining Copper in half circular Tiles, each corner bearing a fair Pyramid crowned with bowls of Gold, reaching almost to the extremity of the whole, however the middle served as convenient Bases or Pedestal, for a great Image of Peace, cast in Brass, to the wonder and amazement of the present company: This Triumphant monument, had three passages imbowed with curious workmanship, wherein were represented the several accidents of the War lately pacified, all tending to the glory of the *Syrian* Nation, until at last a certain Shrine opening with most admirable art, a rocky Land-skip of the Indies appeared, that contained a world of brave Treasure, figured as the Dower of the Princess *Hesperiana*, sent from her Father the great Monarch of *Egypt*, but yet not in price like her admired person; when by an inscription these words were signified by Capital Letters, over the head of the highest Arch.

*Her Vertue is our best Riches,
As her Beauty King Orontes Pride.*

No sooner was the Queen past through the greatest Gate of Honour, belonging to that gallant edifice, but at the foot of her Throne, was presented by kneeling Citizens in silver Baskets, divers rare Jewels of all values and lustre, could be got either for price or favour, over the whole Continent of *Asia*; which she accepting with a beauteous smile, wherein both love and majesty seemed a little to contend for mastery, the whole Triumph again proceeded towards the period of their desires at the Temple, where the King was attending upon a Throne to meet his Queen in full consummation of his long intended joy.

Not long after their departure, the third and last Arch appeared, raised at the excessive expence of all the Lawyers of the Kingdom, it being built onely with one passage two stories high, though flat on the top, covered with excellent Rail and Ballaster cast in *Corinthian* Brass, and brought from *Greece* to this purpose: The Faccato was composed of double collumes having Neeches between, wherein were placed brave Statues of white Marble, representing the former *Heroes* of the world, that first taught learning to the rude multitude, giving them rules to obey civilly: Upon the very top was seated on a huge pedestal, the Image of *Epyre* crowned, holding in one hand a naked Sword, and in the other a Book open, whilst Justice was standing by her side, bearing a pair of Ballance, with Death and Execution turning their backs, under whose feet was written this signification in Capital Letters of Gold.

*Conquest bringing Peace may procure Mercy;
Yet must not destroy Justice when there is occasion.*

As the Queen passed through this portal in her Crital seat, the roof suddenly was seen to open of it self, from whence was perceived to issue in certain oriental Clouds, divers beautiful Ganymeds holding amongst them a small Imperial Crown, which being gently placed upon her head, they returned singing with delicate voices, to the airs of concealed instruments, for that purpose hid within the body of that excellent building.

But now approaching the Instant for the meeting of the two Royal Lovers, after the precedent company of this glorious procession (*Condrosus* being chief in quality) had done their wonted homage to the King, seated upon a Throne of Ivory, and guarded on either side with golden Lions, not far distant from the Gate of the great Temple, *Orontes* afar off beholding the object of his delight, of a sudden descended from his Chair, to give his heart more satisfaction; whereupon she noting the ready posture of her youthful Lord, as quickly prepared her thoughts (by the service of those Nymphs in her Train) to meet with his wishes, and so consequently arising from her Chair, was conducted by her Ladies to the foot of that Rock supported by the green Island, where the Kings hasty love soon met her in the way with something a violent passion: When he had sealed the best part of his intentions by many kisses upon her fair lips (remaining so as it were in an extasie for something a long space) he gently taking her by the hand, led her towards the stately Fane of *Venus*, where the consummation of his joy as well as her hopes were to be performed; until at last being met by the high Bishop of the place, wearing his golden Mytre on his head, they were both presently conducted to the great Altar of *Hymen*, where they continued praying until the accomplishment of all needful ceremonies belonging to their perpetual conjunction could be performed: from whence all being finished, they went with joy enough to the Kings own Palace; however in the way they were a little interrupted by the sudden appearance of a hundred Camels richly adorned both with Silk and Gold, that had been sent by the mighty King of *Egypt*, after his Daughter with her proper Dower, being promised in marriage upon the conclusion of that happy unity: Thus, I may say, ended this most glorious and magnificent Triumph, being the worlds wonder; and *Syria's* splendour, wherein if my weak tongue hath been too penurious in the relation, I must not onely beg your pardon, but ask my Countrey forgiveness; however my discourse may serve I hope for your divertisement, and with these words presently rose from his seat, whereby to give *Parisminus* a liberty of departure.

Parisminus being in this manner discharged from the Ambassadors company, going homeward toward his own lodging, began to consider more deeply, as well what had been delivered by the wise Minister of State, concerning the greatness and magnificence of the *Syrian* Empire, as of the condition and the uncertainty of Prince *Arethusus* affairs; notwithstanding *Hermelais* proceedings had given more then thoughts of his speedy establishment: yet as of one side he found the people of *Lydia* weary of so many changes; so of the other, he doubted very much *Mazarius*, if he did not prevail in the intended match for his Niece; that he would obstruct all he could *Arethusus* reception to the Crown; which easily he might do, by joyning his power with *Abastannus* interest, who now was escaped from prison, with the rest of the discontented party, that perhaps outnumbered the Souldiers belonging to the Generals command; which put *Parisminus* into many thoughts, and withal to consider, whether he should presently take a journey towards the Countreys and Dominions of *Pamphylia*, or rest satisfied until the meeting of the next Senate, who were to determine, as 'twas said, not onely the Title of the succession to the Government, but all other differences appertaining to the late troubles: But whilst for many dayes he remained wavering and inconstant in his determinations (some time believing without the *Syrian* Favourites friendship, *Arethusus* could not be King; and other whiles hoping, his own Subjects in despite of all opposition, would willingly return to their old obedience) news came to the City of *Sardis*, that *Abastannus* was

again taken, being made a prisoner, to the more joy then wonder of the common people, who for the most part love punishment and hate pacification, in persons of eminent qualities; however this intelligence quickly converted the minde of troubled *Parismentus* to something a better temper, and by consequence made him rest satisfied; until the time of the assembling the new Council, before he moved in any desires of mighty *Mazarinus*, upon whose actions the eyes of the whole Nation in a manner were fixed, as if directed by some powerful Oracle to decide, not onely the controversies of War and peace, but the happiness of a convenient (if not a rightful) succession in Government, since people scarce believed the old constitution could ever be renewed, after so long a time of interruption; especially when so many interests were to be satisfied, that feared as well to be divested of those riches they had got from other mens Estates, as to become severely chastized for those horrid murders they had committed, without fear or resentment, seeing the most part of the Army were still wavering in their obedience to *Hermelam* their new General; besides, the insolent and lasting command they desired to hold over all sorts of conditions, which they had not yet lost, if their Officers had not been too ambitiously covetous, or themselves confounded by perswasion, in regard it was esteemed the rashest act of Treason could be imagined; but to name *Arethusius* King in any Assembly, notwithstanding the Tyrant *Hercrombratus*, had usurped the Authority though not the Title, with all the cruelty and dissimulation could be acted upon the earth, to the disadvantage and oppression of the whole Nation; yet nevertheless became flattered if not envied to the Government, by those who either thought to gain by his power, or were terrified in his Jurisdiction, not minding the Gods Worship, or reflecting upon their own baseness.

Not many weeks of expectation, as I say, brought together this great Senate, in that very place where King *Enarchus* fate had been determined, by the wicked practices of perjured *Hercrombratus*, who was a person that most delighted in blood, if not smiled always in revenge, not content a glory so eminent should shine in *Lydia's* Horizon, when his own want of birth and vertue, could pretend to nothing but wicked envy, and a strict compact with hell, whereby the better to compass his presumptuous ambition, by an example never before practised by horrid Treason: But the Senate being met, they presently fell upon expostulations, whether the old Government should stand for ever, or Kingly Jurisdiction should again be reassumed; many believing the people would never be perswaded, to admit of *Arethusius* Establishment, without some conditions made first for their advantage; especially when so many opinions were on foot, concerning the true Worship of the Gods, and the Souldiers had the power of the whole Kingdom in their hands, who could not be disbanded until their full wages were duly satisfied, being a work as they thought, most stupendous to be performed, out of the impoverished Nations necessities: Others again were of a minde, that the suns brightness appearing in the Kings countenance, accompanied by Right and Honour, would quickly disperse all the clouds of disaffection and rebellion; especially when aided by the violent love and fidelity of the brave Subjects of his own party and Interest: But whilst almost nights and days were spent in these several disputes, despairing vapours often obscuring their greatest hopes towards any settlement, since men were doubtful in their fears, and constant in their gains, of a sudden they were saluted from Prince *Arethusius* with this Declaration: That in regard the people might be confident of their own affection, and secured in his forgiveness, he promised all manner of persons within his Dominions, not only a free and general pardon from their crimes, but a future place in his opinion, if their actions should any way correspond with his intentions, onely as he said, those Villains who had appeared instrumental in his Fathers Murder, were to expect dire punishment, as well from himself as from the Gods. As these Majestick Letters were received with satisfaction enough from most of the Assembly, so many over guilty of their own proceedings, or at least wise knowing their inward hearts, were

were not right to his particular, notwithstanding the graces he offered to all men, having perhaps perchance purchased Lands and Honours which they were unwilling to leave, began sundry violent contentions, against the determinations of receiving a King, without some conditions that might restrain his power, if the people hereafter should be in any kinde vexed by his Government; however they did acknowledge that the proposition was altogether against the rules and nature of *Lydia's* constitution: 'Tis true, this debate took up much time in dispute, until at last, either wearied out with the uncertainty of their many violent contentions, or rather fearing the late unity of Foreign Monarchs in the general peace, would quickly by their assistance compel a more slavish obedience, then was any way desired by their own gentle and most merciful Prince, whose goodness almost out-went the virtues of the whole earth, at last concluded in a seeming joy, to proclaim him King with all expedition, to the infinite joy of all the common people: No sooner were these Ceremonies performed, with most stately and accustomed magnificency, but some of the chief Nobility were appointed to attend his Majesty in the Island of *Cyprus*; whither he was newly removed out of the Territories of *Pamphilia*, whereby with more conveniency to have the conversation of his sweet Sister the Princess *Cloria*, whose entire love and constant affection, had been a long time his principal delight, if not abundant satisfaction, when despairing thoughts most afflicted his followers, although his own noble courage and supernatural activity, rendered him still confident in his fate, as well as the world in his worth: These Messengers being landed at *Salamine*, the Countrey quickly provided them transportation to the great City of *Paphos*, where they found their young King (when admitted to his presence) clothed in black garments, having in a manner used no other since his Fathers death, as well to let people know that pious duty which belonged to his condition, as to remember his particular Subjects of the justice, that appertained to the Gods satisfaction: A long while he beheld them with an eye of severest Majesty, until at last by little and little he cleared his frowning brow, and in the end spoke to the company after this manner.

I am glad, said he, to see this change, yet I could have wish'd there had been never any alteration; not onely for my loss, but your reputations; since other Nations then had been more terrified, and you better secured; for that opinion of fidelity and courage preserves friends, and deterrs enemies in those attempts, that covetousness and ambition often procures to a Countreys hazard: But I know it is the Heavens property to forgive, however alwayes with these restrictions of future amendments, and constant perseverance, both which I shall not doubt, being your countenances pretend to the one, as your words have declared the other: 'Tis true, I might speak more like a King amongst you, both in blood and slaughters, when my Sword was ready unsheathed (by the provocation of other Princes) to have taken a revenge answerable to the faults of the multitude; but before the execution could be prosecuted, some propitious God seemed to hold my hand, as pleading mercy for the peoples benefit, being an Attribute most noble of all *Olimpus* power; and we resembling such Deities, cannot a little but wave the decorums of the severest justice, rather then condemn the innocent within the crowd of those horrid Traytors, who have perpetrated such wickedness, as almost obscures the sun from shining in *Lydia's* horizon; and can never expect a day of light, until the soul of great and vertuous *Enarphus* be pacified; by sacrifices of punishments, or expiations, in some sort answerable to his goodness; and others crimes; however be you rather the instruments of these condemnations, then my Royalty the appearing actor in the deserved Tragedy, whereby the better to allay every malignant tongue, as the more to gain your selves honour; since the Nations repentance will be seen by those laws you shall make to this purpose, as monuments to posterity of your intended obedience, which must needs quiet my thoughts; and take off *Lydia's* scandall that for many years hath buried all its glory: With these words he presently quit the room, onely with some few tears

in his eyes, as a greater testimony of his inward sorrow, considering the sad remembrance of his Fathers death.

Many dayes after this had not passed in goodly triumphs for the Kings entertainment, before there came news from the City of *Salamine*, concerning the arrival of a gallant Fleet, whereby with more state to transport his youthful person, into the Kingdom of *Lydia* his own proper Dominions; for that the peoples rage and excessive joy, could not be satisfied any longer time without his wished presence, putting on a general face of obedience both to his right and his commands; as if hitherto they had lived without a soul, and breathed in an ayre suffocated with pestilent vapours, which had destroyed productions in every kinde, either in profit or subsistence; therefore sent him their cryes with their Ships, to fetch him towards their relief; promising for ever, not onely their best affections, but their ready services, in punishing those horrid Traytors, who had as well obstructed their Liberties, as hindred his Rights, by an ominous resistance, proceeding from the infernal Furies; however permitted by the heavens justice for those many crimes committed throughout the whole Nation: 'Tis true, *Arethusius* gentle disposition, being as apt to forgive as inclinable to be satisfied, with these outward expressions of love and duty; especially when he considered his Countreys fate, if a perfect agreement were not presently made, since other Princes of *Asia* stood ready prepared, to revenge their own injuries, as well as assist his titles, became altogether perswaded by these demonstrations; rather casting himself into the armes of his Countreys love, then to dispute former differences towards their hurt; until some of his wisest Councillours fearing his precipitation, desired his goodness, that although he intended to shew nothing but mercy to his people, yet providence required some expostulation with the now sitting Senate, as well to be provided of money for his necessary expences, since his train wanted those commodities, as to be secured from his Fathers fatal and deadly enemies; since he could not be but suspicious of the intentions of many, who yet seemed not to delight in the resolutions of his Subjects, to have a pew crowned King amongst them: The Princess *Cloria* sitting by her youthful Brother (being as it were no more then a passive companion of these disputes) of a sudden became inflamed, with the apprehension of his future danger, however rather arising from the many words were uttered, then the reasons could be given for their fears, *Lydia* now appearing totally converted to a new obedience; wherefore told them presently, with some tears in her beautiful eyes, that although she doubted not but *Arethusius* Majestick presence, would terrifie his enemies, as well as confirm his friends to an entire duty; yet was she ready her self to engage her whole Dower within the fruitful Island of *Cyprus*, whereby the better to contribute to the expence; withall durst undertake, to procure an Army if need were to guard his person, as well within as without his Kingdom, towards his safety in that honourable journey, that pretended more to the Subjects Liberty, then to the Kings Glory: Prince *Arethusius* being transported with his Sisters expressions, after he had by two or three loving kisses imprinted his thanks upon her fair lips, assured them all there present, that as he was resolved to entertain his peoples affections with any hazzard, since he hoped the immortal Gods would be his strong defence, as well for *Lydia's* Interest as his own Titles; so was he well perswaded, that both the Nobility and Gentry of the Nation, stood ready prepared with their lives to oppose any rebellion, or desperation whatsoever in his behalf; who desired not to reign at all, but onely in their loves and assistance: Besides, as he said, he not alone expected, but trusted to the fidelity of the General *Hermelaus*, whose constant courage had first roused the great Stone, that had broke down the huge Mountain of Tyranny and Usurpation, towards the advancement of his interest; wherefore could not be himself any impediment to his future prosperity, lest he might fall under the worlds censure, either by sloth or neglect: But scarce had the King delivered these words, ere Prince *Ascanius* entred the room, bearing in his hand a paper, signed by all the

the rich Merchants of the weakly City of *Sardis*, whereby they humbly presented his Royal Brother with a thousand Talents of Gold, as a just ransom, belonging to those faults they had committed, for so many years together, in refusing or not accepting his Government, when wicked *Hercrombrotus* kept them in slavery, which they desired now to redeem by his goodness: *Arethusius* standing a pretty space in a certain kinde of muse, at last with a smiling countenance, snatching the writing out of *Ascanius* possession, uttered this language; though he fixed his looks in the interim towards the heavens: You Gods, you Gods, said he, how just and unalterable are all your decrees, if frail man had but the patience to wait your pleasures, attending the end of your infinite mercies; nevertheless Princes must be like them in those properties, forgiving rather in love, then alwayes to punish with severity; especially when hopes are remaining of entire amendment, which I shall never doubt, as long as *Arethusius* means to be temperate in governing the Nation; witness these protestations my dear Sister *Cloria*, with the rest of this faithful company.

These publick Declarations of the Kings noble resolutions, not only settled the mindes of the imployed Lords, sent by the Senate of *Lydia* to know what their submission would produce, but gave full intimation to the whole Island of *Cyprus*, that shortly they should be deprived of the best glory of the world, although their own covetous mis-interpretations, had formerly banished his Royal Person, out of their wealthy and populous Dominions, for no other reason, but to free themselves, from the fears and oppressions of *Hercrombrotus* Forces; valuing Commodity before Honour, and Riches beyond Justice; which quickly wrought these effects upon *Cloria's* nature and affection: That since she had been hitherto a willing partner in all her Brothers injuries, she could do no less then accompany him in his future satisfactions: To which purpose, within a few dayes, she assembled together the principal Majestates of the severall Provinces; where being met together in a great Hall, with a kinde of a sweet modesty accompanied by a clear expression, she delivered her thoughts to them in this manner: My Lords, said she, if the adverse fortunes of King *Arethusius*, had still frowned upon his condition, perhaps *Cloria's* presence had been longer troublesome to your Nation; since I know not how to judge of your affections, when necessity rather then love hath been our entertainments, ever since the death of brave *Narcissus*, whose worth was your glory, as his Fathers valour the whole Countreys benefit: but seeing the Gods have once again favoured our prosperities, the native place of our being must first share of our Triumphs; from thence I came a Kings Daughter to your shores, and here have brought an heir for your Government; although contested by unequal births, who should have dominion over his person, however the right of nature gave my self the chief prerogative, both in his years and blood; which certainly would have broke a Mothers heart, if my patience and courage had not gone beyond your unkindnesses; but in regard the earth puts on a general face of forgiveness, charity and honour invites me to joyn in the Jubile; and that you may see I intend not to wave your friendship and correspondency, though your respects have scarce deserved the favour, as I shall endeavour to reconcile my Brother with your Island, so will I leave my young Son to your protection, until his riper age make him capable of his Fathers employment; hoping such a vertue can never be forgot in your memory, lest the heavens punish your ingratitude, as the world will hate your pride; both joynning together to render you the example of a miserable people, by taking that jurisdiction from your power, you have continued by the wisdom and magnanimity of your former Dukes; whose gallantry raised your condition from being, as you know, poor Fishermen to become great Merchants, not using to fight but under their countenance; and fighting had been destroyed, if their policy had not circumvented your enemies: which being said, she again rested silent, casting her lovely looks upon the ground, as if she were inwardly sorry for having delivered so much of her thoughts

in publick: But the hearers, whether convinced in their own guilt, or overcome by *Cloria's* kindness, with many tears in their eyes not onely expressed their abundant grief, but with loud acclamations devulged, they would have no other Prince but young *Narcissus*, who truly inherited his Fathers Right, as his Mothers Blood; both agreeing in his towardly age, to make him the Captain of their Forces, as the defender of the peoples Liberties; undertaking withal to see him educated, according to his own dignity, and his friends content; whereby they hoped to render him a person, worthy of the worlds admiration, as fit for the heavens fruition; beseeching such a perpetual correspondency with the *Lydian* Nation, that might make the King confident of their service, in his Countreys benefit, since trade was their vocation, and pains their onely riches, which hitherto had stiled them fortunate, as past ages knew their victories: This being said, they parted from the room, with such a humility, as belonged to that presence they were before.

'Tis true, though the Princess *Cloria* rested satisfied with these expressions, nevertheless King *Arethusus* was unwilling to make any longer stay in their Countrey, since he found his own Subjects were violent in their expectation, as his private thoughts not passive enough for the least obstruction; wherefore caused present Proclamation to be made amongst his own followers concerning the time of his departure, from the fair City of *Paphos*, towards the much greater Town of *Salamine*, where his gallant Fleet yet remained, to carry him with a prosperous winde to the *Lydian* Coasts, upon whose shores he was informed, his honest General *Hermelaus*, attended with the whole Army to wait his pleasure; so that all *Cyprus* addicted themselves to Triumphs, as he passed by the severall Territories belonging to the Countrey, whilst Altars smoaked in every place with the best perfumes, to demonstrate his welcome as their own affections; the Boors being drest in antick habits, with rural delights to entertain his view, whilst comely Virgins strewed all the paths with Flowers, as himself and Sister past through the Towns, whilst stately Caval-cades, accompanied by the chiefest Majestates, met him many furlongs from their dwellings, to shew a loving duty to his person, as at night invited all his attendants to their repose, where feasts of excessive cost were ready drest for their accommodation; the Military Discipline being in the streets under curious Banners, both to guard and satisfie his content, when the keys of every gate in the interim were delivered into the possession of his own Officers, that dispersed their command among the Souldiers, as if their natural allegiance belonged onely to King *Arethusus*, as an appearing conquerour of all mens affections: and the rather might it be so interpreted, seeing the Nobility in costly Troops prest on every side to do him Homage, as if some new Prince had been created by the Gods, in a miraculous manner to bear rule over the people, for a more perfect happiness then as yet they enjoyed in former times, though alwayes governed by the wisdom and courage of the *Narcissian* Family; neither were the Priests and Lawyers wanting every where in their Orations, to congratulate the Kings happy return, and with these severall expressions brought him to the famous Haven of *Salamine*.

But *Arethusus* however he was sufficiently pleased at their gallant demonstrations of joy, wherefore seemed courteously to comply with their intentions, yet in his countenance might be perceived, a certain kinde of disdainful aspect, both in regard of his own former usage, as for their want of care in his Sisters particular; notwithstanding he determined totally to dissemble his passions, either until he was better settled in his Kingdom, or they had procured from him a milder opinion: Upon his arrival in the Town, he went to the great Mole in the Sea, from thence to behold the triumphs of his well ordered Fleet, that was sent to transport his person into the Kingdom of *Lydia*; so that after he was placed on a Throne with his fair Sister on his right hand, twelve goodly Ships were perceived gently sailing by in yellow and red liveries, with all their Streamers and Banners displayed in so becoming a posture,

as if the water and they together had strived, which should best grace one another; since the calmness of one side of the weather, and the propitiousness of the windes of the other, seemed to concur in a design of highest perfection; neither long was it before they were followed by as many brave Gallies, each having its Captain upon the uppermost Deck, so gorgeously apparelled in every particular, as they all seemed either the Sons of *Neptune*, or some other Sea-God most ruling amongst the Waves; whilst in the midst one taller then the rest (as if guarded by their intention) was to be seen, so extraordinary for beauty, and over rich in workmanship, that it appeared onely fit to transport the sole Monarch of the Ocean, to take possession of all the admirable rarities within the Indian World: however when they came over against the Kings seat, as if some supernatural obedience was to be done to that Majesty, they every one together let down their top Flag, and presently after sent from their inclosed bosomes, most rare and delicate musick, accompanied at every period with the sound of such Trumpets, as no where else but in *Lydia* were to be found: These being past and proceeding in their course, by the strength of Oars in the hands of lustiest Gally-slaves, all clad in red and yellow Satin; the last Squadron instantly brought up the rear, wherein the Admiral himself commanded, with a Plume of Feathers hanging at his back, as also bearing a Truncheon (the proper Ensign of his Office) upon his thigh; when coming near the Prince, presently command was given to slacken all the Sails, which being performed with haste and dexterity, boards were laid to convey the General to Land, until arriving at a small distance from the King, they fell instantly on their knees, humbly begging his mercy, and promising their own fidelity; since as they said, both heaven and earth had deceived them in their expectation.

Prince *Arctusius* being a little surprized at this kinde of submission, stood some time in a muse, fixing his looks stedfastly upon his person, without returning any answer at all; as if he intended by his judgement to distinguish, between his inward fidelity and outward profession, until at last as it were absolutely convinced in his thoughts, he bid him rise from the ground; with this assurance, that he had not onely obtained a pardon, but should enjoy a grace, as well to shew a Kings magnificence, as become an example to other people; and withal in that very place, bestowed upon him his own most noble order of Knight-hood, which he wisht him to wear, as a testimony of his Princes goodness, and the Subjects liberty, not drawing his Sword in time to come but in those quarrels.

These actions being performed, with many other ceremonies belonging to the season; the King having constituted his Brother *Acaninus* Great Admiral of the *Lydian* Dominions, being accompanied by his fair Sister, took the Seas one morning when *Aurora* had dress the Heavens all over with blushing red, perhaps at the apprehension of so brave a Majesty, that was not to be entertained but by a bashfull countenance, lest presumption might appear to fault in respect, and so encourage too careless a boldness amongst the common people, who were to adore in reverences, rather then welcome their Prince by ordinary acclamations; in which posture the whole Fleet sailed by the *Asian* shores, the Trees in the interim seeming to do homage to his right, by a certain kinde of natural inclination to the earth, procured either by the windes violence, or the waters vapours, ordered perhaps by some God for his Triumphs, which Triumphs continued in full prosperity, until his wisht for Countreys Cities shewed their heads, having their gilded tops above the Horizon of *Lydia*, however here and there intermixt with white Cliffs that formerly had given the Countrey another denomination, that at last brought them to Anchor before a Haven in the Province of *Caria*, though being

almost night the King commanded not to land: until the chearful day might give better testimonies of his Reception, to that Continent where Rebellion had oured him of his Right: when the next day that *Phabus* with his golden rayes (proud of such a guest) more early then ordinary, appeared in the East, gloriously to give him entertainment, the Pylots desired to know his pleasure: But scarce had *Arethusus* given order for his own landing, but he was advertized that *Hermelans* the General, with the whole Army, was attending upon the Banks to wait his commands: which being known, he in person advanced towards the Sea with such a haste, as sufficiently demonstrated his affection to Royal Vertue; where the King received him in his armes with many imbrace-ments; calling him not onely Friend to his Countrey, but Father to his particular concernments; whilst *Hermelans* on his knee seemed to shed many tears of joy, at the onely apprehension of this happy reception by all his peoples affections: however the King being yet something passionate to know more of his own affairs, notwithstanding the publick applause of the Souldiers every where, confirmed sufficiently either his belief or his hopes, went again into his private Cabbin, leading the General by the hand, as a further testimony to the multitude, not onely of his person but his obligation; where he continued with him in secret conversation, until the Tyde was ready for his departure: the Tyde I call it (although the Mediteranian waters in those Coasts do neither ebb nor flow) because sometimes agitated by the windes at certain seasons, they seem to do so to the apprehension of people, which of a sudden made the King break off his discourse, giving other commands for his present transportation to Land; which being instantly effected by the violent industry of the Marriners, and those Slaves in the Gallies (some carrying planks, others almost filling up the Harbour with their naked bodies, the better to facilitate a passage for all his company:) As soon as he came to the shore, with a smiling look, he cast up his eyes to the Heavens, using these words also in expression.

You Gods (said he) how great are your mercies, for not onely defending innocency by your goodness, but rendring Crowns in your justice to the true owners of them; when he that was forced to flee from his enemies in this very place, for the safety of his own person and life, should first be received here as glorious Monarch of the *Lydian* Empire; when as the Army conspiring in the same thought of joy, gave such a shout, as if the skies should have rent asunder with the noise, whereby to have made a breach for the Gods to behold the solemnity; and afterwards all drew out their Swords with one accord as a testimony to the world; they ever intended to maintain his Right, notwithstanding any Rebellion or Tyranny might again threaten their destructions, as in the times of wicked and perjur'd *Hercrombrotus*: Presently after this the King Horse being brought, whose colour was black, though graced with many stars of white over his body, mounting upon him with a dexterity, answerable to his youth and courage, the Princess *Cloria* being also placed in her Chariot: And thus in a certain kinde of confused order (by reason of the multitudes of his attendants) they all marched to the next Town prepared for his lodging, where notwithstanding he entred by Torch light; (for the day was not long enough to finish those congratulations) they presented every where to his acceptance delightful objects, although intermixt in many places; by most horrid spectacles of Traytors Heads and Limbs hung upon Trees, as the willing sacrifices of his people to his Right; which however oftentimes procured some few tears; proceeding from the compassionateness of his noble soul; that seemed to delight more in humane mercies then in justest punishments.

But whilst the King rested some space in the first City, waiting the convenience

venience of preparation for his entry into the great Town of *Sardis*, in the interim entertaining such Ambassadors as were sent him from all other Princes, both to acknowledge and congratulate his Royalty, which the perverseness of his fortunes, would not formerly suffer them to perform; either wanting heroicalness enough in their natures for such decorums, or perhaps so designed by the heavens for the farther demonstration of his courage, or the better lustre to his future glory, of a sudden there appeared before his eyes *Creses*, that presented him, on his knee, with Letters from Queen *Hyacinthia*: 'Tis true, having understood of his joyful admission to the Crown, he had left *Delphos* with the news, and afterward visiting his vertuous Mother at *Damascus*, by her powerful directions was employed presently by her in that service. The Kings passions (though surprized a little in the beginning) demanding no questions at all, till violently breaking up the seals, he found the Writing spoke this language.

If the Majesty of a King can comply with the Affections of a Mother, I shall have no cause to fear these Lines, will prove any interruption to your Glory; however by them I must let you know, that as Orontes and Andromida, seem to triumph abundantly in your Victories; so can this Messenger assure you, of those happy Omens, the Gods have provided towards your Government, if you contribute freely to their purposes, by admitting the Rites the World every where practiseth; however these Oracles are seldom divulged, but by those Authorities proceeding from the Powers, that have now placed you in your Royal Throne, and afforded you a miraculous Conquest over all your Enemies; Wherefore be mindful of the Heavens Blessings, as Hyacinthia shall be still of your Prosperity.

Arethusa after he had read this Letter (giving him also his hand to kiss) demanded presently how his Mother did? and whether or no she had as yet in any measure, digested the sad occasions of her former grief? Truly Sir, replied *Creses*, as the highest passions for the most part are allayed, either by time or perswasion, so may she have in some sort mitigated the rigour of her discontents; however she appears still in all companies, a perfect Image

of sorrow: The King upon this with some tears dropping from his eyes, after he had conferred the Honour of his principal Order on *Creses*, as a greater testimony of his welcome, retired instantly into his Chamber; where being alone in some obscurity, he reflected upon these considerations: First he considered the excessive loss the Queen had received, by the untimely and violent death of his Father, whose love to her was almost beyond nature, whereby with him not only all her comfort and honour was lost in the world, but being banished from her Countrey which the fates had given her in marriage, all the means of subsistence that conditions had contracted towards her Dower, though meriting the fortunes of a Kings Daughter, had for many years together been obstructed: so that with these thoughts he resolved to invite her into *Lydia*, to take such share of his happiness, as a Sons duty was able to bestow; wherefore suddenly calling for *Parisminus*, that was come also from *Sardis* to wait upon his prosperity, he communicated to him his intentions, who in obedience to those commands, the next morning parted from the Court, to begin a new journey towards the Kingdome of *Syria*.

When the King had rested sufficiently in those Territories of *Caria*, the preparations for his glorious entry being now ready, a command was given by his Officers to have all his Train put into their best postures, against the appointed time of parting, the Army having marched the day before; wherefore being attended with many brave Ambassadors of several Nations (amongst which number was his Cousin *Thyasmus*, newly sent from the potent King of *Armenia*, whose strange adventures since his departure out of the Dominions of *Lydia*, are notwithstanding too long to intermix with these solemnities) set forward towards this more joyful then triumphant journey; for that the interior hearts of his people spoke rather his content, then the glittering gallantry of those that met him in the Shew; although whole Countreys from every part of his jurisdiction, not only came bravely mounted, but esteemed it a sin not pardonable by the Gods, if they had not been personally present at his arrival; since such as staid behinde, if unavoidable necessity had not pleaded their excuse, must like Traytors have been torn in pieces by the multitude at their return.

In this posture I may say, the King made his glorious progress, towards the great Seat of his large Empire, that became less splendid it self, in being so emptied of that numerous company of Nobility, that followed his Train; onely Souldiers guarded the streets, as Ladies filled the windows; which however were so richly hung with the best stuff could be procured, as if all the Deities of Heaven had been there to be received, for the Earths honour and the Gods satisfaction: but when he came within some few Furlongs of the City, the chief Magistrate accompanied by five hundred of the wealthiest Towns-men met him, clothed all in brave Grecial Coats; as also wearing about their necks Silken Halters, in token both of their guilt and repentance; which the King perceiving, smilingly told his followers, That as he could not but blame these people for their folly, so must he needs pity their want of understanding, seeing his Fathers mildness might have been their protection; however he meant now his own Grace should be their fortune. Proceeding on forward, at last he might behold a huge pile of Wood, raised in the nature of a Pyramid; where on the top was to be seen, a man tyed naked, with many strong Iron Chains; notwithstanding others were also in lower degrees bound, although in the same posture of appearing punishment: he seeming curious enough to know the reason of this horrid spectacle, he was quickly informed, that as the first was the grand Traytor *Abastanus*, whom most opposed his Right and Reception; so was it the intention of the Justice of his Kingdom, to burn also the other

other people in his presence for the like wickedness, as the best testimony of their own Loyalty they could use, whereby to revenge his Fathers death.

Although *Arethusus* had pity sufficient in his disposition, to have saved a whole world of offenders; yet considering their crimes, he past by without speaking a word, onely casting down his eyes with a modest look, as if he delighted not so much in any Legal Cruelty, though necessity and example required oftentimes the effects: Notwithstanding he was no sooner out of sight of that spectacle, but the whole Pyle was set on fire by the common people, who appeared to triumph, if not to glory in the execution: This quickly brought the King to the outwardmost Gate of the City, where he found this written in Letters of Gold for his entertainment.

*Dark Rebellion's gone: your Splended Right
Hath chas'd those Clouds; and given us a light:
Your Sword may conquer Foes; but we are wone
To dye, if not to wait upon your Throne.
The Fates have trifled all this time; they knew
No mortal spight could long contest your due:
It 'twas their craft to let your Subjects see,
All were but Slaves, and you have set them free.
Thus blest the Gods and you such mercies have,
To give relief before our sins durst crave:
Jove hath determin'd so; the Pawn is given,
He must have you, and you are now our Heaven.*

When some discourses had past upon these Writings, the whole company proceeded to the chief Palace, where being arrived, a Crown of Starres was seen in a Circular Figure, to hang in the Ayre over the Building; not onely to the view, but the amazement of the people in that manner, prenosticating most happy Omens to his future Government; whilst the whole Senate in the interim were there attending, to deliver over their Authorities to the Kings pleasure. This now shall finish our Romance, that perhaps hath too long a season troubled the Readers patience; but as Fancies are creations of our own, and therefore for the most part please with some excess; so of the other side, I neither invite or compell any to the exercise. 'Tis true, I might here enlarge my Relations, by setting down the manner of

Hermes-

Hermelans being made great Duke of *Carin*; with the several disasters of *Locrinus* in other Countreys; and Queen *Hyacinthia's* joyful Reception into the Kingdom of *Lydia*; accompanied also by *Argyllus* punishments at *Lampsacus*, within the Territories of the *Myssian* Dominion, by *Melianders* Judgement; where his cruelty had been most seen, in the murder of brave *Monterofus* Commander of the Kings Armies; besides the sudden death of *Mazarins* in the Kingdom of *Syria*, that absolutely put an end to *Parismenus* obligation: All which I shall leave to a better Pen and more leasure; with the most glorious Triumph of *Arethasius* Coronation, scarce again to be equalled by the whole world.

FINIS.
